-

ADUMBRATIO LEXICI ANGLICO-LATINI
a Davide Morgan, beatae memoriae, incohati
et nunc a Patricio Owens curati

“Nova verba non sine quodam periculo fingere”
Quintilianus, Inst. Orat. 1, 5, 71

symbols and abbreviations

\+ medieval word (first found 700-1400)
* modern word (first found since 1400)
Parentheses surrounding the above two symbols indicate that the word itself is ancient, but the meaning is first found in the medieval or modern period . Certainty about the first appearance of post-ancient Latin words is impossible; my indications are based on consultation of certain dictionaries (see preface) and a number of primary sources.

Anc. Gr. Ancient Greek
Byz. Gr. Byzantine Greek
eccl. ecclesiastical
EL European languages
Mod. Gr. Modern Greek
ML medieval Latin
NL Neo-Latin (of Latin from the Renaissance on)
s.v. *sub voce* (under the entry)
v. *vel* (or)
WC WorldCat database

sources cited

Acosta, José de. *De novi orbis natura*. In *Americae nona et postrema pars*. Ed. and trans. Theodor de Bry. Frankfurt, 1602.
Act. Lips. – Acta eruditorum anno 1683 publicata. Leipzig, 1683.
Adam, Melchior. *Decades duae continentes vitas theologorum exterorum principum*. Frankfurt, 1653.
Ainsworth, Robert. *Thesaurus Linguae Latinae Compendiarius, or A Compendious Dictionary of the Latin Tongue*. 3rd ed. London, 1751.
Alb. -- Albert, Sigrides, *Imaginum Vocabularium Latinum* (Societas Latina: Saarbrücken, 1998)
Albert *Imag*. -- Albert, Sigrides. *Imaginum vocabularium Latinum*. Saarbrücken, Societas Latina, 1998.
Aldrovandi, Ulisse, *Musaeum metallicum* (Bologna, 1648)
Alexandre Plin. - (find by searching 1832 Alexandre) change name (Alexandre only does first vol.) - add note that he compiles notes and commentary from Jean Hardouin (Harduinus, 1646-1729) (chiefly), Gronovius, Rezzonicus, Broterius, Dalecampius (Jacques Dalechamps, 1513-1588), Durandus, Falconetus, Pintianus, Salmasius, others. (Sometimes source cannot be identified.)
Alexandre, Charles, ed. *Caii Plinii Secundi Historiae naturales libri XXXVII*. Paris, 1827-32.
Alpini, Propsero (1553-1617). *De medicina Aegyptiorum*. Venice, 1591.
Alpini, Propsero (1553-1617). *De plantis Aegypti*. Leiden, 1735. Originally published in 1592.
Alpinus, Prosper, *De medicina Aegyptiorum* (Venice 1591)
Amoen . acad. -- *Amoenitates Academicae seu dissertationes variae physicae, medicae, botanicae,* ed. Christian Schreber (Erlangen, 1787-1790)
André, *Anatomie* -- Jacques André, *Le Vocabulaire latin de l'anatomie* (Paris: Belles Lettres, 1991)
André, *Botanique* -- Jacques André, *Lexique des terms de botanique en latin* (Paris: Klincksieck, 1956)
André, *Cuisine* -- Jacques André, *L'Alimentation et la cuisine à Rome* (Paris: Belles Lettres, 1981)
André, *Plantes* -- Jacques André, *Les Noms des plantes dans la Rome antique* (Paris: Belles Lettres, 1985)
Anghiera, Pietro Martire d', *Decades de orbe novo*
Ann . Acad. Leod. 1824 -- Annales Academiae Leodiensis A. MDCCCXXII-MDCCCXXIII (Liège, 1824)
Ann . Acad. Lugd. 1871-- Annales academici Lugduni-Batavorum MDCCCLXVI-MDCCCLXVII. Leiden, 1871.
Ann . Acad. Rheno-Tr. -- *Annales Academiae Rheno-Trajectinae Ann*. Published at Utrecht, biennially from 1815 to 1837.
Annales Antverpienses . Daniel von Papenbroeck, ed. Antwerp, 1845-48.
Archives de St-Omer -- Archives de l'ex-chapitre de Notre-Dame de St-Omer [pour l'année 1744]. In M. L. Deschamps. "Louis XV à Saint-Omer." Société des antiquaires de la Morinie. *Bulletin historique trimestriel*. Vol. 7 (1887), pp. 565-572.
Ascham, Roger. *The Whole Works*. London, 1865.
Astruc, Jean, *De morbis venereis libri novem* (Paris, 1740)
Bacci, 1955 -- Bacci, Antonius Inscriptiones Orationes Epistulae Varia Latinitatis Scripta (Roma, 1955)
Bacon F. *Works* [1857] -- Bacon, Francis, *Works of Francis Bacon*, ed. James Spedding (London, 1857-)
Bacon F. *Works* [1857] --Bacon, Francis, *The Works of Lord F. Bacon with an Introductory Essay* (2 vols.) (London, 1850)
Bacon, Roger. *Opera quaedam hactenus inedita*. Ed. J. S. Brewer. London, 1859.
Baglivi, Giorgio (1668-1707). *Opera omnia medico-practica et anatomica*. Lyon, 1745. Originally published in 1704.
Baluze, Étienne (Stephanus Baluzius, 1630-1718), editor and annotator. *Cypriani opera omnia.* PL vol. 4. Paris, 1844.
Bambach, Valentin *Unius Veri Dei Una Veri Religio* (Stahel, 1786)
Bauhin, Jean, *Historia plantarum universalis* (Yverdon, 1650)
Beasley, Henry. *The Book of Prescriptions*. London, 1883.
Becmann, Johann Christoph, *Historia Orbis Terrarum, Geographica et Civilis* (Frankfurt, 1698)
Bekker, Immanuel, ed. *Aristophanis Comoediae*. London, 1829.
Bentley, Richard et al., editors and annotators. *M. Manilii Astronomicon ex editione Bentleiana cum notis et interpretatione in usum Delphini*. London, 1828.
Bentley, Richard. *Q. Horatius Flaccus ex recensione ... Richardi Bentlei*. Berlin, 1869.
Bergler, Stephan, trans. and ed. *Aristophanis comoediae undecim*. Leiden, 1760.
Bergman, Torbern. *Opuscula physica et chemica*. 6 vols. Leipzig, 1787-1790.
Berry, 1814 -- Berry, William, The history of ... Guernsey, from the remotest period of antiquity to the year 1814
Beslerus, Basilius and Michael Rupertus Beslerus, *Rariora musei Besleriani* (Nuremberg, 1716)
Boeckler, Johann Heinrich, *In Hugonis Grotii Jus Belli Et Pacis Commentatio* (Strasbourg, 1704)
Boerhaave *Aphor*. -- Boerhaave, Herman, *Aphorismi de cognoscendis et curandis morbis* (Leiden, 1709)
Boerhaave *Plant*. -- Boerhaave, Herman, *Index alter plantarum quae in horto academico Lugduno-Batavo aluntur* (Leiden, 1720)
Boerhaave, Herman. *Elementa chemiae*. Leiden, 1732.
Bondelmontius, Christophorus. *Liber insularum Archipelagi*. G. R. L. de Sinner, ed. Leipzig, 1824. Original text composed 15th c.
Bonon . Acad. -- *De Bononiensi scientiarum et artium Instituto atque Academia commentarii* (1731)
Boon Mesch, A. H. van der. *Disputatio geologica de incendiis montium igni ardentium insulae Iavae, eorumdemque lapidibus*. Leiden, 1826.
Borelli, Giovanni Alfonso, 1608-1679. *De motu animalium pars prima*. Leiden, 1710. First published 1680.

Bostock, John, and H. T. Riley, translators and annotators. *The Natural History of Pliny*. London, 1865. 6 vols.
Brown, Robert. *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae*. London, 1810.
Brun, *Dictionnaire des commençans, françois et latin* (Lyon 1809)
Burton, Robert, *The Anatomy of Melancholy* (London, 1883)
C.I.C. -- *Codex Iuris Canonici* (1911)
Calepino, Ambrogio (1450-1510). *Dictionarium Latinum*. [Undated, apparently 18th c.] The original edition was published at Regio in 1502.
Callebat, Louis and Philippe Fleury, *Dictionnaire des termes technique du De architectura de Vitruve* (Hildesheim, Olms-Weidmann, 1995)
Castelli, Bartolomeo and others. *Lexicon medicum Graeco-Latinum*. Leipzig, 1713. Originally published in 1598, but supplemented with much new material by later editors.
Cedrenus, Georgius (11th c.). *Historiarum compendium*. Ed. Immanuel Bekker. Bonn, 1839.
CGL -- *Corpus glossariorum Latinorum*. Georg Goetz, ed. Leipzig: Teubner, 1888-1923.
Christen, Christophorus, *Opium historice, chemice atque pharmacologice investigatum* (Vienna, 1820)
CIL -- *Corpus inscriptionum latinarum*.
Circoscrizioni -- Circoscrizioni Ecclesiastiche, Nomi Latini *De Curia;* Aggiornati al 30 1998. Libreria Editrice Vaticana, Citta del Vaticano, 1998
Clauser, Konrad (c.1520-1611), trans. Laonicus Chalcondyles (or Chalcocondylas) (1423-1490). *Historiararum de origine ac rebus gestis Turcarum libri decem*. PG 159, 9-554. Paris: Migne, 1866. The translation was originally published in 1650.
Coles, *A Dictionary, English-Latin and Latin-English* (1679)
Combefis, François (Franciscus Combefisius), trans. Constantinus Porphyrogenitus. *De vita et rebus gestis avi sui Basilii Macedonis*. In PG 109, 225-368. Combefis (1605-1679), a French Dominican, did ground-breaking work in Greek patrology.
Comm . Petr. -- *Novi commentarii Academiae Scientiarum Imperialis Petropolitanae*. Saint Petersburg, 1748-1775.
Corominas, Joan, *Diccionario crítico etimológico de la lengua castellana* (Bern: Editorial Francke, 1954)
Cuniliati, Fulgentius. *Universae theologiae moralis accurata complexio*. Madrid, 1794.
Damian, Peter. In PL vols. 144-45.
Dante Alaghieri, cited from *Le Opere di Dante: testo critico della Società Dantesca italiana* (Florence: R. Bemporad, 1921) | *Vulg. El*. De Vulgari Eloquentia | *Monarchia* | *Aqua* Quaestio de Aqua et Terra | *Ep*. Epistolae
Daremberg, Charles, and Edmond Saglio. *Dictionnaire des antiquités grecques et romaines*. Paris: Hachette, 1900.
Decahors, E., *Dictionnaire français-latin* (Paris: Hatier,1947)
Der Neue Pauly: Enzyklopädie der Antike . Hubert Cancik and Helmuth Schneider, eds. Stuttgart: J. B. Metzler, 1996-.
Descartes, René. *Meditationes de prima philosophia*. Paris, 1641. Cited by standard book and chapter numbers.
Desfontaines , René, *Flora Atlantica sive historia plantarum quae in Atlante, agro Tunetano et Algeriense crescunt* (Paris, 1798).
Dindorf, Wilhelm, editor and translator. Pausanias. *Descriptio Graeciae*. Paris: Firmin-Didot, 1845.
Divertissemens de Versailles donnés par le roi à toute sa cour au retour de la conquête de la Franche-Comté (Paris, 1676). The often-reproduced illustrations, by the architect and engraver Le Pautre, include captions in French and Latin.
Doederlein, Ludwig, *Lateinische Synonyme und Etymologien* (Leipzig 1829)
Does, Theodor van der (Theodorus Dousa), trans. Georgius Acropolita (1217-1282). *Annales*. Bonn, 1836. The edition and translation of Does (1580-1663) was first published in 1614.
Dübner, Friedrich, editor and translator. *Theophrasti Characteres, Marci Antonini Commentarii, Epicteti Dissertationes*. Paris: Firmin-Didot, 1840.
Ducange *Comn*. -- Ducange, Charles du Fresne. *In Annae Comnenae Caesarissae Alexiadem notae historicae et philologicae*. Republished in: Schopen, Ludwig, ed. *Annae Comnenae Alexiadis libri XV*. Vol. 2, pp. 417 et seq. In *Corpus scriptorum historiae Byzantiae*. Bonn, 1878.
Ducange *Graec*. -- Ducange, Charles du Fresne. *Glossarium ad scriptores mediae et infimae Graecitatis*. Lyon, 1688. Reprint: Graz: Akademische Druck- und Verlagsanstalt, 1958.
Ducange, Charles du Fresne, trans. *Chronicon paschale*. Ludwig August Dindorf, ed. Bonn, 1832. In the series *Corpus scriptorum historiae Byzantinae*. Ducange's translation was first published in 1688.
Ducange, Charles du Fresne, translator and annotator. Ioannes Cinnamus (12th c.). *Epitome rerum ab Ioanne et Alexio Comnenis gestarum*. Bonn, 1836. The translation was first published in 1670.
Ducange, Charles, trans. Joannes Cinnamus. *Historiarium libri septem*. In PG 133, 309-678.
Ducrue, P. Benno Franciscus, *Relatio expulsionis Societatis Iesu ex provinciae Mexicana, et maxime e California anno 1767, cum aliis scitu dignis notitiis*, pp. 217-267, in Christoph Gottlieb von Murr, *Journal zur Kunstgeschichte und zur allgemeinen Litteratur*, zwölfter Theil (Nürnberg, 1784)
Dudo Decanus Sancti Quintini. *De moribus et actis primorum Northmanniae ducum*. In PL 141, 607-766.
Dunglison, Robley, *Medical Lexicon: A Dictionary of Medical Science* (Philadelphia, 1866)
Dunglison, Robley. *A Dictionary of Medical Science*. London, 1876.
Dunglison, Robley. *A Dictionary of Medical Science*. Philadelphia, 1874.
Duval, Jacques. *Traité des hermaphrodites, parties génitales, accouchements des femmes, etc*. Paris: Isidore Liseux, 1880. Original edition Rouen, 1612. The work is principally in French; but a few passages – those potentially most shocking – are in Latin.
EB -- *Encyclopedia Britannica*
Egger N.L. -- Egger, Karl *Lexicon Nominum Locorum*
Eichenseer *Tabulae* -- Eichenseer, C. *Latinitas viva: tabulae imagineae numero nonaginta*. Saarbrücken, Societas Latina, 1984.
Erasmus *Epist*. -- Erasmus, Desiderius. *Opus epistolarum Desiderii Erasmi Roterodami*. Ed. P. S. Allen. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1906-1958.
Erasmus, cited from North Holland ed. | *Coll*. Colloquia Familiaria
Est, Willem van, *In omnes Pauli epistolas, item in catholicas commentarii*, ed. Holzhammer (Mainz, 1858-59)
Estré, I. G. F. *Horatiana prosopographeia*. Amsterdam, 1846.
Fabre, Pierre Jean. *Myrothecium spagyricum sive pharmacopoea chymica*. Toulouse, 1628.
Falloppius, Gabriel, *De morbo Gallico* (Venice 1574)
Forcellini, Egidio. *Totius latinitatis lexicon*. Padua, 1771.
Fracastoro, Girolamo (1478-1553). *Opera omnia*. Venice, 1584. The *Opera omnia* were first published in 1553.
Fraser, Angus. *The Gypsies*. Oxford: Blackwell, 1992.
Frisius, Andreas (17th-c. Dutch printer). Prefatory letters. In Girolamo Mercuriale (Hieronymus Mercurialis). *De arte gymnastica*. Amsterdam, 1672. I have numbered the pages of the prefatory letters (unnumbered in the text) *i* through *vi*.
Fuss, Jean Dominique, trans. Ioannes Laurentius Lydus. [*Opera*.] Bonn, 1837. Lydus was a sixth-century government official and antiquarian living in Constantinople, a contemporary of Justinian.
Gaffiot, Félix, *Dictionnaire Latin-Français* (Paris: Hachette, 1934)
Gasparri, Petrus Cardinalis Catechismus Catholicus quarta edition (Sede Apostolica, 1931)
Gauss, Carl Friedrich, *Werke*, vols. 4-6 (Göttingen, 1863): *Theoria combinationis observationum erroribus minimis obnoxiae*. *Pars prior 1821 Febr. 15,* Bd. 4; *Principia generalia theoriae figurae fluidorum in statu aequilibrii*, 1829 Sept., Bd. 5, pp. 31-80; *Methodus peculiaris elevationem poli determinandi*, Werke, Bd. 6, pp. 37-50; *Observationes cometae secundi a. 1813 in observatorio Grottingensi factae, adjectis nonnullis adnotationibus circa calculum orbitarum parabolicarum*, Werke, Bd. 6, pp. 25-36.
Gentian, Hervet, trans. Theodore Balasmon (12th c.). *Commentaria in canones sanctorum apostolorum, conciliorum, et in epistolas canonicas sanctorum Patrum*. PG, vol. 137. Paris: Migne, 1865. The translation was first published in 1561. (The *Patrologia* editor does not identify expressly the translator, mentioning only that he has revised an earlier Latin translation; Gentian's, as far as I can determine, was the only prior translation.)
Georges, Karl Ernst, *Ausführliches Lateinisch-Deutches und Deutsch-Lateinisches Handwörterbuch* (Leipzig, 1882)
Gerard of Cremona (also known as Gerard of Sabionetta or Sabloneta, 13th c.), translator. Avicenna. *Liber canonis medicinae cum castigationibus Andreae Bellunensis*. Venice, 1527. Facsimile reprint: Brussels: Éditions culture et civilisation, 1971.
Gerard, John, *Catalogus arborum, fruticum ac plantarum tam indigenarum quam exoticarum* (London, 1599)
Gesner, Johann Matthias, translator. *Luciani Samosatensis opera*. Paris: Firmin-Didot, 1867. The translations through page 137 are by Tiberius Hemsterhuis; the rest by Gesner (1691-1761), the renowned classical scholar, Weimar librarian, and friend of Johann Sebastian Bach. The original edition containing Hemsterhuis' and Gesner's translations was published in 1743.

Gevaerts, Jan Caspar (Casperius Gevartius), text. Peter Paul Rubens, illustrations. *Pompa introitus honori serenissimi principis Ferdinandi Austriaci Hispaniarum infantis*. Antwerp, 1642. Facsimile edition: New York: Benjamin Bloom, 1971. An extraordinarily sumptuous, lavishly illustrated festival book. The Flemish humanist Gevaerts (1593-1666) worked with Rubens, his close friend, in framing conceptually the elaborate iconography of the archduke Ferdinand's "joyous entry"; Rubens made the drawings from which the book's engravings were executed.
Gildemeister, Johann. *Scriptorum Arabam de rebus Indicis loci et opuscula inedita*. Bonn, 1838.
Giraldus Cambrensis. *Opera*. Ed. J. S. Brewer. London, 1861
Gossrau, Gottfried Wilhelm, ed. *Publii Virgilii Maronis Aeneis*. Quedlinburg and Leipzig, 1846.
Graesse, J. G. Th., *Orbis Latinus* (Berlin: Richard Carl Schmidt and Co., 1909)
Gramm . Lat. -- *Grammatici Latini*. Ed. Kiel.
Grellmann, Heinrich Moritz Gottlieb. *Historischer Versuch über die Zigeuner*. Göttingen, 1787.
Grimm, Jacob and Wilhelm, and others. *Deutsches Wörterbuch*. Leipzig, 1854-1960.
Grosse, Adalbert, *De cannabi Indica* (Berlin, 1846)
Haas, Johann Gottfried, *Vollständiges lateinisch-deutsches und deutsch-lateinisches Handwörterbuch* (Ronneburg u. Leipzig 1808)
Hagen, Friedrich Heinrich von der. *Monumenta medii aevi plerumque inedita, Graeca, Latina, Itala, Franco-gallica, Palaeogermanica et Islandica: Specimen primum*. Wrocław, 1821.
Hahn, Johannes David. *Oratio de usu venenorum in medecina*. Utrecht, 1773.
Hardy, E. G., ed. Plinii Caecilii Secundi epistulae ad Traianum imperatorum cum eiusdem responsis, edited, with notes and introductory essays. London, 1889.
Hase, Alexandre, prefaces and annotations in Académie des inscriptions, *Recueil des historiens des croisades: Historiens grecs*, vol. 1 (Paris, 1875). Page citations refer to Part I of the volume, unless otherwise noted.
Hase, Charles Benoît. *Commentarius de Ioanne Lydo*. Ioannes Laurentius Lydus. [*Opera*.] Bonn, 1837.
Hawley, Richard Maddock. *Morborum definitiones*. Edinburg, 1827.
Heinichen, Friedrich Adolph, *Lehrbuch der Theorie des lateinischen Stils* (Leipzig 1842)
Helfer -- Helfer, Christian, Lexicon auxiliare (Saarbrücken: Societas Latina, 1991)
Herwerden, H. van. "Ad comicos Graecos." *Mnemosyne: Bibliotheca philologica Batava*. Nova series, vol. 10, pp. 67-95. Leiden, 1882.
Hessler, Franciscus, tr., *Suŝrutas Áyurvédas, id est medicinae systema a venerabile D'hanvantare demonstratum* (Erlangen, 1844)
Hilgers, Werner, *Lateinische Gefässnamen: Bezeichnungen Funktion und Form römischer Gefässe nach den antiken Schriftquellen* (Düsseldorf: Rheinland-Verlag, 1969)
Hobson-Jobson -- Yule, Henry, *Hobson-Jobson: A glossary of colloquial Anglo-Indian words and phrases* (London: J. Murray, 1903)
Hoeven, Cornelis Pruys van der. *De historia medicinae*. Leiden, 1842.
Hoeven, Cornelis Pruys van der. *Historia morborum*. Leiden, 1845.
Hoeven, Cornelis Pruys van der. *Historia morborum*. Leiden, 1846.
Hoeven, J. van der. *Philosophia zoologica*. Leiden, 1864.
Hofmann, Johann Jacob, *Lexicon universale* (Leiden, 1698)
Holste, Lukas (Lucas Holstenius). *Journal de Voyage d'Holstenius à Insprück: Ephemeris itineris Oenipontani anno Christi 1655*. In *Revue de langues romanes*. 4ème série, tome 5ème. Montpellier, 1891. pp. 535-547.
Hutten, Ulrich von (1488-1523), and others. *Epistolae obscurorum virorum*. Leipzig: Teubner, 1869.
Ideler, Julius Ludwig. *Meteorologia veterum Graecorum et Romanorum*. Berlin, 1832.
Index -- *Index librorum prohibitorum* (Typis Polyglottis Vaticanis, 1958)
Jamieson, John. *An Etymological Dictionary of the Scottish Language*. Edinburgh, 1808.
John Bostock and Henry Riley, translators. *The Natural History of Pliny*. London, 1855.
Kant, Immanuel. *Kants Werke*. Band I. Georg Reimer: Berlin, 1910.
Katterfeld, T., "De Promothea ternione Aeschyli," in *Neue Jahrbücher für Philologie und Paedagogik*, Band XIX, Heft 1 (Leipzig, 1853)
Kepler, Johannes. *Opera omnia*. Ed. Ch. Frisch. Frankfurt: 1858-1871.
Kiel, Cornelis. *Etymologicum Teutonicae linguae*. Antwerp, 1599.
Kircher, Athanasius and Johann Stephan Kestler. *Physiologia Kircheriana experimentalis*. Amsterdam, 1680. Kestler, who was Kircher's student assistant, compiled this work from descriptions of experiments, concoctions, and stunts found througout the works of the irrepressible polymath.
Kircher, Athanasius, *Cornucopiae linguae Latinae* (1796)
Kircher, Athanasius, *Mundus subterraneus* (Amdsterdam, 1665)
Koenig, Georg Ludwig, editor and annotator. *D. Junii Juvenalis sexdecim satirae*. Paris, 1825. In series *Bibliotheca classica*.
Kopp, Ulricus Fridericus, *Palaeographia critica* (Mannheim, 1817-29)
Krafft-Ebing, *Psychopathia Sexualis* (Stuttgart, 1907)
Krebs, *Antibarbarus*
Lambeck, Peter (Petrus Lambecius), trans. Georgius Codinus. [Various works.] In PG 157, 429-738. Lambeck (1628-1680) was a renowned scholar and court historian to the Austrian emperor. His edition and translation of Codinus was first published in 1655.
Lapide, Cornelius a. *Commentaria in Scripturam Sacram*. Paris, 1866-74.
Leges Cracov . -- *Leges, privilegia et statuta civitatis Cracoviensis* (1507-1795). Franciscus Piekosinski, ed. Kraków, 1885.
Leibniz *Phil*. -- Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz, *Philosophische Schriften* (Berlin, 1880)
Leibniz *Sämt*. -- Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz, *Sämtlliche Schriften und Brief* (Darmstadt, 1926-)
Leibniz *Werke* -- Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz, *Gesammelte Werke* (Halle, 1849-1860)
Leibniz, Gottfried Wilhelm, *Adnotatio de quibusdam ludis*, in *Miscellanea Berolinensia ad incrementum scientarum*, vol. 1 (1710)
Leibniz. *Gesammelte Werke*. Georg Heinrich Pertz, ed. Hannover, 1845.
Lemaire, Nicolas Eloi, ed. *Quinti Horatii Flacci quae exstant omnia opera*. Paris, 1829-1831. Bibliotheca classica Latina.
Léry, Jean, *Historia navigationis in Brasiliam ... a Ioanne Lerio Burgundo gallice scripta, nunc vero primum Latinitate donata* (Geneva, 1586)
Lev. -- Levine, *Latin Dictionary* (1967)
Linacre, Thomas, trans. Galenus. *De sanitate tuendâ libri sex*. In *Cl. Galeni Pergameni Asiani excellentissimi semper post unicum Hippocratem medici ab omnibus habiti opera*. Basil: Froben, 1538-1549. Vol. 2, pp. 205-352.
Linné. *Species plantarum*. Vienna, 1764.
LLI -- *Lexicon latinitatis medii aevi Iugoslaviae*. Zagreb: Academia scientiarum et artium Slavorum Meridionalium, 1969-1978.
LLN -- *Lexicon latinitatis Nederlandicae medii aevi*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1970-2005.
Locke, John, *Works* (London, 1823)
LRL -- *Lexicon Recentioris Latinitatis* (Vatican)
LS -- Lewis and Short
Lüders, Adolph Friedrich. *Vacciolarum nativarum historia*. Kiel, 1826.
Luther, Martin, *Werke* (Weimar, 1883-)
Lyttleton, George William. *Translations*. London, 1863.
Maffeius, Iohannes Petrus, S.J., *Historiarum Indicarum libri XVI* (Lyon, 1589)
Magri, Domenico. *Hierolexicon sive sacrum dictionarium*. Rome, 1677.
Maiansius, Gregorius, ed., Vives, Juan Luis, *Opera omnia* (Valentiae, 1782), vol. 1
Manutius, Paulus. *Epistulae selectae*. Leipzig: Teubner, 1892.
Marco Polo *A*. "Old Latin version" (so called by Yule 1, 90), MSS no. 3195 of the Bibliothèque nationale in Paris. Published in: Société de géographie. *Recueil des voyages et de mémoires*. Vol. 1: *Voyages de Marco Polo*. Paris, 1824. "Peregrinatio Marci Pauli." Pp. 299-502. This is one of a handful of versions believed closest to the lost original, which had probably been dictated by Marco to a prison cellmate. It is undoubtedly among the oldest extant versions of the work (see Yule 1, 90; 1, 95).
Marco Polo *B*. *Marcus Paulus de Venecia de consuetudinibus et conditionibus orientalium regionum*. Trans. Francesco Pipino. Gouda, 1483. I consulted a facsimile of Christopher Columbus' personally annotated copy of this incunabulum: *Libro de las maravillas del mundo: facsímil del que, usado por Cristóbal Colón, se encuentra depositado en la Biblioteca Capitular y Colombina del Cabildo Catedral de Sevilla*. Madrid: Testimonio, 1986. (Citations

are to book and chapter number; the edition has no page numbers.) It was in this Latin version, executed during Marco's lifetime (probably in 1315) by the Franciscan friar and chronicler Francesco Pipino – and in versions derived from it – that the work was most often read up to the 19th century (see Yule I. 95). On Pipino, see Johann Albert Fabricius, *Bibliotheca latina mediae et infimae aetatis* (Florence, 1858), 2, 602: "Franciscus Pipinus Bononiensis, ordinis Praedicatorum, clarus circa annum 1315, non modo Marci Pauli Veneti *Iter orientale* ... Latine vertit ex Italico, sed et ipse scripsit *De locis terrae sancatae a se visitatis anno 1320*."

Marcus Empiricus, *De Medicamentis*, ed. Georgius Helmreich (Teubner: Leipzig, 1889)

Massoch, Stephen. *Practical Teacher of the Latin Language*. Baltimore, 1866.

Matthiolus, Petrus Andreas. *Epistolarum medicinalium libri quinque*. Lyon, 1564.

Mattioli, Pietro Andrea, *Compendium de plantis omnibus* (Venice, 1571)

Melanchthon, Philip (1497-1560). *Opera quae supersunt omnia*. Heinrich Ernst Bindseil and Karl Gottlieb Bretschneider, eds. Halle, 1834-1860. In collection *Corpus reformatorum*.

Mém . Turin -- Mémoires de l'Académie des sciences de Turin. Turin, 1786-1801.

Menge -- Menge-Güthling, *Enzyklopädisches Wörterbuch* (1918)

Mercator, Gerhard and Rumold Mercator, *Atlas sive cosmographicae meditationes de fabrica mundi* (1595). The volumes are not paginated; references are to the names of sections of the works or individual maps.

Mercuriale, Girolamo (Hieronymus Mercurialis). *De arte gymnastica*. Amsterdam, 1672. Facsimile reprint: New York: Scholar Press, 1980. Original edition: Venice, 1569. The celebrated illustrations are by the Italian artist and classicist Pirro Ligorio (1510-1583).

Meurs, Johannes van (Johannes Meursius), translator and annotator. Constantinus Porphyrogenitus. *De administrando imperio*. Bonn, 1840. Original edition 1615. Meurs (1579-1639) was a Dutch classical scholar, unfairly labeled a "pedant" by the haughty Joseph Justus Scaliger.

Meyer, Heinrich, ed., Cicero, *Brutus* (Halis, 1838)

MHG -- Monumenta Germaniae historica.

Milton, John. *The Works of John Milton*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1931-1938.

MLBS -- Dictionary of Medieval Latin from British Sources

MLWB -- Mittellateinisches Wörterbuch. Munich: Beck, 1959-.

Mogyoróssy, Árkád (Arcadius Avellanus). *Mysterium Arcae Boulé*. New York: Latin Press Printing, 1916. Translation of Robert Louis Stevenson's *Mystery of the Boulé Cabinet*.

Møller, Jens (Janus Möller). "De fide Eusebii Caesareensis in rebus Christianorum enarrandis." *Theologisk bibliothek* 4 (1813), 129-303. A journal published twice a year in Copenhagen, 1811-21.

Montfaucon, Bernard de, *Palaeographica Graece, sive de ortu et progressu litterarum Graecarum* (Paris, 1708)

Morelli, Cyriacus. *Fasti novi orbis*. Venice, 1776.

Muench, Aloisius Joseph, S.T.D. Excellentissimus, Synodus Diocesana Fargensis Prima Tomus I & II (Milwauchiae, 1941)

Muret, Marc Antoine (Marcus Antonius Muretus, 1526-1585). *Opera omnia*. Ed. David Ruhnken. Leiden, 1789.

Newman, John Henry. *Dissertatiunculae quaedam critico-theologicae*. Rome, 1847.

Newton, Isaac. Philosophiae naturalis principia mathematica. Ed. Thomas Le Seur. Glasgow, 1822. Original edition1687.

NGML -- Novum glossarium mediae latinitatis. Copenhagen: Munksgaard, 1900-.

Noël, François-Joseph-Michel, *Dictionnaire français-latin* (1852)

Nonius Marcellus. *De compendiosa doctrina*. Ed. Wallace M. Lindsay. Leipzig: Teubner, 1903.

Oberlin, Jeremias Jacob et al., eds. *C. Julii Caesaris opera omni ex editione Oberliniana cum notis et interpretatione in usum Delphini.* London, 1819.

Obrecht, Ulrich, translator. Theophilus Kiessling, editor (touched up translation). Iamblichus. *De vita Pythagorica.* Leipzig, 1815-16. Obrecht's translation was originally published in 1707.

OED -- Oxford English Dictionary

OLD -- Oxford Latin Dictionary

Oribasius (320-400). *Oeuvres d'Oribase: texte grec, en grande partie inédit, collationné sur les manuscrits, traduit pour la première fois en français*. Eds. Charles Daremberg and Ulco Cats Bussemaker. Paris, 1851.

Oribasius *Lat*. -- *Oribasius Latinus*. Ed. Henning Mørland. Oslo: A. W. Brøgger, 1940. The Latin translation is believed to date to the 6th century.

Otto and Rahewin. *Gesta Friderici I imperatoris*. Ed. G. Waitz. Hannover: Hahn, 1884. In series *Scriptores rerum Germanicarum in usum scholarum*.

Pallas, Petrus, *Zoographia Rosso-Asiatica* (Petropoli, 1811)

Perrin, Yves. "*Turris Maecenatiana*: une note d'histoire et de topographie." *Laotomus* 55 (1996), 399-410.

Perugini, Angelus, *Concordata vigentia* (Rome, 1934)

Petrarch -- Francesco Petrarca, *Prose* (Riccardi: Milan, 1955)

Pharm . Austr. -- *Pharmacopoea Nosocomiorum Civilium Argentinensium* (Strasbourg, 1840)

Pharm . Bat. -- *Pharmacopoea Batava* (Milan, 1823-24)

Pharm . Helv. [1872] -- *Pharmacopoea Helvetica* (Bern, 1907)

Pharm . Helv. [1907] -- *Pharmacopoea Helvetica* (Scaphusiae, 1872) [legi praefationem tantum]

Pharmacopoea Austriaca (6th ed., Vienna, 1906)

Pharmacopoea Borussica (Berlin, 1827)

Philostratus the Athenian (or the Sophist) (3rd c.). *Philostratos über Gymnastik*. Ed. Julius Jüthner. Amsterdam: B. R. Grüner, 1909.

Physiologus Latinus (c. 400), in Emil Elias Steinmeyer, *Die kleineren althochdeutschen Sprachdenkmäler* (Berlin: Weidmann, 1916), pp. 124 seq.

PL -- Patrologia Latina

Pseudo-Asconius. *In Tullii Ciceronis orationem in Q. Caecilium quae divinatio dicitur*. Ed. Johann Kaspar von Orelli. Cicero. *Opera quae supersunt omnia*. Zürich, 1833-61. Vol. 5, part 1, pp. 97-124.

PW -- Pauly, August, and Georg Wissowa, editors. *Paulys Realencyclopädie der Classischen Altertumswissenschaft: neue Bearbeitung*. Stuttgart: J. B. Metzler, 1894-1980.

PW -- Pauly-Wissova, *Real-encyclopädi*e

Rabelais, François, "Lettres et oeuvres diverses," in *Oeuvres complètes*, ed. Guy Demerson (Seuil: Paris, 1973)

Rabikauskas, Paul, *Diplomatica pontificia* (Rome, 1994)

Rafn, Antiquitates Americanae sive Scriptores Septentrionales rerum Ante-Columbianarum in America, (Hafniae, 1837)

Rambaud, Alfred. *De Byzantino hippodromo et circensibus factionibus*. Paris, 1870.

Reiske, Johannes Jacob, translator and annotator. Constantinus Porphyrogenitus. *De cerimoniis aulae Byzantinae*. Bonn, 1829-30. 2 vols. Original edition 1751-54. Reiske (1716-1774), an autodidact who remained outside the academic establishment, was not only a brilliant Greek scholar (specializing in Byzantine literature), but the foremost Arabic philologist of his age.

Riddle, Joseph Esmond. *A Copious and Critical English-Latin Lexicon*. London, 1847.

Ruhnken *Dict. Ter*. -- David Ruhnken, *In Terentii comoedias dictata* (Bonn 1825)

Ruiz, Hipólito. *Florae Peruvianae et Chilensis prodromus*. Madrid, 1794.

Rupertus, Georgius Alexander (1758-1830), editor and annotator. *D. Junii Juvenalis sexdecim satirae*. Paris, 1825. Series *Bibliotheca Classica Latina*.

Sandys, John Edwin, ed. *M. Tullli Ciceronis ad M. Brutum Orator*. Cambridge, 1885.

Scaliger *Exercit*. -- Iulius Caesar Scaliger, *Exotericarum exercitationum liber quintus decimus de subtilitate* (Frankfurt, 1582)

Scaliger, Julius Caesar. *Poetices libri septem*. Lyon, 1561. (Citations are to book and chapter.)

Scheller, *Deutch-Lateinisches Handlexikon* (1796)

Schiemann, Elisabeth, *Entstehung des Kulturpflanzen* (Berlin: Bornträger, 1932)

Schoff, Wilfred H, translator and annotator. *The Periplus of the Erythraean Sea*. London, 1912.

Schopen, Ludwig (1799-1867), translator and annotator. Anna Comnena. *Alexiadis libri XV*. Bonn, 1839.

Schrift . Kiel -- Schriften der Universität Kiel aus dem Jahre 1862 (Kiel, 1863)

Schurig, Martin. *Embryologia historico-medica*. Dresden & Leipzig: 1732.

Schweighäuser, Johann, editor and translator. Athenaeus. *Deipnosophistarum libri quindecim*. Strasburg, 1801-07.

Septuagint , "Praef." -- "Praefatio ad lectorem," *Η Παλαια Διαθηκη κατα τους Εβδομηκοντα ... Vetus Testamentum iuxta Septuaginta ex auctoritate Sixti V. Pont. Max. editum* (Rome, 1587). This is the Sixtine or Roman edition of the Septuagint, probably the most influential until the 19th century.

Sinistrari, Ludovicus. *De delicitis et poenis tractatus absolutissimus*. Venice, 1700.
Smith -- Smith, William, *An English-Latin Dictionary*
Smith *Ant*. -- Smith, William. *A Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*. London, 1875.
Somner, William (1598-1669) and Thomas Benson (born c. 1678). *Vocabularium Anglo-Saxonicum lexico Gulielmi Somneri magnâ parte auctius*. Oxford, 1701. Somner's original edition was published in 1659; Benson substantially expanded it.
Sophocles, E. A. *Greek Lexicon of the Roman and Byzantine Periods*. New York: F. Unger, 1957.
Soranus. *Sorani gynaeciorum vetus translatio latina*. Ed. Valentin Rose. Leipzig: Teubner, 1882.
Soulis, George C. "The Gypsies in the Byzantine Empire and the Balkans in the Late Middle Ages." *Dumbarton Oaks Papers*, 15 (1961), 141-165.
Spanoghe, Emile. *Synonymia latino-teutonica*. Antwerp, 1892.
Sprengel, Kurt. *Historia rei herbariae*. Amsterdam, 1807.
Springhetti, Aemilius (Emilio). *Lexicon Linguisticae et Philologiae.* Romae 1962
Stearn, William T. *Botanical Latin*. Timber Press: Portland, 1995. 4th edition.
Stumpf, Karl Gottlob. *Dissertatio inauguralis medica de cura dentium ad sanitatem proficua*. Halle, 1752.
Swieten, Gerard van, *Commentaria in Hermanni Boerhaave aphorismos* (Leiden, 1745-1772), quoted in C. A. Wunderlich, *On the Temperature in Diseases* (London, 1871)
Sydenham, Thomas. *Opera omnia*. Ed. William Greenhill. London, 1844.
Szentiványi, Márton (1633-1705). *Curiosiora et selectiora variarum scientiarum miscellanea*. Trnava (Slovakia), 1689-1702.
ThLG -- Stephanus, *Thesaurus Linguae Graecae*
ThLL -- *Thesaurus Linguae Latinae*
Thunberg, Carl Peter. *Flora Iaponica*. Leipzig, 1784.
Trabkin, I. E., editor and translator. Caelius Aurelianus. *On Acute Diseases and On Chronic Diseases*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1950.
Trappen, Jan Everard. *Specimen historico-medicum de coffea*. Utrecht, 1843.
Turs. -- Tursellinus, Horatius, *Historiarum ab origine mundi usque ad annum 1598 epitome* (Paris, 1652)
Velenovský, J. *Flora Bulgarica*. Prague, 1891.
Vives, Juan Luis, cited from *Opera omnia* (Valentiae, 1782), vol. 1 | *Stud. pueril*. Epistolae de ratione studii puerilis (1523) | *Exer*. Exercitatio linguae Latinae (1523) (consisting of Vives' often reprinted colloquies or dialogues)
Vulcanius, Bonaventura. *De literis et lingua Getarum sive Gothorum*. Leiden, 1597.
Walde-Hofmann -- Walde, Alois, and J. B. Hofmann. *Lateinisches etymologisches Wörterbuch*. Heidelberg: C. Winter, 1956.
Way, Nicholas. *Dissertation medica inauguralis de variolarum insitione*. Wilmington, Delaware, 1771.
William of Tyre (Guilelmus Tyrensis). *Historia Hierosolymitana*. In *PL* 201, 209-892. Citations are to book and chapter.
Witte *Phil*. -- Witte, Henning, *Memoriae philosophorum, oratorum, poetarum, historicorum et philologorum nostri saeculi clarissimorum renovatae decas prima* (Frankfurt, 1677-1679)
Wolf, Hieronymus, trans. Zonaras, Joannes. *Annales*. In PG vols. 134-135. Hieronymus Wolf (1516-1580) was a trail-blazing scholar of Byzantine history. His edition and translation of Zonaras was first published in 1557.
Wolff, Christian. *Oratio de Sinarum philosophia practica*. Ed. Michael von Albrecht. Hamburg: Felix Meiner, 1985. (Original edition: Frankfurt, 1726.)
Wyclif, John. *Opus evangelicum*. Ed. Iohann Loserth. London, 1895.
Yule, Sir Henry, ed. and trans. *The Book of Ser Marco Polo the Venetian Concerning the Kingdoms and Marvels of the East*. 3rd ed. New York: Scribner's, 1903.
Zurich Letters (Second Series) Comprising the Correspondence of Several English Bishops and Others with Some the Helventian Reformers During the Reign of Queen Elizabeth . Ed. Hastings Robinson. Cambridge, 1845.
Zwei Handschriten aus dem ehemaligen Minoritenkloster zu Bonn . Pick, R., ed. In *Annalen des historischen Vereins für den Niederrehin*. Heft 43. Cologne, 1885. pp. 87-207.
Zwinger, Theodor. *Compendium medicinae universae*. Basel, 1724.
Zwingli, Huldreich, *Opera*, eds. M. Schuler and J. Schultess (Zürich, 1830-1841)
//
// GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES
// /general city: King's Mountain, Königsberg, Monterrey, Montréal ► **Regi(o)montium, i** n.
// /general city: Newcastle, Neuchâtel, Châteauneuf ► **Novum Castellum** ¶ 1771 WAY dedication page (of the county in Delaware).
// /general city: Newport, Nieuwpoort ► **Neoportus, ûs** m. ¶ Graesse. ► **Neoportum, i** n. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 28, of Belgian town.
// /town names in "St.": examples of use: to the town of Saint-Laurent ad fanum Divi Laurentii (1652 TURS. 371) | from the town of Saint-Laurent e fano Divi Laurentii (1652TURS. 372)
// 2 Bengali ► **lingua Bengalica**
// Arctic arcticus, a, um (Hyg.; DANTE *Aqua* 477; EGGER S.L. 7) ► arctôus (SEN. in tragedies; MART.)
// Arctic Ocean Glacialis Oceanus (1811 PALLAS vi) ► Mare Glaciale (1595 MERCATOR II "Polus Arcticus" map; 1811 PALLAS xi)
// Arctic zone zona arctica (1811 PALLAS 52)
// Arctic: Antarctic *adj*. antarcticus, a, um (EGGER D.L. 25)
// Arctic: Antarctica terra antarctica (EGGER D.L. 25)
// Arctic: North Pole ► **polus arcticus** ¶ DANTE *Aqua* 477. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 16. ► **polus septentrionalis** ¶ EGGER S.L. 44. ► **axis septentrionalis** ¶ EGGER S.L. 44. ►**polus glacialis** ¶ OV. M. 2, 173. ► **polus gelidus** ¶ OV. H. 18, 152.
// Arctic: South Pole polus antarcticus (APUL.; DANTE *Aqua* 477) ► polus austrâlis (OV. M. 2, 131) ► polus austrînus (PLIN. 5, 56)
// Atlantic islands: Azores ►► Tertiariae Insulae (1652 TURS. 263)
// Atlantic islands: Canary Islands ► **Insulae Fortûnâtae** (f. pl.) ¶ PLIN. 1595 MERCATOR II "Europa." 1794 RUIZ viii. ► **Insulae Canariae** (f. pl.) ¶ Arn. 1595 MERCATOR II"Europa."
// Atlantic islands: Canary Islands: Tenerife ► **Teneriffa, ae** f. ¶ 1794 RUIZ viii. ► **Ninguâria, ae** f. ¶ Plin. 6, 204. Egger N.L. ► **Nivâria, ae** f. ¶ Plin. 6, 204 (variant reading). Egger N.L.
// Atlantic islands: Madeira Materia, ae f.
// Atlantic Ocean Mare Atlanticum (CIC.; 1595 MERCATOR II "Africa." ► Oceanus Atlanticus (EGGER S.L. 34)
// Eurasia Eurôpâsia, ae f., Eurâsia, ae f.; *adj*. Eurôpâsiânus, a, um, Eurâsiânus, a, um
// Pacific Ocean Mare Pacificum (1784 DUCRUE 221)
//1 /Europe Eurôpa, ae f. (Oros. 1, 2)
//1 /Europe Eurôpa, ae f. (PLIN.; 1595 MERCATOR II "Orbis Terrae." | *adj*. Eurôpaeus, a, um
//1 Austria ► **Austria, ae** f. ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae." 1674 MILTON XIII. 28. 1652 TURS. 206 *et passim*. 1784 DUCRUE 265. EGGER S.L. 26.
//1 Austria cities: Innsbruck Aenipons, ontis m. (EGGER D.L. 12) ► Oenipons, ntis m.; *adj*. Aenipontînus, a, um, Oenipontînus, a, um (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 26)
//1 Austria cities: Salzburg Salzburgensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae")
//1 Austria cities: Vienna ► **Vienna, ae** f. ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae." 1652 TURS. 252 *et passim*. 1843 TRAPPEN 26. EGGER S.L. 58, quoting Latin inscription of 16th-century coin. ► **Vindobona, ae** f. ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ vi. EGGER S.L. 57. | *adj*. ► **Viennensis, e** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae." 1652 TURS. 332. ►► *Vienna* is slightly more common than *Vindobona* in printed books (WC).
//1 Austria regions: Carinthia Carinthia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Salzburg" map)
//1 Austria regions: Styria Stiria, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Stiria")
//1 Austrian *subst*. ► Austriacus, i (1652 TURS. 314; 1784 DUCRUE 265; 1843 TRAPPEN 51; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 42) | *adj*. ► Austriacus, a, um (1595 MERCATOR I, "Austria";1652 TURS. 249 *et passim*; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 33; EGGER S.L. 57)
//1 Belgium ► **Belgium, i** n. ¶ EGGER S.L. 78. ► **Belgium Meridiânum** ¶ Cf. the use of *Belgium Septentrionale* of the Netherlands: Alexander Suerman, *Specimen historico-medicum de cholerae Asiaticae itinere per Belgium septentrionale, annis 1832-1834* (Utrecht, 1835). ►► The term *Belgium*, at least through the 18th century, refers in Latin to the Low Countries generally.
//1 Belgium cities: Antwerp Antverpia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Brabantia"; 1652 TURS. 263) | *adj*. Antverpiensis, e (1652 TURS. 367)

//1 Belgium cities: Bruges Bruga, ae f. (1652 TURS. 386) ► Brugae, arum f. pl. (WC)
//1 Belgium cities: Brussels ► **Bruxellae, arum** f. pl. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 30. 1652 TURS. 382. ► **Bruxella, ae** f. ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Brabantia." 1652 TURS. 348. | *adj*. ►**Bruxellensis, e** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 327. ►► *Bruxellae* is much more common than *Bruxella* in printed books (WC).
//1 Belgium cities: Charleroi
//1 Belgium cities: Ghent Gandavum, i n. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Flandria"; 1652 TURS. 401) | *adj*. Gandavensis, e (1652 TURS. 367, 401)
//1 Belgium cities: Leuven, Louvain Lovanium, i n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 363; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Brabantia"; 1652 TURS. 263, 348)
//1 Belgium cities: Liège
//1 Belgium cities: Namur Namurcum, i n. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Hannonia," map) | *adj*. Namurcensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Hannonia")
//1 Belgium cities: Ostend, Oostende ► Ostenda, ae f. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 28. 1652 TURS. 281.
//1 Belgium regions: Brabant Branbantia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Branbantia"; 1652 TURS. 333, 348)
//1 Belgium regions: Flanders ► Flandria, ae f. ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Flandria." 1674 MILTON XIII. 28. 1652 TURS. 345 *et passim*.
//1 Belgium regions: Fleming Flander, dri m. (1652 TURS. 369)
//1 Belgium regions: Flemish Flandricus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 92) ► Flandrensis, e (1540 VIVES Exer. 332)
//1 Belgium regions: Hainault Hannonia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Hannonia")
//1 Belgium: Low Countries (historical region of Europe, corresponding roughly to contemporary Netherlands, Belgium and Luxemburg) ► **Belgium, i n.** ¶ 1674MILTON XIII. 12; 28. 1652 TURS. 272 *et passim*. 1784 THUNBERG xiii. ► **Belgica, ae f.** ¶ ► **Belgium Inferius** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Belgii Inferioris Tabula."
//1 Britain Brittania, ae f.; British *subst*. Britannus, i m., Anglobritannus, i m. 1843 TRAPPEN 24 *et passim*) | *adj*. Britannicus, a, um
//1 Britain cities: Cambridge Cantabrigia, ae f.
//1 Britain cities: Canterbury Cantuaria, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 10) | *adj*. Cantuarensis, e (1652 TURS. 367; EGGER S.L. 10)
//1 Britain cities: Dover Dubrae, arum f. pl. (EGGER citing ancient source) ► Dovertium, i (1652 TURS. 389)
//1 Britain cities: Edinburg Edinburgum, i n.; *adj*. Edinburgensis, e ►► Edimburgensis (EGGER S.L. 10) ► Edimburgum (EGGER S.L. 11)
//1 Britain cities: Glasgow Glasgua, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 11)
//1 Britain cities: Greenwich ► **Grenovîcum, i** n. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 28.
//1 Britain cities: Liverpool *adj*. Liverpulensis, e (EGGER S.L. 11)
//1 Britain cities: London ► **Londînium, i** n. ¶ TAC.; Amm. ► **Londînum, i** n. ¶ 1652 TURS. 276, 323. 1826 LÜDERS v. 1843 TRAPPEN 25. | *adj*. **Londîniensis, e** ¶ EGGER S.L. 10. ► **Londînensis, i** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 2. 1843 TRAPPEN 111. ►► In the title pages of printed books, the spellings in *-ium* and *-iensis* are much rarer than those in *-um* and *-ensis* (WC).
//1 Britain cities: London: Palace of Westminster, Houses of Parliament ► **aula Vistminsterii** ¶ 1652 TURS. 411.
//1 Britain cities: London: Tower of London Turris Londînensis (1652 TURS. 410) ► Turris Londîni (1652 TURS. 413)
//1 Britain cities: London: Westminster (area of central London) ► **Vestmonasterium, i** n. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 8 et passim: "Westmonasterio," at end of official government letters).
//1 Britain cities: Oxford Oxonia, ae f. (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 256)
//1 Britain cities: York Eboracum, i n. (Eutr.) | *adj*. Eboracensis, e (1652 TURS. 347)
//1 Britain counties: Cheshire ► ►► Chestria, ae f. 1826 LÜDERS 7.
//1 Britain counties: Devon ► Devonia, ae f. 1826 LÜDERS 7.
//1 Britain counties: Dorset ► Dorsetia, ae f. 1826 LÜDERS 7.
//1 Britain counties: Gloucestershire ► Glocestria, ae f. 1826 LÜDERS 7.
//1 Britain counties: Hampshire ► Hampia, ae f. 1826 LÜDERS 7.
//1 Britain counties: Kent ► **Cantium, i** n. ¶ 1771 WAY dedication page (of the county in Delaware)
//1 Britain counties: Lancashire ► Lancastria, ae f. 1826 LÜDERS 7.
//1 Britain counties: Leicestershire ► Leicestria, ae f. 1826 LÜDERS 7.
//1 Britain counties: Lincolnshire ► Lincolnia, ae f. 1826 LÜDERS 7.
//1 Britain counties: Somerset ► Somersetia, ae f. 1826 LÜDERS 7.
//1 Britain counties: Sussex ► **Sussexia, ae** f. ¶ 1771 WAY dedication page (of the county in Delaware)
//1 Britain counties: York ► ►► Yorkia, ae f. 1826 LÜDERS 7.
//1 Britain islands: Hebrides Haebudes, um f. pl. (PLIN. 4, 103) ► Hebrides, um f. pl. (1595 MERCATOR II "Europa")
//1 Britain islands: Isle of Man Mona, ae f. (CAES.; 1595 MERCATOR II "Britannicae Insulae")
//1 Britain islands: Isle of Wight Vectis, is f. (PLIN.; SUET.)
//1 Britain islands: **Jersey** Caesarea, ae f. ; Barsa, ae f. (cf. Berry)
//1 Britain islands: Jersey: **Guernsey** , Caesarea, ae f. (cf. Berry)
//1 Britain islands: Orkney Islands Orcades, um f. pl. (PLIN.; 1595 MERCATOR II "Britannicae Insulae."
//1 Britain islands: **Shetland Islands** Aemodae Insulae, arum f.pl. (Mela 182), Shetlandia, ae f.
//1 Britain regions: England ► Anglia, ae f. ¶ DANTE *Vulg. El*. 325. 1595 MERCATOR II "Europa." 1652 TURS. 328 *et passim*. EGGER S.L. 10.
//1 Britain regions: English *adj*. ► **Anglicus, a, um** ¶ DANTE *Vulg. El*. 325. 1674 MILTON XIII. 48 et passim. ► **Anglicânus, a, um** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 4: "Senatus populusque Anglicanus." 1674 MILTON XIII. 32: "classem Anglicanam"; et passim.
//1 Britain regions: Englishman *subst*. ► **Anglus, i** m. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 22 et passim.
//1 Britain regions: Scot(sman) *subst*. ► **Calêdo, onis** m. ¶ Flor. ► **Scotus, i** m. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 12. 1652 TURS. 357, 436. EGGER S.L. 7.
//1 Britain regions: Scotch, Scottish *adj*. Calêdonius, a, um (PLIN.) ► Calêdonicus, a, um (Sol.) ► Scoticus, a, um
//1 Britain regions: Scotland Calêdonia, ae f. (TAC.) ► Scotia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR II "Europa"; 1652 TURS. 274 *et passim*; EGGER S.L. 10)
//1 Britain regions: Wales ► **Vallia, ae** f. ¶ 1652 TURS. 436. EGGER S.L. 10. ► **Cambria, ae** f. ¶ EGGER S.L. 10.
//1 Britain regions: Welsh *subst*. ► **Camber, bri** m. ¶ ► **Cambrobritannus, i** m. ¶ 1832 Alexandre 7A, 179. | *adj*. ► **Vallicus, a, um** ¶ ► **Cambricus, a, um** ¶ ► **Cambro-britannicus, a, um** ¶ Ducange s.v. *manganum* in article.
//1 Britain: Anglo-Saxon *subst*. Anglosaxo, onis m. (DUCANGE s.v. *iurata* in article)
//1 Britain: English Channel Fretum Brittanicum (EGGER S.L. 53)
//1 Britain: English Channel Mare Britannicum (1595 MERCATOR I, "Britannia, Normandia" map) ► Frêtum Britannicum
//1 Britain: Great Britain Britannia, ae f., Maior Britannia (1652 TURS. 278 *et passim*) ► Magna Britannia (1652 TURS. 347; EGGER S.L. 78)
//1 Britain: Manchester Mancestria, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 11) ► Mancunium, i n. (EGGER S.L. 11)
//1 Britain: United Kingdom
//1 Celt, Kelt *subst*. Celta, ae m. (Caes.; Liv.)
//1 Celt: Gael (Scottish or Irish Celt) *subst*. Gaedelus, i m. (Zeuss viii; cf. *Annals of the Caledonians, Picts, and Scots*, ed. Joseph Riston [Edinburg, 1828], II. 70, in a medieval Scottish chronicle: Goedelicus) ►► In Zeuss, the terms *Gaedelus* and *Gaedelicus* (like English *Gael* and *Gaelic* in the 19c) apply only to the Scottish Celts.
//1 Celt: Gaelic *adj*. Gaedelicus, a, um (Zeuss viii et passim) ► Gadelicus, a, um ¶ See titles *Silva Gadelica*, *Carmina Gadelica*. [Also *gadelica, gadelici* in *Analecta Bollandiana*, in continuous prose, snippet view.]
//1 Celt: Gaelic (language) linguae Gaedelica | in Gaelic Gaedelicê | Irish Gaelic lingua Hiberna Gaeledica
//1 Celtic, Keltic *adj*. Celticus, a, um (Plin.)
//1 Czech (language) ► **lingua Bohêmica** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ iv. | in Czech ► **Bohêmicê** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Bohemia."
//1 Czech cities: Pilsen, Plzeň Pilsna, ae f. (1652 TURS. 311)
//1 Czech cities: Prague ► **Praga, ae** f. ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Bohemia." 1652 TURS. 275 *et passim*. 1843 TRAPPEN 26. EGGER R.A. 100. | *adj*. ► **Pragensis, e** ¶ 1652 TURS.227, 308. 1891 VELENOVSKÝ vi.
//1 Czech regions: Moravia Moravia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Moravia." | *adj*. Moravicus, a, um (1652 TURS. 312)
//1 Czech Republic Bohêmia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Bohemia"; 1652 TURS. 338) ► Boêmia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 212 *et passim*)
//1 Czech, Bohemian *adj*. ► **Bohêmicus, a, um** ¶ 1784 DUCRUE 263. ► **Boêmicus, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 179, 222.
//1 Czech, Bohemian *subst*. ► **Bohêmus, i** m. ¶ TAC. G. 28. 1784 DUCRUE 222. 1891 VELENOVSKÝ iii. ► **Boêmus, i** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 224 *et passim*. ► **Zechus, i** m. ¶ 1670DUCANGE trans. 12th-c. CINNAMUS 409 (in index): "Zechi ... Zechorum princeps a Conrado imperatore rex

dictus." Cf. *Zechius*, of Čech, legendary founder of the Czech nation: 1688DUCANGE *Graec*.: "T ζέχοι , Bohemi, sic dicti a Zechio primo eorum duce, de quo Aeneas Sylvius in Hist. Bohem. c. 4, et Luccarius in Annal. Ragusin. lib. 1." 1670 DUCANGE trans. 12th-c.CINNAMUS 332: "a Lecho primo gentis [Polonicae] auctore, Zechii Bohemiae principis fratre." ► **Tzechus, i** m. ¶ 1650 CLAUSER trans. 15th-c. LAONICUS CHALCONDYLES bk. 5 (PG 159, 258): "Pannones [scil. Hungari] gerebant bellum cum Germanis ... Postea bellum indixere Tzechis, qui Bohemi dicuntur (προς Τζέχους, και Βοεμίους καλουμένους)." 1670 DUCANGE trans. 12th-c. CINNAMUS 2, 18 (p. 84): "Horum alter Tzechorum genti imperitabat (των Τζέχων κατηρχεν έθνους) ... alter praeerat Lechis [scil. Polonis], Scythicae genti." *Ibid*. 5, 8 (p. 222): "Gnarum vero Tzechorum linguae (της Τζέχων συνιέντα γλώττης) Romanum quendam ad se vocat ut mutatis vestibus castra hostium subiret, atque ubi ad regis Tzechorum venisset conspectum, eum hisce verbis alloqueretur." EGGER D.L. 38. Cf. Byz. Gr. Τζέχος: 1688 DUCANGE *Graec*., quoted above. ►► The ancient manuscripts have various spellings: *Boi(h)emus, Boi(h)aemus, Bo(h)emus*. In printed books in Latin, *Bo(h)emus, Bo(h)emia* has been the standard form, the spelling with *h* being considerably more common than that without (WC titles). || In the Czech language the same adjective (*český*) means "Bohemian" and "Czech." Thus the Czech name for the Czech Republic (*Česká republika*) could also be translated as "Bohemian Republic." ► Cechus (EGGER D.L. 38).

//1 France cities: Aix-en-Provence Aquae Sextiae f. pl. (LIV.; PLIN.) | *adj*. Aquensis, a (1595 MERCATOR I, "Aquitania"; DUCANGE s.v. *parlamentum*)

//1 France cities: Ajaccio Aiax, âcis m.; *adj*. Aiacensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Corsica")

//1 France cities: Angers Andegavum, i n.

//1 France cities: Avignon Avenio, ônis m. (Plin; 1652 TURS. 220, 301) | *adj*. Avenionesis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Aquitania." ►► Avennio (EGGER R.A. 27)

//1 France cities: Besançon Vesontio, ônis m. (CAES.) | *adj*. Vesontînus, a, um (cf. 1595 MERCATOR I, "Burgundia")

//1 France cities: Bourdeaux ► **Burdegala, ae f.** ¶ MART. 1652 TURS. 213. | *adj*. ► **Burdegalensis, e** ¶ Aus. 1540 VIVES Exer. 353: "vinum Burdegalense." 1595 MERCATOR I, "Aquitania." 1652 TURS. 34. 1826 LÜDERS 26.

//1 France cities: Caen Cadomum, i n. (1652 TURS. 318)

//1 France cities: Cannes Canoae, arum f. pl. (Noël)

//1 France cities: Carcassonne Carcassôna, ae f. (1652 TURS. 371)

//1 France cities: Chartres Carnûtum, i n. (1652 TURS. 314; cf. Carnûtes, um m., CAES., of the Gallic people that give the town its name) ► Carnotum, i n. (Graesse) ► Autricum Carnutum (WC publication locations) | *adj*. Carnûtensis, e (WC titles) ► Carnotensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Britannia, Normandia." ► Carnôtênus, a, um (Sulp. Sev., of the Gallic people; Graesse)

//1 France cities: Clairmont Claramontium, i n.; *adj*. Claramontanus, a, um, Claramontensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Berry")

//1 France cities: Dijon Divio, onis (EGGER S.L. 20) | *adj*. Divionensis, e (DUCANGE s.v. *parlamentum*; EGGER S.L. 20)

//1 France cities: Fontainebleau Fons Bellae Aquae (DUCANGE s.v. *parlamentum*)

//1 France cities: Fontainebleau Fons Bellaqueus (Graesse; cf. title in WC: Marron, P.H., *Ad Fontes Bellaqueos (Fontainebleau) in laeto de gravidâ Gallorum Imperatrice nuntio*, Paris 1810) ► Bellofontanum, i n. (Graesse) ►► Fontenoblêum, i n. (1652 TURS. 273)

//1 France cities: Grenoble Grâtiânopolis, is f. (AUG.; 1652 TURS. 265, 357) | *adj*. Grâtiânopolitânus, a, um (1595 MERCATOR I, "Aquitania"; DUCANGE s.v. *parlamentum*)

//1 France cities: La Rochelle Rupella, ae f. (1652 TURS. 262 *et passim*) | *adj*. Rupellensis, e (1652 TURS. 279) ► Rupellânus, a, um (1652 TURS. 322, 339)

//1 France cities: Le Havre Franciscopolis, is f., Portus Gratiae (1652 TURS. 434)

//1 France cities: Lille urbs Insulae (1652 TURS. 377) ► Insulae, arum f. pl. (WC)

//1 France cities: Lyon Lugdûnum, i n. (PLIN.; RABELAIS 942) | *adj*. Lugdûnensis, e

//1 France cities: Marseille Massilia, ae f. (CIC.; PLIN.; 1652 TURS. 284) | *adj*. Massiliensis, e (CIC.; CAES.) ► Massiliôticus, a, um (PLIN.; MART. Cap.) ► Massilîtânus, a, um (VITR.; ;23)

//1 France cities: Monaco Arx Monoeci, Monacum, i n. (1652 TURS. 386) | *adj*. Monoecensis, e (EGGER S.L. 22, 54) ►► Monoecus, i m. (EGGER D.L. 40)

//1 France cities: Montpellier ► **Monspelium, i n.** ► **Monspessulum, i n.** ¶ RABELAIS 944. ► **Mons Pessulânus** ¶ 1652 TURS. 330. 1826 LÜDERS 26. | adj. ►**Monspessulânus, a, um** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 26.

//1 France cities: Nancy Nanceium, i n. (1652 TURS. 346)

//1 France cities: Nantes Namnêtes, um m. pl. (Ven. Ep. 3) ► Nannêtes, um m. pl. (1652 TURS. 299: cf. 1652 TURS. 337: Nanetum) | *adj*. Nannetensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Britannia, Normandia." ►► The form found as publication place in printed books is *Nanneti, orum* (WC).

//1 France cities: Narbonne Narbôna, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Aquitania"; 392).; *adj*. Narbônensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Aquitania")

//1 France cities: Nice Nîcaea, ae (PLIN.) | *adj*. Nîcaeensis, e (CIC.)

//1 France cities: Nîmes Nemausum, i n. (PLIN.) | *adj*. Nemausensis, e (PLIN.; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Aquitania")

//1 France cities: Orléans Aurêliâna, ae f. (cf. Jord. 37, 194: civitas Aureliana) ► Aurêliâni, orum m. pl., Aurêlia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 343 *et passim*) ► Aurêliânum, i n. (1652 TURS. 236) ► Aurêliopolis, is f.; *adj*. Aurêliânensis, e (SID. 8, 15 urbs Aurêlianensis; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Britannia, Normandia"; 1652 TURS. 237 *et passim*) ► Aurêliânus, a, um (Jord. 37, 194: civitas Aurêliâna; 1652 TURS. 344) ►► As a publication place in Latin books, *Aureliana, Aurelia* and *Aureliani* are the most common (WC).

//1 France cities: Paris Parisii, orum m. pl. (1540 VIVES Exer. 385; 1652 TURS. 261) ► Lutetia, ae f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 385; RABELAIS 948; 1652 TURS. 265) ► Lutetia Parisiorum (1540 VIVES Exer. 385; EGGER S.L. 20) | *adj*. Parisiacus, a, um (Ven. Fort.; 1652 TURS. 425) ► Parisînus, a, um, Parisiensis, e (1540 VIVES Exer. 353; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Francia, Picardia"; 1652 TURS. 265 *et passim*; 1843 TRAPPEN 7) ► Lutetiânus, a, um (1652 TURS. 341) ►► *Parisii* appears much more common than *Lutetia* (WC publication locations). That*Lutetia* belongs rather to the high style is clear from this exchange in one of VIVES' dialogues (*Exer*. 385) ► where the first speaker is less cultivated than the second: "Unde tu iam nobis ... ? – Lutetiâ. – Quâ tandem Lutetiâ? ... – Lutetiâ Parisiorum. – Parisios nominari audieram, et quidem saepe, Lutetiam numquam; est ergo Lutetia quos nos Parisios dicimus?"

//1 France cities: Paris: (château of) Saint-Germain-en-Laye castrum Divi Germani in Laia (1652 TURS. 396)

//1 France cities: Paris: Bastille Bastilia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 302: "in arcem Bastiliae"; 1652 TURS. 426: "Bastiliae castrum")

//1 France cities: Paris: Bois de Vincennes saltus Vincennarum (1652 TURS. 304)

//1 France cities: Paris: Cathedral of Notre Dame aedes Virgini Matri sacra (ERASMUS Coll. 172) ► templum Beatae Virgini sacrum (1652 TURS. 419) ► basilica Divae Mariae (1652TURS. 334) ► aedes Beatae Virginis (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 69)

//1 France cities: Paris: Church of Saint-Germain-des-Prés fanum Divi Germani (1652 TURS. 367)

//1 France cities: Paris: faubourg Saint-Germain suburbium Divi Germani (1540 VIVES Exer. 387)

//1 France cities: Paris: Louvre ► **Lupara, ae** f. ¶ ► **Musêum Luparêum** | *adj.* ► **Luparêus, a, um** ¶ PG 159, 7 (contents page), of an scholarly edition published by the Imprimerie royale, housed in the Louvre: "ex editione Luparea anni 1650."

//1 France cities: Paris: Saint Denis Basilica, Basilique Saint-Denis Sancti Dionysii basilica (1652 TURS. 397)

//1 France cities: Paris: Sorbonne Sorbôna, ae f. (ERASMUS) | *adj*. Sorbônicus, a, um (1652 TURS. 296: "doctor Sorbonicus")

//1 France cities: Perpignan Perpiniânum, i n. (1652 TURS. 213 *et passim*) | *adj*. Perpiniânus, a, um (1652 TURS. 391)

//1 France cities: Reims ► **Rêmi, orum** m. pl. ¶ Amm. 15, 11. Hofmann s.v. *Hugo Capetus*: "Rex proclamatus est Novioduni, Remisque coronatus." EGGER N.L. ► **Rhêmi, orum** m. pl. ¶1652 TURS. 236 | *adj*. **Remensis, e** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Francia, Picardia." EGGER N.L.

//1 France cities: Rennes Redones, um m. pl.; *adj*. Redonensis, e (DUCANGE s.v. *parlamentum*)

//1 France cities: Rouen Rotomagus, i f. (Greg.) ► Rotomagi, orum m. pl. (Amm.) | *adj*. Rotomagensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Britannia, Normandia"; DUCANGE s.v. *parlamentum*)

//1 France cities: Sedan (known for 1870 battle) Sedânum, i n. (1652 TURS. 374)

//1 France cities: Strasbourg Argentorâtus, i f. (EGGER D.L. 22; EGGER R.A. 84) ► Argentîna, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae"; EGGER R.A. 84: "Argentina est nomen inferiore aetate inditum urbi Argentorato, quae est Alsatiae caput." ►► The name *Argentoratus* is much more common than *Argentina* in printed books (WC).

//1 France cities: Toulouse Tolôsa, ae f. (CAES.; CIC.; 1652 TURS. 313, 346) | *adj*. Tolôsânus, a, um (CIC.; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Aquitania"; DUCANGE s.v. *parlamentum*) ► Tolôsas, âtis (MART.)

//1 France cities: Tours ► **Turones, um** m. pl. ¶ CIC. PLIN. ► **Turoni, orum** m. pl. ¶ CAES. TAC. 1652 TURS. 314. | *adj*. ► **Turonicus, a, um** ¶ Sulp. Sev. ► **Turonensis,** e ¶1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 19. 1595 MERCATOR I, "Britannia, Normandia."

//1 France cities: Verdun Verodûnum, i (Greg.) ► Verdûnum, i n. (1652 TURS. 397) | *adj*. Verodûnesis, e

//1 France cities: Vichy *adj*. Viciensis, e (Dunglison 88)

//1 France mountains: Jura Iûra, ae m. (CAES.; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Helvetia")
//1 France mountains: Vosges Vosegus, i m. (CAES.) ► Vogesus, i m. (1595 MERCATOR I,Lotharingiae Ducatus")
//1 France regions: Alsace Alsatia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae"; 1652 TURS. 345, 423) ► EGGER R.A. 84) | *subst.* Alsâtus, i m.; *adj.* Alsaticus, a, um (all in WC)
//1 France regions: Anjou *adj.* Andegavensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Anjou"; 1652 TURS. 362, 396)
//1 France regions: Aquitaine, Gascony, southwestern France Aquitânia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 350)
//1 France regions: Auvergne Arvernia, ae (1652 TURS. 304) ► Avernia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 284) | *subst.* Arvernus, i m. (CAES.)
//1 France regions: Béarn Bearnum, i n. (1652 TURS. 319) | *adj.* Bearnensis, e (1652 TURS. 318)
//1 France regions: Bourbonnais Borbonia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 336)
//1 France regions: Breton (language) lingua Brittanica (1595 MERCATOR I, "Britannia, Normandia." | speak Breton Brittanicê loqui (1595 MERCATOR I, "Britannia, Normandia")
//1 France regions: Brittany Britannia Minor, Armorica, ae f. (CAES.; 1652 TURS. 270) ► Arêmorica, ae f. (Aus.; EGGER S.L. 45 1652 TURS. 345) ► Britannia Armorica (1652 TURS.337, 401)
//1 France regions: Burgundy Burgundia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Burgundia"; 1652 TURS. 230 *et passim*) | *subst.* Burgudio, ônis m. (PLIN.; SID.; 1652 TURS. 236) ► Burgundius, i m. (Amm.) ► Burgundus, i m. (1652 TURS. 230, 370)
//1 France regions: Champagne Campania, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Britannia, Normandia"; 1652 TURS. 397)
//1 France regions: Corsica Corsica, ae f.
//1 France regions: Dauphiné Delphinâtus, ûs m. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Aquitania")
//1 France regions: Franche-Comté Liber Comitâtus (1595 MERCATOR I, "Burgundia Superior")
//1 France regions: Gascony Aquitânia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 318)
//1 France regions: Limousin
//1 France regions: Lorraine Lotharingiae, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Lotharingiae Ducatus"; 1652 TURS. 335 *et passim*) | *subst.* Lotharingius, i m. (1652 TURS. 436) ► Lotharingus, i m. (1652 TURS. 236, 419) ► Lotharênus, a, um (1652 TURS. 335; *adj.* Lotharingicus, a, um (1652 TURS. 275, 324) ► Lotharênus, a, um (1652 TURS. 335
//1 France regions: Norman *subst.* Normannus, i m. (1652 TURS. 179) | *adj.* Normannicus, a, um
//1 France regions: Normandy Normandia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Britannia, Normandia" map; 1652 TURS. 375, 427) ► Normannia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 188 *et passim*) ► Northmannia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 318)
//1 France regions: Occitan language
//1 France regions: Occitan: Languedoc
//1 France regions: Occitan: Occitania, southern France Occitânia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 272, 345) ► Occitâna Gallia (1652 TURS. 342) | *adj.* Occitânus, a, um (1652 TURS. 341)
//1 France regions: Occitan: Provençal *subst.* Provinciâlis, is m. (DANTE *Vulg. El.* 326) | *adj.* Provinciâlis, e
//1 France regions: Occitan: Provence Provincia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Aquitania"; 1652 TURS. 254, 347) | *adj.* Provinciâlis, is (1652 TURS. 284)
//1 France regions: Picardy Picardia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Francia, Picardia"; 1652 TURS. 350, 396)
//1 France regions: Poitou Pictavia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Poictou" map) | *adj.* Pictaviensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Poictou."
//1 France regions: Roussillon Rusillio, ônis (1652 TURS. 368, 391) | *adj.* Russiliânus, a, um (1652 TURS. 371, 391)
//1 France regions: Savoy Sabaudia, ae (1595 MERCATOR I, "Aquitania"; 1652 TURS. 238 *et passim*; EGGER S.L. 21, 54) | *subst.* Sabaudus, i m. (1652 TURS. 395) ► Sabaudiânus, i m. (1652 TURS. 333, 343) ► Allôbrox, ogis m. (1652 TURS. 343) | *adj.* Sabaudicus, a, um (WC) ►► Sapaudus (EGGER R.A. 73)
//1 France rivers: Mose Mosa, ae m. (CAES.; PLIN.)
//1 France rivers: Moselle Mosella, ae f. (1652 TURS. 397)
//1 France rivers: Rhone Rhodanus, i m.; *adj.* Rhodanicus, a, um
//1 France rivers: Seine Sêquana, ae f.
//1 France: France ► **Gallia, ae** f. ¶ 1595 MERCATOR II "Europa." EGGER S.L. 78. ► **Galliae, arum** f. pl. ¶ CIC. Prov. Cons. 2, 3. 1794 RUIZ ix. ► **Francia, ae** f. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 387. 1652 TURS. 195 *et passim*, of both medieval and modern France. DUCANGE s.v. *parlamentum et passim*. ► **Francogallia, ae*** f. ¶ 1826 LÜDERS v. ► **Gallofrancia, ae*** f. ¶1843 TRAPPEN 37. ►► The ordinary terms for France at all periods are "Gallia" and "Francia"; the former is more common. "Francogallia" appears to have coined by François Hotman for his book of that title (1574); it is rare before the 19th century, and "Gallofrancia" is still rarer.
//1 France: French *adj.* ► **Gallicus, a, um** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 312. 1652 TURS. 256. ► **Francicus, a, um** ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *parlamentum*, *et passim*. 1652 TURS. 236, *et passim*, referring to both medieval and modern periods. ► **Francogallicus, a, um** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 26. ► **Gallofrancicus, a, um** ►
//1 France: French (language) ► **lingua Gallica** ¶ | in French ► **Gallicê** ¶ Marc. Emp. 31, 29 (p. 332), meaning "in the Gaulish language."
//1 France: Frenchman *subst.* Gallus, i m. (1652 TURS. 256) ► Francus, i m. (DANTE *Vulg. El.* 325; 1652 TURS. 201 *et passim*, using *Gallus* and *Francus* without distinction, in passages referring to both medieval and modern periods) ► Francogallus, i m., Gallofrancus, i m. 1843 TRAPPEN 23 *et passim*)
//1 German *subst.* Germânus, i m. 1843 TRAPPEN 51) ► Theotiscus, i m.; *adj.* Germânicus, a, um (LEIBNIZ; Schegel; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 9; EGGER S.L. 15) ► Theotiscus, a, um (Schlegel) ►► *Germanus* and *Germanicus* are the usual words for "German." The medieval Latin word *Theotiscus* appears since the Renaissance to have been used chiefly with respect to medieval Germany and in particular Old High German. The spelling *Theodiscus* (HELFER; Albert) seems to be much rarer than *Theotiscus* (see WC).
//1 German (language) ► **lingua Germânica** | in German ► **Germânicê** ¶ EGGER R.A. 145. ► **Theotiscê**
//1 German (language): Old High German ► **lingua Palaeogermanica** ¶ 1821 HAGEN title page: "monumenta ... palaeogermanica."
//1 Germanic *adj.* Teutonicus, a, um (in antiquity, of a particular Germanic people; since 17th c., as generally term for all Germanic peoples) (1595 MERCATOR I, "Flandria": "in Flandria Teutonica," of the Germanic-speaking part of Flanders, opposed to "Flandria Gallicana," of the French- or Wallon-speaking part)
//1 Germanic tribes: Frank Francus, i m. (1652 TURS. 147)
//1 Germanic tribes: Goth ► **Gothus, i** m. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 54. | *adj.* ► Gothicus, a, um
//1 Germanic tribes: Ostrogoth
//1 Germanic tribes: Vandal ► **Vandalus, i** m. ¶ SID. Vop. 1674 MILTON XIII. 54. ► **Vandil(i)us, i** m. ¶ TAC. PLIN. | *adj.* ► **Vandalicus, a, um** ¶ Jord.
//1 Germanic tribes: Visigoth
//1 Germany Germânia, ae f.
//1 Germany cities: Aachen Aquisgranum, i n. (1652 TURS. 298; EGGER N.L.) ► Aquisgrana, ae (1652 TURS. 145) | *adj.* Aquisgranensis, e (1652 TURS. 298; EGGER N.L.)
//1 Germany cities: Augsburg Augusta, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae")
//1 Germany cities: Baden-Baden Aurêlia Aquensis (WC publication locations)
//1 Germany cities: Berlin ► **Berolinum, i n.** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 21. EGGER S.L. 34. | *adj.* ► **Berolinensis, e** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xxvi.
//1 Germany cities: Bremen Bremum, i n. (1652 TURS. 353) | *adj.* Bremensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae")
//1 Germany cities: Brunswick, Braunschweig Brunsvicum, i n. (Graesse) | *adj.* Brunsvicensis, e (1652 TURS. 336)
//1 Germany cities: Cologne Colônia Agrippîna (TAC.; 1652 TURS. 435) ► Colônia Agrippînensis (TAC.) ► Colônia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 292 *et passim*; EGGER N.L.) | *adj.* Agrippînensis, e (TAC.) ► Colôniensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae"; 1652 TURS. 312 *et passim*; EGGER N.L.)
//1 Germany cities: Dresden Dresda, ae f. (1652 TURS. 306; Sillig i; EGGER S.L. 34) | *adj.* Dresdensis, i (Sillig i)
//1 Germany cities: Frankfurt Francofurtum, i n. (1652 TURS. 312; EGGER N.L.)
//1 Germany cities: Hamburg ► **Hamburgum, i** n. ¶ 1652 TURS. 362. 1843 TRAPPEN 51. EGGER N.L. | *adj.* ► **Hamburgensis, e** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae." 1674MILTON XIII. 12. EGGER N.L.
//1 Germany cities: Kiel ► **Kilia, ae f.** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS title page. ► **Kilonium, i n.** ¶ Graesse. < Kilia is much more common in the titles of published books (WC). | adj. ► **Kiliensis, e** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 10.
//1 Germany cities: Leipzig ► Lipsia, ae f. ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 26.

//1 Germany cities: Lübeck *adj*. Lubecensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae')
//1 Germany cities: Mainz Moguntia, ae (Ven. Fort.; 1652 TURS. 345) ► Mogontiacum, i n. (TAC.; Eutr.) | *adj*. Mogontiacus, a, um (Amm.) ► Moguntînus, a, um (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae"; 1652 TURS. 312, 371)
//1 Germany cities: Munich Monachium, i n. (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 13; EGGER D.L. 42) ►► *Monachium* is far more common in the publication location of printed books than*Monac(h)um* (WC)
//1 Germany cities: Münster Monasterium, i n., Monasterium Vestfalorum (v. Vestfaliae) (all in WC publication locations) | *adj*. Monasteriensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Vestfalia" map; 1652TURS. 405)
//1 Germany cities: Nuremberg, Nürnberg ► **Norimberga, ae** f. ¶ 1652 TURS. 277; 313. | *adj*. ► **Norimbergensis, e** ¶ 1726 Wolff 80.
//1 Germany cities: Regensburg Ratisbona, ae f. (1652 TURS. 348, 366) | *adj*. Ratisbonensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae"; 1652 TURS. 331 *et passim*)
//1 Germany cities: Trier, Trève Trêveri, ôrum m. pl. (Amm.) | *adj*. Trêvericus, a, um (PLIN.) ► Trêverensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae." ► Triverensis, e (1652 TURS. 312)
//1 Germany cities: Weimar Vimaria, ae f.; *adj*. Vimariensis (1652 TURS. 346, 353; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 9)
//1 Germany cities: Würzburg Herbipolis, is f. (1652 TURS. 292)
//1 Germany regions: Franconia, Franken Franconia, ae (1595 MERCATOR I, "Franconia"; 1652 TURS. 292, 348) ► Francia Orientâlis (1595 MERCATOR I, "Franconia" map; 1652TURS. 433)
//1 Germany regions: Holstein ► Holsatia, ae f. ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Vestafalia" map. 1652 TURS. 399. 1826 LÜDERS 1 et passim. | *adj*. ► Holsaticus, a, um ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 26.
//1 Germany regions: Mecklenburg ► **Ducatus Megapolitânus** 1826 LÜDERS 2. ► **Ducatus Magnopolensis** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Brandenburg." | *adj*. ► **Megapolitânus, a, um**1826 LÜDERS 2. ► **Magnopolensis, e** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Brandenburg."
//1 Germany regions: northern Germany Germania inferior (1595 MERCATOR I, "Vestfalia")
//1 Germany regions: Pomerania Pomerânia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Brandenburg"; 1652 TURS. 364)
//1 Germany regions: Prussia ► **Borussia, ae f.** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 44. 1826 LÜDERS 20. ► **Prussia, ae f.** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Polonia." 1652 TURS. 349.
//1 Germany regions: Prussian (*subst*.) ► **Borussus, i m.** ¶ 1752 STUMPF title page. 1846 GROSSE title page. | *adj*. ► **Borussicus, a, um**
//1 Germany regions: Schleswig ► Slesvîcum, i n. ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 9: "ducatuum Slesvici et Holsatiae."
//1 Germany regions: Swabia, Schwaben Suêvia, ae (TAC.; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Helvetia" map; 1652 TURS. 287 *et passim*) | *subst*. Suêvus, i (CAES.) | *adj*. Suêvicus, a, um (TAC.;1595 MERCATOR I, "Zurichgow")
//1 Germany regions: Westphalia Vestfalia, ae (1595 MERCATOR I, "Vestfalia." | Vestphalia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 330, 345) | *adj*. Vestfalicus, a, um (1595 MERCATOR I, "Vestfalia")
//1 Germany regions: Württemberg *adj*. Virtenbergensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Palatinatus Rheni" map)
//1 Germany states: Baden-Württemberg
//1 Germany states: Bavaria, Bayern Bavaria, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae"; 1652 TURS. 312 *et passim*; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 9; EGGER D.L. 42) | *subst*. Bavarus, i m. (1652 TURS. 220, 320) | *adj*. Bavaricus, a, um (1652 TURS. 404) ► PERUGINI, *Concordata* 9; EGGER D.L. 49)
//1 Germany states: Brandenburg *adj*. Brandeburgicus, a, um (1595 MERCATOR I, "Brandenbrug." ► Brandeburgensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae"; 1652 TURS. 312)
//1 Germany states: Hesse Hassia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Hassia." ► Hessia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 387)
//1 Germany states: Hessian *subst*. Hessiânus, i m. (1652 TURS. 403) ► Hessaeus, i m. (1652 TURS. 387, 404)
//1 Germany states: Lower Saxony, Niedersachsen Saxonia Inferior (1595 MERCATOR I, "Saxonia Inferior")
//1 Germany states: Mecklenburg-Western Pomerania, Mecklenburg-Vorpommern
//1 Germany states: North Rhine-Westphalia, Nordrhein-Westfalen
//1 Germany states: Rhineland-Palatinate, Rheinland-Pfalz Palâtînâtus Rhêni (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae." ► Palâtînâtus Inferior (1652 TURS. 316)
//1 Germany states: Saarland
//1 Germany states: Saxon *subst*. Saxo, onis m. (Eutr.; DANTE *Vulg. El*. 325) | *adj*. Saxonicus, a, um (1652 TURS. 312 *et passim*; 1846 GROSSE title page)
//1 Germany states: Saxony, Sachsen Saxonia, ae f. (Ven. Fort.; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae"; 1652 TURS. 306, 357; 26)
//1 Germany states: Saxony-Anhalt, Sachsen-Anhalt
//1 Germany states: Schleswig-Holstein
//1 Germany states: Thuringia, Thüringen Thuringia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Thuringia"; 1652 TURS. 307) ► Turingia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 314)
//1 Greece Graecia, ae f.
//1 Greece cities: Athens Athênae, arum f. pl.; *adj*. Athênensis, e
//1 Greece cities: Naupactus, Nafpaktos, Lepanto (site of 1571 battle) Naupactus, i f. (CAES.; CIC.; 1652 TURS. 248)
//1 Greece cities: Thessaloniki, Thessalonica, Salonica Thessalonîca, ae f. (CIC.; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Graecia." | *adj*. Thessalonîcensis, e
//1 Greece regions: Crete Crêta, ae f. (CIC.; Verg.) ► Candia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Candia." | *adj*. Crêtensis, e (CIC.) ► Candiânus, a, um (1595 MERCATOR I, "Candia")
//1 Greek *subst*. Graecus, i m.; *adj*. Graecus, a, um
//1 Greek language: Modern Greek \\ **lingua Graeca recentior (v. vulgaris)** ► **lingua Neograeca***
//1 Hungary Hungaria, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae"; 1652 TURS. 206 *et passim*) ► Pannonia, ae f. (Melanchthon; 1652 TURS. 336) | *subst*. Hungarus, i m. (DANTE *Vulg. El*.325; 1652 TURS. 191 *et passim*; EGGER S.L. 105) | *adj*. Hungaricus, a, um (1652 TURS. 218 *et passim*)
//1 Hungary cities: Budapest ► **Budapestinum, i** n. ¶ WC publication locations. ► **Buda, ae** f. ¶ 1652 TURS. 252, 277: "Christianus exercitus ... Budam tentat, sed Pestum tantum oppositum oppidum capit." ► **Pestinum, i** n. ¶ WC publication locations. ► **Acincum, i** n. ¶ Amm. 30, 5, 13. Graesse. | *adj*. ► **Budapestiensis, e** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ vi.
//1 Ireland ► **Hibernia, ae** f. ¶ CAES. PLIN. 1595 MERCATOR II "Britannicae Insulae." 1674 MILTON XIII. 22. 1652 TURS. 328. EGGER S.L. 31. ► **Irlandia, ae** f. ¶ 1595MERCATOR II "Scotia" map 1652 TURS. 387.
//1 Ireland cities: Dublin Dubliniium, i n. (1652 TURS. 392) ► Dublinum, i n. (1652 TURS. 387) ►► *Dublinium* is much more common that *Dublinum* in the publication place of printed books (WC).
//1 Ireland: Northern Ireland, Ulster Hultonia, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 30)
//1 Irish *subst*. Hibernus, i m. (EGGER S.L. 89) ► Irlandus, i m. (1652 TURS. 387) | *adj*. Hibernicus, a, um, Irlandicus, a, um (1652 TURS. 393)
//1 Italian *subst*. Italus, i m.; *adj*. Italicus, a, um
//1 Italy Italia, ae f.
//1 Italy cities: Anzio Antium, i n. (CIC.; PLIN.)
//1 Italy cities: Bergamo Bergomum, i n. (PLIN.; 1652 TURS. 248) | *adj*. Bergomas, âtis (PLIN.)
//1 Italy cities: Bologna Bononia, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 85) | *adj*. Bononiensis, e (DANTE *Vulg. El*. 326)
//1 Italy cities: Brescia Brixia, ae f. (LIV.; PLIN.; 1652 TURS. 248) ► Brescia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Brescia." | *adj*. Brixiânus, a, um (LIV.; TAC.)
//1 Italy cities: Cagliari *adj*. Calaritanensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Sardinia")
//1 Italy cities: Catania Catina, ae f. (CIC.; PLIN.) ► Catania, ae f. (1652 TURS. 201) | adj. Catinensis, e (CIC.)
//1 Italy cities: Ferrara Ferraria, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Lombardiae IIII"; 1652 TURS. 269) | *adj*. Ferrariensis, e (1652 TURS. 248; 1843 TRAPPEN 28)
//1 Italy cities: Florence ► **Florentia, ae** f. ¶ DANTE *Vulg. El*. 323. 1674 MILTON XIII. 48. EGGER S.L. 85) | *adj*. ► **Florentînus, a, um** ¶ DANTE *Ep*. 416. 1652 TURS. 214 *et passim*.
//1 Italy cities: Genoa, Genova Genua, ae f. (LIV.; PLIN.) | *adj*. Genuensis, e (*Inscr.;* 1595 MERCATOR I, "Lombardiae III" map; 1652 TURS. 191) ►► Inhabitants of the medieval and early-modern republic or city-state of Genoa are often called "Ligures" (e.g., 1652 TURS. 334, where "Ligur" and "Genuensis" are used as synonyms).
//1 Italy cities: Mantua, Mantova Mantua, ae f. (Verg.; LIV.; PLIN.; 1652 TURS. 343) | *adj*. Mantuânus, a, um (Stat.; 1652 TURS. 301, 343)
//1 Italy cities: Messina Messâna, ae f. (CIC.; CAES.; 1652 TURS. 414)
//1 Italy cities: Milan Mediolânum, i n. (PLIN.; TAC. 1652 TURS. 366) | *adj*. Mediolânensis, e (CIC.; 1652 TURS. 240 *et passim*)

//1 Italy cities: Naples Neapolis, is f., *adj.* Neapolitânus, a, um (1652 TURS. 336)
//1 Italy cities: Padua, Padova Patâvium, i n. (Verg.; SUET.; 1652 TURS. 248) | *adj.* Patâvînus, a, um (MART.) ► Padûanus, a, um (DANTE *Vulg. El.* 326) ► Patâviensis, e (1595MERCATOR I, "Germaniae")
//1 Italy cities: Palermo Panormus, i f. (CIC.; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Sicilia." | *adj.* Panormitânus, a, um (CIC.)
//1 Italy cities: Parma Parma, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Lombardiae IIII"; 1652 TURS. 248, 350) | *adj.* Parmensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Lombardiae IIII" map; 1652 TURS. 349)
//1 Italy cities: Piacenza Placentia, ae f. (CIC.; LIV.; 1652 TURS. 248) | *adj.* Placentînus, a, um (CIC.; LIV.)
//1 Italy cities: Pisa ► **Pîsae, arum** f. pl. ¶ Verg. Liv. | *adj.* ► **Pisânus, a, um** ¶ Liv. DANTE *Vulg. El.* 326. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 311. 1652 TURS. 248.
//1 Italy cities: Ravenna Ravenna, ae f. (CAES.; CIC.; 1652 TURS. 248) | *adj.* Ravennas, âtis (CIC.; PLIN.; DANTE *Vulg. El.* 326)
//1 Italy cities: Rimini Arîminum, i n. (PLIN.; 1652 TURS. 248) | *adj.* Arîminensis, e (HOR.; PLIN.)
//1 Italy cities: Rome Rôma, ae f.; *adj.* Rômânus, a, um
//1 Italy cities: Rome: Basilica of St. John Lateran Aedes Laterânensis (1652 TURS. 243) ► Archibasilica Sanctissimi Salvatoris (official name)
//1 Italy cities: Rome: Castel Sant' Angelo, Mausoleum of Hadrian Sancti Angeli Arx (1652 TURS. 230) ► Sancti Angeli Castellum (1652 TURS. 379) ► Arx Adriâna (1698Hofmann s.v. *Savanarola*)
//1 Italy cities: Rome: Castel Gandolfo Arx Gandulfi (Bacci IOE 132)
//1 Italy cities: Rome: Sistine Chapel sacra aedes Xystîna (EGGER R.A. 134) ► aedes Xystîna (EGGER R.A. 135)
//1 Italy cities: Rome: St. Peter's Basilica (in Rome) basilica Petriana (EGGER R.A. 126) ► basilica Sancti Petri (EGGER R.A. 126) ► Vaticanum Petri apostoli templum (1652 TURS.264)
//1 Italy cities: Rome: St. Peter's square or piazza (in Rome) area Petriana (EGGER R.A. 125) ► area Sancti Petri
//1 Italy cities: Taranto ► **Tarentum** n. ¶ Cic. Hor. | *adj.* ► **Tarentînus, a, um** ¶ Liv. Plin.
//1 Italy cities: Tivoli ► **Tibur, uris** n. \ Verg. \ Hor. | *adj.* < **Tiburs, urtis** \ Hor. \ Liv. < **Tiburtînus, a, um** \ Plin. *N.H.* \ Mart.
//1 Italy cities: Tivoli: Hadrian's villa ► **Hadriâni villa Tiburtîna** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 21: "in vestigiis Hadriani imperatoris Tiburtinae villae repraesentata."
//1 Italy cities: Trent, Trento Tridentum, i n.; *adj.* Tridentînus, a, um (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae")
//1 Italy cities: Turin Augusta Taurinorum (EGGER D.L. 36; EGGER S.L. 59) ► Taurînum, i n., (DANTE *Vulg. El.* 333; 1652 TURS. 357) | *adj.* Taurinensis, e (EGGER S.L. 59)
//1 Italy cities: Urbino Urbînum, i n. (TAC.) | *adj.* Urbînas, âtis (CIC.; 1652 TURS. 335)
//1 Italy cities: Venice ► **Venetiae, arum** f. pl. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 299: "Marcus Paulus, Venetiarum civis prudens et doctus." 1652 TURS. 222. EGGER R.A. 81. | *subst.* ►**Venetus, i** m. ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 126. 1652 TURS. 222 *et passim*. | *adj.* ► **Venetus, a, um** ► **Venetânus, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 344.
//1 Italy cities: Verona Vêrôna, ae f. (LIV.; PLIN.; 1652 TURS. 248) | *adj.* Vêrônensis, e (Cato; PLIN.)
//1 Italy cities: Vicenza Vicentia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Veronae Principatus")
//1 Italy ivers: Po Padus, i m. (LIV.; PLIN.; 1652 TURS. 370) | *adj.* Padânus, a, um (SID.)
//1 Italy language: Italian (language) sermo Italicus, lingua Italica, sermo Etruscus, lingua Etrusca (cf. 1652 TURS. 217: "DANTEs Aldigerius poeta, carminibus Etruscis clarus." | in Italian Italicê, Etruscê
//1 Italy language: Latin
//1 Italy language: Romance language ► **lingua Rômânensis** ► **lingua Rômânica** ¶ ThLL s.v. *camisia* in definition. EGGER R.A. 112. ► **lingua Rômâna vulgaris** ¶ Schlegel.
//1 Italy language: Romance language: proto-Romance, late Vulgar Latin ► **lingua Rômâna** ¶ Hofman s.v. *Meroveus*, of Merovech, 5th c. founder of the Merovingian dynasty: "Conditor familiae Meroveus fuit, qui traiecto Rheno sedes cum suis Francis ad Axonam fluvium posuit. Inde permixtus Gallis, Romanam linguam cum Germanicâ, quâ Franci utebantur, in eam faciem corrupit quae hodie recepta est."
//1 Italy mountains: Apennines Ap(p)ennînus, i m.
//1 Italy regions: Abruzzo Aprutium, i n. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Italia." ► Samnium, i n. (cf. 1595 MERCATOR I, "Italia": "Samnites" as synonym of "Abruzzo." | adj. Aprucînus, a, um (1595MERCATOR I, "Abruzzo")
//1 Italy regions: Apulia, Puglia Apulia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Italia"; 1652 TURS. 248) | *adj.* Apulus, a, um
//1 Italy regions: Basilicata Basilicata, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Italia")
//1 Italy regions: Calabria Calabria, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Italia." | *adj.* Calaber, bra, brum
//1 Italy regions: Campania, Campagna Campânia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 341, 414) | *adj.* Campânus, a, um, Campânicus, a, um
//1 Italy regions: Emilia Aemilia, ae f. (MART.; 1652 TURS. 248)
//1 Italy regions: Fruili Forum Iulium (1595 MERCATOR I, "Friuli" map) ► Regio Foroiuliensis
//1 Italy regions: Latium, Lazio Latium, i n. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Italia." | *adj.* Latius, a, um
//1 Italy regions: Liguria Liguria, ae f. (PLIN.; TAC.; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Italia." | *subst.* Ligur, uris m. (CIC.; PLIN.; 1652 TURS. 334) | *adj.* Ligusticus, a, um (VARR.; PLIN.; 1652TURS. 239)
//1 Italy regions: Lombardy ► **Langobardia, ae f.** ¶ EGGER S.L. 47. ► **Longobardia, ae f.** ¶ 1652 TURS. 192. ► **Lombardia, ae f.** ¶ DANTE *Vulg. El.* 328. 1595 MERCATOR I, "Italia." DUCANGE s.v. *parlatorium*. 1826 LÜDERS 24. | *subst.* ► **Langobardus, i m.** ¶ TAC. ► **Longobardus, i m**. ¶ DANTE *Ep.* 420. 1652 TURS. 142 *et passim*. ► **Lombardus, i m.** ¶ DANTE *Vulg. El.* 336. ► **Insuber, bris** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 126. | *adj.* ► **Langobardicus, a, um** ► **Longobardicus, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 143. ► **Lombardus, a, um** ¶DANTE *Vulg. El.* 329. ► **Insuber, bris**
//1 Italy regions: Marches Marchia Anconitâna (DANTE *Vulg. El.* 328; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Italia." | *adj.* Anconitânus, a, um (DANTE *Vulg. El.* 328)
//1 Italy regions: Molise
//1 Italy regions: Papal States Pontificia Dicio (1652 TURS. 142 *et passim*) ► Civitas Pontificia (EGGER R.A. 65: "cum alma Urbs adhuc esset caput Civitatis Pontificiae." ► Patrimonium Ecclesiae (1652 TURS. 335: "ducatus Urbinas Urbano summo pontifici ... traditur, quâ onatione Patrimonium Ecclesiae valde et augetur et continuo tramite Mediterraneo ad Adriaticum mare continuatur." ► Status Ecclesiasticus (1652 TURS. 385)
//1 Italy regions: Piedmont (regions in Italy, southeast US) ¶ **Pedemontium, i** n. | *adj.* ► **Pedemontânus, a, um** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Lombardiae III" map. 1652 TURS. 333, 360. 1752 STUMPF 27. EGGER D.L. 47.
//1 Italy regions: Romagna Romaniola, ae f. (DANTE *Ep.* 415) ► Romandiola, ae f. (DANTE *Vulg. El.* 328; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Italia." | *adj.* Romandialus, a, um (DANTE *Vulg. El.*328)
//1 Italy regions: Sardinia Sardinia, ae f.; *adj.* Sardus, a, um
//1 Italy regions: Sicily Sicilia, ae f. (CAES.; CIC.; PLIN.) | *subst.* Siculus, i m. (CIC.; 1652 TURS. 258) | *adj.* Siculus, a, um (VARR.; CIC.; LIV.; TAC.; 1652 TURS. 213) ► Siciliensis, e (CIC.; SUET.)
//1 Italy regions: Sicily: King of the Two Sicilies Utriusque Siciliae Regnum (cf. 1652 TURS. 235: "utriusque Siciliae rex")
//1 Italy regions: Tuscan *subst.* ► **Tuscus, i** m. ¶ DANTE *Vulg. El.* 328. EGGER R.A. 73, 129. ► **Etruscus, i** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 126. | *adj.* ► **Tuscus, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 144. ► **Etruscus, a, um** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 38: "Hetruscam dicionem." ► **Tuscânus, a, um** ¶ DANTE *Vulg. El.* 331.
//1 Italy regions: Tuscany ► **Etruria, ae** f. ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 92 *et passim*. 1674 MILTON XIII. 48. 1652 TURS. 212 *et passim*. EGGER R.A. 134. ► **Tuscia, ae** f. ¶ DANTE *Vulg.El.* 323. 1595 MERCATOR I, "Thuscia" map. ► **Toscania, ae** f. ¶ 1652 TURS. 342.
//1 Italy regions: Tyrol Tirolis, is f., Comitatus Tirolensis (1652 TURS. 317) | *adj.* Tirolensis, e (1652 TURS. 311) ►► Posui genus femininum quia inveni in libri titulo (apud WC) "Germanicae Tyrolis."
//1 Italy regions: Umbria Umbria, ae f.; *adj.* Umber, bra, brum
//1 Italy regions: Veneto regio Veneta
//1 Italy regions: Venezia Giulia, Julian March Marca Iulia
//1 Italy rivers: Tiber Tîberis, is m.; *adj.* Tîberînus, a, um
//1 Luxemburg Lucemburgum, i n. (1652 TURS. 352) | *adj.* Lucemburgensis, e (1652 TURS. 218)
//1 Malta Melita, ae f. (CIC.; PLIN.; 1652 TURS. 250) | *adj.* Melitensis, e (1652 TURS. 219)
//1 Netherlands cities: Amsterdam ► **Amstelodamum, i n.** ¶ 1652 TURS. 393. 1843 TRAPPEN 27. EGGER D.L. 25. | *adj.* **Amstelodamensis, i** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xiii. 1843TRAPPEN 131.
//1 Netherlands cities: Arnhem ►

//1 Netherlands cities: Breda ►
//1 Netherlands cities: Dordrecht, Dort Dordrâcum, i n. (1652 TURS. 313; 1843 TRAPPEN 27)
//1 Netherlands cities: Eindhoven ►
//1 Netherlands cities: Groningen ► | adj. ► **Groningensis, e** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 27.
//1 Netherlands cities: Harlem, Haarlem ► **Harlemum, i n.** | *adj*. ► **Harlemensis, e** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG title page. 1843 TRAPPEN 83)
//1 Netherlands cities: Leiden Lugdûnum Batavôrum (1595 MERCATOR I, "Belgii Inferioris Tabula"; 1843 TRAPPEN 61) ► Leida, ae f. (1652 TURS. 294) | *adj*. Leidensis, is (1652TURS. 293) ► Lugdunobatavus, a, um (Boerhaave, title page) ► Lugdunensis Batavus 1843 TRAPPEN 32) ►
//1 Netherlands cities: Maastricht Traiectum ad Mosam
//1 Netherlands cities: Nijmegen ►
//1 Netherlands cities: Rotterdam Roterodamum, i n. (1652 TURS. 395; 1843 TRAPPEN 27)
//1 Netherlands cities: The Hague Haga Comitis (1595 MERCATOR I, "Hollandia"; 1652 TURS. 373; 1843 TRAPPEN 27) ► Haga, ae f. (1652 TURS. 309) | *adj*. Hagânus, a, um 1843TRAPPEN title page)
//1 Netherlands cities: Tilburg ►
//1 Netherlands cities: Utrecht Traiectum, i n. (1652 TURS. 263) ► Traicectum ad Rhênum 1843 TRAPPEN 30) | *adj*. Traiectensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Geldria." ► Traiectinus, a, um 1843 TRAPPEN title page)
//1 Netherlands regions: Frisia, Friesland Frisia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Frisia")
//1 Netherlands regions: Gelderland, Guelders Geldria, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Geldria")
//1 Netherlands regions: Holland Hollandia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Hollandia"; 1652 TURS. 260)
//1 Netherlands regions: Zeeland Zelandia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Index Tabularum Belgii"; 1652 TURS. 260) | *subst*. Zelandus, i m. (cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 42: Zeelandus) | *adj*. Zelandicus, a, um (cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 84: Zeelandicus)
//1 Netherlands, Holland ► **Batâvia, ae f.** ¶ 1652 TURS. 436. GESENIUS ix. 1784 THUNBERG xvii. ► **Hollandia, ae f.** ¶ 1652 TURS. 389. 1698 HOFMANN s.v. *zigeuni*. 1843TRAPPEN 26. ► **Nederlandia, ae f.** ¶ EGGER D.L. 25. ► **Belgium Septentrionale** ¶ Alexander Suerman, *Specimen historico-medicum de cholerae Asiaticae itinere per Belgium septentrionale, annis 1832-1834* (Utrecht, 1835).
//1 Netherlands: Dutch *adj*. ► **Batâvicus, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 324; 366. ► **Hollandicus, a, um** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xiv. 1784 DUCRUE 265. ► **Batâvus, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS.293. 1826 LÜDERS 27. 1843 TRAPPEN 46. ► **Nederlandicus, a, um** ¶ EGGER D.L. 24. ► **Neerlandicus, a, um** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 38.
//1 Netherlands: Dutch (language) ► **lingua Batâvica** ¶ ► **lingua Hollandica** ¶ ► **lingua Belgica** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xiv. | in Dutch ► **Batâvicê** ¶ ► **Hollandicê** ¶ ►**Belgicê**
//1 Netherlands: Dutch Republic (1581-1794), United Provinces ► **Foederâtum Belgicum** ¶ Cf. 1652 TURS. 337: Confoederati Belgae, of the inhabitants of the United Provinces. ►**Provinciae Unîtae Belgii** ¶ 1652 TURS. 374.
//1 Netherlands: Dutchman ► **Batâvus, i m.** ¶ 1652 TURS. 280 *et passim*. 1843 TRAPPEN 32 *et passim*. ► **Hollandus, i m.** ¶ 1652 TURS. 281; 390. 1784 THUNBERG xvii.
//1 Poland Polonia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Polonia"; 1652 TURS. 227 *et passim*; 1811 PALLAS 3)
//1 Poland cities: Gdańsk, Danzig ► **Gedânum, i** n. ¶ EGGER N.L. ► **Dantiscum, i** n. | *adj*. ► **Gedânensis, e** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 44. PERUGINI, *Concordata* 34. ►**Dantiscânus, a, um**
//1 Poland cities: Katowice ► /
//1 Poland cities: Krakow, Cracow Cracovia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Polonia." | *adj*. Cracoviensis, e (1652 TURS. 228)
//1 Poland cities: Łódź ► /
//1 Poland cities: Poznań Posnania, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Polonia")
//1 Poland cities: Warsaw Varsavia, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 34) ► Varsovia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 317) | *adj*. Varsaviensis, e (1652 TURS. 354; EGGER S.L. 82)
//1 Poland cities: Wrocław, Breslau ► **Vratislavia, ae** f. ¶ | adj. ► **Vratislaviensis, e** ¶ Ducange s.v. *cifrae*.
//1 Poland regions: Silesia ► **Silesia, ae** f. ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Polonia." 1652 TURS. 357. PERUGINI, *Concordata* 43: "Alta Silesia." | *subst*. ► **Silesius, i** m. ¶ 1752 STUMPF title page. | *adj*. ► **Silesius, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 312.
//1 Poland rivers: Oder Odera, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Brandeburg")
//1 Poland rivers: Vistula Vistula, ae f. (PLIN.; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae")
//1 Pole *subst*. ► **Polonus, i** m. ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 124. 1674 MILTON XIII. 44. 1652 TURS. 276 *et passim*. 1811 PALLAS 49. EGGER S.L. 57.
//1 Polish *adj*. Polonicus, a, um (1652 TURS. 227; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 31; EGGER S.L. 15)
//1 Portugal ► **Lûsitânia, ae** f. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 18. 1652 TURS. 250. 1794 RUIZ ii. EGGER S.L. 59. ► **Portugallia, ae** f. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 22; 42; used interchangeably with*Lusitania*. 1784 DUCRUE 258, 266. ► **Portugalia, ae** f. ¶ 1652 TURS. 367. ►► *Lusitania* is somewhat more common than *Portugal(l)ia* in printed books (WC).
//1 Portugal cities: Lisbon ► **Olisîpo, ônis** m. ¶ EGGER S.L. 8. ► **Olysippo, ônis** m. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 20. 1652 TURS. 194. ► **Ulyssipo, ônis** m. ¶ 1784 DUCRUE 221. | *adj*. **Olisîpônensis, e** ¶ EGGER S.L. 10.
//1 Portugal cities: Porto
//1 Portugal regions: Algarve Algarbia, ae f. (1698 Hofmann, "Nomenclator")
//1 Portuguese *subst*. ► **Lûsitânus, i** m. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 32. 1652 TURS. 257. 1784 DUCRUE 220. | *adj*. ► **Lûsitânicus, a, um** ► **Lûsitânus, a, um** ¶ 1784 DUCRUE 258: "duae cymbae Lusitanae." EGGER S.L. 9. ► **Portugallicus, a, um** /
//1 rivers: Danube ► **Hister, tri** m. (of the lower part) ► **Dânuvius, ii** m. (of the upper part) ¶ Caes. Ov. Tac. | *adj*. ► **Dânuvînus, a, um** ¶ Cf. 1698 Hofmann s.v. *zigeuni*: "in circum-Danubianas regiones."
//1 rivers: Rhine Rhênus, i. | *adj*. Rhênânus, a, um (SID.) ► Rhênensis (1540 VIVES Exer. 353: vinum Rhenense)
//1 Romania ► **Rômânia, ae** f. ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ v. ► **Dâcorômânia, ae** f.
//1 Romania cities: Bucharest *adj*. Bucarestiensis, e (EGGER R.A. 100)
//1 Romania regions: Transylvania Transilvania, ae f. (1652 TURS. 260 *et passim*) | *subst*. Transilvânus, i m. (1652 TURS. 314, 399)
//1 Romania regions: Wallachia Vallachia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Wallachia"; 1652 TURS. 236: "Dacia olim fuit")
//1 seas: Adriatic Sea mare Hadriâticum (v. Hadriânum) ► Hadria, ae m., sinus Adriâticus (1652 TURS. 344)
//1 seas: Mediterranean *(adj.):* Mediterranean peoples gentes Mare Internum accolentes (EGGER R.A. 92) | Mediterranean diet victus Mare Internum accolentium proprius
//1 seas: Mediterranean Sea Mare Internum (EGGER S.L. 105; EGGER R.A. 93) ► Mare Mediterraneum (ISID. Orig. 13, 16; 1595 MERCATOR II "Europa"; 1652 TURS. 303 *et passim*)
//1 seas: Mediterranean: Aegean Sea Aegaeum Mare (CIC.; LIV.; 1652 TURS. 203)
//1 seas: North Sea Mare Germanicum (1595 MERCATOR I, "Boulogne" map)
//1 Slav *subst*. Sclavo, onis m. (DANTE *Vulg. El*. 325) ► Sclavus, i m.
//1 Slavic *adj*. Sclavicus, a, um (1652 TURS. 137)
//1 Slovakia Slovacia, ae f.
//1 Slovakia cities: Bratislava Posonium, i n. (1652 TURS. 313) | *adj*. Posoniensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Hungaria")
//1 Spain ► **Hispânia, ae** f. ► **Hispâniae, arum** f. pl. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 14, in salutation of letter: "Philippo Quarto Hispaniarum regi."
//1 Spain cities: Aranjuez | palace of Aranjuez ► villa regia Aranguesiâna ¶ 1794 RUIZ iii.
//1 Spain cities: Avila Abula, ae f.
//1 Spain cities: Barcelona Barcino, ônis f. (PLIN.; Aus.; 1652 TURS. 307) ► Barcelona, ae f. (1652 TURS. 389) | *adj*. ► **Barcinônensis, e** ¶ Aus. 1652 TURS. 358. 1794 RUIZ ii. ►► *Barcino* is almost always used for the publication location of printed books (WC).
//1 Spain cities: Barcelona: Montserrat ► Montiserratum, i n. ¶ 1794 RUIZ vii.
//1 Spain cities: Cádiz ► **Gâdes, ium** f. pl. ¶ CIC. LIV. PLIN. 1794 RUIZ iv. | *adj*. ► **Gâdîtânus, a, um** ¶ CIC. PLIN. 1652 TURS. 331.
//1 Spain cities: Cordoba ► **Corduba, ae** f. ¶ CAES. 1652 TURS. 330. 1794 RUIZ i. | *adj*. ► Cordubensis, e ¶ PLIN.
//1 Spain cities: El Escorial ► **Scôriâle, is** n. ► **Escuriâle, is** n. ¶ 1652 TURS. 270: "in monasterio Escuriali." | adj. ► **Escurialensis, e** ¶ 1794 RUIZ iv: "in bibliotheca Escurialensi."
//1 Spain cities: Girona, Gerona Gerunda, ae (PRUD.) ► Girona, ae f. (1652 TURS. 390) | *adj*. Gerundensis, is (PLIN.)

//1 Spain cities: Granada ► **Granata, ae** f. ¶ 1652 TURS. 244. | *adj*. ► **Granatensis, e** ¶ 1794 RUIZ v.
//1 Spain cities: León Legio, ônis f. (1652 TURS. 141)
//1 Spain cities: Lerida, Lleida Ilerda, ae f. (CIC.; HOR.) ► Lerida, ae f. (1652 TURS. 401) | *adj*. Ilerdensis, e (PLIN.)
//1 Spain cities: Madrid ► **Matritum, i** n. ¶ 1794 RUIZ ii. **Madritum, i** n. ¶ 1652 TURS. 288, 331. 1784 DUCRUE 265. | adj. ► **Matritensis, e** ¶ 1794 RUIZ iv. ►► *Matritum* is much more common than *Madritum* in published books (WC).
//1 Spain cities: Palma de Mallorca Palma, ae f. (PLIN. 3, 77)
//1 Spain cities: Pamplona Pompelôna, ae f. (1652 TURS. 153; 1698 Hofmann) ► Pompelon, ônis (1698 Hofmann "Nomenclator"; cf. Strabo 3, 4, 10: Πομπελων) ► Pompeiopolis, is f. (1698 Hofmann "Nomenclator"; cf. Strabo 3, 4, 10: Πομπηιοπολις)
//1 Spain cities: Salamanca Salmantica, ae f. (1652 TURS. 335; DUCANGE s.v. *Mosarabes*)
//1 Spain cities: San Sebastian Sebastianopolis, is f. (EGGER S.L. 34)
//1 Spain cities: Segovia
//1 Spain cities: Seville ► Hispalis, is f. ¶ CAES. PLIN. 1794 RUIZ iii. | *adj*. ► Hispalensis, e ¶ PLIN. 1652 TURS. 331. 1794 RUIZ ii.
//1 Spain cities: Toledo Tolêtum, i n. ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *Mosarabes*. | *adj*. Tolêtânus, a, um (DUCANGE s.v. *Mosarabes*; 1652 TURS. 307)
//1 Spain cities: Valencia ► **Valentia, ae** f. (1652 TURS. 349) | *adj*. ► **Valentînus, a, um** ¶ 1794 RUIZ ii.
//1 Spain cities: Valladolid ► **Valdolîtum, i** n. ¶ 1794 RUIZ vii.
//1 Spain regions: Andalusia, Andalucía ► **Baetica, ae** f. ¶ PLIN. TAC. 1652 TURS. 203; 335. ► **Andalicia, ae** f. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 42. | *subst*. ► **Baeticus, i** m. ¶ PLIN. Ep. | *adj*. ► **Baeticus, a, um** ¶ TAC. MART.
//1 Spain regions: Aragon Aragonia, ae f. (DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 326; 1652 TURS. 212, 395) | *subst*. Arago, onis m. (DANTE *Monarchia* 363) | *adj*. Aragonensis, e (1652 TURS. 215)
//1 Spain regions: Ballearic Islands insulae Baliâres, Baliâres, um f. pl. (PLIN. 3, 76) | *adj*. Baliaricus, a, um
//1 Spain regions: Ballearic: Ibiza Ebusus, i f. (LIV.; PLIN.) | *adj*. Ebusitânus, a, um (PLIN.)
//1 Spain regions: Ballearic: Mallorca, Majorca Baliaris Maior (PLIN. 3, 77) ► Maiorica, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR II "Europa")
//1 Spain regions: Ballearic: Menorca, Minorca Minorica, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR II "Europa")
//1 Spain regions: Basque *subst*. Vasco, onis m. (PLIN.; JUV.; DANTE *Ep*. 434; 1652 TURS. 143, 339) | *adj*. Vasconicus, a, um (Paul. Nol.; EGGER S.L. 29; EGGER S.L. 45)
//1 Spain regions: Basque country Vasconia, ae f. (Paul. Nol.; 1652 TURS. 143, 322)
//1 Spain regions: Castile Castella, ae f. (DANTE *Monarchia* 363; 1652 TURS. 178 *et passim*) ► Castillia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 374) | *adj*. Castellânus, a, um (DUCANGE s.v. *Mosarabes*) ► Castulonensis, e (1652 TURS. 230: "Ferdinandus Castulonensis rex," *et passim*)
//1 Spain regions: Catalonia Catalonia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 362 *et passim*) ► Catalaunia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 307, 368) ► Catalania, ae f. (1652 TURS. 369) | *subst*. Catalanus, i m. (1652TURS. 358, 369) | *adj*. Catalonicus, a, um (1652 TURS. 383) ► Catalaunensis, e (1652 TURS. 400)
//1 Spain regions: Extramadura
//1 Spain regions: Galicia ► **Gallaecia, ae** f. ¶ Plin. 1674 MILTON XIII. 42. | *subst*. ► **Gallaecus, i** m. ¶ Plin. | *adj*. ► **Gallaecus, a, um** ¶ Plin.
//1 Spain regions: Navarre Navarra, ae f. (1652 TURS. 153) | *subst*. Navarrus, i m. (1652 TURS. 238)
//1 Spain regions: Zaragoza, Saragossa Caesaragusta, ae f.
//1 Spain rivers: Guadalquivir Baetis, is m. (PLIN.; MART.)
//1 Spain rivers: Tagus, Tajo, Tejo ► **Tagus, i** m. ¶ Liv. Plin. 1674 MILTON XIII. 22.
//1 Spain: Gilbraltar Calpê, ês f. (PLIN.; SEN.) | *adj*. Calpêtânus, a, um (Avien.)
//1 Spain: Gilbraltar: Straits of Gibraltar ► **fretum Gaditanum** ¶ PLIN. 1674 MILTON XIII. 22. 1652 TURS. 324. ► **fretum Herculeum** ¶ Sil. 1698 Hofmann s.v. *Fezza*. ►► Cf.*Columnae Herculis* (PLIN.) or *Herculeae* (1652 TURS. 291) of the promontories flanking the straits.
//1 Spanish *subst*. Hispânus, i m.; *adj*. Hispânus, a, um (LIV.; PLIN.; MART.) ► Hispânicus, a, um (VITR.; SUET.)
//1 Spanish (language) ► **sermo Hispân(ic)us** ► **lingua Hispân(ic)a** | in Spanish ► **Hispanicê** ¶ 1794 RUIZ i: "liber ... Hispanice conversus." | speak Spanish ► **Hispânê loqui** ¶ Enn. An. 495, of the speech of ancient Spain. ► **Hispânicê loqui**
//1 Swiss *subst*. Helvêtius, i m. (CAES.; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Helvetia"; 1652 TURS. 238, 367) | *adj*. Helvêtius, a, um (CAES.) ► Helvêticus, a, um (CAES.)
//1 Switzerland ► **Helvetia, ae f.** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Helvetia." 1826 LÜDERS 26. EGGER D.L. 50.
//1 Switzerland cities: Basel Basilêa, ae f. (Amm.; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Helvetia"; 1652 TURS. 240) | *adj*. Basiliensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Burdungia"; 1652 TURS. 240, 347)
//1 Switzerland cities: Bern ► **Berna, ae f.** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Helvetia." | *adj*. ► **Bernas, âtis** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Helvetia." 1652 TURS. 328. ► **Bernensis, e** ¶ 1826LÜDERS 26.
//1 Switzerland cities: Geneva Genâva, ae f. (CAES.; EGGER S.L. 33) ► Genêva, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Helvetia." ► Aurêli(ân)a Allobrogum f. (WC publication locations) | *adj*. Genâvensis, e (*Inscr*.)
//1 Switzerland cities: Lausanne Lausanna, ae f.; *adj*. Lausannensis, e (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 51)
//1 Switzerland cities: Luzern Lucerna, ae f. (Graesse; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Helvetia." | *adj*. Lucernas, âtis (1595 MERCATOR I, "Argow")
//1 Switzerland cities: Zurich ► **Turicum, i n.** ¶ EGGER *S.L.* 93. EGGER *N.L.* citing *Cod. Th.* ► **Tigurum, i n.** | *adj*. ► **Turicensis, e** ¶ *Inscr*. 1826 LÜDERS 26. EGGER N.L. ►**Tigurînus, a, um** ¶ CAES. 1595 MERCATOR I, "Helvetia."
//1 Switzerland regions: Graubünden, Grisons Rhaetia, ae f. (TAC.; 1652 TURS. 309: "in Rhaetia quoque, sive apud Grisones," *et passim*) ► Grisonum regio (1652 TURS. 309) | *subst*. Rhaetus, i m. (PLIN.; LIV.; 1652 TURS. 317, 324: "Rhaeti sive Grisones." ► Griso, onis m. (1652 TURS. 309, 317) | *adj*. Rhaeticus, a, um (PLIN.; TAC.)
//1 Switzerland regions: Valais Valêsia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Helvetia." | *adj*. Valêsiânus, a, um (1595 MERCATOR I, "Helvetia")
//11 /Scandinavia Scandinavia, ae f. (PLIN.; DANTE *Ep*. 420; EGGER S.L. 19)
//11 /Scandinavia: Lappland Lapponia, ae f. (1811 PALLAS 47) ► Lappia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR II "Polus Arcticus" map)
//11 Denmark ► **Dania, ae f.** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR II "Europa." 1652 TURS. 244. 1826 LÜDERS 13. EGGER R.A. 73.
//11 Denmark cities: Copenhagen ► **Hafnia, ae f.** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 14. ► **Havnia, ae f.** ► **Hauniae, ae f.** | adj. ► **Hafnensis, e** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR II "Islandia." 1826 LÜDERS15.
//11 Denmark: Dane *subst*. ► Danus, i m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 200 *et passim*. 1826 LÜDERS 13. EGGER D.L. 39.
//11 Denmark: Danish *adj*. ► Danicus, a, um ¶ 1652 TURS. 340. 1843 TRAPPEN 27.
//11 Finland Finlandia, ae f., Fennia, ae f.; *subst*. Finlandus, i m., Fennus, i m. (1811 PALLAS 46) ► Finnonius, i m. (1652 TURS. 272)
//11 Greenland Groenlandia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR II "Europe"; EGGER D.L. 22) ► Terra Viridis (EGGER D.L. 22)
//11 Iceland Islandia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR II "Islandia"; EGGER S.L. 19)
//11 Norway Norvegia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR II "Europa"; 1652 TURS. 244; EGGER S.L. 19) | *subst*. Norvegus, i m.; *adj*. Norvegicus, a, um (1811 PALLAS 30) ►► Norvegiensis (EGGER S.L. 19)
//11 Norway cities: Bergen ► **Bergae, arum** f. pl. ¶ Holberg. ► **Berga, ae** f. ¶ EGGER S.L. 19.
//11 Norway cities: Oslo ► **Osloa, ae** f. ¶ Henning Mørland, ed., *Oribasius Latinus* (Oslo: A. W. Brøgger, 1940), title page. | *adj*. ► Osoloensis, e ¶ Henning Mørland, ed., *Oribasius Latinus* (Oslo: A. W. Brøgger, 1940), title page: "Symboloae Osloenses")
//11 Swede *subst*. ► **Suecus, i** m./ 1674 MILTON XIII. 54. 1652 TURS. 337 *et passim*. 1843 TRAPPEN 26. ► **Suetus, i** m. ¶ EGGER S.L. 22.
//11 Sweden ► **Suecia, ae** f. ¶ 1652 TURS. 226 *et passim*. 1794 RUIZ iv. 1843 TRAPPEN 26. ► **Suetia, ae** f. ¶ 1652 TURS. 244. EGGER D.L. 18. ►► *Suecus*, *Suecia* is the ordinary spelling; *Suetus*, *Suetia* is much rarer (see WC titles).
//11 Sweden cities: Stockholm ► **Holmia, ae** f. ¶ 1794 RUIZ v. EGGER D.L. 29. ► **Stockholmia, ae** f. ►► *Holmia* is much more common than *Stockholmia* in printed books (WC).
//11 Sweden cities: Upasala ► **Upsala, ae f.** ¶ | adj. ► **Upsaliensis, e** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xxi.
//11 Swedish *adj*. Suecicus, a, um (1652 TURS. 276; 1843 TRAPPEN 27) ► Sueticus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 27)
//12 /Balkan mountains ► **Haemus, i** m. ¶ Liv. Hor. Plin. ► **Balcânus, i** m. ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ ii: "Calida atque saxosa declivia Balcani, quae circa Kostinbrod et Bučina ad meridiem spectant, perlustravimus."
//12 /Balkan peninsula, Balkans ► **paeninsula Balcânica** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ i. ► **Balcania, ae** f. ¶ EGGER S.L. 65.
//12 /Baltic Sea mare Balticum 1843 TRAPPEN 52; EGGER S.L. 30) ► mare Suebicum (Tacitus, S.L. 30) ► mare Balthicum (1811 PALLAS viii)
//12 Albania Albânia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Graecia"; 1652 TURS. 240) | *subst*. Albânus, i m. (1652 TURS. 137) | *adj*. Albânicus, a, um

//12 Bosnia Bosnia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Sclavonia"; EGGER S.L. 65) ► Bosnea, ae f. (1652 TURS. 280) ► Bosina (1652 TURS. 244) ► Bossina, ae f. (1652 TURS. 243) ► Boscina, ae f. (1652 TURS. 236)
//12 Bosnia cities: Sarajevo Seraium, i n. (EGGER S.L. 65)
//12 Bulgaria Bulgaria, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Walachia"; EGGER S.L. 59) | *subst*. Bulgarus, i m. (1652 TURS. 226; EGGER D.L. 13) | *adj*. Bulgaricus, a, um (1652 TURS. 225)
//12 Bulgaria cities: Plovdiv, Philippopoli ► **Philippopolis, is** f. ¶ Liv. Plin. 1891 VELENOVSKÝ iii. ► **Trimontium, i** n. ¶ Plin. | *adj*. ► Philippopolensis, e ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝiii.
//12 Bulgaria cities: Sofia ► **Serdica, a** f. ¶ Cassiod. ► **Sophia, ae** f. ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ ii. | *adj*. ► **Serdicensis, e** ¶ Cassiod. ► **Serdicênus, a, um** ¶ Cassiod.
//12 Croatia Croâtia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Sclavonia"; 1652 TURS. 266, 303) | *subst*. Croâta, ae m. (EGGER R.A. 61) | *adj*. Croâticus, a, um
//12 Croatia cities: Zagreb *adj*. Zagrabiensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Hungaria")
//12 Croatia regions: Dalmatia Dalmatia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Sclavonia")
//12 Croatia regions: Istria Histria, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Friuli" map)
//12 Estonia Estonia, ae f. (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 57) | *subst*. Esthus, i m. (1811 PALLAS 37)
//12 Latvia Lettonia, ae f. (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 1; EGGER N.L.) ► Latvia, ae f. (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 1) | *subst*. Letto, onis m. (EGGER N.L.) | *adj*. Lettonicus, a, um (EGGERN.L.) | in Latvian Lettonicê
//12 Latvia: Riga Riga, ae f. (1652 TURS. 288; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 1) | *adj*. Rigensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae")
//12 Latvian *subst*. Lettus, i m. (1811 PALLAS 37)
//12 Lithuania Lituânia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 227, 263; *Bonon. Acad. I,* 294; EGGER N.L.) ► Lithuânia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Polonia"; 1811 PALLAS 3; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 57) | *subst*. Lituânus, i m., Lithuânus, i m. (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 2) | *adj*. Lituânus, a, um, Lithuânus, a, um, Lithuânicus, a, um (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 60)
//12 Lithuania: Vilnius Vilna, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Polonia." | *adj*. Vilnensis, e (1595 MERCATOR I, "Polonia"; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 37)
//12 Macedonia ► **Macedonia, ae f.** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Graecia." 1891 VELENOVSKÝ i.
//12 Montenegro Mons Niger, Nigrimontium, i n.; *adj*. Nigrimontânus, a, um
//12 Montenegro Nigrimontium, i n.; *adj*. Nigrimontânus, a, um
//12 Serbia ► **Servia, ae** f. ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Walachia" map. 1652 TURS. 236. ► **Serbia, ae** f. ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ ii. | *subst*. ► **Servius, i** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 191. | *adj*. ►**Serbicus, a, um** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ iii.
//12 Serbia cities: Belgrade ► Belgradum, i n. ¶ 1652 TURS. 241. 1891 VELENOVSKÝ iv. ► Singidûnum, i n. ¶ Anton. | *adj*. ► Singidûnensis, e ¶ Aur. Vict.
//12 Slovenia Slovenia, ae f., Sclavonia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Sclavonia." | *adj*. Slovenicus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 66)
//12 Yugoslavia Iugoslavia, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 65)
//13 Armenia ► **Armenia, ae** f. ¶ CIC. PLIN. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 11 *et passim*. | *subst*. ► **Armenius, i** m. ¶ Ov. MART. 1652 TURS. 239. | *adj*. ► **Armenius, a, um** ¶VARR. ► **Armeniacus, a, um** ¶ PLIN.
//13 Belarus, B(y)elorussia Russia Alba (EGGER D.L. 50) | *subst*. Russus Albus (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 44)
//13 Georgia (nation) ► **Geôrgia, ae** f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 312. EGGER N.L. | *subst*. ► **Geôrgiânus, i** m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 312 et passim. 1652 TURS. 132. 1811PALLAS 37. EGGER N.L. | *adj*. ► **Geôrgiânus, a, um** ¶ EGGER N.L.
//13 Moldavia Moldavia, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Walachia" map; 1652 TURS. 267)
//13 Russia ► **Russia, ae** f. ¶ 1595 MERCATOR II "Europa." 1652 TURS. 227 *et passim*. ► **Rossia, ae** f. ¶ 1811 PALLAS vii. 1891 VELENOVSKÝ v.
//13 Russia cities: Moscow Mosqua, ae f. (1811 PALLAS iii, 38) ► Moscua, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 25)
//13 Russia cities: Smolensk Smolenskum, i n. (1652 TURS. 290)
//13 Russia cities: St. Petersburg, Leningrad Petropolis, is f. (1811 PALLAS 16) | *adj*. Petropolitanus, a, um 1843 TRAPPEN 25; GAUSS VI, 40; 1811 PALLAS iv)
//13 Russia cities: St. Petersburg: Winter Palace, Hermitage Aula Petropolitâna 1843 TRAPPEN 25)
//13 Russia peoples: Samoyed Samogedus, i m. (1595 MERCATOR II "Europa." ► Samoiedus, i m. (1811 PALLAS 36)
//13 Russia regions: Siberia Sibiria, ae f. (1811 PALLAS vi; EGGER S.L. 18, 49) | *adj*. Sibiricus, a, um (1811 PALLAS vii) ► Sibirianus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 17, 49)
//13 Russia rivers: Dnieper Borysthenes, is m. (PLIN.; Curt.; 1652 TURS. 337) | *adj*. Borysthenius, a, um (Ov.)
//13 Russia rivers: Don Tanais, is m. (HOR.; PLIN.; 1595 MERCATOR II "Europa"; 1652 TURS. 207) | *adj*. Tanaîticus, a, um (SID.)
//13 Russia rivers: Volga Rha (indecl.) (Amm.; 1595 MERCATOR II "Europa." ► Volga, ae f. (1811 PALLAS 31)
//13 Russia: Muscovy (Russian state of 14th-17th centuries) Moscovia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 264 *et passim*) ► Moschovia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 302) | *subst*. Moscus, i (1652 TURS.263, 347) ► Moschus, i (1652 TURS. 270, 294) ► Moscovîta, ae m. (1652 TURS. 284) | *adj*. Muscovîticus, a, um (1652 TURS. 301)
//13 Russia: Ural Mountains Uralense Iugum (1811 PALLAS viii)
//13 Russian *subst*. ► **Russus, i** m. ¶ EGGER D.L. 38. ► **Rossus, i** m. ► **Ruthênus, i** m. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 50: "Ruthenorum vero provincia maxima ad polum arcticum sita est." 1595 MERCATOR II "Europe." 1698 HOFMANN: "Ruteni etim Russi nonnumquam dici solent." | *adj*. ► **Russicus, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 302. EGGER D.L. 28. ► **Rossicus, a, um** ¶ 1811PALLAS v. ► **Ruthenicus, a, um** ¶ 1811 PALLAS xii.
//13 Russian (language) ► **lingua Russica** ¶ | in Russian ► **Russice** ¶ ► **Rossice** ¶ PALLAS 15.
//13 Ukraine Ucraina, ae f.; *adj*. Ucrainus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 79)
//13 Ukraine regions: Crimea Chersonêsus (v. Cherronêsus) Taurica (Plin.; Pallas vii); adj. Tauricus, a, um (Turs. 301: "facta a chano Tartarorum Tauricorum irruptione in Russiam"), Crimensis, e Turs. 302: "Nogaiensi et Crimensi Tartarorum provinciis")
//13 Ukraine: Kiev ► Kiovia (de arte poetica 1705, paper at APA2014)
//2 /Asia ► **Asia, ae** f. ¶ PLIN. OROS. 1, 2. 1595 MERCATOR II, "Orbis Terrae." ► **India Orientalis** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 151, of coconut palm: "Provenit haec arbor copiosa in Indiâ Orientali." 1826 LÜDERS 27. ► **Indiae Orientales** (f. pl.) ¶ 1652 TURS. 374. ► **India, ae f.** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 435, introducing the section of his work encompassing Japan and the circle of lands around the Indian Ocean (Indonesia, the Philippines, South Asia, Yemen, and East Africa): "Modo computabo vobis, in hoc tertio libro huius operis, mirabilia quae sunt in Indiâ." 1843 TRAPPEN 38: "Batavi ... in plurimis Indiae regionibus stationes mercatorias habuerint." ► **Indiae, arum** f. pl. ¶ 1652 TURS. 326: "Franciscum ex eadem societate apostolum Indiarum," epithet of St. Francis Xavier. Cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 31: "Indiae Neerlandicae," of Dutch East Indies. Cf. 1794 RUIZ iii: "arboribus stirpibusque ... ex vastissimis regionibus in utrâque Indiâ transmissis," where "utraque India" refers to America and Asia. ►► *India Orientalis*, or *India* simply, when used in its larger sense, and in reference to the East (rather than the Americas), denotes most often that part of Asia east of Iran, including Indonesia and the Philippines. (In the Middle Ages, as in antiquity, it could include Arabia and East Africa as well, the vital sea-ways of the India Ocean providing a natural defining principle for the geographical concept.) On the polyvalence of the term in Latin, see discussion under the entry *India*.
//2 /Asian ► **Asiaticus, a, um** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 20. 1811 PALLAS viii. ► **Indicus, a, um** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xiii: "Cum cupidinem aliquando significassem Indicas hucusque parum cognitas adeundi terras, me ... summis nonnullis Amstelodami viris îdem professor commendavit, ut ... in Iaponiam navigare mihi liceret."
//2 /Far East Oriens Extrêmus (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 51) ► Oriens Ultimus (1652 TURS. 263; cf. 1652 TURS. 250: "decessit Emmanuel rex Lusitania ... ultimâ orientis orâ subactâ nobilis")
//2 Afghanistan Afganistania, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 52) | Afghan Afghanistanianus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 29)
//2 Afghanistan cities: Kabul Cabura, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 29)
//2 Bangladesh ► **Bangladêsa, ae** f. ¶ EGGER N.L. ► **Bengâla, ae** f. ¶ ► **Bengâla Orientâlis** | *adj*. ► **Bangladêsânus, a, um** ¶ EGGER S.L. 41. EGGER N.L. ► **Bengâlensis Orientâlis** ►► The name *Bangladesh* is simply a Bengali name for Bengal; but Bangladesh is actually the eastern portion of the region traditionally called "Bengal" (in Latin *Bengala*), the western part being a state within India (West Bengal).
//2 Bangladesh cities: Dacca Dacca, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 7)
//2 Bengal (region now divided between India and Bangladesh) ► **Bengâla, ae** f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 410. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 45. 1571 MATTIOLI 320) | *adj*. ► **Bengâlensis, e** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 68)
//2 Cambridge Cantabrigia, ae f.; *adj*. Cantabrigiensis, e (EGGER D.L. 30)

//2 Ceylon, Sri Lanka ► **Tâprobanê, ês** f. ¶ Plin. EGGER S.L. 25. ► **Seilânum, i** n. ¶ Cf. various names derived from Pali *Sihalam*, *Sihalan*, *Sīlan* (sometimes combined with *dwipa*, "island"): Amm. 22, 7, 10, using *Serendivus* of the island's inhabitants: "nationibus Indicis certatim cum donis optimates mittentibus ante tempus ab usque Divis et Serendivis." Cosmas Indicopleustes 11, 13, noting that the Greeks call the island *Taprobane*, the Indians *Sielediba*: " Αύτη εστιν ή νησος ή μεγάλη εν τω Ωκεανω, εν τω Ινδικω πελάγει κειμένη, παρα μεν Ινδοις καλουμένηΣιελεδίβα, παρα δε Έλλησι Ταπροβάνη." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 448: "Seilam." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 22: "Seylam." 1571 MATTIOLI 323: "Zeilan." EGGER D.L. 11: Ceilanum. Cf. also Arabic *Serendib*. For the derivation of these names, see Yule 2, 314, n. 2. ► **Srilanca, ae** f. ¶ EGGER S.L. 25. | *adj*. ► **Tâprobanius, a, um** ► **Seilânus, a, um** ¶ Cf. EGGER D.L. 11: Ceilanianus. ► **Srilancânus, a, um** ¶ EGGER S.L. 25.

//2 China ► **Sinae, arum** m. pl. ¶ 1726 Wolff: "Prisci Sinarum imperatores et reges iidem erant philosophi." ► **China, ae** f. (with *ch* sounded as in English or Spanish) ¶ 1726 Wolff 18. ► **Sêres, um** m. pl. ¶ Verg. Hor. Plin. See Yule 1, 11-12, quoted below. ► **Cathai** indecl. (in precise usage, referring to northern China, the south being called *Mangi*) ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO*A* 482, on Kaidu, cousin and rival of Kublai Khan: "Caydu petebat magno Kaan quod volebat partem suam de conquaesto provinciae Cathay et de provinciâ de Mangi." ►► For the identification of the ancient *Seres* with China, and an enlightening account of European names for that land, see Yule's edition of Marco Polo (1, 11-12): "The northern provinces of China had been detached from native rule and subject to foreign dynasties – first to the Khitan ... whose rule subsisted for 200 years, and originated the name of *Khitae*, *Khata*, or *Cathay*, by which for nearly 1000 years China has been known to the nations of inner Asia, and to those whose acquaintance with it was got by that channel. ... The Russians still call it *Khitae*. The pair of names *Khitae* and *Machin*, or Cathay and China, is analagous to that other pair, *Seres* and *Sinae*. *Seres* was the name of the great nation in the Far East as known by land, *Sinae* as known by sea; and they were often supposed to be diverse, just as Cathay and China were afterwards." Elsewhere Yule notes that the 13th-century traveler William Rubruquis, who "with characteristic acumen had seen that they [the Chinese] were identical with the the Seres of classical fame" (16).

//2 China cities: Beijing, Peking ► **Pekînum, i** n. ► **Pechînum, i** n. ►► EL: Pékin; Pekín; Pechino; Peking; Πεκίνο. Pinyin *Běijīng*; Wade-Giles *Pei-ching*.

//2 China cities: Changchun

//2 China cities: Chengdu

//2 China cities: Guangzhou, Canton

//2 China cities: Hangzhou

//2 China cities: Harbin

//2 China cities: Hong Kong ► **Honcongum, i** n. ¶ EGGER D.L. 10. | *adj*. ► **Honcongensis, i** ¶ EGGER S.L. 84. ►► EL: Χονγκ Κονγκ. Pinyin *Xiānggǎng*; Wade-Giles *Hsiang-kang*.

//2 China cities: Shanghai // **Siamhaevum, i** n. ¶ EGGER S.L. 37.

//2 China cities: Shenyang

//2 China cities: Tianjin

//2 China regions: Tibet ► **Tibetum, i** n. ► **Tebet** n. indecl. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 397. | *adj*. ► **Tibetânus, a, um** ¶ 1811 PALLAS 16. EGGER D.L. 56.

//2 China rivers: Huang-He, Hwang-Ho, Yellow River Flumen Croceum (Becmann 261: "ad ripas crocei seu lutei fluminis," in description of China)

//2 China rivers: Yangtze, Chang Jiang ► **Flumen Longum (Sinarum)**

//2 China: Great Wall of China ► Cf. 1726 Wolff 82: "Xi Hoam ti, muri illius stupendi adversus irruptiones Tartarorum conditor."

//2 China: Taiwan

//2 China: Taiwan cities: Taipei

//2 Chinese *adj*. ► **Sinicus, a, um** ¶ 1726 Wolff 16: "En Confucium sapientiae Sinicae non auctorem, verum restauratorem." 1811 PALLAS viii. ► **Sinensis, e** ¶ EGGER D.L. 56. ►**Chinensis, e** (*ch* sounded as in English or Spanish) ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xiv. 1826 LÜDERS 29. ► **Sêricus, a, um** ¶ Plin. Amm.

//2 Chinese: a Chinese man ► **Sinensis, is** m. ¶ 1726 Wolff 16. ► **Sina, ae** m. ¶ 1726 Wolff 24: "Nihil Sinae de actionibus hominum praeceperunt ... nisi quod menti humanae apprime convenire intelligerent"; et passim.

//2 Columbia (nation in South America) Columbia, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 34)

//2 Columbia cities: Bogota Bogota, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 51)

//2 Guiana Guiâna, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 34) | *adj*. Guianensis, e (EGGER D.L. 41)

//2 India ► **India, ae** f. ¶ EGGER S.L. 41. ► **India Citerior** ► **Indostania, ae** f. ► **Hindostânum, i** n. ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 47. Cf. 1595 MERCATOR (vol. 2, "Asia"), distinguishing the region that corresponds roughly to the modern nation as "Indostan, alias India intra Gangem." ► **Res Publica Indica** ► **Civitates Foederatae Indiae** ¶ EGGER D.L. 32. ►► *India*, without further specification, is in Latin a vague and polyvalent term: the ancients used it of Asia beyond Persia, including sometimes Arabia and even parts of Africa as well; since Columbus it has been extended to America (*India Occidentalis*). | Fraser 73, on use of the term "India" in 15th-c. Latin texts: "Notions of India and its geography were extremely vague at that time (as Columbus would show); the name was indeed sometimes used in reference to Ethiopia." | Yule 2, 425-26, n. 7: "The term India became very vague from an early date. In fact, Alcuin divides the whole world into three parts, Europe, Africa, and India. Hence it was necessary to discriminate different Indias, but there is very little agreement among different authors as to this discrimination ... Conti divides India into three: (1) From Persia to the Indus (i.e. Mekran and Sind); (2) From the Indus to the Ganges; (3) All that is beyond the Ganges (Indochina and China) ... *Greater India* was originally intended, I imagine, for the *real* India, what our maps call Hindustan. And the threefold division, with its inclination to place one of the Indies in Africa, I think may have originated with the Arab *Hind*, *Sind*, and*Zinj*. I may add that our vernacular expression *the Indies* is itself a vestige of the twofold or threefold division of which we have been speaking. The partition of the Indies made by King Sebastian of Portugal in 1571, when he constituted his eastern possession into three governments, recalled the old division into Three Indias. The first, *India*, extending from Cape Gardafui to Ceylon, stood in a general way for Polo's *India Major*; the second, *Monomotapa*, from Gardafui to Cape Corrientes (*India Tertia* of Jordanus); the third, *Malacca*, from Pegu to China (*India Minor*)." || [["India citerior" est apud LS, at non invenio in fontibus (Plin., Mela) ibi laudatis.]]

//2 India cities: Bombay, Mumbai ► **Bombaia, ae f.** ¶ Egger N.L. ► **Bombâca, ae f.** ¶ Lyttelton 205. | adj. ► **Bombaiensis, e** ¶ Egger N.L. ► **Bombâcensis, e** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS27.

//2 India cities: Calcutta, Kolkata Calcutta, ae f. (1846 GROSSE 7)

//2 India cities: Delhi ► **Delium, i n.** ¶ Egger N.L. ► **Dellia, ae f.** ¶ Lyttelton 205. | adj. ► **Deliensis, e** ¶ Egger N.L.

//2 India languages: Sanskrit lingua Sanscrita; *adj*. Sanscritus, a, um (Gesenius x: radicae Sanscritae) ►► The *i* of *Sancritus* is short (see Hessler, marking the word with a micron throughout).

//2 India regions: Kashmir Casmiria, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 83)

//2 India regions: Malabar, Malabar Coast (southwest coast of Indian subcontinent) Malabaria, ae f.; adj. Malabaricus, a, um (1652 TURS. 300)

//2 India regions: Punjab Puniabia, ae f. ►► Regio Quinquefluminense (EGGER S.L. 82)

//2 India rivers: Ganges Gangês, is m.; *adj*. Gangêticus, a, um

//2 India rivers: Indus Indus, i m.

//2 India: Tamil *subst*. Tamil, Tamîlis m. (cf. Span. plural *Tamiles*) | *adj*. Tamîlicus, a, um; Tamil (language) sermo Tamîlicus, lingua Tamîlica; speak Tamil Tamîlicê loqui

//2 Indian Ocean ► **mare Indicum** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 10, *et passim*. ► **mare Indiae** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 440 *et passim*. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 1 *et passim*. ►**oceanus Indicus** ¶ EGGER D.L. 48.

//2 Indochina Indosinae, arum m. pl.

//2 Indochina: Cambodia Camboia, ae f. (1698 Hofmann, "Nomenclator." ► Cambosia, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 55) | *adj*. Cambosianus, a, um (EGGER D.L. 55)

//2 Indochina: Laos

//2 Indochina: Vietnam Vietnamia, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 42) | *adj*. Vietnamiensis, e (EGGER D.L. 43)

//2 Japan ► **Iaponia, ae f.** ¶ 1652 TURS. 255. 1784 THUNBERG xi. EGGER D.L. 35. |

//2 Japan cities: Hiroshima

//2 Japan cities: Kyoto

//2 Japan cities: Nagasaki

//2 Japan cities: Tokyo

//2 Japanese *subst.* ► **Iapo, onis m.** ► **Iaponensis, is m.** ¶ 1652 TURS. 337. | *adj.* ► **Iaponicus, a, um** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xi. ► **Iaponensis, e** ¶ 1652 TURS. 299. 1784THUNBERG xv. 1811 PALLAS 58. ► **Niponicus, a, um** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xxvi.
//2 Korea Corêa, ae f. (Becmann 261; EGGER S.L. 56) | *adj.* Coreânus, a, um (EGGER D.L. 13)
//2 Korea cities: Seoul Seulum, i n. (EGGER S.L. 56)
//2 Malay (language) lingua Malaica 1843 TRAPPEN 9) | in Malay Malaice
//2 Malay (member of ethnic group inhabiting mainly Malay Peninsula and parts of Sumatra and Bornea) Malaeus, i m. (Christen 51: "Malaii"); *adj.* Malaicus, a, um 1843TRAPPEN 9)
//2 Malaysia Malaesia, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 43; cf. Mod. Gr. Μαλαισ ί α)
//2 Malaysia cities: Kuala Lumpur
//2 Malaysian *adj*. Malaesianus, a, um (EGGER D.L. 43)
//2 Mongolia Mongolia, ae f. (1811 PALLAS viii) | *subst.* Mongolus, i m. (1811 PALLAS 15)
//2 mountains: Himalayas Imaus, i m. (EGGER D.L. 37) ► Imaus mons (EGGER D.L. 56) ► iugum Imai (EGGER S.L. 83)
//2 mountains: Mount Everest Everestius mons (EGGER D.L. 37, 53)
//2 Myanmar cities: Yangon, Rangoon ► **Rangûna, ae** f. ¶ EGGER S.L. 58.
//2 Myanmar, Burma ► **Birmania, ae** f. ¶ EGGER S.L. 58. ►► EL: Birmanie; Birmania; Birmania; Birma, Burma; Βιρμανία, Μπούρμα.
//2 Nepal Nepalia, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 41) | *adj.* Nepaliensis, e (EGGER D.L. 56) ► Nipalensis, e (1846 GROSSE 6, 9)
//2 Pakistan Pakistania, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 7)
//2 Pakistan cities: Islamabad Islamabada, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 29)
//2 Pakistani *subst.* Pakistanus, i m., Pakistanianus, i m. (EGGER D.L. 54) | *adj.* Pakistanicus, a, um, Pakistanianus, a, um
//2 Thailand Siamia, ae f., Thailandia, ae f.
//21 Arab *subst.* ► **Arabs, bis** m. (acc. pl. usually *Arabas*) ¶ Verg. Vulg. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 15. ► **Sarracênus,** i m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 132: "Mahometes genere Arabs seu Sarracenus"; et passim. 1698 HOFMANN s.v. *calipha*. EGGER R.A. 137: "Copiae pontificiae in proelio navali anno 849 apud Ostiam commisso victoriam e Saracenis reportant." ► **Ismaêlîta, ae** m. ¶HIER. *Vita Malachi* 4, of an attack on a caravan by Bedouins: "Ecce subito equorum camelorumque sessores Ismaelitae irruunt." ►► *Sarracenus* is often used for "Muslim" rather than "Arab," as a synomym for *Mahometanus*, *Muslimus*; but *Arabs* is always used of the race.
//21 Arabic *adj*. Arabicus, a, um (PLAUT.; PLIN.) ► Arabius, a, um (PLAUT.; PLIN.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 347: "Arabius tibicen." ► Sarracênus, a, um (1652 TURS. 132) ► Saracênicus, a, um;
//21 Arabic (language) ► **lingua Arabica** ► **sermo Arabicus** | **in Arabic** ► **Arabicê** ¶ 1794 RUIZ i: "liber Arabice exaratus." | speak Arabic ► **Arabicê loqui** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer.373.
//21 Asia Minor Asia Minor (Oros. 1, 2, 25; 1843 TRAPPEN 14; 1846 GROSSE 8; Hase 3) ► Asia, ae f. (CIC.; Verg.; SEN.)
//21 Bahrein Baharina, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 46)
//21 Black Sea Pontus Euxînus (CIC.; PLIN.; 1652 TURS. 297; EGGER S.L. 18) ► Mare Euxînum (Ov.) ► Mare Nigrum (1652 TURS. 356)
//21 Black Sea: Aegean Sea ► **mare Aegaeum** ¶ ► **Aegaeopelagus, i** m. ¶ OED s.v. *archipelago* in etymological note, citing medieval sources. ► **Archipelagus, i** m. ¶ OED s.v.*archipelago* in etymological note, citing 13th c. treaty. Bondelmontius 53: "mare Archipelagi." Linné *Species* 2, 794: "Habitat ad Archipelagum." Bentley 2, 603-04 (on Manil. 4, 617): "Propontis illud est mare quod Archipelagum inter et Pontum Euxinum iacet." C. G. Heyne, *Variae lectiones et observationes in Iliadem* (Leipzig, 1802), v. 2, pt. 3, p.180, discussing βορέης in the *Iliad*: "Sub illud tempus per totum Archipelagum aquilones spirant." 1807 Sprengel 1, 377: "Per tres annos Graeciam, Archipelagum, Asian Minorem, Syriam et Aegyptum perquisivit."
//21 Black Sea: Bosporus, Bosphorus ► **Bosp(h)orus (Thracius)** ¶ Varr. Hor. Plin.
//21 Black Sea: Crimea Chersonêsus (v. Cherronêsus) Taurica (PLIN.; 1811 PALLAS vii) | *adj.* Tauricus, a, um (1652 TURS. 301: "facta a chano Tartarorum Tauricorum irruptione in Russiam." ► Crimensis, e 1652 TURS. 302: "Nogaiensi et Crimensi Tartarorum provinciis")
//21 Black Sea: Dardanelles, Hellespont ► **Hellespontus, i** m. ¶ Cic. Ov. Plin.
//21 Black Sea: Gallipoli peninsula ►
//21 Black Sea: Sea of Azov, Maeotis ► **palus Maeôtis** ¶ Plin. ► **lacus Maeôtis** ¶ Plin. ► **palus Maeôtica** ¶ Plin.
//21 Black Sea: Sea of Marmara, Propontis ► **Propontis, idis** f. ¶ Liv. Plin.
//21 Black Sea: Strait of Kerch, Cimmerian Bosporus ► **Bosp(h)orus Cimmerius** ¶ Plin. Curt. Bentley 2, 604 (on Manil. 4, 618): "*Maeotidos*] Palus est Scythiae, quam ab Euxino Ponto discernit Bosphorus Cimmerius, et in quam Tanais fluvius recipitur."
//21 Cyprus Cŷprus, i f. (CIC.; PLIN.) | *subst.* Cŷprius, i m. (PLIN.) | *adj.* Cŷprius, a, um (HOR.; PLIN.) ► Cŷpriacus, a, um (Val. Max.)
//21 Iran ► **Irania, ae** f. ¶ EGGER D.L. 39. ► **Persia, ae** f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 318 et passim. 1811 PALLAS 8. EGGER D.L. 39. ► **Persis, idis** f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A*299 et passim. 1652 TURS. 348.
//21 Iran cities: Tabriz ► Thaurisium, i n. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 17.
//21 Iran cities: Teheran Teherânum, i (EGGER D.L. 53)
//21 Iran: Persian, Farsi (language) ► **lingua Persica** | in Persian, in Farsi ► **Persicê** /
//21 Iran: Strait of Hormuz ► **Frêtum Hormuzânum**
//21 Iranian *subst.* Persa, ae m. (EGGER D.L. 7, 59) | *adj.* Persicus, a, um
//21 Iraq ► **Irâchum, i** n. ¶ Cf. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 315: "Yrac." ► **Babylônia, ae** f. ¶ Plin. Curt. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 305. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 6. *Ibid.* 2, 17: "Habet etiam leones optimos et pulcherrimos maiores illis qui in Babyloniâ sunt." See LS, equating the ancient *Babylonia* with Iraq. ►► Iraquia (EGGER D.L. 46), Iraquianus (EGGER D.L. 59)
//21 Iraq cities: Baghdad ► **Bagdâdum, i** n. ¶ 1698 HOFMANN s.v. *calipha*. ► **Bagdâtum, i** n. ¶ 1688 DUCANGE *Comn*. 559. EGGER D.L. 46. ► **Babylon Nova** ¶ Becmann 253: "ad nomen pertinent Babylonem dici 1. provinciam de qua hîc agimus, 2. urbem Babylonem Veterem ... 3. Babylonem Novam, quae hodierna Bagaded, 4. Babylonem Aegyptia quae Cairo." ►**Babylon, ônis** f. ¶ Byz. Gr. 1652 TURS. 209, describing the 13th-century Mongol sack of the city. 1652 TURS. 355, of a 17th-century Turkish military campaign. | *adj.* ► **Bagadadênus, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 337. ► **Bagdâtensis, is** ¶ 1688 DUCANGE *Comn*. 559. ► **Babylônicus, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 368.
//21 Iraq cities: Basra ► **Basera, ae** f. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 16. Cf. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 315: Bassara. ► **Basra, ae** f. ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 19.
//21 Iraq cities: Mosul ► **Mosul** indecl. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 15. | *adj.* ► **Mosolînus, a, um** ¶ Letter of Pope Innocent IV, quoted in Yule I. 62.
//21 Iraq: Mesopotamia Mesopotamia, ae f. (CIC.; PLIN.; 1652 TURS. 209, of 13th-century wars; 1652 TURS. 337, of a 17th-century siege of Baghdad)
//21 Iraqi *(subst.)* ► **Irâchânus, i** m. | *(adj.)* ► **Irâchânus, a, um**
//21 Jordan Transiordania, ae f., Iordania, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 24)
//21 Kuwait Cuvaitum, i n.; *adj.* Cuvaitensis, e (EGGER S.L. 14)
//21 Lebanon Libania, ae f., ? Phoenicia, ae f.; *adj.* Libanensis, e (EGGER S.L. 13) ►► Libanus, i m. (EGGER S.L. 12) | *Libanus* Latine nomen est montis; potestne et nationis esse nomen?
//21 Lebanon cities: Beirut Bêrŷtus, i f. (PLIN.; TAC.; 1652 TURS. 144l EGGER S.L. 13) | *adj.* Bêrŷtius, a, um (PLIN.) ► Bêrŷtensis, e (DIG.)
//21 Near East, Middle East, Mideast, Levant ► **Oriens Medius** ¶ EGGER D.L. 32. ► **Oriens Propinquus** ¶ EGGER S.L. 12, 37. ► **Oriens Proximus** ¶ PERUGINI, *Concordata*51. ► **Levans, ntis**+ m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 301, of Hulagu Khan, Mongol ruler of much of contemporary Turkey, Syria, Iraq, and Iran: "Alauchaam, dominus Levantis"; *et passim*. | *adj.* ► **Levanticus, a, um** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 46: "coffea Levantica." ► Cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 2: "Orientis populi qui cis Indum habitant."
//21 Palestine cities: Acre ► **Ptolemâis, idis** f. ¶ Cic. Plin. Vulg. ► **Achon** indecl. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 6. | *adj.* ► **Ptolemensis, e** ¶ Vulg. Dig.
//21 Palestine cities: Jericho Hiericûs, cuntis f. (PLIN.) ► Hiericho, ontis f. (1652 TURS. 11)
//21 Palestine cities: Jerusalem Hierosolyma, orum n. pl. (CIC.; TAC.; EGGER D.L. 32) ► Hierosolyma, ae f. (*Vulg.;* 1652 TURS. 209) ► Ierûsalem n. indecl. (EGGER D.L. 47) | *adj.* Hierosolymitânus, a, um
//21 Palestine cities: Tel Aviv Ioppê, ês f., urbs Tel Aviv ►► Vernicollis (EGGER D.L. 32)
//21 Palestine regions: West Bank Cisiordania, ae f.
//21 Palestine: Holy Land Terra Sancta (1652 TURS. 305; Hase 3)
//21 Palestine: Israel Civitas Israêliâna (EGGER D.L. 32) ► Israêl, is m. (EGGER D.L. 35) ► Iûdaea, ae f.; Israeli *subst.* Israêliânus, i m. (EGGER D.L. 46) | *adj.* Israêliânus, a, um (EGGER D.L. 46)
//21 Palestinian *subst.* Palaestînus, i m. (Ov.; *Vulg.;* HIER.) | *adj.* Palaestînus, a, um, Palaestînensis, e ►► Palaestinensis, is m. (EGGER D.L. 30)
//21 Palestinian state

//21 Persian Gulf Persicus Sinus (PLIN. 12, 37; 1595 MERCATOR II "Africa"; EGGER D.L. 30)
//21 Qatar Quataria, ae f.; *adj*. Quatarianus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 46)
//21 rivers: Jordan Iordânes, is m. (PLIN.; *Vulg.;* 1652 TURS. 11)
//21 Saudi Arabia Arabia Saudiana (EGGER S.L. 63) | *adj*. Arabicus Saudianus (EGGER D.L. 19)
//21 Saudi Arabia cities: Mecca Mecca, ae f. 1843 TRAPPEN 6; EGGER D.L. 19)
//21 Saudi Arabia cities: Medina Medîna, ae f. 1843 TRAPPEN 11)
//21 seas: Red Sea Sinus Arabicus (1595 MERCATOR II "Africa." ► Mare Rubrum 1843 TRAPPEN 47; EGGER D.L. 19) ►► *Mare Rubrum* is an ambiguous term; Pliny (12, 37) uses it of the Persian Gulf, 1595 MERCATOR (vol. 2, "Africa." of the Indian Ocean.
//21 Syria Sŷria, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 24) | *adj*. Syriacus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 105)
//21 Syria cities: Damascus Damascus, i f. (PLIN.; *Vulg.;* 1843 TRAPPEN 19) | *adj*. Damascênus, a, um (PLIN.; 1843 TRAPPEN 26)
//21 Syria language: Syriac (dialect or variety of Aramaic) \\ **lingua Sŷriaca** | *adj*. \\ **Sŷriacus, a, um** | in Syriac \\ **Sŷriacê** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 88: "qui vero Syriace evangelium scripsit."
//21 Turk *subst*. ► **Turca, ae m.** ¶ 1652 TURS. 241 *et passim*. 1726 Wolff 18. HASE 3. 1811 PALLAS 49. EGGER S.L. 57. ► **Turcus, i m.** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ i. ►**Turchimânus, i** m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 311.
//21 Turkey ► **Turcia, ae** f. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 349. 1843 TRAPPEN 20 *et passim*. EGGER D.L. 58. ► **Turchia, ae** f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 299 et passim. 1315 MARCO POLO*B* 1, 12 et passim. ► **Turcomannia, ae** f. ¶ 1771 WAY 3: "in Turcomanniâ Europaeâ inoculationem initium primum habuisse." ► **Turchimania, ae** f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 311 (for the identification, see Yule 1, 44 n.2).
//21 Turkey cities: Ankara Ancyra, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 58; EGGER R.A. 144)
//21 Turkey cities: Bursa, Brusa Prûsa, ae f. (PLIN.) ► Bursa, ae f. 1843 TRAPPEN 20) | *adj*. Prûsensis, e (PLIN.)
//21 Turkey cities: Edirna Hadrianopolis, is f. (Amm.; 1843 TRAPPEN 19)
//21 Turkey cities: Istanbul, Constantinople ► **Constantînopolis, is** f. ¶ Amm. Aus. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 300 et passim. 1652 TURS. 229, 370. 1843 TRAPPEN 11. ►**Byzantium,** i n. ¶ 1652 TURS. 199 *et passim*. 1771 WAY 3. | *adj*. ► **Constantînopolitânus, a, um** ¶ Cod. Just. 1652 TURS. 238.
//21 Turkey cities: Istanbul: Hagia Sophia aedes Sophiâna (DUCANGE s.v. *presbyterium*) ► aedes Sanctae Sophiae (1652 TURS. 145)
//21 Turkey cities: Izmir, Smyrna Smyrna, ae f. (CIC.; LIV.) | *adj*. Smyrnaeus, a, um (PLIN.)
//21 Turkey regions: Anatolia ►
//21 Turkey regions: Anatolia, Asia Minor Asia Minor (Oros. 1, 2; 1652 TURS. 297)
//21 Turkey regions: Rumelia ►
//21 Turkey regions: Thrace ► Thrâcia, ae f.
//21 Turkey: Bosphorus Bosphorus, i m.
//21 Turkey: Gallipoli (pensinsula) Chersonêsus (v. Cherronêsus) Thracia (CIC.; PLIN.)
//21 Turkish *adj*. Turcicus, a, um (1652 TURS. 225; EGGER S.L. 52)
//21 United Arab Emirates Principatûs Arabici Foederâti ►► Foederatae Phylarchiae Arabicae (EGGER S.L. 46)
//21 Yemen ► **Iemen** n. indecl. ¶ EGGER S.L. 24. ► **Arabia Fêlix** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 7 *et passim*. Boerhaave 2, 217. 1843 TRAPPEN 16: "ex Yamen sive Arabiâ Feliciore." ►**Eudaemon, onis** m./f. ¶ Plin. Mel.
//21 Yemen cities: Aden ► **Aden** indecl. ¶ Cf. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 46, of the Sultanate of Yemen: "Aden provincia regem habet quem soldanus vocant."
//21 Yemen cities: Mocha ► **Mocca, ae** f. ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 5.
//22 /Central Asia, homeland of the Tatars or Mongols ► **Asia Media** ► **Tartaria, ae** f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 299 *et passim*. ► **Tataria, ae** f. ¶ 1811 PALLAS v. | *adj*. ► **Tataricus, a, um** ¶ 1811 PALLAS 42.
//22 /Central Asia: Tartar, Tatar, Mongol, member of Turco-Mongol hordes that overran part of Asia and Europe in 13th c., inhabitant of Central Asia ► **Tartarus, i**m. // c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 300. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 1. 1652 TURS. 207: "Tartari, gens Scythica"; *et passim*. 1726 Wolff 82, of the Great Wall: "Xi Hoam Ti, muri illius stupendi adversus irruptiones Tartarorum conditor." ► **Tatarus, i** m. | *adj*. ► **Tartaricus, a, um** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 302: "lingua Tartarica," of the language of Kublai Khan. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 2.
//22 /Central Asia: Turkestan, area of Central Asia inhabited chiefly by Turkic peoples ► **Magna Turchia** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 482: "Est Magna Turchia ultra flumen Gion [scil. Amu Darya], et durat versus tramontanam usque ad confines magni Kaan." Cf. Marcello Ciccuto, ed., Marco Polo, *Il Milione* [Milan: Rizzoli, 1981], p. 106, n.6, in a note on the parallel passage in the old Florentine version (my trans.): "It is called *Greater Turkey* to distinguish it from the reigion Marco calls *Turcomania*, corresponding to the territory of contemporary Turkey."
//22 Caspian Sea Mare Hircanium (PLIN.; 1595 MERCATOR II "Europa." ► Mare Caspium (1595 MERCATOR II "Europa"; 1811 PALLAS 42; EGGER S.L. 18) ► Lacus Caspius (1811PALLAS viii)
//22 rivers: Amu Darya ► **Oxus, i** m. ¶ Plin. Curt.
//22 seas: Aral Sea Araliensis Lacus (1811 PALLAS 16)
//22 Turkmenistan ►► Turcomania est potius pars Armeniae Maioris (vide 1698 HOFMANN, cartas geographicas).
//22 Uzbekistan cities: Samarkand ► **Maracanda, ae** f. ¶ Curt.
//3 Australia ► **Australia, ae** f. ¶ EGGER D.L. 35. ► **Terra Austrâlis** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR II "Asia." ► **Nova Hollandia** ¶ 1810 BROWN v. | *adj*. ► **Australianus, a, um** ¶ EGGERD.L. 9.
//3 Australia cities: Canberra
//3 Australia cities: Melbourne
//3 Australia cities: Sydney Sydneium, i n. (EGGER D.L. 9)
//3 Australia states: Adelaide
//3 Australia states: Brisbane
//3 Australia states: New South Wales // Nova Cambria f. ¶ 1810 BROWN vii.
//3 Australia states: Perth
//3 Australia states: Queensland
//3 Australia states: South Australia
//3 Australia states: Tasmania
//3 Australia states: Victoria
//3 Australia states: Western Australia
//3 Indonesia Indonêsia, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 10)
//3 Indonesia cities: Jakarta Iacatra, ae f. 1843 TRAPPEN 38) ► Iacartum, i n. (EGGER D.L. 10)
//3 Indonesia islands: Bali
//3 Indonesia islands: Banda Islands
//3 Indonesia islands: Borneo
//3 Indonesia islands: Celebes, Sulawesi
//3 Indonesia islands: Java ► **Iava, ae** f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 309; 441. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 10. 1595 MERCATOR II "Asia." BOERHAAVE II. 217. 1784 THUNBERGxiv. 1843 TRAPPEN 31. *Pharm. Austr*. 168. | *adj*. ► **Iavanensis, e** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 2, 51.
//3 Indonesia islands: Moluccas, Moluccan Islands, Maluku Islands Moluccae Insulae f. pl. (1571 MATTIOLI 323) ► Moluccae, arum f. pl. (1595 MERCATOR II "Asia"; 1571MATTIOLI 323; 1652 TURS. 324)
//3 Indonesia islands: Moluccas: Ambon Amboina, ae f. 1843 TRAPPEN 36) | *adj*. Amboinensis, e 1843 TRAPPEN 36)
//3 Indonesia islands: New Guinea Nova Guinea (1595 MERCATOR II "Asia")
//3 Indonesia islands: New Guinea: Papua New Guinea
//3 Indonesia islands: Sumatra Sumatra, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR II "Asia"; 1843 TRAPPEN 36; EGGER S.L. 49) | *adj*. Sumatrensis, e 1843 TRAPPEN 2)
//3 Indonesia islands: Sunda Islands
//3 Indonesia islands: Timor
//3 Indonesia islands: Timor: East Timor
//3 New Guinea Nova Guinea (EGGER D.L. 10)

//3 New Zealand Nova Zelandia; *adj*. Novozelandicus, a, um, Neozelandiensis, e (EGGER S.L. 14) ► Novozelandensis, e (EGGER D.L. 37)
//3 Oceania Oceania, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 14)
//3 Philippines ► **Insulae Philippinae** f. pl. ¶ EGGER D.L. 8. ► **Insulae Philippicae** f. pl. ¶ 1794 RUIZ v et passim. ► **Terra Philippina** (EGGER D.L. 7) | *adj*. ► **Philippînus, a, um** ¶1784 DUCRUE 264.
//3 Philippines cities: Manila ► **Manîla, ae** f. ¶ 1794 RUIZ v. EGGER D.L. 8. | *adj*. ► **Manilensis, e** ¶ EGGER D.L. 7.
//3 Philippines islands: Luzon
//3 Philippines islands: Mindanao
//3 Samoa Insulae Samoanae (EGGER D.L. 8)
//4 /Africa ► **Africa, ae** f. ¶ Mel. Oros. 1, 2. 1595 MERCATOR II "Orbis Terrae." | *adj*. ► **Africânus, a, um** /
//4 /Africa: langauges: Swahili Svahilius, i m.; *adj*. Svahilicus, a, um.; (language) lingua Svahilica; in Swahili svahilicê ►► lingua svahiliana (EGGER S.L. 102). Non quadrat inclinamentum -*anus*, cum vox de loci nomine non derivetur.
//4 /Africa: sub-Saharan Africa, black Africa ► **Africa Transaharâna** ► **Aethiopia, ae** f. ¶ Plin. 6, 8; 6, 35. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 477, after descriptions of Madagascar, Zanzibar, and Abysinnia: "Terminatis iis quae de Indiâ et quibusdam Aethiopiae regionibus narrare disposui, nunc ... ad regiones quasdam optimas quae sunt in extremis partibus aquilonis ... redeamus." *Aethiopia* is the land of black people, *Aethiopes*.
//4 Benin Beninum, i n. (EGGER S.L. 39)
//4 Burkina Faso (formerly Upper Volta) Burkina, ae f. ►► Official name is Republic of Burkina; Faso means "land." Volta Superior (EGGER S.L. 30). EL: Μπουρκίνα Φάσο
//4 Cameroun Cammarunia, ae f.; *adj*. Cammarunianus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 14)
//4 Cape Verde ► **Promontôrium Viride** ¶ 1776 MORELLI 7.
//4 Chad ? Tzadia, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 56)
//4 Congo *adj*. Congensis, e (EGGER D.L. 23))
//4 Côte d'Ivoire, Ivory Coast ►► EL: Ακτή Ελεφαντοστού
//4 Ethiopia ► **Abyssinia, ae** f. ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 47. ► **Abascia, ae** f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 473. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 43. Cf. Arabic حباش , *habasha* (ultimate source also of*Abysinnia*). For the identification of Marco's *Abascia* as Abysinnia, see Yule 2, 431. ► **Aethiopia, ae** f. ¶ EGGER S.L. 87. 1843 TRAPPEN 70, using *Aethiopia* and *Abysinnia*interchangeably. | *adj*. ► **Abyssinus, a, um** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR II "Africa": "Abissini." ►► *Abysinnia* is a much clearer term for the modern nation, as *Aethiopia* has been since antiquity much more general in reference, referring to all or large parts of sub-Saharan Africa (Plin. 5, 43), and sometimes, apparently, roughly equivalent to the equally polyvalent *India*. Serv. *G*. 2, 116: "Indiam omnem plagam Aethiopiae accipimus." Yule 2, 432: "Wadding gives a letter from the Pope (Alexander II) under date 3rd Sept. 1329, addressed to the *Emperor of Ethiopia*, to inform him of the appointment of a bishop of Diagorgan [in Persia]." Note also that *Aethiops* since the end of the Middle Ages has been frequent as a synonym of *nigrita*, for any member of the black race.
//4 Ethiopia: Addis Ababa
//4 Ethiopia: Djibouti ►► EL: Gibuti; Yibuti; Τζιμπουτί; Dschibuti; *Arabic* Jībūtī; *Somali* Jabuuti
//4 Ethiopia: Eritrea Erythraea, ae f. ►► EL: Ερυθραία
//4 Ethiopian subst. ► **Abysinnus, i** m. ¶ ► **Aethiopiânus, i** m. ¶ | *adj*. ► **Abysinnicus, a, um** ¶ ► **Aethiopicus, a, um** ¶ EGGER S.L. 87.
//4 Ghana Gana, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 40) | *adj*. Ganensis, e (EGGER S.L. 39) ►► EL: Γκάνα
//4 Guinea ►► EL: Γουινέα
//4 Kenya Kenia, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 78) | *adj*. Kenianus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 21)
//4 Kenya cities: Nairobi Nairobia, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 21)
//4 Mali ►► EL: το Μαλί
//4 Mauritania Maurîtania (Ulterior)
//4 Mauritius (island in Indian Ocean) Insula Mauritiâna (v. Mauritii) ► Mauritiâna, ae f.; *adj*. Mauritiânus, a, um 1843 TRAPPEN 2)
//4 Mauritius: Republic of Mauritius Res Publica Mauritiâna
//4 Mauritius: Reunion (island in Indian Ocean) ►► Historical names: Santa Apolonia, Mascareignes (with Maurice and Rodrigue, after explorer Pedro de Mascarenhas) ► île Bourbon.
//4 mountains: Atlas Mountains Atlâs, antis m. (PLIN.; Verg.) ► montes Atlantici (1798 DESFONTAINES ii: "Atlantici montes in duos tractûs praecipuos dividuntur." | *adj*. Atlanticus, a, um (MART.)
//4 Mozambique Mozambîcum, i n. (EGGER D.L. 24; EGGER S.L. 70) ►► "denique in ipso Mosanbicho hyberna agere" (p. 2, ORATIO HABITA A FARA D. MARTINO Iaponio, 1587) (misit locum Iustinus). EL: Μοζαμβίκη
//4 Nigeria Nigeria, ae f.; *adj*. Nigeriânus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 74)
//4 Nigeria cities: Lagos Lacupolis, is f. (EGGER S.L. 75)
//4 rivers: Congo Congus, i m.
//4 rivers: Niger Nigris, is m.
//4 rivers: Nile Nîlus, i m.; *adj*. Nîliacus, a, um, Nîlôticus, a, um
//4 Senegal Senegalia, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 61) | *adj*. Senegaliensis, e (EGGER S.L. 61) ►► EL: Σενεγάλη
//4 Somalia ► **Somalia, ae** f. ¶ EGGER D.L. 31.
//4 Somalia: Mogadishu ►
//4 South Africa ► **Africa Austrâlis** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xiv: Africê Australis. EGGER D.L. 48.
//4 South Africa: Cape of Good Hope ► **Caput Bonae Spei** ¶ 1595 MERCATOR II "Africa." ► **Promontôrium Bonae Spei** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xiv. 1843 TRAPPEN 38.
//4 Sudan Sudania, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 46) | *adj*. Sudaniensis, e (EGGER S.L. 50) ►► EL: Σουδάν
//4 Tanzania Tanzania, ae f. (EGGER N.L.)
//4 Tanzania: Zanzibar ► **Zingium, i** n. ¶ Cf. Cosmas. ► **Zanzibaria, ae** f. ¶ EGGER N.L. s.v. *Tanzania*. Cf. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 469: "in insulâ quae dicitur Zanzibar." | *adj*. ►**Zanguebaricus, a, um** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 68. ►► EL: Ζανζιβάρη. || *Hobson-Jobson*: "The Persian *Zangi-bar*, 'Region of the Blacks,' was known to the ancients in the form *Zingis* (Ptolemy, i. 17, 9; iv. 7, 11) and *Zingium*. The Arab softening of the *g* made the name into *Zanjibar*, and this the Portuguese made into *Zanzibar* ... 'And those who navigate the Indian Sea are aware that Zingium, as it is called, lies beyond the country where the incense grows, which is called Barbary.' Cosmas, in Cathay, etc., clxvii." | Robert F. Burton, *The Lakes Regions of Central Africa* (New York, 1860), 38: "Zanzibar, signifying Nigritia, or Blackland, is clearly derived from the [Persian] *zang*, in Arabic *zanj*, a negro, and *bar*, a region ... Traces of the word may be found in the earliest geographers. Ptolemy records a Zingis, or Zingisa ... According to Cosmas Indicopleustes, the Indian Ocean beyond Barbaria is called Zingium."
//4 Togo Togum, i n. (EGGER S.L. 39) ►► EL: Το Τόγκο
//4 Zimbabwe Zimbabua, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 48) | *adj*. Zimbabuanus, a, um (EGGER D.L. 48)
//41 Algeria Algeria, ae f. (titles of 19th c. botanical works; EGGER S.L. 51) ► Algerium, i n. (1652 TURS. 253) | *adj*. Algeriânus, a, um (1652 TURS. 254) ► Algeriensis, e (EGGER S.L. 51) ►► Regnum Algeriense (1798 DESFONTAINES i) ► ager Algeriensis (1798 DESFONTAINES title page). 1698 Hofmann s.v. Algeria: "urbs Africae ... ab ea regio adiacens dicitur regnum Algerii ... Ita regno Algeriae potiti piratae ..." 1698 Hofmann s.v. Barbaria: "Barbaria ... nunc continet regna Marrocanum, Fezzanum, Algerianum, Tunetanum et Tripoliltanum, cum Barcana regione."
//41 Algeria cities: Algiers Algeria, ae f. (1698 Hofmann; 1652 TURS. 324) ► Algerium, i n. (1698 Hofmann s.v. *Algeria*; 1784 DUCRUE 258) ► Icosium, i n. (PLIN. 5, 20; Amm. 29, 5) | *adj*. Algeriânus, a, um (1698 Hofmann s.v. *Barbaria*) ► Algeriensis, e (EGGER N.L.: "ex usu Curiae Romanae"; 1798 DESFONTAINES i) ► Icositânus, a, um (PLIN. 3, 19)
//41 Algeria mountains: Altaic Mountains Montes Altaici (1811 PALLAS 16)
//41 Barbary Coast, Barbary Barbaria, ae f. (1698 Hofmann s.v. *Fezzanum*)
//41 Egypt Aegyptus, i f.
//41 Egypt cities: Alexandria Alexandrîa (*or* êa) ► ae f.; *adj*. Alexandrînus, a, um
//41 Egypt cities: Cairo Cairum, i n. (EGGER S.L. 104; cf. 1652 TURS. 141, Cayrum; 1652 TURS. 206, Chayrum) ► Caeres, is (1652 TURS. 141: "Abathaminus calphya ... Caerem urbem regiam – Cayrum vocamus – ubi olim Memphis fuerat, condidit." ► Kahira, ae f. 1843 TRAPPEN 11, 13) ► Babylon Aegyptia (Becmann 253) ► Memphis, is f. 1843 TRAPPEN 17) ►► The site of ancient Memphis is about twelve miles south of the center of Cairo; Greek and Latin writers since the Middle Ages have often applied the names of ancient cities to new cities built nearby (see Baghdad).

//41 Egypt regions: Nubia ► **Nûbia, ae** f. ¶ 1595 MERCATOR II "Africa."
//41 Egypt regions: Nubian *subst*. ► **Nûba, ae** m. ¶ Sil. 3, 269. ► **Nûbeus,** i m. ¶ Plin. 6, 192. ► **Nûbiânus, i** m. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 43, of the Abyssinians: "Continua bella habent cum soldano de Aden et cum Nubianis." | *adj*. ► **Nûbiânus, a, um** /
//41 Egypt regions: Sinai desert solitûdo Sinai (*Vulg*. Exod. 19, 1) ► desertum Sinae (*Vulg*. Exod. 19, 2)
//41 Egypt regions: Sinai: Mount Sinai mons Sinai (*Vulg*. Exod. 19, 11) ► mons Sina (gen. montis Sinae) (1652 TURS.)
//41 Egypt: Suez Canal Euripus Suesiensis (EGGER S.L. 78)
//41 Libya Libya, ae f.; *adj*. Libycus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 41)
//41 Libya cities: Tripoli Oea, ae (EGGER S.L. 41) ► Tripolis, is f. (1698 Hofmann s.v. *Marocanum*; 1652 TURS. 258: "classis instructissima Philippi [II Hispaniae] regis Tripolim Africae urbem Siculis infestam bello petebat"; 1784 DUCRUE 258) | *adj*. Tripolitânus, a, um (Eutr.; 1798 DESFONTAINES i: "regnum Tripolitanum")
//41 Maghreb, North Africa (excluding Egypt) Barbaria, ae f. (1698 Hofmann; 1798 DESFONTAINES i: "oras Africae Septentrionalis quae nunc Barbaria dici solent"; 1843 TRAPPEN47) ►► 1698 Hofmann s.v. *Barbaria* ostendit variis exemplis regionem Africanam Βαρβαριαν iam ante Arabum adventum audiisse.
//41 Maghreb: Berber
//41 Maghrebi, North African (excluding Egypt) *subst*. Maurus, i m. (1784 DUCRUE 258: "hae [cymbae piscatoriae] enim dum piscando panem suum quaerunt, saepissime in Maurorum reti incidunt, quas vel Tripolim vel Algerium abducunt, et in servitutem redigunt"; 1798 DESFONTAINES iii)
//41 Moor Maurus, i m. (PLIN.; LIV.; 1652 TURS. 245: "Ferdinandus et Elizabetha Hispaniarum reges, Granatâ urbe per vim potiti, Maurorum in Hispania regnum excîderunt")
//41 Morocco Maroc(h)ânum, i n. (1698 Hofmann) ► Marochum, i n. (1698 Hofmann) ► Marrochum, i n. (1652 TURS. 263) ► Marrocum, i n. (1652 TURS. 291) ► Marocum , i n. (1652TURS. 324) ► Marochium, i n. (EGGER S.L. 42) ► Marochii regnum (1698 Hofmann s.v. *Fezzanum*) ► Mauritânia Tingitâna (1698 Hofmann, "Nomenclator," s.v. *Marocco*) | *adj*. Maroc(h)anus, a, um (1698 Hofmann s.v. *Marocanum*) ► Marocanus, a, um (1798 DESFONTAINES i) ►► Marokiensis (EGGER N.L. s.v. Rabat)
//41 Morocco cities: Agadir Agades (1698 Hofmann s.v. *Marocanum*)
//41 Morocco cities: Casablanca
//41 Morocco cities: Fez Fezza, ae f. (1698 Hofmann) ► Fessa, ae f. (1698 Hofmann s.v. *Marocanum*) | *adj*. Fezzânus, um, a (1698 Hofmann s.v. *Fezzanum*) ► Fessânus, a, um (1698Hofmann s.v. *Fezzanum*)
//41 Morocco cities: Marrakech Marochium, i n. (1698 Hofmann) ► Marochopolis, is f.
//41 Morocco cities: Rabat Sala, ae f. (PLIN. 5, 5; for identification, see EGGER N.L.) ► Rabatum, i n. (EGGER N.L.) | *adj*. Rabatensis, e (EGGER N.L.)
//41 Morocco cities: Tangiers Tingi, is f. (PLIN.; EGGER N.L.) | *adj*. Tingitânus, a, um (PLIN.; EGGER N.L.) ► Tingensis (Corrip.; EGGER N.L.)
//41 Sahara desert plaga arida Saheliana (EGGER S.L. 30) ► deserta loca Sahariana (n. pl.) (EGGER S.L. 51) ►► desertum Sahara dictum (1798 DESFONTAINES i)
//41 Saharan *adj*. Sahelianus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 30) ► Saharianus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 51) ► Garmanticus, a, um (PLIN., of an ancient people living in the Sahara)
//41 Tunis Tûnês, êtis m. (1698 Hofmann; EGGER S.L. 51) ► Tŷnês, êtis m. (LIV. 30, 9, 10) ► Tûnêtum, i n. (1652 TURS. 211 *et passim*; 1798 DESFONTAINES i: "Tuneti et antiquae Carthaginis litora salutavimus." | *adj*. Tûnêtânus, a, um (1698 Hofmann s.vv. *Tunes, Fezzanum*; 1652 TURS. 211, 253) ► Tûniseus, a, um (SID.)
//41 Tunisia Tûnêsia, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 51) | *adj*. Tûnêsiensis, e (EGGER S.L. 51) ►► Tûnêtânum regnum (1698 Hofmann; 1652 TURS. 253; 1798 DESFONTAINES i) ► ager Tunetanus (1798 DESFONTAINES title page)
//5 /America (North and South), New World, western hemisphere ► **America, ae** f. ¶ 1595 MERCATOR II "America" map. 1652 TURS. 245. ► **Americê, ês** f. ¶ 1794 RUIZ xv et passim. ► **utraque America** ¶ 1784 DUCRUE 217. ► **utraque Americê** ¶ 1794 RUIZ xvi. ► **India Occidentalis** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 33: "in India Occidentali vero, in colonia Surinamensi." ► **Indiae Occidentales** (f. pl.) ¶ 1652 TURS. 374. ► India Nova ¶ 1595 MERCATOR II "America" map. ► **orbis novus** ¶ 1652 TURS. 245. 1794 RUIZ xvi. 1811PALLAS 10.
//5 /America: North America ► **America Boreâlis** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xi. 1811 PALLAS 8. ► **America Septentriônâlis** ¶ GESENIUS ix. 1794 RUIZ vi. 1826 LÜDERS 29. | *adj*. ► **Americânus Boreâlis** ► **Boreamericânus, a, um**
//5 /America: South America ► **America Australis** ► **America Meridiâna** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 45. EGGER S.L. 15. ► **America Meridiônâlis** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 29.
//5 /American Indians: Algonquin Algonquinius, i m. (1698 Hofmann, "Nomenclator")
//5 / American Indians: Iroquois Iroquensis -is (Breviarium Monsasticum 1940, Fetum Ss. Jogues et al.)
//5 / American Indians: Huron Hurō -onis m. (Breviarium Monsasticum 1940, Fetum Ss. Jogues et al.: "Joannes de Brebeuf, Huronum apostolus merito nuncupatus"), ; adj. Hurōnicus, a, um (cf. Saxōnicus)
//5 /American, concerning the Americas *(adj.)* ► **Americânus, a, um** ¶ 1811 PALLAS 48 *et passim*. ►► *Indiae* without specification (like "") refer to both "Indies" – Asia and the Americas. 1784 DUCRUE 259: "quotquot naves ex Indiis redeunt." 1652 TURS. 327: "Hispaniarum et Indiarum rex Catholicus." Cf. the expression *utraque India*: 1794 RUIZ iii: "arboribus stirpibusque ... ex vastissimis regionibus in utrâque Indiâ transmissis." 1794 RUIZ viii: "rarioribus ex utrâque Indiâ plantis instruendi negotiuim."
//5 /American, inhabitant of the Americas *(noun)* ► **Americânus, i** m. ¶ 1794 RUIZ xvii.
//5 /Latin America America Latina (EGGER D.L. 43)
//5 Argentina Argentîna, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 8) | *adj*. Argentînus, a, um. (EGGER S.L. 7)
//5 Argentina cities: Bonae Aurae f. pl. (José Cardiel, *Declaración de la verdad*, Buenos Aires, 1900, *imprimatur* page) ► Urbs Boni Aëris (Dobr.) ► Bonus Aêr (Dobr.) ► ? Bonaëropolis, is f. (EGGER S.L. 11) ►► *Bonis Auris* is the place indication used in Latin books published in Buenos Aires (since the mid-19th century) (WC). Academia Literaria del Plata, *Estudios*, 1967, p. 294: "dicunt ferme urbem Boni Aeris: malo Bonas Auras dicere. Id conformius est antiquis illis formis 'Aquas Sextias,' 'Fossam Clodiam,' aliis")
//5 Bolivia ► Bolivia, ae f. ¶ EGGER D.L. 34.
//5 Brazil Brasilia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 245; EGGER D.L. 34) | *adj*. Brasilicus, a, um (1652 TURS. 297) ► Brasiliensis, e (EGGER S.L. 15)
//5 Brazil cities: Brasilia Brasiliopolis, is f.
//5 Brazil cities: Porto Alegre Alacer Portus (Graesse, of town in Portugal)
//5 Brazil cities: Rio de Janeiro Flumen Ianuârium, Sanctus Sebastiânus 1843 TRAPPEN 2) ► Sebastiânopolis, is f.
//5 Brazil cities: Sao Paulo Sanctus Paulus, Paulopolis, is f.
//5 Brazil rivers: Amazon Amâzonum flûmen(Humboldt) ► amnis Amazonius (EGGER D.L. 34)
//5 Brazil rivers: Amazon region Amazonia, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 34)
//5 Chile ► **Chilia, ae** f. ¶ EGGER S.L. 81. | *adj*. ► **Chilensis, e** ¶ 1794 RUIZ i. ► **Chiliensis, e** ¶ EGGER D.L. 13. ►► 1794 RUIZ xii: Regnum Chilense. Chiloensis, e (1784DUCRUE 263: "in Provincia Chiloensi sive Insulis Chiloensibus")
//5 Chile cities: Concepción ► Conceptionis Urbs ¶ Cf. 1794 RUIZ xii: Conceptionis provincia.
//5 Chile cities: Santiago
//5 Chile cities: Valparaiso
//5 Colombia ► Columbia, ae f.
//5 Colombia cities: Bogotá
//5 Colombia cities: Cali
//5 Ecuador ► Aequatoria, ae ¶ EGGER S.L. 40.
//5 Ecuador cities: Quito Quitum, i n. (Bauhin, *Hist*. 622; EGGER S.L. 40)
//5 Falkland Islands, Malvinas ►
//5 Mexican *adj*. Mexicânus, a, um (1784 DUCRUE 230; EGGER D.L. 43)
//5 Mexico ► **Mexicum, i** n. ¶ *Pharm. Austr*. 185. EGGER D.L. 43. ► **Mexica, ae** f. ¶ 1652 TURS. 333. | *adj*. ► **Mexicânus, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 253. 1794 RUIZ iii. ►**Mexicensis, e** ¶ 1794 RUIZ vi.
//5 Mexico cities: Acapulco Acapulcum, i n. (EGGER S.L. 102) | *adj*. Acapulquensis (1784 DUCRUE 241)
//5 Mexico cities: City Mexicum, i n. (1784 DUCRUE 245) ► Mexicopolis, is f. (EGGER D.L. 43)
//5 Mexico cities: Guadalajara Guadalaxâra, ae f. (1784 DUCRUE 245) | *adj*. Guadalâxariensis, e (1784 DUCRUE 244)
//5 Mexico cities: Jerez urbs Xeresana (1784 DUCRUE 245)

//5 Mexico cities: Monterrey Regimontium, i n., Mons Regalis (EGGER D.L. 44)
//5 Mexico: cities: Veracruz Civitas a Vera Cruce dicta (1784 DUCRUE 247) ► Portus Verae Crucis (1784 DUCRUE 256, of Cuban city)
//5 Mexico: Nahua (member of ethnic group) \\ **Navatlaca, ae** m. \ Hoffman 155, s.v. *Mexicani*.
//5 Mexico: Nahuatl (language) \\ **lingua Mexicana** \ 1784 DUCRUE 246.
//5 mountains: Andes ► **Andes, ium** f. pl. ¶ 1602 ACOSTA 119. 1794 RUIZ xii: "Andiumque partem lustravimu." Humboldt. | *adj*. ► **Andînus, a, um** ¶ ►► Andae, arum f. pl. (EGGERD.L. 55; cf. Italian "le Ande").
//5 Paraguay ► **Paraquaria, ae** f. | *adj*. ► **Paraquariensis, e** ¶ 1784 DUCRUE 221.
//5 Peru ► **Peruvia, ae** f. ¶ 1794 RUIZ v et passim. EGGER D.L. 34. ► Perua, ae f. ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 67. | *adj*. ► **Peruviânus, a, um** ¶ 1794 RUIZ i. ► **Peruânus, a, um** ¶ 1602ACOSTA 118. 1652 TURS. 300. 1794 RUIZ xvi.
//5 Peru cities: Callao ► **Callâum, i** n. ¶ 1794 RUIZ x.
//5 Peru cities: Lima ► **Lima, ae** f. ¶ 1794 RUIZ x.
//5 Peruvian *adj*. Peruvianus, a, um (*Pharm*. *Helv*. [1907] 60; EGGER S.L. 14) ► Peruânus, a, um (1652 TURS. 253; Bauhin, *Hist*. 622)
//5 seas: Magellan: Strait of Magellan Frêtum Magellanicum (1595 MERCATOR II "America" map)
//5 Surinam Surinamum, i n. 1843 TRAPPEN 33) ► Surinamia, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 34) | *adj*. Surinamensis, e 1843 TRAPPEN 2 *et passim*)
//5 Surinam: French Guiana ► **Guiana Gallica** | *adj*. ► **Guianensis Gallicus** ► **Guianogallicus, a, um**
//5 Surinam: French Guiana: Cayenne Caienna, ae f. 1843 TRAPPEN 33; EGGER N.L.) | *adj*. Caiennensis, e (EGGER N.L.; cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 2: Cayenensis)
//5 Surinam: Guyana Guiana, ae f. 1843 TRAPPEN 42; EGGER N.L.) | *adj*. Guianensis, e 1843 TRAPPEN 68; EGGER N.L.)
//5 Uruguay ►
//5 Uruguay cities: Montevideo ►
//5 Venezuela ► **Venetiola, ae** f. ¶ EGGER S.L. 33. | *adj*. ► **Venetiolânus, a, um** ¶ EGGER S.L. 33.
//5 Venezuela cities: Caracas ► **Caracae, arum f. pl.** ¶ EGGER S.L. 33. | *adj*. ► **Caracensis, e** ¶ EGGER S.L. 33. ► **Caracasensis, e** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 29.
//51 /Caribbean *adj*. Antillensis, e, Caribicus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 60)
//51 /Caribbean islands, Antilles ► **Antillae, arum** f. pl. ¶ 1776 MORELLI 7: "Plerasque omnes ex parvis Antillis Colonus invenit." 1843 TRAPPEN 34: "in Martinicam et ceteras Antillas." EGGER D.L. 40. EGGER S.L. 58.
//51 /Caribbean Sea Mare Antillense, Mare Caribicum (EGGER D.L. 40; EGGER S.L. 58)
//51 Antigua ► **Antîqua, ae** f. ¶ EGGER N.L. | *adj*. ► **Antîquensis, e** ¶ EGGER N.L.
//51 Aruba ► **Arûba, ae** f. ¶ EGGER N.L. | *adj*. ► **Arûbensis, e** ¶ EGGER N.L.
//51 Bahamas ► **Insulae Bahamenses** (f. pl.) ¶ EGGER D.L. 21. EGGER N.L. | *adj*. ► **Bahamensis, e** ¶ EGGER N.L. citing 18th-century source.
//51 Bahamas cities: Nassau ► Nassova, ae f. ¶ Graesse, of German town that lent its name to the Dutch royal family, after which in turn the Bahamian city was named.
//51 Barbados ► **Insula Barbâtiâna** ¶ EGGER N.L. | *adj*. ► **Barbâtiânus, a, um** ¶ EGGER N.L.
//51 Bermuda ► **Bermûdae, arum** f. pl. ¶ EGGER N.L. | *adj*. ► **Bermûdensis, e** ¶ EGGER N.L.
//51 Cayman Islands ► **Insulae Caimanenses** (f. pl.) ¶ EGGER N.L. | *adj*. ► **Caimanensis, e** ¶ EGGER N.L.
//51 Cuba ► **Cuba, ae** f. ¶ 1595 MERCATOR II "America" map. 1776 MORELLI 7. 1843 TRAPPEN 2. | *adj*. ► **Cubânus, a, um** ¶ EGGER S.L. 60.
//51 Cuba cities: Guantánamo ► **Guantanamum, i** n. ¶ EGGER N.L. | *adj*. ► **Guantanamensis, e** ¶ EGGER N.L.
//51 Cuba cities: Guantánamo Bay ► **Sinus Guantanamensis**
//51 Cuba cities: Havana Havâna, ae f. (1784 DUCRUE 249 *et passim*; cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 2: Havanna) | *adj*. Havanensis, e (1784 DUCRUE 254) ►► Habanensis, e (EGGER S.L. 60)
//51 Curaçao ► **Curacâum, i** n. ¶ EGGER N.L. | *adj*. ► **Curacaitânus, a, um** ¶ EGGER N.L.
//51 Grenada (Caribbean island) ► **Granâta, ae** f. ¶ EGGER S.L. 60. EGGER N.L. | *adj*. ► **Granâtensis, e** ¶ EGGER N.L.
//51 Guadéloupe ► **Guadalûpa, ae** f. ¶ EGGER N.L. | *adj*. ► **Guadalûpensis, e** ¶ EGGER N.L.
//51 Hispaniola ► **Hispâniola, ae** f. ¶ 1595 MERCATOR II "America" map. EGGER N.L. | *adj*. ► **Hispâniolânus, a, um** ¶ EGGER N.L.
//51 Hispaniola: Dominican cities: Santo Domingo Dominicopolis, is f. (EGGER D.L. 43)
//51 Hispaniola: Dominican Republic ► **Res Publica Dominicâna** ¶ EGGER D.L. 43. | *adj*. ► **Dominicânus, a, um** ¶ EGGER D.L. 43. ►► EGGER N.L.: Res Publica Dominiciana.
//51 Hispaniola: Haiti ► **Haitia, ae** f. ► **Civitas Haitiâna** ¶ EGGER N.L. s.v. *Hispaniola*. | *adj*. ► **Haitiânus, a, um** ¶ EGGER S.L. 43.
//51 Jamaica ► **Iamaica, ae** f. ¶ 1698 HOFMANN, "Nomenclator." 1776 MORELLI 7. 1843 TRAPPEN 35. EGGER N.L. | *adj*. ► **Iamaicensis, e** ¶ Cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 2: Jamaquensis. ► **Iamaicânus, a, um** ¶ EGGER N.L.
//51 Martinique ► **Martinîca, ae** f. ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 34. EGGER N.L. | *adj*. ► **Martinîcensis, e** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 2. EGGER N.L.
//51 Puerto Rico ► **Portoricus, i** m. ¶ Milton. 1776 MORELLI 15. ► **Portus Dives** ¶ EGGER N.L. | *adj*. ► **Portoricensis, e** ► **Portudivitensis, e** ¶ EGGER N.L.
//51 Saint Barts, Saint Barthélemy ► ¶ | *adj*. ► ¶
//51 Tobago ► **Tobâgum, i** n. ¶ EGGER N.L. | *adj*. ► **Tobâgensis, e** ¶ EGGER N.L.
//51 Trinidad ► **Trinitâtis Insula** | *adj*. ► **Trinitâtensis, e** ¶ EGGER N.L.
//51 Virgin Islands ► **Insulae Virginâriae** (f. pl.) | *adj*. ► **Virginârius, a, um**
//52 /Central America America Media (EGGER S.L. 43)
//52 Belize Belîza, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 43)
//52 Costa Rica Ora Dives (EGGER D.L. 44) | *adj*. Orodivitensis, e (EGGER S.L. 43)
//52 El Salvador Salvatoria, ae f., Civitas Salvatoriana (EGGER S.L. 43, Res Publica Salvatoriana (EGGER D.L. 44)
//52 Guatemala Guatimalia, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 44; EGGER S.L. 43)
//52 Honduras Honduria, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 43) | *adj*. Hondurianus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 14)
//52 Nicaragua Nicaragua, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 44; EGGER S.L. 43)
//52 Panama Panama, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 43) | *adj*. Panamensis, e (EGGER S.L. 18)
//6 /United States of America Foederatae Civitates Americae, America Foederata (19th- and 20th-century ecclesiastical documents) ►► Foederatae Americae Septentrionalis Civitates (EGGER D.L. 8-9): the nation's name is not "United States of North America."
//6 /United States of American: American (*subst*.), citizen of the US ► **Americânus,** i m. ¶ 1771 WAY 4, of inhabitants of the English colonies in North America. ► **Americânus Foederâtus** ¶ Cf. 1652 TURS. 337: Confoederati Belgae, of the inhabitants of the Dutch United Provinces.
//6 Alaska Alsaca, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 22) | *adj*. Alascanus, a, um (EGGER D.L. 28)
//6 Alaska cities: Anchorage Ancoraria, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 56)
//6 Alaska: Aleutian (member of tribe) Aleutus, i m. (1811 PALLAS 37)
//6 Alaska: Aleutian Islands insulae Aleuticae (1811 PALLAS 52)
//6 Alaska: Bering Strait Fretum Beringanum (EGGER S.L. 86) ► Fretum Beringii (cf. insula Beringii, 1811 PALLAS 52)
//6 Arizona: Tuscon Tusconia, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 78)
//6 California California, ae f. (1784 DUCRUE 220; EGGER D.L. 41)
//6 California: Los Angelos Angelopolis, is f.; Urbs Angelorum (from WC: *Constitutiones latae et promulgatae ab Illmo. ac Revmo. D.D. Francisco Mora, episcopo Montereyensi et Angelorum, in synodo quarta diocesana, habita in ... civitate Angelorum diebus 30 et 31 mensis Julii, A.D. 1889*, Los Angeles, 1889)
//6 California: San Diego Didacoplis, is f., Sancti Didaci Urbs, Sanctus Didacus; *adj*. Didacopolitânus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 79)
//6 California:San Francisco Franciscopolis, is f. (EGGER D.L. 41) ► Sancti Francisci Urbs, Sanctus Franciscus; *adj*. Franciscopolitânus, a, um
//6 California:San José Iosephopolis, is f. (EGGER S.L. 43)
//6 Californian *subst*. Californius, i m. (1784 DUCRUE 222 *et passim*, of native inhabitants) | *adj*. Californicus, a, um (1784 DUCRUE 228) ► Californiânus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 77)
//6 Colorado Rubrifluvium, i n. (cf. "Flumen Rubrum" of Colorado River, 1784 DUCRUE) ► Coloratum (Eg., Nom. Loc.) | *adj*. Rubrifluvânus, a, um, Coloratensis, e (EGGER D.L. 49) ►► For the formation of Rubrifluvium, cf. *quadrifluvium*.
//6 Connecticut: New Haven Neoportus, ûs m. (1652 TURS. 274, of Flemish town) ► Novoportus, ûs m. (1652 TURS. 416, of Flemish town)

//6 Florida Florida, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR II "America" map; 18 c. titles in WC; EGGER D.L. 21)
//6 Florida: Cape Canaveral Prômunturium Canaveralense (EGGER S.L. 13, 51)
//6 Florida: Miami Miamia, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 21)
//6 Florida: Palm Beach Ora Palmaria (EGGER D.L. 33)
//6 Georgia (state) Georgia, ae f.; *adj*. Georgiânus, a, um
//6 Illinois: Chicago Sicâgum, i n. (EGGER S.L. 55) | *adj*. Sicagensis, e (EGGER S.L. 54)
//6 Kentucky Kentukia, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 80)
//6 Kentucky: Louisville Ludovicopolis, is f. (EGGER S.L. 80)
//6 Louisiana Ludoviciana, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 53)
//6 Louisiana: Cajun, creole
//6 Lousiana: New Orleans Nova Aurêliâna, Nova Aurêlia; *adj*. Novoaurêliânus, a, um, Novus Aurêliânus (cf. Jord. 37, 194: civitas Aureliana, of Orleans, France) ►► Neo-Aurelia (*Synodus Dioecesana Neo-Aurelianensis Secunda*, Neo-Aureliae, 1844; *Concilium Neo-Aurelianense provinciale tertium*, Neo-Aureliae, 1875)
//6 Maine Cenomannica, ae (EGGER S.L. 20)
//6 Minnesota Minnesôta, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 19)
//6 Missouri: St. Louis (city) Ludovicopolis, is f. (EGGER S.L. 53) ► urbs Sancti Ludovici
//6 Nevada Nivimontium, i n.; *adj*. Nivimontânus, a, um ►► Nivata (EGGER N.L.). For the formation of *Nivimontium* (from "Sierra Nevada." ► cf. the ancient place names *Caelimontium (Caelimontanus)* ► *Trimontium,* and *Septimontium*, and the later *Regi(o)montium* for Königsberg.
//6 Nevada: Las Vegas Vegae, arum f. pl. ►► Campi (Eg.)
//6 Nevada: Sierra Nevada Mons Nivôsus
//6 **New Hampshire** ¶ Nova Hampia
//6 New Jersey Nova Caesarea (title from WC: *Viro perhonorifico, artibus ingenuis limato ... Collegii Novae-Cæsareae .. hæc philosophemata ... Habita publicis comitiis in Aula-Nassovica, apud Princeton*, Novae-Cæsareae [i.e. Woodbridge, N.J.], 1762)
//6 New Jersey: Princeton Princetonia, ae f., Principitonia, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 76)
//6 New York City Novum Eborâcum n. (EGGER S.L. 19) | *adj*. Novus Eboracensis, Neo-Eboracensis (cited in ecclesial documents and deeds of 1697, used by Glass, New York University, and Bertuch's 1808 Novus Orbis Pictus), Novoëboracensis (EGGER D.L. 28; WC).
//6 New York City: Brooklyn Bruclînum, i n.; *adj*. Bruclinensis, e (EGGER S.L. 50)
//6 New York City: Long Island Longa Insula (EGGER S.L. 50)
//6 New York City: Manhattan *adj*. Manhattensis, e (EGGER S.L. 48)
//6 New York: Buffalo Buffalum, i n. (EGGER D.L. 21)
//6 New York: Niagara falls cataracta Niagarae, cadentes aquae Niagarenses (EGGER S.L. 101)
//6 New York: World Trade Center, Twin Towers turres geminae (Novae Eboracenses v. Novoëboracenses)
//6 North Carolina Carolîna Septentriônâlis (*Carolina* in 18 c. titles in WC)
//6 North Carolina: Charlotte Carolinopolis, is f. (EGGER S.L. 106) ►► Fortasse "Carlotta" vel simile aptius, ne confundatur cum "Carolopoli" (Charleston).
//6 North Dakota: Fargo Fargum, i n.; adj. Fargensis, e (Muench, 1941)
//6 Ohio: Cincinnati Cincinnātī -ōrum m.pl. (see History of Cincinnati) < Cincinnāta -ae (EGGER N.L.), Cincinnatus (Circoscrizioni), Cincinnâtiâna, ae f., Cincinnâtopolis, is f.
//6 Ohio: Columbus (city) Columbopolis, is f. (EGGER D.L. 11)
//6 Oregon Oregonia, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 106)
//6 Pennsylvania: Philadelphia ► **Philadelphîa, ae** f. ¶ 1771 WAY title page | *adj*. ► Philadelphênus, a, um ¶ EGGER S.L. 34.
//6 Pennsylvania: Pittsburg Pittisburgum, i n.; *adj*. Pittisburgensis, e (EGGER S.L. 88)
//6 regions: Great Plains patentes campi (civitatum mediarum)
//6 regions: Midwest civitates (occidentales) mediae
//6 rivers: Colorada River Fluvius Ruber (1784 DUCRUE 233)
//6 rivers: Colorado Flûmen Coloratum
//6 rivers: Mississipi Mississipius, i m.
//6 rivers: Missouri Missurius, i m. (EGGER N.L.)
//6 rivers: Rio Grande
//6 South Carolina: Charleston Carolopolis, is f.
//6 Texas Texia, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 69)
//6 Texas: Laredo Laurêtum, i n.
//6 Texas: Laredo Lauretum, i n. (1784 DUCRUE 223) | *adj*. Lauretanus, a, um (1784 DUCRUE 231)
//6 Utah: Salt Lake City Lacûs Salsi Urbs (EGGER S.L. 32)
//6 Vermont Viridimontium, i n.: *adj*. Viridimontânus, a, um ►► For formation of *Virimontium*, cf. Trimontium (Plin.), Regi(o)montium,
//6 Vermont: Montpelier Mons Pessulânus (Latin name of Montepellier, French city)
//6 Virginia Virginia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 288)
//6 Virginia Virginia, ae f.; *adj*. Virginiânus, a, um (1811 PALLAS 9)
//6 White House Aedes Albae f. pl. (EGGER D.L. 46)
//6 Wyoming < (cf. the scientific name Echmatemys wyomingensis)
//6 Wyoming: Cheyenne Cheyennum n. (Circoscrizioni)
//6 Wyoming: Lander Landērium n.
//6 Wyoming: Casper Casparium n.
//6 Wyoming: Riverton Rīvertōnia f.
//61 /Canada Canada, ae f. (1595 MERCATOR II "America" map; 1652 TURS. 281; EGGER D.L. 35) | *adj*. Canadensis, e (1595 MERCATOR II "Polus Arcticus" map; 1652 TURS. 298)
//61 /Northwest Passage navigatio ad Asian per plagam Arcticam cf. (1652 TURS. 296: "temptatur a Batavis infeliciter navigatio ad Sinas per borealem poli Arctici plagam")
//61 Alberta: Calgary Calgaria, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 67)
//61 Eskimo, Inuit Escimaeus, i n., Inuîta, ae m.; *adj*. Escimaicus, a, um, Inuîticus, a, um
//61 Labrador Terra Laboratoria (EGGER S.L. 20)
//61 Nova Scotia Nova Scotia (EGGER S.L. 20)
//61 Quebec Quebêcum, i n., Urbs Quebecensis (Breviarium Monasticum) adj. Quebêcânus, a, um (1811 PALLAS 9) Quebecensis -e
//61 Quebec: Montreal Marianopolis, is f., Regimontium, i n., Mons Regalis (EGGER S.L. 98)
//61 rivers: Saint Lawrence Flûmen Sancti Laurentii
/1
/1 PLANTS
/1 aloe (genus *Aloe* L., esp. *Aloe vera*) ► **aloê, ês** f. ¶ Plin. Vulg. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 70: "de ligno aloes" (where Christopher Columbus writes in the margin of his copy "lignum aloes").
/1 bamboo (tribe *Bambuseae*) ► **harundo Indica** ¶ VARR. PLIN. For the identification, see André, *Botanique*. Cf. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 66, of Kublai Khan's retreat at Xanadu: "In medio nemoris habet rex magnus domum unam pulcherrimam de arundinibus compositam."
/1 clover trifolium, i n.
/1 evergreen ► **semper virens** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xxx: "arbores sempervirentes." ► **perpetuo virens** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 55. ► **foliis continuo vestitus** ¶ 1794 RUIZ x: "arbores et frutices... foliis continuo vestitae." | be evergreen ► **foliis perpetuis virescere** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 127. ► **perpetuâ fronde virêre** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 128. ► **folio perpetuum esse** ¶1571 MATTIOLI 161.
/1 evergreen: deciduous
/1 flowers: begonia (genus *Begonia* L.) ► begonia, ae* f. ¶ Linn. as genus name. 1794 RUIZ x.

/1 flowers: foxglove (*Digitalis purpurea*) digitâlis purpurea (1846 GROSSE 21)
/1 flowers: orchid (family *Orchidaceae*, esp. genus *Orchis* L.) ► **orchis, is** f. ¶ PLIN. Linn., as name of the type genus. ► **orchidea, ae*** f. ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xix. 1794 RUIZxi.
/1 flowers: tulip tulipa, ae* (Noël)
/1 lichen lîchên, ênis m. (PLIN.)
/1 linoleum tegmentum linoleâre*, linoleâre, is* n.
/1 linseed lini semen (PLIN. 20, 249 *et passim*; (*Pharm*. *Bat*. III. 147; *Pharm*. *Austr*. 338)
/1 linseed oil lini oleum (*Pharm*. *Austr*. 268)
/1 pamper oneself cutîculam cûrare (HOR. Ep. 1, 2, 29) ► pelliculam cûrare (HOR. S. 2, 5, 38)
/1 plant ► **planta, ae f.** ¶ 1811 PALLAS vii *et passim*. ► **stirps, is f.** ¶ 1794 RUIZ ii, using *stirps* and *planta* interchangeably. EGGER *D.L.* 34. ► **vegetâbile, is**[+] **n.** ¶ 1784 THUNBERGxiii: "semina vegetabilium in genere, imprimis vero arborum et fruticum." 1794 RUIZ iv: "adolescentibus vegetabilia cognoscendi et delineandi apprime peritis." ► **vegetâle, is n.** /
/1 plant adj.: early praecox, praecoquus
/1 plant adj.: wild (plant or animal) ► **silvestris, e** (plants or animals) ¶ Hor. Ov. PLIN. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 356: "Sunt ibi boves silvestres qui sunt magni sicut elephantes." *Ibid*.376, of Kublai Khan's feasts: "Habet fercula ... diversarum carnium, bestiarum et avium silvestrium et domesticarum." 1571 MATTIOLI 117. ► **erraticus, a, um** (plants) ¶ Vitr. Plin. ►**agrestis, e** ¶
/1 plant kingdom regnum vegetabile[+] ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 65. *Pharm*. *Austr*. xvi. Cf. 1794 RUIZ xvi: "quoniam utriusque Americes Insularumque Philippicarum provinciae ... tot opes e tribus naturae regnis suppeditabant ad botanices et historiae naturalis scientiam amplificandum."
/1 plant: flowering plants ► **vegetâbilia flôrentia (n. pl.)** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xvi.
/1 sea-weed alga, ae f.
/1 trees: fine wood: ebony (*Tectona grandis* L.) ► **hebenus, i** f. ¶ Verg. Plin. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 441: "Et habent multum de ligno unde fiunt calamaria, id est de bonusso, quod in Latino dicitur ebenus."
/1 trees: fine wood: either of two related red-dye-producing trees: (1) brazilwood, pau-brasil, pernambuco (*Caesalpina echinata*), or (2) sappanwood, sapanwood, sappan (*Caesalpina sappan*) ► **brasile, is**+ n. ¶ Ducange: "BRASILE, BRASILIUM, BRESILLUM, Brasilicum lignum, vel coccum infectorium, color ruber ... Non ergo a Brasiliâ, vastissimâ regione huius appellationis, quae ab anno 1500 tantummodo cognita est, brasilis nomen habemus, quod illi potius inditum videtur quod eiusmodi ligno rubro abundaret" (quoting 12th and 14th c. sources)." ► **brasilium, i**+ n. ¶ Ducange, quoted above. ► **lignum Brasilicum** ¶ Ducange s.v. *brasile* in definition, quoted above. ►► When it is necessary to distinguish the two trees, brazilwood may be called *brasile Americânum*, and sappanwood *brasile Asiaticum (v. Malaicum v. orientâle)*. | OED s.v. brazil: "1. Originally, the name of the hard brownish-red wood of an East Indian tree, known as Sappan (*Cæsalpinia Sappan*), from which dyers obtain a red colour. After the discovery of the New World, the name was extended and gradually transferred to the similar wood of a South American species (*C. echinata*), which has given its name to the land of Brazil, and to other species, natives of the West Indies and Central America."
/1 trees: fine wood: sandalwood (genus *Santalum* L., esp. *Santalum album* L.) ► **santalum, i*** ¶ Matthiolus *Epist*. 142. F. Bacon (ed. Spedding) 2, 156. Latham quoting 17 c. sources. Linn. as genus name. Cf. adj. *santalinum*, in *Periplus*, quoted below. ► **sandalus, i+** m. ¶ Latham. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 447: "Omnes eorum arbores sunt magni valoris, eo quod sunt sandali, nuces de Indiâ, et garofoli." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 70, on Chinese exports: "de ligno aloes et de sandalis" (where Christopher Columbus writes in the margin of his copy "sandalus"). *Ibid*. 3, 20, in a passage parallel to the preceding one: "Nemore sunt ibi arborum sandalorum rubeorum, nucum Indiae, et gariofolarum." 1750 GEORG RUMPH, *Herbarium Amboinense* (Amsterdam, 1741-50), quoted in *Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society* (Edinburg, 1832), 6, 280. Cf. Anc. Gr. σάνδανον . ► **lignum santalinum** ¶ *Periplus maris Erythraei* 36 (Latin trans. by Karl Müller in *Geographi Graeci minores* 1, 285) (in Greek text σανταλίνων , a generally accepted emendation of Salmusius for σαγαλίνων of MSS). | *adj.* ►**santalinus, a, um** ¶ *Periplus*, quoted above. ►► *Periplus maris rubri* ch. 36 (trans. Schoff): "To both of these market-towns large vessels are regularly sent from Barygaza, loaded with copper and sandalwood and timbers of teakwood and logs of blackwood and ebony." Schoff 152 (on that passage): "Sandalwood has been known in India from the most ancient times, the Sanskrit authors distinguishing various woods according to color. *Chandana* is the name for the series ... This mention in the *Periplus* seems to be the earliest Roman reference to sandalwood. It is mentioned by Cosmas Indicopleustes (6th century) under the name *tzandána*."
/1 trees: fine wood: teak (*Tectona grandis* L.) ► ►► EL: teck; teak, teck; teca; Teak; *Port*. teca, *Malayalam* tekka.
/1 trees: maple: sugar maple (*Acer saccharum*) ► **acer saccharinum** ¶ Linn., as scientific name.
/12
/12 PLANT PARTS
/12 anther anthêra, ae (*) f. 1843 TRAPPEN 66)
/12 cluster (fruits, berries, flowers) racêmus, i m.; in clusters racêmatim* (adv.) (1571 MATTIOLI 126, of apricot: "floribus ... racematim prodeuntibus"; 1571 MATTIOLI 108: "baccae racematim prodeunt"; 1571 MATTIOLI 334: "fructus racematim enascitur." | clustered, clustering racêmôsus, a, um (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 675)
/12 filament (thin fiber or strand, esp. of plants) capillamentum, i n. (SEN.; PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 112)
/12 fuzz (as on surface of peaches) lânûgo, inis f. (Verg.; PLIN.)
/12 fuzzy, covered with fuzz lânûginôsus, a, um (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 155: "nascitur haec nux lanuginoso, seu potius capillaceo involucro inclusa")
/12 head (lettuce, cabbage) caput, orbis (André)
/12 peduncle, pedicel (flower stalk) pediculus, i m. (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 323)
/12 petal petalum, i* n. (of sheet or plaque of metal: ISID.; LATHAM; DUCANGE; of flower petal: OED citing 17th c. source)
/12 petal: calyx (of flower: sepals collectively) ► **calyx, cis** m. ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 324, of calyx of clove tree. 1810 BROWN vi.
/12 petal: corolla (of flower: petals collectively) calathus, i m. (Col.; Aus.) ► calyx, cis m. (PLIN.) ► calyculus, i m. (PLIN.; APUL.; for meaning of all three terms in ancient authors, seeAndré, *Botanique*) ►► Vide OED s.v. *sepal*: Necker non agnovit discrimen corollae ac calycis. OED s.v. calyx: "1671 MALPIGHI Anat. Plant., Calyx..floris basis est. 1686 RAY Hist. Plant. I. A2 Calyx, folliculus sive, involucrum floris.. the cup enclosing or containing the flower" (hoc videtur ad "calyx" ut nunc dicitur spectare).
/12 petal: sepal
/12 pine-cone pînea, ae f. (Col.) ► nux pînea (Marc. Med.)
/12 pistil pistillum, i (*) n. 1843 TRAPPEN 65)
/12 pit, stone (as of peach, cherry) ► **nucleus, i** m. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 16. ► **os, ossis** n. ► **ossiculum, i** n. ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 142. Bauhin I. 421.
/12 pitless, seedless spado, spadonius (André)f
/12 pod (beans, peas) siliqua, ae f. (Verg.; PLIN.) ► corniculum, i n. (1571 MATTIOLI 322, of hot peppers; 1571 MATTIOLI 189, of beans) ► capsula, ae f. (Rolander, of okra)
/12 pulp, flesh (soft, pulpy portion of fruit or vegetable) caro, carnis f. (1571 MATTIOLI 127: of citron) ► pulpa, ae f. (1571 MATTIOLI 128: "aqua distillata e limonum acidâ pulpâ"; (1571 MATTIOLI 124: "alia [mala persica] duracina vocantur, quod duriore sint pulpâ")
/12 skin, peel (of fruit) cutîcula, ae f. (1571 MATTIOLI 142) ► pellicula, ae f.
/12 stamen stâmen, inis n. (PLIN. 21, 23; 1843 TRAPPEN 65)
/12 tendril clâvicula, ae f. (CIC.; PLIN.) ► capreolus, i m. (of grape vines) (Col.; PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 921)
/2
/2 ANIMAL NAMES
/2 antilope antilopê, ae f. (1811 PALLAS 3, 5)
/2 baboon cynocephalus, i m. (CIC.; PLIN.; EGGER S.L. 80)
/2 badger mêlês, is f. (1811 PALLAS 9) | taxus, i m., taxo, ônis m.
/2 bear: polar bear ursus albus (EGGER S.L. 44; cf. EGGER L.D.I. 109: "ursi albo pilo, qui regiones incolunt glaciales")
/2 beaver castor, oris m., fiber, bri m.
/2 bird: flamingo phoenîcopterus, i m.
/2 bird: hawk: falcon (genus *Falco* L.) ► **falco, ônis** m. ¶ Serv. Isid. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 21. 1652 TURS. 398. Linn. as genus name.
/2 bird: hawk: falcon: gyrfalcon, gerfalcon (*Falco rusticolus* L.) ► **gyrofalco, ônis**+ m. ¶ Ducange citing Albertus Magnus and Frederic II. ► **gyrfalchus, i**+ m. ¶ 1315 *B* 1, 65: "Ipse autem rex cum gyrfalchis et herodiis seu falconibus suis in capturâ avium delectabiliter recreatur." ► **gyrfalcus, i**+ m. ¶ Ducange. ► **hierofalco, ônis*** m. ¶ OED s.v. *gyrfalcon* in etymological note, citing Gesner and Aldrovandus.

/2 bird: hawk: falcon: peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus*) ► **falco peregrînus** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 19.
/2 bird: hawk: goshawk (*Accipter gentilis* L.) ► **astur, uris** m. ¶ Firm. Math.; for the identification, see André *Oiseaux*. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 382: "et portant multos astores"; *et passim*. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 14; for the identification, see Yule 1, 57, note 5, on this passage.
/2 bird: heron (a number of genera of the family *Ardeidae*, esp. *Ardea* and *Egretta*) ► **ardea, ae** f. ¶ Verg. ► **ardeola, ae** f. ¶ Plin. ► **herôdius, i** m. ¶ Anc. Gr. Vulg. 1315MARCO POLO *B* 1, 65.
/2 bird: ostrich ► **strûthiocamêlus, i** m./f. ¶ Plin. Petr. ► **strûthio, ônis** m. ¶ Isid. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 474, of Ethiopia: "Ibi sunt struthiones grandes ut asini."
/2 bird: parrot (order *Psittaciformes*) ► **psittacus, i** m. /
/2 bird: parrot: bird of paradise (family *Paradiseaidae*) ► ¶ ►► Cf. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 474, of Abyssinia: "Ibi sunt papagalli sive epimachi multi et pulchri." *Epimachus* is the name of a genus of birds of paradise.
/2 bird: penguin pinguînus, i* m., spheniscus, i* m. ►► aptenodytes (EGGER D.L. 25). *Pinguinus* was the scientific name of a similar actic bird, extinct since the early 1800s; its vernacular names (*penguin, pinguino, pigouin,* etc.) were transfered to the antarctic bird.
/2 bird: pheasant ► **phâsiânus, i** m. ¶ Suet.
/2 bird: pheasant: francolin (genus *Francolinus*, esp. *Francolinus francolinus*, formerly *Tetrao francolinus* L.) ► **francolînus, i** m. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 22, describing a region of Persia: "Ibi sunt francolini coloris permixit albi et nigri; rubei autem coloris habent pedes et rostra." (See Yule 1, 99, identifying the bird described here as Linné's *Tetrao francolinus*.)
/2 bird: pheasant: partridge ► **perdix, îcis** m./f. /
/2 bird: pheasant: quail (imprecise term, encompassing Coturnix, Perdicula, and various related genera) ► **côturnix, îcis** f. ¶ Plaut. Plin. ► **qualia, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 456.
/2 bird: waterfowl aves aquatiles f. pl. (1811 PALLAS xi)
/2 bird-watcher ornithoscopus, i* m. (Anc. Gr. of augur)
/2 bovine: aurochs, urus (*Bos primigenius*) ► **ûrus, i** m. ¶ Caes.
/2 bovine: buffalo (U.S.), bison (*Bison bison* L.) ► **bisôn, ontis** m. ¶ PLIN. 1811 PALLAS 10. ►► *Bison bison* is the American bison; the wisent, or European bison, is *Bison bonasus* L.
/2 bovine: water buffalo (*Bubalus bubalis* L.) ► **bûbalus, i** m. ¶ MART. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 411. | *adj.* ► **bûbalînus, a, um** ¶ Hist. Aug. Cf. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 404: "Coracias [scil. loricas] habent de corio bufalino."
/2 cetaceans, marine mammals lactantia marina n. pl. (1811 PALLAS 4) ► cetacea, orum n. pl. (1811 PALLAS 53)
/2 cetaceans: whale ► **balêna, ae** f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 472, in a description of Zanzibar: "Habent satis de ambrâ [ambergris], quia capiunt multas balenas." Marco Polo *A* uses *balena*and *cetus* interchangeably of whales. ► **cêtus, i** m. (pl. cêtê) ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 468: "Hic est copia de ambrâ pulchra et bonâ, quia in illo mari sunt cete grandia." *Cetus* is also used generally of any large sea animal.
/2 cetaceans: whale: blubber balênârum pinguêdo (1595 MERCATOR II "Islandia")
/2 chipmunk sciûrus (v. sciûriscus) striatus (v. virgatus)
/2 coral coralium, i n. (Ov.; PLIN.)
/2 deer (members of family *Cervidae*) ►
/2 deer: elk (U.S.), wapiti (*Cervus canadensis*) ► **cervus Canadensis**
/2 deer: fallow deer (*Dama dama* L.) ► **dama, ae** f. ¶ Cf. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 66, in description of Kublai Khan's hunting-grounds at Xanada, perhaps of a sort of antelope: "Ibi sunt cervi, dammulae, capreoli." ►► EL: daim; daino, damma; gamo; Damhirsch
/2 deer: moose (U.S.), elk (Br.) (*Alces alces* L.) ► **alces, is** f. ¶ Caes. Plin.
/2 deer: red deer (*Cervus elaphus* L.) ► **cervus, i** m. ¶ B 1, 66, in description of Kublai Khan's hunting-grounds at Xanada, probably of either the Central Asian red deer or the Sika deer: "Ibi sunt cervi, dammulae, capreoli." ►► *Cervus* may be extended to include Asian and New World deer (such as the white-tailed or Virginia deer) similar to the red deer or Europe. || EL: cerf élaphe; cervo nobile, cervo europeo; ciervo común, ciervo rojo, venado; Rothirsch.
/2 deer: reindeer, caribou (*Rangifer tarandus* L.) ► **tarandrus, i** m. ¶ Plin. ►► Members of the species *Rangifer tarandus* living in North American are generally called "caribou"; reinder and caribou are not distinct animals.
/2 deer: roe, roe-deer, roebuck (*Capreolus capreolus* L.) ► **capreolus, i** m. ¶ Verg. Col. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 66, in description of Kublai Khan's hunting-grounds at Xanada, probably of the Siberian roe-deer: "Ibi sunt cervi, dammulae, capreoli." ►► EL: chevreuil; capriolo; corzo; Reh.
/2 dog breeder ► **cynotrophus, i*** m. ¶ Anc. Gr.
/2 dog breeding ► **cynotrophia, ae*** f.
/2 dog: ? canis fricâtor (1811 PALLAS 62)
/2 dog: bloodhoud canis indagâtor (Ducange s.v. *bracco* in def.) ► canis sagax (Ducange s.v. *bracco* in def.) ► bracco, ôni+ m. (Duncage)
/2 dog: chihuahua canis pumilus Mexicânus (cf. canis pumilus, 1811 PALLAS 58)
/2 dog: greyhound vertragus, i m. (1811 PALLAS 60)
/2 dog: guard-dog canis vigilax (EGGER S.L. 61)
/2 dog: lap dog, little dog canis Melitaeus
/2 dog: mastiff ► **mastînus, i**+ m. ¶ Ducange. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 381: "Et ipsi vocantur cynuchi, id est illi qui tenent canes mastinos."
/2 dog: Molosser (group including several breeds of large, strongly-built dogs, including bulldogs, mastiffs, boxers, Great Danes, Newfoundlands, rottweilers, etc.) ► **Molossus, i** m.
/2 dog: Pomeranian canis Pomerânus (1811 PALLAS 62)
/2 dog: poodle canis aquaticus (Linn.; 1811 PALLAS 62)
/2 dog: Samoyed canis Samoiedicus
/2 dog: sled-dog ► **canis trahârius** ¶ LRL. Cf. 1811 PALLAS 59: "Camtschatici canes a primâ iuventute ad trahendas trahas docti." Cf. also 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 48, describing the use of sled-dogs in the fur-trade (in a northern region, probably modern Russia): "In quolibet vico servantur canes magni ut asini circa quadraginta. Hi canes assueti et docti sunt trahere trahas ... Ad unam autem traham sex canes ligant ordine congruo."
/2 dog: spaniel ► **canis avicularius** ¶ Linn. 1811 PALLAS 60.
/2 donkey: onager, Asian wild ass (*Equus hemionus*) ► **onâgrus, i** m. ¶ Verg. Plin. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 17. ► **asinus silvestris** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 381.
/2 elephant: mammoth mammûthus, i* (scientific name) ► elephantus primigenius (scientific name; EGGER D.L. 50)
/2 feline: cat (*Felis catus* L.) ► **catta, ae** f. ¶ Mart. 13, 29, 1. DUCANGE: "CATTA, CATTUS, CATUS, GATTUS, Felis, nostris *chat*." 9th c. Joannes Diaconus, *Vita sancti Gregorii papae* 2, 60 (PL 75, 24): "quidam eremitarum, vir magnae virtutis, qui nihil in mundo possidebat praeter unam cattam, quam blandiens crebro quasi cohabitatricem in suis gremiis refovebat." ►**cat(t)us, i** m. ¶ Pallad. 4, 9, 4. Ducange. 1811 PALLAS 28. ► **gatta, ae**+ f. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 63. ► **gattus, i**+ m. ¶ Ducange. ► **mûrilegus, i** m. ¶ Ducange. Ducange s.v.*cattus*, quoting Ugutio: "Catus dicitur veluti cautus, unde hic catus, quodam animal ingeniosum, sicut murilegus, quam alii dicunt gatus, per g scilicet corrupte." ► **mûriceps, cipis** m. ¶ Ducange.
/2 feline: cheetah, hunting leopard (*Acinonyx jubata*) ► **panthêra vênâtôria** ¶ Cf. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 380: "leopardos ad venationem aptos." Cf. 1811 PALLAS 20: felis venatoria. || Cheetahs have since antiquity been domesticated and trained for hunting (especially in the Mideast and India); thus the name "hunting leopard" in several languages. See these passages referring to Kublai Khan's "tame leopards," undoubtedly cheetahs: c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 380: "Habet autem leopardos ad venationem aptos satis." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 66: "Saepe autem venatur ibi rex, et super equum suum in quo sedet post se defert domesticum leopardum quem ad cervum vel ad dammulam provocat." *Ibid*. 2, 17: "Habet magnus Kaam pro suo solacio ... leoperdos multos domesticos qui ad venationes cum hominibus assueti sunt." ► **panthêra iubâta** ¶ Cf. Linn.: felis iubata. Cf. 1811 PALLAS 20: felis iubata. ► ? **gatopardus, i*** m. ¶ Mod. Gr. ►► EL: guépard; ghepardo; Gepard, Jagdleopard; γατόπαρδος, τσίτα; *Dutch* jachtluipaard, gepard; *Port*. chita, guepardo, leopardo-caçador; *Pol*. gepard; *Russ*. Гепард; *Hind*. chītā (from Sanskrit *chitraka*, speckled).
/2 feline: cougar (*Puma concolor* L.) ► **puma, ae*** f. ¶
/2 feline: jaguar (*Panthera onca* L.) ► **iaguâra, ae*** f. /
/2 feline: leopard (*Panthera pardus*) ► **leopardus, i** m. ¶ EGGER L.D.I. 109.
/2 feline: lion (*Panthera leo*) ► **leo, leônis** m. ¶
/2 feline: lynx (genus *Lynx*; formerly *Felix lynx* L.) ► **lynx, lyncis** m./f. ¶ Verg. Hor.
/2 feline: panther ► **panthêra, ae** f. ¶ CIC. 1811 PALLAS 3.
/2 feline: snow leopard, ounce (*Uncia uncia*) ► ? **onca, ae** f. ¶ 1811 PALLAS 3.

/2 feline: tiger (*Panthera tigris*) ► **tigris, is (*or* -idis)** f. ¶
/2 furs: ermine coat or stole ► **vellus Armêniacum** ¶ Ducange s.v. *ermena* in definition.
/2 furs: ermine, stoat (*Mustela erminea* L.) ► **mus Ponticus** ¶ Plin. Ducange s. vv. *armelinus*, *ermena*, and *hermellina* in definition. ► **mus Armênius** ► **erminea, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange. Linn. in species name. ► **erminea, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange s.v. *hermellina*, subheading *Hermeniae pelles*. ► **ermineum, i*** n. ¶ 1811 PALLAS 11. ► **ermîna, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange s. vv. *ermineaand erminus*. ► **ermellînus, i**+ m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 372, in description of Kublai Khan's game park. ► **ermelînus, i**+ m. ¶ Ducange s.v. *hermellina*, quoting Petrus Damianus (Epist. 2, 2): "Ovium itaque simul et agnorum descipiuntur exuviae; ermelini, gebellini, martores exquiruntur et vulpes." ► **hermelînus, i**+ m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 383 *et passim*. ►**armelînus, i**+ m. ¶ Ducange. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 56: "Deferuntque sub vestibus superioribus pelles delicatas vulpium, variorum, aut etiam armelinorum." Christopher Columbus, in the margin of his copy of Marco Polo *B* 3, 48 (where the text has "almellini"). ► **harmelînus, i**+ m. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 20. ► **hermellîna, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange. | *adj.* ► **ermelînus, a, um**+ ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 352: "Divites homines vestiunt pannos aureos et de sirico et pulchras pelles zebellinas et ermelinas." ► **armellînus, a, um**+ ¶ Ducange s.v. *armellina*, quoting an 11th c. testament: "Meas pellicias, unam martrinam et aliam armellinam, vendite, ut melius potueritis." ►► Ducange s.v. hermellina: "HERMELLINA, Mus Ponticus, nostris *hermine*, ab Armenia dictus, quod inde eius modi murium pelles in Europam adveherentur; nam Hermeniam pro Armenia dixere scriptores Latini recentiores." || OED s.v. *ermine*, etymological note (after giving theory of derivation from OHG. *harmîn*): "A different hypothesis (favoured by Littré, Paul Meyer, and others) is that the Romanic words represent L. *Armenius* Armenian. The *mus Ponticus*, 'Pontic rat', mentioned by Pliny as a fur-bearing animal, is commonly supposed, though without actual proof, to be the ermine; and as Pontus and Armenia were conterminous, it has been suggested that an alternative name for the animal may have been *mus Armenius*. That some animal was known by this designation in the second century is rendered probable by a passage in Julius Pollux (c A.D. 180), who (Onomast. VII. 60) gives it as the name of an Armenian garment, and, amongst other conjectures as to the origin of the word, suggests that this article of dress may have been so named because made of the skins of 'the mice (or rats) of that country'. The belief that the ermine derived its name from Armenia was common in the 14th c., and the supposition accounts quite satisfactorily for the Romanic forms of the word. If this view be correct, it involves the consequence that the resemblance in sound between ermine and OHG. *harmîn* was merely accidental; there may however have been an early confusion between two distinct words of similar sound and meaning."
/2 furs: marten (genus *Martes*) ► **martes, is** f. ¶ 1811 PALLAS 9.
/2 furs: mink (*Mustela lutreola* L.) ► ►► *Mustela lutreola* is the European mink; the American mink is *Mustela vison*, also called *Neovison vison*." || ? lutreola, ae f. (1811 PALLAS 8)
/2 furs: sable (*Martes zibellina* L.) ► **zibellîna, ae**+ f. ¶ Linn. in species name. 1811 PALLAS 4. \ **cebelîna, ae**+ f. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 56: "Utuntur etiam pellibus animalium quae cebelinae dicuntur, quae delicatae nimum sunt et pretiosae." ► **zembelînus, i**+ m. ¶ c.1300 *A* 383: "Sunt illae pelles maximi valoris, et maxime pelles de zembelino." ► **zambelînus, i**+ m. ¶c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 482. ► **zambellînus, i**+ m. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 20. ► **sabellînus, i**+ m. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 50. | *adj.* ► **zebellînus, a, um**+ ¶ c.1300MARCO POLO *A* 352: "Divites homines vestiunt pannos aureos et de sirico et pulchras pelles zebellinas et ermelinas." ► **cebellînus, a, um**+ ¶ "Haec pelles cebellinae vocantur." ► **zambellînus, a, um**+ ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 478: "Hae pelles vocantur zambellinae."
/2 furs: wolverine (*Gulo gulo* L.) ► **gulo, onis** m. ¶ 1811 PALLAS 9.
/2 giraffe (*Giraffa camelopardalis* L.) ► **camêlopardalis, is** f. ¶ Varr. ► **camêlopardalus, i** m. ¶ Hist. Aug. Vulg. Deut. ► **camêlopardus, i** m. ¶ Isid. ► **zirâfa, ae**+ f. ¶ c.1300MARCO POLO *A* 471, in description of Zanzibar: "Ipsi habent zirafas pulchriores de mundo ... Ipsae habent crura curta, et sunt aliquantulum bassae retro, quia crura posteriora sunt parva et gambae anteriores sunt multum longae ... Habent parvum caput et longum collum et non faciunt aliquod malum alicui." Cf. Arabic زرافة, *zarāfah*. Cf. also Old Span. *azorafa*, 17th-c. Eng. *ziraph*. ►**giraffa, ae**+ f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 474. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 41 (in passage parallel to the one quoted above): "Ibi sunt gyraffae multae collum longum habentes ... Capita vero earum sunt parva et color earum varius, albus, rubeus. Animalia quidem mansueta sunt gyraffae praedictae et neminem laedunt."
/2 hamster ► **cricetus, i** m. ¶ 1811 PALLAS 11.
/2 insect insectum, i n. (PLIN.; 1811 PALLAS vi) ► bestiola, ae f., animalculum, i* (1540 VIVES Exer. 342: "nihil horum animalculorum, quibus per aestatem in cubiculus infestamur, tam movet nauseam quam cimices"; 1784 DUCRUE 251: "quod lecti et vestes pediculis at aliis animalculis scateant"; cf. 1811 PALLAS vii: "minutorum autem animalculorum, quae insecta vocantur")
/2 insect: bedbug cimex, icis m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 342)
/2 insect: beetle scarabaeus, i m.
/2 insect: cricket grillus, i m.
/2 insect: grasshopper locusta, ae f.
/2 insect: grasshopper: locust cohortalis locusta (1811 PALLAS x)
/2 insect: mosquito ► culex, icis m. ¶ Plin. Hor. 1794 RUIZ xv.
/2 insect: spider ► **arânea, ae** f. ►► Particularly scary or loathsome spiders might be called *tarantula* (see discussion under the entry *wolf spider*).
/2 insect: spider: tarantula (family *Theraphosidae*) ► ►► The name *tarantula* has been transferred to this family in English and American Spanish, but not in the other major European languages.
/2 insect: spider: wolf spider (family *Lycosidae*) (formerly called *tarantula* in English) ► **tarantula, ae*** f. ¶ 1654 musical score of a tarantella (reprinted in Albert Czerwinski, *Geschichte der Tanzkunst* [Leipzig, 1862], 56), as section heading: "antidotum tarantulae." 1704 BAGLIVI 628 (in a paper entitled *De anatome, morsu et effectibus tarantulae*), relating the oft-repeated story (or legend) of how the frenzied tarantella originated as a therapy for a poisonous spider's bite: "Urgente tamen morbo, vocati sunt cytharoedi, qui prope lectulum patientis stantes interpellarunt eam a cuiusnam coloris vel magnitudinis tarantulâ demorsa esset, ut familiarem talis speciei tarantulae sonum inchoarent. Et cum respondisset se nescire a tarantulâne an a scorpione puncta esset, illi statim duo vel tria sonorum genera instituerunt ... Audito tamen quarto a reliquis diverso, statim suspirare coepit, et se temperare nesciens a vehementissimis insultibus quos musica intus excitabat, solutis omnibus verecundiae limitibus, fere nuda prodiit e lecto, vehementissime saltare coepit, et ita per triduum consueto more continuando, ab omnibus symptomatibus libera evasit." 1724ZWINGER 1, 130: "ut in morsu viperae, canis rabidi, puncturâ tarantulae, in esu cicutae." LINN., as the species name of a large wolf spider native to southern Italy, *Lycosa tarantula*, traditionally supposed to be that called *tarantula* in medieval and early modern texts. 1801 *Mém. Turin* 6, 245, referring to Giorgio Baglivi's paper, quoted above: "Baglivium vero mirabiliter nimis amplificasse de illâ araneae specie quae tarantulae nomine ceteris distinguitur disserentem, omnes concedunt." 1846 HOEVEN 70, in a chapter entitled "Chorea epidemica": "A tarantulâ demorsi paulo post humi concidunt semimortui, cum totali virium et sensuum iacturâ ... Inchoato musices sono sensim mitescere incipiunt symptomata ante dicta; aeger digitos, manûs, mox pedes movere incipit et successive cetera membra, crescenteque sonorum modulamine motus ipse membrorum augetur, et si patiens humi iacet, vehementissime in pedes elevatur, saltationes inchoat, suspirat et modis fere admirandis contorquetur." ► **tarentula, ae**+ f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 461, of a spider of India, the direction of whose approach was treated as an omen: "Si venit ibi aliqua tarentula, de quibus sunt ibi multae, attendunt a quâ parte venit" (where the old Florentine version has "tarantola," the old French version "tarantule"). ►► From the 14th through 17th centuries, reports circulated of a disease called *tarantismus*, originating in the region around Taranto (ancient Tarentum, in southern Italy), believed to be triggered by the bite of a spider called *tarantula*, whose victims, called *tarantati*, could be cured only by a frenetic dance called the *tarantella*. Many believe the real cause of the strange symptoms attributed to this *tarantula* (distinct from the large New World spider that now goes by that name) was not a spider at all, but a sort of mass hysteria, which the popular imagination associated with *Lycosa tarantula* or some other of the spiders that teem in southern Italy. (Europe was swept in the medieval and early modern periods with recurrent waves of manic dancing – *chorea epidemica* in medical Latin.) Given the word's fabulous, non-scientific associations, Latin *tarantula* might well be extended to any spider viewed as uncannily large, gruesome, or dangerous.
/2 insect: tick ricinus, i m.
/2 jackal canis aureus (Linn.; 1811 PALLAS 39) ► thôs, thôis m. (PLIN.; 1811 PALLAS 40)
/2 llama ovis Indica, ae f. (Acosta De Nat. Orbis Novi I:XXI: "Pecudes illas mirabiles habent quas Indi llama, nostri Indicas oves vocant, quae praeter lanam et carnes, quas vestiendo et alendo generi Indorum praebent, sunt etiam iumenta vehendis oneribus commodissima. Nam dimidium oneris muli cuiusvis portant; sunt autem minimi sumptus quippe quibus neque ferro ad calces neque clitelia ad dorsum neque vero hordeo ad pabulum opus sit.")
/2 lemur lemur, lemuris m. (*) (1811 PALLAS 4)
/2 marmot mus Alpînus (PLIN. 8, 132) ►► ? marmôta, ae f. (1811 PALLAS 9: "marmota quebecana [empetra]")
/2 mongoose (various members of the family *Herpestidae*, esp. the Egyptian mongoose, *Herpestes ichneumon* L.) ► **ichneumon, onis** m. ¶ Cic. Plin. 8, 87: "Natura ... primum hebetes oculos huic malo [scil. serpentibus] dedit ... deinde internecivum bellum cum ichneumone." Mart. 7, 87, 5: "delectat Marium si perniciosus ichneumon." Linn. as species name.
/2 moose (U.S.), elk (Br.) alcês, is f. (CAES.; 1811 PALLAS 9)
/2 opposum didelph?, dis m. (1811 PALLAS 4)

/2 porcupine (families *Hystricidae* and *Erethizontidae*) ► **hystrix, icis** f. ¶ Plin. ► **porcus spinôsus** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 331 (in the corresponding passage in MARCO POLO*B* 1, 33, called *sus spinosa*).
/2 porcupine: hedgehog ► **êricius, ii** m. ¶ Varr. ► **êrinâceus, i** m. ¶ Plin.
/2 possum, opossum didelphys (*or* -is)* (SMITH)
/2 primate: ape, great ape, anthropoid ape (family *Hominidae*, encompassing chimpanzees, gorillas, and orangutans) ► **satyrus, i** m. ¶ Plin.
/2 primate: ape: bonobo, pygmy chimpanzee (*Pan paniscus*) ►
/2 primate: ape: chimpanzee (genus *Pan*) ► **anthrôpopithêcus, i*** m. ¶ ► ? **simpanzêus, i*** m.
/2 primate: ape: gorilla (genus *Gorilla*) ► **gorilla, ae*** f. ¶
/2 primate: ape: orangutan (genus *Pongo*) ► **orangutânus, i*** m. ¶ ►► Marco Polo (*B* 3, 18) is probably passing on an account of the orangutan in this passage (part of a description of Sumatra): "Sunt ibi homines multi qui habent caudas ut canis, longitudinis palmae unuis. Hi homines non sunt in civitatibus sed in montibus habitant." [see first clear description of orangutan in Jakob Bondt; Linné's *Homo silvestris*.]
/2 primate: baboon ► **cynocephalus, i** m. ¶ ► ? **maimon, ônis**+ m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 474: "Ibi sunt simiae, cati pauli et cati maimones." In old French version: "Il ont gat paulz et autre gat maimon," translated by Yule (2, 431), "baboons and other monkeys". Marcello Ciccuto, ed., Marco Polo, *Il milione* (Milan: Rizzoli, 1955), p. 434, n. 26, in note on "gatti mamoni" (in old Florentine version): "Babbuini; in arabo *maymūn* significa 'scimmia' 'che in Occidente si è incrociato col Mammone biblico' (Cardona)." Cf. 1766 LINN. *Syst*. *Nat*. 35: "Simia maimon," of mandrill.
/2 primate: baboon: mandrill (Mandrillus sphinx) ► **mandrillus, i*** m. /
/2 rat rattus, i+ m. (1811 PALLAS 6)
/2 reindeer tarandrus, i m. (PLIN.) ► tarandus, i m. (Anc. Gr.; Linn.; 1811 PALLAS 3) ► rangifer, eri* m. (1811 PALLAS 53)
/2 reptiles reptilia, ium n. pl. (1811 PALLAS x)
/2 rhinoceros ► **rhinoceros, ôtos** m. ¶ ►► Cf. asinus Indicus, Plin. 11, 266, identified in Loeb translation as rhino; but seems mixed up in unicorn legends.
/2 rodent
/2 seal phôca, ae f., vitula marina
/2 sloth bradypûs, podis m. (1811 PALLAS 4)
/2 snake: rattlesnake serpens sistrifer (v. crotalophorus)
/2 snake-charmer ► **serpentium incantâtor** ¶ *CGL* 4, 536, 21, of the Marsi, mentioned in following quote. 974 RATHERIUS *Praeloquia* 1, 7 (PL 136, 152) : "Psylli in Africa, Marsi fuerunt in Italiâ incantatores serpentium." Pliny (7, 13) said of these peoples: "Horum corpori ingenitum fuit virus exitiale serpentibus et cuius odore sopirent eas." Cf. 11th-c. THOMAS CANTIMPRATENSIS,*De natura rerum*, ed. Helmut Boese (Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1973), 8, 2 (p. 277): "Aspis ... quorundam virtute vocabulorum incantatur, ne veneno interimat, vel ideo, ut quidam dicunt, ut quieta possit capi." Cf. also c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 452, of shark-charmers, who protected Indian pearl-divers: "Et mercatores ... donant illi qui incantat pisces, quod non laedant homines qui vadunt sub aquâ pro perlis, de viginti partibus unam; et isti sunt vocati *abanamayn*, id est incantatores ... Et isti incantant omnem bestiam et omnem avem." ► **serpentium stupefactor*** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 23 (in a passage parallel to the one quoted above): "Conducunt ... magos quosdam qui dicuntur *abrayanna*, qui cum incantationibus suis et arte diabolicâ cogunt et stupefaciunt pisces illos ita ut neminem possunt laedere." For the noun *stupefactor*, see 1650 Jan Jonston, *Historia naturalis de piscibus* (Frankfurt, 1650), 30, as an alternate name for the *torpedo*, or electric ray. ► **ophiopaecta, ae*** m. ¶ Anc. Gr. οφιοπα ί κτης . For a similarly-formed word used in Latin, cf. *sphaeropecta*.
/2 squirrel ► **sciûrus, i** m. ¶ ► **erculînus, i**+ m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 478-79, of inhabitants of Russia or Central Asia: "Capiunt illa animalia parva quae habent pelles multum delicatas, sicut sunt rondes, hermelini, herculini, varii, vulpes nigrae, et aliae similes."
/2 walrus rosmarus, i m. (1811 PALLAS 4)
/2 worm: earthworm lumbricus terrestris (*Pharm*. *Bat*. III. 149)
/2 zebra: equus tigrinus; hippotigris (Anc. Gr. D.C.77.6 ἱππότιγρις), < ? zebra -ae f, ? equus zebra (indecl adi)
/2 z imaginary: griffin (creature with lion's body, eagle's head and wings) ► **gryps, gryphis** m. ¶ Plin. Sid. ► **gryphus, i** m. ¶ Mel. Cf. DUCANGE: "GRIFFUS ... Gryps, gryphus, quadrepes alatum, sed fabulosum." ► **griffo, ônis**+ m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 470, applying the term to the *roc* or *rukh* or Arab lore, the elephant-devouring monster-bird that sunk Sinbad's ship: "Sunt ibi aves griffones ... sed non sunt sic facti ut dicitur, id est quod sint medii avis et medii leo, sed sunt facti ut aquilae, et sic sunt fortes quod accipiunt elephantem et portant eum in aere ... Illi de illâ insulâ vocant aves griffones *ruch*."
/2 z imaginary: unicorn ► **unicornis, i** m. ¶ Vulg. Ps. 91, 11, translating the Hebrew *re'em*: "Et exaltabitur sicut unicornis cornu meum et senectus mea in misericordiâ uberi." Vulg. Is. 34, 7, translating the Hebrew *re'em*: "Et descendent unicornes cum eis et tauri cum potentibus." *Physiologus Latinus* 126, quoted below. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 444, describing a region of Java: "Habent elephantes silvestres satis et unicornes, qui non sunt multo minores. Isti unicornes habent pilum bufalinum et habent pedes sicut elephantes; in medio frontis unum cornu grossum ... et est turpis bestia, et non est sicut dicitur quod se permittat capi pulcellae [scil. virgini], sed est contrarium." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 15 (in a passage parallel to the preceding one): "Ibi sunt unicornes magni valde, qui parum minores sunt elephantibus. Unicornis enim pilum habet bubali, pedem autem habet ad similitudinem elephantis, caput habet ut aper ... In luto libenter moratur et est animal valde turpe. In fronte mediâ cornu unicum habet grossum valde et nigrum." ► **ûnicornus, i**+ m. ¶ Duncage. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 409. ► **monoceros, ôtis** m. ¶ Plin. 8, 76: "asperrimam autem feram monocerotem, reliquo corpore equo similem, capite cervo, pedibus elephanto, caudâ apro, mugitu gravi, uno cornu nigro mediâ fronte cubitorum duum eminente." Vulg. Ps. 91, 11 (alternate version), translating the Hebrew *re'em*: "Et exaltabitur quasi monocerotis cornu meum et senecta mea in oleo uberi." *Physiologus Latinus* 126: "Est aliud animal quod Graece dicitur *monoceros*, Latine vero *unicornis* ... Habet in capite unum cornu atque nullus venatorum eum capere potest, sed hoc argumento capiunt illum: ducunt puellam virginem in illum locum ubi moratur." ►► Ancient conceptions of an animal called *monoceros* or *unicornis* (such as Pliny's grotesquely fanciful portrait) seem to have arisen from a conflation of factual accounts of the rhinoceros, antilope, and wild ass. From these evolves the medieval legend of a gentle and graceful beast, mysteriously beautiful, that lets itself be tamed by a maiden. Marco Polo, applying the term *unicornis* to the real rhinoceroses of Java (see Yule 2, 290), is disappointed to see how little they resemble the creature he knows from 13th-century art and fable.
/21
/21 ANIMAL MATTERS
/21 animal ► **bestia, ae** f. ► **animal brûtum** ¶ DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 332: "Simplicissima substantiarum, quae Deus est, in homine magis redolet quam in bruto animali, in bruto animali magis quam in planta, in hac quam in minera." ► **brûtum, i** n. ¶ 1726 Wolff 36: "Neque in hôc statu a brutis differt homo." ► **animal, âlis** n. (usually of all living beings, including humans, but sometimes in the more restricted sense) ¶ VARR. SEN. PLIN.
/21 animal shelter ►
/21 bird-feeder ►
/21 breed (of animal) ► **sêminium, i n.** ¶ Varr. Lucr.
/21 cub, puppy, kitten, young (of most mammals) ► catulus, i m.
/21 hibernation ► **veternus, i** m. ¶ EGGER S.L. 44.
/21 insect: exterminator ►
/21 insecticide ► **venenum contra insecta** ► **insecticîdium, i* n.**
/21 insecticide: bug spray ►
/21 kennel ►
/21 kennel: boarding kennel ► **canum hospitium** ► **zôodochîum, i* n.**
/21 larva ►
/21 larva: caterpillar ► **êrûca, ae f.** ¶ Col. PLIN.
/21 larva: chrysalis ► **chrysallis, idis f.** ¶ PLIN. 11, 112.
/21 larva: cocoon ►
/21 larva: pupa ►
/21 pet (an animal) *vb*. ► **(manu) demulcêre**
/21 pet store ► **zôopôlium, i n.** ► **thêriopôlium, i n.**
/21 pet, animal companion ► **animal familiâre** ► **pecusculum familiâre** ►► *Animal domesticum* includes farm animals (see, e.g., 1811 PALLAS 4).
/21 thoroughbred ►
/21 venom (of snake or other poisonous animal) ► **fel, fellis** n. ¶ Verg. A. 12, 856-57: "sagitta, ¶ armatam saevi Parthus quam felle veneni." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 403: "Quando coluber venit per istum locum et percutit se in isto ferro ... statim moritur, et accipiunt eum statim et

trahunt sibi fel ... quia est optima medicina ad morsum canis rabidi." ► **fel vipereum** ¶ Ov. Tr. 5, 7, 15-16, of the barbarous Getae: "In quibus est nemo qui non coryton et arcum ¶ telaque vipereo lurida felle gerat." ► **vîrus, i** n. ¶ ► **venênum, i** n.
/21 veterinarian ► **veterinârius, i m.** ¶ Col. ► **medicus veterinârius** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 16.
/21 veterinarian's office, animal hospital ► **veterinârium, i n.** ¶ Hyg. *Grom*.
/21 veterinary ► **veterinârius, a, um** ¶ Col. 1826 LÜDERS 14.
/21 veterinary medicine ► **medicîna veterinâria** ¶ Col.
/22
/22 ANIMAL PARTS
/22 antlers cornua palmata n. pl. (1811 PALLAS 53)
/22 claw (of cat, tiger, etc.) falcula, ae f. (1811 PALLAS 29 *et passim*)
/22 elephant: trunk (of elephant) ► **proboscis, idis** f. ¶ PLIN. ► **manus, ûs** f. ¶ CIC.
/22 elephant: tusk (of elephant), ivory ► **dens Indus** ¶ Ov. ► **dens elephantis** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 469: "In universo etiam mundo non est tanta negotiatio dentium elephantum sicut ... in insulâ quae dicitur Zanzibar." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 23: "Ad cuius portum conveniunt negotiatores Indorum deferentes aromata et margaritas et ... dentes elephantorum et alia pretiosa."
/22 fish: fin, flipper ► **pinna, ae** f. \ Plin. 9, 13, 15, of seals: "Pinnis, quibus in mari utuntur, humi quoque vice pedum serpunt."
/22 fish: gills ► **branchiae, arum** f. pl. \ Col. \ Plin.
/22 tail: wag the tail (of dog) caudam movêre (Gell. 5, 14: "caudam more adulantium canum blande movet." ► caudâ adûlâri (1540 VIVES Exer. 286: "Ruscio, huc, canicule festivissime; en ut caudâ adulatur, ut se in se in posteriores pedes erigit." ► caudâ blandiri (1811 PALLAS 40: "vidi e Persia adlatum homini adblandientem, et in dorso ludibunde se provolentem, ut canes faciunt," of a jackal) ► caudam iactare (Pers. 4, 15)
/24
/24 FISH
/24 /seafood fructus maris (TERT.) ► pisces, ium m. pl. (PLIN.)
/24 anchovy maena, ae f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 356, and trans. by Calero, p. 86)
/24 cuttlefish ► **sêpia, ae** f. ¶ Cic. Plin. 1752 STUMPF 30.
/24 herring harengus, i+ m. (EGGER S.L. 34)
/24 pike ► lûcius, a, um ¶ Aus. 1752 STUMPF 30.
/24 salmon salmo, ônis m. (PLIN.; Aus.)
/24 shark canis marînus ►► pristis (EGGER D.L. 20)
/24 shell: sea-shell concha, ae f., conchylium, i n. (1798 DESFONTAINES iii: "in montibus ... longe a mari distantes, immensas conchyliorum marinorum congeries detexi." | gather sea-shells conchas (v. conchylia) legere (CIC. de Orat. 2, 22: "conchas eos et umbilicos ad Caietam et ad Laurentum legere consuesse et ad omnem animi remissionem ludumque descendere")
/24 shellfish (shell-covered marine animal: crustacean or shelled mollusk) conchylium, i n., concha, ae f., testaceum i n. (PLIN. 32, 58; *Bonon. Acad. I,* 72: "marina quaedam testacea." ► crustâtum, i n. (PLIN. 11, 165) ►► Conandum accurate scire quid haec apud Plinium valeant; item "mollia" por "mollusks."
/24 shellfish: crustaceans (subphylum *Crustacea*, Brünnich, 1772) crustâcea, orum n. pl.
/24 shellfish: mollusks (phylum *Mollusca* L.) mollia, ium n. pl. (PLIN. 11, 267) ► mollusca, orum n. pl. (Linné, 1758)
/24 squid (order *Teuthida*) lôlîgo, inis f. (CIC.; HOR.; PLIN.)
/24 squid: giant squid (genus *Architeuthis*) lôlîgo gigantêa (v. decumâna v. praegrandis) ►► EL: Fr. calmar géant; architeuthis, calamare gigante; calamar gigante; Riesenkalmare
/24 torpedo ray, torpedo fish, electric ray (families *Torpedinidae* and *Narcinidae*) ► **torpêdo, inis** f. ¶ Cic. Plin. Linn. as species name.
/24 tuna ► **thunnus, i** m. ¶ Hor. Plin. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 476.
/6
/6 FAMOUS PEOPLE
/6 Aquinas, Thomas Thomas Aquinas (Thomae Aquinâtis) (1652 TURS. 208)
/6 Averroes ► Averroês, is m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 195. 1794 RUIZ i.
/6 Avicenna < **Avicenna, ae** m. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 8 *et passim*: "Galenus atque Avicenna, celebratissimi medicinae scriptores." \ 1652 TURS. 195. \ 1843 TRAPPEN 8.
/6 Bayle, Pierre Baylius, Petrus
/6 Boccaccio Ioannes Boccatius, i m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 332) ► Ioannes Boccacius (1652 TURS. 227)
/6 Bourbon (name of a noble family, including kings of France and Spain) Borbonius, i m. (1652 TURS. 252: Carolus Borbonius Dux, *et passim*)
/6 Calvin, John Ioannes Calvînus (1652 TURS. 258) | *adj*. Calviniânus, a, um
/6 Cervantes ► **Cervantesius, i** m. ¶ 1794 RUIZ v (referring to another Spaniard of the same name)
/6 Charlemagne Carolus Magnus (1652 TURS. 147)
/6 Charles Martel Carolus Martellus (1652 TURS. 141)
/6 Columbus Christophorus Columbus Genuensis (1652 TURS. 245)
/6 Confucius ► **Confucius, i** m. ¶ 1726 Wolff 10. | Confucian ► **Confuciânus, a, um** ¶ 1726 Wolff 10: "principia philosophiae practicae Confuciana." ►► Confutsiânus, i m. (EGGERD.L. 10)
/6 Cortés, Hernán Ferdinandus Cortesius (1652 TURS. 253)
/6 Dante Alighieri DANTEs Alagherius (Dantis Alagherii) (DANTE *Aqua* 479; EGGER L.D.I. 109)
/6 El Cid (Campeador), Rodrigo Díaz de Vivar ► **Roderîcus Campiâtor** ¶ Ducange s.v. *campiator*, citing several sources, including a letter attributed to the warrior's wife Jimena (Latin *Eximêna*).
/6 Erik the Red Ericus Rufus (cf. Rafn)
/6 Farnese (Renaissance Italian family) Farnesius, i m. (1652 TURS. 379: familia Farnesiorum)
/6 Ferdinand and Isabella Ferdinandus et Elizabetha Hispaniae reges (1652 TURS. 245)
/6 Francis Xavier Franciscus Xaverius (1652 TURS. 255)
/6 Frederick Barbarossa Friderîcus Aenobarbus (1652 TURS. 196: "Barbarussa vulgo dicitur")
/6 Galileo \\ Galilaeus Florentînus (1652 TURS. 347)
/6 Hitler Hitlerus, i m. (C.S. Lewis) | *adj*. Hitleriânus, a, um (EGGER R.A. 112)
/6 Joan of Arc (cf. 1652 TURS. 236: "Ioanna erat virgo Lotharinga viriles animos gerens")
/6 La Rochefoucauld (name of noble French family) Rupifocaldus, i m.
/6 Leif Erikson Leivus Erici filius, Leivus Eiriki (cf. Rafn)
/6 Leonardo da Vinci Leonardus Vincius (EGGER R.A. 141)
/6 Linnaeus, Linné ► **Carolus Linnaeus** ¶ | adj. ► **Linnaeânus, a, um** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xxiv.
/6 Luther, Martin Martinus Lutherus (1652 TURS. 249; Gesenius 2)
/6 Maoist Maotsetunganus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 37)
/6 Marco Polo ► **Marcus Paulus** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 299: "Hoc quidem narrat in praesenti opusculo ordinate dominus Marcus Paulus, Venetiarum civis." ► **Marcus Paulus Venetus** ¶ 1811 PALLAS 16. ► **Paulus Venetus** ¶ 1652 TURS. 231.
/6 Marxist Marxianus, a, um (EGGER D.L. 26)
/6 Medici (member of the Florentine ruling family) Medicês, is (acc. -ên or -em) m. (1652 TURS. 244 *et passim*) | *adj*. Medicêus, a, um (1652 TURS. 248 *et passim*; *Septuagint*, "Praef.": "Medicea bibliotheca"; EGGER R.A. 132) | Lorenzo de' Medici Laurentius Medicêus (1652 TURS. 245) | Cosimo de' Medici Cosmus Medicês (1652 TURS. 254, 256) ► Cosmus Medicêus (1652 TURS. 241) | Marie de Médicis Maria Medicêa (1652 TURS. 247)
/6 Michelangelo (Renaissance artist) Michaêl Angelus Bonarrotius (EGGER D.L. 42) | *adj*. Bonarrotianus, a, um (EGGER R.A. 60)
/6 Michelangelo (Renaissance artist) : Pietà signum Perdolentis Virginis Mariae (Bacci IOE 43)
/6 Mother Teresa ► Theresia Mater a Calcutta (Certamen Vaticanum XXV 1982, H. Paoletta) [P. Owens]

/6 Muhammad, Muhammed, Mohammed ► **Macomêtus, i** m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 313 *et passim*. ► **Machomêtus, i** m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 332 *et passim*. ►**Machomettus, i** m. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 16, et passim. ► **Mahomêtes, is** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 132. ► **Mohammed, êdis** m. ¶ 1726 Wolff 18. ► **Muhamed, êdis** m. ¶ 1843TRAPPEN 11.
/6 Napoleon Napoleon, ônis m. (EGGER R.A. 43, 73) ► Napoleon, ntis m.; adj. Napoleônicus, a, um, Napoleonticus, a, um 1843 TRAPPEN 49: "sub imperio Napolentico"; 1843 TRAPPEN82: "sub tyrannide Napoleontica")
/6 Newton Isaacus Neotonius (EGGER S.L. 40) | *adj*. Neotonianus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 41)
/6 Orange: Prince of Orange (noble title important in history of Netherlands) princeps Aurantius (1652 TURS. 272: "Philippo Nassovia Aurantio principe," *et passim*)
/6 Petrarch Franciscus Petrarcha (1652 TURS. 222)
/6 Pico della Mirandola Picus Mirandulânus (1698 Hofmann s.v. *Savanarola*)
/6 Prester John ► **Presbyter Iohannes** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 52.
/6 Rabelais, François Franciscus Rabelaesus (RABELAIS 936; 1698 Hofmann)
/6 Raphael (Renaissance artist) Raphaêl Sanctius (Raphaêlis Sanctii) (EGGER D.L. 42; EGGER R.A. 73, 141)
/6 Roland, Orlando Rolandus, i m. (1652 TURS. 144)
/6 Rubens, Peter Paul ► **Rubenius** ¶ Václav (Wenceslas) Hollar, inscription of copperplate portrait of Rubens: "Petrus Paulus Rubenius, pictorum Apelles, decus huius saeculi, orbis miraculum, aulam Hispanicam, Gallicam, Anglicam, Belgicam penicillo suo illustravit; quem gladio donavit Philippus Quartus Hispaniarum rex, et statuit sibi a secretis in sanctiore suo consilio Bruxellensi, et ad regem Angliae legatum extraordinarium misit."
/6 Saladin, Salah al-Din Saladînus, i m. (1652 TURS. 199)
/6 Sforza (Milanese ruling family) Sfortia, ae m. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Helvetia": "ex dono Maximiliani Sfortiae ducis Mediolanensis"; 1652 TURS. 236)
/6 Stuart (English royal family) ► **Stuartus, i** m. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 22: "si qui a Carolo Stuarto pseudolegati adsunt."
/6 Tamerlane, Timur Tamerlanês, is m. (1652 TURS. 231; 1698 Hofmann s.v. *Turcomania*)
/6 Tamerlane: Timurid Timurida, ae m.
/6 Titian (Renaissance artist) Titiânus, i m. (EGGER D.L. 42; EGGER R.A. 24)
/6 Valois (name of a French royal family) Valesius, i m. (1652 TURS. 274: Maragarita Valesius, "Marguérite de Valois"; 1652 TURS. 301: "moritur ... regina Margarita Valesia, in qua Valesiorum stirps regia penitus exstincta est")
/6 Vespucci, Amerigo Americus Vespucius (1652 TURS. 245)
/6 Voltaire Voltarius, i m. 1843 TRAPPEN 78) , Voltairius (Bambach)
/6 William the Conqueror Guilelmus Conquestor (20th Latin inscription at his tomb in Norman church)
/6 Wycliffe, John Viclefus, i m. (DUCANGE s.v. *cantus ecclesiasticus*)
/6 Zoroaster, Zarathushtra Zôroastres, is m. (PLIN.; APUL.; 1652 TURS. 4: "Zoroastre ... magiae inventore." | *adj*. Zôroastrêus, a, um (PRUD.)
/9
/9 CONVERSATIONAL PHRASES
/9 bless you! gesundheit! (exclamation when someone has sneezed) salve, Deus te tueatur
/9 bon appétit! libenter cena (v. comede v. cenate v. comedite) (EGGER L.D.I. 83) ► bene tibi (v. vobis) sapiat, bonam orexim (tibi exopto)
/9 bon voyage, have a good trip sit tibi (v. vobis) iter laetum (EGGER L.D.I. 89) ► bene ambula (EGGER L.D.I. 89)
/9 bravo! ► **sophôs!** ¶ PETR. 40, at the end of Trimalchio's impromptu lecture on astrology: "'Sophos!' universi clamamus, et sublatis manibus ad camaram iuramus Hipparchum Aratumque comparandos illi homines non fuisse." MART. 6, 48: "Quod tam grande 'sophos' clamat tibi turba togata, ¶ non *tu*, Pomponi, *cena* diserta tua est."
/9 cheers! (salutation when drinking) sit tibi (v. vobis) salutiferum, prosit tibi (v. vobis) ► propîno tibi (v. vobis) salutem (EGGER L.D.I. 83) ► feliciter (EGGER L.D.I. 83)
/9 date: what's the date today? qui dies est hodie? (EGGER L.D.I. 100) ► quotus dies est hodie?
/9 go to hell abi in malam rem (PLAUT.) ► abi in malam crucem (PLAUT.; Ter.) ► quin tu abis in malam pestem (CIC. Phil. 13, 21)
/9 God forbid \\ **Deus prohibeat** \\ **dii prohibeant** \\ **Deus avertat** \\ **dii avertant (v. averruncent)** \\ **absit omen**
/9 good-by ► **vale, valête** | say goodby ► **(alicui) vale dîcere** /
/9 have: you can *have* it ► habeas tibi
/9 hello, good day, good morning, bonjour, buenos días salve, salvus sis, precor tibi felicem hunc diem (1540 VIVES Exer. 323)
/9 hush, don't say such a thing, what a thing to say bona verba (Ter.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 381, in dialogue between card-players: "Malim te mihi iudicem quam collusorem. – Bona verba! Cur istuc quaeso? – Qui es in ludendo admodum vafer")
/9 luck: good luck! fêlîciter! bene tibi (v. vobis) vertat!
/9 name: what is your name? qui vocaris? quod tibi nomen est?
/9 night: good night bene dormias, bene quiescas, molliter cubes
/9 no offense meant, forgive my bluntness (formula for excusing a comment that might offend) pace tuâ dixerim (HIER. Ep. 112, 19, responding to a question from Augustine about his edition of the Bible: "pace tuâ dixerim, videris mihi non intelligere quod quaesisti")
/9 old: how old are you? quot annos natus es? I'm older than Mark Marco maior natu sum
/9 so help me God sic me Deus adiuvet (from medieval English juror's oath, quoted by DUCANGE s.v. iurata)
/9 speak: do you speak Latin (French, Chinese)? loquerisne Latine (Gallice, Sinice)?
/9 thanks, thank you ► amo te merito ► amo te (de aliquâ re) ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 352: "amo te de suillâ hac salitâ," spoken to a waiter ("thanks for this salted pork"). ► gratias tibi ago ► gratiam tibi habeo
/9 thanks: no thanks benignê (HOR.) tam gratia, tamquam (Ter.)
/9 thanks: you're welcome libenter, non est cur gratias agas, non est cur
/9 welcome (as interjection upon another's arrival) ► **salvum te advenire gaudeo** ¶ Ter. EGGER L.D.I. 89. ► **feliciter vêneris** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 320. ► **fêliciter** ¶ 1540VIVES Exer. 350: "*Crito*: Ecce tibi Simonides. *Scopas* [host, addressing newly-arrived Simonides]: Feliciter. *Simonides*: Et vobis fauste." ► **exspectatus (v. exoptatus) venis** ¶ Cf. CIC. *Fam*. 16, 7: "Ad nos amantissimos tui veni [imperative] ... Carus omnibus exspectatusque venies." ► **bene venis** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 493: "Quando isti duo ambaxiatores habuerunt ambaxiatam, statim equitaverunt et venerunt ad campum Archomac ... et salutaverunt eum curialiter. Et Archomac dixit quod bene venirent, et fecit eos sedere."
/9 where are you from? cuias es? unde venis?
/9 yes etiam, ita, sic, [repetition of main verb of question]
@Ciccuto ed. of Marco -- make it a bibliogr entry.
@find something on anc. vocab. of clothing
@gbooks -- "prismate coloribus" -- prism, color theory, etc.
@gbooks -- hinduismus, (h)indostanum, hamaxobiorum, nerdiludio, pyrobol(ista)(ia), rocheta, rochetus, bombus, globi recreativi
@greekreverse – - σφαιρ -, - ζωνιον
@jacket, coat -- gunella. fur coat -- gunna. skirt -- caltula. find locos, clean up articles.
@nympheum -- check works cited in DC
01
01 LANGUAGE
01 articulate
01 articulate: inarticulate inarticulâtus, a, um (Arn.; Prisc.; 1846 GROSSE 25: "clamores inarticulati audiebantur")
01 breathing: soft breathing (in Greek) spiritus lenis (Gesenius 1)
01 circumlocution periphrasis, is f., circumlocutio, onis f.
01 cognate *subst*. vocabulum cognâtum; *adj*. cognâtus, u, um (Gesenius x: linguae cognatae)
01 compound word vocabulum compositum, verbum compositum 1843 TRAPPEN 28)
01 dictionary, lexicon lexicon, i n. (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 279: "lexicon ... Graecolatinum," Greek-Latin dictionary) ► dictionarium, i n. (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 265: "habeat [discipulus] dictionarium Latinum et Anglicum, quod saepe consulat, ut sciat quid quodque vocabulum significet." ► vocabularium, i n. (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 269: "vocabularium Latinae linguae habebit, Calepinum scilicet, aut Perottum, ad quem recurret haerens in Latina voce")
01 dictionary: thesaurus thesaurus vocabulorum iuxta sensum ordinatorum, synônymôrum lexicon

01 etymology (process or act of finding original form or source of a word) etymologia, ae f., (verbi) originatio (QUINT. 1, 6, 28; EGGER R.A. 67: "non est qui has probet originationes." ► verbi origo (QUINT. 1, 6, 28) ► vocis origo (Gell. 13, 10, 1) ► nominis origo (ISID. Etym. 10, 1) | (that original form or source itself) etymon, i n. (VARR.; Gell.) | What's the etymology of *lucus*? Unde *lucus* originem duxit? Quid *luci* etymon esse dixeris? (Gell. 13, 10, 1: "quid 'sororis' etymon esse dixerit Labeo." | Isidore gives *caelo beatus*as the etymology of *caelebs* Isidorus *caelebs* a verbis *caelo beatus* derivat ►► Quintilian (1, 6, 28) lists Latin terms for *etymology*: "Etymologia, quae verborum originem inquirit, a Cicerone dicta est 'notatio,' quia nomen eius apud Aristotelen invenitur σ υ μ β ο λ ο ν , quod est 'nota.' Nam verbum ex verbo ductum, id est 'veriloquium,' ipse Cicero qui finxit reformidat. Sunt qui vim potius intuiti 'originationem' vocent." CIC. Top. 2, 10: "tum notatio, cum ex vi verbi argumentum aliquid elicitur." CIC. Top. 8, 35: "multa etiam ex notatione sumuntur. Ea est autem, cum ex vi nominis argumentum elicitur: quam Graeci ετυμολογιαν vocant, id est verbum e verbo, 'veriloquium.'" ISID. Etym. 10, 1: "Origo quorundam nominum, id est unde veniant, non paene omnibus patet."

01 etymology: derivative (word derived from another word) derivatum, i* n. (1698 Hofmann iii)

01 etymology: to be derived from (of a word) orîginem dûcere (v. trahere) 1843 TRAPPEN 69, of various words for "coffee": "quae omnes, quamvis diverse scribantur, a voce Arabicâ *kahwa* originem trahere videntur." ► etymon habere (VARR. R.R. 1, 48, 2: "videtur vocabulum [grumum] etymum habere a glubendo")

01 fluent: I'm fluent in French, I speak French fluently Gallice expedîte loquor, sermone Gallico promptus sum (SUET. Tib. 71: "sermone Graeco quamquam alioqui promptus et facilis, non tamen usque quaque usus est ")

01 guttural gutturalis, e (Gesenius 1: litterae gutturales)

01 idiom, idiomatic expression idiôma, atis n. (Charis.)

01 incorrect (of language): incorrect usage, mistake (in language usage) barbarismus, i m. (of mistake by foreign speaker) ► soloecismus, i m. (of non-standard usage of native speaker)

01 incorrect: speak a language incorrectly barbarizare (of mistake by foreign speaker) (Boet.; DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 300, comparing Apulian dialect to standard Italian: "Apuli ... turpiter barbarizant." ► soloecizare (of non-standard usage of native speaker) (HOVEN citing ERASMUS)

01 Indo-European Indeuropaeus, a, um, Indogermânicus, a, um (Gesenius x) ►► Indicus-Europaeus (EGGER S.L. 74)

01 labial labialis, e (Gesenius 3: soni labiales)

01 language ► **sermo, ônis** m. ► **lingua, ae** f. ► **idiôma, atis** n. ¶ *ThLL*. *LLN*, defining as "proprietas linguae, lingua, sermo," and providing several quotes with the expression "Theutonicum idioma." DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 323 et passim. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 465, of a region of India: "habet proprium regem et proprium idioma." 1652 TURS. 383: "idiomate Catalonico." 1726WOLFF 80: " ex Gallico in idioma Latinum traductum." 1826 LÜDERS 17: "idiomate Germanico." ► **loquêla, ae** f. ¶ Ov. DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 324.

01 language: dialect ► **dialectus, i** f. ¶ Suet. ► **idiôma, atis** n. ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 2, of a German regional dialect: "idiomate Megapolitano."

01 language: patois

01 language: pidgin, creole, lingua franca

01 Latinist, scholar or student or enthusiast of Latin Latinitatis (v. linguae Latinae) cultor (v. studiosus)

01 lexicographer lexicographus, i m.

01 lexicography lexicographia, ae f. (1698 Hofmann vi)

01 meaning (of a word) significatio, ônis f., vis f., potestas, âtis f.

01 native tongue, native language lingua vernacula (VIVES *Stud*. *pueril*. 261: "Britanni ex proprietate vernaculae linguae nonnumquam in temporibus peccant"; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 44) ► lingua materna (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 44; cf. DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 323: materna locutio) ► patrium idiôma (1652 TURS. 313)

01 native tongue: vernacular: the vernacular (a native tounge learned at home, not school, contrasted with a scholarly or liturgical language, such as Latin, ancient Greek, or classical Arabic) ► sermo vulgaris ► lingua vulgaris ¶ Cf. DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 319: "Vulgarem locutionem appellamus eam quam infantes assuefiunt ab assistentibus ... quam sine omni regulâ, nutricem imitantes, accipimus." | in the vernacular ► **vernacule** (adv.) ¶ 1752 STUMPF 32: "Iter 50 milliarium cursu publico vehiculari, quem 'mitfahrender offener Post' dicimus, facit."

01 onomatopoeia onomatopoeia, ae f. (Charis.)

01 onomatopoeic onomatopoeticus, a, um* (Gesenius x)

01 profanity, bad words, foul or vulgar or obscene language, swearing, cursing ► **verba turpia** (n. pl.) ¶ Dig. 47, 10, 15, 21: "Qui turpibus verbis utitur, non temptat pudicitiam, sed iniuriarum tenetur." ► **verba obscêna** (n. pl.) ¶ ► **verba spurca** (n. pl.) ¶ Cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 390: "Ne sint ... dictis spurci." ► **turpiloquium, i** n. ¶ TERT. Ambros. ► **verba nupta**(n. pl.) (words not appropriate for polite company, adult language) ¶ Paul. ex Fest. p. 170 Müll.

01 profanity: swear, curse deierare (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 390: "ne sint blasphemi in Deum, aut deieratores, non in dictis spurci")

01 profanity: pardon my French, excuse the expression (formulas for excusing indelicate language) ► **honos sit auribus** ¶ Curt. 5, 1, 38, of strippers at Babylonian revels: "Feminarum convivia ineuntium in principio modestus est habitus, dein summa quaeque amicula exuunt, paulatimque pudorem profanant, ad ultimum – honos auribus habitus sit – ima corporum velamenta proiciunt." 1540 VIVES Exer. 360: "vomui – sit honos habitus vestris auribus." Cf. Cic. Fam. 9, 22, 4, noting the obscene meaning of the verb *strangulare* when used with a woman as object: "Si dicimus 'ille patrem strangulavit,' honorem non praefamur; sin de Aureliâ aliquid aut Lolliâ, honos praefandus est." ► **sit venia verbo** \

01 pronounce proferre (QUINT. 11, 3, 33: "plerisque extremas syllabas non perferentibus dum priorum sono indulgent"; DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 331: "quae quidem littera [z] non sine multâ rigiditate profertur"; VIVES *Stud*. *pueril*. 278: "primum soni litterarum diligenter animadvertendi sunt ... observabis quem ad modum periti proferant, et eos imitaberis ... in usum recte proferendi conscriptae sunt a Hieronymo Aleandro tabellae eruditae; cavendum tamen ne sic adsuescas Graecae pronuntiationi ut Latina illo more proferas." ► sonare (CIC. Brut. 259: "sonabatque contrarium Catulo, subagreste quiddam planeque subrusticum," "he pronounced in a somewhat rustic way," or "he had something of a rural accent'" VIVES *Stud*. *pueril*. 258: "infigenda haec sunt et inculcanda, ut [discipulus] recte litteras et syllabas sonet, nec ullum insit in ore vitium." ► (litteras) appellare (CIC. Brut. 133: "suavitate appellandarum litterarum." ► pronuntiare (Meyer 215, ad CIC. Brut. 259: "Graeci litteras iucundius pronuntiabant, quorum eloquendi ratio levius sonaret quiddam." ►► CIC. Brut. 259: "Catulus erat ille quidem minime indoctus, ut a te paulo est ante dictum, sed tamen suavitas vocis et lenis appellatio litterarum bene loquendi famam confecerat. Cotta, qui se valde dilatandis litteris a similitudine Graecae locutionis abstraxerat sonabatque contrarium Catulo, subagreste quiddam planeque subrusticum, alia quidem quasi inculta et silvestri via ad eandem laudem pervenerat." CIC. de Orat. 3, 42: " Est autem vitium, quod non nulli de industria consectantur: rustica vox et agrestis quosdam delectat, quo magis antiquitatem, si ita sonet, eorum sermo retinere videatur; ut tuus, Catule, sodalis, L. Cotta, gaudere mihi videtur gravitate linguae sonoque vocis agresti et illud, quod loquitur, priscum visum iri putat, si plane fuerit rusticanum. Me autem tuus sonus et subtilitas ista delectat." QUINT. 11, 3, 35: "Dilucida vero erit pronuntiatio primum si verba tota exierint, quorum pars devorari, pars destitui solet, plerisque extremas syllabas non perferentibus dum priorum sono indulgent."

01 pronounce: accent (mode of pronunciation characteristic of a certain region, class, foreigners, etc.) ► **sonus, i** m. (e.g., rusticus, agrestis, peregrînus, meridiânus) ¶ CIC. de Orat. 4, 32: "Cotta gaudere mihi videtur gravitate linguae sonoque vocis agresti." QUINT. 11, 3, 10: "qui verborum atque ipsius etiam soni rusticitate, ut L. Cottam dicit Cicero fecisse, imitationem antiquitatis adfectant." ► **vox, vocis** f. ¶ CIC. de Or. 3, 42: "Rustica vox et agrestis quosdam delectat." | have an accent (of a certain sort) ► **sonare** (with internal accusative) | have a rural accent ► **rusticum (v. agreste) sonare** ¶ CIC. Brut. 259: "Sonabatque contrarium Catulo, subagreste quiddam planeque subrusticum." | have a foreign accent ► **peregrînum sonare**

01 pronunciation ► **litterarum appellatio** ¶ CIC. Brut. 259, of the orator Catulus: "Suavitas vocis et lenis appellatio litterarum bene loquendi famam confecerat." QUINT. 11, 3, 35: "Laudatur in Catulo suavis appellatio litterarum." Cf. CIC. Brut. 133: "de sono vocis et suavitate appellandarum litterarum." ► **pronuntiatio, ônis** f. ¶ QUINT. 11, 3, 35: "Dilucida vero erit pronuntiatio." VIVES *Stud*. *pueril*. 268: "Nec solum voces [discipulus] aemulabitur, sed pronuntiationem quoque, ne in accentibus peccet." Meyer 215, ad CIC. Brut. 259: "appellatio: i.e. pronuntiatio." ►**prôlâtio sonorum** ¶ VIVES *Stud*. *pueril*. 277. ► **prôlâtio, ônis** f. ¶ Cael. Aur. DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 323, 333: "prolationis mollitiem." ►► **loquêlae formâtio** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 38: "Alterum bonae dentium constitutionis usum ... in eo ponimus, quod ab ipsâ recta loquelae formatio atque commoditas dependet."

01 purist, stickler (in language usage) recte loquendi exactor (QUINT. 1, 3, 14: "in filio, ut epistulis apparet, recte loquendi asper quoque exactor," of Cicero) ► puri sermonis exactor (EGGER R.A. 10; cf. SUET. Gramm. 22: "sermonis Latini exactor molestissimus")

01 root (of word) radix, îcis f. (Gesenius x)

01 schwa schwa (indecl.) (Gesenius 1, of the Hebrew vowel)

01 silent (of letters) quiescens, entis

01 simultaneous translation < versio simultanea (EGGER D.L. 22)

01 synonym synônymum, i n. (Prisc.; SERV. Verg.; 1798 DESFONTAINES v; 1843 TRAPPEN 10)

01 term vox, vocis f., vocabulum, i n., terminus, i m. (especially of technical term) (1811 PALLAS xiv) | technical term artis terminus (1811 PALLAS 49)

01 terminology

01 translate ► **vertere** ¶ PLAUT. CIC. LIV. ► **convertere** ¶ CIC.) ► **interpretâri** ¶ CIC. QUINT. ► **transferre** ¶ CIC. QUINT. ► **tradûcere** ¶ Gell. | translate into Spanish ► **Hispanicê convertere** ¶ 1794 RUIZ i: "liber ... Hispanice conversus." | translate from Greek into Latin ► **de Graeco in Latinum transferre** ¶ HIER. Ep. 112, 20. | translate faithfully ► **castâ fide tradûcere** ¶ 1698 Hofmann s.v. *Rabelaesius*.

01 translate literally, translate word for word verbum e verbo exprimere (CIC. Ac. 2, 31; EGGER L.D.I. 121: "interpretes sacrorum Bibliorum saepe verbum e verbo exprimebant." ► verbum pro verbo reddere (CIC. Opt. Gen. 5, 14) ► ad verbum exprimere (CIC. Fin. 1, 2, 4: "fabellae Latinae ad verbum de Graecis expressae." ► ad verbum transferre (QUINT. 7, 4, 4) ► ad verbum vertere (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 279)

01 translation (concretely: a translated work or passage) interpretâtio, ônis f. (AUG. Ep. 82, 35, of Jerome's translation of the Old Testament: "me nolle tuam ex Hebraeo interpretationem in ecclesiis legi"; HIER. Ep. 112, 19: "cur mea prior in libris canonicis interpretatio asteriscos habeat ... et postea aliam translationem absque his signis ediderim"; VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 279: "conferas Graeca cum interpretationibus Latinis." ► interpretâmentum, i n. (Gell.) ► translâtio, ônis, f. (QUINT. 1, 4, 18; HIER. Ep. 112, 19) ► tradûctio, ônis (*) f. (RABELAIS 944: "collatis eorum [interpretum] traductionibus cum exemplari Graecanico." ► versio, ônis+ f. ("a turning" in medieval Latin, "translation" since Renaissance) ¶ NIERMEYER. HOVEN. 1794 RUIZ xx: "in versione Hispanicâ."

01 vocabulary ► **verborum supellex** ¶ Quint. 8, proem. 28, commending the orator "qui rationem loquendi primum cognoverit, tum lectione multâ et idoneâ copiosam sibi verborum supellectilem compararit." ► **verborum thesaurus** ¶ EGGER L.D.I. 116. ► **vocabulorum copia**

02

02 GRAMMAR

02 agree (of grammatical agreement) congruere (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 261: "intelligat ... suppositum [subject] hoc et verbum quomodo debeant congruere")

02 agreement (grammatical) congruentia, ae f. (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 260: "post haec incipiet discere congruentiam adiectivi et substantivi in numero, genere, et casu")

02 case casus, ûs m.

02 cases: ablative (grammatical case) (casus) ablativus, casus auferendi

02 cases: ablative of accompaniment ablativus sociativus* (v. comitativus*) (EGGER L.D.I. 92) | ablative of means ablativus instrumentalis (EGGER L.D.I. 92) | ablative of quality ablativus qualitatis (EGGER L.D.I. 92) | ablative of separation ablativus separationis (cf. EGGER L.D.I. 92: "ablativus ... qui vere proprieque dicitur (casus separativus)." | ablative of time ablativus temporis (EGGER L.D.I. 92)

02 cases: accusative (grammatical case) (casus) accusativus, casus accusandi

02 cases: dative (grammatical case) (casus) dativus, casus dandi

02 cases: genitive (grammatical case) (casus) genetivus, casus gignendi

02 cases: genitive of quality genetivus qualitatis (EGGER L.D.I. 92)

02 cases: locative (grammatical case) casus localis (cf. adverbia localia, Charis. p. 182 P) ►► "Locativus" (EGGER L.D.I. 92) should mean "involving the act of placing or leasing."

02 cases: nominative (grammatical case) (casus) nominativus, casus nominandi, (casus) rectus

02 cases: vocative (grammatical case) (casus) vocativus, casus vocandi

02 clause enuntiatum, i n. (EGGER L.D.I. 79 *et passim*) ► membrum, i n. (CIC. Or. 62, 211)

02 conditional sentence (grammatical) enuntiatum condicionale (EGGER L.D.I. 79) | contrary-to-fact conditional sentence enuntiatum condicionale irreale* (EGGER L.D.I. 91: "enuntiatum condicionale potest esse: *indefinitum* (alii dicunt *reale*) ... *irreale* (condicio proponitur ut *non realis*)." ("irrealis" is in BARTAL)

02 conjugation (group of verbs similarly inflected) coniugatio, ônis f. (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 261) | (act of inflecting a verb) dêclînâtio, ônis f. (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 264) ► inflexio, ônis f. (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 264)

02 construction (grammar: a syntactical construction, a way of arranging words) constructio, ônis f. (CIC.; DANTE *Vulg. El*. 341)

02 declension dêclînâtio, ônis f. (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 259: "in quibusdam nominibus primae declinationis." ► inflexio, ônis f. (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 259: "inflexio nominum"; VIVES *Stud. pueril*.278: "inflexiones nominum et verborum")

02 decline, conjugate inflectere (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 258: "quae significant fieri aliquid, et inflectuntur per modos et tempora, haec dicuntur verba"; VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 259: "nomina inflectere";VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 261: "inflectet verba per quattuor coniugationes." ► dêclînare (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 258: "quae declinantur per casûs, et significant aliquid fieri in tempore, dicuntur participia")

02 deverbal noun nômen verbâle (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 264)

02 diminutive vox deminutiva (EGGER R.A. 87) ► (nomen) deminutivum

02 end in (of grammatical terminations) exire, desinere

02 figure of speech figûra, ae (CIC.; QUINT.) ► schêma, atis n. (QUINT.)

02 figure of speech sarcasm ?dictērium (Muench, 1941), ?dīcācitās -ātis

02 form (grammatical form of a word) figûra, ae (QUINT.)

02 gender (grammatical) genus, eris n.

02 gender: feminine fêminîni generis, fêminînus, a, um

02 gender: masculine masculîni generis, masculînus, a, um (QUINT. 1, 6, 3: "ut si quaeratur *funis* masculinum sit an femininum")

02 gender: neuter neutri generis, neuter, tra, trum (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 259: "nomina neutra habent accusativum et vocativum similes nominativo")

02 grammar (alicuius linguae) elementa (v. rudimenta) (cf. titles of grammars published in Latin, e.g., *Elementa linguae Arabicae*, *Elementa Syriaca*) ► grammatica, ae (*or* ê, ês) f. (the term applies to literary as well as language studies) ► prima elementa grammaticae (1540 VIVES Exer. 335: "alii [doctores] prima elementa artis grammaticae laboriose atque aerumnose pueris toto die ingeminant; alii penitiora tradunt artis")

02 indeclinable (grammatical) indeclinabilis, e (Diom.; VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 268) ► inflexibilis, e (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 268)

02 indirect object (grammatical) complêmentum indirectum (EGGER L.D.I. 10)

02 irregular (grammatical) anômalus, a, um (MART. Cap.; EGGER L.D.I. 81: "verba temporalia anomala, quae videlicet sunt abnormia")

02 letter names: u u vocalis (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 257)

02 letter names: v u consonans (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 257)

02 monosyllabic *adj*. monosyllabus, a, um (MART. Cap.)

02 monosyllable *subst*. mononsyllabon, i n. (QUINT.; DANTE *Vulg. El*. 345: "quaedam monosyllabal, ut *sì, no, me*")

02 parts of speech orationis partes (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 258; EGGER L.D.I. 104)

02 parts of speech: verb verbum (temporale)

02 parts of speech: adjective nômen adiectîvum, adiectîvum, i n. (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 260) ► epitheton, i n. (QUINT.; VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 259)

02 parts of speech: adverb adverbium, i n.

02 parts of speech: conjunction coniunctio, ônis f.

02 parts of speech: interjection interiectio, ônis f.

02 parts of speech: noun nômen substantîvum (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 259) ► substantîvum, i n. (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 260)

02 parts of speech: noun: common noun nômen appellatîvum

02 parts of speech: noun: proper noun nômen proprium

02 parts of speech: participle participium, i n.

02 parts of speech: preposition praepositio, onis f. (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 258)

02 parts of speech: pronoun prônômen, inis n.

02 plural *subst*. (the plural) numerus plûrâlis (QUINT. 1, 5, 42) ► plûrâlis, is m. (Quint 9, 3, 8; VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 259: "in plurali hi tres casûs finiuntur in *a*." ► numerus plûrâtîvus (Gell.) ► plûrâtîvum, i n. (Gell.) | in the plural plûrâliter (SEN. Q. N. 2, 56, 1: "tonitrua nos pluraliter dicimus." ► plûrâtîvê (1540 VIVES Exer. 395: "*femur*, et ut olim loquebantur, *femen*; nunc malunt plurative *femina*")

02 proposition, phrase enuntiatum, i n. (EGGER L.D.I. 5) ► enuntiatio, onis f.

02 purpose clause enuntiatum finale (EGGER L.D.I. 76)

02 result clause (grammatical) enuntiatum consecutivum (EGGER L.D.I. 79)

02 rules of grammar formulae grammaticae (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 276) ► normae grammaticae (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 276) ► praecepta grammatica (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 276)

02 semiconsonant semiconsonans, ntis* f. (EGGER R.A. 47)

02 sentence periodus, i f. (CIC.; QUINT.)

02 sentence: clause (part of sentence) membrum, i n. (CIC.) | (short section or provision of statute, treaty, etc.) clausula, ae f. (DIG.; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 40)
02 sequence of tenses (grammatical) consecutio temporum (EGGER L.D.I. 85)
02 singular (the singular, or a word in the singular) (numerus) singulâris (cf. VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 260: "hinc explicandae declinationes quinque, quomodo prima cognoscatur ex genitivo singulari vel plurali." | a word in the singular (nômen) singulâre (QUINT. 1, 5, 16: "quod pluralia singulariter et singularia pluraliter efferuntur")
02 subject (topic) argumentum, i n., thema, atis n.; (grammatical) subiectum, i* n. (EGGER L.D.I. 10) ► suppositum, i* n. (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 261)
02 subject: object (grammatical) obiectum, i* n. (EGGER L.D.I. 10) ► complêmentum directum (EGGER L.D.I. 10)
02 subordinate clause enuntiatum secundarium (EGGER L.D.I. 76)
02 syntax structûra verbôrum (CIC. Brut. 8, 33; EGGER L.D.I. 120) ► syntaxis, is f. (Prisc. 17, 1, 1; VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 261; EGGER L.D.I. 120) ► constructio, ônis f. (VIVES *Stud. pueril*.261: "tum veniendum ad eam quae Graecis dicitur syntaxis, Latinis constructio")
02 verb tense: future (verb tense) (tempus) futurum (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 260)
02 verb tense: future perfect (verb tense) futurum exactum (EGGER L.D.I. 63) ► futurum perfectum (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 260)
02 verb tense: imperfect (verb tense) (tempus) imperfectum (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 260)
02 verb tense: past (verb tense) (tempus) praeteritum (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 260: "indicativus ... in quo quinque sunt tempora: praesens, tria praeterita, et futurum")
02 verb tense: past perfect (verb tense) praeteritum plus quam perfectum (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 260)
02 verb tense: perfect (verb tense) (praeteritum) perfectum (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 260)
02 verb tense: perfect subjunctive (verb tense) (tempus) perfectum (modi) coniunctivi (EGGER L.D.I. 66) ► futurum subiunctivi (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 260)
02 verb tense: present (verb tense) (tempus) praesens (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 260)
02 verb: deponent verb verbum dêpônens (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 263)
02 verb: gerund gerundium, i n. (Prisc.; VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 267)
02 verb: gerundive gerundium adiectîvum (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 267)
02 verb: impersonal verb verbum impersonâle (Charis.; VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 266)
02 verb: mood modus, i m. (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 260: "quinque sunt modi in verbo: indicativus ... imperativus ... optativus ... subiunctivus ... infinitivus")
02 verb: mood: imperative (modus) imperativus (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 260)
02 verb: mood: indicative (modus) indicativus (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 260)
02 verb: mood: infinitivus (modus) infinitivus (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 261)
02 verb: mood: optativus (modus) optativus (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 260)
02 verb: mood: subjuinctive (modus) subiunctivus (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 261) ► modus coniunctivus
02 verb: supine supînum, i n. (Prisc.; VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 261)
02 verb: voice (grammatical) vox, vocis f. (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 266) ►► modus, i m. (QUINT.; EGGER L.D.I. 53: "modus passivus temporis praesentis")
02 verb: voice: active voice (grammatical) ►► faciendi modus (QUINT. 9, 3, 7)
02 verb: voice: passive voice (grammatical) vox passîva (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 266) ►► patiendi modus (QUINT. 1, 6, 26; 9, 3, 7)
027
027 PHONETICS
027 consonant (littera) consonans (QUINT.)
027 consonant: semivowel littera (v. consonans) semivocalis (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 257)
027 consonant: vowel (littera) vocalis (CIC.; QUINT.)
027 diphthong diphthongus, i f. (MART. Cap.; VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 257)
027 manner: affricate (English *ch, j*)
027 manner: fricative, spirant (*f, s, v, z*)
027 manner: fricative: sibilant (*s, z*)
027 manner: liquid (*l, r*) ► **consonans liquida** ¶ VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 257. ► **liquida, ae**+ f. ¶ DANTE *Vulg. El*. 345: "sine duarum liquidarum geminatione vel positione immediate post mutam."
027 manner: nasal (m, n)
027 manner: plosive, oral stop (*p, t, k, b, d, g*) ► **consonans muta** ¶ VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 257) ► **muta, ae**+ f. ¶ DANTE *Vulg. El*. 345.
027 place: alveolar (English *t, d, n*) ►
027 place: bilabial (*m, b, p*) ►
027 place: dental (Spanish *t, d, n*) ► **consonans dentâlis** ► **littera dentâlis** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 39: "Singulari aeris ad dentes allisioni ipsae quaedam litterae ... peculiariter debentur, ideoque etiam dentalium nomine insigniuntur." Ibid.: "dentalium praeprimis litterarum elocutionem." For adj. *dentalis*, see Souter citing Plin. *Med*.
027 place: glottal ►
027 place: labial (*m, b, p, f, v*) ►
027 place: labiodental (*f, v*) ►
027 place: palatal (Italian *gn, gl*) ►
027 place: velar (*g, k*) ►
027 silent letter, mute littera quiescens
027 sound (phonetic), phoneme sonus, i m.
027 trilled r, trill one's r's
027 voiced consonant
027 voiceless consonant
028
028 ALAPHABET
028 /alphabet abecedârium, i n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 320) ► alphabêtum, i n. (TERT.; HIER.) ► litterae, arum f. pl.
028 /alphabetical order litterarum ordo (PLIN. 37, 138: "gemmas reliquas per litterarum ordinem explicabimus." ► ordo abecedarius (Maiansius 340)
028 /alphabetical order: in alphabetical order, alphabetical (of list, dictionary, etc.) ad litterarum ordinem digestus (Gesenius x) ► ordine abecedario distinctus (Maiansius 340)
028 /writing, art of writing litterae, arum f. pl. (1652 TURS. 13: "Cadmus ... litteras e Phoenicia deportavit in Graeciam")
028 block letter, block capital litttera quadrata (EGGER L.D.I. 102)
028 capital letter ► **littera maior** ¶ 1810 BROWN vi: " litterâ unicâ Romanâ maiore." ► **littera grandis** ¶ EGGER R.A. 123.
028 capital letter: small letter ¶ **littera minor** ¶ 1810 BROWN viii.
028 check mark ►► Fr. marque de contrôle
028 hieroglyphic nota hieroglyphica (Amm.) ► littera hieroglyphica (Macr.) ► hieroglypha, ae* f. (Kopp 2: "quae hieroglyphis involuta significavit ... prisca Aegyptus, ea tot saeculorum decursu vel nunc quidem manent, sed vim et potestatem eorum ne ullo quidem modo vel doctissimi adhuc perspicere valuerunt." ►► Luc. Herm. 44 (vide Lidell-Scott s.v. χαρακτηρ) notas hieroglyphicas χαρακτηρας vocat, distinguit γραμματα .
028 ideogram, pictogram ideographêma, atis* f., nota (v. littera) ideographica* (cf. litterae hieroglyphicae, Macr. S. 1, 21, 12; notae hieroglyphicae, Amm. 17, 4, 8) ► vocis (v. notionis) pictûra (v. figûra) ►► ideogramma, atis* n. (EGGER S.L. 87: "tria milia idegrammatum, id est signorum seu figurarum, quibus Sineses in scribendo utuntur, mente comprehendit")
028 names of letters: h aspiratio, ônis f., hacca
028 names of letters: j i consonans
028 names of letters: v u consonans (DANTE *Vulg. El*. 332)
028 spelling orthographia, ae f. (norms of correct spelling) (SUET. AUG. 88: "orthographia, id est formula ratioque scribendi a grammaticis instituta"; QUINT. 1, 4, 17) | I'm terrible at spelling orthographiam haudquaquam calleo
028 start with (a letter) cf. 1698 Hofmann iv: "in vocabulis quorum initium daleth litterâ ... efficitur"
03
03 PUNCTUATION

03 accent (stress or pitch of a syllable) < **accentus, ûs** m. | (diacritical mark, diacritic) < **accentûs signum** (strictly, of mark indicating syllable stress or pitch) ► **apex, icis** m. ¶QUINT. 1, 7, 2 *et passim*, of long mark over vowel. ¶ *Vulg*. Matt. 5, 18: "Iota unum aut unus apex non praeteribit a lege." ¶ 1672 FRISIUS v, of a book in which the Greek accents were negligently printed: "Si tamen Graeca quae passim occurrunt respicias, quot apices, tot fere menda reperias." ¶ EGGER L.D.I. 8. ► **apiculus, i*** m. ¶ LATHAM citing 16-c. source. ¶ RABELAIS945: "(n medicorum libris ... apiculus inversus aut praepostere scriptus multa hominum milia haud raro neci dedit."
03 accent: accute accent accentus acûtus (DANTE *Vulg. El*. 345) | (diacritical mark) accentûs acûti signum
03 accent: cedilla
03 accent: circumflex accent accentus circumflexus (DANTE *Vulg. El*. 345) | (diacritical mark) accentûs circumflexi signum
03 accent: grave accent accentus gravis; (diacritical mark) accentûs gravis signum
03 accent: macron
03 accent: macron: breve
03 accent: tilde
03 accent: umlaut, diaeresis
03 breathing: rough breathing mark spiritûs asperi signum
03 breathing: smooth breathing mark spiritûs lenis signum
03 emoticon (series of characters – such as :) – representing facial expression)
03 emoticon: smiley (symbol representing smiling face) ôris renidentis imaguncula
03 line: dotted line, broken line, sign on the dotted line
03 logograms: "at" sign (@)
03 logograms: ampersand (&)
03 logograms: equal sign (=)
03 logograms: plus sign (+)
03 logograms: plus: minus sign (-)
03 logograms: pound sign, number sign (#)
03 marks: apostrophe
03 marks: asterisk ► **asteriscus, i** m. ¶ SUET. frag. p. 139 (ed. Reifferscheid). HIER. Ep. 112, 19. ISID. Orig. 1, 20, 1. Ducange, defining as "nota instar stellulae quâ utuntur librarii." ►**stellula, ae** f. /
03 marks: colon
03 marks: colon: semicolon
03 marks: comma ►► *Virgula* est vox ambigua; vide HIER. Ep. 112, 19: "ubicumque virgulae, hoc est obeli sunt."
03 marks: dagger, obelus, obelisk ► obelus, i m. ¶ HIER. Ep. 112, 19: "Ubicumque virgulae, hoc est obeli sunt." Isid. 1810 BROWN viii: "signo obeli (†) notavi."
03 marks: ellipsis points
03 marks: exclamation point signum exclamationis (*Pharm. Austr*. xxii)
03 marks: hyphen
03 marks: hyphen: dash
03 marks: obelus (indicating suspect passage in text) obelus, i m. (HIER. Ep. 112, 19; ISID. Orig. 1, 20, 1)
03 marks: period (US), full stop (Br.) punctum, i n.
03 marks: question mark
03 marks: quotation marks
03 marks: slash /
03 marks: slash: backslash \
03 marks: slash: vertical bar
03 parentheses ( ) ► **lunulae, arum** f. pl. ¶ Erasmus. ► **unci, orum** m. pl. ¶ 1810 BROWN vi: "litterâ ... uncis inclusâ."
03 parentheses: brackets [ ]
03 parentheses: brackets { }
03 parentheses: brackets ►
03 puncutation interpunctiones verborum (CIC. Mur. 25)
03 type: bold, boldface
03 type: italics obliqui typi m. pl. (*Pharm. Austr*. xxii)
03 type: underline, underlining
04
04 WRITING
04 abbreviate (vocabulum) compendiose perhibere (EGGER R.A. 147: "nomina scriptorum veterum Latinorum compendiose perhibentur secundum morem qui in libris (et lexicis) eruditorum obtinet")
04 abbreviation ► compendiariae litterae ¶ EGGER D.L. 16. EGGER S.L. 31. ► scribendi compendium ¶ EGGER R.A. 147. ► sigla, orum n. pl. (properly, abbrevations consisting of a single letter or other sign) ¶ Cod. Just. 1, 17, 2, 22: "omnia enim ... per consequentias litterarum volumus, non per sigla manifestari," "to be written out in full, not abbreviated." 1810 BROWN v, of one-letter abbreviations.
04 code, coded writing ► **cifrae, arum**+ f. pl. ¶ LATHAM s.v. *cifra*, noting this meaning under spelling *zifera*). RABIKAUSKAS 151, quoted below. ► **ciphrae, arum**+ f. pl. ¶ DUCANGEs.v. *cifrae*, sub-entry *ciphrae*: "Characteres occulti, Gallis *chifres*, quibus arcana, et quae ab aliis ignorari interest, solent perscribi ac significari. Illarum varias species, *ciphras simplices, non significantibus characteribus mixtas, duplices litteras uno charactere complexas, ciphras rotae, ciphras clavis, ciphras verborum*, enumerat illustris Verulamius." HOVEN, defining as "langage chiffré, codé"; citing Vives. F. BACON, quoted by Ducange. ► **ziffrae, arum**+ f. pl. ¶ DUCANGE, quoting a statute: "Statuerunt et ordinaverunt quod domini ius dicentes in decretationibus ... non utantur ziffris seu aliis litteris brevibus." ► **characteres occulti** (m. pl.) ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *cifrae* in definition, quoted above. ► **cryptographia, ae*** f. ¶ KOPP 12: "Cavendum est ne eorum decipiamur opinione qui notas Tironianas genus esse cryptographiae docent." RABIKAUSKAS 150, quoted below. ► **scriptura occulta** ¶ RABIKAUSKAS 150, quoted below. ►► RABIKAUSKAS 150-151: "De usu cryptographiae in curiâ pontificiâ notitiae copiosiores tantum a saeculo XIV habentur. In cancellariâ Ioannis XXII usus scripturae occultae sat extensus erat. Signa numeris sic dictis arabicis expressa non adhibebantur; [p. 151] potius ad permutationem diversimodam ipsarum litterararum alphabeti recurrebatur. Postea ... evolutio systematum 'cifrae' valde increbruit, quae etiam in curiâ pontificiâ large applicabantur. Iam saeculo XV cura litterarum 'cifratarum' uni e secratariis papae commissa est, qui a saeculo XVI *cifarista*appellabatur ... Opus principale de 'cifris,' in quo plurimae 'claves' cifrarum in curia pontificia saeculo XVI usitataturm evulgatae habentur, est A. Meister, *Die Geheimschrift* ... Auctor monet investigatores de erroribus qui in transcriptione e minutâ in formam originalem cifratam et postea in eiusdem decifratione occurrere possunt."
04 code: write in code ► **per notas scribere** ¶ SUET. CAES. 56: "Si qua occultius perferenda essent, per notas scripsit." ► **notis sêcrêtioribus scrîbere** ¶ *LLI* s.v. *ziffrare* in definition. ►**zifrare** ¶ *LLI*: "ZIFFRARE, ZIFRARE ... 1. notis secretioribus scribere, compendiarie scribere ... 2. notis arithmeticis scribere."
04 coded document scriptum furtivum (EGGER S.L. 60) ► scriptum cryptographicum*, scriptum cifratum* (for the adjective *cifratus*, see Rabikauskas 151) ►► cryptogramma, atis* n. (EGGER S.L. 60)
04 cross out (something written), strike through lituram inducere (1540 VIVES Exer. 322)
04 cuneiform writing, cuneiform characters litterae cuneatae (Kopp 2) ► litterae Persepolitânae (Kopp 2: "neque felicius cesserunt eorum studia qui in explicandis litteris Persepolitanis (cuneatas vocant) operam collocarunt." ► litterae cuneiformes* ►► The site of ancient Persepolis was perhaps the most important source of cuneiform inscriptions.
04 delete expungere (1698 Hofmann v: "expunxi prorsus falsa," in revising a dictionary)
04 dictate dictare
04 dictation: take dictation excipere (esp. in shorthand) (SUET. Tit. 3: "notis quoque excipere velocissime solitum." | one who takes dictation exceptor, ôris m. (DIG.; 1540 VIVES Exer.340: "huc adducito puerum exceptorem, nam lubet aliquid dictare")
04 draft, rough draft adumbratio, onis f., litûrârii, orum m. pl. (Aus.) ► adumbratum exemplum (EGGER S.L. 67)

04 draft: version forma, ae f. (1698 Hofmann v: "hanc tertiam lexici sui formam excogitaverit." ► redactio, ônis f.
04 form (document with blanks to fill in) formula, ae f. (EGGER L.D.I. 102) ► schida formularia*; (grammatical form of word) figura, ae f. (VARR.; QUINT.)
04 handwriting manus, ûs f. (CIC.) ► chîrographum, i n. (CIC. Phil. 2, 8: "quid opponas tandem, si negem me umquam ad te istas litteras misisse quo me teste convincas? an chirographo?"; 1652TURS. 199, of a Byzantine emperor: "chirographo suo astrologorum damnavit artem." | to have messy handwriting perturbate exarare litteras (1540 VIVES Exer. 317)
04 handwriting: autograph nômen autographum, autographa nôminis scriptio (EGGER S.L. 56; LRL)
04 illiterate analphabetus, a, um* (Kopp 2) | be illiterate ►► In CIC. Brut. 259, "litteras nescire" valet potius "have no literary culture."
04 key (of typewriter, computer) ► **malleolus, i** m. ¶ EGGER S.L. 88. The term was extended in antiquity to objects resembling in form a hammerhead or mallet-head, including sorts of plant slips and military missiles.
04 keyboard (of typewriter, computer) ► **abacus, i** m.
04 label pittacium, i n.
04 notebook ► **adversaria, orum** n. pl. ¶ CIC. EGGER L.D.I. 104. ► **pugillâres, ium** m. pl. (small notebook) ► **liber vacuus** ¶ VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 268: "Habeat [discipulus] librum vacuum maiusculum, in quem manu suâ coniiciat tum verba ... tum loquendi formulas." ► **liber chartae vacuae** ¶ VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 272. ► **liber exceptorius** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 340. ►**quaternio, ônis**+ m. (originally of four folded sheets) ¶ Ducange: "QUATERNIO, QUATERNUS, QUATERNUNCULUS, Chartae invicem compactae, nostris *cahier* ... Rabanaus Epist. ad Hincmarum: 'Prudentius Trecassinae civitatis episcopus plura testimonia praeteritorum patrum in quaternionibus suis collegit.'" ► **quaternus, i**+ m. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 64: "Similiter autem stabularii et hospitum receptores scribunt in suis quaternis nomina omnium viatorum quos in suis hospitiis recipiunt."
04 notes ► **adversâria, orum** n. pl. ¶ CIC. 1794 RUIZ v: "ex eiusdem *Itinere* a praeceptore Linnaeo ex adversariis excerpto, et Holmiae evulgato." 1794 RUIZ x: "quaecumque de itineribus ... in adversariis diligenter adnotavimus." ► **schedae, arum** f. pl. ¶ RABELAIS 944: "adnotatiunculas itaque illas ... cum nuper inter schedas meas vidisset." 1811 PALLAS vi.
04 outline lineamenta, orum n. pl. (Rabikauskas, title page: "praelectionum lineamenta")
04 poster libellus parieti affixus, libellus parietarius (v. parietalis) ► libellus (EGGER R.A. 80)
04 register, catalogue regesta, orum n. pl. (PRUD.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 340)
04 revise, rewrite ► recognoscere ¶ 1698 Hofmann vi: "operis recognoscendi provincia," of revision of a dictionary. ► retractare ¶ 1698 Hofmann vii. ► incûdi reddere ¶ Hor. A.P. 440-441: "Delere iubebat ¶ et male tornatos incudi reddere versûs." ► ad incûdem revocare ¶ 1794 RUIZ xxi: "quae [scil. volumina] ad incudem revocantes ex vegetabilium viventium sedulâ inspectione reformavimus."
04 secretary, one who writes for another, one who takes dictation \\ **notârius, i** m. (esp. of shorthand-writer) \ Plin. Ep. \ Quint. \ Amm.
04 secretary: stenographer, one who writes in shorthand \\ **tachygraphus, i*** m. \ Kopp 15 *et passim*.
04 sign *vb*. subscribere (alicui rei) ► subnotare (aliquid) ►► rationibus subscribere, testamento subscribere, DIG. 40, 7, 40; nomina subnotare, SUET. Calig. 41; subnotare tabulas (EGGER D.L. 46) | pacto subscribere (EGGER S.L. 68)
04 slip of the pen lapsus calami (cf. *Septuagint*, "Praef.": "librarii lapsus," copyist's mistake) ► sphalma, atis* n.
04 spacing versuum intercapêdo (1540 VIVES Exer. 322: "posthac relinquite maiorem intercapedinem versuum, ut sit ubi ego possim corrigere vestra errata." ► versuum interstitium
04 spacing: double-space *vb*. interstitium duplex interponere (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 320: "duc versûs densiores: quid necesse habes tam magna interstitia relinquere?." | double-spaced interstitio duplice interposito
04 spacing: single-space *vb*. interstitium simplex interponere; single-spaced interstitio simplice interposito
04 stenography, shorthand \\ **tachygrahia, ae*** f. \ Kopp 3 *et passim*.
04 two-sided (of document or copy with writing on both sides) opisthographus, a, um (PLIN. Ep. 3, 5, 17: "[avunculus meus] commentarios centum sexaginta mihi reliquit, opisthographos quidem et minutissime scriptos")
04 two-sided copy exemplar opisthographum
04 typographical error, typo < **typographiae vitium** ¶ 1698 HOFMANN vii. ► **typographiae mendum** ¶ 1798 DESFONTAINES v: "in castigandis typographiae mendis." ► **errâtum, i** n. ¶ 1672 FRISIUS vi, quoted below. ► **sphalma, atis*** n. ¶ 1811 PALLAS 569. << Typos and similar errors are said to *irrêpere* – "creep into" a book: ¶ 1672 FRISIUS vi, in publisher's preface: "Nulli tamen dubitamus quin leviora sint, si qua forte invitis nobis irrepserunt errata, quam ut aequus animus illis offendatur."
05
05 OFFICE
05 archives, official records regesta, orum n. pl. (DUCANGE s.v. *aresta* in article)
05 archives, records office ► **archîvum, i** n. ► **tabulârium, i** n. (especially of public records office) ¶ 1794 RUIZ vii, of a monastery's archies. KOPP 2: "Cum peregrinas regiones perlustrarem, in tabulariorum custodes incidi quibus ne legere quidem per imperitiam liceret chartas curis ipsorum commissas."
05 archivist, keeper or records \\ **tabulârius, i** m. \ Sen. \ Dig.
05 bulletin board (US), noticeboard (Br.) nuntiorum tabula ►► EL: tableau d'affichage; bacheca; schwartzes Brett; *Du*. prikbord
05 cardboard charta densata (EGGER S.L. 69)
05 cardboard: corrugated
05 copy *subst*. exemplum, i n., exemplar, âris n., apographon, i n. (a single copy or transcript, made from an original) (CIC. in Greek; PLIN.) | *vb*. describere (RABELAIS 946: manu describere) | have 2000 copies printed (librum) in exemplaria bis mille excudendum dare (RABELAIS 946)
05 copy: photocopier machina phototypica*
05 copy: photocopy *subst*. exemplum phototypicum*; *vb*. phototypice* describere ►► The expression *phototypice exprimere* was used as early as 1889 of photostatic copies, and has been transferred in more recent scholarly Latin to the process of photocopying. WC title: *Novum Testamentum e codice Vaticano 1209 nativi textûs Graeci primo omnium phototypice repraesentatum auspice Leone XIII. Pont. Max*. (Rome: Biblioteca Vaticana, 1889) (part of the series *Codices e Vaticanis selecti phototypice expressi iussu Leonis PP. XIII*.).
05 fax ? exemplar teletypicum* ►► LRL: isographia e longinquo
05 fax machine ? machina teletypica*
05 fax: teletype machine, teleprinter instrumentum têletypicum (EGGER D.L. 33)
05 file cabinet scrinium ... ►► In scriniis conduntur chartae, epistolae. HELFER: actorum armarium. Alb.: repositorium.
05 file, file folder ►► Helf: integumentum astrictorium (s.v. Aktenordner) ► loculamentum (s.v. Ordner) ► actorum coperculum (s.v. Aktendeckel). LRL: chartarum (v. schedularum v. scidularum) fasciculus. Alb.: collectorium.
05 office (place where business is transacted, office building, white-collar work-place) tractatorium, i n. (SID.) ► statio, onis f. (COD. TH.; Cod. Just.) ► quaestûs cottidiani locus (CIC. Cato 4, 17) ► taberna, ae f., sedes, is f. (with appropriate genitive) ► officiorum sedes (EGGER D.L. 21, 29) | (separate room or space for one or a few within larger work-place) scriptorium, i+ n., musê(ol)um, i* n. (properly a study, thus used for office of professor or scholar) ► cella, ae f., ? officiorum sedes (EGGER D.L. 22) ► ? officii sedes (EGGERS.L. 29: "generalis praectus exercitûs ... dum Matriti in officii sui sedem vehitur, est ex insidiis necatus"; EGGER S.L. 82: "cum ... ex aedibus suis ad officii sedem se conferret")
05 paper ► **charta, ae** f. ¶ In antiquity of papyrus; applied to paper since ML. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 384, of Chinese paper money: "De isto cortice facit fieri chartas sicut de bambace." ►**papŷrus, i** (+) m./f. ¶ In antiquity of papyrus; applied to paper since ML. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 21: "folia de papyro"; et passim. ► **charta bombŷcina** ¶ Ducange s.v. *bombax*: "Graeci χυλοχάρτιον vocant chartam bombycinam." Most European paper was made of cotton rags until the 19th c.
05 paper mill, paper factory officîna chartâria (PLIN. 18, 89)
05 paper: a sheet of paper, a piece of paper charta, ae f., scheda, ae f. (CIC.; QUINT.) ► folium, i n., chartae folium (1540 VIVES Exer. 320: "mutua mihi dimidium chartae folium." ► ? plagula, ae f. (PLIN. 13, 77: "siccantur sole [papypri] plagulae atque inter se iunguntur")
05 paper: a slip of paper schedula, ae f. (HIER.)
05 paper: blank paper charta pûra (MART.) ► charta vacua (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 266)
05 paper: brown wrapping paper, packing paper charta emporêtica (1540 VIVES Exer. 320)
05 paper: letter-head

05 paper: papyrus papyrus, i m. and f. (EGGER R.A. 138: "in museo Aegyptio ... vide sis ... papyros." ►► Non invenio *papyri* numero plurali (ut apud EGGER) pro monumentis in charta papyracea conscriptis.
05 paper: parchment membrâna, ae f. (HOR.; PLIN.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 340: "liber ... tectus membranâ ruditer." ► folium membrânâceum (EGGER R.A. 142) ► pergamêna, ae f. (HIER.;ISID.) | parchment manuscript liber membrânâceus (1540 VIVES Exer. 336) ► codex membrânâceus
05 paper: side (of sheet of paper) facies, êi f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 318: "Latini scribebant in membrana ... unâ tantum facie"; 1540 VIVES Exer. 320: "scribe in utraque facie")
05 paper: stationery charta epistolaris (1540 VIVES Exer. 319)
05 pen calamus (scriptorius) ►► calamus stilographicus (EGGER L.D.I. 104)
05 pen: a piece of chalk crêta, ae f., lapillus crêtâceus (LRL)
05 pen: ball-point pen calamus praepilâtus ►► graphium sphaeralis (EGGER S.L. 105)
05 pen: crayon stilus cereus
05 pen: marker, magic marker
05 pen: marker: felt-tip pen calamus coactilicius* (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 387: "calcei coactilicii," of felt shoes)
05 pen: marker: highlighter ►► EL: evidenziatore; Leuchtstiff, Textmarker
05 pen: pencil ► **plumbum, i** n. ¶ Eugenius Oder, ed., *Mulomedicina Chironis* (Leipzig: Teubner, 1901), xix-xx, of a manuscript that had been marked in pencil by another scholar: "Numeros capitum Vegetianorum, quae respondent particulis singulis *Mulomedicinae*, in sinistro margine duarum columnarum, ut solet, plumbo ascripsit Guilelmus Meyer." ►► lapis scriptorius (EGGERL.D.I. 104)
05 pen: pencil-sharpener côticula, ae f.
05 pen: quill (for writing) penna, ae f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 316; 1540 VIVES Exer. 318: "anserinis pennis scribimus")
05 pencase ► **thêca calamâria** ¶ Suet. Cf. Mart. 14, 19: "theca libraria." ► **calamârium, i**+ n. ¶ Ducange, defininng as "vas in quo asservantur encausta, vel atramenta, atque adeo ipsi quibus scribimus calami, unde nomen." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 441: "Et habent multum de ligno unde fiunt calamaria, id est de bonusso, quod in latino dicitur ebenus."
05 pen-stroke calami ductus (Kopp 12: "paucissimis calami ductibus ut scriptio absolveretur sine ulla dubitatione primus harum notarum [sc. Tironianarum] finis fuit")
05 stationer's (shop) chartopôlium, i* n. (cf. chartopôla, Schol. JUV. 4, 27)
05 tack cf. sûbula, clâvulus, punctorium
05 typewriter machina scriptoria (cf. EGGER S.L. 88: machinula scriptoria)
05 whole-puncher punctorium chartârum (v. chartârium)
06
06 MAIL
06 \\ [from Craig Caldwell] Under the Roman Republic, when provincial administration was tantamount to the private business of the nobles who served as governors, there were private networks of messengers called *tabellarii*. Augustus introduced an empire-wide system modeled on those of the Hellenistic kings; this first imperial postal system used long-distance (not relay) messengers called *iuvenes* . Our evidence for this early imperial post is thin, but from evidence from the later Empire, we can deduce that the *cursus publicus* evolved into one of the largest -- perhaps the largest -- administrative enterprise of the Roman Empire. It was both comprehensive in its scope and the impetus for some of the most despised forms of taxation, including the *vehiculatio* (requisitioning/compulsory sale of animals and provisions for the post). The system was based on *mansiones* (posting stations; smaller ones were called *mutationes*) staffed by state personnel who ran inns, tended the animals, and ensured that messages made it across the Empire. In the third century, the emperor Septimius Severus was probably responsible for the creation of a slow post (*cursus clabularis*) of ox-carts to complement the *cursus velox*, as it was now called. This slower network could convey supplies across the Empire, especially as taxes were increasingly collected in kind rather than in coin. Messages could travel over the relays of stations at average speeds of 50 miles/day -- a rapid pace for reliable communications in the ancient world. Particularly important messages even seem to have traveled 150 miles/day on certain occasions in Roman history.
06 address inscriptio cursualis (EGGER S.L. 75; EGGER L.D.I. 102)
06 box (one of set of compartments for receving mail) loculus, i m., loculamentum, i n.; set of compartments or boxes columbarium, i n.
06 courier, messenger cursor, ôris m. (NEP.; PLIN.; SUET.; 1652 TURS. 437) ► verêdârius, i m. (*Vulg.;* HIER.)
06 deliver (a letter) (epistulam) perferre (EGGER L.D.I. 102)
06 envelope involûcrum, i n. (EGGER L.D.I. 102)
06 forward (mail, a letter or message) perferre (SEN. Ep. 3, 1: "epistulas ad me perferendas tradidisti ... amico tuo," "you gave your friend letters to forward to me")
06 mail (a letter), post (a letter) *vb*. (epistulam) mittere (EGGER L.D.I. 102) ► (epistulam) cursui publico tradere (EGGER L.D.I. 102) | how much does it cost to mail a post card? quanti stat missio chartulae cursualis? (EGGER L.D.I. 102)
06 mail box cursûs publici capsula (EGGER L.D.I. 102) ► arca (v. capsa) cursualis
06 mail, post *subst*. cursus publicus (Cod. Just. 12, 50; EGGER L.D.I. 102) | *adj*. curusalis, e
06 mailman, mail carrier, postman, postal deliverer ► **tabellarius, i** m. ¶ EGGER L.D.I. 102. ► **verêdârius, i** m. ¶ SID. *Vulg*. ERASMUS Coll. 160.
06 mailman: courier ► **cursor, ôris** m. ¶ Nep. Milit. 4, 3: "Cursorem eius generis qui *hemerodromoe* vocantur Lacedaemonem miserunt." Suet. Ner. 49, of the courier the senate sent to read Nero his death sentence. Mart. 3, 100: "Cursorem sextâ tibi, Rufe, remisimus horâ, ¶ carmina quem madidum nostra tulisse reor."
06 post office cursûs publici diribitorium (EGGER *S.L*. 40; EGGER *L.D.I*. 102) ► diribitorium cursuale
06 post, mail *subst*. cursus publicus (EGGER S.L. 31)
06 postcard chartula cursualis (EGGER L.D.I. 102)
06 stamp (postage) pittacium cursuale (EGGER L.D.I. 102), pittacium vehiculāre to stamp (v.) epistulam pittaciō vehiculārī mūnīre (Bacci, OIE 329)
07
07 BOOKS
07 bind: bookbinder bibliopegus, i m., libri (v. librorum) compactor ►► librarius glutinator (1540 VIVES Exer. 341)
07 bind: cloth-bound panno tectus
07 bind: hard-bound, hardcover tegumento rigido (abl.)
07 bind: leather-bound corio tectus (1540 VIVES Exer. 340: "liber est expolitus, tectus corio")
07 bookstore bibliopôlium, i* n. (HOVEN) ► taberna librâria (CIC. Phil. 2, 9, 21) ► librâria, ae f. (Gell.)
07 bookstore: bookseller bibliopôla, ae m. (PLIN.; MART.; 1843 TRAPPEN 30) ► librârius, i m. (SEN.; Gell.)
07 brochure, pamphlet
07 brochure: leaflet folium plicatile (cf. Fr. *dépliant*)
07 censure (e.g., a book, film, author) censûra afficere (1652 TURS. 338: "origo huius velitationis ex libris censurâ affectis." ► censûrâ notâre (1652 TURS. 342: "Emundus Richer, qui ob libellum de ecclesiasticâ et politicâ potestate censurâ notatus fuerat"; 356: "duo libri ... gravi censûrâ notati sunt")
07 dedicate ► nuncupare ¶ ► dedicare /
07 dedication (in book) nuncupatio, ônis f. (PLIN.) ► dedicatio, ônis f., nuncupatûra, ae* f. (HOVEN)
07 encyclopedia libri encyclopaedici*, encyclopaedia, ae* f.
07 font, typeface (e.g., Arial, Times New Roman) < **typorum (v. formularum) series (v. genus)** < **character, êris** (*) m. ¶ 1672 FRISIUS v, of citations placed in margin with a distinct typeface: "Citata auctorum nomina et loca, quae nullo antea discrimine cernebantur, suis singula notis, et diversitate characteris ab ipso textu secrevimus."
07 font: font sytle (e.g., bold, italics, regular) <
07 format: folio
07 format: octavo liber in forma octava editus (cf. Ducrue 220)
07 format: quarto liber in forma quarta editus (1784 DUCRUE 220)
07 illustration ► **îcon, îconis** f. (especially of a realistic, precisely drawn representation, as images of plants in botanical works) ¶ 1794 RUIZ title page. ¶ 1798 DESFONTAINES v: "Synonyma auctorum adieci qui iconibus aut descriptionibus rem herbariam illustrarunt." ¶ 1811 PALLAS xii. < **figûra, ae** f. ¶ 1672 FRISIUS v-vi, on the celebrated woodcuts illustrating Mercuriale's *De arte gymnastica*: "Ad figuras quidem ipsas quod attinet, non alias hîc tibi et publico offerimus quam quas insignis antiquiarius Pyrrhus Ligorius Mercuriali obtulit, maximorum

curâ artificum designatas, et ... non sine maximis impensis ligno insculptas. Et harum quidem figurarum ut non leve artificium est, ita sors quoque minime vulgaris semper fuit. Etenim non paucos ... videre mihi contigit, qui linguae Latinae rudes, hôc solo figurarum artificio ducti, hunc librum avide et ambabus quod aiunt manibus venerabundi exciperent."
07 incunabula specimina artis typographicae primordialis (v. primaevae v. primigeniae) ► primordialia (v. primaeva v. primigenia) artis typographicae specimina, artis typographicae velut incunabulorum specimina ►► Cf. EGGER R.A. 142: "huc accedunt amplius octo milia 'incunabulorum' artis typographicae."
07 introduction (to a book) | (of an entire book, as introducing a complex subject or a larger work) ► **prodromus, i** (*) m. ¶ 1810 BROWN vi: "in prodromo operis futuri." 1794 RUIZ xviii: "Novorum generum volumen, veluti totius operis prodromum, praemittendum e re duximus."
07 introduction: preface ► **praefâtio, ônis** f. ¶ Plin. Quint.
07 manuscript ► **liber manu scriptus** ¶ Gesenius xii. ► **exemplar manu scriptum** ¶ *Septuagint*, "Praef." ► **codex manu scriptus** ¶ *Septuagint*, "Praef." ► **manuscriptum, i*** n. ¶ 1784DUCRUE 255. 1843 TRAPPEN 7. ► **codex, icis** m. ¶ *Septuagint*, "Praef.": "exemplaria manu scripta ... quibus deinde cum codice Vaticanae bibliothecae saepe et diligenter comparatis." 1794RUIZ vii (corresponding to "manuscritos" in accompanying Spanish translation). HASE v: "*Historiam* Michaelis Pselli quam e codice descriptam Latineque versum in scriniis habeo."
07 map ► **tabula geographica** ¶ Ducange s.v. *mappa mundi* in definition, quoted below. EGGER R.A. 142. ► **mappa (+) geographica** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 46. ► **mappa, ae** (+) f. ¶ 1784DUCRUE 234. ► **mappa (+) mundi** (properly, of a map of the entire earth) ¶ Ducange: "2. MAPPA MUNDI, Charta vel mappa explicata, in quâ orbis seu mundi descriptio continetur ... quarum quidem tabularum geographicarum primum auctorem fuisse Anaximandrum ... tradit Eustathius. ... Gervasius Tilleberiensis lib. 2, Otior. Imperial.: 'Considerantes quod ipsa pictorum varietas mendaces efficit de locorum varietate picturas, quas *mappam* mundi vulgus nominat.'" c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 448, describing Ceylon: "Antiquitus fuit maior, quia girabat 1,600 miliaria, sicut dicit mappa mundi." ► **tabula chôrographica*** ► **chôrographia, ae** f. ► **(alicuius terrae) descriptio** ¶ Ducange s.v. *mappa mundi* in definition, quoted above.
07 paperback liber chartâ contectus (v. involutus) (HELFER) | see also handbook
07 paperback: handbook, small book, concise edition (cf. Fr. *livre de poche*, Ger. *Taschenbuch*) enchîridium, i n. (DIG.; VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 266; RABELAIS 945: "libro ... in enchiridii formam redacto," of an in-16o) | ERASMUS) ► liber manuâlis (cf. Gesenius ix: lexicon manuale)
07 parts: appendix auctârium, i n., appendix, icis f. (PERUGINI, *Concordata* v; *Index* 86), πάρεργον / parergon -i n (Thomas Vallaurius, “Historia Critica Litterarum Latinarum accedit parergon aliquot monumentorum latini sermonis vetustioris” 1850)
07 parts: chapter (division of book) caput, itis n. (CIC. Leg. 1, 21; CIC. Fam. 7, 22; *Septuagint*, "Praef.," of a manuscript of the Septuagint: "cum toto exemplari nulla capitum divisio sit." ►capitulum, i n. (TERT.; HIER.; DANTE *Vulg. El*. 329)
07 parts: dedicatory letter (in book) epistola nuncupatôria+ (RABELAIS 957)
07 parts: figure (diagram or delineation, esp. illustrating text of a book) figûra, ae (+) f. DANTE *Aqua* 470: "ut patet in figura signata," of accompanying figure, marked with letters explained in text)
07 parts: index index rerum principalium (Rabikauskas 3) ► index rerum notabilium (Rabikauskas 159) ► index rerum et verborum (Hase vi)
07 parts: table (in book), chart tabula, ae f. 1843 TRAPPEN 41; *Pharm. Austr*. xx) ► tabella, ae f. 1843 TRAPPEN 40) ► conspectus, ûs m. 1843 TRAPPEN 45)
07 parts: table of contents rerum conspectus, index synopticus*
07 print (e.g., book) typis (v. formulis) imprimere, typis excûdere (RABELAIS 944) ► excûdere (RABELAIS 942, 946: "[librum] excudendum in exemplaria bis mille dedi." ► excûdere (1571MATTIOLI 110, of woodcut accompanying text: "musae imaginem ... excudi curavimus." ► imprimere (1652 TURS. 239: "ratio imprimendorum librorum apud Germanos inventa, magno ingeniorum compendio") | The book is now in print. ► **Liber sub prelo sudat.** ¶ 1794 RUIZ i.
07 print: page-proof, proof plagula, ae (*) f. (ERASMUS; 1698 Hofmann vii: "diligentiam maximam adhibui plagulis libri singulis accurate perspiciendis, ne lector typographiae vitiis haereret dubius." ► specimen typographicum (Gesenius xi: "in speciminibus typographicis castigandis")
07 print: proofread, copy-edit ►
07 print: proofreader ►**corrector, ôris** m. / 1672 FRISIUS v: "Incredibile dictu est quam hîc incuriâ typographi simul et correctoris a verâ lectione recessum sit longius."
07 printer (person who prints books) ► **typographus, i*** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 356. ¶ 1672 FRISIUS v: "Incredibile dictu est quam hîc incuriâ typographi simul et correctoris a verâ lectione recessum sit longius." ► **chalcographus, i*** m. ¶ HOVEN. ¶ RABELAIS 945. | send (a book) to the printer ► **(librum) excudendum dare** ¶ RABELAIS 946. ► **(librum) prêlo mandare** ¶ 1652 TURS. "Elogium Auctoris."
07 printing typographia, ae* f., chalcographia, ae* f. (HOVEN) | *adj*. typographicus, a, um,* chalcographicus, a, um* (HOVEN) | since the invention of the printing press post inventam typographiam (1811 PALLAS xvii)
07 printing press prêlum (typographicum*) | hot off the press a prelo madidus
07 printing: typesetter typotheta, ae* m. (EGGER L.D.I. 6)
07 publication (act of publishing) ► **editio, ônis** f. ¶ Sen. Quint. 1794 RUIZ iv: "Philippo IV editionis impensas erogante." 1794 RUIZ xv: "Quaecumque ad manuscriptorum editionem opus essent, diligenter apparanda persuasit."
07 publish ► **êdere** ► **in lucem êdere** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ i. ► **divulgare** ► **evulgare** ¶ 1794 RUIZ v. ► **publici iuris facere** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xxvi. ► **foras dare** ¶ HASE v. | be published ► **prodîre in lucem** ► **prodîre** ¶ 1652 TURS. 356. 1794 RUIZ iv. | send to the publisher, have published ► **typis mandare** ¶ 1652 TURS. 301.
07 publisher, publishing house < **bibliopôlium, i*** n. < 1672 FRISIUS vi, on the Venice printing and publishing houses of La Nou and the Giunta family: "Huius rei gratia ... carissimo fratri meo Ioanni La Nou, eruditorum omnium fautori eximio, et bibliopolae apud Venetos non postremo, debetur, cuius erga bonas artes affectu factum est ut non minimam typographiae et bibliopolii Juntarum partem ... impensis haud sane levibus suam fecerit." < **taberna librâria êditôria** ¶ EGGER S.L. 25. ► **societas êditôria** ¶ EGGER S.L. 24-25. ►► **domus êditôria** ¶ EGGER S.L. 24-25.
07 read \\ **legere** \\ **perlegere** \\ **lectitare** \\ **evolvere** \\ **percurrere** | want to read \\ **lecturire** \ Sid.
07 read: skim (a book, article) \\ **strictim legere** \\ **vellicatim legere** \ RABELAIS 936.
07 read: speed-reading ► ¶ Cf. QUINT. 10, 7, 11: "Est igitur usus quidam irrationalis, quam Graeci ἄλογον τριβην vocant, quâ manus in scribendo decurrit, quâ oculi totos simul in lectione versûs flexûsque eorum et transitûs intuentur, et ante sequentia vident quam priora dixerunt."
07 reprint (*vb*.), republish ► **repetere** ¶ 1698 HOFMANN v: "in praefatione sua, quam ideo in hac alterâ editione repetendam censui." ► **recûdere (+)** ¶ 1726 WOLFF 8. 1784 THUNBERGxxvi: "Herbarium ... primum impressum est in China, deinde in Iaponia aliquatenus nitidius recusum." 1794 RUIZ xx.
07 review (written judgment of book, film, play, etc.) existimâtio, ônis f.
07 review: critic, one who write book, movie or theater reviews existimâtor, ôris m. (CIC. Or. 112)
07 title (of book, article) titulus, i m., inscriptio, onis f., lemma, atis n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 340) | the title of the book is *The Satiricon* liber inscribitur *Satiricon*
07 title: headword lemma, atis n.
07 volume (book) ► **tomus, i** m. ► **volûmen, inis** n. ¶ 1794 RUIZ vi. Hase 4. EGGER S.L. 24.
08
08 JOURNALISM
08 journalist diurnarius, i m. (EGGER D.L. 33)
08 magazine, periodical, journal ► **ephemerides, um (*) f. pl.** ¶ In antiquity, of personal diary. In this sense: 1826 LÜDERS 2: "in ephemeridibus quibus titulus *Nordisches Archiv*," of a scientific journal. GAUSS V, 32: "in ephemeridibus Ticinensibus (*Giornale di fisica* T. 9)", of scientific journal. ► **ephemeris, idis f.** ¶ EGGER S.L. 46: "ephemeris Germanica imaginibus ornata, cui titulis 'Stella' (*Stern*)." ► **commentarii periodici (m. pl.)** ► **commentarium periodicum** ¶ EGGER S.L. 101. ► **periodicum, i n.** ► **diarium, i n.** ¶ Wolff 8, of the 18th c., Jesuit-sponsored *Journal de Trévoux*, which appeared monthly: "Diarii Trevoltensis auctores."
08 magazine: issue (of a periodical) ► **fasciculus, i (*) m.** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xxvi: "Kaempferus ... fasciculos suos quinque *Amoenitatum Exoticarum* ... publici iuris fecit."
08 magazine: newspaper ► **ephemerides, um (*) f. pl.** (also of other periodicals) ¶ In antiquity, of personal diary. In this sense: 1826 LÜDERS v: "Patet ex nuperrime editis *Ephemeridibus Altonanis* (Alt. Merc. Sept. 12, 1826)." 1843 TRAPPEN 25, of London coffee-houses: "praeter praecipuam tabernam Lloydsii, ubi ephemerides, diaria, quaelibetve alia nuncia ex omnibus fere orbis exculti locis reperiebantur." EGGER *S.L.* 94. ► **ephemerides publicae (f. pl.)** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 3. ► **acta diurna n. pl.** ► **diarium, i n.** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 25. EGGER *D.L.* 58. EGGER *S.L.* 94.

08 media, news media nuntiorum divulgatio, nuntiorum divulgatores, societates (v. sedes) nuntiorum divulgatrices ►► instrumenta communicationis socialis (Vat. II; EGGER S.L. 60) ► communicatio socialis (EGGER D.L. 44)

08 news (television broadcast) acta diurna televisifica (EGGER L.D.I. 105)

08 news agency sedes nuntiis divulgandis (EGGER D.L. 50) ► sedes diurnariis edocendis (EGGER S.L. 88: "Reuteriana sedes diurnariis edocendis")

08 news photographer, photojournalist relator photographus* (EGGER D.L. 25; EGGER S.L. 34)

08 reporter relator, ôris m. (EGGER S.L. 47; EGGER S.L. 94, of television reporter)

08 subscribe (to a periodical) ►► "subnotare commentarios periodicos" (LRL, etc.) should mean "write notes at end of a periodical"; cf. PLIN. Ep. 1, 10, 9: "sedeo pro tribunali, subnoto libellos [I annotate petitions], conficio tabulas, scribo ... litteras" ►► Ch. Frisch, ed., *Joannis Kepleri astronomi opera omnia* (Frankfurt, 1858) ► vol. 1, page following dedication: "Libri emptores se professi sunt nominis subscriptione," introducing a list of subscribers to a multi-volume edition.

08 tabloid

09

09   LITERATURE

09 anthology ► **florilegium, i (*) n.** ¶ HOVEN citing ERASMUS. ► **spicilegium, i (*) n.** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ i. ► **chrêstomathia, ae* f.** ¶ ► **anthologia, ae* f.** ¶

09 circulate, be in circulation (of book) circumferri (QUINT. 2, 13, 15: "si quem ex his, qui breves plerumque circumferuntur, artis libelleum edidicerit"; QUINT. 2, 15, 4: "haec opinio originem ab Isocrate – si tamen re verâ 'Ars' quae circumfertur eius est – duxit"; RABELAIS 944: "ea [exemplaria] quae vulgo circumferuntur")

09 excerpt excerptum, i n. (QUINT.; SEN.)

09 fiction, non-fiction

09 fictional fictîvus, a, um+ (DANTE *Ep.* 439, describing the Divine Comedy: "modus tractandi est poeticus, fictivus." ► fictiôsus, a, um (Ps.-Cypr. Aleat. 7, cited in Gaffiot)

09 genre: article (short piece of non-fiction writing, esp. in a newspaper, journal, or other periodical) ► **opusculum, i** n. ► **commentatio, onis** f. 1752 STUMPF 35, of seven-page article within a book. ► **symbola, ae** f. (a "contribution" to a periodical or jointly authored book)

09 genre: article: dissertation, thesis ► **dissertâtio inaugurâlis** ¶ Title page of most dissertations published in Latin, 17th to 20th century. ► **dissertâtio, ônis f.** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 32. 1752STUMPF 1st letter of commendation (back of book): "Gratulor dissertationem tuam exquisite conscriptam." ► **specimen inaugûrâle** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 7: "dum specimen inaugurale pro obtinendis summis in medicinâ honoribus edere paramus." ► **dissertâtio acadêmica** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 9. ► **specimen, inis** n. (with *doctrinae* or other specifier) ¶ 1752 STUMPF 2nd letter of commendation (in back of book), praising a doctoral dissertation: "ex praestantissimo doctrinae tuae specimine, quod iam ... defensum is." 1843 TRAPPEN title page: "Specimen historico-medicum de coffea quod ... pro gradu doctoratus ... eruditorum examini submittit Johannes Everhardus van der Trappen." 1843 TRAPPEN praef.: "Dicere possem ... de molesta quae tunc civibus academicis incumbit lex, ut quoddam specimen, acquisitarum doctrinarum testimonium, praestent." | defend a dissertation (or thesis) ► **dissertationem (v. specimen) publice defendere** ¶ Title page of many published dissertations; e.g., 1752 STUMPF title page: "dissertatio inauguralis ... quam ... in Alma Regio Fridericiana publice defendet auctor." 1752 STUMPF 2nd letter of commendation (in back of book), praising a doctoral dissertation: "ex praestantissimo doctrinae tuae specimine, quod iam ex cathedrâ, applaudentibus omnibus bonis, defensum is."   1846 GROSSE 32: "dissertatione thesibusque publice defensis." Cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 337: "is est propugnator qui impetum omnium sustinet," of a dissertation defense. ► **dissertationem sustinêre** ¶ 1771 WAYtitle page: "Dissertatio medica inauguralis, de variolarum insitione, quam ... sustinuit Nicolaus Way."

09 genre: article: paper, scholarly work, treatise ► **commentâtio, ônis f.** ¶ Plin. 1891 VELENOVSKÝ i. **dissertâtio, ônis f.** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 15. ► **tractatio, onis (*) f.** ¶ *Bonon.Acad. I,* 311. ► **tractâtus, ûs (+) m.** ¶ DANTE *Monarchia* 356: "et quia praesens tractatus est inquisitio quaedam." LATHAM. 1826 LÜDERS 7, of a medical treatise. ► **specimen, inis n.**

09 genre: biographer (alicuius) vîtae scriptor, vîtarum scriptor, qui vîtas aliorum scribit (Capitol. Macr. 1, 2: "sed eius qui vitas aliorum scribere orditur officium est digna cognitione perscribere")

09 genre: biography (alicuius) vîta, ae (*Index* 90: "propter vitam primo volumini praemissam")

09 genre: biography: autobiographer vîtae suae scriptor

09 genre: biography: autobiography, write one's vîam suam scribere

09 genre: diary ► **ephemerides, um f. pl.** ¶ CIC. SEN. PLIN. ► **acta diurna (n. pl.)** ¶ EGGER S.L. 46. ►► "Periodicals" (or "newspapers") may be distinguished as "ephemerides publicae."

09 genre: essay ►

09 genre: novel fabula (v. liber) Romanensis (Huet; see below Krebs and Heinichin) ► histôria Romanensis (Leibniz, *Werke* III. III. 72, of mathematical works he had read carelessly: "paene legebam ut historias Romanenses"), fabula Milesia (EGGER L.D.I. 105; Katterfeld 416: "poeta [scil. Aeschylus] non imprudentes nos opprimit nec rem in fine fabulae in summo momento relinquit, ut scriptores historiae Romanensis, qui eâ re ad exspectationem augendam utuntur." ► fabula amâtôria (*Index* 36: "Balzac, Honoré de, *Omnes fabulae amatoriae*"; term used throughout the *Index* for condemned novels) ► ? mythistoria, ae f. (Capitol. Macr. 1, 3; cf. Mod. Gr. μυθιστορια , μυθιστορημα , novel) ►► Nineteenth-century purists recognizing *fabula Romanensis, liber Romanensis* as the Neo-Latin term for "novel" (and therefore condemning it): Krebs s.v. Romanensis: "*Romanensis* or *Romanticus liber* is the Neo-Latin term corresponding to our word 'novel,' but cannot be used without a clarifying and mitigating expression. What the ancients called *fabula Milesia* was almost the same thing, and that term is best used for the novel; others say *liber fabulosus* or *historia fabulosa*." Heinichin 42: "*Romanensis liber*, novel, Neo-Latin; best replaced by *fabula Milesia*." || Dubito utrum *mythistoria* competat. Invenitur apud antiquos semel tantum, in *Historia Augusta*; *mythistoricus* semel quoque, in alia *Historiae Augustae* vita. Spectant haec voces ad fabellas parum graves de rebus historicis. || Capitolinus, Opellius Macrinus 1, 3-5: "Et Iunio quidem Cordo studium fuit eorum imperatorum vitas edere quos obscuriores videbat. Qui non multum profecit; nam et pauca repperit et indigna memoratu, adserens se minima quaeque persecuturum, quasi vel de Traiano aut Pio aut Marco sciendum sit, quotiens processerit, quando cibos variaverit et quando vestem mutaverit et quos quando promoverit. Quae ille omnis exsequendo libros mythistoriis replevit talia scribendo, cum omnino rerum vilium aut nulla scribenda sint aut nimis pauca." Trans. Magie (Loeb series): "By searching out all this sort of thing and recording it, he filled his books with gossip." Trans. Burcan (Budé series): "À force de quêter tous ces détails, il a rempli ses livres de romans historiques en notant de pareilles vetilles"; note ad 1, 5: "mythistoriis: Locution propre a l'HA; cf. Q 1, 2 (ou Marius Maximus est crédité de *mythistorica volumina* et correlativement dénigré). Il s'agit d'une historiographe d'historiettes (*fabellae*) assaisonnée de ragots [gossip]: 'legat Cordum qui haec omnia usque ad fabellam scripsit' (Max., 31, 4). *Fabella* equivaut ici comme *mythistoria* à l'acception méprisante et péjorative du grec μυθους λεγειν." || ThLGr: " μυθιστορια, ης,Historia fabularis, ut SUET. in Tib.: *Maxime tamen curavit historiae fabularis notitiam usque ad ineptias atque derisum*. Aelius Spart. in suis Historiis [Macrin. c. 1 (qui in edd. Capitolini)] citat aliquando μυθιστοριας. Bud." || Forc.: "*mythistoria* ... narratio fabulosa et frivola ... Capitol. Marcrin. 1. || Forc. "*fabularis* ... idem ac fabulosus, ut Historia fabularis in qua multa falsa. SUET. Tib. 70. *Maxime tamen curavit historiae fabularis notitiam*." || ThLL: "*mythistoria* ... i.q. narratio fabulosa: Capitol. Opil. 1, 5 (de Iunio Cordo viliora quaeque de imperatoribus referente)" || Vopiscus, Firmus, 1, 2 (noting that Suet and Marius Maximus omitted or passed over quickly minor tyrant-emperors): "Et de Suetonio non miramur, cui familiare fuit amare brevitatem. Quid Marius Maximus, homo omnium verbosissimus, qui et mythistoricis se voluminibus implicavit, num ad istam descriptionem descendit?" Trans. Magie (Loeb series): "who involved himself in pseudo-historical works." || Forc.: "*mythistoricus* ... fabulosus, mixtus ex historia et fabulis, ut *mythistorica volumina*, Vopisc. Firm. 1" || ThLL: "*mythistoricus* ... i.q. narrationes fabulosas continens: Vopisc. quatt. tyr. 1, 2" || Christian 1698 Hofmann, *Dissertatio mythistorica de terrore panico* ([Jenae?], 1669). Hoc tantum apud WC inveni; puto me et aliubi apud recentiores vocem *mythistoricus* vidisse, ita adhibitam ut significare videretur, tamquam in dissertatione citata, "ad criticam fabularum veterum investigationem pertinens."

09 literature ? humaniores litterae

09 myth veterum (v. antîquôrum) fâbula, fâbula, ae f. (1652 TURS. 15: "Graecorum heroes ... haud exigua materia fabularum, Hercules, Orpheus, Castor, Pollux." ► fâbulâris histôria (EGGER R.A. 23: "sarcophagus fabularem historiam exhibens Meleagri")

09 myth: /mythology (myths, collectively) veterum (v. antîquôrum) fâbulae; (study of myths) mythologia, ae f.

09 myth: folk- (as in folklore, folktale, folksong, folk music) ► **vernâculus, a, um** (with defining gen.) ► **rustic(ân)us, a, um** ► ? **pâgânicus, a, um** | Bartok traveled all over Hungary to hear and transcribe folk songs. ► **Bartok totam Hungariam perlustravit ad cantilenas vernaculas audiendas notisque excipiendas.**

09 myth: legend, traditional or popular account (rather than one based on historical evidence) ► **traditio, ônis f.** ¶ Gell. 13, 23, 14: "Per quod apparet non esse id poetice a Plauto dictum, sed eam quoque traditionem fuisse ut Nerio a quibusdam uxor esse Martis diceretur." 1826 LÜDERS 1: "Incipit historia vacciolarum a traditionibus, quas quidem in Holsatia usque ad saeculi praeterlapsi initium persequi licet. Antiquiorum temporum traditiones ad vacciolarum

aevum mythicum referendae sunt, nec criticês historicae examen perferunt." Ibid. 7: "Medicus hic in tractatu suo traditiones potius refert inter rusticanos Anglicanos de vacciolis celebres quam observationes proprias." Ibid. 28: "Num alia huius cognitionis vestigia in veterum Indorum traditionibus et scriptis reperiunda sint," etc. ► **vulgi traditio** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 1: "vulgi traditiones de vacciolis. Cf. ibid. 8: "Plures ex ori vulgi receptas traditiones de vacciolis in Holsatiae vaccis observatis promulgavit."

09 mythological, mythical, legendary ► **fâbulôsus, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 8: "per idem tempus Promotheus et Atlas egregii astrologi exsisterunt, fabulosis Graecis carminibus inclyti." ►**mŷthicus, a, um** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 1: " Antiquiorum temporum traditiones ad vacciolarum aevum mythicum referendae sunt, nec criticês historicae examen perferunt."

09 patron (of a writer or scholor or artist, of learning, the arts, etc.) ► **Maecênâs, âtis** m. (used since Renaissance as common noun) ¶ RABELAIS 943: "Saluta mihi ... antistitem Malleacensem, Maecenatem meum." 1752 STUMPF dedication page: "Antonio Balthasar de Walther ... domino ac mecenati suo perquam gratiosos." 1811 PALLAS iii-iv: "comiti Alexio Cyrilli filio Rasumofsky ... Maecenati egregio." ► **fautor, ôris** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 240: doctrinae fautor (patron of learning). ► **prômôtor, ôris**+ m. ¶ 1794 RUIZ xx: "botanices promotoribus" ("patrons of botanical research")

09 patron of the arts ► **artium bonarum (v. elegantium) fautor** ¶ 1794 RUIZ v: "Carolus III ... bonarum artium scientiarumque fautor egregius." ► **Maecênâs, âtis** m.

09 patronage (of arts, learning, etc.) ► **patrocinium, i** n. ¶ 1794 RUIZ viii: "de regum nostrorum providentiâ, eorumque erga botanicen et historiam naturalem patrocinio." 1794 RUIZ xvi: "Potissimum locum in regium animum sibi vindicavit fructuosarum artium et scientiarum patrocinium."

09 poem genre: ballad ballata, ae+ f. (DANTE *Vulg. El.* 339)

09 poem genre: canzone (sort of lyric poem) cantio, ônis (+) f. (DANTE *Vulg. El.* 339)

09 poem genre: epic carmen epicum (QUINT.) ► epos n. (found only nom. and acc.) (HOR.; MART.) ► carmen herôum (QUINT.; Prop.) ► carmen herôicum (TAC.; SERV.)

09 poem genre: haiku epigramma Iaponicum, carmen heptadecasyllabum* (the compound *heptadecastichum* means "of seventeen syllables."

09 poem genre: improvised or impromptu poem schedium, i n. (PETR.; APUL.; cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 340: "profer ... mea schedia in quibus libet nonnulla expolire." ► carmen tumultuarium (SID. Ep. 2, 10)

09 poem genre: madrigal carmen ?matri(c)ale

09 poem genre: ode ôdê, ês f. (Porph. HOR.) ► ôda, ae f. (Philom.)

09 poem genre: refrain, chorus (recurring part of song) responsôrium, i n. (in late antiquity, of congregation's spoken response or refrain: Ambros.; Greg. Tur.; from ML, of refrain in poetry or music: DANTE *Vulg. El.* 347; BADELLINO)

09 poem genre: sonnet sonêtum, i* n. (Noël; HELFER) ► sonettum, i* n. (BARTAL; Mir-Calvano) ► carmen tetradecastichum* (BARTAL s.v. *sonneta* in def.; the compound*tetradecastichum* means "of fourteen lines." ►► LRL: carmen quattuordecim hendadecasyllaborum (at hoc peculiare est Italorum sonnetorum). DANTE *Vulg. El.* 339: sonitus.

09 poem lines: distich \\ **distichon, i** n. \ MART. \ SUET.

09 poem lines: quatrain \\ **tetrastichon, i** n. \ QUINT.

09 poem lines: tercet, triplet \\ **tristichon, i*** n.

09 poem meter: alexandrine, twelve-syllable French verse versus Alexandrînus (v. dôdecasyllabus) (for adj. *dôdecasyllabus*, see Souter)

09 poem meter: hendecasyllable, eleven-syllable verse hendecasyllabus, i m. (PLIN. Ep.) | a poem composed of hendecasyllables carmen hendecasyllabum (DANTE *Vulg. El.*342)

09 poem meter: octosyllable, eight-syllable verse versus octosyllabus

09 poem part: canto (as in Dante's *Divine Comedy*, or Spenser's *Fairy Queen*) cantus, ûs m. (DANTE *Ep.* 439, describing the structure of the *Divine Comedy*: "prima divisio est quâ totum opus dividitur in tres canticas; secunda, quae quaelibet cantica dividitur in cantûs")

09 poem part: stanza, verse (group of lines of poetry), strophe stropha, ae f., ? stantia, ae+ f. (DANTE *Vulg. El.* 346: "dicimus ergo quod cantio [the *canzone* as a poetic form] ... est aequalium stantiarum sine responsorio ad unam sententiam tragicam coniugatio."

09 poem: rhyme *subst*. homoeoteleuton, i n. (MART. Cap.; Charis.) ►► rhythmus (DANTE *Vulg. El.* 351: "aliud est stantia cuius omnia carmina eundum rithimum reddunt ... sunt etenim quidam qui non omnes quandoque desinentias carminum rithimantur in eadem stantia"; DANTE *Vulg. El.* 352: "eiusdem rithimi repercussio")

09 poem: rhyme *v.i.*

09 poet laureate poêta laurêtus, poêta laureâ dônâtus (1652 TURS. 222: "pontifex ... Franciscum Petrarcham poetam nobilissimum in capitolium invectum laureâ donari iubet")

09 posthumous (of book, work of art) postumus, a, um (*Index* 36: "opus postumum," of book)

09 rhapsode

09 text ► **contextus, ûs** m. \ DANTE *Ep.* 415 of a biblical passage: "sacrae vocis contextui." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 23: "Vitruvii contextui non mutato, sed in aliquibus tantum melius ordinato." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 85, of the text of the targums (Aramaic translations of the Hebrew Bible) : "contextus sacrorum librorum Syriacus." \\ **verborum contextus** \ EGGER R.A. 7: "ut narratiunculis et commentariolis verborum amplificetur contextus." ► **textus, ûs** m. \ PERUGINI, *Concordata* 2.

092

092 PHILOLOGY

092 archeological archaeologicus, a, um* (EGGER D.L. 17) ► ? angîologicus, a, um*

092 archeologist archaeologus, i* m. (EGGER S.L. 23, 108) ► ? angîologus, i* m. ►► At "archaeologus" potius "classicist" sonat.

092 archeology archaeologia, ae* f., ? angîologia, ae* f.,

092 archeology: excavate (archeology) effodere (EGGER S.L. 93; EGGER R.A. 11: "in aedibus quarum parietinae sunt ex parte effossae")

092 archeology: excavations, archeological dig effossiones, um f. pl. (EGGER S.L. 23) ► fossiones, um f. pl. (EGGER R.A. 57 133) | excavate effodere, eruere (RABELAIS 956: "id [temporis] lubens collustrandis Urbis monumentis dabas; nec tibi fuit satis exposita vidisse, eruenda etiam curasti")

092 bibliography bibliographia, ae* f. (Rabikauskas 3) ► index bibliographicus* (Rabikauskas 152)

092 citation (of book or other written work) < **citâtio, onis** f. ¶ 1811 PALLAS xiii. < **citâta auctorum nômina et loca** ¶ 1672 FRISIUS v, of citations placed in margin: "Citata auctorum nomina et loca, quae nullo antea discrimine cernebantur, suis singula notis, et diversitate characteris ab ipso textu secrevimus."

092 cite (a source) ► **laudare** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 3: "iam supra laudatus," referring to a work previously cited. ► **citare** \\ 1752 STUMPF 38: "in libro citato," referring to a work previously cited.

092 cite: above (before or earlier, in a book or other written work) < **suprâ** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 3: "iam supra laudatus," referring to a work previously cited. < **superius**

092 cite: below (after or later, in a book or other written work) < **infrâ** < **inferius** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 22: "Ante Neronis quoque tempora fuisse Romae gymnasia ex Plauti*Bacchidibus*, cuius locum apponam inferius, colligere licet."

092 classic, classical ► classicus, a, um (1540 VIVES Exer. 336: "eruditissimos et acerrimo iudicio scriptores sibi sumunt, optimos quosque, et eos quos classicos vos grammatici appellatis";EGGER L.D.I. 111: "praestantium auctorum, quos classicos dicimus"; EGGER R.A. 142: "Museum Gregorianum Profanum abundant artis operis, quae aetate 'classicâ,' quam dicunt, sunt fabre facta")

092 classic: a classic (book) ► **liber classicus** ¶ 1726 Wolff 10: "Usus sum in citandis Sinarum libris classicis verione ... Coupleti."

092 classicist, classical scholar ►**antiquârius, i** m. ¶ 1672 FRISIUS v-vi, on Pirro Ligorio, 16th-c. artist, classical scholar, and superintendent of ancient monuments for two popes: "Ad figuras quidem ipsas quod attinet, non alias hîc tibi et publico offerimus quam quas insignis antiquarius Pyrrhus Ligorius Mercuriali obtulit, maximorum curâ artificum designatas, et ... non sine maximis impensis ligno insculptas." ►**antiquitâtis perîtus** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 21, of Pirro Ligorio, mentioned above: "Ligorius antiquitatis totius peritissimus." ► **rerum antiquarum perîtus** ¶ 1569 MERCURIALE 77-78, of two 16th-c. classical scholars: "Petrus Ciacconius et Fulvius Ursinus, rerum antiquarum pertissimi." \ EGGER R.A. 57. ►**antiquitâtis studiôsus** \ EGGER R.A. 48. ¶ Cf. RABELAIS 957: "ascitis ... iuvenibus honestissimis, antiquitatisque studiosiossimis." ¶ Cf. also KOPP 2: "Inter philologos etiam, aliosque qui antiquitatis studio tenentur, raro reperies veterum scripturarum curiosum." ► **palaeologus, i*** m. \\ \\ *Antiquarius* seems must often to refer to those who study the customs and mores or the extant physical remains of antiquity, as opposed to its literature.

092 classics, classical studies, study of ancient Greek and Roman civilization ► **antiquitates (Graecae et Romanae)** (f. pl.) ► **studia antiquitatis (Graecae et Romanae)** ¶ Sillig i. ► **palaeologia, ae*** f. ► **philologia Graeca et Romana** (study of Greek and Latin literature)

092 conjecture (editorial) coniectûra, ae f. (*Septuagint*, "Praef.": "satius est visum locos vel aliquo modo suspectos ... relinqui quam eos ex alicuius ingenio aut coniecturâ emendari")

092 edit (prepare a text for publication; esp., produce a text in accordance with principles of textual criticism) êmendare (*Septuagint*, "Praef.": "sed emendationis consilio iam explicato, ipsa quoque ratio quae in emendando adhibita est nunc erit aperienda"; cf. HIER. Ep. 112, 20: "si me ... in Novi Testamenti emendatione suscipis." ► castigare (*Septuagint*, "Praef.":"effecit ut summus Pontifex Gregorius XIII Graeca Septuginta interpretum biblia, adhibitâ diligenti castigatione, in pristinum splendorem restituenda curaret." ► recensêre

092 edition (version of a book, consisting of a set of copies published together) \\ **êditio, ônis** f. \ QUINT. 5, 11, 40, of the varying ancient editions of Homer: "Megarios ab Atheniensibus .. victos Homeri versu, qui tamen ipse non in omni editione reperitur." \ HIER. *Ep*. 112, 19: "ex Theodotionis editione." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 22, in a second edition: "in primâ editione." \ *Septuagint* praef., of the Sixtine edition of the Septuagint: "nova haec editio." | (a text, esp. of a classical work, established by a particular editor in accordance with principles of textual criticism) \\ **recensio, ônis** f. \

092 figurative, symbolic fîgûrâtus, a, um (SERV.) ► fîgûrâlis, e (Ruf.) | figuratively, symbolically fîgûrâtê (SERV.; DANTE *Vulg. El*. 320: "Ovidius ... hoc figurate dicit." ► fîgûrâliter (SID.; TERT.)

092 figurative: allegorical, mystical or spiritual (of an interpretation) allêgoricus, a, um (TERT. Res. 19; DANTE *Ep*. 438, on interpreting the *Divine Comedy*: "primus [sensus] dicitur litteralis, secundus vero allegoricus sive moralis vie anagogicus ... et quamquam isti sensûs mystici variis appellentur nominibus, generaliter omnes dici possunt allegorici, cum sint a litterali sive historiali diversi." ► anagogicus, a, um+ (DANTE *Ep*. 438)

092 figure of speech fîgûra, ae f. (QUINT.; PLIN. Ep.) ► schêma, ae f. ►► Ecquid interest inter figuram et schemam? (Gaffiot: illa "figure de style," haec "figure de rhétorique")

092 lacuna (missing portion in text, manuscript) lacuna, ae f. (EGGER R.A. 144: "litterati quidem conati sunt lacunas implere, sed coniecturali tantum ratione")

092 literary critic, commentator, one who engages in literary interpretation (auctorum) interpres, etis (VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 276: "eget ista tua aetas etiam adultior interpretibus auctorum." ► grammaticus, i m. (the term applies to those engaged in literary as well as language studies; 1540 VIVES Exer. 336)

092 literary scholar, scholar of literature, philologist (in broad sense) philologus, i m. (SEN.; SUET.; Sillig i, of plans for an edition of Pliny's *Historia Naturalis*: "animo obsersabatur editio a philologo aliquo pluribusque physicis communi operâ paranda, ut philologi partes essent in verbis scriptoris et emendandis et illustrandis")

092 literary studies, philology (in broad sense) philologia, ae f.

092 literary studies: relating to literary studies, philological (in broad sense) philologicus, a, um*, philologus, a, um (VITR. 6 prooem. 4: "philologis et philotechnis rebus me delectans." ►► *Philologicus* is much more common than *philologus* (used as an adjective) in titles of published books; the few examples of the latter are from the late 19th and 20th centuries (WC).

092 note, annotation, footnote, endnote nota, ae f., adnotâtio, ônis f., animadversio, ônis f.

092 note: annotated notis (v. adnotationibus v. animadversionibus) auctus (*Index* 8: "permittitur editio notis et animadversionibus Constantini Rocaglia aucta")

092 note: endnote adnotâtio (v. nota) in calce posita (v. ad calcem relêgâta)

092 note: footnote adnotâtio (v. nota) in imâ paginâ posita

092 paleographer palaeographiae* perîtus (v. studiôsus) ► antiquarius, i m. (LS: "one that understands reading and copying ancient manuscripts, COD. TH. 4, 8, 2; Aus. Ep. 16 al.." ►► At*antiquarius* sonat etiam "one that is fond of or employs himself about antiquities" (LS) ► hoc est fere "classicist"; nescio igitur an hic sufficiat. *Palaeographus* significare oportet "antiquus scriptor," vel "qui antiquo more scribit."

092 paleography ars palaeographica*, palaeographia* critica (Kopp 3) ► ars antiquaria (LS: "the art of reading and copying ancient manuscripts, HIER. Ep. ad Flor. 5, 1." | cf. res diplomatica* (Mabillon, *De re diplomatica*; Kopp 3) ► diplomatica, ae* f. (Rabikauskas, *Diplomatica pontificia*) ►► The term *(res) diplomatica* is often used as approximately synonymous with*palaeographia*; but when the terms are used precisely, *diplomatica* deals with official documents (such as deeds and charters) ► *palaeographia* with writings of all sorts. || *Palaeographia* apudMontfauconium (qui videtur primum hoc vocabulo esse usus, OED s.v. *palaeography*) idem valet ac "vetus scriptura"; hoc videtur mihi vox *palaeographia* paene necessario significare, potius quam "veteris scripturae legendae disciplina." Attamen vide huius vocabuli apud Kopp usum. Kopp 2: "Neque enim ulla bonarum artium magis neglecta ... iacet quam palaeographia, cuius perexiguam partem vix emplectuntur necessitate coacti artis diplomaticae studiosi. Inter philologos etiam, aliosque qui antiquitatis studio tenentur, raro reperies veterum scripturarum curiosum. Quos tamen ipsos, si palaeographia non imbuti sunt, cum doctis analphabetis haud iniuria comparaveris." Kopp 3: "Equidem ab initio rei diplomaticae tantum operam navavi ... Sed haecce palaestra cum nimis angusta mihi deinde videretur ... iam primum spatium minus actis circumscriptum finisbus quaesivi, maiora gravioraque amplexus. Quo factum est u palaeographiae criticae condendae magnos susciperem labores, quaelibet excutiens scripta sive in marmore, sive in aere, sive in membrana, sive in papyro, sive in argilla, sive in quavis alia materia." Everado Audrich, *Institutiones antiquariae, quibus praesidia pro graecis latinisque scriptoribus, nummis et marmoribus facilius intelligendis proponuntur, ac plurima ad numerorum et vocum compendia ad chronologiam etpalaeographiam spectantia accurate explicantur* (Florentiae, 1756) [liber invenitur apud Univ. Cincinnati]

092 passage (in book or other written work) < **locus, i** m. (*pl*. loci) \ Cic. \ Quint. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 22: "Ante Neronis quoque tempora fuisse Romae gymnasia ex Plauti*Bacchidibus*, cuius locum apponam inferius, colligere licet."

092 semiotic (adj.) ► sêmiôticus, a, um* ¶ 1752 STUMPF 35: "semiotica phaenomona," of medical semiotics.

092 semiotics, semiology ► **sêmiôticê, ês*** f. ¶ 1846 GROSSE 31, of medical semiotics, involving the interpretation of symptoms as signs of disease. ► **sêmiologia, ae** f.

092 variants (textual), variant readings variae lectiones (f. pl.) ► lectionum varietates (f. pl.) (*Septuagint*, "Praef.")

102

102 SEE

102 audiovisual ►► audivisificus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 57)

102 double vision, see double: I'm seeing double res mihi duplicantur in conspectu (1846 GROSSE 15, describing effects of cannabis: "oculi ... duplicabant res in conspectu")

102 glasses, eyeglasses, spectacles ocularia vitrea (n. pl.) (Est I. 671, quoted below passim and specifically Bacci OIE 31) ► ocularia, ium* n. pl. (Ducange; Petrarch 2, describing himself: "vivacibus oculis et visu per longum tempus acerrimo, qui praeter spem supra sexagsimum aetatis annum me destituit, ut indignanti mihi ad ocularium confugiendum esset auxilium." ► conspicilla, orum (*) n. pl. (PLAUT., apparently with meaning "vantage point"; of eyeglasses: Calepino s.v. *conspicilia*: "item quod oculis adhibemus ut melius intueamur; vulgo 'ocularia' dicuntur, perspicilla"; RABELAIS 942: "sic hallucinari necesse sit et caecutire nullis ut postea collyriis aut conspiciliis iuvari possint"; ERASMUS Coll.; Ducange s.v. *ocularia* in def.) ► conspicilla (*) ocularia (n. pl.) (Erasmus *Epist*. III. 145: "pervenerat ille usque ad annum octogesimum, integris membris, vigentibus adhuc oculis, ut nec scipione nec conspicillis ocularibus esset opus." ► perspicilla, orum (*) n. pl. (Ducange quoting from a 16c church register: "impegit pugnum apertum in faciem eiusdem deponentis, qui tunc habebat sua perspicilia in naso"; Est I. 671: "existimat Caietanus 'per speculum videre' sic intellegi posse quomodo videmus per ocularia vitrea, quae perspicilla vocantur, sed non est verisimile; solent enim huius modi adhiberi ad clarius videndum, maxime ab iis quibus ob senium visus deficit." ►► The spellings *conspicilia* and *perspicilia* are also found.

102 glasses: contact, contact lens ► **lens adhaerens** ► **lens exemptilis** ►► Misit Aloisius: "Dum te exspecto hic avide, lectitabam Politiani illius *Lamiam*, opus iucundum quidem et grave simul. Cuius in initio haec scripta vidi de ocularibus: 'Lamiam igitur hanc Plutarchus ille Chaeronaeus, nescio doctior an gravior, habere ait oculos exemptiles, hoc est quos sibi eximat detrahatque cum libuit, rursusque cum libuit resumat atque affigat: quemadmodum senes ocularia specilla solent, quibus hebescenti per aetatem visui opitulantur; nam et cum quid inspectare avent, insertant quasi forfici nasum, et cum satis inspectarunt, recondunt in theca.' Continuo post talia de dentibus ficticiis: 'Quidam vero etiam dentibus utuntur aeque exemptilibus, quos nocte non aliter reponunt quam togam.' Quae verba sequuntur haec de capillamentis: 'sicuti uxorculae quoque vestrae comam suam illam dependulam et cincinnos.'"

102 glasses: telescope, field glasses, opera glasses, instrument for viewing distant objects perspicillum, i n. (ERASMUS; F. Bacon *Works* [1850] II. 484 [*Nov. Org*. II. 39]: "quale perspillum si vidisset Democritus, exsuiluisset forte, et modum videndi atomum .. inventum fuisse putasset"; LATHAM citing Newton) ► conspicillum, i n. (Zwingli VI. II. 177) ► tubus opticus (Galileo, etc.) ► perspicillum, i* n. ► têlescopium, i* n. (LATHAM citing Newton; EGGER S.L. 78)

102 glasses: telescope: binoculars geminatum perspicillum* (EGGER R.A. 58)

102 glasses: telescope: periscope ► periscopium, i* n. ¶ Mod. Gr. περισκόπιο.

102 glasses: with the naked eye nudis oculis (abl.) (GAUSS VI, 27: "cometa nudis quoque oculis valde conspicuus fuit."

102 lens lens, ntis (*) f. (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 302: "lentem ex utroque parte convexam." ► lenticula, ae (*) f. (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 303)

102 microscope microscopium, i* n. (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 302EGGER D.L. 26)

102 opaque impellucidus, a, um* (*Pharm. Austr*. xxvi) ► luci impervius (*Pharm. Austr*. 16)

102 spectrum ► spectrum, i (*) n. ► ? phasma, atis* n. ¶ Mod. Gr. φασμα .

102 spectrum: infra-red ► **hyperythrus, a, um*** ¶ Mod. Gr. υπέρυθρος.

102 spectrum: prism ►

102 spectrum: ultra-violet ► **hyeriôdeus, a, um*** ¶ Mod. Gr. υπεριώδ η ς.

102 vision, eyesight ► **oculorum acies** ¶ PLAUT. Lucr. ► **acies, ei f.** (CAES. CIC.. ► **vîsus, ûs m.**

102 vision: my eyesight is going bad, my vision is deteriorating **visus mihi destituit** ¶ Petrarch 2. ► **visus mihi deficit** ¶ Est. I. 671.

102 vision: sharpen the eyesight ► **vîsum acuere** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 487.

102 vision: poor vision, bad eyesight ► **videndi imbecillitas** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 322. ► **dêbilis visûs acies** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 122.

103

103 COLOR

103 /color (used as adj., as in "color picture"), in color ► **vîvis colôribus pictus (v. depictus v. expressus v. adumbrâtus)** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xxvi: "Mentzelii *Flora Iaponica* ... plantis coloribus vivis depictis." 1794 RUIZ xi: "Earum [scil. plantarum] imagines vivis coloribus expressas in navim 'El Buen Consejo' in Hispaniam deferendas imposuimus." ► **nâtîvis colôribus pictus (v. depictus v. expressus v. adumbrâtus)** ¶ 1794 RUIZ xvii: "ad plantarum figuras aeri incidendas nativisque coloribus adumbrandas." \ **colôribus pictus (v. depictus v. expressus v. adumbrâtus)** ¶ 1569 MERCURIALE 75, of artistic representations of Mary Magdelene washing Jesus' feet: "Complures ... eam mulieris actionem repraesentare et sine coloribus et cum coloribus sunt conati, quo factum est ut eius modi figura tam solis typis quam etiam coloribus expressa in varios orbis locos sit divulgata."

103 /colorless ► **colôris expers** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 15. ► **incolor, ôris** ¶ Gloss.

103 /dark, deep (of color) ► **saturâtus, a, um** ¶ PLIN. 21, 46. 1571 MATTIOLI 324: "Alii [flores] saturatâ purpurâ nitent." ► **austêrus, a, um** ¶ PLIN. 35, 30: "Sunt autem colores austeri aut floridi." | *adv*. (with color adjective) ► **saturâtê** ► **intensê** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 12, describing human gums: "intense rubicundus color." 1811 PALLAS 17: "corpus supra intense fulvum," of tiger. *Pharm. Austr*. 5: "Colorem intense rubrum induit."

103 /dark: light, pale *adv*. (with color adjective) exolêtê (1811 PALLAS 53: "sunt autem aestate omnes exolêtê fusci." | a light color color dilûtus (1571 MATTIOLI 128, in description of lemons; "citri faciem referentia, atque etiam colore magis dilûto." | light gray pallentis cinerii coloris (Bauhin I. 421)

103 /examples of mixed color words: blackish-gray colore ex cinereo nigricante 1843 TRAPPEN 55)

103 blackish ► **nigricans, ntis** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 16.

103 brown ► **castaneus, a, um** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 354: "coloris castanei." ► **brûnus, a, um**+ ¶ Latham. Ducange. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 333 et passim. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 48: "Ibi sunt viri pulchri mulieresque pulchrae, coloris tamen bruni."

103 crimson (*adj*.), deep red, slightly blue-tinged red ► **coccineus, a, um** ¶ Petr. Mart. ► **coccinus, a, um** ¶ Petr. Mart. ► **carmesinus, a, um**+ ¶ Ducange: "CARMESINUS, Color ostrinus, pupureus, *chermisi* Italia, *cramoisi* nostris; a *kermes*, voce Arabicâ, quae vermiculum sonat qui gignitur in baccis cocci, ex quorum liquore panni coccino seu purpureo colore tingi solent." ► **vermiculâtus, a, um**+ ¶ Ducange. ► **vermilius, a, um**+ ¶ Ducange s.v. *vermiculus*, quoting a medieval chronicle: "Apparuit quaedam crux rubea vel vermilia in castro dicto Spello." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 449, of a magnificent ruby owned by the king of Ceylon: "Ipse est lucidior res de mundo et est vermilius sicut ignis."

103 crimson (*subst*.), coloring agent or dye traditionally produced from the insect *Kermes vermilio* ► **coccum, i** n. ¶ Hor. Mart. ► **vermiculus, i** m. ¶ Vulg. Ex. 35, 26. Ducange: "VERMICULUS, VERMICULUM ... Papias: 'Vermiculum, rubrum sive coccineum; est enim vericulus ex silvestribus frondibus, in quo lana tingitur.'"

103 gray, grey ► **cinereus, a, um** ¶ Col. PLIN. 1843 TRAPPEN 55. ► **râvus, a, um** ¶ CIC. HOR. PLIN. ► **griseus, a, um**+ ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 65; 2, 27. 1846 GROSSE 7. 1811 PALLAS 18. ► **incânus, a, um** ¶ Verg. G. 3, 311, of mint. 1571 MATTIOLI 487, of rosemary.

103 indigo (*subst*.), coloring agent or dye obtained from the indigo plant (genus *Indigofera*, esp. *Indigofera tinctoria* L.) ► **indicum, i** n. ¶ PLIN. 33, 163: "Non pridem adportari et indicum coeptum est, cuius pretium denarii octo in libras. Ratio in picturâ ad incisuras, hoc est umbras dividendas ab lumine." (*Incisura* here appears to be a technical term, equivalent to*commissura*, for the boundaries between highlight and shadow by which *chiaroscuro* effects were created. See Alexandre 9, 132, *ad loc*.). PLIN. 35, 46: "Ab hoc [scil. purpurisso] maxime auctoritas indico. Ex Indiâ venit, harundinum spumae adhaerescente limo. Cum cernatur, nigrum, at in diluendo mixturam purpurae caeruleique mirabilem reddit." 1832 ALEXANDRE 9, 310 (note of xxx on Plin. 35, 46): " Ινδνκον , Dioscoridis loco laudato [5, 107], nobis est *Indigofera tinctoria ... indigo*, infectoribus nunc usitatissimus. Habitat in Indiâ orientali." ► **endicus, i**+ m. ¶ c.1300MARCO POLO *A* 466, of the Indian region of Gujarat: "Hic est endicus, piper, zenziber, et multae aliae species." ► **endici** indecl. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 463, of the southwest coast of India: "Ibi est endici quo tinctores utuntur copia maxima."

103 orange aureus, a, um (1571 MATTIOLI 129, of orange tree: "poma fert rotunda, aureo colore"; the orange tree has been called *malum aureum*, as well as *aurantium*) ► flammeus, a, um, croceus, a, um (PERUGINI *Dizion*.) ► luteus, a, um (PERUGINI *Dizion*.) ► aurantinus, a, um*, aurantius, a, um* (PERUGINI *Dizion*.)

103 pastel ►

103 pink roseus, a, um (EGGER R.A. 73: "columnae ... e lapid granite ravi roseique coloris." ► subruber, bra, brum (ERASMUS Coll. 199, of rosé wine; *Pharm. Austr*. 424)

103 red: vermilion (*adj*.), orange-red ► **minius, a, um** ¶ Apul. M. 4, 2: "Inter varias herbulas et laetissima virecta, fungentium rosarum minius color renidebat." Apul. Flor. 12: "Enimvero cervicula eius [scil. psittaci] circulo minio velut aureâ torqui pari fulgoris circumactu cingitur et coronatur."

103 red: vermilion (*subst*.), coloring agent or dye traditionally produced from the mineral cinnabar ► **minium, i** n. ¶ Verg. B. 10, 26-27: "Pan deus Arcadiae vênit, quem vidimus ipsi ¶ sanguineis ebuli bacis minioque rubentem." Plin. 33, 117: "Cinnabari veteres quae etiam nunc vocant monochromata pingebant; pinxerunt et Ephesio minio, quod derelictum est, quia curatio magni operis erat."

103 ultramarine (*adj*.), deep blue, azure ► **cŷaneus, a, um** ¶ PLIN. 10, 89. PRUD. *Psych*. 858. 1832 ALEXANDRE 9, 131, quoted above. ► **azûrinus, a, um+** ¶ Ducange.

103 ultramarine (*subst*.), coloring agent or pigment traditionally made from lapis lazuli ► **azûrum, i**+ n. ¶ Ducange. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 34, in description of Badakhshan: "In hac provinciâ in monte alio invenitur lasuli de quo fit azurum melius quod reperitur in mundo." ► **arzûrum, i**+ n. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 358: "Invenerunt lapides unde fit arzurum multum bonum." *Ibid*. 429: "Tota illa sala est picta ad aurum et ad arzurum cum multis pulchris historiis, et nihil potest videri in muris et tecto nisi aurum et arzurum." ► **ultramarînum, i*** n. ¶ 1832ALEXANDRE 9, 131 (on Plin. 33, 161): "*Caeruleum*. Obsolevit istud iam dudum, inque eius locum successit alterum simile, quod ex cyaneo lapide lazuli parant, vocantque ultramarinum,*outremer*." *Caeruleum* was a blue dye of the ancients, of uncertain identity; in may in some cases have been ultramarine (Bostock 6, 141 n. 8, on Plin. 33, 161).

103 woad, pastel, coloring agent or dye obtained from the woad plant (*Isatis tinctoria* L., which contains the same blue pigment as indigo) ► **glastum, i** n. ¶ PLIN. 22, 2: "Simili plantagini – glastum in Gallia vocatur – Britannorum coniuges nurûsque toto corpore oblitae quibusdam in sacris nudae incedunt, Aethiopum colorem imitantes." DUCANGE: "GLASTUM, Gallis herbae genus, quo Britanni tingendis corporibus usi ... *Guesdum* vel *pastellum* nostri appellant; cuius inficiendis lanis maximus usus." 1832 ALEXANDRE 9, 310 (note of Dalechamps on Plin. 35, 46): "Indicum nihil aliud esse quam pigmentum confectum in Guzarate ex Indico glasto, Garcias auctor est, lib. 2, capt. 26. *Anil* Turcae vocant, Indi *gali*, plerique *nil*." (The commentator seems to use the phrase *Indicum glastum* of indigo; *anil* and *nil* are words for indigo in various languages.) *Ibid*. (note of Hardouin on same passage): "Eius [scil. indici] vice paratur ex arte germinum: alterum [scil. pigmenti genus] ex isati, seu glasto, molâ maceratâ, formatâque in panes ... alterum ex simili herbâ quam *indigo* vocant." ► **gua(i)(s)da, ae**+ f. (also ga-, g(u)e-, wa-, we-, -d(i)um, etc.) ¶ LATHAM. NIERMEYER. DUCANGE: "GUAISDIUM, Glastum Plinio, quo infectores lanarum utuntur, nostris *guède*, Picardis *waide*" (giving many other variant spellings). ► **pastellum, i**+ n. ¶ DUCANGE: "PASTELLUM, Herbae genus, nostris *pastel*, quâ infectores lanarum utuntur, ab effigie pastillorum, in quam glomerantur eius cineres, sic dicta; aliis quippe*guesdium* vel *guesdum* nuncupatur; quae *vitrum* Latinis, Graecis ί σατις dicitur"; citing 14th-c. sources. Latham citing 16th-c. source. ►► EL: guède, pastel des teinturiers; guasto, yerba pastel; guado; Waid.

103 yellow ► **flavus, a, um** ¶ ► **croceus, a, um** ¶ Ducange quoting letter of King of England, 1277, requiring Jews to wear a yellow emblem on their clothing: "Unus quisque eorum ... in superiori vestimento suo quoddam signam deferat ad modum duarum tabularum de feltro croceo." 1652 TURS. 256: "Iudaei ... croceis pileis insignes," of the yellow caps Jews were required to wear)

103 yellowish ► **flavescens, ntis** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 14.

106

106 HEAR

106 earplug auris obturamentum (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 303: "aures habet gossipio oburatas")

106 hearing aid ►► cf. tubus acûsticus (Kircher) | cf. specillum auricularium (CELS. 7, 26, 1)

106 hearing impaired, hard of hearing ► **surdaster, tra, trum** ¶ Cic.

106 hearing impairment, hardness of hearing ► **audîtûs gravitas** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 42.

106 listen eagerly, hang onto (someone's) every word auribus arrectis (aliquem) audire, avidissimas aures (alicui) praebere 1843 TRAPPEN 24)

106 noisy ► clamôsus, a, um ► strepens, ntis ► obstrepens, ntis ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ ii ► fragôsus, a, um ¶ Verg. Plin. Amm. ► obstreperus, a, um ¶ Apul.

106 overhear, eavesdrop ► subauscultare (CIC. Top. 75: "ea locutus est bonis viris subauscultantibus pariete interposito, quibus patefactis ... iure damnatus est." ► auscultare (PLAUT. Merc. 2, 4, 9: "omnia istaec auscultavi ab ostio." ► sermoni (alicuius) auceps esse (PLAUT. Mil. 4, 1, 9: "circumspice dum, ne quis nostro hic auceps sermoni siet"; cf. PLAUT. Stich. 1, 2, 45: "numquis hic est alienus nostris dictis auceps auribus." ► aucupium auribus facere (PLAUT. Mil. 4, 1) ►sermones custôdire ¶ Tac. A. 2, 52, where K. Wellesley translates, "They spied on their conversation,"

106 read lips

106 soundproof ► sonis impervius (cf. airtight and cite) | cf. PLIN. Ep. 2, 17, 22: "tam alti abditique secreti illa ratio, quod interiacens andron parietem cubiculi hortique distinguit atque ita omnem sonum mediâ inanitate consumit"

106 tinnitus, ringing (or whistling or humming) in the ears ► susurrus aurium (1846 GROSSE 9, in list of effect of hashish use)

107

107 ODOR

107 bad breath, halitosis ► **animae gravitas** ¶ PLIN. 20, 91. ► **ôris graveolentia** ¶ PLIN. 22, 88. ► **anima foetida** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 42. ► **anima foetens** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 152, of nutmeg fruit: "Commansae oris suavitatem commendant, et foetentis animae virus abolent." | he has bad breath ► **ôs ei olet** ¶ Mart. 12, 87: "Pediconibus os olere dicis." Dig. 21, 1, 12, 4: "Is cui os oleat an sanus sit quaesitum est; Trebatius ait non esse morbosum os alicui olere, veluti hircosum, strabonem, hoc enim ex illuvie oris accidere solere."

107 bad breath: freshen the breath ôris halitum commendare (1571 MATTIOLI 487, of rosemary) ► ôris halitum iucundiôrem facere (PLIN. 20, 186, of anise: "oris halitum iucundiorem facit fetoremque tollit manducatum." ► ôris suâvitâtem commendare (1571 MATTIOLI 152) ► anhêlitum commendare (1571 MATTIOLI 323)

107 body odor: having body odor ► hircôsus, a, um (Plaut.; Pers.; Mart. 10, 98, 10: hircosus subulcus; Mart. 12, 59, 4-5: "te pilosus ¶ hircoso premit osculo colonus"; Dig. 21, 1, 12, 4: "Trebatius ait non esse morbosum os alicui olere, veluti hircosum, strabonem")

107 body odor: underarm odor ► alarum graveolentia (PLIN. 22, 87)

107 incense ► suffîmentum, i n. (CIC.; PLIN.) ► suffîmen, inis n. (Ov.; 1843 TRAPPEN 91: "de suffimine ex coffeae seminibus." ► odor, ôris m. (Plaut.; Cic.; Hor. C. 3, 18, 7: "ara ¶ fumat odore." ► tûs, tûris n. (often used specifically of frankincens) (CIC.; Verg.; Ov.; PLIN.) | burn incense, fumigate ► suffîre (Verg. G. 4, 241: "suffire thymo"; Col. 12, 18, 3: "cella quoque vinaria ... bonis odoribus suffienda, ne quem redoleat foetorem." ► vapôrare (Verg. A. 11, 481: "templum ture vaporant"; Stat.) ► fûmigare (Varr.; Col.) ► odôres incendere (Plaut. Men. 353: "sternite lectos, incendite odores"; Cic. Verr. 2, 4, 78: "ture, odoribus incensis." | burning of incense, fumigation ► suffîtus, ûs m. (PLIN.; ERASMUS Coll. 158: "suffitum aliquem facito purgando aëri." ► fûmigâtio, ônis f. (Cael. Aur.; 1843 TRAPPEN 82, of medicinal use of fumes from coffee beans)

107 incense burner, censer, thurible tûribulum, i n. (Cic.; Liv.)

107 perfume store taberna unguentâria (SEN.; SUET.)

107 perfume, cologne \\ **odôrâmentum, i** n. \ Col. \ PLIN. \\ **odôres, um** m. pl. (used also of incense, air-fresheners, etc.) \ Virg. \ Hor. \\ **oleum odôrâtum** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 36. ►**unguentum, i** n. \ CIC. \ HOR. \ PLIN. N.H. \\ **unguentum odôriferum** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 37. \\ **unguentum odôribus condîtum** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 35, on the ancients' use of perfumes after exercise: "cum post exercitationes et post balnea infinita prope variorum odoribus conditorum unguentorum genera tradantur adhibita."

107 smell *v.i.* (give off an odor) olêre ► odôrem mittere | it smells good bene olet (Cic. Att. 2, 1, 1) | it smells bad male olet ► foetet | it smells like saffron crocum olet (Cic. de Or. 3, 25, 99)

107 smell *v.t.* (perceive an odor, without or without intent) olfacere ► odôrem percipere 1843 TRAPPEN 92: "qui nauseâ molestentur quoties coffeae odorem percipiant." | (to purposely inhale an odor, sniff at) odôrari (Plaut. Mil. 268: "ibo odorans quasi canis venaticus")

107 smell: foul-smelling, smelly, reeking, stinking, rank grave olens ► foetidus, a, um

107 substances: ambergris ► **ambra, ae**+ f. ¶ DUCANGE, also giving forms *ambar* and *ambre*, and providing this explanation (s.v. *ambre*): "Idem quod ambar, vel succinum et electrum, Gallis*ambre*. In hoc autem distinguuntur ambar and succinum, quod ambar bituminis genus sit oceani orientalis proprium, cinerei aut nigri coloris, in litus maris eiectum, quod aeri expositum durescit, et odorem spirat suavem; succinum vero sit aliud bitumen lapidescens, flavum aut album, ex tritu vel ab igne fragrans, quod in sinu Codano reperitur." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 468: "Hic est copia de ambrâ pulchrâ et bonâ, quia in illo mari sunt cete grandia." ► **ambrum,** i+ n. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 469, referring (probably) to Madagascar: "Ibi est ambri copia magna, quia in mari illo capodogli [sperm whales] et cete grandia capiuntur saepe." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 37 (in a passage parallel to that quoted above for *ambra*): "In hoc mari est ambri copia magno, et ibi cete multa et grandia capiuntur."

11

11 RECORD

11 amplifier

11 cassette capsella magnêtophônica* (EGGER S.L. 52)

11 cassette deck, tape deck, cassette tape player

11 CD player

11 CD, compact disc discus capacior, discus mûsicus

11 CD: record, album, vinyl disk

11 CD: single

11 DVD ? (capācior) disculus cinēsiopticus 11 digital audio player, mp3 player, iPod

11 feedback (recording, radio)

11 headphone (large, surrounding ears) concha acûstica (v. auditiva) | (small: earphone, earbud)

11 megaphone ►► megaphônium, EGGER D.L. 27

11 microphone microphônum, i* n., apparatus micriphônicus* (EGGER S.L. 44)

11 play (a piece of music or other recording on a stereo, computer, etc.), show or project (a film, slide, clip, image, etc.) ► **repraesentare** ¶ Cf. CURT. 3, 10, 7, summarizing a battle-eve speech of Alexander: "Philippus pater invocabatur, domitaeque nuper Boeotiae et urbis in eâ nobilissimae ad solum dirutae species repraesentabatur animis" (Loeb trans.: "presented to their minds a picture"). Cf. QUINT. 6, 2, 29: "Quas φαντασ ί ας Graeci vocant, nos sane visiones appellemus, per quas imagines rerum absentium ita repraesentantur animo ut eas cernere oculis ac praesentes habere videamur." Cf. PLIN. 7, 89, in a list of examples of prodigious memory ability: "Charmadas ... quae quis exegerat volumina in bibliothecis legentis modo repraesentavit" ("recited from memory as if reading the book").

11 play: instant replay repentîna repraesentatio

11 record, tape *vb.* imprimere (EGGER S.L. 52: "capsellam magnetophonicam inveniri in qua vos Emmanuelae esset impressa." ► incîdere, soni imaginem excipere

11 recording studio ► **phônographêum, i*** n. ¶ / Cf. Anc. Gr. ζωγρφειον (Plut.), of a painter's studio.

11 speaker (stereo speaker, loudspeaker) êchêum, i (*) n. (VITR. 1, 1, 9 and 5, 5, 2 and 5, 5, 7 of metal sounding-plates used to amplify sound in theater; see CALLEBAT Dict. 99; in modern sense: Lev.; HELFER) ► megalophônum, i* n. (LRL; the adjective μεγαλοφωνος , loud-sounding, is ancient Greek; cf. Mod. Gr. μεγαφωνο , loudspeaker) ►► LS: "êchêa, ôrum, n., vessels to increase the sound of the actors' voices in theatre, sounding-vessels, VITR. 5, 5, 2 (1, 1, 9 written as Greek)." CALLEBAT Dict. 99: "caisse d'un instrument de musique; traduit par vasa aerea, il désigne les 'vases résonateurs.'" HILGERS 177: *echea* are *vasa aerea* placed in theater for amplification of sound. || VITR. 1, 1, 9: "Item theatris vasa area ... quae Gracei *echeia*appellant, ad symphonias musicas sive concentûs componuntur ... uti vox scaenici ... aucta cum incremento clarior et suavior ad spectatorum perveniat aures." VITR. 5, 5, 7: "Cum autem ex solidis rebus theatra constituuntur, id est ex structura caementorum, lapide, marmore, quae sonare non possunt, tunc echeis hae rationes sunt explicandae. VITR. 5, 5, 8: "Multi etiam sollertes architecti, qui in oppidis non magnis theatra constituerunt, propter inopiam fictilibus doliis ita sonantibus electis hac ratiocinatione compositis perfecerunt utilissimos effectus."

11 speaker: woofer, tweeter

11 stereo (concrete: a stereo set, sound system) stereophônum, i* n.; (abstract: stereo sound) sterephônia, ae* f., diphônia, ae* f.

11 stereo: quadraphonic sound, surround sound amphiphônia, ae* f.

11 volume (sound) sonus, i m., vocis quantitas (QUINT. 11, 3, 14) | turn up the volume sonum augere, sonum intendere

11 walkman, mp3-player, iPod ►► Fr. balladeur

12

12 PHOTOGRAPHY, OPTICS

12 camera (for still pictures) machinula photographica (EGGER D.L. 49) ► instrumentum photographicum (EGGER S.L. 85)

12 cameraman ►► rei cinematograhicae artifex (EGGER S.L. 101)
12 focal point, focus (in optics) ► **focus, i (*) m.** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 138, using the term metaphorically to describe the seat or central point of inflammation in the body: "loco ab irritationis foco paululum remotiore." ►► OED s.v. *focus*: " The Lat. word was first used in sense 1 [geom.] by Kepler (*Astron. pars optica* iv. 4, written in 1604); his reason for the choice of the name is not stated, but it is conjectured that the optical sense 2, 'burning point of a lens or mirror' (which is easily derived from the lit. sense) must have been already in existence; this would account for Kepler's use, as the 'burning point' or 'focus' of a parabolic mirror is situate at the geometrical 'focus' of its curvature."
12 photograph *subst*. ► **imago phôtographica*** ¶ Johannes van Vloten, ed., *Ad Benedicti de Spinoza opera quae supersunt omnia supplementum ... cum philosophi chirographo ejusque imagine photographica, ex originali hospitis H. van der Spijck* (Amsterdam, 1862). ► **phôtographia, ae*** f. ¶ For the concrete use of *photographia*, cf. Anc. Gr. χρονογραφια (chronicle). ► **phôtographêma, atis*** n. ¶ ► **tabula phôtotypa*** ¶ Eugenius Oder, ed., *Mulomedicina Chironis* (Leipzig: Teubner, 1901), title page: "Adiecta est tabula phototypa." *Ibid*. xix: "Indicibus autem ut recte utantur [lectores], velim perpendant quanta fides codicis Monacensis librario in universum habenda sit, cuius artem celerrime ex tabulâ phototypâ calci editionis adiectâ cognoscimus."
12 photograph (*vi*), take a photograph or picture of ► **(alicuius rei) imaginem luce imprimere** ¶ EGGER D.L. 25. ► **(aliquid) luce imprimere** ¶ EGGER S.L. 85. ►**photographice* reddere** ¶ EGGER D.L. 37: "Amoenitates iugorum Imai photographice reddiderunt." ► **imaginem photographice* exprimere** ¶ EGGER D.L. 49.
12 photographer ► **photographus, i*** m. ¶ EGGER D.L. 25, 43.
12 photographer's studio ► **photographêum, i*** n. ¶ Cf. Anc. Gr. ζωγρφειον (Plut.), of a painter's studio.
12 photography ► **ars phôtographica*** ¶ John Henry Parker, *Monumentorum urbis Romae arte photographicâ relatorum series amplissima ad ipsius urbis formam et historiam illustrandam maxime idonea* (Roma, 1868).
12 slide *subst*. (small transparency for projection) imaguncula pellucida, imaguncula translucida (EGGER S.L. 57)
12 telephoto *adj*. telephotographicus* (EGGER D.L. 46) | telephoto lens telelenticula, ae* f. (EGGER D.L. 37)
13
13 TELEPHONE
13 answering machine machina responsoria
13 dial *subst*. orbis (v. discus) volubilis (v. rotatilis)
13 dial *vb*.
13 receiver (telephone) auscultabulum, i* n. (EGGER L.D.I. 102)
13 telegram nuntius telegraphicus* (EGGER D.L. 20; EGGER L.D.I. 102) ► têlegraphêma, atis* n.
13 telemarketer
13 telephone têlephônum, i* n. (EGGER L.D.I. 102) ► instrumentum têlephônicum* (EGGER L.D.I. 102) | *adj*. têlephônicus, a, um* (EGGER S.L. 22) | talk by telephone têlephônicê* colloqui (EGGER L.D.I. 102) | the telephone is ringing têlephônum tinnit (EGGER L.D.I. 102)
13 telephone booth cellula têlephônica* (EGGER L.D.I. 102)
13 telephone line
13 telephone message nuntius têlephônicus
13 telephone pole
13 voice mail
14
14 RADIO
14 broadcast per aetheris undas dimittere (v. emittere v. divulgare) ►► per aetheris undas transmittere (EGGER S.L. 72). L.S.: "dimitto ... litteras per omnes provincias, CAES. B. C. 3, 79, 4; with which cf.: nuntios per agros, id. B. G. 6, 31, 2: librum per totam Italiam, PLIN. Ep. 4, 7, 2: edicta per provincias, SUET. Galb. 10: certos per litora, Verg. A. 1, 577 et saep.: nuntios tota civitate Aeduorum, CAES. B. G. 7, 38, 9: nuntios in omnes partes, id. ib. 4, 19, 2 ; 4, 34, 5; cf. ib. 5, 49, 8."
14 radar ►► radioëlectricum instrumentum detectorium (EGGER D.L. 53) ► instrumentum detectorium (EGGER S.L. 35)
14 radio (abstract) radiophônia, ae* f.; (concrete) radiophônum*, instrumentum radiophônicum* (EGGER S.L. 27) | *adj*. radiophônicus, a, um* (EGGER L.D.I. 126)
14 radio station sedes radiophonica* (EGGER D.L. 8) ► statio radiophonica* (EGGER D.L. 58, EGGER S.L. 72)
14 short wave
14 tune in ►► cf. Span. *sintonizar*
15
15 TELEVISION
15 anchor, newscaster locutor televisificus* (EGGER S.L. 36)
15 antenna (television, radio)
15 cable television têlevisio funiculâris+ (for *funicularis*, see LATHAM) ►► HELFER: television capularis
15 color televsion instrumentum têlevîsificum versicolor (EGGER L.D.I. 105) ►► instrumentum televisificum coloratum (EGGER S.L. 15-16)
15 reception: good reception
15 satellite dish
15 screen (of television, computer) album, i n. (EGGER S.L. 48) ► quadrum (visorium)
15 television (abstract) têlevisio, onis* f., têleopsia, ae* f.; (concrete) instrumentum têlevisificum* (EGGER D.L. 46; EGGER L.D.I. 105) ► scrinium têlevisificum* (EGGER S.L. 48) ► instrumentum (v. scrinium) têleopticum*; tēleopsis, is/eōs* f., *adj*. têlevîsificus, a, um* (EGGER L.D.I. 126) ► têleopticus, a, um* (Mod. Gr.) | Americans watch too much television nimii sunt Americani in televisione spectandâ
15 television: channel
15 television series spectaculorum series (EGGER L.D.I. 105) ►► teleorasis, is* f. (EGGER D.L. 21)
15 television station statio têlevisifica* (EGGER D.L. 58) ► statio têleoptica*
15 television: t ê leorāsis is f., tēlevīsiō ōnis f
15 video clip ? segmentum cinêsiopticum*
16
16 COMPUTERS
16 computer computatorium, i+ (Maigne: of place where computations are made) ► instrumentum computatorium* (EGGER D.L. 39) ► ? computorium+, ? computarium+, informaculum, i* n., ? logisterium* (electronicum*) | *adj*. ? informacularis, e*, ? informaticus, a, um* ►► computatrum, ordinatrum
16 digital (opp. analog)
16 handheld computer, palmtop, personal digital assistant, PDA, "Palm Pilot" computarium* pugillare
16 home page vestibulum, i n.
16 link, hyperlink
16 optical character recognition, OCR
16 rewritable CD discus (capax) dêlêtilis (cf. membrana deletilis, 1540 VIVES Exer. 318, of ancient palimpsests)
16 scan (document, card; medical)
16 scanner (with computer; card-scanner)
16 scroll
16 search perquisitio informatica* (v. verbalis) | search engine
16 voice recognition, speech recognition
16 wireless: cordless
16 wireless: wireless network, wireless access, wifi
1680 KIRCHER *Physiologia*
17
17 ENTERTAINMENT
17 amusement park
17 beauty pageant, Miss America, etc.

17 circus ► **ludi papilionarii*** (m. pl.) ¶ For *papilionarius*, cf. Ducange (*pavillonarius*).
17 clown, jester, comic, (stand-up) comedian, impersonator ► **ioculâtor, ôris** m. (also minstrel, traveling entertainer) ¶ ►► distinguenda haec: scurra, balatro, ioculator, ridicularius, sannio, ludius, mimus, comoedus, actor comicus
17 clown: court jester môrio, ônis m. (ERASMUS) ► scurra, ae f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 371)
17 disk jockey, DJ ►
17 emcee, master of ceremonies ► **spectaculi magister** ¶ Cf. *convivii magister* (Varr., Apul.), of one appointed to supervise the festivities during a banquet.
17 entertainer, performer ► **âcroâma, atis** n. \\ **ioculâtor, ôris** (+) m. ¶ *LLN*, defining as "*a*. nar [fool]; sannio ... *b*. jongleur, minstreel; histrio, tibicen." *LLI*, defining as "mimus, funambulus, praestigiator." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 409, using *histrio* and *ioculator* as synonyms: "Magnus Kaan ... dixit omnibus histrionibus quos habebat in suâ curâ quod volebat ut irent ad conquaestandum istam provinciam ... Ioculatores dixerunt quod volebant ire libenter." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 13, of entertainment at Kublai Khan's court: "Terminato prandio ... per ioculatores et histriones et nigromanticos ioci et solacia magna fiunt coram rege et coram aliis qui in eius curâ comedunt." The *ioculator* (cf. French *jongleur*, whence English *juggler*) may be a minstrel, jester, comedian, acrobat, juggler, etc.
17 entertainer: minstrel, bard, troubadour, trouvère ► **ioculâtor, ôris** (+) m. ► Cf. DANTE *Vulg. El.* 351: "cantionum inventores."
17 entertainer: minstrel: Goliard ► **goliardus, i**+ m. ¶ Ducange. ► **vagus scholâris** ¶ Ducange s.v. *goliardus*, quoting a 13th-c. council of Trier: "Sacerdotes non permittant trutannos et alios vagos scholares aut goliardos contare versûs super *Sanctus*, *Agnus Die* in missis vel in divinis officiis, quia ex hoc ... scandalizantur homines audientes."
17 entertainment, shows ► **voluptates, um** f. pl. ► **solacia, orum** (+) n. pl. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 377, of entertainment at Kublai Khan's court: "Multi histriones veniunt et faciunt ibi multa et diversa solatia." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 13 (in a passage parallel to the preceding one): "Terminato prandio surgunt citharoedi omnes et suaves faciunt melodias, et per ioculatores et histriones et nigromanticos ioci et solacia magna fiunt coram rege et coram aliis qui in eius curae comedunt."
17 live: live concert, live broadcast, recorded live
17 magic (illusion), magic tricks, legerdemain, sleight-of-hand ► **praestîgiae, arum** f. pl. ¶ Plaut. Cic.
17 magician, illusionist, prestidigitator ► **praestîgiâtor, ôris** m. ¶ Plaut. Sen.
17 magician: escape artist
17 merry-go-round, carrousel
17 parade pompa, ae (EGGER S.L. 49)
17 puppet
17 puppet: marionette neurospastum, i n. (Gell.; 1843 TRAPPEN 20: "neurospastis delectari"; EGGER R.A. 90: "theatrum neurospastorum seu parvorum simulacrorum ligneorum, quae nervis agitantur")
17 roller-coaster
17 swing (set) \\ **oscillum, i** n. \ 1773 Hahn 34: "cum enim califae Errasbidi concubina in oscillo se iactasset vehementius."
17 vaudeville
17 ventriloquist ► **ventriloquus, i** m. ¶ TERT. HIER. 1561 GENTIAN trans. 11th-c. BALSAMON, canon 65 conc. in Trullo (p. 741), on ecclesiastical denunciations of the occult arts (in which ventriloquism was traditionally included): "Ventriloqui (εγγαστρίμυθοι) autem aruspicesque dicuntur omnes qui Satanicâ incitatione afflati dicunt ea quae cognosci non possunt, ut critriae, athingani, pseudoprophetae, eremitae et alii." 1677 MAGRI s.v. *engastrimyth*. 1876 DUNGLISON 1096 s. v. *engastrimyth*. ► **engastrimythus, i*** m. ¶ 1677 MAGRI. 1876 DUNGLISON 1096 s. vv.*engastrimyth* and *ventriloque*. Cf. Anc. Gr. εγγαστρίμυθος . ► **gastriloquus, i*** m. Cf. ¶ 1876 DUNGLISON 1096 s. v. *engastrimyth*.
17 ventriloquist: dummy
18
18 ART
18 art pictûra et statuâria, artes visuales (f. pl.) ► artes ad oculorum voluptatem tendentes (SEN. Ep. 88, 22: "ludicrae [artes] sunt quae ad voluptatem oculorum atque aurium tendunt." ► artes voluptariae (f. pl.) ► callitechnia, ae* f. (Anc. and Mod. Gr.)
18 artist pingendi (v. scalpendi) artifex (cf. EGGER R.A. 78: "Ioannes Laurentius Bernini ... filius Petri, qui et ispe statuarius et pingendi artifex fuit." ► ? artifex, icis m. (EGGER D.L. 11) ►callitechna, ae* m. (Anc. and Mod. Gr.)
18 artistic callitechnicus, a, um* f. (Anc. and Mod. Gr.)
18 esthetics doctrina elegantiae, artis ratio, doctrina cognitionis sensibilis (Springhetti, Lexicon); aesthēticēs (Egger)
18 esthetic ad elegantiam pertinens, ad artis rationes seu ad aesthetices principia factum (Springhetti, Lexicon)
18 artist's studio ► **(pictôris) pergula** ¶ Plin. 35, 12, in an oft-quoted anecdote about the painter Apelles: "Idem perfecta opera proponebat in pergulâ transeuntibus atque, ipse post tabulam latens, vitia quae notarentur auscultabat, vulgum diligentiorem iudicem quam se praeferens." Lact. Inst. 1, 22, quoting Lucilius: "Nam Lucilius eorum stultitiam, qui simulacra deos putant esse, deridet his versibus: 'Terricolas Lamias Fauni, quas Pompiliique ¶ instituere Numae, tremit has; hic omnia ponit. ¶ Ut pueri infantes credunt signa omnia ahena ¶ vivere et esse homines, sic ista omnia ficta ¶ vera putant; credunt signis cor inesse in ahenis. ¶ Pergula pictorum; veri nihil; omnia ficta.'" ► **zôgraphêum, i** n. ¶ Cf. Anc. Gr. ζωγρφειον (Plut.). ►► Smith: "PERGULA, appears to have been a kind of booth or small house, which afforded scarcely any protection except by its roof, so that those who passed by could easily look into it. It served both as a workshop (Dig. 5, 1, 19) and a stall where things were exhibited for sale. We find, for instance, that painters exhibited their works in a pergula that they might be seen by those who passed by (Lucil. ap. Lactant. 1, 22), and Apelles is said to have concealed himself in his pergula behind his pictures that he might overhear the remarks of those who looked at them (Plin. H. N. 36, 12). Such places were occupied by persons, who, either by working or sitting in them, wished to attract the attention of the public (Salmas. ad Script. Hist. Aug. pp. 458, 459). Hence we find them inhabited by poor philosophers and grammarians who gave instruction and wished to attract notice in order to obtain pupils (Suet. Aug. 94, de Illustr. Grammat. 18; Flav. Vopisc. Saturnin. 10; Juven. 11, 137). It should be observed that scholars do not agree as to the real meaning of pergula: Scaliger (ad Plaut. Pseud. I.2.79) describes it as a part of a house built out into the street, as in some old houses of modern times; Ernesti (ad Suet. Aug. 94) thinks that a pergula is a little room in the upper part of a house which was occasionally used by poor philosophers as an observatory. But neither of these two definitions is so applicable to all the passages in which the word occurs as that which we have proposed."
18 chiaroscuro luminis et umbrae dispositio (cf. PLIN. 35, 29: "se ars [picturae] ipsa distinxit et invenit lumen atque umbras, differentiâ colorum alternâ vice sese excitante." ► umbrae lucisque mixtio (v. compositio) (LRL)
18 connoisseur (in aliqua re v. alicuius rei) intelligens (CIC. Verr. 2, 4, 4: "signa pulcherrima quae non modo istum hominem, ingeniosum atque intelligentem, verum etiam quemvis nostrum, quos iste idiotas appellat, delectare possent"; 1540 VIVES Exer. 393: "periti emptores, et picturae intelligentes," "art connoisseurs")
18 enamel encaustum, i n. (DUCANGE s.v. *smaltum* in def.; Aldrovandi 1: "qui gemmatum annulum fabricaturus, ex auro obrizo et infecto primitus circulum format, deinde encausto illum exornat";COLES; SMITH; BRUN) ► smaltum, i+ n. (DUCANGE, quoting ML source: "cantharam auream unam cum pretiosis margaritis et gemmis ac smalto"; COLES; DECAHORS; GOELZER citing Gloss. Pap.) ► crusta vitrea (GOELZER; BADELLINO) ►► For the ancients *encaustum* and *encausticum* referred to encaustic painting, by which heated, colored wax was applied to a surface – a sort of "enameling" in the broadest sense of the word. DUCANGE: "Smaltum, Encaustum, liquati coloratique metalli pigmentum, Italis smalto." Fusilis argilla (GOELZER).
18 enameled encausto distinctus (DUCANGE s.v. *smaltum* in def.) ► encausto inustus (COLES) ► encausto pictus (COLES; BRUN) ► encausto crustâtus, encaustus, a, um (MART.; COLES) ► smaltâtus, a, um+ (DUCANGE, quoting ML source: "offerre fecit calicem unum argenteum ... mirifice deauratum et smaltatum." ► smaltinus, a, um+ (DECAHORS; SMITH; GOELZER citing Anast. Bibl.)
18 enameling (art or practice) ars encaustica (Aldrovandi 1) ► encausticê, ês (*or* a, ae) f. (PLIN.; COLES)
18 enameller encaustês (*or* a) ► ae* m. (COLES; BRUN)
18 forms: bust (sculpture) effigies dimidiata (EGGER R.A. 24) ► facies marmorea (v. e gypso expresso) (CIC. cited by GOELZER s.v. *buste*) ► thôrax, âcis m. (*Hist. Aug*. Claud. 3) ► ? herma, ae (*) ► superioris corporis effigies (v. signum)
18 forms: drawing (concretely: a drawing) dêlîneâtio, ônis f. (TERT.) | (act or art of drawing) graphicê, ês f. (PLIN.; RABELAIS 957)
18 forms: drawing: charcoal (for drawing) carbo, ônis m. (1571 MATTIOLI 487, of rosemary: "parantur e virgis ... carbones ad picturas delineandas." ► graphium carbôneum (v. ex carbône)
18 forms: drawing: charcoal drawing delineatio (v. adumbratio) carbônâria (v. carbône facta)
18 forms: fresco pictura udo inducta (EGGER S.L. 68) ► imago udo illita (EGGER R.A. 48)
18 forms: illuminated manuscript liber miniâtus (1540 VIVES Exer. 336: "libri ipsi plerique omnes membranacei et variis coloribus miniati")

18 forms: illumination, miniature, small image in manuscript minuta pictura (EGGER R.A. 61) ► miniâtûra, ae+ (OED s.v. *miniature*, citing 15th-century source; BARTAL)
18 forms: illuminator of manuscrpts, miniaturist, miniator minutarum picturarum effector (EGGER R.A. 61) ► miniâtor, ôris+ (LATHAM; Maigne)
18 forms: landscape (as subject of landscape painting) topia, orum n. pl. (VITR.)
18 forms: mosaic ► **opus tessellatum** ¶ EGGER R.A. 52, 119. ► **asarôtum, i** n. ¶ STAT. ¶ PLIN. ► **mûsîvum, i** n. ¶ AUG. *Civ. Dei*, 16, 8: "musivo picta sunt." ¶ EGGER R.A. 57, 52, quoting 19th-century inscription in Lateran basilica: "Vetus musivum ad antiquum exemplum restitui ... iussit." ►► **opus musivum** ¶ EGGER L.D.I. 109. [[EB (s.v. "mosaic"): "miniature mosaic work (called *opus vermiculatum*, meaning 'wormlike work' because of the close-set, undulating rows of small tesserae)."]]
18 forms: mosaic: floor mosaic ► **lithostrôtum, i** n. ¶ Plin. 36, 184: "Pavimenta originem apud Graecos habent elaborata arte picturae ratione, donec lithostrota expulere eam." ¶ Cf. 5th c.PS. PROSP. *Prom*. 3, 38, 44 (PL 51, 834A): "Apud Africam Carthagini Caelestis inesse ferebatur templum nimis amplum, omnium deorum suorum aedibus vallatum. Cuius platea lithostrata, pavimento ac pretiosis columnis et moenibus decorata, prope in duobus fere millibus passuum protendebatur." ► **pavimentum lithostrôtum** ¶ VARR. R. R. 3, 1, 10. ► **pavimentum tessâllatum** ¶ SUET. *Caes*. 46
18 forms: mural pictûra parietâria (cf. pictor parietarius, Edict. Diocl. p. 19)
18 forms: mural-painter pictor parietârius (Edict. Diocl.)
18 forms: portrait imâgo, inis f. (alicuius hominis) ► imâgo picta (GOELZER citing PLIN.) | Holbein specialized in portraits Holbein in primis hominum imagines pingebat ►► *Imago* has often in Latin the meaning "portrait, artistic representation of a person"; the adjective "picta" may be added to specify that a portrait is a painting (rather than a drawing, photograph, statue).
18 forms: relief (work executed in relief, objected carved in relief) imago ectypa (EGGER R.A. 24: "sarcophagi ectypis imaginibus eximie sculptis"; cf. SEN. Ben. 3, 26: "imaginem Caesaris habens ectypâ et eminente gemmâ," of a gem carved in relief; cf. also EGGER R.A. 52: "aenea tabula ectypa ... tegit sepulcrum." ► scalptura ectypa (PLIN.) ► ectypa, orum n. pl. (PLIN.; EGGER S.L. 21) ► anaglypta, orum n. pl. (PLIN. 33, 139) ► typus, i m., toreuma, atis n., opus (v. vas v. aurum v. argentum) caelatum | low relief, bas-relief imago (v. scalptura v. figura v. effigies) parum eminens (v. extans v. prominens) ► prostypum (PLIN. N.H. 35, 152) | high-relief, haut-relief imago (v. scalptura v. figura v. effigies) alte eminens (v. extans v. prominens) ►► *Toreuma* and *opus caelatum* are used of relief work carved or engraved in metal or stone; *typus* appears to apply especially to relief work modeled or molded in clay. According to Lidell and Scott, *prostypum* refers to bas-relief, *ectypus* to haut-relief; but given the confusion in other dictionaries on precisely how these Latin terms correspond to the notions of high and low relief, it will be clearest to use phrases such as "parum eminens," "alte eminens."
18 forms: silhouette ? umbrae figura (v. effigies) ►► LRL: extrema lineamenta, imago obliqua, figura lineis circumducta. HELFER, SCHELLER: adumbratio, sciagraphia. Lev.: pictura monogramma. SMITH: obliqua imago. GOELZER: adumbratio, imago adumbrata. Noel: umbra ex facie alicuius. Mod. Gr.: περιγραμμα
18 forms: silhouette: profile (image from the side) imago obliqua (PLIN. 35, 90: "pinxit et Antigoni regis imaginem altero lumine orbati primus excogitata ratione vitia condendi, obliquam namque fecit." | (summary account of process, activity, category) adumbratio, onis f., delineatio, onis f.; (bigraphical sketch) adumbratio (alicuius) vitae, adumbrata vita (alicuius)
18 forms: stained-glass window fenestra depicta (1540 VIVES Exer. 332: "quae fenestrae speculares, quam scite depictae! ... quaenam est historia vitrearum?." ► vitrum imaginibus pictum (cf.1652 TURS. 380, describing destruction of religious images ordered by English parliament in 1641: "ut pluribus in locis vitrea claustra imaginibus picta lacerarentur." ► vitrum pictûrâtum
18 forms: still life ►► EL: nature morte; natura morta, riposo; bodegón, naturaleza muerta; Stillleben; νεκρή φύση
18 forms: tapestry aulaeum, i n., aulaeum picturatum (ERASMUS) ► pictura textilis (Lucr.; EGGER R.A. 141: "summa artificia Raphaelis Sanctii sunt propolam collocata, veluti decem picturae textiles, quarum ratione ab eo sunt descriptae quaeque in textrinis Belgicis sunt confectae." ► peripetasma pictûrâtum ►► aulaeum acu pictum (EGGER S.L. 67) || Peripetasma: "tapisserie, tapis, tenture" (Gaffiot) ► "voile ou tenture" (Bailly citing Jos.) ► "hanging, curtain" (Souter) ► "velum navis" (Maigne).
18 forms: watercolor imago aquatis coloribus picta (LRL) ► hydatographia, ae* f. (LRL)
18 forms: woodcut < **xylographia, ae** f. < **imâgo xylographica** < **imâgo ligno incîsa** < **figûra ligno insculpta** ¶ 1672 FRISIUS v-vi, on the celebrated woodcuts illustrating Mercuriale's *De arte gymnastica*: "Ad figuras quidem ipsas quod attinet, non alias hîc tibi et publico offerimus quam quas insignis antiquiarius Pyrrhus Ligorius Mercuriali obtulit, maximorum curâ artificum designatas, et ... non sine maximis impensis ligno insculptas."
18 forms: woodcut: engraving, print (from metal plate), plate (in book), copperplate ► **tabula aeri incîsa** ¶ Schlegel, etc. Cf. 1794 RUIZ xvii: "ad plantarum figuras aeri incidendas nativisque coloribus adumbrandas." ► **effigies aere expressa** ¶ 1754 REISKE ann. PORPHYROGENITUS vol. 2, p. 309. ► **îcon, îconis** (*) f. ¶ 1794 RUIZ title page (corresponding to "lámina" ["copperplate"] in accompanying Spanish translation) ►► scalptura (EGGER R.A. 142)
18 forms: woodcut: lithograph lithographia, ae f., imago lithographica
18 gradation (transition from one shade to another in painting) harmogê, ês f., commisûra (v. transitus) colorum (PLIN. 35, 29: "appellarunt ... commissuras ... colorum et transitûs 'harmogen'")
18 icon (religious image, especially in Eastern Orthodox tradition) ► **sancta imâgo** ¶ 1652 TURS. 145, of an iconoclast Byzantine emperor: "sanctarum imaginum cultores indignis vexavit modis."
18 movements1: romanesque
18 movements2: gothic
18 movements3: baroque *adj*. barôcus, a, um* (EGGER L.D.I. 109: "laudant etiam frontem ecclesiae Sanctae Mariae ad artis barocae rationem affabre factam"; EGGER R.A. 27: "imago Christi de cruce detracti, quam Christophorus Roncalli ... barocâ mobilitate depinxit")
18 movements31: mannerist mannerism
18 movements4: rococo
18 movements5: romantic romanticus, a, um* (EGGER D.L. 42) | romanticism
18 movements6: realist realism
18 movements61: surrealist surrealism
18 movements65: naturalist naturalism
18 movements7: impressionist impressionism
18 movements71: pointillist
18 movements8: fauve fauvism
18 movements82: cubist cubism
18 movements84: dada, dadism
18 movements9: abstract expressionism
18 museum, cabinet of curiosities, Wunderkammer mûsêum, i n. (1798 DESFONTAINES title page: "in museo historiae naturalis Parisiensi"; 1843 TRAPPEN 28: "museum Wormianum";1811 PALLAS 16: *Museum Academicum*, of a university's collection of artworks, scientific specimens, etc.; EGGER S.L. 25: "Musaea Vaticana"; EGGER S.L. 39; EGGER S.L. 40: "sedes musaei disciplinarum naturalium." ► gazophylacium, i n. (see Vincent below) ► cimelia, orum n. pl. (1811 PALLAS 39: "exuviae lupi nigri asservabantur in cimeliis regiis Berolini." ► cimelotheca, ae* f. (see Menestrier below) ► *compounds in* -thêca (as "metallotheca," of a museum of metals; "dactyliotheca" of museum of jewelry, see Hebenstreit below) ► theâtrum (with gen., as "naturae theatrum," natural history museum) ► thesaurus, i m. (Seba [see below]: "rerum naturalium thesauru." ► rariorum collectio 1843 TRAPPEN 28: "Quamdiu in rariorum collectionibus asservata manserint coffeae semina ... dicere non possum; reperi autem Bernardum Paludanum anno 1610 museum Wormianum ... iis donasse." | art museum pinacothêca, ae f. (if containing chiefly paintings) (EGGER L.D.I. 109; EGGER R.A. 23, 140) ►► *Museum* – properly, a shrine to the muses – referred in antiquity to a sort of university and research center (as at Alexandria) | since the Renaissance it has also referred to a scholar's study or office, as well as to a curiosity cabinet, *Wunderkammer*, or museum of any kind. || From various sources: First museum was perhaps that of Palazzo Medici, c. 1440, containing classical artifacts, precious metals, etc. Early modern museums were private, but arranged as displays for visitors; called *curiosity cabinet, Wunderkammer, Kunstkammer*. Examples: "cabinets" of 16th c. naturalists; *antiquarium* of Wittelsbach, Munich, 1568 (sculpture) | *musaeum* (or *naturae theatrum*) of Francesco Calzolari (Verona, 1622; see book title below) | museum of Olaus Worm (Leiden, 1655; see book title below) | museums of Ferrante Imperato (Venice, 1672) ► Ferdinando Cespi (Bologna, 1677) ► "Collegii Romani S.J. Musaeum" (Rome 1678, under Athanasius Kircher) || Titles of books on early museums or *Wunderkammer*: Oliva, Giovanni Battista, *De reconditis et praecipuis collectaneis ab honestissimo et solertissimo Francisco Calceolario Veronensi in musaeo adservatis* (Verona, 1593) [other authors: Aldrovandi, Ulisse, 1522-1605, Calzolari, Francesco, 1522-1609; title page note: "Ulyssis Aldrovandi testimonium peregrinarum

rerum, quae in naturae theatro Francisci Calzolarii congregatae conspiciuntur," p. 79-81]. | Ceruti, Benedetto and Andrea Chiocco, *Musaeum Francisci Calceolarii junioris Veronensis a Benedicto Ceruto medico. inceptum, et ab Andrea Chiocco medico physico excellentissimi collegii luculenter descriptum et perfectum, in quo multa ad naturalem moralemque philosophiam spectantia, non pauca ad rem medicam pertinentia erudite proponuntur et explicantur, non sine magna rerum exoticarum supellectile, quae artifici plane manu in aes incisae studiosis exhibentur* (Verona, 1622). | Worm, Ole, *Museum Wormianum, seu historia rerum rariorum, tam naturalium, quam artificialium, tam domesticarum, quam exoticarum, quæ Hafniae Danorum in aedibus authoris servantur* (Leiden, 1655) | Menestrier, Claude-François, *Symbolica Dianae Ephesiae statua a Claudio Menetreio ceimeliothecae Barberinae praefecto exposita* (Roma, 1688) | Hebenstreit, Johann Ernst, *Museum Richterianum continens fossilia animalia vegetabilia marina illustrata iconibus et commentariis; accedit de gemmis scalptis antiquis liber singularis* (Leipzig 1742) [title page note: "Mvsei Richteriani dactyliotheca gemmas scalptas opere antiqvo plerasqve complexa"] | Seba,Albert, *Locupletissimi rerum naturalium thesauri accurata descriptio, et iconibus artificiosissimis expressio, per universam physices historiam; opus cui in hoc rerum genere nullum par exstitit, ex toto terrarum orbe collegit, digessit, descripsit, et depingendum curavit Albertus Seba* (Amsterdam, 1734) | Vincent, Levin, *Elenchus tabularum, pinacothecarum atque nonnullorum cimeliorum, in gazophylacio Levini Vincent; description abregée des planches, qui représentent les cabinets et quelques-unes des curiosités, contenues dans le théâtre des merveilles de la nature de Levin Vincent* (Haarlem, 1719) || Alios titulos librorum ad musea sive gazophylaica pertinentium vide in documento "musaea_list."

18 museum: exhibit, display *vb*. propalam collocare (CIC. de Or. 1, 161: "et tamquam in aliquam locupletem ac refertam domum venerim, non explicatâ veste neque proposito argento neque tabulis et signis propalam collocatis"; EGGER R.A. 141) | *subst*. ? exhibitio, onis f. (EGGER S.L. 57)

18 museum: gallery (art) pinacotêca, ae f. (EGGER L.D.I. 109)

18 ogive window (with pointed Gothic arch) fenestra in acutum fastigata (EGGER R.A. 51)

18 painter (artist) pictor, ôris m. (CIC.; PLIN.) | (house painter) dealbâtor, ôris m. (Cod. Just.) ► pictor cubiclorum (1846 GROSSE 27)

18 painting (concretely: a painting) tabula picta, pictûra, ae f. (PLAUT.; CIC.; SEN.) | (art of painting) pictûra, ae f.

18 painting tools: brush pênicillus, i m.

18 painting tools: brush stroke, brush work

18 painting tools: easel pluetus, i m. ("Pluteos appello, ista sustentacula, in quibus reponi tabellae solent, dum pinguntur." Scheffer, p.89 Graphice, id est, de arte pingendi 1619) {Patricius Owens | 2014}

18 painting tools: paint pigmentum, i n.

18 painting tools: pallet orbis pictôrius

18 perspective: representation in perspective ► scênographia, ae f. (VITR. 1, 2, 2: "scenographia est frontis et laterum abscedentium adumbratio ad circinique centrum omnium linearum responsus." ► pictûra scênographica* (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 332: "quae fenestrae speculares, quam scite depictae picturâ sciographicâ!" of stained glass windows; *sciographia* is a variant for*scenographia* in Vitruvius) | represented or drawn in perspective scênographicus, a, um* (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 331: sciographicus) ►► A passage in Vitruvius (7, 11) describes the development of a practice and theory of perspective representation in fifth-century Greece, and makes clear why such representation was associated with the term *scenographia*: "Agatharchus Athenis Aeschylo docente tragoediam scaenam fecit, et de ea commentarium reliquit. Ex eo moniti Democritus et Anaxagoras de eadem re scripserunt, quemadmodum oporteat ad aciem oculorum radiorumque extentionem, certo loco centro constituto, lineas ratione naturali respondere, uti de certa re certae imagines aedificiorum in scaenarum picturis redderent speciem et, quae in directis planisque frontibus sint figurata, alia abscedentia, alia prominentia esse videantur." Trans. Morgan: "Agatharcus, in Athens, when Aeschylus was bringing out a tragedy, painted a scene, and left a commentary about it. This led Democritus and Anaxagoras to write on the same subject, showing how, given a centre in a definite place, the lines should naturally correspond with due regard to the point of sight and the divergence of the visual rays, so that by this deception a faithful representation of the appearance of buildings might be given in painted scenery, and so that, though all is drawn on a vertical flat facade, some parts may seem to be withdrawing into the background, and others to be standing out in front." || Perspectiva. LATHAM, OED: optics. HOVEN: la perspective géométrique.

18 perspective: background (part of a scene depicted as farther from viewer) abscendentia, ium n. pl. (VITR. 7, 11: "uti ... alia abscedentia, alia prominentia esse videantur," of perspective painting, or *scenographia*) | (prior circumstances or experiences as relevant to a historical event, individual's current life, etc.)

18 perspective: foreground prominentia, ium n. pl. (VITR. 7, 11: "uti ... alia abscedentia, alia prominentia esse videantur," of perspective painting, or *scenographia*)

18 plaque (inscribed tablet) tabula (v. tabella) inscripta

18 style (architectural) architecturae genus (EGGER S.L. 10) ► architectandi ratio (EGGER R.A. 48) ► structûrae genus (EGGER R.A. 51, 102: "ecclesia ... Gothico structurae genere ... est exstructa")

18 work of art, artifact, handicraft opus artificiôsum (CIC. N. D. 2, 55, 138; EGGER R.A. 66: "museum ... refertissimum antiquitatis artificiosis operibus." ► artificiâtum, i+ n. (DANTE *Vulg.El.* 340)

182

182 THEATER

182 act (in play, film) *vb*. partem agere, scenicum agere (EGGER S.L. 22)

182 actor actor (scenicus v. cinematographicus*) ► scenicus, i m., histrio, ônis m., artifex scenicus (CIC. Arch. 5, 10)

182 actress scênica, ae f., actrix scênica (EGGER S.L. 37) ► actrix (cinematographica*)

182 amphitheater (outdoor theater) theatrum subdiâle (v. hypaethrum) (for adj. *hypaethrus*, see VITR.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 348: cenatio hypaethra, of an uncovered terrace for dining) ► theâtrum Graecanicum

182 claque, hired or professional applauders (at theater, opera performances) ► **operae theâtrâlis** ¶ Tac. Ann. 1, 16: "Percennius quidam, dux olim theatralium operarum, dein gregarius miles, procax linguâ et miscere coetûs histrionali studio doctus."

182 decor (theater, opera) apparatus scênicus (EGGER S.L. 39)

182 dénouement catastrophê, ês f., exitus, ûs m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 364: "quis fuit convivii exitus tamquam fabulae?")

182 direct: produce (play) fâbulam docêre (CIC. Brut. 72) ► fabulam dare (Ter. Eun. 9; CIC. Brut. 73)

182 director (of play) imperâtor histricus (PLAUT. Poen. 4)

182 farce, comic skit mîmus, i m. (CIC.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 300: "facis tragoediam ex comoedia, seu mimo verius." ►► The Roman *mimus* was a genre quite similar to that of farce as it developed in late medieval and early modern Europe – a short, generally crude comic work, featuring stock characters and a rudimentary plot often involving cuckoldry.

182 flop: be a flop, fall flat, not go over well (esp. of a play, speech, performance) frigêre (CIC. Att. 1, 14, 1: "prima contio Pompei ... frigebat." ► refrigescere (QUINT. 4, 3, 2: "ne ... oratio refrigescat")

182 flop: pan: the play was panned by the critics fabula ad existimatores frigebat (CIC. Brut. 187: "quare tibicen Antigenidas dixerit discipulo sane frigenti ad populum, 'mihi cane et Musis'")

182 mime, pantomime (person) \\ **chîronomos, i** m. \ JUV. ► **gesticularius, i** \ AMM. | (art or practice) \\ **chîronomia, ae** f. \ QUINT. 1, 11, 17, of the art of gesturing in general. \ Cf. Anc. Gr. χειρονομία , "pantomimic movement" (Lidell-Scott). \\ \\ Χειρόνομος and related words evoke artful or virtuosic use of gesture generally (not only imitative motion). See Juv. 5, 120-122, of a knife-whirling showman at a tacky banquet: "Structorem interea – ne qua indignatio desit – \ saltantem spectes et χειρονομουντα volanti \ cultello."

182 play, drama fâbula, ae f. (CIC.; HOR.) ► fâbula scênica (Amm. 28, 1, 4) ► fâbula theâtrâlis (Amm. 14, 6, 20) ► drâma, atis n. (Aus. Ep. 18, 15; EGGER R.A. 39)

182 prompter suggestor

182 prompter: teleprompter

182 prop ► **supellex scênica**

182 scalp (tickets) tesseras aucto pretio revendere, tesseras venditione furtivâ dare (EGGER S.L. 74: "tesserulae eius modi venditione furtivâ datae sunt pretio immensum aucto")

182 seat (at theater, stadium) locus, i m.

182 stage (raised platform for actors, speakers) scêna, ae f., proscênium, i n., pulpita, orum n. pl., suggestus, ûs m. (EGGER S.L. 9) | (phase in a process) stadium, i (*) n.

182 supernumerary, extra (film or theater) muta persôna (EGGER S.L. 101)

182 understudy actor (v. scênicus v. histrio) subsidiarius

183

183 CINEMA

183 movie camera ►► instrumentum cinematographicum* (EGGER S.L. 88)
183 movie studio ► **cinematographêum, i*** n. ¶ Cf. Anc. Gr. ζωγρφειον (Plut.), of a painter's studio. ► **cinesigraphêum, i*** n.
183 movie theater, cinema theatrum cinematographicum* (v. cinesigraphicum*) cinematographium, i n.* (Muench, 1941)
►► *Cinematographeum* (EGGER D.L. 40) should refer to a place where movies are made, *-graph-* retaining its verbal force in accord with the norms governing such Greek compounds; *typographeum,* for example, is a place where books are printed, not where they are displayed or sold.
183 movie, film \\ **cinematographia, ae*** f. \\ **fabula cinematographica*** ► **spectaculum cinematographicum*** \ EGGER L.D.I. 105. ► **pellicula cinematographica*** \ EGGER S.L. 69. ►► **taeniola cinematographica*** \ EGGER D.L. 40. \\ \\ Consider also *cinetograph-* (cf. kinetograph; Mod. Gr. κινητοσκόπιο), *cinesigraph-* (cf. Anc. Gr. κινεσίφορος).
183 movie, film, cinematographic *adj*. cinematographicus, a, um* (EGGER S.L. 22; EGGER R.A. 94) ► cinesigraphicus, a, um*
183 Oscar Award praemium Ansgarianum (EGGER S.L. 22)
183 preview (of film), film trailer ? peliculae praelibatio (cf. DANTE *Ep*. 440: "ad expositionem litterae secundum quandam praelibationem accedendum est," in DANTE's introduction or "preview" to his own *Divine Comedy*)
183 star: movie star, football star, etc.
183 subtitle, caption, closed caption, dub
185
185 DANCE
185 /dance *(subst.)* ► **saltâtio, ônis** f. ► **chorea, ae** f. ► **ballâtio, ônis** ¶ Aug. Serm. 265, 4 (now ascribed to Caes. Arel.).
185 /dance *(vb)* ► **saltare** ► **choreas ducere** ► **ballare** (esp. of licentious or frenetic dancing) ¶ Aug. Serm. 265, 4 (now ascribed to Caes. Arel.): "Isti enim infelices et miseri, qui ballationes et saltationes ante ipsas basilicas sanctorum exercere ... pagani de ecclesia revertuntur, quia ista consuetudo ballandi de paganorum observatione remansit." Aug. Serm. 266, 3 (now ascribed to Caes. Arel.): "Ille Christianus qualis est qui ... usque ad vomitum bibit et, postquam se inebriaverit, surgit velut phreneticus et insanus balare diabolico more, saltare, verba turpia et amatoria vel luxuriosa cantare?" Ducange: "BALARE, BALLARE, Saltare, choreas ducere." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 405, of native witch-doctors: "Pulsant instrumenta et cantant et ballant, et quando ballaverunt aliquantulum, unus istorum magorum cadit in terram cum spumâ ad os et fit semivivus." || On the connotation of *ballare*, see Paul Lejay, "Le rôle théologique de Césaire d'Arles," *Revue d'histoire et de littérature religieuses* 10 (1905), 481 (my trans.): "The terms *balare* and *balatio* (or rather *ballare*, *ballatio*) were, originally at least, associated with the cult of the Great Mother, and referred to the frantic dances of the Galli [the priests of Cybele]; cf. C.I.L., VII, 2265: 'Sodales ballatores Cybelae.'" Many of Ducange's quotations for *ballare* are from ecclesiastical decrees prohibiting inappropriate dancing.
185 ballet pantomîmus, i m., saltatoria fabula (LRL)
185 waltz saltātiō volūtābunda (Jena, 1803, p457)
185 minuet saltātiō gemina (Jena, 1803, p457)
185 waltz
19
19 MUSIC
19 accompany (music) (alicui) succinere
19 accompany: unaccompanied, solo (of instrument or voice) assus, a, um (SERV. G. 2, 417: assae tibiae)
19 acoustic (guitar, etc.) anelectricus, a, um*
19 baton virga symphôniaca, portisculus, i m. (Enn.; PLAUT.) ►► Portisculus. Gaffiot: "bâton avec lequel le chef des rameurs marquait le rhythme." LS: "a truncheon or hammer with which the master of the rowers gave signals, and beat time to indicate the proper stroke."
19 beat (music, poetry) ictus, ûs m. (HOR.; PLIN.)
19 chord (mus.: combination of tones sounded together) consonantia, ae f.
19 compose (music) modos musicos facere (Ter.; EGGER S.L. 34)
19 composer musicae compositor (cf. Cassiod. Hist. Eccl. 1, 2: melodiae compositor) ► mûsûrgus, i* (Kirchner)
19 concert concentus (mûsicus) (EGGER S.L. 34) | give a concert, perform a concert concentum edere (EGGER S.L. 34) ►► concentus polyphonicus (EGGER S.L. 99)
19 concert hall, symphony hall odêum, i n. (VITR.; SUET.; TERT.; EGGER S.L. 34)
19 concert hall: opera house ôdêum, i n., theâtrum mûsicum (EGGER L.D.I. 109)
19 conduct (orchestra), direct (chorus) moderari (EGGER S.L. 99: "Karajan in Petriana Baslicia Romae concentum polyphonicum moderatur")
19 conductor (of orchestra), director (of chorus) ► **magister symphôniacus** ► **mûsicês magister** ¶ EGGER S.L. 99. ► **moderator, ôris** m. ¶ LRL.
19 conductor: chorus director, choir director ► **magister chori canentium** ¶ Col. 12, 1.
19 ensembles: band (musical group) aenatores, um m. pl. (EGGER D.L. 15) ► manus aeneatorum (EGGER S.L. 50)
19 ensembles: orchestra (group of musicians performing together) sympônia, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 99: "fornices ac tholus ... vocibus ad symphoniam canentium resonuerunt." ► symphoniaci, orum m. pl. (EGGER S.L. 99) | (parterre, main floor seating in auditorium or opera house) ima cavea, orchêstra, ae f. (most appropriate for front part of main floor seating)
19 ensembles: orchestra member, musician in an orchestra symphoniacus, i (EGGER S.L. 34)
19 ensembles: orchestra pit
19 ensembles1: solo monôdia, ae f. (ISID. Orig. 6, 19, 6) ► si(n)cinium, i n. (ISID. Orig. 6, 19, 6: "cum autem unus canit, Graece monodia, Latine sicinium dicitur")
19 ensembles1: soloist monôdiârius, i* m., monôdiâria, ae f. (*Inscr*. Orell.)
19 ensembles2: duet bicinium, i n. (ISID. Orig. 6, 19, 6: "cum vero duo canunt, bicinium appellatur")
19 ensembles3: trio tricinium, i n. (Symm.)
19 ensembles4: quartet quadricinium, i* n.
19 ensembles5: quintet quinquecinium, i* n.
19 ensembles6: sextet ? sescinium, i* n., ? hexôdia, ae* n.
19 ensembles7: septet septicinium, i* n.
19 ensembles8: octet octôcinium, i* n.
19 lyrics (words of song) ► **(cantici v. cantilênae) verba** | Hammerstein wrote the lyrics, Rogers wrote the music ► **Hammerstein cantici verba scripsit, haec Rogers modis musicis aptavit.**
19 movement (of work of classical music) ► **mômentum, i** n.
19 note (in musical notation) nota mûsica (QUINT. 1, 12, 14)
19 piece (of music)
19 play (a musical instrument) ► **(instrumento) sonare (v. canere v. cantare)** ► **(instrumento) modulari** ¶ Ov. M. 11, 154: "Leve ceratâ modulataur harundine carmen." ►**(instrumentum) pulsare** (of percussion or string instrument) ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 367: "Tunc inceperunt pulsari multa instrumenta."
19 trill vocem crispare (1540 VIVES Exer. 328)
19 tune *vb*.
19 types: classical music
19 types: Gregorian chant cantus Gregoriânus (DUCANGE s.v. *cantus ecclesiasticus*: "inde cantus ecclesiasticus, a Gregoria renovatus et in meliorem redactus ordinem, passim 'Gregorianus' appellatus est," quoting several medieval authors for the expression)
19 works: concerto concentus concertatus (Andreas Rauch, *Missa, vespera et alii sacri concentus concertati, duabus vocibus vivis, adhibito clavicymbalo, chely et fidibus majoribus, decantandi*, Nürnberg 1641)
19 works: étude
19 works: impromptu
19 works: minuet
19 works: motet
19 works: nocturne
19 works: opera ► fabula melica ► drâma mûsicum ¶ F. H. Bothe, ed., Aristophanes, *Ranae* (Leipzig, 1828), 28, in annotation: "quem ad modum servus vetulus in dramate musico Mozartii inscripto *Die Entführung aus dem Serail*," etc. EGGER S.L. 39. EGGER L.D.I. 109. ► drâma

melicum ►► *Melodrama* (EGGER R.A. 50) perperam confictum videtur. Quo modo distinguendum *musical (e.g. Broadway musical)* et *opera*?
19 works: rhapsody
19 works: scherzo
19 works: sonata
19 works: suite
19 works: symphony
19 works: tone poem
192
192 SING
192 a cappella, without instrumental accompaniment assâ voce (VARR. in Non. 77)
192 choirboy ► **puer chorista**+ ¶ Ducange: "MAGISTER SCHOLARUM DE CANTU, Choristarum puerorum praepositus." ► **puer symphôniacus** ¶ CIC. Mil. 21, 55. | boys' choir ¶**pueri symphôniaci** (m. pl.)
192 chorus canentium chorus (EGGER D.L. 15; EGGER S.L. 99)
192 chorus: choir (group of singers) (sacer) canentium chorus; (section of church) chorus, i (GOELZER citing ISID.)
192 folk-singer ► Cf. **citharoedus, i** m. (one who sings while playing guitar or similar instrument) ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 13, of entertainment at Kublai Khan's court: "Terminato prandio surgunt citharoedi omnes et suaves faciunt melodias."
192 lip-sync
194
194 ORCHESTRA
194 bell ► **campâna, ae** f. ¶ DIG. 41, 1, 12. 1784 DUCRUE 218. ► **campânula, ae**+ f. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 43, in a description of Burmese pagodas with canopies of tinkling bells: "Super cacumine vero turris erant multae campaunlae aereae quae a vento flante redderent sonitum." ► **campânella, ae**+ f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 409 (in a passage parallel to the preceding one): "Turris est tota de lapidibus ... et desuper est rotunda, et illa rotunditas est plena campanellis de auro, et quotiens ventus percutit illas campanellis facit eas pulsari." ► **nôla, ae** f. ¶ Souter citing Avian. DUCANGE. LATHAM. NIERMEYER. ► **cloc(c)a, ae**+ f. ¶ DUCANGE. LATHAM. NIERMEYER. ► **tintinnâbulum, i** n. (small bell, as door-bell or cowbell) ► **sonâculum, i**+ n. (esp. of a jingle-bell, a small, spherical bell containing a jingling piece of metal) ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 23, of Kublai Khan's post runners: "Quilibet habet cinctorium grossis bullis, id est sonaliis sonantibus, circumquaque repletum, quas bullas *sonacula* vel *sonalia* dicimus." ► **sonâlium, i**+ n. (variant of preceding) \ Ducange, defining as "tintinnabulum orbiculare." 1315 MARCO POLO *B*2, 23, quoted above. ►► aes sonans (LRL; cf. MART. 14, 163: "tintinabulum: redde pilam; sonat aes thermarum." aes, aeris n. (EGGER R.A. 23: "turris cuius aes tinnit perraro." aes sacrum (of church bell) (EGGER R.A. 128: "dum sacra aera omnium concinunt Urbis ecclesiarum").
194 bell: ring a bell ► **tintinnabulum pulsare** ¶ JUV. 6, 441. ► **campânam pulsare** ¶ 1784 DUCRUE 218.
194 brass: French horn cornu, ûs n.
194 brass: saxophone saxophônum, i* n.
194 brass: trombone tuba diductilis
194 brass: trumpet tuba, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 49)
194 brass: tuba tuba gravisona (v. barytona)
194 guitar ► **cithara (Hispanica)** ¶ Cf. Erasmus *Epist*. IV. 19, probably referring to the Renaissance cithern, closely related to the guitar: "Effecit ut mulier iam ad senium vergens ... citharâ, testudine, monochordo, tibiisque canere disceret."
194 guitar: banjo ► **cithara Americâna**
194 guitar: lute ► **lautus, i**+ m. ¶ LATHAM. Ducange, quoting a criminal statute: "Nulla persona audeat ire per civitatem Cumanam ... cum violâ nec lauto nec aliquo instrumento sonandi." ►**leutum, i**+ n. ¶ Petrarch in his will, quoted by Ducange s.v. *laudis*: "Thomae Bombasiae de Ferraria lego leutum meum bonum, non ut eum sonet pro vanitate saeculi fugacis, sed ad laudem Die aeterni." ► **lutina, ae** f. ¶ *LLN*. ► **lutinum, i** n. ¶ *LLN*. ► **testûdo, inis** (*) f. ¶ In antiquity, any arch-shaped string instrument. Since the Renaissance, with specific reference to the lute: Erasmus *Epist*. IV. 19: "Effecit ut mulier iam ad senium vergens ... citharâ, testudine, monochordo, tibiisque canere disceret." 1540 VIVES Exer. 384: "Cape testudinem hanc et aliquid nobis cantilla." Ducange s.v. *lautus* in definition.
194 guitar: play the guitar (or similar instrument) ► **citharâ canere (v. cantare v. sonare)** ► **citharoedare** ¶ Souter citing Fulg. ► **citharizare**+ ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 28: "Doctae erant saltare, citharizare, et canere in omni genere musicorum."
194 guitar: sitar ► **cithara Indica**
194 guitar: ukulele ► **cithara Havaiâna**
194 key (of musical instrument) ► **pinn(ul)a tactilis** ► **pinna, ae** f. ¶ Vitr. 10, 8, 4: of keys of a water-organ: "Haec regulae habent ferrea choragia fixa et iuncta cum pinnis, quarum pinnarum tactûs motiones efficit regularum continenter." Idem 10, 8, 6: "Itaque cum pinnae manibus tactae propellunt et reducunt continenter regulas, alternis obturando foramina, alternis aperiundo, e musicis artibus multiplicibus modulorum varietatibus sonantes excitant voces." \ Cf. Callebat 256, on Vitrivius' use of the word in this sense: "PINNA ... At 10, 8, 4 and 10, 8 6, it designates the keys of an intrument." Idem 264: "PINNA: Key ... part of the water-organ." \ ► **palmula, ae** (*) f.
194 key (of musical instrument): plectrum or quill (of harpsichord), tangent (of clavichord), hammer (of piano), plectrum or pick (of guitar, banjo, etc.) ►**plectrum, i** n. ¶ SCALIGER *Poetices* 1, 48, quoted at length below. ► **malle(ol)us, i** m. (of hammers of piano) ¶ Cf. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 427, using *malleus* of a mallet for striking a sort of wooden gong. ►► Scaliger, *Poetices* 1, 48: "Aristoteles trigoni psalterii meminit, cuius chordae essent aeque intentae omnes. Epigonus autem ... construxit instrumentum in quo essent chordae quadraginta, quod *epigoneum* ab se appellavit. Ab hoc quidem scribunt omissum plectri usum, non a Demopoeeto, sicuti dicebamus. Fuit et Simi commentum illud, quod ab eo *simicum* appellatum quinque et triginta constabat chordis; a quibus eorum origo quos nunc *monochordos* vulgus vocat, in quibus ordine digesta plectra subsilientia reddunt sonos. Additae deinde plectris corvinarum pennarum cuspides; ex aereis filis expressiorem eliciunt harmoniam. Me puero *clavicymbalum* et *harpichordum*, nunc ab illis mucronibus *spinetam* nominant. Vetus *monochordos* unico nervo contentus erat: Arabum inventum. *Trichordos* autem Assyriorum, quod panduran appellabant. *Pentachordos* Scytharum fuit; ex cruda pelle bubula confectas chordas pulsabant plectro, quod ex ungula caprina optimum habebatur. Durat etiam nunc plectri usus in Hispania, et psalterii, cuius sonum miscent cum sono tibiae, loco tympani; quod idcirco tympanum chordatum vocant; Itali me puero *tabasium*." In this summary by Scaliger of the evolution of keyboard instruments (a key passage for historians in the field), "plectrum" refers not to the key of a keyboard instrument, but to (1) a hand-held pick or plectrum, used for playing non-keyed string instruments, such as the psaltery or guitar, and (2) the quill or plectrum (in a harpsichord) or tangent (in a clavichord) that actually strikes the string inside a keyboard instrument (or perhaps the jack and plectrum taken as one – a meaning suggested by the expression "ordine digesta plectra subsilientia"). The "corvinarum pennarum cuspides" (later in the passage called "mucrones") are the quills of the harpsichord (they were in fact crow quills in Scaliger's time). The "monochordos" (in the phrase "quos nunc monochordos vulgus vocat") appears to be here, as often, a term for the clavichord or a similar instrument. This non-etymological application of the term to multi-stringed instruments is mentioned in the OED (s.v. *monochord*, sense 2.a.); Erasmus uses the Latin word in the same way in referring to an instrument Thomas More had his wife learn to play: "Effecit ut mulier iam ad senium vergens ... citharâ, testudine, monochordo, tibiisque canere disceret" (*Epist*. 4, 19).
194 keyboard (of musical instrument) ► **abacus, i** m. ► **abacus claviarius** ¶ Kircher ► **claviarium, i** n. /
194 keyboard: clavichord piano ► **clavichordium, i**+ n. ¶ *LLN*. ► **clavichordium+ pristinum (v. mensâle v. epitrapezium)**
194 keyboard: harpsichord ► **clavicymbalum, i**+ n. ¶ *LLN*. DUCANGE. SCALIGER *Poetices* 1, 48, quoted at length under *plectrum*. ► **harpichordum, i**+ n. ¶ SCALIGER *Poetices* 1, 48.
194 keyboard: pianist ► **clavichordista, ae*** m. ►► plectrocymbalista* (EGGER S.L. 34)
194 keyboard: piano ► **clavichordium, i**+ n. ¶ Desiderius Démeny, *Ave Maria, pro voce ab acuta altera vel gravi sola, organo vel clavichordio iuncto* (Budapest 1922). [see also, in C-drive google.books file, Weber *De Pulsu*, Voetius] ►► plectrocymbalum* (EGGER S.L. 33). polychordium lenius idem et acrius (Riddle s.v. piano-forte).
194 organ (musical instrument) organum, i n. (SUET.; AUG.; Cass.) ► ? organum mûsicum (EGGER R.A. 61)
194 organist organista, ae+ m. (DANTE *Vulg. El*. 345; LATHAM; NIERMEYER)
194 organ-maker organopoeus, i* m.
194 percussion: cymbal acitabulum, i n. (DUCANGE)
194 percussion: drum tympanum, i n.
194 percussion: drum: drumstick

194 percussion: drum: kettle drum, tympani
194 percussion: rattle (toy, instrument) ► **crepitâculum, i** n. ¶ Quint. Mart.
194 string (of musical instrument) nervus, i m.
194 strings: bow (of string instrument) ► **plectrum, i** n.
194 strings1: violin ► **violînum, i*** n. ¶ Evan Evans, *Dissertatio de Bardis* (London, 1764), quoted *in Report of the Committee ... Appointed to Inquire into the Nature and Authenticity of the Poems of Ossian* (Edinburg, 1805), 268, in description of a Welsh folk instrument: "Hoc instrumenti genus fere in desuetudinem abiit, et violino cessit; sex chordis felinis constat, nec eodem modo quo violinum modulatur." ► violîna, ae* f., fidicula, ae (*) f. (cf. fidicula violina, EGGER D.L. 45; cf. minoris modi fides, Noël) ► chelys, yis (*) f. ►► WC title: Andreas Rauch, *Missa, vespera et alii sacri concentus concertati, duabus vocibus vivis, adhibito clavicymbalo, chely et fidibus majoribus, decantandi* (Nürnberg, 1641).
194 strings1: violinist fidicen, inis m. (Noël)
194 strings2: viola ► **viôla, ae*** f. ¶ Ducange, of a medieval viol, quoting a criminal statute: "Nulla persona audeat ire per civitatem Cumanam ... cum violâ nec lauto nec aliquo instrumento sonandi."
194 strings3: cello viôloncellum, i* n., fides crurales, fides maiores ►► WC title: Andreas Rauch, *Missa, vespera et alii sacri concentus concertati, duabus vocibus vivis, adhibito clavicymbalo, chely et fidibus majoribus, decantandi* (Nürnberg, 1641).
194 strings4: double-bass contrabassus, i* m., fides statâria
194 winds: reed (of wind instrument) li(n)gula, ae f. (PLIN. 16, 171)
194 winds1: flute tibia oblîqua
194 winds2: recorder (musical instrument) tibia recta (v. pristina)
194 winds3: clarinet clarinêta, ae* f., tibia unicalama
194 winds4: oboe tibia Gallica (cf. LRL: tibia altisona Gallica) ► tibia bicalama* (for the formation of *bicalamaus*, cf. the ancient *unicalamus*) || EB s.v. *oboe*: "Hautbois (French: 'high [i.e., loud] wood') ► or oboe, was originally one of the names of the shawm, the violently powerful instrument of outdoor ceremonial. The oboe proper (i.e., the orchestral instrument) ► however, was the mid-17th-century invention of two French court musicians." EB s.v. *bassoon*: "The development of the bassoon, which is the bass voice of the woodwinds, is believed to have closely followed the reconstitution of the shawm as an oboe."
194 winds5: bassoon fagottum, i* n., tibia gravisona (v. barytona)
194 winds6: piccolo tibia oxyphôna*
194 winds7: fife tibia militâris (v. campestris)
194 winds8: whistle (device) ? fistella, ae f. ►► cf. fistula sibilatrix, MART. Cap. 9, 906
20
20 BODY
20 abdomen abdomen, inis n., venter, tris m.
20 actions: count on one's fingers in digitos supputare (ERASMUS Coll. 159-60)
20 actions: cross one's fingers digitos decussare
20 actions: cross-legged crûribus decussâtis (v. complicâatis) | sit cross-legged crûra decussâtim complicare, crûribus decussâtis (v. complicâtis) sedêre
20 actions: hold one's breath animam continere (CIC. de Or. 1, 61, 261 *et passim*)
20 actions: hold one's nose nares comprimere (1784 DUCRUE 251)
20 actions: pick one's nose nares fodere
20 actions: posture \\ **status, ûs** m. \ PLAUT. *Pseud*. 458: "Statum vide hominis, Callipho, quasi basilicum." \ CIC. Or. 59, on the motions and posture of the ideal orator: "Motu sic utetur nihil ut supersit; in gestu, status erectus et celsus." \ QUINT. 1, 11, 16, on the sort of physical training that produces good posture and decorous gestures: "Sed nomen est idem [scil. palaestricus] iis a quibus gestûs motûsque formantur, ut recta sint bracchia, ne indoctae rusticae manûs, ne status indecorus, ne qua in proferendis pedibus inscitia."
20 actions: shake hands dextras iungere
20 actions: shift one's weight from one leg to another alternis tibiis vacillare (ERASMUS Coll. 161)
20 actions: smile (be smiling) ridêre, arridêre, subridêre, renidêre; (begin to smile, break into a smile) frontem exporrigere (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 379: "quid sibi vult contractio istaec frontis? exporrigite istos vulticulos")
20 actions: snap one's fingers digitis crepare, digitis concrepare (PLAUT. Mil. 206) | a snap of the fingers, a finger-snap digitorum crepitus (1540 VIVES Exer. 388)
20 actions: stand on tip-toe in digitos erigi (QUINT. 2, 3, 8)
20 actions: stand up straight se in rectum corporis statum componere (ERASMUS Coll. 161; cf. QUINT. 11, 3, 159: "status rectus sit."
20 actions: stop up one's ears, plug one's ears aures obturare
20 actions: stretch *v.i.* (as on waking, or before exercising) pandiculari (PLAUT.) ► nervos distendere (ERASMUS Coll. 158, of a late-rising servant: "dum distendit nervos, dum oscitat, tota abit hora")
20 actions: stub one's foot or toe, stump one's foot or toe pedem (v. pollicem) (ostio v. parieti v. rei alteri) offendere (v. incutere) (PLIN. 7, 181: "[obiit] Lepidus iam egrediens incusso pollice limini cubiculi")
20 actions: thumbs-down: give someone the thumbs-down pollicem (con)vertere ►► inspiciendi loci a LS citati
20 actions: wipe one's nose emungi (VARR.; JUV.) ► nares emungere (1540 VIVES Exer. 285)
20 alimentary canal canalis alimentarius (1811 PALLAS 12)
20 appendectomy appendicis coli excisio
20 appendicitis appendicîtis, idis f. (HELFER citing 19th c. source) ►► appendicis colicae inflammatio (LRL)
20 appendix appendix coli (Lev.) ► appendix vermiformis* (see OED s.v. *appendix*) ►► appendix colica (LRL)
20 arterial artêriacus, a, um
20 birthmark ► **nota genetîva** ¶ Suet. Aug. 80: "Corpore traditur maculoso, dispersis per pectus atque alvum genetivis notis in modum et ordinem ac numerum stellarum caelestis ursae."
20 birthmark nota genetiva (SUET. AUG. 80)
20 bladder vêsîca, ae f. (Cic.; Plin.) ► vêsîca ûrînâria* 1843 TRAPPEN 106)
20 blood flow sanguinis cursus (EGGER S.L. 32)
20 blood plasma plasma sanguinis (v. sanguineum) ►► Mod. Gr. πλάσμα
20 blood vessel ► **vas sanguiferum*** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 118) ► **vasculum sanguiferum*** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 12: "Carnosam gingivae partem, quae cutis est, infinita vasculorum sanguiferorum copia interpungit, de quâ vel ipse intense rubicundus color testaur." 1752 STUMPF 24: "propter infinitam exilissimorum vasculorum sanguiferorum copiam." ► **vâs, vâsis** (*) n. ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI487: "vasorum infarctûs" ("blockages of blood vessels"). 1752 STUMPF 10: "Per peculiare foramen in singulis radicum apicibus vasa nervulusque introeunt 1846 GROSSE 23: "systema vasorum." ► **vasculum, i** (*) n. ¶ *Bonon. Acad. I,* 310: "Sanguinis circulum per tenuissima peripheriae vascula ... peragi." 1752 STUMPF 11: "vasculorum nervorumque surculos."
20 blood vessel: artery ► **artêria, ae** f. ¶ CIC. PLIN. ► **vas artêriôsum*** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 10 ► **vasculum artêriôsum*** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 24: "vascula illa minima arteriosa, quae se dentium radicibus insinuant."
20 blood vessel: artery: carotid artery ► **carôtis, idis*** f. ¶ Anc. Gr. 1752 STUMPF 10: "superius ab anteriore carotidis externae surculo." ► **artêria carôtis** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 42: "vasculos ex arteriis carotidibus et venis iugularibus ... ad dentes deduci."
20 blood vessel: capillary
20 blood vessel: vein ► vêna, ae f. ¶ ► vas vênôsum ¶ 1752 STUMPF 10
20 blood vessel: vein: jugular vein ► vêna iugulâris* ¶ 1752 STUMPF 11: "vasa ... ad internae iugularis venae surculos deducta."
20 blood: antibody antisôma, atis* n. (Mod. Gr. αντίσωμα)
20 blood: circulation of the blood ► **sanguinis circulâtio** ► **circulatio, ônis f.** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 82. *Ibid*. 135: "ex vitâ sedentariâ indeque vitiatâ circulatione." ► **sanguinis periodus** | speed up the circulation ► **circulationem accelerare** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 82.
20 blood: circulatory system, cardiovascular system vasorum systema (1846 GROSSE 23: "systema vasorum cannabis usu excitatur")
20 blood: hemoglobin haemoglobina, ae* f., haemosphaerina, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. αιμοσφαιρίνη)
20 blood: platelet, thrombocyte haemopetalium, i* m., thrombocytus, i* m. ►► Mod. Gr. αιμοπετάλια , θρομβοκύτταρο
20 blood: red blood cell, erythrocyte haemosphaerium* rubrum, erythrocytus, i* m. ►► Mod. Gr. ερυθρά αιμοσφαίρια, ερυθροκύτταρο

20 blood: white blood cell, leukocyte haemosphaerium* album, leucoocytus, i* m. ►► Mod. Gr. λευκά αιμοσφαίρια, λευκοκύτταρο
20 bone (vb.), debone, fillet (vb.), filet (vb.) \\ **exdorsuare** (a fish) \ Plaut. Aul. 399: "Murenam exdorsua quantum potest."
20 bump (on surface of body), protuberance, tubercle ► **tuberculum, i n.** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 13: "Initio morbi tubercula plerumque sese ostenderunt in vaccarum uberibus et papillis globata, haud valde dolentia, magnitudine nucis avellanae, durissima et sub cute mobilia."
20 cardiovacular cordivascularis, e, cardiangîacus, a, um* (Mod. Gr. καρδιαγγειακός)
20 cartilage, gristle ► **cartilâgo, inis** f. ¶ Cels. Plin.
20 dimple ► **gelasînus, i** m. ¶ Mart. 7, 25, 6: "Nec grata est facies cui gelasinus abest." \ 1752 STUMPF 41: "Quorum [scil. dentium] candor cum praesertim subridendo manifestetur, gelasini inde dicti sunt; a quorum absentiâ ingratam iudicat faciem leporum facetissimus magister Martialis." \\ **laculla, ae** f. \ Cf. Apul. Flor. 15, describing a statue of Bathyllus, a famous dancer: "Adulescens est visendâ pulchritudine ... malae uberes, genae teretes, at medio mento lacullatur" ("he has a dimple in the middle of his chin").
20 duct (channel within the body) ► **ductus, ûs** m. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 38: "per ductûs lacteos chyliferosque."
20 ear wax sordes aurium
20 ear-doctor medicus auricularius (DIG. 50, 13, 1)
20 epigastric epigastrius, a, um* (1846 GROSSE 17: "in regione epigastriâ")
20 eye: bloodshot eyes ► **sanguis oculis suffusus** ¶ PLIN. 20, 142: "Radix rutae sanguinem oculis suffusum ... inlita emendat." ► **oculi sanguine opplêti** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 14. ►**oculorum suffûsio** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 42. ► **opplêtio vasorum oculi** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 8, of effects of cannabis use.
20 eye: cornea tunica cornea
20 eye: optic nerve nervus opticus (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 304)
20 eye: pupil (of eye) pûpula, ae f. (CIC.; HOR.; Ov.) | dilated pupils pupillae dilatatae erant (1846 GROSSE 11) | constricted pupils pupillae coartâtae (1846 GROSSE 25)
20 eye: retina retina, ae+ f. (LATHAM citing 13th c. source; BADELLINO) ► têla retina (LATHAM citing 13th c. source) ► retina nervosa (1811 PALLAS 14) ► retiolum oculi (GOELZER) ►► Mod. Gr. αμφιβληστροειδης (χιτώνας)
20 eye: stye (inflammation on edge of eyelid) ► **hordeolus, i n.** ¶ Marc. Emp. ISID.
20 eye: stye: chalazion, cyst on the eyelid ► **chalazia, ae* f.** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 122. ► **grandino palpebrae** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 122: "chalaziam sive grandinem palpebrae discussam se vidisse."
20 eyebrow supercilium, i n.
20 eyelash palpêbrae pilus (CELS. 6, 6, 15; cf. CIC. N.D. 2, 143: "munitaeque sunt palpebrae tamquam vallo pilorum." ►► For the sake of clarity, *cilium* is best avoided for "eyelash," as its classical meaning is "eyelid"; *cilium* for "eyelash" is not attested before the 4th century (see André, *Anatomie* 47).
20 eyelid palpêbra, ae f. (CIC.; CELS.) ►► The ordinary meaning of *palpêbra* is "eyelid"; its use for "eyelash" is rare (see André, *Anatomie* 46).
20 finger: give (someone) the finger, flick or flip (someone) off ► **(alicui) medium unguem ostendere** \ JUV. 10, 53: "cum Fortunae ipse minaci mandaret laqueum mediumque ostenderet unguem." \ ERASMUS. ► **(alicui) digitum impudîcum ostendere** \ MART. 6, 70, 5.
20 finger2: index finger, forefinger digitus index (CELS. 7, 19, 2; HOR. Sat. 2, 8, 26; 1540 VIVES Exer. 394) ► digitus salûtâris (SUET. AUG. 80, 3)
20 finger3: middle finger, third finger digitus medius (CELS. 2, 10, 13; MART. 2, 28, 2) ► digitus impudîcus (MART. 6, 70, 5) ► digitus infâmis (Pers. 2, 33; 1540 VIVES Exer. 394)
20 finger4: ring finger, fourth finger digitus ânulâris (ISID. Etym. 11, 1, 70; 1540 VIVES Exer. 394) ► digitus medicus (PLIN. 30, 108; ISID. Etym. 2, 63) ► digitus minimo proximus (PLIN. 11, 251; Gell. 10, 10, 1; 1540 VIVES Exer. 394)
20 finger5: little finger, pinky digitus minimus (PLIN. 11, 251; 1540 VIVES Exer. 394; cf. PLAUT. Rud. 3, 4, 15: minimus digitulus)
20 foot: arch of the foot vola, ae f. (PLIN. 11, 254: "vola homini tantum," "only man has an arched foot." ► vola pedis, plantae cavum (Cael. Aur. Chron. 3, 66)
20 freckle lenticula, ae f. (CELS.; PLIN.) ► lentîgo, inis f. (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 152: "lentigines in facie emendant")
20 genitals, genitalia ► **genitâlia, um** n. pl. ¶ PLIN. QUINT. JUV. ► **nâtûra, ae** f. ¶ CIC. VARR. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 452, in a description of a region of southern India: "Vadunt omnes nudi, salvo quod cooperiunt sibi naturam cum modico panno; et sic vadit rex sicut alii, salvo quod rex ... portat ad naturam pulchriorem pannum quam aliquis alius." *Ibid*. 471, of the inhabitants of Zanzibar: "Vadunt omnes nudi, sed cooperiunt suam naturam, et faciunt magnum sensum quando eam cooperiunt, eo quod habent eam multum magnam et turpem, et horribilem ad videndum." ► **pudenda, orum** n. pl. ¶ Aus. AUG. *Vulg*. ► **verêcunda, orum** (+) n. pl. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 22 (in a passage parallel to the one quoted above for *natura*): "Omnes nudi ambulant mares et feminae, sed quilibet verecunda operit panno uno." ► **verenda, orum** (+) n. pl. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 31: "Nudi omnes ambulant mares et feminae ... Verenda tamen pulchro panno tegunt."
20 genitals: circumcised recutîtus, a, um (PETR.; MART.)
20 genitals: clitoris \\ **clîtoris, idis** f. \ Anc. Gr. \\ **landîca, ae** f. (obscene in classical Latin) \ Cael. Aur. Gyn. 2, 112: "Quibusdam landicis horrida comitatur magnitudo, et feminas partium foeditate confundit, et, ut plerique memorant, ipsae, affectae tentigine, virorum similem appetentiam sumunt et in venerem coactae veniunt." \\ **tentîgo, inis** (+) f. \ Latin trans. of Albucasis, mentioned by Duval 68.
20 genitals: female circumcision, clitorectomy clîtoridis* excisio
20 genitals: foreskin \\ **praepûtium, i** n.
20 genitals: penis \\ **membrum vîrîle** ► **pênis, is** m. ► **verêtrum, i** n. \ Suet. \ Phaedr. \\ **mentula, ae** f. (obcene in classical usage) \ Cat. \ Mart. ► **priâpus, i** (*) m. \ Falloppius 149: "licet vino, lotio vel aquâ detergamus priapum."
20 genitals: penis: phallus \\ **fascinum, i** n. \ Hor. \ Petr. \\ **Priâpi simulâcrum** \ 1652 TURS. 23: "foedissimo Priapi simulacro ad Cedronem torrentum exusto." \ Cf. *Vulg*. 1 Reg. 15, 13.
20 genitals: pubic hair pûbês, is f. (PLIN.; CELS.) ► pecten, inis m. (region covered by pubic hair, pubic region) (PLIN.; JUV.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 395)
20 genitals: uncircumcised praepûtiâtus, a, um (TERT.)
20 gland ► **glandula, ae** (*) f. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 13. \ 1771 WAY 10-11: "vis glandulas salivales stimulandi."
20 hand: hollow of the hand vola, ae f. (Fest. 551, 3; 1540 VIVES Exer. 395: "quae est vola? – cavum manûs")
20 hand: left-handed sinistrâ manu agiliore (abl.) (SUET. Tib. 68: "corpore fuit amplo atque robusto ... sinistrâ manu agiliore ac validiore"; Paulus Wulffius, *Quaedam de viscerum inversione laterali,* Dorpati Livonorum, 1855, p. 17: "puella optimâ valetudine gaudebat, neque manu sinistrâ agiliore ac validiore erat." ► sinistrâ manu agilior, sinistrâ manu promptiore (abl.) (GOELZERciting Livy; Wulffius, *op. cit*., p. 18: "in tribus his casibus curvaturae columnae vertebralis convexitas sinistrorsum conveersa fuisse perhibetur, nullo tamen hominum liorum ... manu sinistrâ promptiore quam dexterâ." ► sinistrâ manu promptior (BADELLINO) ► qui sinistrâ validius utitur (DIG. 21.1.12.3) ► qui sinistrâ manu utitur pro dextrâ (SCHELLER) | a left-handed man scaeva, ae m. (SEN. Rh. Contr. 3, 10: "quidam sic cum scaevâ componi cupiunt, quomodo alii timent"; DIG. 21.1.12.3: "sciendum est scaevam non esse morbosum vel vitiosum, praeterquam si inbecillitate dextrae validius sinistrâ utitur: sed hunc non scaevam, sed mancum esse." ►► Noël: qui laevâ vulgo utitur. Cf. αριστεροχειρ (Anc. Gr.).
20 hand: left-handed: ambidextrous ambidexter, tra, trum (Itala Jud. 3, 15; Cassian Coll. 6, 10, in P.L. vol. p. 659: "recte ambidextri nuncupantur, utrâque enim manu utuntur pro dextrâ"; 1652 TURS. 12: "Eudus ambidexter"; Peter of Blois, *Sermons*, in P.L. vol. 207, pp. 760, 814: "legitur quod Aod, filius Gera, ambidexter, utrâque manu pugnabat, cuius expressam similitudinem Iob gert, quia non minus sinistrâ pugnabat quam dextrâ"; Luther, *Sermons*, in *Werke* [Weimar, 1886], IV. 547: "dux ambidexter Eglon"; Sir Thomas Browne, *Works* [London, 1835], IV. 301: "Graecae Latinaeque linguae peritum Laurentium Asteropaeum sive ambidextrum dixit Athenaeus." ► qui utrâque manu pro dexterâ utitur (*Vulg*. Jud. 3, 15: "Ahoth, filium Gera, filii Iemini, qui utrâque manu utebatur pro dexterâ")
20 hand: left-handed: right-handed dexterâ manu agiliore (v. promptiore) ► dexterâ manu agilior (v. promptior) ► qui dexterâ validius utitur
20 hand: line on the palm of the hand (as the life line, important in palm-reading) incîsûra, ae f. (PLIN. 11, 274; 1540 VIVES Exer. 395)
20 head: back of the head occipitium, i n. (PLAUT.; SUET.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 392)
20 heart (fig., as seat of emotions) pectus, oris n.; to have a heart of stone ferrum in pectore gerere (OV. M. 9, 615)
20 heart *adj*. cardiacus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 80)
20 intestinal tract, gastrointestinal tract, digestive tract, alimentary canal tractus intestinâlis (1846 GROSSE 24)
20 intestines intestîna, orum n. pl. (CIC.; CELS.) ► interânea, orum n. pl. (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 124)
20 intestines: large intestine: caecum intestînum caecum (CELS. 4, 1, 8)
20 intestines: large intestine: colon colon, i n. (PLIN.; Pallas12) ►► The first *o* is short (OED: "The form found in MSS. is metrically incorrect ... and arose from confusion with a limb or member"; Lidell-Scott s.v. κωλον : "incorrect form for κολον ").
20 intestines: large intestine: rectum intestînum rectum (CELS. 4, 1, 9; 1811 PALLAS 60)
20 intestines: small intestine intestînum tenuius (CELS. 4, 1, 8)

20 intestines: small intestine: duodenum
20 intestines: small intestine: ileum
20 intestines: small intestine: jejunum intestînum ieiunum (CELS. 4, 1, 7)
20 jawbone ► **os maxillâre** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 10: "anatomê ipsorum dentium, et quibus comprehenduntur ossium maxillarium."
20 knuckle, finger-joint nodus digiti, condylus, i m. (MART. Cap. 1, 88: "complicatis in condylos digitis"; C.G.L. 5, 617, 9: "condylus est nodus digitorum"; 1540 VIVES Exer. 395: "nodi digitorum sunt condyli, et pro pugni percussi vox ea usurpater," explaining the passage in MART. Cap.)
20 membrane (in living things) ► membrâna, ae f. ¶ CIC. PLIN. 1752 STUMPF 12, of tissue membrane covering root of teeth.
20 nail clippings \\ **(unguium) praesegmina** (pl.) \ Plaut. Aul. 312-313, of a miser: "Quin ipsi pridem tonsor unguis dempserat; / collegit, omnia abstulit praesegmina." \ Non. 151, 33: "'Praesegmina' proprie Plautus in *Aululariâ* ea dici voluit, quae unguibus eminulis praesecantur." \ Apul. Met. 2, 20, on witches' wiles: "Ex bustis et rogis reliquiae quaedam et cadaverum praesegmina ad exitiabiles viventium fortunas petuntur."
20 nail, fingernail, toenail \\ **unguis, i** m. \ Hor. \ Ov. \ Plin. \\ **unguiculus, i** m. \ Plaut. \ Cic. \ Sen.
20 nerve ► nervus, i m. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 12. ► nervulus, i m. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 10 (of the nerves in tooth pulp)
20 nerve: olfactory nerve nervus olfactûs 1843 TRAPPEN 4)
20 nervous system ► **systêma nervorum** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 15. ► **systêma nervôsum** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 134: "Quando systema nervosum nimis actuosum vel inordinate agens se monstrat, mala quae hinc proveniunt coffeae usu ulterius pessumdari constat." 1846 GROSSE 16. ►► nerveum systema (1811 PALLAS 14)
20 oesophagus oesophagus, i m. (Pallas12) ► stomachus, i m.
20 ovary (egg-producing organ) ► ovârium, i n. ¶ 1810 BROWN vi. Krafft-Ebing 36. ►► Mod. Gr. ωοθήκη.
20 pore \\ **(cutis) meâtus** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 37: "Quae vero post balnea adhibebantur unctiones, nemo dubitat inservisse ne ... reseratis a balnei calore meatibus, nativa caliditas exspiraret."
20 scalp *subst*. (skin covering skull) (detached as battled trophy) *vb*.
20 skeleton sceletus, i m. (APUL.)
20 skin: epidermis, outermost layer of skin ► epidermis, idis f. ¶ VEG. *Vet*. PELAGON. 1752 STUMPF 12: "Gingivam ... communia, quae anatomici vocant, integumenta compoununt, epidermis nimirum, corpus reticulare Malpighianum, et cutis, singula ad mandibulas reflexa."
20 skull calvaria, ae f. (CELS.; *Vulg*.) ► testa hominis (Aus. Epigr. 72)
20 speech organs, organs of speech ► **loquêlae organa** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 39.
20 spine, backbone, vertebral column \\ **spîna, ae** f. \ Verg. \ Plin. \ Cels. ► **spîna dorsi** ¶ AUG. *Civ. Dei* 19, 4, describing curvature of the spine, in a list of deformities: "Quid si usque ad ponendas in terra manûs dorsi spina curvetur et hominem quodam modo quadrupedem faciat?" \ 1569 MERCURIALE 65, of the posture of the ancients on their dining couches: "Ubi edebant, capite erecto ac humeris, spinâ vero dorsi modice reflexâ ... manebant." ► **spîna vertebralis** ¶ 1811 PALLAS 12.
20 spine: spinal cord ► **medulla spînâlis** ¶ Macr. 1752 STUMPF 11: "a quintâ medullae spinalis coniugatione." ¶ 1811 PALLAS 15.
20 spine: vertebra ►
20 stomach ► **venticulus, i** m. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 361. 1752 STUMPF 37: "Molares ... totum manducationis negotium absolvunt, viribusque ventriculi digerentibus atque solventibus alimenta reddunt obsequentiora." 1771 WAY 9. 1811 PALLAS 12.
20 stomach: it shouldn't be taken on an empty stomach iêiûnis non est sûmendum (cf. 1571 MATTIOLI 150, of walnuts: "praesumptae a ieiunis, venenis resistunt")
20 stomach: my stomach's growling mihi prae fame intestina rugiunt ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 349,
20 taste buds
20 thorax (trunk of body from neck to diaphragm) thôrâx, acis m. (CELS.; PLIN.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 395)
20 thyroid gland
20 tonsilectomy tonsillarum excisio
20 tonsils tonsillae, arum f. pl. (CIC.; PLIN.)
20 torso, trunk (body apart from head and limbs) truncus, i m. (CIC.; Verg.)
20 trachea, windpipe arteria aspera (CIC.)
20 umbilical chord nervus umbilîcâris (TERT.; EGGER S.L. 65)
20 urethra via ûrînâlis (Cael. Aur.) ► mictûalis (Cael. Aur.)
20 urinary tract
20 vertebra vertebra, ae f.
20 vesicle, sac \\ vêsîcula, ae f.
20 vocal chord
20: nail: clip one's nails, pare one's nails, trim one's nails \\ **ungues praesecare** \ Hor. Ars Poet. 292-294: "Carmen reprehendite quod non / multa dies et multa litura coercuit atque / praesectum deciens non castigavit ad unguem [has not corrected ten times by the test of the trimmed fingernail]." Sculptors checked their works for smoothness "ad unguem" – by running a fingernail over the surface. \ Cf. Non. 151, 33, quoted under "nail clippings."
201
201 BODY1
201 amino acid acidum aminatum* (cf. Fr. acide aminé) ► aminoacidum, i* n. (LRL) ►► Mod. Gr. αμινοξύ
201 blood sugar, blood glycose glycôsa sanguinis (v. sanguinârius)
201 cellulose cellulôsa, ae* f.
201 cholesterol cholêsterina, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. χοληστερίνη, χοληστερόλη) ► ? cholêstereol, is* n. ►► In *cholestereol* the desinence proposed is that of *alcohol* in Latin, as the ending comes from that word, cholesterol being an alcohol in the broader sense (see OED s.v. "*-ol,* suffix." | στερεος , source of the middle part of the term, retains the second epsilon in compounds.
201 chromasome chrômatosôma, atis* n. (Mod. Gr. χρωμόσωμα, χρωματόσωμα)
201 collagen collogonum, i* n. (Mod. Gr. κολλαγόνο, κολλογόνο)
201 endorphin endorphina, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. ενδορφίνη)
201 enzyme enzymum, i* n. (Mod. Gr. ένζυμο)
201 estrogen oestrogonum, i* n. (Mod. Gr. οιστρογόνο) ► oestrogenum, i* n. (Bacci; HELFER) ►► For the ending *-gonum*, see oxygen.
201 glyerine glycerina, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. γλυκερίνη)
201 hormone hormona, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. ορμόνη)
201 hormone: growth hormone ►► EL: hormone de croissance; hormonas de crecimiento; Waschstumshormonen; αυξητικη ορμονη
201 insulin insulina, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. ινσουλίνη)
201 melatonin (Mod. Gr. μελατονίνη)
201 metabolism metabolismus, i* m. (Mod. Gr. μεταβολισμός)
201 testosterone testosterona, ae* f., androsterona, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. τεστοστερόνη, ανδροστερόνη)
202
202 HAIR
202 bald spot area calva (in capite summo) (cf. MART. 5, 49: "sunt illinc tibi, sunt et hinc capilli ... ¶ nudumst in medio caput nec ullus ¶ in longâ pilus areâ notatur"; CELS. 6, 4: "arearum quoque dum genera sunt; commune utrique est quod emortuâ summâ pelliculâ pili primum extenuantur, deinde excidunt")
202 bald: hair loss capilli (v. capillorum) dêfluvium (PLIN.) ► capitis dêfluvium (PLIN. 11, 230) | prevent hair loss capillorum dêfluvium continêre (PLIN. 29, 108: "lacertae quoque, ut docuimus combustae ... capillorum defluvia continent." ► defluentes capillos retinêre (1571 MATTIOLI 92: "oleum silvestris olivae ... defluentes capillos retinet")
202 bald: having a receding hairline recalvaster, tri m. (*Vulg*.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 332)
202 balding: I'm balding, I'm losing my hair capilli mihi defluunt (Plin. 11, 230; cf. 1571 MATTIOLI 92: "oleum silvestris olivae ... defluentes capillos retinet; tardius canitiem sentiunt qui eo cottidie perunguntur")
202 bangs (US), fringe (Br.) (hair hanging over forehead) antliae, arum f. pl. (APUL. Flor. 3: "crines eius praemulsis antiis et promulsis caproneis anteventuli et propenduli"; TERT.) ► capronae, arum f. pl. (Lucil. ap. Non. p. 22: "capronae dicuntur comae quae ante frontem sunt")
202 barber, hair-stylist, hairdresser tonsor, ôris m., tonstrix, îcis f., capillorum concinnator (Col. 1, prooem. 5)
202 braid, pony-tail, etc. ? capillus pactilis

202 color: blond ► **flavus, a, um** (of hair or person) ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 481, on Russians: "Homines et mulieres illius provinciae sunt omnes albi, et sunt multum pulchri, et omnes habent capillos flavos et pulchros."
202 color: dark-headed, brunette ►
202 color: gray-haired, white-haired cânus, a, um (Plaut.; Ov.; Hor.)
202 color: gray-haired: salt-and-pepper hair nigri capilli primâ canitie aspersi (Erasmus *Epist*. III. 145: "vix prima canities coeperat capillorum nigrorem aspergere")
202 curl one's hair capillum crispare (PLIN.)
202 dandruff furfures capitis (PLIN. 20, 101)
202 hair gel, gel unguentum capillâre ► capillâre, is n. (MART.)
202 hair gel: hair spray, hair lacquer
202 hair removal, epilation \\ **pilorum eviratio** \ PLIN. 29, 26. ► **pilorum evulsio**
202 hair removal: depilatory, hair-removal product \\ **psîlôthrum, i** n. \ PLIN. \ MART. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 94. \ 1571 MATTIOLI 921. \ 1843 TRAPPEN 10. ► **dêpilâtôrium, i*** n. \ 1843 TRAPPEN 10.
202 hair removal: get a wax, have (part of the body) waxed \\ **pilos cêrâ vellendos praebere (v. cûrare)** \ Cf. Plin. 14, 123: "Resina omnis dissolvitur oleo ... pudetque confiteri maximum iam honorem eius esse in evellendis virorum corpori pilis." \ Cf. also 1569 MERCURIALE 94: "quod Iuvenalis certo testatum faciat fuisse in thermis qui ab alis pilos avellerent ... atque hos modo volsellis ad id obeundum usos esse, nunc resinâ (hanc enim in evellendis virorum corporibus pilis maximum honorem obtinuisse confitetur Plinius), nunc psilothris." \\ get a leg wax, have one's legs waxed \\ **crûra cêrâ vellenda praebere (v. cûrare)**
202 hair removal: remove body hair, pluck body hair \\ **pilos vellere** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 94: "Alipili [aderant], qui, ut refert Seneca, ad vellendos ab aliquibus corporis partibus et praesertim alis pilos adhibebantur." | pluck one's underarms, remove underarm hair \\ **alas vellere** \ Sen. Ep .56: "Alipilum cogita, tenuem et stridulam vocem, quo sit notabilior, subinde exprimentem, nec umquam tacentem nisi dum vellit alas." \ Juv. 11, 157: "Nec vellendas iam praebuit alas." \\ **ab alis pilos avellere** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 94: "quod Iuvenalis certo testatum faciat fuisse in thermis qui ab alis pilos avellerent."
202 hair removal: tweesers \\ **volsella, ae** f. \ PLAUT. \ MART. \ 1540 VIVES Exer. 392: "Tu ipse vulsellis pilos detrahito." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 94: "quod Iuvenalis certo testatum faciat fuisse in thermis qui ab alis pilos avellerent ... atque hos modo volsellis ad id obeundum usos esse, nunc resinâ ... nunc psilothris."
202 haircut: cut (someone's) hair very short, trim the hair close to the skin capillum strictim attondêre (cf. PLAUT. Capt. 266-68: "Nunc senex est in tostrina, nunc iam cultros attinet ... ¶ sed utrum strictimne adtonsurum dicam esse an per pectinem, ¶ nescio," referring to two ways of shaving the beard) ► ad cutem attondêre (Scrib. Comp. 10)
202 haircut: cut someone's hair, give someone a haircut (alicuius) capillum tondêre (CIC. Tusc. 5, 58)
202 haircut: get a haircut (or shave) tondêri (LIV. 27, 34, 6: "M. Livius ... erat veste obsoletâ capilloque et barbâ promissâ ... Censores eum tonderi et squalorem deponere ... coegerunt";QUINT. 1, 6, 44)
202 haircut: skin-head, having a shaved head \\ **raso capite calvus** \ PLAUT. Am. 1, 1, 306.
202 haircut: style someone's hair capillum (v. comam v. crines) (alicuius) compônere (v. comere)
202 hairless depilis, e (APUL.; 1811 PALLAS 58, of a breed of dog)
202 hairstyle, hairdo comae (v. crinium) ortanus, oppexus, ûs m. (APUL. M. 11, 9: "mulieres ... quae pectines eburnos ferentes gestu brachiorum flexuque digitorum ornatum atque oppexum crinium regalium [sc. deae] fingerent")
202 layer (someone's) hair, give (someone) a layered hairstyle comam in gradûs frangere (QUINT. 1, 6, 44) ► comam in gradûs formare (SUET. Ner. 51)
202 moustache mystax, acis* m. (HIER., in Greek; DUCANGE) ► grani, orum m. pl. (ISID.) ► superioris labri barba (EGGER R.A. 24) ►► Subium, i n. (EGGER S.L. 66) ► found only in a word-list in the grammarian Charisius. ThLL: "*mystacia*, granae (anglosax.) Gloss.^{L} corp. M. 334, cf. gr. μυσταξ ."
202 mustache: goatee ► **barba hircîna** /
202 nose-hairs vibrissae, arum f. pl. (Fest. p. 370: "vibrissae pili in naribus hominum"; 1540 VIVES Exer. 392, of an overly realistic portrait: "vibrissae extantes extra nares")
202 shave barbam radere
203
203 TEETH
203 care: brush (one's) teeth ► **dentes infricare** ¶ 1752 STUMPF Plin. 28, 178: "Dentes mobiles confirmat cervini cornûs cinis ... sive infricentur sive colluantur." ► **dentes dêfricare** ¶ Catull. 37, 20: "dens Hiberâ defricatus urinâ." 1752 STUMPF 30. ► **dentes fricare** ¶ Scrib. Comp. 58. ► **dentes mundare** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 28 (outburst of a scolding dentist): "Enimvero qualem illis statuemus animadversionem, qui dentes ab inquinamentis sordidis atque squalentibus, a ciborum potulentorumve assumptione aut a somno residuis mundare, atque os sufficienter colluere negligunt?" ► **dentes purgare** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 33: "si gingivae aeque ac dentes non satis curato a squalore adhaerente purgantur."
203 care: dental floss filum dentârium | floss (*vb.*) ►
203 care: tooth powder ¶ **pulvis dentifricius*** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 30. *Pharm. Austr*. 291-292.
203 care: toothbrush ► **penicillus dentârius** ¶ Cf. 1752 STUMPF 30: "Myrrham commendamus ... ad linimenti formam inspissatam gingivisque penicilli ope illitam."
203 care: toothpaste ► **dentifricium, i** n. (in antiquity, used of powders) ¶ PLIN. 28, 178: "Dentes mobiles confirmat cervini cornûs cinis ... sive infricentur sive colluantur. Quidam efficaciorem ... crudi cornûs farinam arbitrantur. Dentifricia utroque modo fiunt." Scrib. Comp. 59 *et passim*. 1752 STUMPF 29: "Nigerrimo pleraque dentifricia, quorum communis inter omnes usus est, calculo sunt notanda." EGGER L.D.I. 105.
203 care: toothpick ¶ **dentiscalpium, i** n. ¶ MART. 1540 VIVES Exer. 301: "Ne scalpes dentes scalpello ... Conficito tibi dentiscalpium pennulâ, vel bacillo tenui acuminato." 1571 MATTIOLI487. 1752 STUMPF 28. \\ **pinna, ae** f. \ Petr. 33: "Deinde pinnâ argenteâ dentes perfodit."
203 care: whiten the teeth ¶ **dentes dealbare** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 34, on harmful tooth-whitening agents.
203 dental hygiene, oral hygiene ► **dentium cûra** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 7: "exemplis medicorum commendandae dentium curae curiosiorum." Ibid.: "si de dentium curâ ad sanitatem proficuâ commentaremur." 1752 STUMPF 27: "providae dentium curae speciem." 1752 STUMPF 34: "de rectâ hac diaetetica dentium curâ." ► **dentium cûrandorum methodus (v. ratio)** ¶ 1752STUMPF 7: "Quotus quisque eorum qui de optimis diaetae instituendae rationibus praeceperunt, cuius institutiones rectam dentium curandorum methodum simul exposuerint?" 1752 STUMPF 8: "recte curandorum dentium rationes." ► **dentium mundities** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 34: "neglectae dentium munditiei."
203 dentist medicus dentârius (EGGER S.L. 32)
203 dentist: orthodontist medicus orthodonticus*
203 dentist: orthodontist: braces (US) apparatus orthodonticus*
203 dentist: periodontal ► **periodonticus, a, um***
203 dentist: periodontist ► **medicus periodonticus***
203 dentistry medecîna dentâria
203 disease: plaque (on teeth)
203 disease: plaque: tartar (on teeth), dental calculus ► **(dentium) tartarum**+ ¶ 1752 STUMPF 15: "excrescentia illa lapidea, quam tartarum vocant." ► **tartarea* (dentium) excrescentia** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 20. 1752 STUMPF 29: "Abradendis excrescentiis tartareis, arcte circa dentium atque gingivae commissuram adhaerentibus, huius generis dentiscalpia inserviunt." ► **tartarea* (dentium) inquînâmentum** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 26: "Praecipua ratio est habenda evitandorum eorum quae dentes squalore et ipsis dehinc lapideis tartareis inquinamentis obducunt." ► **lapidea (dentium) excrescentia** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 15, quoted above. ► **lapidea (dentium) inquînâmentum** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 26, quoted above.
203 disease: tooth decay, cavities ► **(dentis) caries** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 15: "si [dentes] carie aut aliis huius modi vitiis ... caruerint." 1752 STUMPF 20: "cum caries dentium maximum et ultimum corruptionis dentibus infestae sit genus." 1752 STUMPF 23, on dangers of sugar consumption: "Ipsa ossea interior radicis compages facilius inficitur et vitiosâ carie infestatur." 1752STUMPF 27: "Dentes ... carie demum exeduntur." 1752 STUMPF 32: "Dentes ... livore etque nigredine inficiuntur et dumum passim carie arroduntur." ► **cariôsa (dentis) corruptio** ¶ 1752STUMPF 17: "si interiorem dentium cavitatem ... cariosa quaedam corruptio incipiens, necdum intuitu observanda, fuerit aggressa." 1752 STUMPF 22: "A nimio sacchari sive cupediorum saccharatorum usu abstinendum est, ne dentes exinde nigredinem et pressis vestigiis insecuturam cariosam contrahant corruptionem." 1752 STUMPF 41: "illa mala quae dentium dolores ... et ipsae saepius cariosae eorum corruptiones in reliquas corporis partes ... inferre solent." ► **cariôsa (dentis)**

êrôsio ¶ 1752 STUMPF 20: "duplici autem causae ... cariosam dentium erosionem deberi." ► **cariôsa (dentis) putrêdo** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 26: "quod exinde gingivae molles atque laxae, dentes vero in putredinem cariosam summe proni reddantur."

203 disease: tooth decay: cavity ► dentis forâmen ¶ CELS. 6, 9, 6. | fill a cavity | filling

203 disease: tooth decay: decayed tooth ► **dens exêsus** ¶ Col. 6, 9, 5. ► **dens carie exêsus** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 37: "Ad legitime perficiendam masticationem ... requiritur ut dentes sint firmiter alveolis suis infixi ... nec carie diffracti vel exesi."

203 grind one's teeth ► **dentes inter se arietare** ¶ Sen. *Ira* 3, 4, 1, of outward signs of anger: "adice dentium inter se arietatorum ... sonum."

203 gum disease, gingivitis ►

203 gum: loose or receding gum ► **gingîva relaxâta** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 21: "relaxatâ vel exesâ gingivâ, inferior dentis pars magis ossea denudatur."► **gingîva laxâta** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 29. Cf. 1752 STUMPF 33, on effects of smoking: "Gingivae mirum in modum laxantur." ► **gingîva laxa** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 33.

203 loose tooth ► **dens mobilis** ¶ PLIN. 28, 178. Cf. 1752 STUMPF 16: "ad firmitatem dentium infringendam et mobilitatem iis inferendam." | be loose (of a tooth) ► **vacillare** ¶ 1752STUMPF 15: "si firmius alveolis infixi sint, neque vacillent." Cf. 1752 STUMPF 16: "dentium vacillatio." ► **alveolo suo laxe inhaerêre** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 14.

203 parts: crown ► 1752 STUMPF 11: "Superiorem enim dentium partem, candidam et velut nitide politum, supra gingivas constitutam, cui coronae sive corporis numen dederunt ... peculiaris fabrica componit, ex fibris rectis." 1752 STUMPF 13, of the front teeth: "quorum coronae ... cunei instar, anterius convexi, posticâ vero parte subcavi, acieque rectilineâ terminati, sunt formatae."

203 parts: enamel ► **crusta (dentis) vitrea** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 11-12: "Haec pars, durissima quidem, sed simul fragilis et in fissuris prona, totam internam radicis osseam partem, quae alias supra gingivas nuda emineret, undique circumvolvit." ► **involûcrum (dentis) vitrea** ¶ "Eo loco quo vitreum hoc dentium involucrum tenuissimum ... observamus – hoc est, circa coronae radicisque commissuram, quâ gingiva annectitur – penitus peresâ atque corruptâ vitreâ parte, ipsa ossea interior radicis compages facilius inficitur et vitiosâ carie infestatur." ► **portio (dentis) vitrea** ¶ 1752STUMPF 17: "[Dentes molares] fractâ portione vitreâ saepe numero dissiliunt suaeque coronae particulam perdunt." 1752 STUMPF 24: "vitrea dentium portio, utpote fragilis." ► **pars (dentis) vitrea** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 20: "ipsam eius [scil. dentis] partem vitream insigniter laedi." ► ► **fabrica (dentis) vitrea** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 22. ► **fabrica vitrea corônâlis** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 11, of tooth pulp: "cui dentium nutritio ipsiusque fabricae vitreae coronalis reparatio deberi videtur." ► **pars (dentis) crystallina** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 21: "Ad externam cariei causam inducendam, omnes ii valent errores a quibus ... laesio duriori crystallinae sive vitreae parti dentis infertur." 1752 STUMPF 26: "fissuras in crystallinum hanc dentium partem induci posse." ► **alba dentium crusta** ¶GOELZER. ► **candida dentium crusta** ¶ BADELLINO.

203 parts: pulp ► Cf. 1752 STUMPF 11: "Ipsam vero dentium cavitatem ... materia quaedam explet mucosa, e finibus tenuissimarum periostii interni arteriolarum exhalata, et velut in folliculum collecta, cui dentium nutritio ipsiusque fabricae vitreae coronalis reparatio deberi videtur."

203 parts: root ► dentis radix ¶ 1752 STUMPF 10: "unum quemque dentem esse diversum: inferiore nimirum parte, quam radicem vocamus, plane osseum, cono simplici, duplice, triplice, quadrupliceve, pro generis sui diversitate, desinentem." 1752 STUMPF 10: "vasa ... in radices dentium disseminata."

203 parts: tooth socket, dental alveolus ► **alveolus maxillâris** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 30. ► **maxillae (v. dentis) alveolus** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 11. Cf. 1752 STUMPF 10: "Dentes sunt singulares corporis nostri partes ... margini utriusque maxillae alveolato ... infixae." ► **(dentis) fovea alveolâris** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 14. ► **(dentis) fossula** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 12: "Ex anatome perspectum habemus singulas dentium radices in exacte cum ipsis congruentes alveolos, quos praesepiola quoque et fossulas appellant, untrinque maxillaribus ossibus incisos, et periosteo quoque vestitos, clavorum instar firmisse esse infixas." ► **(dentis) praesepiolum*** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 12, quoted above.

203 pull a tooth dentem eximere (CELS. 6, 9, 5) ► dentem extrahere (v. evellere)

203 teething, cutting teeth (process by which infant's teeth grow in) ► **dentîtio, ônis** f. ¶ Plin. 28, 258: "Dentes, qui equis primum cadunt, facilem dentitionem praestant adligati infantibus." 1752 STUMPF 15: "infantum dentitionem."

203 treatment: bridge ►

203 treatment: crown ►

203 treatment: denture ►

203 treatment: implant ►

203 types: baby tooth, milk tooth, deciduous tooth ► **dens infantilis (v. deciduus v. cadûcus)** /

203 types: canine (tooth) ► **dens canînus** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 13; 37. 1811 PALLAS 40. ► **dens laniârius** ¶ 1811 PALLAS 12.

203 types: incisor, front tooth ► **dens incîsor** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 16. 1811 PALLAS 12. ► **incîsor, ôris** (*) ¶ 1752 STUMPF 13. ► **dens primôris** ¶ PLIN. 7, 70. 1811 PALLAS 12. ► **dens incîsôrius** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 14. ► **dens incîsîvus*** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 16; 37.

203 types: molar (tooth) ► **molâris, is** m. ¶ Juv. Col. 1752 STUMPF 13; 37. ► **dens molâris** ¶ 1811 PALLAS 12. ► **dens maxillâris** ¶ CELS. 6, 9, 5. Plin. 11, 166.

203 types: wisdom tooth dens sapientiae (Johann Christian Weiss, *De anginosis juvenum passionibus ex tarda et difficili eruptione dentium sapientiae,* Lipsiae, 1776)

205

205 HYGIENE

205 /hygiene, personal hygiene ► **munditiei cura (quae corpori debetur)** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 28: "Haec minime ad necessariam munditiei curam, quam corpori nostro debemus, pertinerent." Cf. 1752 STUMPF 28: "cum huic munditiei curandae simplex atque pura aqua ... apprime sit accomodata."

205 complexion: improve the complexion faciei nitôrem conciliare (1571 MATTIOLI 128: "aqua distillata e limonum acidâ pulpâ expetitur mulieribus ad faciei nitorem conciliandum." | protect the complexion cutem in facie a vitiis custodire (PLIN. 28, 89)

205 cosmetics, make-up ► **faciei medicamenta** ¶ EGGER L.D.I. 105.

205 cosmetics: eyeshadow \\ **calliblepharum, i** n. \ VARR. \ PLIN.

205 cosmetics: lipstick, lip gloss cêrâtum labiâle (*Pharm. Helv*. [1907] 89, defining as "pommade pour les lèvres")

205 cosmetics: personal appearance (dress, adornment, hairstyle, etc.) ¶ || *adj*. (concerning personal appearance) ► **cosmêticus, a, um*** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 34, of use of harmful teeth-whitening agents: "quem [usum] passim puellas aliosque inconcinae elegantiae studiosos scopo cosmetico sectari observamus."

205 cosmetics: remove or reduce wrinkles \\ **cutem erugare** ¶ Plin. 21, 127: "Lilii radices ... furfures in facie emendant, erugant corpora, cutem." Plin. 28, 123: "Cutem in facie erugari et tenerescere candore lacte asinino putant."

205 defecate, have a bowel movement alvum exonerare (PLIN.) ► alvum inanire (PLIN.) ► alvum solvere (CELS.) ► alvum seponere (1846 GROSSE 13)

205 defecate: defecation, bowel movement alvi secessus (1846 GROSSE 16) ► alvi sepositio (1846 GROSSE 16) ► alvi dêpositio 1843 TRAPPEN 94) ► sedes, is f. (1846 GROSSE17: "cottidie quinque vel sex sedes aquosae efficiebantur." ► alvi evacuatio (1846 GROSSE 28)

205 gargle gargarîzare (CELS.; PLIN.) ► guttur (v. fauces) colluere

205 gargle: gargling agent, fluid for gargling, throat wash gargarisma, atis n. (Cael. Aur.; Theod. Prisc.; 1843 TRAPPEN 121: "qui infuso coffeae praecipue gargarismatic instar uti suaserit")

205 gargle: mouthwash, mouth rinse, fluid for rinsing one's mouth ► **collutôrium, i*** n. ► **collûtio, ônis** (*) f. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 28: "Neque tamen volumus ut operosiore aut studiose compositâ collutione sordes abstergantur, cum huic munditiei curandae simplex atque pura aqua ... apprime sit accomodata."

205 gargle: use a mouthwash, rinse out one's mouth ► **ôs colluere** ¶ PLIN. 23, 77. 1571 MATTIOLI 487: "ubi hôc decocto calido os colluatur." 1752 STUMPF 28: "Qualem illis statuemus animadversionem qui ... os sufficienter colluere negligunt?" Cf. 1571 MATTIOLI 142: "Folia pruni in vino decocta collutione et gargarizatu ... gingivas tonsillasque fluxione laborantes reprimunt."

205 ointment, body lotion, skin cream, liniment ► linîmentum, i n. ¶ Pall. Cael. Aur. 1752 STUMPF 30: "Myrrham commendamus, simplici vino per digestionem solutam, et dein leni coctione et evaporatione ad linimenti formam inspissatam, gingivisque penicilli ope illitam."

205 ointment, body lotion: rub on, rub in, smear on infricare (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 130: "poma Adami [pomeloes] ... scabiosis corporis partibus infricentur." ► inunguere (1571MATTIOLI 125: "oleum e nucleis [praecociorum] expressum mirifice valet ad inflammatas haemorrrhoidas inunctum")

205 ointment: after-shave

205 ointment: shower gel

205 pass gas, break wind, fart *(vb)* ► **crepitum ventris edere** ¶ ► **crepare** ¶ Mart. ► **pêdere** ¶ Hor. Mart. ► **bombizare+** ¶ DUCANGE citing Papias and glosses, and quoting this passage in a 14th-c. church document: "Idem presbyter coram omni populo, qui astabat ibidem, bis bombiziavit dicendo, 'Ecce unum bombum pro rege tuo, et alium pro capitulo Lugdunensi.'" 1523HUTTEN *Ep. Obscur. Vir.* 97, in which Master Ortvinus details the defects of the

lovesick Master Mammotrectus's new Dulcinea: "Vos estis caecus ex illo diabolico amore quod non videtis eius vitia. Ipsa multum bibit et comedit, ac bis nuper bombisavit quando sedit apud me in mensâ, et dixit quod fecit cum scamno." ► **vissire** ¶

205 passing of gas, breaking of wind, fart *(subst.)* ► **crepitus ventris** ¶ ► **crepitus, ûs** m. ¶ Cic. Sen. Plin. ► **pêditum, i** n. ¶ Catul. 54, 3. ► **bombus, i** (+) m. ¶ DUCANGE:"BOMBUS, BOMBULUS, Crepitus. Ioannes de Ianua: 'Bombus, sonus ... invenitur etiam pro sono culi.' Alibi: 'Trulla, bombus vel sibilus ani.' ... Vetus charta hominii, apud Camdenum in *Britannia*, et Spelmannum, de quodam Baldino, qui tenuit terras in Hemingston in comitatu Suffolciensi per serianciam, pro quâ 'debuit facere die Natali Domini singulis annis coram domino rege unum saltum, unum suffletum, et unum bombulum.' Id est, ut idem Camdenus interpretatur, 'ut saltaret, buccas inflaret, et ventris crepitum ederet.' Spelmannus habet 'saltum, sufflum, et pettum.' Atque inde eidem Baldino cognomen inditum 'le pettour.'"

205 razor ► **novacula, ae** f. ► **râsôrium, i** n. ¶ Souter. Ducange. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 403: "rasorius."

205 razor: scraper, scraping device ► **râdula, ae** f. ¶ Col. ► **râsôrium, i** n. ¶ Souter. Ducange, explaining *rasoria* as "instrumenta scilicet ferrea acuta et curva, quibus incaute scripta aut delineata e pergameno vel charta eraduntur, Gallice *grattoir*."

205 sweat: be sweaty \\ **sûdôre madêre**

205 talcum powder, baby powder, powder applied to body to absorb moisture (esp. for babies, athletes) \\ **diapasma, atis** n. \ Plin. 21, 125, on uses of rose leaves: "Et aridis aut expressis [rosae foliis] aliquis usus: diapasmata inde fiunt ad sudores coercendos, ita ut a balineis inarescant corpori, dein frigida abluantur." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 34, describing the application of oils or powders by the ancients after bathing: "Egressi [e balneis] denuo ungebantur, modo simplici oleo, modo variis odoribus condîto, modo diapasmate ad coercendos sudores, ut scribit Plinius." \ See Liddell-Scott: "a scented powder to sprinkle over the person."

205 tattoo *subst*. ► **notae Thraciae** (f. pl.) ► CIC. Off. 2, 7, 25. ► **stigmata, um** n. pl. ¶ Isid. 19, 23, 7, of ancient Britons: "Nonnullae etiam gentes non solum in vestibus sed et in corpore aliqua sibi propria quasi insignia vindicant: ut videmus cirros Germanorum, granos et cinnibar Gotorum, stigmata Brittonum." Cf. Anc. Gr. στίγμα , "tatto-mark" (Lidell-Scott); στιγματίας , "one who bears tattoo-marks (Lidell-Scott).

205 tattoo *vb*. ► **notis Thraciis compungere** ¶ CIC. Off. 2, 7, 25: "Barbarum ... compunctum notis Thraciis destricto gladio iubebat anteire." ► **notis compungere** ¶ Bekker 2, 267, explaining a line from a lost comedy of Aristophanes: "Huic fabulae nomen fuit a servis Babyloniis molitoribus, qui inducebantur ora notis compuncti ... Hos cum Bacchus, cuius praecipuae erant partes, videret, vel quivis alius, exclamabat, 'Samiorumne video populum? Quam multis notis compuncti sunt,' salse adludens ad Periclis crudelitatem erga Samios, quos sex ante annos praelio vicerat, quorumque captivos inustis notis signaverat." Bentley 1, 471 (in Hor. Serm. 2, 246): "ut allusum sit ad celebrem Aristophanis versum [βαβυλ . fr. 2 Mein.], ubi conspiciens quis Babylonios e pistrino prodire notis compunctos, Samios eos appelavit, quia Samii captivi ab Atheniensibus notis inuri in fronte solebant." EGGER R.A. 17: "Brachia sunt notis compuncta." ► **notis interstinguere** ¶ AMM. 31, 2, 14: "Gelonis Agathyrsi collimitant, interstincti colore caeruleo corpora simul et crines, et humiles quidem minutis atque raris, nobiles vero latis, fucatis et densioribus notis." ► **notis persignare** ¶ EGGER D.L. 9. ► **ferro pingere** ¶ Claud. Laud. Stil. 2, 247-48: "Inde Caledonio velata Britannia monstro, ¶ ferro picta genas." Iord. Get. 14, of ancient Britons: "Ob decorem nescio an aliam ob rem, ferro pingunt corpora." Oberlin 2, 1088 (ad Caes. B.G. 5, 14): "Ubi audacter dicerem scribendum esse *vitro*, nisi scirem Britannos non vitro tantum sed et ferro prius pingere corpora solere, ut facilius cicatrices imbiberent colorem caeruleum." ► **acubus pingere** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 46, of a people of southeast Asia: "Viri et mulieres cum acubus pingunt suas fauces, collum, manûs et ventrem ac crura, faciuntque ibi imagines leonum, draconum et avium subtiliter valde, quae etiam sic firmantur in pelle ut numquam discedant. Qui autem plures de huius modi imagines habet, pulchrior reputatus." ►► Cf. Solin. 25 fin.: "Regionem partim tenent barbari, quibus per artifices ... iam inde a pueris variae animalium effigies incorporantur, inscriptisque visceribus hominis incremento pigmenti notae crescunt. Neque quidquam magis patientiae loco ferae nationes ducunt quam ut per memores cicatrices plurimum fuci artûs bibant." ► **pingere** ¶ Verg. G. 2, 115. Verg. Aen. 4, 146.

205 tattoo: body piercing Cf. *Vulg*. *Exod*. 21, 6: "perforabit aurem eius subulâ." *Vulg*. *Deut*. 15, 17. PETR. 102: "Pertunde aures, ut imitemur Arabes."

207

207 REST AND RELAXATION

207 dream: daydream ► vigilantis somnium ¶ QUINT. 6, 2, 30.

207 dream: prophetic dream somnium praedîvînum (PLIN. 37, 167)

207 insomnia ► **vigilia, ae** f. ¶ CELS. *Bonon. Acad. I,* 308, listing symptoms of a disease: "somnus perturbatus, vel vigiliae, etiam continuae." ► **pervigilium, i** n. ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 718, of poppyseed: "fronti quoque in pervigiliis illinitur." 1843 TRAPPEN 81. ► **insomnia, ae** f. ¶ SUET. ► **insomnia, orum** n. pl. ¶ CIC. PLIN. ► **agrypnia, ae** f. MART. CAP. 1752 STUMPF42. 1843 TRAPPEN 80. 1846 GROSSE 24.

207 nap somnus insitîcius (VARR. R. R. 1, 2, 5)

207 nap: siesta, afternoon nap meridiatio, ônis f., somnus meridianus (1540 VIVES Exer. 352) | take a siesta, take an afternoon nap meridiare, meridiari

207 nightmare somnium terrificum (1571 MATTIOLI 189: "Phaseoli ... tumultuosa praeterea ac terrifica somnia repraesentant." ►► *Incubus* and *incubo* refer to a monster or demon believed to descend on a sleeper, producing a feeling of suffocation (the historical meaning of "nightmare" and of equivalent terms in many languages).

207 relax *(v.i.),* take it easy se relaxare (v. reficere) ex labore (EGGER L.D.I. 99) ► animum relaxare, otium (v. otio) peragere (v. ducere) | cf. genio indulgêre, cuticulam curare

207 sleep aid, sleeping pill sopor, ôris m. (SEN. Ep. 83, 27: "nec veneno poto moriturum, nec sopore sumpto dormiturum"; PLIN. 20, 198: "e nigro papavere sopor gignitur." ► medicamentum somnificum (PLIN. 37, 57) ► medicamentum sopôriferum

207 sleep late, oversleep \\ **somnum in multum diem prôdûcere** \\ **in medios dormire dies** \ **cûrare** \ Hor. Epist. 1, 2, 28-30: "sponsi Penelopae nebulones ... cui pulchrum fuit in medios dormire dies."

207 sleep: fight off sleep, keep oneself awake \\ **somnum dêcipere** \ 1843 TRAPPEN 75, of coffee: "Potûs huius efficaciam laudat ... ad somnum decipiendum."

207 sleep late, oversleep somnum in multum diem prôdûcere; 1] diu dormire, dormire quam diu vis: Plautus, Poenulus 21: Diu qui domi otiosi dormierunt, decet Animo aequo nunc stent uel dormire temperent; Plinius, Epistulae 7.3.2: quousque regnabis? quousque vigilabis, cum voles, dormies, quam diu voles?; Ambrosius Mediolanensis, Explanatio psalmorum xii.1.24: unde dicitur: surge qui dormis - tu enim dormis et tempus tuum ambulat - et uide ne, dum diu dormis, praetereat tempus.; Ambrosius Mediolanensis, Expositio psalmi cxviii, 12.24: aut certe exsurge, aquilo hoc est: surge qui dormis et exsurge a mortuis; populus nationum, qui diu ante dormisti, euigila aliquando, et inlucescet tibi Christus.; Ambrosius Mediolanensis, De uirginitate, 12.69 Tardare uidetur, cum diu dormis; tardare uidetur, cum ab oratione uacas; tardare uidetur, cum uocem non excitas psalmis. [2] perdormiscere: perdormiscin' tu usque ad lucem? Plaut. Men. 5, 5, 29. {Bradleius Ritter | 2013}

207 sleep: it helps you sleep, it makes you sleepy somnum conciliat (PLIN. 21, 142; 1571 MATTIOLI 718) ► sopôrem facit (1571 MATTIOLI 717, of poppy)

207 sleepy: be sleepy dormitare

207 sleepy: I could hardly keep my eyes open, my eyelids were drooping oculi mihi somno conivebant (CIC. N.D. 1, 82: "oculis ... somno coniventibus")

21

21 MEDICAL

21 /medicine (art or practice) ► **medicîna, ae** f. ¶ Cic. Cels. ► ars medica ¶ Ov. 1771 WAY 19. 1843 TRAPPEN 83. ► ars medicîna ¶ Varr. ► ars salûtâris ¶ Hor. 1771 WAY19. 1843 TRAPPEN 106. ► ars Apollinaris ¶ 1771 WAY dedication page.

21 /physiological ► **physiologicus, a, um** (*) ¶ 1752 STUMPF 25: "ex demonstratis physiologicis aeque ac chemicis."

21 /physiologist ► **physiologus, i** (*) m. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 36.

21 /physiology (study of living organisms) ► **physiologia, ae** (*) f.

21 acupuncture ► acupunctura, ae* f. ¶ *Ann. Acad. Rheno-Tr.* (1832-33), "Responsio ad quaestionem medicam," 4: "et acupuncturae quis nescit salutiferum usum?" *De acupunctura*, Bonn, 1826.

21 ambulance arcera (automata) ►► arcera automataria (EGGER D.L. 10)

21 amputate abscindere (1784 DUCRUE 240: "ut manus vel pedes ... paulatim intumescant ... ut abscindi necesse habeant")

21 anesthesia narcosis, is f. (*Pharm. Austr*. 22: "aether pro narcosi"; *Pharm. Helv*. [1907] 28: "aether pro narcosi")

21 anesthetic

21 antibacterial, sterilizing cf. germicida* (*Pharm. Austr*. xxviii: "sterilisatio medicaminum ne efficiatur additis substantiis germicidis ... Medicamina quibus aut a natura aut a praeparatione vires germicidae insunt, sterilefacere haud necesse est")

21 antiseptic *adj*. ? antisepticus, a, um* (*Pharm. Austr*. xxvii; EGGER S.L. 103: medicamentum antisepticum)

21 auscultation auscultâtio, ônis f. (*) (1846 GROSSE 32)

21 auscultation: stethoscope

21 bandage

21 bandage: cast
21 bandage: sling (support for injured arm)
21 bandage: splint
21 blood pressure ►► Mod. Gr. αρτηριακή πιέση
21 caesarean section sectio caesarea (EGGER S.L. 79)
21 catheter
21 clinical ►► cf. *Pharm. Austr.* ix: "in selectione medicaminum ... prae ceteris rationes scientificae et clinica experientia consulta fuerint"
21 colonoscopy coloscopia, ae* f. ►► cf. CELS. 7, 4, 1: explorare specillo; CELS. 7, 7, 6: inserere specillum
21 crutch fulmentum subalare
21 diagnosis ► **diagnôsis, is (or eos) f.** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 6 et passim: "in diagnosi morbi nostri peritum."
21 doctor, medical doctor, physician ► **medicus, i m.** ¶ Cic. Plin. Suet. ► **medicae, ae f.** ¶ Apul. | **doctors collectively, the medical profession** ¶ gens Aesculpia ¶ 1826 LÜDERSiv.
21 doctor: head doctor, chief doctor ► **archiâtrus, i m.** ¶ *Cod. Th.* 1784 THUNBERG xix. 1794 RUIZ iii. ► **medicus prîmârius** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 4.
21 doctor's office ► **medicîna, ae f.** ¶ PLAUT. Don.► **taberna medica** ¶ Cf. Plin. 29, 12, calling a doctor's office a "taberna."
21 doctor's orders medici praescriptum (PLIN. 14, 143)
21 emergency subitus câsus (QUINT. 10, 3, 3)
21 emergency room âtrium (v. oecus) subito casu periclitantium
21 emergency: critical condition (summum) vitae perîculum (v. discrîmen) | be in critical condition in (summo) vitae periculo (v. discrimine) versari (cf. 1652 TURS. 317: "rex... a quodam nobili Polono securi bis caput et humerum percussus, summum incurrit vitae periculum")
21 ether (diethyl ether, an anaesthetic) aether, eris m. (*Pharm. Austr.* 22: "aether pro narcosi")
21 examination (of a patient), medical examination \\ **(aegrôti v. aegrôtantis) inspectio** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 74, of Galenus: "si interdum ob aegrotantium inspectiones tardius se lavandum dubitabat."
21 examine (a patient) \\ **(aegrôtum v. aegrôtantem v. morbum) inspicere** \ Plaut. Pers. 316, to a fellow-slave who appears to have a growth on his neck: "Inspicere morbum tuum lubet."
21 heart: angioplasty
21 heart: coronary-bypass surgergy
21 heart: open-heart surgery
21 heart: pacemaker instrumentum cordis stimulandi (cf. EGGER S.L. 22:instrumentum cordi stimulando) ► instrumentum excitatorium (EGGER S.L. 80). EL: stimulateur cardiaque; marcapasos; βηματοδ ό της (της καρδιας) ► φλεβόκομβος
21 hospital ► **valêtûdinârium, i n.** ¶ Sen. \ Tac. \ Cels. \ EGGER D.L. 10. ► **nosocomîum, i n.** ¶ Cod. Just. 1, 2, 19. \ HIER. *Ep.* 77, 6. \ 1652 TURS. 199. \ 1826 LÜDERS v et passim. \ 1843 TRAPPEN 85-86: "In nosocomium exceptus est." \ 1846 GROSSE 24: "in nosocomio caritatis." \ EGGER D.L. 42.
21 hospital: admit (a patient) to a hospital ► **in nosocomîum recipere** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS vi: "in illud nosocomium recepti sunt," etc.
21 hospital: clinic (medical facility treating outpatients), infirmary, outpatient center, urgent care center ► ? **iatrêum, i* n.** ¶ Cf. Anc. and Mod. Gr. ιατρε ί ον , of a clinic or infirmary.
21 hospital: university hospital, research hospital ► **nosocomîum acadêmicum** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS, title page.
21 immune (med.) ► **(ab aliquo morbo) immûnis** ¶ Hoeven 279, of the inventor of the smallpox vaccine: "Edward Jenner cum observaverat agricolas qui vaccas tractant vaccinâ laborantes ... a variolarum contagione immunes degere, anno 1798 hac de re librum edidit." ► **(aliquo morbo) immûnis** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 1, on smallpox immunity arising from exposure to cowpox: "In Holsatia hominum ante ... triginta et viginti annos vacciolis fortuito infectorum et per illas variolis immunium exstiterunt exempla." *Ibid.* 2: "variolarum contagio immunes, quippe vacciolis iam antea infectos." ►**(alicuius morbi) immûnis** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 6: "Quem [morbum] veras fuisse vacciolas Woodvillius comprobavit insitione in pueros, qui postea insiti materiâ variolosâ, variolarum immines permanserunt."
21 inject (aliquid) in venas (alicuius) immittere, in venas inicere (EGGER S.L. 70: "in eius venas iniectum 'serum veritatis,' id est sodium Thopalense"). ►► LS: "immitto: ... canalibus aqua immissa,CAES. B. C. 2, 10, 6; ... cloacam privatam in publicum, ib. 43, 23, 1; and: puram aquam in alvum, CELS. 2, 12."
21 inject: vaccinate or inoculate for smallpox ► **vaccîniam* inserere** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS iii: "vacciniae inserendae munere ... perfunctus."
21 inject: vaccinate, inoculate ► **inoculare** (*) ¶ 1771 WAY 6: "qui nolunt quemquam inoculari nisi duos perfecerit annos." ► **inserere (insêvi, insitus)** ¶ 1771 WAY 4: "Mox in regiam familiam haec nova variolas inserendi methodus est tentata." 1826 LÜDERS 6: "Quem [morbum] veras fuisse vacciolas Woodvillius comprobavit insitione in pueros, qui postea insiti materiâ variolosâ, variolarum immines permanserunt."
21 inject: vaccinate: be vaccinated or inoculated, get a shot ► inoculâtiônem pati ¶ 1771 WAY 5. ► insitiônem pati ¶ 1771 WAY 5.
21 inject: vaccination or inoculation for smallpox ► **variolarum* vaccînarum insectio** ¶ *Ann. Acad. Rheno-Tr.* (1823-24), "Oratio de nostra cognitione animi," 49: "Uberrima fuit occasio ... insectionem variolarum vaccinarum administrandi." ► **vaccîniae* insitio** ¶ iv et passim: "Demonstrare conatus sum hanc variolarum pestem non nisi vacciniae insitione rite instituta esse domitandam." ► **vaccînâtio, ônis* f.** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS iv: "Vaccinationis incrementa iisdem adhuc premuntur impedimentis quae tam diu iis obstiterunt."
21 inject: vaccination, inoculation, shot ► **inoculâtio, ônis (*) f.** ¶ 1771 WAY 1 et passim, of smallpox vaccine. Hoeven 279, on the inventor of the smallpox vaccine: "Postquam inoculationem eo consilio [scil. ad variolarum prophylaxim] adhibere didicerant medici, Edward Jenner cum observaverat agricolas qui vaccas tractant vaccinâ laborantes ... a variolarum contagione immunes degere, anno 1798 hac de re librum edidt." ► **insitio, ônis f.** ¶ 1771 WAY 2: "Variolarum insitio hunc morbum, ex suâ naturâ exitialem, minus periculosum reddidit." 1826 LÜDERS 2: "historiam insitionis vacciolarum." Ibid. 6: "quae ab experimento insitionis desumuntur." Ibid.: "quem [morbum] veras fuisse vacciolas Woodvillius comprobavit insitione in pueros, qui postea insiti materiâ variolosâ, variolarum immines permanserunt."
21 injection (medical) iniectio, ônis f. (1846 GROSSE 29, of a patient suffering from gonorrhea: "mercurio et iniectionibus curabatur." iniectio hypodermatica* (*Pharm. Austr.* xxvii: "liquores detinati ad iniectionem intravenosam aut hypodermaticam ne dispensentur nisi sterilefacti")
21 lifestyle (considered with respect to health), healthy lifestyle, healthy living, healthy habits < **diaeta, ae** f. ¶ CIC. *Att.* 4, 3, 3, in a figurative application of the term to politics, explaining why he did not arrange for the rampaging Clodius to be killed: "Sed ego diaetâ curare incipio, chirurgiae taedet." \ 5th c. CAEL. AUR. *Acut.* 2, 12, 146, noting that treatments for hemorrhage ("fluore sanguinis") belong to the category of *diaeta* rather than *chirurgia*: "Thessalus secundo libro *Diaetetico* de fluore sanguinis scribens, nihil in *Chirurgumenis* memoravit. Et improprium, quod solâ diaetâ curetur, in adiutoriis adhibendis *chirurgiae coenoteti* ascribere" (where *chirurgiae coenoteti* means "the class of diseases [κοινότης] treatable by *chirurgia*"). On the opposition between *diaeta* and *chirurgia* (invoked in this quote and that from Cicero), see the comment for *diaetetice* under the entry *health maintenance*. \ 1752 STUMPF 7: "Quotus quisque eorum qui de optimis diaetae instituendae rationibus praeceperunt, cuius institutiones rectam dentium curandorum methodum simul exposuerint?" ¶ *Ibid.* 9: "dum omnis cura dentium, tam quae ab accuratâ diaetae atque vitae regendae methodo [an attentive approach to healthy living] dependet, quam quae pharmaceuticis potissimum medicationibus absolvitur." ¶ *Ibid.* 21, introducing advice on diet and oral hygiene: "Quorum errorum adeo insignis in communi diaetâ vivendique genere animadvertitur numerus, ut saltem potiores hîc perstringere ... brevitatis intersit." ► **diaetae regimen** ¶1752 STUMPF 26: "In diaetae regimine ad dentium cariem praecavendam determinato, praecipua ratio est habenda evitandorum eorum quae dentes squalore et ... tartareis inquinamentis obducunt." ► **vîtae regimen** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 27: "Haud pauciores in vitae regimine committuntur errores qui, ipsam sape providae dentium curae speciem habentes, nihil minus eosdem occulte laedunt." ►**diaetae vîtaeque regimen** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 33: "praecipua autem mala, quae a perverso diaetae vitaeque regiminis ordine in gingivas redundant." | *adj.* ► **diaetêticus, a, um** ¶ 5th c. CAEL. AUR. *Acut.* 2, 12, 145: "Diaetetices scriptores libris regularibus, quos *diaeteticos* vocant, de haemoptyicis scripserunt." ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 121: "Statum morbosum ... usu coffeae diaetetico minus frequentum redditum esse autumat." ¶ 1752 STUMPF 26: "Ad quae tamen mala avertenda îdem [scil. Galenus] haud incongrua remedia diaetetica eodem loco commendavit." ¶ *Ibid.* 31: "De externis cariosae dentium corruptionis causis, diaeteticis ex errore derivatis, haec ... sufficiant." ►► *Diaeta* is a general mode of life recommended or prescribed for health reasons; it encompasses diet, exercise, habits of good hygiene, and environmental factors such as climate and air quality.
21 lifestyle: health maintenance, self-care, preventive medicine, field of science or study recommending lifestyle choices for staying healthy (as through exercise, diet, hygiene) ►**diaetêticê, ês (*or* a, ae)** f. \ 1st c. SCRIBONIUS 200: "Implicitas medicinae partes inter se et ita conexas esse ut nullo modo diduci sine totius professionis detrimento possint, ex eo intelligitur quod neque chirurgia sine diaeteticâ neque haec sine chirurugiâ ... perfici possunt." \ 5th c. CAEL. AUR. *Acut.* 2, 12, 145, arguing that hemorrhage ("supradictis fluoribus") is the province of *diaetetica*, not *chirurgia*: "Omne enim adiutorium quod adhiberi videtur supradictis fluoribus est diaeteticae partis, non chirurgiae. Quapropter diaetetices scriptores libris regularibus, quos *diaeteticos* vocant, de haemoptyicis scripserunt (quos nos sanguinem spuentes nuncupamus); chirurgi vero in chirurgumenis hoc memorare non ausi sunt." \ Scribonius and

Caelius Aurelianus, in applying the dichotomy *diaetetica-chirurgia*, assign to *diaetetica* "not only diet and regimen but also the use of drugs" (Drabkin, note on Cael. Aur. Acut. 2, 12, 145, p. 659 n. 8) – a usage later writers on medicine appear not to have followed. In understanding this division of medicine into *diaetetica* and *chirurgia*, it helps to know that *chirurgia* for the ancients embraced not only what we call "surgery," but all treatments requiring the practitioner to touch or manipulate in any way the patient's body (including the use of plasters and the dressing of wounds). The treatments Caelius recommends for hemorrhage (and so ascribes to *diaetetice*) include matters of diet, rest, and exercise, and the external and internal use of medicinal plants (*Acut*. 2, 13). ► **medicîna valetûdinis conservâtôria**+ \ Cf. 1569 MERCURIALE 2: "Atque hi fuere primi Herodicus Selymbrianus, et Hippocrates eius discipulus, qui curativae morborum medicinae conservatoriam valedudinis partem fere circa sana dumtaxat corpora satagentem addere visi sunt, arbitrantes non minus praeclarum atque artificiosum opus esse sanos homines a morbis praecavere, quam illos iam implicitos liberare. Unde medecina, quae antea semper quasi virgo fuerat, praegnans ab illis reddita fuit, quandoquidem prius solis curandis aegritudinibus, tum sanis etiam conservandis praefecta est." \\ **medicîna conservâtîva** \ Cf. 1569 MERCURIALE 5-6: "Inveterata permansit inter medicos consuetudo, ut omnes duas medicinae partes primarias efficiant, alteram curativam, alteram conservativam nuncupantes." \ *Ibid*. 7: "cum igitur duae sint medicinae partes, una curativa, altera conservativa." \\ **medicîna prophylactica** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 5 (in Greek): "Ambae medicinae partes, sicuti diversae re verâ sunt, pariter varia nomina habuerunt, alteraque προφυλακτική , sive υγιεινή , altera θεραπευτική nuncupata fuit." ►► The concept of health and health care transmitted from antiquity – and thus fundamental for Latin terminology – makes practices designed to preserve health and ensure fitness (especially matters of exercise and diet) an essential area of *medicina*. That area of *medicina* concerned with treating the sick – what we generally have in mind today when speaking of "medicine" – can be distinguished as *clinicê*, *therapeuticê*, or *medicina curativa*. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 2: "An totam eam medicinae partem, quae ad sanos et ad victûs rationem pertinet, ex tabellulis aliisve donariis Aesculapii templo dicatis Hippocrates conflaverit, an vero solam in curandis morbis versantem, *clinicem* vocatam ... mihi plane compertum non est."

21 lifestyle: maintain one's health, stay healthy, take care of oneself < **sanitâtem custodire** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 8: "Omnesque fere testantur exercitationum artem et ad avertendos futuros morbos et ad custodiendam praesentem sanitatem ... incredibilem utilitatem afferre." \\ sanitâtum tuêri \ 1569 MERCURIALE 27, listing types of men who used the ancient *gymnasia*: "Quartum genus erant omnes illi, sive nobiles sive ignobiles, qui vel militaris disciplinae et fortitudinis, vel tuendae sanitatis et boni habitûs comparandi gratiâ variis exercitationium generibus incumbebant."

21 lifestyle: preventive, preventative, prophylactic ► prophylacticus, a, um* \ 1843 TRAPPEN 83: "hunc potum febrium intermittentium prophylacticum aestimant." ► praeservatîvus, a, um ► vî tûtôriâ (in aliquam rem) praeditus ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 2, of cowpox matter as providing immunity from smallpox: "vi tutoriâ in variolas praeditum." | *subst*. ► prophylacticum, i* n. ¶1843 TRAPPEN 83. ► tûtâmen, inis n. ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 91: "infuso coffeae tamquam tutamine uti posse ne ipsi illâ [febri] afficiantur."

21 lifestyle: unhealthy habit, poor lifestyle choice ► **error diaetêticus** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 15, of improper care of teeth. ► **vitium diaetêticum** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 33, introducing a discussion of the effect of smoking on the teeth: "vitia diaetetica ipsis dentibus peculiariter infesta."

21 lobotomy lobotomia, ae* f.

21 local (as anesthesia), topical, localized topicus, a, um (Cass. Fel.; 1843 TRAPPEN 120-121: "ad topicas oris affectiones scorbuticas corrigendas")

21 medical exam

21 mental hospital, insane asylum manicomîum, i* n., phrênocomîum, i* n.

21 nurse nosocomus, i m. (Cod. Just. 1, 3, 41, 13) ► nosocoma, ae f., aegrotorum curatrix (1846 GROSSE 19)

21 nursing home (for elderly), retirement home ► gerontocomîum, i* n. ¶ Cod. Just. 1, 2, 19. Greg. M. Ep. 12, 16. DUCANGE. EGGER D.L. 10. ► asylum senibus excipiendis (Bacci IOE 40)

21 operation (surgical), surgical procedure, a surgery sectio chirurgica (EGGER S.L. 32) ► operâtio chirurgica (1846 GROSSE 32)

21 pain: sharp or biting pain dolor mordens (1846 GROSSE 21: "mordentes intestinorum dolores")

21 pathology ► pathologia, ae* f. ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 25: "Qui vero diagnoseos huius morbi difficultatum meminerit et tenebrarum quibus adhuc obtegitur eiusdam pathologia," etc.

21 patient ► **aegrôtus, i** m. ¶ 1846 GROSSE 21: "Aegrota nunc risum edebat, nunc ioco utebatur cum visitantibus medicis." ¶ *Ibid*. 24: "in omnibus casibus in quibus aegroti congestiones non conqueruntur." ► **aeger, gri** m. ¶ 1771 WAY 6: "Scribunt aliqui inoculationem omni tempore peragendum esse, si tantum pro aetate et habitu aegri remedia demus." ► **patiens, ntis** m. \ ►**subiectum, i** n. \

21 practice medicine medicînam exercêre (Cic. Clu. 63, 178) ► medicînam factitare (Quint. 7, 2, 26) ► artem medicam factitare 1843 TRAPPEN 83)

21 practice: medical practice ► **praxis medica** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xii: "professori Burmanno, scriptis botanicis elegantissimis et praxi medicâ ... celebratissimo." 1843 TRAPPEN 99.

21 procedure (medical) ► operâtio, ônis f. ¶ 1771 WAY 6, of smallpox inoculation.

21 prognosis (medical) ► **prognôsis, is** f. ¶ Cael. Aur. 1771 WAY 17: "ut certam prognosin formare liceat."

21 prosthesis ► **prothesis, is** f. ¶ EGGER D.L. 55: "prothesis cruralis." ►► [[potius "prosthesis"; at haud scio an neutrum accipiendum.]]

21 pulse (throbbing of the arteries) ► **vênarum pulsus** ¶ QUINT. TAC. ► **artêrârium pulsus** ¶ PLIN. 11, 210: "Arteriarum pulsus in cacumine maxime membrorum evidens, index fere morborum." ► **pulsus, ûs m.** ¶ CAEL. AUR. 1843 TRAPPEN 76, on effects of coffee: "Pulsus plenior, frequentior et simul mollior fit." 1846 GROSSE 13: "exiguam pulsûs incitationem," "a slightly faster pulse." *Ibid*. 14: "Pulsus fecit ictûs septuaginta per minutam." *Ibid*. 15: "Pulsus ... feriebat septuagies per minutam." EGGER D.L. 56. ► **vênarum percussus** ¶ PLIN. 7, 171. | (frequency of these throbbings, pulse rate) ► **pulsuum numerus** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 15: "Crevit pulsuum numerus ita ut paulatim octoginta, centum, et postremo centum viginti ictûs numerarentur." ► **pulsuum frequentia** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 16: "Pulsuum frequentia ... ictibus decem aucta erat, cum ipse pulsûs numerarem."

21 pulse: take (someone's) pulse vênarum pulsum sentire (QUINT. 7, 10, 10) ► vênarum pulsum attingere (TAC. A. 6, 50: "medicus ... [Tiberii] manum complexus pulsum venarum attigit." ► vênam temptare (SUET. Tib. 72) ► pulsûs numerare (1846 GROSSE 16) | irregular pulse vênarum pulsus inaequabilis (PLIN. 7, 171) | a weak pulsus pulsus parvus 1843 TRAPPEN 94) | the pulse increased from 65 to 78 pulsuum ictûs a sexaginta quinque ad septuaginta octo augentur (1846 GROSSE 14) | stoppage or cessation of the pulse asphyxia, ae* f. (Anc. Gr.) | having no pulse (of one whose pulse has ceased asphycticus, a, um* 1843 TRAPPEN 120)

21 quarantine

21 recover, get better, get well (ex morbo) convalescere (CIC.; SUET.), pristinum sanitâtis statum recuperare 1843 TRAPPEN 86)

21 recuperate, get better (after sickness), get well a morbo recreari, convalescere, revalescere

21 respiratory respîrâtôrius, a, um (1846 GROSSE 19)

21 respiratory rate, rate of breathing respîrâtio (tardior v. citatior) ► respîrâtiônis numerus (1846 GROSSE 11: "quo magis diminuebatur respirationum numerus"; 1846 GROSSE 12: "respirationum numerus minuebatur circiter triginta ductibus," "diminished by about 30 breaths [a minute]." | his respiratory rate is 15 breaths a minute minutis singulis quindecies aerem trahit (cf. 1846 GROSSE 11, of a scientific experiment on a rabbit: "post quadrantem horae respiratio tardior fiebat, nam cum antea octogies per minutam traheretur aer, sensim dimidio raro exhalabatur')

21 scalpel, surgical knife ¶ **scalpellum, i** n. ¶ Cic. Cels. 1771 WAY 16. ► **scalprum, i** n. ¶ Cels.

21 scalpel: lancet (surgical) ► **lanceola, ae** f. /

21 specialist (doctor) medicus in speciali disciplinâ versatus (EGGER S.L. 79)

21 specialties: chiropractic chîropraxia, ae* f., chîropractica, ae (*or* ê, ês)* f. (Mod. Gr. χειροπρακτικη) ►► For the formation of *chiropraxia*, cf. protopraxia (PLIN. Ep.) ► Anc. Gr. δυσπραξια , ευπραχια , ισοπραχια , etc.

21 specialties: chiropractor chîropractus, i* m. ►► For the formation, cf. Anc. Gr. δημοσιοπρακτος , αυστηροπρακτος , αυτοπρακτος , etc.

21 specialties: dermatologist ► **dermatiatrus, i*** m.

21 specialties: hematology (scientific study of organic blood) haematologia, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. αιματολογία)

21 specialties: histology (scientific study of organic tissues) histologiae, ae f. (1846 GROSSE 31)

21 specialties: homeopathicus homoeopathicus, a, um* 1843 TRAPPEN 101: "quomodo ceterum nonnulli coffeae facultatem ad ebriolos reficiendos actioni cuidam homöopathicae adscribant")

21 specialties: homeopathy homoeopathica, ae* f. (cf. Mod. Gr. ομοιοπαθητική)

21 specialties: neurological neurologicus, a, um* (EGGER S.L. 80)

21 specialties: obstetrician medicus obstreticius

21 specialties: obstetrics ars obstetricia (1846 GROSSE 32)

21 specialties: ophthalmological ophthalmiatricus, a, um* ¶ 1846 GROSSE 32.

21 specialties: ophthalmologist ► ophthalmiatrus, i* m. ► ocularius medicus (Bacci IOE);

21 specialties: orthopedic (hospital), podiatrist, pediatric(ian)

21 specialties: osteology (scientific study of bones) osteologia, ae f. (1846 GROSSE 31)

21 specialties: pathological (involving the scientific study of disease) pathologicus, a, um ► 1752 STUMPF 24. 1846 GROSSE 32.

21 specialties: pathological, compulsive
21 specialties: pathology (scientific study of disease) pathologia, ae f. (1846 GROSSE 31)
21 specialties: physical therapist, physiotherapist \\ **iatralipta, ae** m. \\ CELS. 1, 1; "Sanus homo, qui et bene valet et suae spontis est, nullis obligare se legibus debet, ac neque medico neque iatraliptâ egere." \ PLIN. Ep. 10, 5: "Proximo anno, domine, gravissimâ valetudine usque ad periculum vitae vexatus iatralipten assumpsi." \ PETR. 28, 3) ► **cinêsitherapeuta, ae*** m. \ Cf. Fr. *kinésithérapeute*. ►► The *alipta* was apparently a combination of masseur and personal trainer; the *iatralipta* (the first element of the compound being from ιατρος , medical doctor), one who used similar techniques in treating the sick. The term thus appears appropriate for today's physical therapists, who use massage and exercise for physical rehabilitation. || EB s.v. *physical medicine and rehabilitation*: "also called Physiatry, Physical Therapy, or Rehabilitation Medicine, medical specialty concerned with the treatment of chronic disabilities and with the restoration of normal functioning to the disabled through physical modes of treatment, such as exercise. This specialized medical service is generally aimed at rehabilitating persons disabled by pain or ailments affecting the motor functions of the body ... The therapeutic means most commonly employed include heat, massage, exercise, electrical currents, and functional training." OED s.v. *physiotherapy*: " The treatment of disease, injury, or deformity by physical methods, such as massage, exercise, and the application of heat, light, fresh air, and other external influences." || Iatralipta: "masseur" (OLD) | "surgeon who practices by annointment, friction and the like, PLIN. Ep.10.5(4), CELS. 1.1, Gal. 13.104; hence ιατρ - αλειπτικη (sc. τεχνη), practice of an ιατρολειπτης , PLIN. H.N. 29.4" (Lidell-Scott) | "a physician who cures by anointing, an ointment-doctor, CELS. 1, 1; PLIN. Ep. 10, 4, 1; PETR. 28, 3" (LS) | "qui traite par les frictions, masseur" (Gaffiot). || Alipta: "one who annoints (athletes), a trainer of wrestlers or other gymnasts" (OLD) | " anointer: hence (cf. αλειφω 1) trainer in gymnasia ... Lat. *aliptes*, bath-attendant, JUV. 6.422" (Lidell-Scott) | "the manager in the school for wrestlers, who took care that the wrestlers anointed their bodies with unguents, in order to give them the necessary suppleness, and exercised them in the ring, master of wrestling, or of the ring: *ut aliptae, virium et coloris rationem habere*, CIC. Fam. 1, 9, 15; *geometres, pictor, aliptes,* JUV. 3, 76; *aliptâ egere,* CELS. 1, 1" (LS) | "celui qui frotte ou parfume les athltètes ou les baigneurs, masseur" (Gaffiot).
21 specialties: physical therapy, physiotherapy iatralipsia, ae* f., cinêsitherapîa, ae* f. (HELFER) ► cinêsitherapeusia, ae* f.
21 specialties: plastic surgery chirûrgia anaplastica* (HELFER citing 19th c. source) ► chirûrgia plastica, chirûrgia calliplastica*
21 stent, stint tubulus apertîvus (for adj. *apertivus*, see Cael. Aur. 3, 4, 40) ► tubulus Stentiânus
21 sterile, aspectic
21 sterilize, make aseptic
21 surgical operation, a surgery sectio, onis f. (PLIN. 25, 150: "[madragoras] bibitur ante sectiones punctionesque, ne sentiantur"; CELS. 7, 26, 1: "eo ferramento quo in sectione calculus [kidney stone] protrahitur")
21 suture: use of sutures or stitches aciurgia, ae f. (1846 GROSSE 32)
21 symptom ► **symptôma, atis** n. ¶ Cael. Aur. Cass. Fel. *Bonon. Acad. I,* 310. 1771 WAY 12: "prius quam variolarum symptomata ingruant." 1843 TRAPPEN 80. 1846 GROSSE 12: "eadem fere symptomata exhibere," *et passim*. ► **signum morbi diagnosticum** ¶ *Bonon. Acad. I,* 307. ► **phaenomenon semiôticum*** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 35, on dental disease as a sign or symptom of more general health problems.
21 Syria language: Aramaic \\ **lingua Aramaica (v. Chaldaica)** \\ **lingua Chaldaea** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 84, of the languages used in Jerusalem in Jesus' time: "Illud vero constat, in urbe semper quinque linguarum exstitisse usum: Hebreae, Chaldaeae, Syriacae, Graecae et Latinae, quarum Syriaca in frequentiore usu erat ... Hunc in modum Syriaca lingua apud Hebraeos inducta, propagata est conservata est, quem ad modum Chaldaeam, Syriacae valde similem, ipismet Iudaei ex Baylonîâ, ubi illa usurpabatur, sponte transtulerunt." Mercuriale here appears to use "lingua Chaldaea" of Biblical Aramaic (that used in Daniel and Ezra), and "lingua Syriaca" of the speech prevalent in Judea around Jesus' time and the language of the major targums. ► **Aramaismus, i*** m. \ Gesenius 1. | *adj*. \\ **Aramaicus, a, um** \\ **Chaldaicus, a, um** \ 1698 Hofmann iv.
21 syringe, hypodermic needle syringa hypodermica* (v. subcutanea*) ► syringa, ae f. (Veget.; LATHAM; EGGER S.L. 70, 75) ►► Forc.: "*syringa* ... injectio, Veget. 1 Veterin. 28, 7. Souter: "*syringa*: a hole for injection, hence an injection [eundum locum laudat]."
21 therapeutic therapeuticus, a, um (1846 GROSSE 23)
21 therapy, treatment (medical) ► **cûrâtio, ônis f.** ¶ CIC. PLIN. ► **cûrâtio medica** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xv. ► **therapîa, ae* f.** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 112. 1846 GROSSE 30. ► medicâtio, ônis f. ¶ Col. 1752 STUMPF 9: "dentium cura ... quae pharmaceuticis potissimum medicationibus absolvitur."
21 vital functions functiones vitales (f. pl.) 1843 TRAPPEN 120: "asphycticis hominbusque quorum functionum vitales ictu fulminis, gaz carbonii inspiratione, gelu, aere latrinarum ... corrupto interceptae sunt, coffeae infusum convenire quidam testantur")
21 wheel-chair sella subrotata, sella rotalis (EGGER S.L. 55)
21 x-ray radius Roentgenianus (EGGER D.L. 33)
21 x-ray: radiation treatment (as for cancer) (Mod. Gr. ακτινοθεραπεία)
21 x-ray: use of x-rays, radioscopy (Mod. Gr. ακτινοσκοπία, ακτινοσκόπηση)
22
22 SICK
22 /attack (med.: sudden onset or fit of disease or its symptoms) paroxysmus, i m. (OED s.v. *paroxysm* mentioning 6c source; 1843 TRAPPEN 110-111: "asthmatis paroxysmum ... sedare"; 1846 GROSSE 20, describing a patient's violent reaction to medicinal cannabis: "respirationes celerrimae ... nuntiabant plerumque novum paroxysmi insultum." ► accessus, ûs m. 1843TRAPPEN 86: "febris accessûs," et passim)
22 /catch (a disease) \\ **(morbum) contrahere** ¶ Plin.
22 /chronic (of disease) inveteratus, a, um, vetus, eris (PLIN. 20, 36: "prodest homini ad tussim veterem," et saepe; 1571 MATTIOLI 92: "veteres defluxiones sistit." ► chronicus, a, um (ISID.;1846 GROSSE 24)
22 /contagious disease morbus contagiosus (EGGER S.L. 103) ► pestilentia, ae f. (PLIN. 23, 157: "Laurus Delphicae folia ... pestilentiae contagia prohibent")
22 /disease: die of a disease, succumb to a disease ► **(alicui morbo) succumbere** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS v: "qui anno praeterlapso Londini variolis [smallpox] succubuerunt."
22 /disease: have a disease and survive (esp. of diseases assuring future immunity) ► (aliquo morbo) defungi ¶ LIV. 4, 52: "Defunctâ civitate plurimorum morbis, perpaucis funeribus, pestilentem annum inopia frugum ... excepit."
22 /epidemic *adj*. ► **epidêmus, a, um** ¶ Amm. ► **epidêmius, a, um*** ¶ Anc. Gr. LATHAM citing 16c source. BARTAL citing 19c source. ► **epidêmicus, a, um*** ¶ F. Bacon, *Historia Regni Henrici VII* 10. LATHAM citing 17c source. BARTAL citing 19c source. 1843 TRAPPEN 91. ► **(publicê) grassans** ¶ 1771 WAY 5: "febris publice grassans."
22 /recurring (of a disease), flaring back up recidîvus, a, um (Cels. 3, 4, 12: febris recidivus; Plin. 30, 104: febris recidivus; 1843 TRAPPEN 87: "febrem recidivam intermittentem")
22 /sick: bed-ridden < decumbens, ntis \ < **lecto detentus** \ 1652 TURS. 396.
22 /sick: seriously ill, debilitated by illness < **decumbens, ntis** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 9: "Quodsi Hippocrates, in libro *De locis in homine*, scripsit gymnasticam et medicinam contrarias esse ... de solâ eâ medicinae parte semonem habuit quae in medendis decumbentibus ... versatur."
22 /terminal (as of disease), fatal, deadly ► **mortifer, a, um** ¶ CIC. Div. 1, 30, 63: morbus mortifer. ► **lêtâlis, e** ¶ 1652 TURS. 357: "Cardinalem Valetam ... lethalis morbus abstulit." 1771 WAY 4: "hoc morbo letali." ► **lêtifer, fera, ferum** ¶ 1771 WAY 4: "lêtifer iste morbus."
22 /terminal: fatally, mortally mortaliter (1652 TURS. 374: "mortaliter laesus." ► lêtâliter (1652 TURS. 404: "quam plurimi in hac Martis aleâ desiderati sunt, multi letaliter sauciati")
22 /terminal: incurable, untreatable (disease) insanabilis, e (1652 TURS. 25: "insanabili alvi morbo consumptus"; EGGER S.L. 22: "Ingridis Bergman ... insanabili cancri morbo est exstincta." ► immedicabilis, e
22 abdominal pain, abdominal cramps tormina, um n. pl. (CIC.; PLIN.)
22 abscess ► **apostêma, atis** n. ¶ Plin. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 357.
22 ache: earache aurium dolor (1571 MATTIOLI 125)
22 ache: headache ► **dolor capitis** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 99. 1846 GROSSE 22. ► **cephalalgia, ae** f. ¶ PLIN. VALL. 1752 STUMPF 42. 1843 TRAPPEN 75. ► **cephelaea, ae** f. (chronic or continuous headache) ¶ PLIN. Cael. Aur. 1846 GROSSE 24. | I have a headache ► **e capite labôro** ► **dolet (mihi) caput**
22 ache: headache: migraine ► **hêmicrânia, ae** f. ¶ Cael. Aur. 1752 STUMPF 42. ► **heterocrânia, ae** f. ► **hêmicephelaea, ae** f. ¶ 1846 GROSSE 25.
22 ache: sore throat, pharyngitis fauces asperae (f. pl.) (1846 GROSSE 29: "de capitis dolore, lassitudine, asperis faucibus questus est")
22 ache: toothache ► **dentium dolor** ¶ CELS. 6, 9, 1. 1752 STUMPF 41. 1846 GROSSE 16: "contra vehementissimos dentium dolores." ► **odontalgia, ae* f.** (technical medical term) ¶ 1846GROSSE 19.

22 acne acmê, ês f. (Anc. Gr. with this meaning) ►► The spelling *acne* in medical Latin (e.g., BARTAL) was the result of a false manuscript reading in the Greek sources (Lidell-Scott s.v. ακμη).
22 AIDS morbus AIDS, morbus litteris AIDS signatus, deficientis immunitatis morbus, syndromê* comparati defectûs immunitatis (EGGER S.L. 104)
22 AIDS: HIV deficientis immunitatis pathogonum*, pathogonum* litteris HIV signatum
22 anemia anaemia, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. αναιμία)
22 arteriosclerosis, hardening of the arteries arteriosclerosia, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. αρτηριοσκληρωση) ► artêriârum obdûrâtio
22 arthritis morbus articulâris (PLIN.; SUET.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 299) ► arthrîtis, idis f. (VITR.; 1843 TRAPPEN 80) | having arthritis arthrîticus, a, um (CIC.)
22 arthritis: rheumatic (suffering from or relating to rheumatoid arthritis) ► **rheumaticus, a, um** (*) ¶ 1846 GROSSE 21.
22 arthritis: rheumatism, rheumatic arthritis ► **rheumatismus, i m.** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 23, 26. ► **rheumatismus articulorum** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 25. ► **morbus rheumaticus** ► **dolor rheumaticus** ► **inflammâtio articulâris** ► **arthrophlogôsia, ae*** f. ¶ cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 139: arthrophlogosis.
22 asphyxia, suffocation asphyxia, ae f. (1811 PALLAS 15)
22 atrophy ► **atrophia, ae** f. ¶ Cels. 3, 22 (written in Greek). Cael. Aur. 1752 STUMPF 38. ► **tâbes, is** f.
22 breathing: asthma asthma, atis n. (PLIN. 25, 82) ► suspîrium, i n. (Col.; SEN.)
22 breathing: asthma attack asthmatis paroxysmus 1843 TRAPPEN 110-111)
22 breathing: asthmatic, suffering from asthma asthmaticus, a, um (PLIN.; 1843 TRAPPEN 95) ► suspîriôsus, a, um (PLIN.; Veg.; 1571 MATTIOLI 382)
22 breathing: out of breath, suffering from shortness of breath, having trouble breathing ► **anhêlus, a, um** ¶ Verg. Ov. ► **anhêlôsus, a, um*** ¶ Cael. Aur. Acut. 2, 148. 1571 MATTIOLI 124. ► **suspîriôsus, a, um** ¶ Sid. 5, 17, 7, of a man who overexerted himself playing ball: "Primus ludi ab accentu sese removit suspiriosus."
22 burn *subst*. (on body) adustio, ônis f. (PLIN. 20, 61: "[lactucae sucus sanat] cicatrices adustionesque omnes." ► ambustio, ônis f. (PLIN. 23, 87) ► ambustum, i n. (PLIN. 20, 217: "sanat ... ambusta, carbunculos, aures"; PLIN. 22, 132: "aurium inflammationi inlinitur et ambustis," "it is rubbed on inflammed eyes and burns"; 1571 MATTIOLI 93: "ambustis illitae")
22 burn: be burned (of person), suffer burns ustione sauciari (EGGER S.L. 83) | be burned to death igne absumi (EGGER S.L. 83)
22 burn: burn down (a building), destroy by fire incendio vastare (Hirt.) ► incendio devastare 1843 TRAPPEN 25)
22 cancer cancer, cri m. (EGGER D.L. 33) ► carcinôma, atis n. (CELS.; PLIN.; 1846 GROSSE 24: "mulieres carcinomate uteri laborantes." ► cancri morbus (EGGER S.L. 22)
22 cancer: chemotherapy chêmîotherapîa, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. χημειοθεραπεία)
22 cancer: metastasis (movement of pain or disease from one part of the body to another) ► **metastasis, is** (*) f. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 32: "Ne, factâ ... materiae huius serosae vel lypmhaticae corruptae metastasi, ad os derivata dentibus ... irreparabile inferatur detrimentum." Mod. Gr. μεταστάσις in this sense.
22 cancer: tumor scirrus, i m. (PLIN. 1846 GROSSE 24)
22 cholera ► **cholera Asiatica** ¶ 1846 Hoeven 204. 1871 *Ann. Acad. Lugd*., 19: "Graviorem luctum attulit morbus dirus, cholera Asiatica dictus, cuius vim letalem haec civitas olim plus semel senserat." *Ibid*. 29: "Ne unum quidem ex iis corripuit, cum hac in urbe grassaretur, cholera Asiatica." Dissertation titles: Joseph Wagner, *Commentatio de cholera asiatica, ex observationibus ad aegrorum lectos depromta* (Prague, 1833). Hoeven Alexander Suerman, *Specimen historico-medicum de cholerae Asiaticae itinere per Belgium septentrionale, annis 1832-1834* (Utrecht, 1835). Joseph Haerten, *Dissertatio medica inauguralis exhibens historiam cholerae Asiaticae annis 1848 et 1849 dum Ultrajecti regnabat* (Utrecht, 1850). ► **cholera Indica** ¶ 1827Hawley 85. William Foote, *Dissertatio medica inauguralis quaedam de cholera Indica complectens* (Edinburg, 1825). ► **cholera orientalis** ¶ Mihály Lenhossék, *Animadversiones circa curandam choleram orientalem* (Buda, 1831). ► **cholera epidêmica** ¶ Charles Livingston, *Dissertatio medica inauguralis de cholera epidemica Indiae orientalis* (Edinburg, 1827).
22 cold: a cold (disease), common cold, runny nose ► **gravêdo, inis** f. ¶ PLAUT. *As*. 796: "quasi gravedo profluat." ¶ CIC. *Att*. 16, 11, 3: "Gravedo tua mihi molesta est. Quaeso adhibe quam soles diligentiam." ¶ *Ibid*. 16, 14, 4: "Gravedini, quaeso, omni ratione subveni" ("Take care of that cold"). ¶ CELS. 1, 2, 3, of sudden changes of temperature: "Quae res maxime gravedines destillationesque concitat." ¶ CELS. 1, 5, 2: "Vitari etiam gravedines destillationesque possunt, si quam minime qui his oportunus est loca aquasque mutet, si caput in sole protegit, ne incendatur, neu subito ex repentino nubilo frigus id moveat." ¶ *Ibid*. 4, 5, 2: "Gravedo ... nares claudit, vocem obtundit, tussim siccam movet" (quoted at length below). ¶ PLIN. 30, 31, suggesting a kinky cure for the common cold: "Gravedinem invenio finiri, si quis nares mulinas osculetur." ¶ 5th c. MARC. EMP. 5, 4 (Teubner ed. p. 47), introducing a pharmaceutical formula: "ad destillationes perfrictionesque et gravedines." ► **destillâtiô** f. (usually in plural) ¶ CELS. 1, 2, 3; 1, 5, 2; both passages quoted above. ¶ PLIN. 22, 138-39: " Panis hic ipse, quo vivitur, innumeras paene continet medicamentas ... Vocis studiosis et contra destillationes siccum esse primo cibo utilissimum est." ¶ 5th c. MARC. EMP. 5, 4, quoted above. *Ibid*. 5, 8 (Teubner ed. p. 48), introducing a pharmaceutical formula: "Ad catarrum sive destillationem humoris ex capite." ¶ 1569 MERCURIALE 1: "Usque ad tempora Socratis, destillationum (quas Graeci κατάρρους dicunt) nomen, quo nihil hodie frequentius, ignoratum tradit Plato." ► **narium destillâtio** ¶ PLIN. 20, 183, of a medicinal plant: "Destillationem narium discutit tusum in linteolo, olefactum." ► **capitis pîtuîta, ae** f. ¶ PLIN. 25, 141, of a medicinal plant: "Huius radix commanducata purgat capitis pituitas." ► **ôris pîtuîta, ae** f. ¶ PLIN. 23, 17, of a wild berry: "His nucleis ad purgationem uti non censuerim propter ancipitem strangulationem, neque ad pituitam oris siccandam, quia fauces laedunt." ► **nâsi pîtuîta** ¶ Cf. CELS. 4, 5, 1: "Si in nares destillavit, tenuis per has pituita profluit" (quoted at length below). ► **catarrhus, i** m. ¶ 5th c. CAEL. AUR. 2, 17, 101: "Similia pleuriticae passioni dicuntur dolor lateris ... item ad nares catarrhus, quem vocant coryzan, et anhleatio," etc. ¶ 5th c. MARC. EMP. 5, 8, quoted above for *gravedo*. ¶ 1569 MERCURIALE 1 (in Greek), quoted above for *destillatio*. ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 152: "vitellus ... cum oleo et syrupo mixtus in catarrho et faucium raucedine lenimen." ¶ Cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 116: "in omnibus catarrhosis affectibus." ► **corŷza, ae** f. ¶ CELS. 4, 5, 2 (in Greek), quoted below. 5th c. CAEL. AUR. 2, 17, 101, quoted above for*catarrhus*. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 27. ► **capitis rheuma** ¶ 5th c. MARC. EMP. 5, 1 (Teubner ed. p. 46): "Ad capitis reumata et purgationem et ad pituitae et phlegmatis deductionem et restrictionem catarri [chapter heading]. Ad reuma quod de capite descendit, medicamentum facies tale." ¶ 5th c. MARC. EMP. 5, 2 (Teubner ed. p. 47), introducing a pharmaceutical formula: "ad reumata capitis." || *Rheuma* can be used generally of watery secretions or discharges from the body: ¶ 420 HIER. *Ep*. 65, 14 (PL 22, 632), in an allegorical interpretation of Psalm 44: "Quod autem sequitur, 'casia,' est ipsa quae ab aliis συρ ί ιγξ , id est, id est, *fistula* nuncupatur, vocalis in laudes Dei, et omnes pituitas et rheumata voluptatum suo calore excoquens." ¶ *Ibid*. 112, 16 (PL 22, 926): "Bonum est continentia, malum est luxuria. Inter utrumque indifferens – ambulare, digerere alvi stercora, capitis naribus purgamenta proiicere, sputis rheumata iacere." ► **dêfluxio catarrhalis*** ¶1752 STUMPF 42. ► **perfrictio, ônis** f. ¶ PLIN. 20, 156, of a medinical plant: "Tuso in perfrictione fricari ante balinea convenit et ante accessionum horrorem." ¶ 5th c. MARC. EMP., p. 10 (Teubner ed.): "De pituiâ perfrictio nascitur, quae facit dolorem intestinorum, torsiones etiam inflationemque, quae corpus extenuat." ¶ 5th c. MARC. EMP. 5, 4, quoted above for *gravedo*. ¶ Albert. The few passages suggest that the ancients in speaking of *perfrictio* had in mind something more severe than an ordinary cold. ►► *Pituita* and *rheuma*, properly, are terms for mucus or phlegm; *destillatio* and *catarrhus*, for its dripping or running; and gravedo for the heavy feeling of being stopped up. Note that of these only *gravedo* is found in antiquity out of a technical or scientific context. || Celsius (4, 5, 1-2), in his discussion of colds and runny noses, distinguishes *destillatio* ("in nares," "in fauces," and "in pulmonem") and *gravedo* (a distinction not known, as far as I know, to contemporary medicine): "Destillat autem de capite interdum in nares, quod leve est; interdum in fauces, quod peius est; interdum etiam in pulmonem, quod pessimum est. Si in nares destillavit, tenuis per has pituita profluit; caput leviter dolet, gravitas eius sentitur, frequentia sternumenta sunt; si in fauces, has exasperat, tussiculam movet; si in pulmonem, praeter sternumenta et tussim est etiam capitis gravitas, lassitudo, sitis, aestus, biliosa urina. Aliud autem quamvis non multum distans malum gravedo est. Haec nares claudit, vocem obtundit, tussim siccam movet; sub eâdem salsa est saliva, sonant aures, venae moventur in capite, turbida urina est. Haec omnia κόρυζας Hippocrates nominat; nunc video apud Graecos in gravedine hoc nomen servari, destillationem κατασταγμόν appellari."
22 cold: I have a runny nose ► **destillat (mihi) in nâres (v. in fauces v. in pulmônem)** ¶ CELS. 4, 5, 2, quoted under the entry *a cold (disease)*.
22 cold: stopped-up nose ► **nares corŷzâ opplêtae** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 27: "Amicum quendam novimus, qui ob oppletas a coryzâ fere perpetuâ nares hiante ore dormit."
22 coma
22 corn (on foot) clavus, i m. (PLIN.; *Pharm*. *Austr*. 405)
22 cramp (muscle), muscle spasm ► **convulsio, ônis** f. ¶ PLIN. 1752 STUMPF 42: "spasmi atque convulsiones." 1846 GROSSE 17: "Correpta est levioribus omnium musculorum convulsionibus, praecipue brachialium, cruralium ac dorsalium." ► **spasmus, i** m. ¶ PLIN. Cael. Aur. 1752 STUMPF 42. 1843 TRAPPEN 106. 1846 GROSSE 17.
22 cramp: convulsion spasmus clonicus (1846 GROSSE 19: "spasmi clonici contractionibus convulsivis extremitates ... iactabant")
22 cramp: experiencing or involving cramps or muscle spasms convulsivus, a, um 1843 TRAPPEN 115: "in tussi convulsîva"; 1846 GROSSE 19) ► spasticus, a, um (PLIN.; 1846GROSSE 24)

22 cramp: tic musculi contractio involutaria et subitanea (1846 GROSSE 9, in list of effects of hashish use: "intercurrentes musculorum contractiones involuntariae et subitaneae."
22 dehydrated
22 dehydration aquae in corpore penuria, desiccatio* corporis, aphydratôsia, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. αφυδρατωση)
22 delirium tremens ► dêlîrium tremens ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 131. 1846 GROSSE 25. ► dêlîrium pôtâtorum ¶ 1846 GROSSE 25: "Num [cannabis] utilis sit in delirio potatorum adhuc est valde dubium ... Potator iam per aliquod tempus vomitu matutino affectus cum delirii trementis prodromis in nosocomio caritatis est receptus."
22 diabetes diabêtês, ae* m. (Anc. Gr. with this meaning) ► diabêtês* mellîtus (cf. Mod. Gr. σακχαρώδης διαβήτης)
22 diarrhea ► **ventris fluctio** ¶ PLIN. 23, 99. 1752 STUMPF 38. ► **fluor, ôris** m. ¶ CELS. 3, 6. ► **ventris fluor** ¶ EGGER D.L. 16. ► **alvi fluor** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 100. ► **proflûvium, i** n. ¶ CELS. praef. ► **alvus fluens** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 112. ► **alvi fluxus** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 21. ► **ventris fluxus** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 23, on the effects of Persian date wine: "Si qui tamen ex eo bibunt qui consueti ad ipsum non fuerint, patientur fluxum ventris." Cf. the parallel passage, c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 323: "facit ipsum ire ad sellam et purgat eum." ► **diarrhoea, ae** f. ¶ Cael. Aur. 1846 GROSSE 16. ► **sêdes aquôsa** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 19.
22 diarrhea: constipation ► **alvi obstructio** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 24. ► **alvi constîpâtio** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 38.
22 diphtheria ►
22 dizziness vertîgo, inis f.
22 Down syndrome ► (Mod. Gr. σύνδρομο Down, ή αλλιώς Τρισωμία 21 ή Τρισωμία G)
22 dysentery ► dysenteria, ae f. ¶ PLIN. *Vulg*. 1771 WAY 5.
22 epidemic *subst*. ► **morbus epidêmicus** ¶ F. Bacon, *Historia Regni Henrici VII* 10. 1843 TRAPPEN 91: "ad effluvia animalia et contagia morborum epidemicorum delenda." ► **epidêmia, ae+ f.** ¶ DUCANGE. LATHAM. BARTAL citing 19c source. ► **lues epidêmus** ¶ Amm. 19, 4, 7: "prima species luis pandemus adpellatur ... secunda epidemus." ► **epidêmium, i n.** ¶ Souter citing Vindic. *Med.* ► **pestis (aliquo loco) grassans** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS v: "Lacrimantur innumeri homines variolarum pestem Parisiis iam plures per annos grassentm." | (less precisely) ► **lues, is f.** ¶ 1652 TURS. 263: "lues ex caeli intemperie in Lusitania primum orta, totam deinceps peragravit Europam." ► **pestilentia, ae f.** ¶ ERASMUS *Epist*. | a cholera epidemic is be sweeping Asia ► **cholera in Asia epidemice grassatur** ¶ Cf. PLIN. 26, 4: "haec [morborum genera] in pueris grassari, illa in adultis. F. Bacon, *Historia Regni Henrici VII*10: "grassari coepit ... morbus quidam epidemicus tunc." Zwinger 2, 236: "Lues variolarum epidemice grassatur." 1843 TRAPPEN 82: "febres intermittentes de novo caput extulisse et epidemice grassari coepisse." Cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 84: "sub intermittentium [febrium] grassatione." ► **cholera in Asica grassatur** ¶ Cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 103: "grassante cholerâ Asiaticâ." ►► Ducange: "EPIDEMIA, Morbus contagiosus et popularis ... Passim occurrit."
22 epidemic (among animals) ► epizôôtia, ae* f. 1826 LÜDERS 9, of cowpox epidemic: "Epizootia harum vacciolarum per octo dies grassata est in grege."
22 epidemic: pandemic **lues pandêmus** ► Amm. 19, 4, 7: "prima species luis pandemus adpellatur ... secunda epidemus."
22 eye: glaucoma ► **glaucôma, atis n.** ¶ PLIN. N.H.
22 eye: macular degeneration
22 faint, pass out, lose consciousness ► **animo linqui** ¶ SUET. CAES. 45. ► **deliquium animi pati** ¶ Witte *Phil*. II. 242: "ut nonnumquam deliquium animi pateretur."
22 fainting, loss of consciousness ► **animi dêliquium** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 268: "cucumis ... olfactu deliquio animi affectos revocat." ► **sycopê, ês f.** ¶ Veg.; 1843 TRAPPEN 120: "coffea ante venae sectionem instituendam adhibita syncopen avertisse visa est."
22 fever (above-normal body temperature; as distinct from a febrile disease) calor febrîlis (Boerhaave *Aphor*. 147: "calor febrilis thermoscopio ... cognoscitur"; Swieten II. 287: "si idem thermometrum a febricitante aegro manu teneatur ... per aliquot minuta horae, apparebit pro varia altitudine ascendentis argenti viv, quantum calor febrilis excedat naturalem et sanum calorum." ► ardor febrîlis (Witte *Phil*. II. 242: "cum febrilis accessisset ardor"; Robley Dunglison, *A Dictionary of Medical Science* [Philadelphia, 1860] 87, defining as "the hot period of fever." ► calor fervens (1846 GROSSE 19, describing effects of cannabis: "eandem dosim ... haustam celerrime nausea, gustus iniucundus, vomituritio, dedolatio artuum, temulentia, calor fervidus ... subsequuntur." | (less precisely) aestus, ûs m. (Cic.) ►► *Febris* normally implies to a febrile disease, one that may include both fever and chills among its symptoms. See Cels. 3, 3: "febres aliae ab horrore incipiunt, aliae a frigore, aliae a calore."
22 fever: antipyretic, anti-fever febrifuga, ae* 1843 TRAPPEN 82: "vis coffeae febrifuga, praesertim eius ad pellandas febres intermittentes efficacia")
22 fever: flu, influenza ► **febris catarrhalis (epidêmica**+**)** ► **catarrha febrilis (epidêmica**+**)** ► **catarrhus epidêmicus**+ ¶ 1846 Hoeven 205: "catarrhi epidemici, sive influenzae, quae saepius graviores epidemias et praesagiunt et praecedunt." ¶ All three terms: 18-19c medical treatises. HELFER. | (less precisely) ► **febris, is f.** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ iii: "Febris impedivit quominus Rhodopen in Alpinas regiones ascenderem." ►► *Febris* refers not only to elevated body temperature, but also to febrile diseases generally, of which the most common today by far is influenza. || Dissertationum tituli: Bökel, Johann, *Synopsis novi morbi quem plerique medicorum catarrhum febrilem, vel febrem catarrhosam vocant qui non solum Germaniam, sed poene universam Europam gravissime adflixit* (Helmestadii, 1580). Hahn, Johann Gottfried von, *Febrium continuarum quae anno 1729 Vratislaviae populariter grassatae sunt recensio: occasione catarrhi febrilis per Europam epidemici adornata* (Lipsiae, 1731). Dern, Ludwig Christian, *Disputatio inauguralis medica de febre catarrhali petechizante superioribus aliquot annis hic, in vicinia aliisque locis infesta atque epidemica* (Giessae, 1732). Juch, Hermann Paul, *De febre catarrhali epidemia cum tussi et coryza complicata, mensibus vernalibus anni praeteriti in pluribus germaniae provinciis grassante* (Erfordiae, 1743). Bugnicourt, Jérôme Joseph, *Dissertatio medica de affectu catarrhali epidemico anni 1775, quem Galli vulgo appellant la grippe* (Montpellier, 1776). Huggan, Andrew, *Disputatio medica inauguralis, de catarrho epidemico, vel influenza, uti vulgo appellatur, prout, in India Occidentali, sese ostendit* (Edinburgi, 1793). Jancovius, Eduard Hermann, *De febri catarrhali epidemica quae nomine influenze sub finem veris anni 1831 Lipsiam tenuit* (Lipsiae, 1831). Hubatka, Georg,*Dissertatio ... catarrhi epidemici conspectum historicum* (Wien, 1837). || Cf. 1571 MATTIOLI 127: pestilentiales febres.
22 fever: malaria febris palustris (LRL) ► helonosia, ae* f. (Mod. Gr., from ελος , marsh, and νοσος , disease) ► malaria, ae* f. (HELFER) ►► malus aër (EGGER S.L. 28) || ►► *Febris intermittens (v. periodica)* (saepe in librorum titulis, vide WC) est fortasse idem ac malaria. Exstabat hic morbus antiquitus; sciendum quid audierit apud Hippocraten, alios. EB s.v. *malaria*: "Malaria is one of the most ancient infections known. It was noted in some of the West's earliest medical records in the 5th century BC, when Hippocrates differentiated malarial fevers into three types according to their time cycles. It is not known when malaria first made its appearance in the Americas, but it is highly probable that it was a post-Columbian importation; some rather severe epidemics were first noted in 1493." || Haec ex interrete: "There was some malaria, however, and Hippocrates also mentions mumps, influenza, diptheria, and tuberculosis, but not measles, smallpox, or bubonic plague." "Recurring fevers (usually malaria) were thought to be the result of some unresolved ailment or due to fatigue or a long journey." "The ancient Greeks reasoned that bad smelling air caused disease. They also identified the non-contagious mosquito-borne disease malaria ('bad air') and correctly associated it with foul-smelling swamps. Thus, in many ways, the miasmatic theory was a way of classifying disease on the basis of non-causal phenomena." "Many Latin writers attest that the disease malaria was widespread in ancient Italy. It was believed to be caused by 'bad air' near swamps and marshes ... Accounts of travelers through the area of Lugnano, like that of the wealthy Gallic ambassador Sidonius Apollinaris who passed through this area in the summer of A.D. 467, describe difficulties with bad air, fevers, chills, sweats and thirst, all of which suggest malaria was present." "In *Epidemics* [Hippocrates] observed pneumonia, pleurisy, tuberculosis, malaria and many other diseases."
22 fever: rheumatic fever
22 fever: scarlet fever ► **scarlatina, ae* f.** ¶ In many 18th and 19th c. medical treatises; see WC.
22 fever: typhoid fever tŷphus (*) pestilentiâlis
22 fever: yellow fever febris flava 1843 TRAPPEN 83; in titles of many 18th and 19th c. medical treatises, WC)
22 flatulence, excess gas (in intestinal tract) ► flatus, ûs m. ¶ SUET. Claud. 32. | cause flatulence (of foods) ¶ flatûs gignere ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 100. \\ inflâtio, ônis f. \ Cic. Div. 1, 30, 62, of *faba* (broad beans): "Habet inflationem magnam is cibus."
22 flatulence: anti-flatulence drug, drug relieving gas or bloating ► **medicâmentum carminatîvum*** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 23.
22 frost-bitten nive praeustus (PLIN. 3, 134: "praeustis in transitu Alpium nive membris"; cf. LIV. 21, 40, 9, Scipio describing Hannibal's soldiers: "praeusti artus, nive rigentes nervi, membra torrida gelu." ► nive adustus (PLIN. 28, 89: "leonis adipes ... sanant et adusta nivibus," "promote the healing of frost-bitten limbs." ► gelu (v. frigore) praeustus (v. adustus)
22 gum disease, periodontal disease gingivarum putrilâgo (1571 MATTIOLI 92)
22 heart attack, myocardial infarction cordis infarctus* (cf. HELFER citing 1971 medical dictionary: infarctus myocardii) ► cardioplêxia, ae* f. (cf. LRL: cardioplegia; for the formation, cf. Anc. Gr. παγοπληξια , θεοπληξια , δαιμονοπληξιαχ , etc.) < Infarctus is a medical term for a blockage or obsturction, especially of blood vessels (1571 MATTIOLI 487, of rosemary: "vasorum infarctûs expedit," "it relieves blockage of blood vessels"; 1843 TRAPPEN 118: "inque obstructionibus sive infarctibus venarum"; Bartal)

22 heart failure, congestive heart failure cordis dêfectio (LRL)
22 heart failure: angina angina pectoris (term coined by William Heberden, 1772; see EB s.v. "cardiovascular disease")
22 heart failure: cardiac arrest
22 heart palpitation palpitatio cordis 1843 TRAPPEN 76, on effects of caffeine)
22 heart trouble, heart problem, heart condition cordis incommodum (EGGER S.L. 22, 76) | having heart trouble cardiacus, a, um ►► At vide LS s.v. *cardiacus*: "one who has heart-burn or stomach-ache."
22 heart: coronary artery artêria coronaria; coronary vessel vas coronarium
22 heart: coronary disease, coronary heart disease morbus cordicoronarius*
22 heartbeat cordis ictus (1846 GROSSE 11)
22 heat stroke encausis, is f. (Souter citing Cass. Fel.)
22 hemorrage ► **haemorragia, ae f.** ¶ Plin. 1843 TRAPPEN 132: "iis qui ad sanguinis congestiones, haemorrhagias, apoplexiam phthisinque inclinant."
22 hemorrhoid ► **haemorrhoida, ae f.** ¶ PLIN. 23, 15, of a remedy: "contra haemorrhoida potens." \ Amm. \\ **fîcus, i** m./f. \ Mart.
22 hemorrhoid: concerning or suffering from hemorrhoids ► **haemorrhoidâlis, e*** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 118: "vasorum haemorrhoidalium atonia." \\ **fîcôsus, a, um** \ Mart. \ *Priap*. \ Forc. s.v. *paedico* in definition: "Translate de tunicâ quae importune nates ficosas intrat" (quoting Mart. 11, 99).
22 hemorrhoid: one suffering from hemorroids ► **haemorrhoicus, i m.** ¶ Firm. *Math*.) ► **haemorroidarius, i* m.** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 118.
22 hepatitis hêpatîtis, idis (*) f. (1846 GROSSE 26)
22 hernia hernia, ae f. (CELS.; MART.) ► enterocêle, ês f. (intestinal hernia) (PLIN.; MART.)
22 hypochondriac (one suffering from unfounded, often obsessive health worries) aeger imaginarius ► docêsinosôn, ontis* m. (*Divertissemens de Versailles* 20, of Molière's play: "Le Malade imaginaire ... Dokesinoson sive Aeger imaginarius, comoedia acta in hortis Versaliarum")
22 hysteria (as medical term, now obsolete, for a form of emotional disturbance) ► **hysteria, ae* f.** ► **morbus hystericus** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 105. ► **malum hystericum** ¶1843 TRAPPEN 106. ► **passio hysterica** 1843 TRAPPEN 114. | (extreme overexcitement) ► **furor, ôris m.** ► **dêlîrium, i n.** ► **impotentia, ae f.**
22 hysterical (suffering from or related to the medical condition) ► **hystericus, a, um** ¶ MART. 1843 TRAPPEN 105; 132. 1846 GROSSE 19: "quae multis annis ante spasmis hystericis laboraverat." | (extremely overexcited, raving) ► **mentis vix compos** ¶ Curt. 6, 3, 16: "quanto autem praestat territum adhuc et vix mentis suae compotem opprimere." ►**furens, ntis** ► **dêlîrus, a, um** ► **impotens, ntis** | (extremely funny, hilarious)
22 infection
22 inflammation (med.) ► **inflammatio, ônis** f. ¶ CELS. PLIN. 22, 132: "Aurium inflammationi illinitur." 1571 MATTIOLI 155: "oculorum inflammationes." 1571 MATTIOLI 468: "Ardentes summae cutis inflammationes emendat." 1752 STUMPF 24.
22 inflammatory inflammâtôrius, a, um* 1843 TRAPPEN 90)
22 jaundice ► **morbus rêgius** ¶ Cels. ► **morbus arquâtus** ¶ Cels. ► **ictericia, ae** f. ¶ Souter citing Avian.
22 jaundiced ► **ictericus, a, um** ¶ Juv. Plin. ► **arquâtus, a, um** ¶ Lucr. Plin.
22 leukemia leuchaemia, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. λευχαιμία)
22 mononucleosis mononucleôsia, ae* f. (cf. Mod. Gr. μονοπυρήνωση)
22 muscular dystrophy dystrophia* muscularis (Mod. Gr. μυική δυστροφία)
22 nausea nausea, ae f. ► fastidium, i n. ► vomituritio, onis f. f. 1843 TRAPPEN 101: "de vomituritione et de vomitu necnon de diarrhoea ex usu coffeae sanatâ"; 1846 GROSSE 13: "leves vomituritiones habebant"; 1846 GROSSE 14: "gustus fastidiosus oris vomituritionem procreat")
22 nausea: be nauseated, feel sick nauseare (Hor.; Cels.) ► nauseâ premi (Cels. 1, 3) ► nauseâ molestari 1843 TRAPPEN 92: "qui nauseâ molestentur quoties coffeae odorem percipiant")
22 nausea: motion sickness vehentium nausea
22 nausea: seasickness nausea, ae f. ► navigantium vomitus 1843 TRAPPEN 102)
22 nutritional: beri-beri
22 nutritional: rickets rachîtis, idis* f. (Francis Glisson, *De rachitide* [London, 1650], introducing the word; Sydenham 596 *et passim*; 1843 TRAPPEN 121: "coffeam infantibus a rachitide praecavere." || rachitic, suffering from or related to rackets rachîticus, a, um* 1843 TRAPPEN 120)
22 nutritional: scurvy ► **scorbûtus, i*** m. ¶ COLES. 1752 STUMPF 34. 1771 WAY 8. ► **morbus scorbûticus*** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 120. | scorbutic, suffering from or related to scurvy ► **scorbûticus, a, um*** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 31. 1843 TRAPPEN 120: "Coffeam scorbuticis et scrofulosis rachiticisque aliquando utilem perhibuere." 1843 TRAPPEN 120-121: "ad topicas oris affectiones scorbuticas corrigendas."
22 osteoporosis osteoporôsia, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. οστεοπόρωση) ► rarefactio* ossium ► ossa rarefacta (v. foraminosa)
22 paralysis ► **paralysis, is f.** ¶ PLIN. PETR.
22 pimple, zit, pustule ► **pustula, ae f.** ► **varus, i m.** ¶ CELS. PLIN. 1571 MATTIOLI 128, of lemon juice: "varos delet." | Pimples broke out on his face. ► **Pustulae in eius vultu eruperunt.** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 8: "ita ut in earum manibus pustulae eruperint."
22 plague: the plague, black plague, black death, bubonic plague pestilentia glandularia (LRL) ► luês, is f. (used *per excellentiam*, like "the plague" in English, of the recurring pandemics, generally attributed to bubonic plague, that devastated Europe from 14th to 16th c.) ((1652 TURS. 224-5, of the Black Death of 1347-1351, described in Boccaccio's *Decameron*: "eam celebritatem [jubilee of 1350] deformavit lues quâ non alia foedior ac funestior memoratur ... ita lue sequestrâ cessatum ab armis est")
22 pneumonia perpneumonia, ae f. (Cael. Aur.; 1843 TRAPPEN 115)
22 poison (*vb*) ► **venênare** ¶ Cic. Hor. ► **intoxicare**+ ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 40: "Sagittas quas iaciunt intoxicant."
22 poisonous, poisoned ► **venênâtus, a, um** ¶ Plin. ► **venênôsus, a, um** ¶ Aug. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 459: "serpentes venenosi."
22 polio (disease) poliomyelîtis, is (*or* idis)* f.
22 polyp
22 prolapse, prolapsus (of organ within body) ► **procidentia, ae** f. ¶ CELS. ¶ PLIN.
22 rabid, suffering from rabies ► **hydrophobus, a, um** ¶ PLIN. ¶ CAEL. AUR. ► **rabiôsus, a, um** ¶ HOR. \ PLIN. 29, 98: "In canis rabiosi morsu, tuetur a pavore aquae canini capitis cinis inlitus vulneri." ► **rabidus, a, um** ¶ LUCR. \ SEN. \ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 403. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 4: "rabidi canes."
22 rabies ► **hydrophobia, ae** f. ¶ CELS. (in Greek). ¶ CAEL. AUR. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 4. ¶ 1846 GROSSE 23. ¶ 1811 PALLAS 60. ► **rabies, êi** f. ¶ PLIN. 29, 99: "Est limus salivae sub linguae rabiosi canis, qui datus in potu hydrophobos fieri non patitur; multo tamen utilissime iecur eius, qui in rabie momorderit, datur, si fieri possit, crudum mandendum."
22 rash, eruption on skin, breaking out of skin ► **exanthêma, atis** n. ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 7: "instar exanthematis ignei coloris." ► **lîchên, ênis** m. ¶ PLIN. MART. ► **impetîgo, inis** f. ¶CELS. PLIN. 1826 LÜDERS 16: "impetigine herpeticâ." ► **efflorescentia, ae*** f. ¶ Latham citing 17c source. 1771 WAY 17: "efflorescentiam, vulgariter dictam 'rash,' cognoscere non insuetum est."
22 rash: flaky skin (as caused by dermatitis or eczema) furfur, uris m. (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 92: "furfures sanat")
22 rash: shingles, herpes zoster ► **herpes, êtis** m. ¶ PLIN. ► **zôster, êris** m. ¶ PLIN.
22 scab ► crusta, ae f. ¶ CELS. 5, 9: "Eadem [remedia] fere crustas ulceribus tamquam igne adustis inducunt." 1826 LÜDERS 5, of cowpox pustules: "crustâ obtegnuntur." ► eschara, ae f. ¶Cael. Aur.
22 scrofula, scrophula, struma strûma, ae f. (Cels.; Plin.) ► scrôfulae, arum f. pl. (Veg.) | scrofulous, scrophulous, suffering from or related to scrofula scrôfulôsus, a, um1843 TRAPPEN 120)
22 smallpox ► **variolae, arum**+ f. ¶ Zwinger II. 236: "lues variolarum epidemice grassatur." 1771 WAY 1: "variolae ... nunc temporis per quascumque regiones et terras grassantes." 1826LÜDERS iv et passim: "variolarum pestis immanis." 1843 TRAPPEN 115: "in pustilis variolarum elevandis." Hoeven 279, of Edward Jenner, inventor of the smallpox vaccine: "qui detectâ novâ variolarum prophylaxi, omnem orbem nominis famâ implevit." *Pharm*. *Bat*. III. 147. Titles of many 18c and 19c medical treatises.
22 smallpox: chicken pox varicellae, arum* f. (in titles of 19c medical treatises)
22 smallpox: cowpox ► **variolae vaccînae (f. pl.)** ¶ Edward Jenner (inventor of the smallpox vaccine, writing in English), *An Inquiry into the Causes and Effects of the Variolae Vaccinae*(London, 1798). *Ann*. *Acad*. *Rheno-Tr*. (1823-24), "Oratio de nostra cognitione animi," 49: "Uberrima fuit occasio ... insectionem variolarum vaccinarum administrandi." ► vaccinae f. pl. ¶ Hoeven 279. ► **vacciolae, arum f. pl.** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS iii et passim.
22 smallpox: German measles rubella, ae* f. ►► not in WC titles
22 smallpox: measles morbilli, orum+ m. pl., rubeola, ae* f. (both terms in many 19th c. medical treatises; see WC) ►► *Variolae* and *morbilli* are found in medical texts from as early as the 13th century (MLBS s.v. "morbilli" for cites containing both words) | the words are normally used in the plural because

they properly describe the pustules, etc., characteristic of these diseases. MLBS quotes F. F. Bacon IX, 124: "aegritudines multae, scilicet ... variolae et morbilli."

22 smallpox: mumps parotiditis, is* f. ►► not in WC titles

22 smallpox: rubella ►

22 sprain (e.g., of ankle) \\ ? **contorsio, ônis** f. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 95: "Inter exercendum saepe vulnera, contusiones, contorsiones, luxationes multaque alia fiera solent." \\ \\ Cf. Fr. entorse, It. distorsione; vide apud GB distorio, intorsio, etc.

22 sprain: bruise \\ **contûsio, ônis** f. \ Scrib. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 95: "Inter exercendum saepe vulnera, contusiones, contorsiones, luxationes multaque alia fiera solent."

22 sprain: dislocate (a joint), throw out of joint \\ **luxare** \ SEN. \ PLIN. \ 1571 MATTIOLI 107: "luxatos artûs committit." \ 1846 GROSSE 32, of medical school course: "de ossibus luxatis et fractis."

22 sprain: dislocation (of a joint) \\ **luxâtio, ônis** f. \ Gloss. Philox. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 27, relating how Galenus (the ancient medical writer) once dislocated his shoulder at the gym: "cum scribat se anno aetatis suae trigesimo quinto passum fuisse luxationem summi humeri in palaestrâ." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 95: "Inter exercendum saepe vulnera, contusiones, contorsiones, luxationes multaque alia fiera solent." \\ **luxâtûra, ae** f. \ Marc. Emp.

22 stone (i.e., disease of kidney stone or gallstone), calculus morbus calculôsus 1843 TRAPPEN 112) ► lithiâsis, is* f. (Anc. Gr.; 1843 TRAPPEN 112)

22 stone: gallstone

22 stone: kidney stone, renal calculus calculus, i m. (PLIN.; SUET.; 1843 TRAPPEN 112: "coffeam tamen urinam movendo sabulum et calculos minores pellere, atque a lithiasi praecavere." ► renum calculus (1571 MATTIOLI 675) | the kidney stone passed calculus eiectus est (SUET. AUG. 80, of Augustus: "questus est et de vesica, cuius dolore calculis demum per urinam eiectis levabatur." | suffering from kidney stones calculôsus, a, um (CELS.; PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 124)

22 stroke, brain attack, cerebrovascular accident ► **apoplêxia, ae f.** ¶ Cael. Aur. ISID. 4, 6, 10. 1571 Mattioli 324. 1843 TRAPPEN 132. ► **apoplêxis, is f.** ¶ TERT. Firm. ►**insultus apoplecticus** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 121) ► **ictus cerebri** ► **ictus sanguinis** ¶ EGGER S.L. 80. ►► EL: apoplexie, attaque cérébrale; ictus, infarto celebrale; infarto cerebral, Schlaganfall, zerebraler Insult, apoplektischer Insult, Gehirnschlag; αποπληξια

22 stroke: suffering from or related to a stroke ► **apoplêcticus, a, um** ¶ Firm. Cael. Aur. 1843 TRAPPEN 121: "historiae hominum apoplecticorum."

22 tetanus, lockjaw tetanus, i m. (PLIN.; 1846 GROSSE 23)

22 tone: lack of muscle tone, poor muscle tone atonia, ae (Cass. Fel.; 1843 TRAPPEN 118)

22 tuberculosis, consumption ► **phthisis, is** f. ¶ CELS. PLIN. SEN. 1846 GROSSE 21: "pulmonum phthisis." ► **tâbes hectica** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 38.

22 tuberculosis: consumptive, suffering from or relating to tuberculosis ► **phthisicus, a, um** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 132.

22 ulcer (stomach)

22 venereal disease ► **affectus venereus** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 32.

22 venereal: gonorrhea gonorrhoea, ae f. (1846 GROSSE 29)

22 venereal: syphilis ► **syphilis, idis*** f. ¶ 1553 FRACASTORO 106: "de curatione syphilidis seu Gallici morbi"; *et passim*. \ 1846 GROSSE 28. ► **morbus Gallicus** ¶ 1553 FRACASTORO106 *et passim*. \ **lues Gallica** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 5: "Sic temporibus nostris exsecranda illa Gallica et paene exitialis lues universas regiones vexare coepit." ► **lues venerea** ¶ 1752STUMPF 34. ►► It was Girolamo Fracastoro, Renaissance poet and physician, who invented the name *syphilis* – for his improbable epic poem, *Syphilis sive morbus Gallicus* (1530). In a medical treatise on syphilis, Fracastoro summarizes the circuitous history of its names (*Opera omnia* 91): "In Italiam vero fere iis temporibus erupit quibus Galli sub rege Carolo regnum Neapolitanum occupavere, annos circiter decem ante 1500, a quibus nomen morbo inditum fuit, *Gallicus* appellatus. Galli vero nominis iniuriam in nos retorquentes morbum *Italicum* vocant, Hispani *Patursam*, Germani nunc *Mevium*, nunc *Gallicum* dicunt, nonnulli novo imposito nomine *pudendagram* appellavere, quod a pudendis inciperet ... Nos *syphilidem* in nostris lusibus appellavimus." The "lusûs" are Fracastoro's poem.

22 vertigo, dizziness vertigo, inis f. (LIV.; PLIN.; 1846 GROSSE 24)

22 virus ► ? **germen virosum** ► ? **morbus virosus** ► ? **pathogonum, i* n.** ¶ Mod. Gr. παθογονον . ►► *Virus* was used by Latin writers of the cowpox-infected pus, taken from cows, originally used to vaccinate against smallpox (a virus). 1771 WAY 9: "cum variolarum additur virus." 1771 WAY 16: "Scalpelli mucronem in variolarum virus submersi." 1826 LÜDERS iii: "Mox intellexi quantum interesset inter virus ex vaccarum uberibus recenter depromptum lymphamque ab illa ortam, quam primus in usum vocavit Jennerus." Cf. 1771 WAY 13, of treatment of smallpox: "ut ... illud virus, naturâ duce, expellatur Peruvianae corticis ope, parce dati." || virus (EGGER S.L. 104)

22 whooping cough pertussis, is* f. (Sydenham 187: "solacium quod affert venae sectio infantum pertussi, quam nostrates vocant 'hooping cough'"; T. Kirkland, *De pertussi* [Edinburgh, 1772];*Ann. Acad. Leod. 1824,* "Diss. de metastasibus," 117; *Schrift. Kiel*, "De balneis marinis" 7: "in pertussi pertinaciores balnei marini inhalationes mirum quantum profuerunt")

222

222 DISABILITIES

222 congenital (present at birth) ► congenitus, a, um (Plin. 11, 231: "libidinosis [pili] congeniti maturius defluunt, agnati celerius crescunt")

222 handicap ► impedîmentum, i n. (CIC. de Or. 1, 260, of Demosthenes: "in quo tantum studium fuisse tantusque labor dicitur ut primum impedimenta naturae diligentiâ industriâque superaret, cumque ita balbus esset ut eius ipsius artis cui studeret primam litteram non posset dicere, perfecit meditando ut nemo planius esse locutus putaretur")

222 handicapped ► **membris captus** \ EGGER S.L. 88. ► **invalidus, a, um** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 4: "militum invalidorum in aedibus Christianeis Eckenfoerdae alitorum medicum." ► **impedîtus, a, um**

222 handicapped: disabled, invalid, chronically ill ► **causârius, a, um** (unable to work because of disability) \\ **valêtûdinârius, a, um** (suffering from chronic, debilitating illness) \ Sen. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 7, in a list of the subdivisions of preventive medicine (*pars medicinae conservativa*): " αναληπτική , a quâ valetudinarii reficiuntur." \ *Ibid*. 8: "Omnesque fere testantur exercitationum artem et ad avertendos futuros morbos et ad custodiendam praesentem sanitatem et ad valetudinarios reficiendos ... incredibilem utilitatem afferre."

222 mentally retarded << cf. imbecillus, imbecillum ingenium (Quint. 2, 8, 12)

222 mentally retarded: cretinism ► **cretinismus, i*** m. \ 1843 TRAPPEN 121: "statum morbosum qui cretinismi nomine designatur."

222 speech impediment ► **linguae impedîmentum** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 125.

222 speech impediment: have a speech impediment ► **vitiôsê loqui** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 39.

23

23 DRUG

23 /administer (drug, medicine) propînare (Plin. 28, 7; *Amoen. acad.* VI. 142: "quare ... hoc medicamentum inter heroica et violenta reponendum, nec sine summâ cautione interne propinandum est"; 1843 TRAPPEN 113) ► porrigere 1843 TRAPPEN 116: 1846 GROSSE 28: "tincturae cannabis guttae sex inter paroxysmum spasticum porrectae dolores profligarunt." ► immittere (1846GROSSE 9: "cani ponderis medii churrus Nipalensis dosi grammatum 10 immissus est," *et passim*)

23 /dose dosis, is f. (CAES. Fel.; 1843 TRAPPEN 80: "quamvis opium maiori dosi illi porrectum fuerit"; 1846 GROSSE 8; *Pharm. Austr*. xx: "medicamina ... in qua dosi expedienda sint"; *ibid*. xxii: "medicamina ... si a medico in maiore dosi praescribuntur")

23 /drug, medicine ► **medicâmentum, i** n. ¶ Cic. Plin. ► **pharmacum, i** n. ¶ Souter quoting Hier. | (adj.) (involving drugs or medication) ► **pharmaceuticus, a, um** ¶ Cael. Aur. 1752 STUMPF 9: "Potiorem laboris nostri partem in exponendâ dentium curâ per diaetae rationes instituendâ impendemus, quippe quam in primis prae operosioribus pharmaceuticis chirurgicisque neglectam et vili pensam animadvertimus." 1752 STUMPF 29: "quamvis enim haec [scil. dentifricia] ad pharmaceuticas curationes pertineant."

23 /medicinal medicamentôsus, a, um (VITR. 8, 3, 4: "omnis autem aqua calida ideo est medicamentosa." | medicinal properties ► vîres medicâtrîces ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 96. Cf. 1843TRAPPEN 7: "coffeae ... virtutes medicamentosas a Persis maxime laudatas."

23 /pharmaceutical ► **pharmaceuticus, a, um** ► Cael. Aur. 1752 STUMPF 9; 29. EGGER D.L. 16.

23 /pharmaceutical company, drug company ► **societas pharmaceutica** ¶ *Pharm. Austr*. viii.

23 /pharmacist ► **pharmacopôla, ae** m. (seller or dispenser of drugs) ► **pharmacopoeus, i*** m. (maker or preparer of drugs) ¶ 1794 RUIZ ii.

23 /pharmacology pharmacîa, ae f. (1846 GROSSE 31) ► pharmaceuticê, ês f.

23 /pharmacy, drugstore pharmacopôlium, i* n. (*Pharm. Austr*. x; EGGER S.L. 26)

23 /take (drug, medicine) ingerere (1846 GROSSE 11: "dosis denuo ingesta medicamenti")

23 amphetamine amphetamina, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. αμφεταμίνη)

23 antibiotic ►► EL: antibiotique; antibiótico; αντιβιοτικό

23 antidote ► **antidotum, i** n. ¶ QUINT. SUET. *Pharm. Helv.* [1907] 43: "antidotum arsenici." ► **antidotus, i** f. ¶ 1569 MERCURIALE 4: "etsi Apuleius Celsus ... ad eum morbum antidotum quandam composuisset." ► **alexipharmacum (*or* -on), i** ¶ Plin. 21, 146. 1752 STUMPF 23. ► Cf. PLIN. 7, 144: "adversus omnia venena servantur folida aridi [mentastri]," "as an antidote for all sorts of poisons")

23 anti-inflammatory ► antiphlogisticus, a, um ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 138. *Pharm. Bat.* III. 147.

23 blood-letting, bleeding (medical treatment) ► **venae sectio** /9. 1843 TRAPPEN 120; 138. 1846 GROSSE 20. ► **sanguinis dectractio** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 32: "sine detractione sanguinis medicum mederi posse nego." ► **sanguinis dêplêtio** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 139.

23 blood-letting: let blood, bleed (v.t.) venam (alicuis) secare, sanguinem (alicui) detrahere

23 camphor (occurring naturally in the wood of the camphor tree, *Cinnamomum camphora*) ► **camphora, ae+ f.** ¶ Latham. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 70 (where the word is copied by Christopher Columbus in a marginal annotation of his copy). F. Bacon (ed. Spedding) 2, 156. 1843 TRAPPEN 123. Species name of the tree.

23 codeine codeïnum, i* n. (*Pharm. Austr.* 82)

23 cough syrup ► syrûpus+ tussiculâris ► iulapium* tussiculare

23 diuretic *adj.* diûrêticus, a, um (Pall.; Veg.) ► mictuâlis, e (Apul.) ► ûrînâlis, e (Cael. âur.) | *subst.* medicâmentum diûrêticum (Cael. Aur.) ► medicâmentum ûrînâle (Cael. Aur.) ► mictuâle, is n. (Cael. Aur.)

23 emetic, drug inducing vomiting ¶ **emetica, ae** f. ¶ 1771 WAY Cael. ap. Cic. Fam. 1771 WAY 9.

23 emetic: anti-emetic, drug effective against nausea and vomiting remedium antemeticum (cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 102: "vis illa antemetica")

23 enema ► **clyster, êris m.** ¶ PLIN. SUET. ► **clysma, atis n.** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 73) ► **enema, atis n.** ¶ Theod. Pris. 1843 TRAPPEN 121.

23 enema: suppository suppositorium (anale v. vaginale) (*Pharm. Austr.* 360)

23 heating pad pulvillus thermanticus (v. calefactôrius)

23 heating pad: ice pack epithema glaciâlis (1846 GROSSE 20: "imponebantur igitur sinapismi ad suras, epithemata glacialia ad caput")

23 laxative: act as a laxative, have a laxative effect alvum emollire (PLIN. 20, 11 *et passim*; 1571 MATTIOLI 109) ► alvum mollire (PLIN. 20, 79 *et passim*) ► alvum solvere (PLIN. 13, 127 *et passim*) ► alvum ciere (PLIN. 20, 96 *et passim*) ► alvum lênire (PLIN. 20, 96; 1571 MATTIOLI 117) ► alvum movêre (PLIN. 20, 221; 1571 MATTIOLI 127.

23 pain medicine, painkiller, pain reliever, analgesic ► **medicâmentum anôdynum** ¶ Cels. 5, 25. 1752 STUMPF 23. Cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 109: "liquore minerali anodyno." ►**adnônynon, i** n. ¶ Mar. Emp. 25, 5: "medicamentum quod facit ad omnes membrorum dolores, quod anodynon appellatur." ► **medicamentum mîtigâtôrium** ¶ EGGER S.L. 26. Cf. Plin. 28, 63: "Contra renium ... cruciatûs, in balnearum soliis pronos urinam reddere mitigatorium habetur." ► **remedium antalgicum** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 25.

23 pain medicine: relieve pain dolores lenire (1846 GROSSE 24)

23 pill, tablet, lozenge (medicine) ► **pastillus, i** m. ¶ PSEUDO-APULEIUS *Herbarium* 80, 5: "Herbam rosmarinum cum pipere et melle teris et facis pastillos et dabis unum mane et unum sero, cum dormitum vadit; tussim sedat." *Pharm. Austr.* xvii. ► **pilula, a**e f. ¶ EGGER S.L. 26. ► **catapotium, i** n. /

23 pill: capsule (medicine) capsula, ae f. (*Pharm. Helv.* [1907] 83)

23 placebo

23 prescribe (of doctor) praescribere 1843 TRAPPEN 84: "omni horâ drachmam unam praescribendo"; 1843 TRAPPEN 113: "formula, quâ ... coffeam ad arthritidem praescriptam dixi"; 1846GROSSE 17: "cui contra vehementissimos dentium dolores ... vesperibus guttae duodenae tincturae cannabis praescribebantur," *et passim*; *Pharm. Austr.* xiii; *Bonon. Acad. I,* 312) | write a prescription formulam praescribere 1843 TRAPPEN 121: "formulam a Weikarto praescriptam communicat, quam coffeae tostae drachmas duas continere videmus")

23 prescription praescriptio medici (*Pharm. Austr.* xxii: "diversas formas medicaminum ... absque praescriptione medici legimiti expedire non conceditur." ► formula medica (1846 GROSSE 32, of a medical school course: "de arte formulas medicas rite concinnandi")

23 quinine ► cortex Peruviânus ¶ Sydenham 83 *et passim*. 1771 WAY 13. 1843 TRAPPEN 84. ► cortex chinae ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 72, ► chininum, i* n. ¶ *Pharm. Austr.* xvii.

23 quinine: cinchona tree (genus *Cinchona* L.) ► **cinchona, ae*** f. ¶ Linné, as genus name (in honor of the Countess of Chinchon). 1794 RUIZ xi. ► **china, ae*** f. (from Quechuan*kina*) ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 72.

23 stimulant medicamentum stimulans 1843 TRAPPEN 71-71: "illa [scil. coffea], secundum Vireyum ... locum suum invenire inter medicamenta quae stimulantium nomine veniunt, et speciatim inter ea quae stimulantia fixa ... dicuntur." ► stimulantia, ium* n. pl. 1843 TRAPPEN 72)

23 stimulant**:** act as a stimulant animum excitare (1571 MATTIOLI 425, of a medicinal preparation) ► vim excitantem exercêre (1846 GROSSE 9, of hashish) | stimulant effect vis excitans 1843 TRAPPEN 73: "vim coffeae exhilarantem, excitantem et antihypnoticam." ► vis excitandi 1843 TRAPPEN 81: "abunde demonstratum est coffeam vi excitandi pollêre." ► vis excitans 1843 TRAPPEN 101)

23 stimulant: depressant, tranquilizer, sedative *subst.* medicamentum sopiens (1846 GROSSE 24) ► remedium sopiens (1846 GROSSE 25) | *adj.* sêdâtîvus, a, um* (*Pharm. Helv.*[1907] 52: "aqua sedativa." | sedative effect virtus sêdans 1843 TRAPPEN 101)

23 wonder drug, miracle drug, elixir ► **elixir, ris**+ m. \ Latham. \ R. Bacon 314-315: "Qui vero haec sciret adimplere, haberet medicinam perfectam, quam philosophi vocant elixir ... et hoc est quod corpora infirma reducet ad sanitatem et conservabit ea contra omnem occasionem, et vitam si Deus voluerit ultra centenarios annorum prolongabit." \ F. Bacon *Works* [1857] 574, of the alchemists' gold-producing medium. \ Leibniz Sämt. II. I. 288: "aut si diis placet elixirem immortalitatis aliasque nugas quaerit." \ Astruc 1050: "in forma elixiris." ► elixirium, i+ n. \ Latham: elixerium. \ *Amoen. acad.* VIII. 301: "Ex opio varia parantur medicamina in formam pulveris, elixirii, tincturae." \ *Ann. Acad. Leod. 1824*, "Diss. de metastasibus," 67, of a remedy for heartburn: "Elixirium stomachicum ex amaris balsamicis extractis concinnatum exhibui, a cuius frequentiore usu dolores sopiti viresque cum appetitu erectae fuerent." \ 1843 TRAPPEN 109, similarly: "infusum ... dimidiâ parte elixirii stomachicalis remixtum." \ Hessler, I. 107, in translation of sacred Sanskrit medical work: "elixir vitae ... sicut Risharum et deorum ambrosia." \ Hessler II. 27, in note to previous passage: "*Rasáyana* elixirium vitae, sensu alchymistarum, hôc loco signficare mihi videtur, quamquam hoc sanskritum vocabulum hanc vim non plane aequat, quoniam quodvis medicamentum praevalenti vi praeditum et vitam prolongans etiam *rasáyana* appellari licet." \ Hessler I. 152: "Nunc vero omnium morborum sedativum elixirium expondituri sumus." \ Hessler II. 71-72, in note to previous passage: "Vocabulum *rasáyana* [elixirium] in his quattuor capitibus fere illum chymicorum habet sensum ... 'Elixirium vitae' est medicamentum admirable, quod vitam conservet et multos pellat morbos." ►► In 17-19c medical texts, *elixir* and *elixirium* are normally used as a technical terms for a particular sort of pharmaceutical preparation.

23 wonder drug: cure-all, panacea medicamentum panchrestum (Cic.; Plin.) ► panacêa, ae f. (used by the ancients of a specific herb said to cure all ills: Verg.; Plin.)

242

242 LOVE

242 child support, alimony alimenta ...

242 divorce (vb.), get a divorce dîvortium (cum aliquo) facere (CIC.) ► divertere (said in antiquity only of the woman) (DIG.)

242 divorce: annul a marriage matrimonium nullum esse declarare (1652 TURS. 274: "cum ... Clemens matrimonium quod inter regem [Galliae Henrici IV] et Margaritam Valesiam sub Carolo IX contractum fuerat, de partium consensu nullum esse declarasset ... rex hoc anno uxorem accipit Mariam Mediceam")

242 erotic: erotic dream veneris somnium (PLIN. 20, 146: "[mentastrum] somnia veneris inhibet." | have an erotic dream venerem per somnia imaginari (PLIN. 20, 143)

242 mistress, paramour, concubine, kept woman, female lover ► **amîca, ae** f. ¶ Plaut. Ter. Cic. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 370, of Kublai Khan: "Ipse habet semper quattuor mulieres quas tenet pro suis uxoribus ... Ipse etiam tenet aliquas amicas." ► **concubîna, ae** f. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 8, of Kublai Khan: "Habet autem uxores quattuor quas vocat legitimas ... Insuper habet rex concubinas multas." ► **paelex, icis** f. (of married man) ¶ CIC. 1652 TURS. 252: "Henricus VIII Angliae rex in Annae Bolenae pellicis amorem effusus."

242 mistress: male lover ► **concubînus, i** m. ¶ Cat. Mart. Suet. ► **adulter, eris** m. ¶ Juv. 6, 565-68, where Tanaquil is consulting astrologers to find out when her relatives and lover will die:"Consulit ictericae lento de funere matris, ¶ ante tamen de te Tanaquil tua, quando sororem ¶ efferat et patruos, an sit victurus adulter ¶ post ipsam."

242 partner (in marriage-like relation) ► **contubernâlis, is** m./f. ► **vitae (v. tori v. thalami) consors** m./f.

242 potion: love-potion ► amatorium, i n. ¶ DIG. 48, 8, 3. ► poculum amâtôrium ¶ DIG. 48, 19, 38, 5: "Qui abortionis aut amatorium poculum dant, etsi dolo non faciant, tamen quia mali exempli res est ... in insulam, amissâ parte bonorum, relegantur" | magic potion venênum, i n. (PLAUT. Ps. 3, 2, 81: "Medea Peliam ... suis venenis dicitur fecisse rursus ex sene adulescentulum")

242 romantic (relating to love, a love-affair, the process of falling in love, etc.) amatorius, a, um; romantic love; a romantic dinner

242 wedding dinner ► convîvium nuptiâle ¶ Peter Damian Epist. 8, 3 (PL 144, 467D).

242 wedding: bridal shower, bacherlor(ette) party, bridesmaid prōnuba

242 best man paranymphus, i m., ("Paranympha pronuba quae rito nympham iungit. Paranymphus dicitur qui nubentibus preest vel eis assistit vel amicus sponsalis qui eos coniungit: vel nuntius intermedius." Catholicon Anglicum a.1483) pronubus, i m., (properly "The brideman that leadeth the bride to church" Dictionary of Law-Latin) (v. plura apud Ducange s.v. paranymphus) ? amicus sponsalis; auspex (nuptiarum) (cf. "Paranymphus [sive] pronubus dicitur, ab antiquis auspex" Gesner's Thesaurus)242 wedding: bridegroom nymphos, i m. (Souter citing HIER.)

244

244 SEX

244 adult store, sex-shop ? pornopolium, i* n. ► ? priapopolium, i* n.

244 androgynous, effeminate

244 aphrodisiac: have an aphrodisiac effect, act as sexual stimulant venerem ciere (PLIN. 20, 34: "sister ... urinam ciet, ut Ophion credit, et venerem." ► venerem excitare (1571MATTIOLI 108) ► venerem stimulare (1571 MATTIOLI 109) ► venerem allicere (1571 MATTIOLI 151)

244 boy-toy, kept boy, young male lover ► **acersecomes, ae** m. ¶ Juv. 8, 128 ¶ 1700 Sinistrari 257 (paragraph 19): "Habui a confessario, fide dignissimo, sibi occurrisse casum in confessione in quo mulier quaedam nobilis ephebum quendam, quae pro acersedome domi retinebat, habuit in deliciis, ipsumque praepostere cognoscebat, et enixissime deperibat." ¶ Augustus Thiel,*Iuvenalis Graecissans* (Vratislava, 1901), 18, s.v. "acersecomes": "Cum vox nisi apud Graecos scriptores non legatur .. eam ab Iuvenale ex poetis epicis Graecorum sumptam esse vix quisquam neget. Sed notio est longe alia; nam poeta significat servum adulescentem bellum intonsum, domini delicias, cui ille ut quidvis concedat persuadet, si petitor ipsi nummos satis multos pependerit."

244 erection: he is having an erection ► **arrigit** ¶ MART. 3, 76, 1: "Arrigis ad vetulas; fastidis, Basse, puellas." ► **arrigitur (ei) membrum (v. penis v. mentula)** ► **erigitur (ei) mentula** ¶ MART. 12, 86, 2: "Triginta tibi sunt pueri totidemque puellae; / una est nec surgit mentula. Quid facies?" \\ CHRISTEN 53, describing an unexpected side-effect of opium ingestion, intended to embolden Turkish troops: "Opio ingesto erigi mentulam observatum est. Turcae ad Levenzinum ... pugnantes, opio exaltati, turpiter caesi et octo mille numero occisi mentulas rigidas tulere." ► **erigitur (ei) penis** ¶ KRAFFT-EBING 228. ► **erigitur (ei) membrum** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 463, of a job-suitability exam for Hindu ascetics: "Quando volunt probare quod isti sint boni et honesti, mittunt pro puellis quae sunt oblatae idolis, et faciunt quod illae tangunt eos huc et illuc et in pluribus locis corporis, et stant in magno solatio cum eis. Et si membrum erigitur vel mutatur, emittunt eum et dicunt quod non est honestus." ► **adstat pene** ¶ [Gloss. Erot.: "Arrigere, adstare pene."] ► **mentulam rigidam ferre** ¶ CHRISTEN 53, quoted above.

244 erection: in a state of erection, having an erection ► **pene arrecto** ¶ Berg in Ar. Lys. 1094: "Mercurium effingi solitum cum magno et arrecto pene." ► Brunck trans. Ar. Pax 728. ► **pene erecto** ¶ KRAFFT-EBING 139.

244 erotic dream veneris somnia (PLIN. 20, 146: "mentastrum ... somnia veneris inhibet." | have an erotic dream venerem per somnia imaginari (PLIN. 20, 143)

244 fantasy: have a sexual fantasy venerem imaginari (PLIN. 20, 143)

244 harass (sexually) ► Cf. **appellare** ¶ Dig. 47, 10, 15, 20, of an "offense against morals" under Roman law: "Appellare est blandâ oratione alterius pudicitiam attemptare; hoc enim non est convicium, sed adversus bonos mores attemptare." \ Dig. 47, 10, 15, 15: "Si quis virgines appellasset, si tamen ancillari veste vestitas, minus peccare videtur." \ Dig. 47, 10, 15, 22: "Aliud est appellare, aliud adsectari: appellat enim, qui sermone pudicitiam attemptat, adsectatur, qui tacitus frequenter sequitur."

244 harassment: sexual harassment ►

244 harassment: stalk *(vb)* ► **assectari** ¶ Dig. 47, 10, 15, 22, of an "offense against morals" under Roman law: "Aliud est appellare, aliud adsectari: appellat enim, qui sermone pudicitiam attemptat, adsectatur, qui tacitus frequenter sequitur; adsidua enim frequentia quasi praebet nonnullam infamiam."

244 homosexual man, gay man vir amôris (v. libîdinis) in mares pronior \\ SUET. Galb. 22: "libidinis in mares pronior." ► marium amator \\ andrerasta, ae* m.

244 homosexual woman, lesbian \\ mulier amôris (v. libîdinis) in feminas pronior \\ feminarum amatrix \\ gynerastria, ae* f. \\ lesbiastria, ae* f. \\ lesbiâna, ae* f. \\ **tribas, adis** f. \ Phaedr. 4, 16, 1-2, on a question directed to Prometheus: "Rogavit alter tribadas et molles mares / quae ratio procreasset." \ Mart. \ 1612 DUVAL 69: "Je n'entends parler ici de certaines femmes extrêment lascives ... lesquelles sont ainsi appelés *quod olisbo sese mutuo confodiant. Erat autem olisbos instrumentem coriaceum, quo improbae illae tribades libidinis pruritum excitabant.*"

244 homosexual, gay \\ amôris (v. libîdinis) in proprium sexum prônior \ Cf. SUET. Galb. 22: "libidinis in mares pronior." Cf. SUET. Virg: "[Virgilius fuit] libidinis in pueros pronioris." ► ? proprii (v. sui) sexûs amator \\ ? homosexuâlis, e* (EGGER S.L. 104) | homosexuals andrerastae et lesbiânae ►► The compound *homosexualis* should logically mean "of the same sex (as another)." The ancient terms *cinaedus* and *pathicus* refer specifically to males engaging in passive homosexual conduct and are highly derogatory.

244 homosexual: pederast \\ **paederastes, ae*** \ Hoven, citing Erasmus.

244 homosexual: pederasty, Greek love, erotic relationship between adult man and adolescent boy \\ **puerorum amor** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 36: "Solonem vetasse servis unctiones siccas atque puerorum amores, non item mulierum coniugium." \ Estré 524: "Credo Horatium prorsus abstinuisse a puerorum amoribus, etiamsi iocans aliter de se profiteatur. Distabat, si quid iudico, Horatii tempore puerorum amores tantum a personâ sancti et casti viri, quantum libera venus nostris temporibus."

244 impotence (sexual) ► veneris importentia ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 128.

244 impotent (sexually) procreandae proli inhabilis (1652 TURS. 329, of a Turkish sultan) ► qui generare non potest (DIG. 1.7.2.1) ► sterilis, e (Plin. 11, 230: "pubescit homo solus, quod nisi contigit, sterilis in gignendo est, seu mas seu femina"; Plin. 24, 78: "steriles etiam viros faciunt"; Mart. 9, 8, 8: "ne faceret steriles saeva libido viros." | an impotent man spado, ônis m. (DIG. 1.7.2.1: "illud utriusque adoptionis commune est, quod et hi qui generare non possunt, quales sunt spadones, adoptare possunt." ►► The term *spado* may apply not only to men who have been castrated, but also to those who are impotent for natural reasons. (See DIG. 50.16.128: "spadonum generalis appellatio est, quo nomine tam hi, qui naturâ spadones sunt, item thlibiae thlasiae, sed et si quod aliud genus spadonum est, continentur").

244 lecher: aroused, sexually excited, randy, horny in venerem praeceps (1846 GROSSE 8, of effects of cannabis: "magis praecipites in venerem redduntur." ► rigidus, a, um (Petr. 134)

244 lecher: aroused: sexual arousal, lust \\ **tentîgo, inis** f. \ Hor. \ Mart. \ Cael. Aur. Gyn. 2, 112: "Quibusdam landicis horrida comitatur magnitudo, et feminas partium foeditate confundit, et, ut plerique memorant, ipsae, affectae tentigine, virorum similem appetentiam sumunt et in venerem coactae veniunt."

244 lecher: excessive sexual desire (in a female), nymphomania, female hypersexuality nymphomania, ae* f.; *adj*. nymphomanicus, a, um* (1846 GROSSE 21: "deliriis nymphomanicis postridie animum agitantibus laetissimum aegrota nunc risum edebat")

244 lecher: excessive sexual desire (in a male), satyriasis, male hypersexuality

244 lecher: lust (as sin), sexual immorality ► **luxuria, ae** f. ¶ Greg. M. Mor. 45, 87 (PL 76 620-21), in the original enumeration of the seven deadly sins. Ducange: "LUXURIA, Stupri peccatum. 'Luxus venereus' apud Aurelium Victor. in Epistom. in Constantino; 'luxuria concubinaticae' in Concilio Meldensi cap. 74. Concilium Aquisgreanense III. ann. 860: 'Canones cum de*incestis* praescribunt, de coniugatis loquuntur, non de his qui non licite passim coeunt, quos vel *luxuriosos* vel *adulteres* vocari manifestum est ... Ceterum vel qui nondum nupti sunt, vel qui intercedente morte separati sunt, si concumbant cum alieno, non tales adulterio, sed luxuriae crimine denotantur." Hieronymus Bosch, "The Seven Deadly Sins" (painting).

244 lecherous, lustful, oversexed, lascivious, salacious ► **libîdinôsus, a, um** ¶ Cic. Hor. ► **luxuriôsus, a, um** (+) ¶ Ducange s.v. *luxuria*, quoting a 9th-century council: "Canones cum de *incestis* praescribunt, de coniugatis loquuntur, non de his qui non licite passim coeunt, quos vel *luxuriosos* vel *adulteres* vocari manifestum est." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 411: "Iste rex est sic luxuriosus quod habet bene quadringentas uxores, qui statim cum scit unam pulchram mulierem in contracta, accipit eam in uxorem." ► **salax, âcis** (properly, of male animals)

244 masturbate ► **manu in se operari** ¶ Cael. Aur. Tard. 5, 89, of a victim of priapism: "Ait enim quod viderit senem in semet manu operantem nec quidquam potuisse peragere, tensionem autem fuisse veretri nimiam, cum parvo dolore, ut cornum putaretur." ► **masturbari** ¶ Mart. 9, 41, 1-3 and 7-8: "Pontice, quod ... paelice laevâ / uteris, et Veneri servit amica manus, / hoc nihil esse putas? Scelus est, mihi crede, sed ingens ... / Omnia perdiderat si masturbatus uterque / mandasset manibus gaudia foeda suis." ¶ Mart. 11, 104, 13-14: "Masturbabantur Phrygii post ostia servi, / Hectoreo quotiens sederat uxor equo." ► **paelice laevâ (v. dexterâ) uti** (euphemistic or jocular) ¶ Mart. 9, 1-2, quoted above. ► **se polluere** ¶ Krafft-Ebing 146.

244 menopause (Mod. Gr. εμμηνόπαυση) | menopausal (Mod. Gr. εμμηνοπαυσικός) | post-menopausal cui menstrui cursûs iam steterunt (Plin. 11, 230: "inventae tamen quaedam defluvio capitis invalidae ... cum menstrui cursus stetere")

244 menopause: change of life (Mod. Gr. κλιμακτήριο)

244 menstruate: she is menstruating ► **menstrat** ¶ (Pall. 1843 TRAPPEN 132-133: "femellisque menstruantibus vel etiam gravidis [coffea] saepe novica dicenda est." ► **menses ei fluunt** ¶ Alpinus 123: "mulieres quibus coeperint fluere menses."

244 menstruation, period ► **mulierum menses** ¶ PLIN. 11, 44. ► **feminarum menses** ¶ PLIN. 21, 119. ► **menses, ium m. pl.** ¶ PLIN. 22, 101. 1843 TRAPPEN 74: "dum fluunt menses." ► **purgâtio menstrua** ¶ PLIN. 32, 132. ALPINUS 123: "in omnibus illo [remedio] uti quibus aliquam

ob causam purgatio menstrua destitisset." ► **cursus menstruus** ¶ Plin. 11, 230. ► fluxus menstruus 1843 TRAPPEN 118. ► **menstruâtio, ônis* f.** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 26.

244 menstruation: failure to menstruate, amenorrhea ► **mênostasia, ae* f.** 1843 TRAPPEN 120.

244 menstruation: late period, delayed menstruation ► **commorantes menses** ¶ PLIN. 22, 147. ► **menses retardati** (m. pl.) ¶ PLIN. 21, 156, of medicinal properties of thyme: "prodest ... mulierum mensibus retardatis."

244 menstruation: menstrual discharge ► **menstruum, i** n. (usually plural) ¶ Plin. Cels.

244 orgasm \\ **orgasmus venereus** \ Boerhaave [GB "orgasmum venereum"] \\ **climactêrium, i*** n. \ Krafft-Ebing 54.

244 orgasm: have an orgasm ► voluptate perturbari ¶ KRAFFT-EBING 139: "Inter quae facta, pene erecto, se voluptate perturbari semenque eiaculare [narrat]." ► voluptate perfundi ¶ Krafft-Ebing 264.

244 perversion, sexual perversion, perverted or twisted or unnatural sex ► **monstruôsa libîdo** ¶ SUET. *Cal*. 16: "Spintrias monstrosarum libidinum aegre ne profundo mergeret exoratus, urbe submovit" (where some editors supply "repertores" after "libidinum," from *Tib*. 43, quoted below). FORCELLINI s.v. *spintria* in definition: "Repertor monstrosae libidinis novique concubitûs ... a σφιγκτήρ , anulus, podex, quâ parte tres vel quinque vel plures exoleti sibi invicem iuncti libidinari solebant." 1560 MELANCHTHON 23, 142: "Cumque hanc [scil. Dei legem] ipsi magistratûs dissipant, videlicet cum tyranni monstrosis libidinibus se polluunt, rapiunt aliorum coniuges et liberos ... mutat Deus ipse imperia, ac excitat vicinos reges aut populos, qui tyrannos puniant." 1614 DOES trans. GEORGIUS ACROPOLITA 41 (p. 74), of a degenerate Turkish ruler: "Ex bono in principem malum degenerarat; potibus namque, libidinibus monstruosis exsecrandisque amoribus furens (πότοις γαρ έχαιρε και ασελγείαις και κοιταίς αλλοκότοις τε και ατόποις), perpetuo cum homuncionibus et rationis et naturae humanae penitus ignaris consuescebat." ►**monstruôsus concubitus** ¶ SUET. *Tib*. 43: "Secessu vero Caprensi etiam sellaria excogitavit, sedem arcanarum libidinum, in quam undique conquisiti puellarum et exoletorum greges monstrosique concubitûs repertores, quos spintrias appellabat, triplici serie conexi, invicem incestarent coram ipso, ut aspectu deficientes libidines excitaret." ►► Cf. the expression (mostly in legal contexts)*monstruosa venus*, found generally in condemnations or prohibitions of homosexuality.

244 perverted, perverse, twisted (sexually) ► **morbôsus, a, um** ¶ CAT. PETR.

244 pornography, sexually explicit images or writings pornographia, ae* f., libidines, um f. pl. (for use of *libidines* of sexually explicit representations, see CIC. Leg. 3, 13, 31; EGGER 3, 13, 31; PLIN. 33 praef. 4: "in poculis libidines caelare juvit"; PLIN. 35, 72: "pinxit et libidines." ► ? priâpêia, orum n. pl., ? priâpographia, ae* f.

244 promiscuity ► **vagus concubitus** ► **promiscuus concubitus** ¶ 1652 TURS. 219, of Fra Dolcino: "Per id tempus Dulcinus cum Margaritâ coniuge promiscuos ferarum ritu concibitûs in Longobardiam inducebat." \\ **libera venus** \ Estré 524: "Distabat, si quid iudico, Horatii tempore puerorum amores tantum a personâ sancti et casti viri, quantum libera venus nostris temporibus."

244 promiscuous ► **qui passim coit** ¶ Ducange s.v. *luxuria*, quoting a 9th c. council: "Canones cum de *incestis* praescribunt, de coniugatis loquuntur, non de his qui non licite passim coeunt, quos vel *luxuriosos* vel *adulteres* vocari manifestum est."

244 prostitute: escort: female escort \\ **comes mercênâria (v. quaestuâria)** ► **hetaera, ae*** f. \ Anc. Gr. | male escort \\ **comes mercênârius (v. quaestuârius)**

244 prostitute: pimp leno, ônis m.

244 semen ► **sêmen, inis** n. ¶ *Vulg*. Gen. 38, 9, of Onan: "Introiens ad uxorem fratris sui, semen fundebat in terram." ► **sêmen genitâle (v. virîle)** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 180. ► **ûrîna (genitâlis)** ► **ros virîlis** ► **voluptas, âtis** f. ¶ Arn. 5, 158. Hyg. Astr. 2, 13: "[Vulcanus a Minervâ] repulsus effudit in terram voluptatem." ► **genitûra, ae** f. ¶ PLIN. 22, 83. 1571MATTIOLI 151, of coconut: "genituram auget" ("it increases the quantity of semen"). ► **vîrus vîtâle** ¶ Plin. 9, 157, of fertilization of fish eggs: "Nec satis est generationi per se coitus, nisi editis ovis interversando mares vitale adsperserint virus." ►► LS s.v. *voluptas*: "the male semen, Arn. 5, 158; Hyg. Astr. 2, 13."

244 semen: ejaculate sêmen fundere (Vulg. Gen. 38, 9) ► voluptâtem effundere (Hyg. Astr. 2, 13) ► sêmen eiaculare (cf. Krafft-Ebing 139)

244 semen: ejaculate: premature ejaculation eiaculâtio praecox (Krafft-Ebing 228) ► eiaculâtio praemâtûra (Krafft-Ebing 220)

244 semen: ejaculation eiaculâtio, ônis f. (Krafft-Ebing 108: "tum eiaculationem assequitur")

244 semen: nocturnal emission proflûvium genitâle (PLIN. 20, 143, of a medicinal herb: "in profluvio genitali datur et venerem crebro per somnia imaginantibus." ► pollûtio nocturna (1571MATTIOLI 272, of a medicinal preparation: "testiculis illitus nocturnas pollutiones compescit")

244 sex (fact of being male or female), gender \\ **sexus, ûs** m.

244 sex (sexual intercourse) venus, eris f. (PLIN.: "in venere obiere," "they fell dead while having sex"; PLIN. 20, 143, of a medicinal herb: "in profluvio genitali datur et venerem crebro per somnia imaginantibus." ► concubitus, ûs m. (CELS. 1, 1: "concubitus vero neque nimis concupiscendus, neque nimis pertimescendus est"; SUET. Dom. 22, of Domitian: "libidinis nimiae, assiduiatatem concubitûs velut exercitationis genus 'clinopalen' vocabat." ► coitus, ûs m.

244 sex drive, libido venus, eris f. (PLIN. 19, 127, of a sort of lettuce: "vocant ... ευνουχειον quia haec maxime refragetur veneri." ► libîdo, inis f. (SUET. Dom. 22, describing Domitian: "libidinis nimiae")

244 sex toy

244 sex toy: dildo \\ **penis succêdâneus (v. factîcius)** \ Richard Burton, "Terminal Essay," in *Plain and Literal Translation of the Arabian Nights' Entertainments* (privately printed, 1885), vol. 10, p. 239: "Of the *penis succedaneus*, that imitation of the Arbor Vitae or Soter Kosmou, which the Latins call *phallus* and *fascinum*, the French *godemiché* and the Italians *passatempo* and*diletto* (whence our *dildo*), every kind abounds." \\ **olisbus, i (*or* ό λισβος , ου)** m. \ Anc. Gr. \ 1612 DUVAL 69: "Je n'entends parler ici de certaines femmes extrêment lascives ... lesquelles sont ainsi appelées *quod olisbo sese mutuo confodiant. Erat autem olisbos instrumentem coriaceum, quo improbae illae tribades libidinis pruritum excitabant. Unde Aristophanes: 'Olisbon non novi octo digitos longum*.'" \ FORC. s.v. *paedico* in definition, quoting Mart. 7, 67: "Usurpatur etiam de muliere τω ολίσβω subligatâ, et pueros corrumpente." \ 1760 BERGLER vol. 2, p. 1099, trans. Ar. Lys. 108-110, where Lysistrata complains that on top of the absence of husbands and lovers, war with the Milesians has cut off the godemiche supply: "Ex quo enim nos prodiderunt Milesii, / ne olisbum quidem vidi octo digitorum, / qui nobis esset coriaceum auxilium." *Idem* pp. 1098-99 in annotation: "Notat autem scholiastes comici nostri ad Milesias mulieres respici tamquam olibso utentes." *Idem* p. 1099, explicating the expression σκυτίνη 'πικουρία: "Alludit ad proverbium συτίνη επικουρία, id est *ficulneum auxilium*, quod de infirmis dicitur. Mutavit autem συτίνη inσκυτίνη, id est *coriaceum*, quia coriacei sunt olisbi. Sunt autem veretra coriacea, quibus utuntur viduae mulieres. Sed apud Hesychium et σκυτίνη επικουρία proverbium est. Vide Erasmum in proverbium *coriaceum auxilium*." \ 1882 HERWERDEN 87, on Ar. Lys. 107-110, defending an emendation: "Quo pacto quaeso olisborum penuria causa dici potuit cur moechi mulieribus deficerent? Moechi unâ cum maritis in castris aberant, olisbi vero deerant propter Mileti, ubi fabricabantur, defectionem." \\ Cf. **penis coriaceus, veretrum coriaceum, auxilium coriaceum**(Erasmus, *Adagia*, "coriaceum auxilium"), etc.

244 sex: to have sex (with someone), sleep (with someone) ► (cum aliquo) coire ► rem (cum aliquo) habêre ► se (cum aliquo) miscêre ► (cum aliquo) miscêri ► (alicui v. cum aliquo) concumbere \\ **coitu ûti** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 61: "Quod etenim maiores nostri ... vespere tantum saturarentur, dum cenare dicebantur – exceptis iis qui coitu usuri erant, quibus a medicis vespere cenare interdictum fuisse scripsit Aristoteles – ... comprobatum est."

244 stripper, exotic dancer ► Cf. Curt. 5, 1, 38, of strippers at Babylonian revels: "Feminarum convivia ineuntium in principio modestus est habitus, dein summa quaeque amicula exuunt, paulatimque pudorem profanant, ad ultimum – honos auribus habitus sit – ima corporum velamenta proiciunt. Nec meretricum hoc dedecus est, sed matronarum virginumque, apud quas comitas habetur vulgati corporis vilitas."

244 topless, bare-breasted apertô pectore (abl.) (Ov.) ► pectore nûdo (v. nûdâto v. denûdâto) ► a pectore denûdâtus (CIC.) ► expapillâtus, a, um (PLAUT.)

244 transvestite, cross-dresser, transgender, female impersonator

244 unisex, mixed-sex, coed \\ **promiscuus, a, um** \ CYPR. *Hab. Virg.* 18 (4 PL 458): "Quid vero quae promiscuas balneas adeunt, quae oculis ad libidinem curiosis pudori ac pudicitiae dicata corpora prostituunt." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 56: "Varronis testimonium mulieres unâ cum viris, si non eodem lavacro, eodem saltem loco etiam antiquitus lavisse comprobat ... Nisi dicamus ista omnia non de publicis balneis ... sed de privatis intelligenda; quem ad modum forsan Vitruvius intellexit, ubi utriusque sexûs lavacra coniugenda monstravit. Verum enim vero posterioribus saeculis mulieres promiscuis balneis usas esse quam plurimorum probatissimorum auctorum testimoniis comprobari potest." \\ **mixtus, a, um** \ Hist. Aug. *Aur.* 23: "Marcus ... lavacra mixta submovit." \ Hist. Aug. *Alex.* 24: Alexander Severus "balnea mixta Romae fieri prohibuit." \ 1718 BALUZE ad CYPR. *Hab. Virg.* 18 (4 PL 458): "Iulius Capitolinus scribit M. Antonium philosophum lavacra mixta submovisse; Aelius vero Lampridius docet Alexandrum Severum balnea mixta Romae exhiberi prohibuisse, et eunuchos nihil in palatio curare voluisse nisi balneas feminarum."

244 voyeur, peeping Tom libidinum auceps (cf. CIC. Ac. Fragm. ap. AUG. contra Ac. 3, 7, in Orell. IV. 470: voluptatum auceps) ► contemplator libidinosus (LRL) ►► obscena observandi cupidus, ad obscena spectanda propensus (LRL)

244 voyeurism ►► scopophilia (LRL) | scopophilia, mixoscopia (HELFER)

246

246 BIRTH

246 abandon (a child) ► **(infantem v. puerum) expônere** ¶ Plaut. Cas. 41-42, quoted under *abandoned child*. Cic. Suet. Just. 1, 4, quoted under *child abandonment*. ► **(infantem v. puerum) abiicere** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 53: "Erat rex autem pius et misericors ad pauperes et quoscumque necessitatem et penuriam patientes. Annis singulis recolligi faciebat pueros abiectos a matribus circa viginti milia, quos suis sumptibus optime nutrire faciebat." ► **(infantem v. puerum) proiicere** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 418: "Iste rex Facfur faciebat nutrire omni anno quindecim milia puerorum per istum modum, qui in illâ provinciâ proiiciuntur multi pueri statum quod sunt nati, a pauperibus personis qui non possunt eos nutrire."

246 abandon: child abandonment ► **infantium expôsitio** ¶ Just. 1, 4, 6-9: "Natus infans datur occidendus Harpago, regis amico et arcanorum participi. Is ... pastori regii pecoris puerum exponendum tradit ... Eius igitur uxor, auditâ regii infantis expositione, summis precibus rogat sibi perferri ostendique puerum."

246 abandoned child, foundling ► **puer expôsiticius** ► **puella expôsiticia** ¶ Plaut. Cas. 39-42 and 79: "Is servus – sed abhinc annos factumst sedecim, ¶ cum conspicatust primulo crepusculo ¶ puellam exponi. Adit extemplo ad mulierem ¶ quae illam exponebat; orat, ut eam det sibi ... Revortar ad illam puellam expositiciam."

246 abortion ► **abortio, ônis** f. ¶ CIC. Clu. 44, 125: "qui pecuniam pro abortione dederit." ¶ DIG. 48, 19, 38, 5: "Qui abortionis aut amatorium poculum dant, etsi dolo non faciant, tamen quia mali exempli res est ... in insulam, amissâ parte bonorum, relegantur" (where "abortionis poculum" refers to abortion-inducing drugs) ► **procûratio abortûs** ¶ 1794 Cuniliati, pars altera, pp. 222 et seq. ► **abortus provocatus** ¶ 1794 Cuniliati, pars altera, p. 222: "abortus de industriâ procuratus, etiam fetûs inanimati, licet non sequatur effectus." ► **abortus voluntarius** ► **abortio (provocata v. voluntaria)** ► **partûs abactio** ¶ 1732 Schurig 416: "Usu tamen recepta hactenus fuit ... distinctio inter partum animatum et inanimatum, ut, in priore casu, abactio vel abortûs procuratio dolo vel malitiâ facta capitalem, in posteriore vero, arbitrariam poenam habeat. Circa huius proinde abactionis malitiosae poenam rite constituendam, domini iuris consulti de exclusionis termpore sunt solliciti." ¶ Alexander Arnold Pagenstecher, *Tryphonius de abactione partûs* (Groning, 1712).

246 abortion drug, abortion pill, drug inducing abortion abortîvum, i n. (JUV. 6, 366-368: "sunt quas eunuchi imbelles ac mollia semper ¶ oscula delectent et desperatio barbae ¶ et quod abortivo non est opus"; JUV. 2, 32-33: "cum tot abortivis fecundam Iulia vulvam ¶ solveret." ► medicamentum abortîvum (Cardano)

246 abortion: induce abortion or miscarriage, perform an abortion, have an abortion ► **partum (sibi v. alicui) abigere** ¶ CIC. Clu. 31: "quandam mulierem ... quod ab heredibus acceptâ pecuniâ partum sibi ipsa medicamentis abegisset, rei capitalis esse damnatam." TAC. A. 14, 63, of Octavia: "abactos partûs conscientiâ libidinum." PLIN. 14, 116. Cf. PLIN. 24, 29, of a plant said to induce abortion: "Chamaepitys Latine *abiga* vocatur propter abortûs." ► **conceptum abigere** ¶ SUET. Dom. 22: "ut etiam [Domitianus] causa mortis exstiterit [Domitianae] coactae conceptum a se abigere." Cf. TERT. Apol. 9, 8: "Conceptum utero, dum adhuc sanguis in hominem deliberatur, dissolvere non licet." Cf. also 1698 Hofmann s.v. *abortum promovere*: "cum semen quoque recens conceptum artibus quibusdam nefariis abigere solerent feminae impudicae" (quoted at length below). ► **partum necare** ¶ PLIN. 20, 154. PLIN. 28, 251, of a medicinal preparation: "Partum maturat, ut vel abortus evocetur, nec aliter adhibetur, quoniam viventem partum necat." 1571 MATTIOLI 47. Cf. Juv. 6, 594-97, on wealthy women's abortions: "Iacet aurato vix ulla puerpera lecto; / tantum artes huius, tantum medicamina possunt, / quae steriles facit atque homines in ventre necandos / conducit." ► **partem êlîdere** ¶ CELS. 1, 7. ► **abortum promovêre** ¶ 1698 Hofmann s.v. *abortum promovere*. ► **abortum provocare** ¶ 1698 Hofmann s.v. *abortum promovere*. Catechism. ►► The passages in Pliny refer to drugs and plant substances that induce abortion. || 1698 Hofmann: "Abortum promovere, per legem iuris consultuorum medicorumque vetitum. Erant enim quae fetum, antequam in lucem legitime ederetur, adhuc in utero materno vix conceptum abortivis (quae αμβλωθριδια φαρμακα, et simpliciter αμβλωθριδια Graeci, Latini quoque *abortionis pocula* dixere, vide Lindenbrogium aliosque ad Amm. Marcellinum 16, 10, Suidam, Harpocrationem, Heschyium) expellere tentabant, infamie vitandae; quod tamen omnes boni detestatione et communi odio prosequebantur. A. Gellius 12, 1 ... Hinc non minus mulieres, quae id conabantur, homicidii tenebantur reae, quam si editum necassent. Augustin. Serm. de temp. 111: 'Mulier quaecumque fecerit per quod iam non possit concipere, quotienscumque parere poterat, tantorum homicidiorum se ream esse cognoscat.' Ut merito indignentur omnes boni damnentque Minois institutum diminuendae multitudini abortum iubentis, moremque incolarum Formosae Insulae, in qua turpe habitum olim, si femina ante 35 vel 36 aetatis annum prolem edidisset, ante quod tempus proin abortum procurare patria consuetudo fuit. Puniebatur autem apud Romanos olim hoc crimen ... si nempe fetus esset εικονσιμενος, formatus in humanam speciem et vitalis. Sed et cum semen quoque recens conceptum artibus quibusdam nefariis abigere solerent feminae impudicae, crimen illud non minus homicidii postulat Tertullianus Apolog. 9, 'Etiam' inquiens 'conceptum utero, dum adhuc sanguis in hominem deliberatur, dissolvere non licet.' ... Vide quoque Aug. Quest. 86 in Exod."

246 afterbirth secundae, arum f. pl.

246 birthplace ► locus nâtâlis ¶ 1794 RUIZ xxi.

246 contraception, birth control conceptûs inhibitio (v. praecautio) | practice contraception conceptum (v. conceptionem) praecavêre (v. inhibêre v. impedîre v. avertere) (1571MATTIOLI 425, of use of mint as contraceptive: "vulvae ante coitum admota, conceptionem impedit." ►► HELFER: frustratio conceptionis [Donat], contraceptio*, anticonceptio*

246 contraceptive *subst.* atocium, i n. (PLIN. 29, 85; LRL; in Anc. Gr.: Hippocrates) | *adj.* atocius, a, um* (LRL; Anc. Gr.) | contraceptive device instrumentum atocium*, apparâtus atocius*, instrumentum (v. apparâtus) conceptûs praecavendi (v. inhibendi v. impediendi v. avertendi) ►► PLIN. 29, 85, of a plant: "quo dissecto inveniri intus dicuntur vermiculi duo adalligatique mulieribus pelle cervinâ ante solis ortum praestare ne concipiant ... quam solam ex omni atocio dixisse fas sit, quoniam aliquarum fecunditas plena liberis tali venia indiget." HELFER:anticonceptivum*, anticoncipiens, entis* n., subsidia anticonceptionalia* [Vox Lat.], pilula anticonceptiva*, pilula Pincusiana

246 contraceptive: condom, rubber pênis involûcrum (Bacci s.v. *condom*; cf. description by the device's inventor, Falloppius 150: "quoties ergo quis coierit ... habeat linteolum ad mensuram glandis praeparatum; demum cum coiverit, pont supra supra glandem... habeatis huius lintei involucrum, et in canali ponatis." ► pênis integumentum (Bacci s.v. *condom*) ► (euphemistically) involûcrum (v. integumentum) praeservatîvum* (v. prophylacticum*) ► ? posthothêca, ae* f. ►► Falloppius 149-151: "Ego nihil fecisse videor, nisi doceam vos quomodo quis videns pulcherrimam sirenam et coiens cum eâ, etiam infectâ, a carie et lue Gallicâ praeservetur ... Sed quia oportet etiam meretricum animos disponere, non licet nobiscum unguenta domo afferre. Propterea ego inveni linteolum imbutum medicamento, quod potest commode asportari, cum femoralia ita vasta feratis ut totam apothecam vobiscum habere possitis. Quoties ergo quis coierit, abluat, si potest, pudendum, vel panno detergat; postea habeat linteolum ad mensuram glandis praeparatum; demum cum coiverit, pont supra supra glandem, et recurrat praeputium ... Habeatis huius lintei involucrum, et in canali ponatis. Ego feci experimentum in centum, et mille hominibus, et Deum testor immortalem nullum eorum infectum. Notate autem obiter quod quaelibet species linteoli mundi tantam habet vim in praeservatione ut nihil magis. Ideo semper quis parvo linteolo obvolvat glandem per spatium quatuor aut quinque horarum, et hoc non est molestum mulieribus." || EL: préservatif, capote; profilattico, preservativo; preservativo, condón, profiláctico; Kondom, Präservativ; προφυλακτικό, καπότα. LRL: tegumentum.

246 fetus, embryo embryo, ônis+ (LATHAM; HOVEN; Calepino; 1811 PALLAS 14; LRL) ► fêtus, i m. (Gell. 4, 2, 10: "si vitium factum esset, ut concipere fetûs non posset"; RABELAIS 948: "quod utero gerentibus usui venire cottidie experimur, ut quos numquam viderunt fetûs alant." ► fêtus in utero (1571 MATTIOLI 109, of banana: "fetum in utero alit." ► fêtus in utero conceptus (Calepino s.v. *embryo* in def.) ► fêtus in utero inclûsus (cf. LRL: infans in utero inclusus) ► conceptum, i n. (PLIN. 28, 248: "conceptum leporis utero exemptum," "the fetus removed from a hare's womb"; SUET. Dom. 22) ► partus (in utero) (PLIN. 21, 156: "si emortui sint in utero partus." ►► *Fêtus* refers to offspring both before and after birth; so a restricting phrase is necessary if the meaning "embryo, fetus" is not clear from the context.

246 gestation: the period of gestation is nine months octônis mensibus ferunt partûs (PLIN. 8, 112; cf. PLIN. 10, 179: "cameli duodecim mensibus ferunt." ► octo mensibus partum gerunt (PLIN. 8, 187: "gerunt partum diebus quadraginta." ► octo menses utero gerunt (cf. 1811 PALLAS 50: "septimanas novem utero gerunt")

246 labor: be in labor parturîre

246 new-born recens natus (1652 TURS. 276)

246 triplets trigemini, orum m. pl., ter gemini

246 triplets: quadruplets quater gemini

246 triplets: quintuplets quinquies gemini

246 triplets: sextuplets sexies gemini

247

247 CHILD

247 baby bottle titina, ae f. (Souter citing Soran.; see HILGERS 80) ► lagoena (v. laguncula) infantilis (v. papillata) ►► Soran. p. 43 (quoted in HILGERS): "Quod ei [sc. infanti] bibere dabimus? Aliquando aquam, aliquando vinum aquatius per vasculum vitreum ad similitudinem papillae formatum et pertusum, quod rustici ubuppam appellant aut titinam." || lagoenula suctoria (HELFER citing Bauer)

247 baby-carriage chîr a maxium infantile (not chîr o maxium)

247 babysitter gerula, ae f., cunabularia, ae[+] f.
247 diaper subligar (v. subligaculum) infantile
247 lullaby lallum, i n. (Aus.) | sing a lullaby lallâre (Pers.; HIER.)
247 nanny, fille au pair, dry nurse \\ **gerula, ae** f. \ TERT. An. 46. ► **assa, ae** f. \ JUV. ► **assa nutrix** \ Front. Ep. ad Ant. \ Inscr. ► ? **infantâria, ae** f.
247 nanny: babysitter
247 pacifier (for baby)
247 precocious, child prodigy ►► Cf. praecox. At QUINT. 1, 3, 3 aliud innuere videtur: "Hic meus [discipulus] quae tradentur non difficulter accipiet, quaedam etiam interrogabit; sequetur tamen magis quam praecurret. Illud ingeniorum velut praecox genus non temere umquam pervenit ad frugem."
248
248 FAMILY
248 illegitimate, born out of wedlock < **nothus, a, um** \ VERG. \ QUINT. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 21, on the gymnasia of ancient Athens: "Athenienses quoque sua gymnasia erexerunt ... alterum ακαδημ ί αν vocatum ... alterum λυκειον .... alterum κυνοσαργές , ubi nothi, spurii, ac ignobiliores omnes exercebantur, siquidem apud Graecos tanto odio tantâque infamiâ viles ac spurii notabantur, ut qui vere legitimi ac nobiles essent cum iis consuetudinem ac communem sese exercendi locum habere recusarent." ► **spurius, a, um** \ *Dig*. \ *Cod. Just*. \ APUL. ► **nâtûrâlis, e** \DIG. \ AUG. \ 1652 TURS. 414: "filius naturalis." << [[LS s.v. nothus: " illegitimate, bastard, born out of wedlock (but of a known father; contra, spurius, of an unknown father: legitimus, born in wedlock)."]] < +bastardus, mazner ĕris, (Vulg.)
249
249 DEATH
249 catafalque lectus funebris (LRL; cf. 1652 TURS. 378, of death of a French nobleman: "corpus suum publico super lectum honorifice ornatum exponitur")
249 catafalque: lie in state: Presidents lie in state in the Rotunda of the Capitol praesidum corpora in tholo Capitolii (v. Curiae Vasintonensis) honorifice exponi solent (cf. 1652TURS. 378, of death of a French nobleman: "corpus suum publico super lectum honorifice ornatum exponitur")
249 cemetery, graveyard sepulcrêtum, i n. (Cato) ► coemêtêrium, i n. (TERT.)
249 corpse ► **cadâver, eris** n. ► **corpus exanime** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 40: "ut corpus exanime amicis suis atque famulis in patriam deportandum tradatur."
249 cremate ► igne cremare ¶ CIC. Leg. 2, 57: "Sulla ... primus e patriciis Corneliis igni voluit cremari." 1652 TURS. 304, 332: "Sententiâ Inquisitorum mortui cadavar igne crematur in publicâ plateâ." ► cremâre ¶ PLIN. 7, 187: "Ipsum cremare apud Romanos non fuit veteris instituti; terrâ condebantur." SUET. AUG. 100: "senatorum umeris delatus in Campum crematusque." ►**corpus (alicuius) comburere** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 48: "Mortuorum suorum corpora comburunt." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 414: "Faciunt comburi sua corpora quando sunt mortui."
249 crematorium ustrîna, ae f. (*Inscr*.)
249 die of natural causes, die a natural death ► fato naturali exstingui ¶ 1688 DUCANGE *Comn*. 559. : "Sultanum in urbe Bagdatensi fato naturali exstinctum anno hegirae 485, Christi 1092."
249 epitaph (inscription on tombstone) êlogium, i n. (CIC.; EGGER R.A. 132)
249 eulogy, funeral oration epitaphium, i n.
249 funeral funus, eris n., exsequiae, arum f. pl., exsequiarum officium (1652 TURS. 397)
249 funeral: chapelle ardente, candle-lit chapel or chamber where a corpse lies in state before funeral capella ardens (1652 TURS. 397)
249 gravestone, tombstone cippus, i m. (HOR.; Pers.; EGGER R.A. 39) ► lapis sepulcralis
249 hearse carpentum funebre
249 last wishes votum ultimae voluntatis (1652 TURS. 335: "secundum votum ultimae voluntatis Renati secundi ducis Lotharingiae")
249 late, deceased ► **felicis memoriae (v. recordationis)** (gen., as an incise after the name) ► **beatae memoriae** (gen., as an incise after the name) ¶ 1652 TURS. 331: "beatae memoriae pontifex maximum Gregorius." 1784 THUNBERG xix: "beatae memoriae et olim praeceptoris archiatri Linnaei." ► **piae recordationis** (gen., as an incise with the name) ¶ 1652 TURS. 397: "In omnibus ecclesiis et capellis exsequiarum regis Ludiovici XIII, piae recordationis, officium celebratur." ► **beatus, a, um (*)** (preceding the name) ¶ 1698 HOFMANN iii. 1891 VELENOVSKÝ i: "beatus Janka." ► **ο μακαρίτης** ¶ BESLER title page, of a book published posthumously: "ut virtuti του μακαρίτου exstaret monumentum." *Ibid*. iii: "Maxime autem me movit desideratissimi filiiτου μακαρίτου impensus hisce labor."
249 mausoleum mausôlêum, i n., (SUET.; MART.; 1652 TURS. 378: "corpus ... suorum antecessorum mauzoleo ponitur")
249 mummy mortui corpus medicatum (EGGER S.L. 100; EGGER R.A. 138) ► sceletus, i m. (APUL.; 1811 PALLAS v)
249 obituary
249 suicide mors voluntâria, mors conscîta, propricîdium, i* n., autochîria, ae* f. (Anc. Gr.; Joannes Meerman, *Disputatio philologo-juridica inauguralis de autocheiria*, Leiden 1707)
249 suicide: commit suicide mortem (v. necem v. letum) sibi consciscere ► manûs sibi afferre (v. inferre) ► se occidere ► se interimere ► neci se dare (1811 PALLAS 35) ► morte voluntariâ perire (Isid. 20, 1, 1: "Apicius ... morte voluntariâ periit")
249 undertaker, funeral director, mortician libitînârius, i m., funerarius, i m., dissignâtor, ôris m.; be an undertaker libitînam exercêre ►► funeribus celebrandis dominus (EGGER S.L. 90)
249 undertaker: embalmer pollictor, ôris m.
249 untimely death mors praematura (cf. PLAUT. Most. 2, 2, 69: "praemature vitâ careo"; 1698 Hofmann vi: praemature defunctus)
25
25 SPORTS
25 /athlete < **athlêta, ae** m. \ EGGER D.L. 13. | (as participant in competition) < **agonista, ae** m. \ EGGER D.L. 14. \ EGGER S.L. 66.
25 /athlete: jock, masculine and athletic man, he-man, stud, macho guy, strapping fellow ► **draucus, i** m. ¶ MART. 7, 67, 5-6, of a preternaturally powerful female athlete: "gravesque draucis / halteres facili rotat lacerto" ("dumbells that are heavy even to male athletes"). \ MART. 14, 48: "Haec rapit Antaei velox in pulvere draucus, / grandia qui vano colla labore facit" (where *harpasta* are the balls used in a rough game, and *Antaei pulvus* is the playing field). \ MART. 1, 96, 12; 9, 27, 10; 11, 72. \ *Not. Tir*. 99, 62. \ 1825 Koenig II, 32, in note on Juv. 9, 92: "*Bipedem asellum*, stultum hominem, qui eandam operam gratis praestat, servum draucumque simplicem et robustum, vel bene mentulatum, quem eodem modo decipiat." ►► The sexual meaning attributed to this word in older dictionaries and translations (e.g., Forcellini: "qui mares provectioris aetatis init, conficit"; Georges: "einer der mit Männern Unzucht treibt"; Lewis and Short: "sodomite"; old Loeb translation of Mart. 14, 48: "dissolute youth") is mistaken, having its origin apparently in a misread gloss. See, for the correct meaning: \ ThLL: "videtur esse athleta iuvenis" (citing Housman's article, quoted below). \ OLD: "an athlete." Walde-Hofmann: "junger Athlet." \ H. J. Izaac's translation of Mart. 14, 48 ("Belles lettres" series): "un solide gaillard." \ Shackleton Bailey's translation of Mart. 14, 48 (Loeb series): "the athlete." \ A. E. Housman, "*Draucus* and Martial XI 8 1," *The Classical Review* 44 (1930), 114-15: "The definitions of *draucus* in Forcellini and Freund and Georges and Lewis and Short may best be described as lurid moonshine ... *Draucus* is as innocent a word as *comoedus*, and simply means one who performs feats of strength in public ... The old citation '*gloss. Philox.* draucus καταπύγων ' has prudently been dropped by Georges, for the MSS have 'depugis' – not to mention that καταπύγων is exactly the opposite of what draucus is supposed to mean." \ Hans Peter Obermayer, *Martial und der Diskurs über männliche "Homosexualität" in de Literature der früheren Kaiserzeit* (Tübingen: Narr, 1999), 40 n. 96, defining "drauci" as "Kraftlackeln" ("sturdy fellows"). \ Guillermo Galán Vioque (tr. J. J. Zoltowski), *Martial, Book VII: A Commentary* (Leiden: Brill, 2002), 387, reviewing scholarly discussion of the word's meaning: "What we have, in conclusion, is brawny athletes or circus-performers, sometimes presented as models of sexual vigor."
25 /athletic, sports (*adj*.) \\ **campester, ris, e** \\ **athlêticus, a, um** \\ **gymnicus, a, um** \\ **agônisticus, a, um** (concerning competitive sports, or athletic competition) \ Tert. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 18.
25 /athletics, sports \\ **ludicra certamina** (n. pl.) \ 1652 TURS. 258: "Henricus Franciae rex ... in ludicro certamine letale vulnus accepit," of the jousting accident from which Henry II died. ►**ludicrae exercitationes** (f. pl.) \ EGGER D.L. 12. ► **ludicrae corporis exercitationes** (f. pl.) \\ EGGER D.L. 51. ► **ludicra exercendi** \ EGGER D.L. 51. ► **corporis exercitationes** \EGGER D.L. 52. \\ **athlêtica, ae** f. \ Plin. 7, 205: "athleticam Pittheus [condidit]." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 12, distinguishing *athletica* from *gymnastica*, as directed to strength and victory rather than health and fitness: "Athletica finem habuit robur, ut illius vi posset athleta adversarium superare et coronoam praemiaque proposita consequi." \\ **palaestra, ae** f. (used abstractly) \ 1569 MERCURIALE 27: "Adolescentes liberos palaestram ediscere solitos fuisse facile convincitur."
25 /sports event < **agôn, ônis** m. \ EGGER D.L. 14. ► **agôn gymnicus** \ PLIN. *Ep*. 4, 22. ► **ludicrum certâmen** \ EGGER S.L. 11.
25 /sports: competitive sports < ? **ludi agonici (v. agonistici)** (m. pl.)
25 arena (enclosed area for playing ball: tennis court, basketball court, handball court, etc.) sphaeristêrium, i n. (PLIN. Ep.; SUET.)

25 arena, stadium ► **amphitheâtrum, i** n. ¶ ► **stadium, i** n. ¶ VITR. 5, 11, 4, of the stadium of the *palaestra*: "Post xystum autem stadium, ita figuratum ut possint hominum copiae cum laxamento athletas certantes spectare." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 60: "Omnium postremo in gymnasiis pars fuit *stadium*, ubi populus cum voluptate athletas spectabat; nilque aliud erat quam hemisphaerium quoddam, multis gradibus constructum, unde poterant commode spectatores, qui semper plurimi eo confluebant, certatores intueri." \ EGGER D.L. 40. ► **sphaerodromus, i*** m. (appropriate for a stadium for football, soccer, rugby, cricket, etc.) ¶ Cf. Byz. Gr. σφαιροδρομίο ν, of a ball game, presumably polo: 1754 REISKE tr. PORPHYROGENITUS 1, 83 (pp. 381-82):"Hos itaque imperator, statim atque e sphaerodromio seu equestri cum pilâ ludo excesserit (μετα την του σφαιροδρομίου έξοδον), introduci mandat praefecto mensae." \ Cf. also *hippodromus*, "race-track."

25 arena: Coliseum (ancient amphitheater in Rome) amphitheatrum Flavium (EGGER R.A. 13) ► amphitheatrum Caesareum (MART. Spect. 1, 6; EGGER R.A. 13) ► colisêum, i[+](Pseudo-Bede, P.L. 94, 543; EGGER R.A. 13) | (of other large stadiums or arenas) see stadium, arena

25 arena: luxury box, VIP box, executive box, sky box, private box, luxury suite ► **cathisma, atis*** n. ¶ Of the emperor's box in the hippodrome at Constantinople: 1754 REISKEann. PORPHYROGENITUS vol. 2, p. 309 (on bk. 1, ch. 68): "Cathisma ... est tribunal vel triclinium, id est splendidum aedificium, palatium, in quo sedebat imperator quoties ludos circenses spectaret ... Cathismatis Constantinopolitani supersunt adhuc hodie rudera, saltim in effigie aere expressâ, quam Bandurius tom. II *Antiquitatum Imperii Orientalis* p. 664 dedit, in quâ conspiciuntur septem porticûs." *Ibid*. p. 274: "Ita dicitur Michael Calaphates προκύψας εχ του καθίσματος δημηγορειν, deorsum prospiciens e fenestris vel etiam e maeniano tribunalis circensis, cathisma dicti, ad populum perorasse, apud Cedren. p. 751B fine." *Ibid*. p. 296: "De throno cathismatis seu palatii circensis, e quo ludos spectare solebat imperator, hic sermo est." *Ibid*. pp. 301-02: "Videntur imperatores Byzantini quoque in pulpito sui cathismatis tales Victorias ... habuisse stantes." *Ibid*. 311: "Putem tamen Constantini nostri aetate imperatores e medio cathismate et ex aequo in utramque circi partem spectasse." 1870 RAMBAUD 80-81: "Imperator populo suo numquam se committebat. Cum enim in hippodromi cathisma procedebat, palatio suo tamen ideo non exibat. Nam eodem munitionum circuitu et Sacrum Palatium ... et cathisma, in quo suum triclinium et suum cubiculum imperator habebat, cingebatur ... Si plebs commota videretur, undique aereis portis palatium claudebatur; cathisma autem, satis altis columnis suffultum, ut sublici imposita arx maritima, popularibus fluctibus insultabat." Cf. DUCANGE *Graec*.: "Κάθισμα, Thronus imperator in hippodromo ...κάθισμα του ιπποδρομίου, apud Theophan. in Leon. Jun. an. 17 Zenonis et ann. 5 Justiniani. Leo Gramm. in Theophilo p. 449 ... Vide nostram *Constantinopolim Christianam* lib. 2, p. 104." ►**tribûnal (amphitheatri v. stadii v. circi v. circense)** ¶ SUET. *Aug*. 44, of the praetor's platform or box in the theater: "Virginibus Vestalibus locum in theatro separatim et contra praetoris tribunal dedit." 1688 DUCANGE trans. *Chronicon*, vol. 1, p. 528, on the emperor Constantine's improvements to Byzantium: "Circum praeterea absolvit ... confecto etiam tribunali, ex quo imperator circenses spectaret (ποιήσας εν αυτω κάθισμα θεωρίου βασιλικου), instar illius quod Romae erat." *Ibid*. p. 558, describing how a Byzantine emperor, on learning that a high-ranking minister, who happened to be with him in his stadium box, had gouged a widow, had him hurled to his death before the eyes of the astonished crowd: "Tum vero imperatoris mandato a tribunali proiectus est (κατηνέχθη απο του καθίσματος) praepositus in fundum circi, spectantibus universis, et exustus." 1754 REISKE ann. PORPHYROGENITUS, vol. 2, p. 274, quoted above. ► **altum (v. lautum v. magnâtum) tribûnal** ► **altum (v. lautum v. magnâtum) spectandi suggestus** ¶ Cf. Isaac Causabon trans. Polybius (quoted in 1754 REISKE ann. PORPHYROGENITUS vol. 2, p. 309), on a royal box in this hippodrome of Hellenistic Alexandria: "in regibus proprio spectandi suggestu."

25 arena: luxury box: press box ► **diurnâriorum cathisma***

25 arena: playing field, field (in stadium) \\ **arêna, ae** f. \ Sen. Ep. 99, 13: "Aspice illos iuvenes quos ex nobilissimis domibus in arenam luxuria proiecit." \\ **arêna amphitheâtri (v. stadii** \ Suet. Ner. 53, of Nero's plan to fight a lion of the field of the stadium: "Destinaverat etiam ... imitari et Herculis facta, praeparatumque leonem aiunt, quem vel clavâ vel brachiorum nexibus in amphitheatri arenâ, spectante populo, nudus elideret." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 60: "An autem ... inde per ostium ex platanonibus gymnasiorum athletae in arenam stadii prodirent, eti a Vitruvio nil explicatum habeatur, rationi tamen consentaneum videutr." \\ **campus lûsôrius** \\ **campus agônâlis** \ Cf. EGGER R.A. 78, of the *stadium Domitiani*: "Area agonalis ... appellatur et agonalis, id est ad agonem seu certamen pertinens." ► **pratum lûsôrium** (if turf-covered)

25 arena: sports arena amphitheâtrum (v. stadium) tectum

25 arena: stands, bleachers, seating area of stadium or arena ► **spectâcula, orum** n. pl. ¶ CIC. LIV. TAC.

25 arena: stands: section (in theater, stadium) ► **cuneus, i** m. ¶ Vitr. Verg. Suet.

25 championship certamen ad principatum consequendum (EGGER S.L. 14: "certamina folle pedibusque ludentium ad principatum huius ludicrae exercitationis in orbe terrarum consequendum sunt edita")

25 cheer (brief phrase rhythmically chanted, as at sports events), college yell ► **hortâtio, ônis** f. ¶ ► **hortâtio modulâta** ¶ Cf. Suet. Nero 20, 3, of the rhythmic applause or cheering of Alexandrians visiting Naples, which Nero had his own claque of cheerers imitate: "Captus autem modulatis Alexandrinorum laudationibus, qui de novo commeatu Neapolim confluxerant, plures Alexandriâ evocavit." ► **celeuma, atis** n. ¶¶ Of the rhythmic chant by which the coxswain shouts the crew encouragement and sets the stroke tempo. ¶ Mart. 3, 67, 4, of sluggish rowers: "Lentos tinguitis ad celeuma remos." PSEUDO-ASCONIUS *Cic. Div. in Caec*. 55 (p. 122): "Cani remigibus celeuma per symphoniacos solebat et per assam vocem, id est ore prolatam, et, ut in Argo navi, per citharam." ¶¶ Of a chant of encouragement in other activities. ¶ HIER. *Isai*. 5, 10 (PL 24, 173): "Nequaquam in vindemia laetus vindemiator celeuma cantabit, sed ubique hostilis vastitas." ¶ AUG. *Monach*. 17, 20 (PL 40, 565), setting forth guidelines for the daily life of monks: "Cantica vero divina cantare etiam manibus operantes facile possunt, et ipsum laborem tamquam divino celeumate consolari." ► **conclâmâtio, onis** f. ¶ Cf. Dio Cass. 72, 13, 3, using the verb συμβοάω of unison shouting (against Cleander in A.D. 190) by a mob at the games, taken up by the entire crowd: " Πληθός τι παιδίων ες τον ιππόδρομον εσέδραμε ... Τά τε γαρ παιδία συνεβόησαν πολλα και δεινά, και ο δημος παραλαβων αυτα ουδεν ότι ουκ εξέκραγε." ► **conclâmatiomodulâta (v. numerôsa)** ¶ Cf. Dio Cass. 74 (73 in Teubner ed.), 2, 3, on the crowd's behavior after the death of Commodus (193 A.D.), using the expression ευρύθμως εκβοαν of the practice ofrhythmic cheering in the theater: "Τοις τε βουλευταις, όσοις και μάλιστα εκ του Κομμόδου φόβος επηώρητο, ο όχλος επέλεγεν 'ευγε ευγε, εσώθης, ενίκησας.' Ώσα τε ειώθεσαν εν τοις θέατροις επι τη του Κομμόδου θεραπεία ευρύθμως εκβοαν, ταυτα τότε μετασχηματίζοντες ες το γελοιότατον εξηδον." ► Cf. *Vulg*. *Act*. 19, 34, of the unison shouting of a rowdy crowd assembled in the Ephesus theater: "Vox facta est una omnium quasi per horas duas clamantium 'Magna Diana Ephesiorum!'"

25 cheerleader ► **hortâtor, ôris** m. ¶¶ Of the coxswain of a rowing crew, who shouts encouragement and chants the stroke rhythm (called in Greek the κελευστής). ¶ PLAUT. *Merc*. 695-97: "Sed coquos, quasi in mari / solet hortator remiges hortarier, / ita hortabatur." ¶ Ov. M. 3, 618-19, of the coxswain on Acoetes' ship: "qui requiemque modumque / voce dabat remis, animorum hortator, Epopeus." ► **celeustes, ae** m. ¶ CIL 12, 5736.

25 competitor (in athletic or other game), contestant agônista, ae m. (EGGER D.L. 14, EGGER S.L. 66) ► competîtor, ôris m., concertans, antis m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 337: primum [agonothetae] munus est loca concertantium designare," of a scholastic debate)

25 doubles: we're going to play doubles lusuri sumus bini, duo contra duo (1540 VIVES *Exer*. 381, in dialogue between card-players)

25 duel, single combat, one-on-one fight ► **duellum, i** n. (+) ¶ 1652 TURS. 277: "Henricus [IV Galliae] edictum promulgat in duellâ, quibus magnus nobilium numerus damnabili honoris praetextu ob res plerumque levissimas his temporibus in Galliâ periit." BARTAL s.v. *digladiatio* in definition. In antiquity *duellum* is simply an archaic spelling of *bellum*, retained in an archaizing style and in poetry. Its tranference to in the Middle Ages to the notion of "single combat, contest between two warriors" was undoubtedly influenced by an association of the word with *du-*, *duo*. ► **monomachia, ae** f. ► **certâmen singulâre** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 487, of a wrestling face-off between a princess-athlete and her suitor: "Et quando fuerunt insimul amplexati, satis traxit unus alterum huc atque illuc et revolvit cum violentiâ magnâ, et ultimo vicit domicella singulare certamen, et proiecit ipsum ad terram, et sic fuit victus domicellus." BARTAL s.v. *digladiatio* in definition. ► **digladiâtio, ônis** f. ¶ BARTAL. 1652 TURS. 337.

25 dueller, duellist ► **gladiâtor, ôris** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 335: "Rex Franciae in gladiatores regni edicto animadvertit, perniciosam hominum insaniam coercere studens."

25 fan (admirer) fautor, ôris m. (EGGER S.L. 96) ►► admirator studiosissimus (EGGER S.L. 34)

25 first place: win first place primas ferre (EGGER D.L. 14)

25 foul (in sports) vitium, i n., peccâtum, i n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 388, of "jeu de paume," the precursor of tennis: "sub funem misisse globulum vitium est seu peccatum")

25 game (sports event, as in Olympics) certâmen, inis n., agôn, ônis m. (EGGER D.L. 14) ► agôn gymnicus (PLIN. Ep. 4, 22)

25 inning, heat, round missus, ûs m. (SUET. Dom. 4: "circensium die, quo facilius centum missûs peragerentur, singulos a septenis spatiis ad quina corripuit," "on the day of the races, to make it easier to get in 100 heats, he shortened the heats from seven laps to five")

25 judge (of sporting event, as in Olympics) agônotheta, ae m. (EGGER D.L. 15) | brabeuta, ae m.

25 judge (in sporting event) brabeuta, ae m. (SUET.; DIG.) ► dissignâtor, ôris m. (CIC.)

25 lap (one turn around a track, to the end of a walkway and back, across a pool and back, etc.) \\ **spatium, i** n. \ CIC. Mur. 70: "si uno basilicae spatio honestamur" ("if they do us the honor of taking one turn around the basilica with us"). \ SEN. 30, 13: "Animi vigor ... sic crescebat illi quo modo

manifestior notari solet agitatorum laetitia cum septimo spatio palmae appropinquat." \ 1540 VIVES Exer. 328: "Conficiamus quaeso in hac moeniali ambulatione duo aut tria spatia." ► circuitus, ûs m.

25 mascot ►► cf. totem

25 Olympic *adj*. Olympicus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 77)

25 Olympic champion or victor Olympionîces, ae m. (EGGER S.L. 18)

25 Olympic Committe, International Olympic Committee Agônothetae Olympicae, Agônothetârum Olympicârum Collegium

25 Olympics, Olympic Games ludi Olympia, Olympia n. pl. (EGGER D.L. 12)

25 Olympics: summer Olympics Olympia aestiva (n. pl.) (EGGER D.L. 52)

25 Olympics: winter Olympics Olympia hiberna (n. pl.) (EGGER D.L. 12)

25 overtime (sports) tempus additicium (EGGER S.L. 15, 74)

25 player (sports) lusor, ôris m. (EGGER S.L. 15)

25 playground campus lusorius, pratum lusorium

25 point (in keeping score in a game) punctum, i n. () ► numerus, i m. (ERASMUS)

25 prize (in sporting event) brabêum, i n. (*Vulg.;* TERT.; DANTE *Monarchia* 355)

25 prize: medal (gold, silver, bronze) nomisma (aureum, argenteum, aeneum) (EGGER D.L. 14)

25 prize: trophy brabêum ?

25 score: point (in scoring a game) punctum, i n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 293, 381) ► numerus, i m. (ERASMUS; 1540 VIVES Exer. 388)

25 score: tie (in score of game), tied game aequalitas numerorum (1540 VIVES Exer. 388)

25 stands (seating for spectators), bleachers cavea, ae f., spectacula, orum m. pl., cunei, orum m. pl. (EGGER D.L. 51)

25 team (sports, scientists) ► **manus, ûs** f. ¶ EGGER D.L. 20. ► **turma, ae** f. ¶ EGGER S.L. 14. ► **manipulus, i** m. ¶ EGGER S.L. 14.

25 team member, team player ► **turmâlis, is** m. ¶ Of members of a military squadron: Cic. Liv. In connection with a ball game, cf. Sid. Ep. 5, 17, 7: "Vir illustris Filimatius ... sphaeristarum se turmalibus constanter immiscuit" (where *turmalis* seems to refer to the team itself).

25 track stadium, i n.

25 train (athlete, dog, lion) *vb*.

25 umpire

25 win a game ludum vincere (1540 VIVES Exer. 388)

252

252 GYM

252 aerobics, aerobic exercise

252 exercise (*subst*.), physical exercise, working out \\ **exercitatio, ônis** f. \ CIC. \ CELS. 1, 1 *et passim*. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 7, quoted below. \ *Ibid*. 8: "Omnesque fere testantur exercitationum artem et ad avertendos futuros morbos et ad custodiendam praesentem sanitatem et ad valetudinarios reficiendos ... incredibilem utilitatem afferre." \ *Ibid*. 9: "Neque etiam inconsulto fecit Cyrus, qui apud Xenophantem tanti exercitationes laboresque corporis aetimavit ut Persis ... quasi legem dederit ne ipsi umquam sine labore cibum caperent, ratus valetudini atque fortitudine perinde exercitationes necessarias esse ac cibum." \ 1571 MATTIOLI 487, of rosemary: "si decoctum eius ante exercitationes bibatur." \ *Exercitatio* in the singular is normally "an exercise"; our use of "exercise" without the article (as in "Exercise is good for you") is most often expressed in Latin by the plural *exercitationes*. \\ **gymnasium, i** (*) n. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 7-8: "Sed quoniam de omnibus fere ... copiose satis tractatum est, de gymnasiis autem sive exercitationibus, a quibus ars gymnastica apud veteres valde celebris constituta et denominata fuit, aut nulla aut quam paucissima et fortuito confuseque tradita reperiuntur, ideo de his deque gymnasticâ arte, a Latinis *exercitatoria* dicta, integram ... tractationem habere decrevi." \ *Ibid*. 1569 MERCURIALE 10: "haec ars exercitatoria, *gymnastica* Graeco nomine nuncupata." \ Cf. Anc. Gr. (see Lidell-Scott s.v. γυμνάσιον , sense I). \\ **gymnastica, ae*** f. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 9. \ *Ibid*. 13-14: "Prout naturale atque mobile exsistit, physicus illud [scil. corpus humanum] contemplatur; prout sanitatis vel morbis capax, medico subiicitur; prout ε ύ εκτον , id est boni habitûs susceptibile, a gymnasticâ ... consideratur." \\ **ars gymnastica** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 7, quoted above. \ *Ibid*. 11-12: "Ita dicere poterimus artem gymnasticam esse facultatem quandam omnium exercitationum facultates contemplantem, eorumque varietates opere ipso edocentem, vel gratiâ bonae valetudinis conservandae, vel gratiâ optimi corporis habitûs acquirendi atque tuendi." \\ **ars exercitâtôria** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 7, quoted above. \ *Ibid*. 19, of the medical establishment's use of exercise in the Roman imperial period: "omnes medicos eâ aetate Romae aestimatos passim in morbis curandis et sanis conservandis exercitatoriam artem adhibuisse." \\ **exercitâtiônum ars** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 8: "Omnesque fere testantur exercitationum artem et ad avertendos futuros morbos et ad custodiendam praesentem sanitatem ... incredibilem utilitatem afferre." ►► The synonomyous terms *gymnastica, ars gymnastica, ars exercitatoria, ars exercitationum* refer to physical exercise as a systematized pursuit, organized around a body of precepts and patterns of practice; they may also refer to the body of knowledge concerning exercise, thus rendering "exercise physiology," "health and exercise science," and similar terms. Medical writers, most prominently Galen in antiquity, and the Renaissance humanist-physician Mercuriale, carefully distinguish *gymastica*, having as its goal health and fitness, from *athletica*, directed rather to building strength and ensuring victory in games and competitions (see Mercuriale 12, quoted for *athletica* under the entry *athletics, sports*).

252 exercise (*subst*.): a work-out, an exercise session \\ **exercitationes, um** f. pl. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 53: "In gymnasiis ante exercitationes ungebantur [they oiled themselves up before their work-out]."

252 exercise *(vb)*, work out ► **se exercêre** ¶ CELS. 1, 1 *et passim*. ► **exercêri** ¶ Sen. Ep. 56, 1, on the annoyances of living over a bathhouse: "Supra ipsum balneum habito ... Cum fortiores exercentur et manûs plumbo graves iactant ... gemitûs audio."

252 exercise physiology, exercise science, health and exercise science ► See note at the end of the entry *exercise*.

252 fit, physically fit, in good shape ► **bene habitus** \ ► **habitus, a, um** (most often in the comparative in this sense) \ Plaut. \ Ter. Eun. 313-318, where Chaerea describes the girl he's in love with: "Haud similis virgo est virginum nostrarum, quas matres student \ demissis umeris esse, vincto pectore, ut gracilae sint. \ Si qua est habitior paullo, pugilem esse aiunt, deducunt cibum ... \ Color verus, corpus solidum et suci plenum." \\ **sûci plênus** (esp. of one muscular or well-built; cf. Yiddish *zaftig*) \ Ter. Eun. 313-318, quoted above under *habitus*. \ Apul. Apol. 63, of a statute of Mercury: "Hiccine est sceletus, haeccine est larva? ... Em vide quam facies eius decora et suci palaestrici plena sit." \ Apul. Flor. 15, describing a statue of Bathyllus, a famous dancer: "Adulescens est visendâ pulchritudine ... cervix suci plena, malae uberes, genae teretes." \\ **corpulentus, a, um** \ 1585 Muret III, 357. \\ **euecticus, a, um** \ 1585 Muret III, 357.

252 fit, physically fit: muscular \\ **torôsus, a, um** \ \\ **teres, etis** \ \\ **sûci plênus** (see citations under entry for *physically fit*).

252 fit: get in good shape, get fit < **bonum habitum comparare** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 17, explaining how exercise programs were developed in antiquity to counter the unhealthy lifestyle of an advanced civilization: "Crescente luxu, multisque a longâ valetudine detentis, tandem ad reparandam sanitatem, et imbecillitatem curandam, bonumque habitum comparandum, exercitationes insititui coeptae sunt." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 27, listing types of men who used the ancient *gymnasia*: "Quartum genus erant omnes illi, sive nobiles sive ignobiles, qui vel militaris disciplinae et fortitudinis, vel tuendae sanitatis et boni habitûs comparandi gratiâ variis exercitationium generibus incumbebant."

252 fit: in bad shape, out of shape, not fit < **male habitus** \

252 fitness, physical fitness, good shape, good physical condition ► **bonus habitus** ¶ 1569 MERCURIALE 8-9: "Non immerito Athenienses Apollini gymnasium sive exercitationem consecrarunt, significantes ... ab eo deo qui sanitatem nobis largitur, etiam bonum habitum et robur donari." \ *Ibid*. 10: "Gymnasta erat qui omnium exercitationum potentias probe noscebat, easque, prout sanitati et bono habitui expedire iudicabat, diversis hominibus imperabat." \ *Ibid*. 11-12: "Ita dicere poterimus artem gymnasticam esse facultatem quandam omnium exercitationum facultates contemplantem ... gratiâ optimi corporis habitûs acquirendi atque tuendi." \ *Ibid*. 13-14: "Corpus humanum ... prout ε ύ εκτον , id est boni habitûs susceptibile, a gymnasticâ ... consideratur." \ *Ibid*. 97: "Gymnastica simplex et medicinae pars id solum curat, ut homines exercitationum moderatarum ope et sanitatem acquirant tueanturve, et bonum habitum adipiscantur." \\ **euexia, ae*** f. \ 1585Muret III. 357: "Exstat et libellus Galeni *Peri euexiaV*, quem qui legerit sciet aliud esse euexian, aliud bonam corporis constitutionem. Docet enim Galenus duplicem esse euexiam, unam quae simpliciter et absolute dicitur, alteram athleticam; quarum illa quidem est optima corporis constitutio ... altera posita est in copiâ et firmitate carnis ... Hanc [posteriorem] Latini interdum *corpulentiam*vocant ... et euecticos homines *corpulentos*." \\ **corpulentia, ae** f. \ 1585 Muret III. 357, quoted above. \\ \\ *Euexia, euecticus*, loci plurimi apud GB. A Mureto III. 357 sume locos ex veteribus de *corpulentia, firmitas, habitudo, habitior, suci plenus*, etc.

252 gym, gymnasium (building or complex of buildings), health club, YMCA, place for exercise \\ **palaestra, ae** f. \ Plaut. \ Cic. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 20: "Ad haec quandoque sub nomine *gymnasii* omnem locum ubi exercerentur comprehensum fuisse reperitur ... Haec loca Vitruvio, Celso, Plinio, atque aliis Latinae linguae auctoribus palaestras nuncupari invenio." \ *Ibid*. 22: "Romani postremi omnium gymnasia, *palaestras* vocata, in urbe ad Graecorum aemulationem, Varrone auctore, aedificare coeperunt; quos tamen ceteros quoscumque tum magnificentiâ operum, tum inaestimabili pulchritudine in hôc genere antecessisse, ex illis thermarum ruinis, quae ad hanc usque diem non sine omnium stupore perdurantes conspiciuntur, facile convincitur." \ *Ibid*. 39: "Animadvertendum est *palaestram* apud utriusque linguae auctores multa significare: primo, totum ipsum gymnasium, ut est videre penes Vitruvium;

secondo, locum quemcumque exercendis corporibus idoneum ... tertio, certam gymnasii partem, in quâ ex sententiâ Plauti, Galeni et Oribasii tot exercitationes factas praediximus [scil. luctam, pugilatum, halterum usum, sciamachiam, et similia]." ► **gymnasium, i** n. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 20; 22; quoted above. \\ **thermae, arum** f. pl. (appropriate for a gym with sauna, whirlpool, etc.) \ 1569 MERCURIALE 22: "Nam gymnasia tota aliquando *thermas*, ob aquae calidae usum ibi frequentem, nuncupari apud auctores Latinae linguae nemo dubitat."

252 gym, gymnasium (large indoor hall for team sports, esp. basketball) < **sphaeristêrium,** i n. \ PLIN. *Ep.* 5, 6, 27: "Apodyterio superpositum est sphaeristerium, quod plura genera exercitationis pluresque circulos capit." The quotation from Pliny shows that the ancient *sphaeristerium*, like our gym, could have room for several simultaneous ball-games, as well as other sorts of exercices.

252 gymnastics, callisthenics ► ►► γ υμναστική.

252 jump: long jump, high jump ► Cf. Sen. 15, 4 (top of Loeb p. 98)

252 locker room (US), changeroom (Br.), changing room \\ **apodytêrium, i** n. \ CIC. \ PLIN.

252 low-impact, high-impact

252 massage (*subst.*), rub-down \\ **frictio, ônis** f. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 27-28, quoted under entry for "get a massage." ► **fricatio, ônis** f. ► **malassatio, ônis** f.

252 massage (*v.t.*), give (someone) a massage ► **fricare** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 93: "Aderant servi fricandis corporibus destinati, qui ad praescriptum gymnastae aut paedotribae, modo nudis manibus, modo unctis, modo cum linteis ... corpora fricabant." \\ **malaxare** \ SEN. Ep. 66, 49: "An potius optem ut malaxandos articulos exoletis meis porrigam?" \ PLIN. VAL. 1, 8.

252 massage: get a massage, have a massage \\ **fricari** \ Plaut. Poen. 219-220: "Ex industria ambae numquam concessamus / lavari aut fricari aut tergeri aut ornari." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 27-28, listing types of men who used the ancient *gymnasia*: "Quintum genus erat eorum qui fricabantur; licet enim frictiones fierent a multis ante reliquas exercitationes, nihilo minus multi quoque sine ullâ exercitatione seorum ab aliis, ut de Vespasiano tradit Suetonius, solum fricabantur."

252 masseur ► **fricâtor, ôris** m. ► ? **tractâtor, ôris** m. \ SEN. Ep. 66, 53.

252 phyiscal trainer, personal trainer, athletic trainer, trainer, coach ► **magister palaestricus** ¶ QUINT. 2, 8, 7, urging that the teacher (like the trainer) be sensitive to individual students' aptitudes: "Sic discernet haec dicendi magister, quo modo palaestricus ille cursorem faciet aut pugilem aut luctatorem aliudve ex iis quae sunt sacrorum certaminum." ► **doctor palaestricus** ¶ QUINT. 12, 2, 12. \\ **palaestricus, i** m. \ QUINT. 1, 11, 15-16: "Ne illos quidem reprehendendos puto qui paulum etiam palaestricis vacaverunt. Non de iis loquor quibus pars vitae in oleo, pars in vino consumitur ... sed nomen est idem iis a quibus gestûs motûsque formantur, ut recta sint bracchia, ne indoctae rusticae manûs, ne status indecorus, ne qua in proferendis pedibus inscitia, ne caput oculique ab aliâ corporis inclinatione dissideant." \\ **gymnastes, ae*** m. \ Anc. Gr. \ Hoven, citing Lipsius. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 10, establishing a distinction between*paedotriba* and *gymnasta*: "Est insuper animadvertendum Galenum hac definitione *gymnasticam* a *paedotribicâ* distinxisse, quoniam illa, tamquam imperatrix, et exercitationum qualitates omnes et earum causas speculatur imperatque, haec veluti ministra illius exsistit; perinde ac *gymnasta* erat qui omnium exercitationum potentias probe noscebat, easque, prout sanitati et bono habitui expedire iudicabat, diversis hominibus imperabat, *paedotriba* vero qui eas, quo modo fieri deberent et possent, re ipsâ demonstrabat." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 27: "Adolescentes ... ad gymnasia accedebant, ubi a gymnastis ipsis quascumque cupiebant exercitationes edocebantur." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 91, listing the the staff positions at the *gymansium*: "Post hos aderat *gymnastes*, quem Galenus ... voluit magistrum omnium exercitationum exstitisse; qui, earum vires ac potentias ad sanitatem conducentes callentes, quo modo fieri deberent, quam diu, et quae quibus convenirent, tam athletas quam ceteros omnes exercitatores edocebat ... Hunc Xenophon, ut refert Iulius Pollux, *progymnastem* appelavit; Plato vero *paedotribam*, referente Galeno, vocare maluit." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 92: "Post gymnastem erat *paedotriba*, qui licet secundum Platonem ab eo differre non videretur, Galenus tamen eos valde diversos fuisse scribit, dum gymnastam medico et imperatori, paedotribam militi et coquo assimilat, merumque gymnastae ministrum nuncupat ... Paedotriba exercitationum omnium facultatem ignorabat, gymnastaeque praecepta solum faciebat, utpote qui et usum et differentias et modum exercitationum experientiâ quâdam calleret, sed ob ignorantiam saepenumero aberraret." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 93: "Gymnastes itaque erat praefectus exercitationum, paedotriba minister, et panifici, coquo et aedificatori proportione respondens, facere panes, obsonia, aedes scientibus quidem, minime tamen quid in ipsis optimum sit, quid non optimum intelligentibus." ►**paedotriba, ae*** m. \ Anc. Gr. παιδοτρίβης . \ Hoven, citing Budé. \ 1569 MERCURIALE pp. 10, 91, 92, 93; each passage quoted under *gymnastes*. \\ **progymnastes, ae** m. \ Sen. Ep. 83, 4: "Progymnastas meos quaeris? Unus mihi sufficit Pharius, puer, ut scis, amabilis ... Sed iam vix illum adsequor currentem, et intra paucissimos dies non potero; vide quid exercitatio cottidiana proficiat." Seneca, like Galen, uses this term specifically of a trainer who demonstrates exercises and accompanies his client in performing them. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 91, quoted under*gymnastes*. ► **alipta (*or* -es), ae** m. \ Cic. Fam. 1, 9, 15, referring to the senators who supported his recall from exile, but voted to acquit his enemy Clodius: "Qui me homines quod salvum esse voluerunt, est mihi gratissimum; sed vellem non solum salutis meae, quem ad modum medici, sed, ut aliptae, etiam virium et coloris rationem habere voluissent." \ Juv. 6, 421-423, of a woman who, after lifting weights at the baths, apparently received a sensuous massage from her *aliptes*: "Cum lassata gravi ceciderunt bracchia massâ, \ callidus et cristae [scil. clitoridi] digitos inpressit aliptes \ ac summum dominae femur exclamare coegit." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 92: " Αλείπτης quoque ab Aristotele ... et a Latinis *aliptam* hunc eundum [scil. gymnastam] vocatum reperio ... Quamquam etiam aliquando pro unctore ipso vel pro unctorum magistro aliptam accipi sciam." \ The *aliptes* apparently both oiled down the athlete and acted as his coach or trainer. OLD: "one who annoints (athletes), a trainer of wrestlers or other gymnasts." Lidell-Scott: "anointer: hence trainer in *gymnasia*" (citing Aristotle and Polybius). ►► Mercuriale (whom Hofmann and others follow) draws from Galen and Aristotle a distinction between the *gymnasta*, a sort of theorist or scientist with a wide-ranging understanding of the relations between various forms of exercise and overall health or fitness, and the *paedotriba*, a practitioner, who demonstrates proper technique for specific exercises or athletic activities. In today's context, the term *gymnasta* might thus be appropriate for an exercise physiologist, *paedotriba* for a personal trainer at the local gym; or *gymnasta* might be reserved for those with a professional degree in some area of physical education or exercise science; or *gymnasta* might simply be used as a more deferential or high-sounding term than *paedotriba* for a coach or trainer.

252 phyiscal trainer: coach (for ball-game) \\ **magister (v. doctor) sphaeristicus*** \ Cf. 1569 MERCURIALE 93: "Aderat et sphaeristicus, eorum qui pilâ ludebant institutor ac veluti paedotriba."

252 weight machine, rowing machine, treadmill, stair-climber

252 weight: barbell ? pertica ... ►► Mod. Gr. μπάρα

252 weight: dumbbell ► **haltêr, êris** m. ¶ MART. 7, 67, 5-6, lampooning a certain *frotteuse* for her notorious butchness: "Gravesque draucis / halteras facili rotat lacerto" (where *draucis* refers to he-man athletes). \ MART. 14, 49, where *halteres* is the lemma: "Quid pereunt stulto fortes haltere lacerti? / Exercet melius vinea fossa viros." \ SORAN. 1, 92 (pp. 33-34), on how a wet-nurse can stay fit: "Quae sunt exercitia quae fieri possunt nutrici? – Scilicet si ei pila ludatur aut cum halteribus manus mittatur" (where the corresponding Greek text, as noted by ThLL s.v. *halter*, has αλτήρων βολή). \ CAEL. AUR. Tard. 2, 43, recommending the use of dumbbells as part of a program of physical therapy for paralysis victims: "Et in illis quibus totae manûs paralysi fuerint vitiatae, vel earum quaelibet partes, halteres erunt offerendi." \ CAEL. AUR. Tard. 5, 38 (quoted below). \ SCHOL. JUV. 6, 421: "Halteras dicit, quibus utuntur athletae cum exercentur." (See quotation of the Juvenal passage under the entry *weight*.) \ 1549 LINACRE tr. GALEN 253: "Depositis ante se halteribus ... attollunt dexterâ quidem eum qui ad sinistram iacet, sinistrâ qui ad dexteram" (full quotation under the entry *lift weights*). \ 1825 RUPERTUS 1, 474, explicating Juv. 6, 420: "*Sudare*, sudorem elicere in sudatorio seu cellâ caldariâ, quod potissimum fiebat vel ferendo vel movendo pondera, in primis halteres, seu massas graves, hoc est, plumbeas (μολυβδίνας χειροπλήθεις apud Lucian. de Gymn.), quibus utebantur ad saliendum seque velut librandum, aut agitandum corpus, manibus plumbo gravibus sive sublatis ac depressis, sive huc illuc iactatis" (see quotation of the Juvenal passage under the entry *weight*). \ 1840 DÜBNER tr. EPICTETUS 1, 4, 13: "Tu itaque mihi ostende profectum! Perinde ac si athletae ego dicerem 'Ostende mihi humeros,' atque ille responderet 'Ecce meos halteras' (ίδε μου τους αλτηρας). Tu videris cum tuis halteribus; ego effectum videre velim." \ 1845 DINDORF tr. PAUSANIAS 6, 3, 10, describing a classical Greek statue of an athlete: "Statua eius Cleonis opus est, et priscos halteres tenet (έχει δε αλτηρας αρχαίους)." (See on this passage PW s.v. *halter*, noting that by the expression αλτηρας αρχαίους Pausanias distinguishes the club-shaped or spherical αλτηρες of classical Greece from those of his own time, which were similar to modern dumbbells.) \ Cf. PHILOSTRATUS *Gymn*. 55 (p. 180) (following Jüthner's German for the translation):
"Γυμνάζουσι δε οι μεν μακροι των αλτήρων ώμους τε καιχειρας, οι δε σφαιροειδεις και δακτύλους. Παραληπτέοι δε και κούφοις ομοίως και βαρέσιν εν πάντα γυμ
("The long dumbbells work the shoulders and arms; the spherical ones work the fingers as well. Both heavy and light athletes use them for all sorts of training"). \ Cf. also Mod. Gr. αλτήρα; Fr. *haltère, haltérophile, haltérophilie*. ► **manipulus, i** m. ¶ CAEL. AUR. Tard. 5, 38, suggesting forms of physical therapy for arthritis sufferers: "Arthriticis vero convenit etiam digitis ceram emolliendam dare, vel manipulos tenendos, quos palaestritae *halteres* appellant, tum movendos, cereos vel ligneos, primo cum parvo plumbo interfuso, tum pro modo profectûs graviores." (Translation by Trabkin: "In cases of arthritis it is well to give the patient wax to knead with the fingers, or weights, which athletes call *halteres*, to hold in the hands and afterward to swing. These wax or wooden weights should at first have only a little lead inserted; later, as the patient improves, they should be made heavier.") ►► The ancient *halteres* were originally used by competitive jumpers (who threw them as a means of increasing momentum); but during the Roman imperial period (from which all the ancient Latin citations come) were used rather for weight-lifting, like our dumbbells and barbells (see

Daremberg 7). \ Smith *Antiquities*: "HALTERES were certain masses of stone or metal which were used in the gymnastic exercises of the Greeks and Romans. Persons who practiced leaping often performed their exercises with *halteres* in both hands; but they were also frequently used merely to exercise the body, in somewhat the same manner as our dumbbells." \ Daremberg s.v. *halteres* (pp. 6-7): "The shape of *halteres* by far the most frequent in Attic pottery is closer to that of modern dumbbells. This type of *halter* is composed essentially of two masses, linked by a short bar which the athlete grasped. The only difference is that in today's dumbbells the bar is straight, whereas in the ancient *halter* it was curved, giving the object an arched shape ... The ancients did not fail to notice that these weights [in addition to their original use as aids in jumping] were remarkably useful for working the muscles. On a cup in the Berlin Museum, we see an athlete extending out to the side an arm that holds a *halter*; he is otherwise motionless, and is only exercising his muscles. Whatever sport an athlete specialized in, the *halteres* were useful in training for it. Thus, though their use was restricted in the games to the pentathlon, *halteres* were constantly used in the *palaestrae* ... The exercises done with *halteres* follow precise rules that appear to have been very carefully thought out. One of the most effective was done in this manner: the athlete placed two *halteres* on the ground, about an arm's length apart; then he stood between them, and taking the left one in his right hand and the right one in his left hand, lifted the weights, then set them back down. The movement was repeated a number of times; it would have engaged muscles in all parts of the body, as the athlete was not allowed to move his feet, only leaning forward." For the exercise described here, a sort of deadlift, Dalemberg cites the passage in Galenus (*De tuendâ valentudine* 2, 10) quoted under the entry *lift weights*. \ PW s.v. *halter* (article by Julius Jüthner) (my trans.): "HALTER, αλτήρ (from άλλομαι or άλμα, Philostr. Gymn. 55) = jumping-weights or dumbbell (*Sprunggewicht oder Hantel*) ... In Roman times (from what date is unclear), a *halter* of cylindrical shape was in use ... *Halteres* were used on the one hand in jumping, as a way of increasing momentum, and on the other like our dumbbells, to strengthen the arm muscles (*wie unsere Hanteln zur Kräftigung der Armmuskulatur*)." \ PW s.v. αλτηροβολία (article by Julius Jüthner) (my trans.): "Αλτηροβολία, exercise with dumbbells (*das Hantelturnen*), recommended by physicians of the imperial period ... The physicians classed αλτηροβολία as a form of health-promoting physical exercise; but it was clearly invented in the *palaestra*." \ Julius Jüthner, *Über antike Turngeräthe* (Vienna, 1896), pp. 16-17 (my trans.): "It is well known that physicians of the imperial period also recommend that form of exercise which we call weight-lifting (*Handelturnen*), and which consists in the moving either the arms or of the entire upper body while holding weights ... All these passages [by ancient authors discussing the use of *halteres* for weight-lifting] are from the imperial period; earlier testimony is lacking. To fill this gap with visual or artistic evidence is difficult, as the relevant depictions can nearly always be interpreted as representing either jumping or weight-lifting. There are a few depictions, though, which are difficult to interpret as anything other than weight-lifting. An example is Figure 16 [a vase painting showing an trainer and two athletes], where two ephebes, with one foot ahead of the other and bent far over, are lowering pairs of *halteres*. This depiction clearly has nothing to do with jumping ... I would interpret in the same way an Etruscan bronze (Villa Papa Guilio XX I), which shows an ephebe holding a pair of *halteres* staight up over his head, his arms locked in position. If he were swinging the *halteres* backwards as part of a jump, this posture would be unnecessary; the movement appears natural only if one interprets it as a weight-training exercise (*als Kraftübung*)." [[image from Jüthner, Turngeräthe, p. 17]]

252 weight-lifting, weight training, resistance training ► **halterum iactus** ¶ 1707 OBRECHT tr. IAMBLICHUS *Pyth*. *Vit*. 21 (p. 211), relating the daily schedule of the Pythagoreans: "Ab huiusmodi scholis deinde ad corpora curanda se convertebant. Plerique unctione et cursu utebantur ... quidam etiam halterum iactu, aut saltatione cum manuum gesticulatione, studioseque eligebant exercitia corporis vires roboratura (οι δε και αλτηροβολία, η χειρονομία, προς τας των σωμάτων ισχυς τα εύθετα επιτυδεύοντες εκλέγεσθαι γυμνάσια)." (The passage is undoubtedly anachronistic, providing evidence of weight-lifting in Iamblichus' time – the Roman imperial period – rather than in Pythagoras'.) ► **haltêrobolia, ae*** f. ¶ Cf. Anc. Gr. αλτηροβολία: IAMBLICHUS *Pyth*. *Vit*. 21, quoted above. ► **haltêria, ae*** f. ¶ Anc. Gr. αλτηρία: ARTEM. *Onirocrit*. 1, 57 ►► In the expression *halterum iactus*, the word *iactus* – like -βολια in the term αλτηροβολία – refers not to actual "throwing," but to vigorous movement (see PW s.v. αλτηροβολία and sources quoted there).

252 weight-lifting: body-sculpting ► ? **exercitatio sômatoplastica*** ►► EL: σ ωματική διάπλαση

252 weight-lifting: do bodybuilding, build up or bulk up (the body), build mass ► **corporis crassitûdini studêre** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 40: "Galenus quandoque palaestram nuncupat ubi athletae solum et crassitudini corporis studentes exercerentur." \\ \\ The adjectives *crassus*, *pinguis*, and *corpulentus* often refer to a muscular or "beefy" body (rather than a fat one). EL: σ ωματοδόμηση

252 weight-lifting: lift weights, do weight-training exercises ► **pondera tollere** ¶ 1549 LINACRE tr. GALEN 253: "pondus aliquod a terrâ tollentem" (full quotation below) ► **pondera levare** ¶ 6th-c. ORIBASIUS *Lat*. 1, 3 (vol. 1, p. 34): "Qualia [exercitia] sunt ut fortiora leventur in manibus pondera." Cf. parallel passage in Greek original (6, 14 [vol. 1, p. 474]): " Τοιαυτα δεεστι ... φορτίον αράμενον μέγιστον η μένειν κατα χώραν η προβαίνειν μικρά." \\ **pondera manibus attollere** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 39, translating Galen *De tuenda valetudine* 2, 9 (in a listing of exercises practiced in the ancient *palaestra*): "exercitationem ... quâ pondera manibus attollebant, et ita persistebant, quod genus *halteres* vocatum est." ► **pondera movêre** ¶ 1825Rupertus 1, 474, quoted under the entry *dumbbell*. ► **manûs cum pondere movêre** ¶ Sen. Ep. 15, 4: "Sunt exercitationes et faciles et breves, quae corpus et sine morâ lassent et tempori parcant, cuius praecipua ratio habenda est: cursus, et cum aliquo pondere manûs motae." See PW s.v. Αλτηροβολία, noting that this passage refers to exercises with αλτηρες, or dumbbells. ► **manûs plumbo graves iactare** ¶ Sen. Ep. 56, 1, on the annoyances of living over a bathhouse: "Supra ipsum balneum habito ... Cum fortiores exercentur et manûs plumbo graves iactant, cum aut laborant aut laborantem imitantur, gemitûs audio, quotiens retentum spiritum remiserunt." ► **plumbeas manibus iactare** ¶ 1743 Genser tr. Lucian Lexiph. 5: "Et cum venissemus in gymnasium ... alius obiiciebat se coryco, alius autem plumbeas manum implentes cum fragore manibus iactabat (μολυβδαίνας χερμαδίους αράγδην έχων εχειροβόλει)." ► **haltêres attollere** ¶ 1549 LINACRE tr.GALEN 253: "depositis ante se halteribus ... attollunt dexterâ quidem eum qui ad sinistram iacet, sinistrâ qui ad dexteram" (full quotation below) ► **lacertos exercêre** ¶ Sen. Ep. 15, 2: "Stulta est enim, mi Lucili – et minime conveniens litterato viro – occupatio exercendi lacertos et dilatandi cervicem ac latera firmandi." ►► Galen, in *De sanitate tuendâ* (2, 10), provides a lucid description of a weight training exercise in use in his time (Latin translation by the Renaissance humanist and physician Thomas Linacre, pp. 252-53): "Lumborum autem [exercitatio est] assidue se inclinare ac rursus revocare, idque aut pondus a terrâ tollentem, aut assidue in manibus sustinentem. Sunt et qui depositis ante se halteribus, ulnae intervallo distantibus, postea medii ipsi stantes, inclinant se atque attolunt dexterâ quidem eum qui ad sinistram iacet, sinistrâ qui ad dextram, tum rursum utrumque in suum locum referunt. Atque hoc identidem deinceps faciunt iisdem vestigiis insistentes." The exercise described appears to be a sort of Romanian deadlift; the last sentence quoted makes clear it involved multiple repititions.

252 weight-lifting: weight (for weight-lifting) ► **pondus, eris** n. ¶ Sen. 15, 4: "Sunt exercitationes et faciles et breves, quae corpus et sine morâ lassent et tempori parcant, cuius praecipua ratio habenda est: cursus, et cum aliquo pondere manûs motae, et saltus," etc. ► **gravis massa** ¶ Juv. 6, 418-421: "Gravis occursu, taeterrima vultu / balnea nocte subit, conchas et castra moveri / nocte iubet, magno gaudet sudare tumultu, / cum lassata gravi ciciderunt bracchia massâ." ¶ Cf. Sen. 56, 1: "manûs plumbo graves iactant."

26

26 BALL

26 /actions: bounce *subst*. ► **resultus, ûs** m. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 388, of *jeu de paume*, the precursor of tennis: "Pila autem vel ex volatu remittitur, vel ex primo resultu" ("the ball is returned either on the volley or after the first bounce").

26 /actions: catch (ball) \\ **excipere** | *(subst.)* **exceptus, ûs*** m. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 93, of a sort of tennis coach: "spaeristicus ... qui omnem pilae iactum, exceptum, repulsum callebat."

26 /actions: intercept a pass ► **praetervolantem pilam intercipere** ¶ Cf. Sid. Ep. 5, 17, 7, of a hapless player of a ball-game, perhaps harpastum: "Qui cum ... acceptus in aream tam pilae coram praetervolantis quam superiectae nec intercîderet [interciperet *coni. Anderson*] tramitem nec caveret ... primus ludi ab accentu sese removit."

26 /actions: kick (a ball) ► **(pilam) plantâ reddere** ¶ Manil. 5, 165, in a series of examples of the nimbleness of those born under Gemini: "Ille [potens] pilam celeri fugientem reddere plantâ."

26 /actions: return (ball), hit back (ball) \\ **repellere** | *(subst.)* **repulsus, ûs** m. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 93, of a sort of tennis coach: "spaeristicus ... qui omnem pilae iactum, exceptum, repulsum callebat."

26 /actions: throw a ball back and forth, toss a ball around ► **(pilâ) datâtim lûdere** ¶ PLAUT. Curc. 296: "isti qui ludunt datatim servi scurrarum in viâ." NON. 96 (vol. 1, p. 136): "DATATIM, id est invicem dando ... Pomponius Adelphis: 'quod ille dicit, cum datatim in lecto tecum lusi.' Novius Exodio: 'In molis non ludunt raptim pilâ datatim † morso.'" DUCANGE s.v.*pililudius*: "Pililudii ... dicebantur omnes qui pilâ ludebant, tam ii qui datatim, quam qui soli pilas alternis manibus iactabant et exercebant."

26 /actions: throw, shot, serve (ball) \\ **mittere** \\ **iacere** | *(subst.)* **missus, ûs** m. \\ **iactus, ûs** m. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 93, of a sort of tennis coach: "spaeristicus ... qui omnem pilae iactum, exceptum, repulsum callebat."

26 /ball game, playing ball ► **pilae lûdus** ¶ 1569 MERCURIALE 58: "Adnotavit Galenus antiquos post pilae ludum calidis balneis lavari consuevisse." ► **lûsio pilâris** ¶ STAT. *Silv*. 4 praef.

26 /ball: play ball ► **pilâ ludere** ► **pilâ lusitare** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 371. ► **folle ludere**

26 /ball-player ► **sphaerista, ae** m. ¶ SID. *Ep*. 2, 9, 4: "sphaeristarum contrastantium paria" ("pairs of opposing ball-players"). SID. *Ep*. 5, 17, 7: "Vir illustris Philomatius ... sphaeristarum se turmalibus constanter immiscuit." GREG. TUR. *Glor. Conf*. praef. (PL 71, 829), anticipating the jibes of critics contemptuous of his ungrammatical Latin: "Putasne videbitur ut bos piger palaestrae ludum exerceat, aut asinus segnis inter sphaeristarum ordinem celeri volatu discurrat?" EGGER *D.L*. 52, of a soccer player. FORCELLINI: "qui pilâ vel globis ludit." Cf. CALELPINO s.v. sphaeristerium: " σφαιρισται , pilae studiosi." ► **pilae lûsor** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 58: "Dum hora balnearum appropinquaret, tintinnabulo quodam significabatur, quo pilae lusores atque alii exercitatores statim accurrerent." ¶ MERCURIALE 94, quoted below. ►► RR ► **Pilicrepus** (used by Egger *S.L*. 15, of a ball-player) is perhaps best avoided, as of uncertain meaning. It is found only in Sen. *Ep*. 56, 1, on the woes of living over a bathhouse ("Si vero pilicrepus supervenit et numerare coepit pilas, actum est"), two glosses ("pilarius," and "qui pilâ ludit," quoted in *ThLL*), and a few unenlightening inscriptions (e.g., "Epaphra pilicrepus non est," and "'Pilicrepus hic,' scil. iacet," as quoted in *ThLL*). | CALELPINO: "PILICREPUS ... intelligendus est is qui pilas, hoc est sphaeras aut glomos pice illitos, in ignem balneorum sive vaporarii coniiceret, sicubi forte restingueretur" (citing Vitr. 5, 10 for description of these balls thrown into the bathhouse furnace). | MERCURIALE 94, describing the personnel of the ancient *gymnasium*: "Aderant pilicrepi, qui sphaeris pici oblitis curabant ne ignis balneorum exstingueretur – quidquid alii dicant, qui pro pilicrepis lusores pilae, utopte obstrepentes, intelligendos putant, male sententias Martialis et Statii ... interpretantes." | FORCELLINI: "qui pilâ ludit, eamque mittendo et remittendo et solo impingendo crepat, et sonitum edit ... Lipsius ad locum Senecae citatum vult intelligi eos qui lusoriâ pilâ se exercebant in balneis, super tabulatis valde ex ictu pilae crepantibus ... Aliter alii hanc vocem explicant, Turnebius, Hieronymus Mercurialis, Caelius Rhodiginus, item Hadrianus Iunius, qui pilicrepum intelligit pilos evellentem e corpore." | *ThLL*: "is qui pilâ ludit (scil. ita ut crepet)." | *OLD*: "a person involved in ball-games, perhaps a scorer." | Richard M. Gummere on Sen. Ep. 56, 1 (Loeb edition): "*Pilicrepus* probably means 'ball-counter,' one who keeps a record of the strokes." | That the word occurs in the comic "hard Latin" correspondance between Swift and Sheridan is a testimony to its obscurity (Thomas Sheridan, in Jonathan Swift, *Works* [London, 1765], 17, 170: "Lucuntes olim vendidit, admodum fuit procellulus, eximius autem pilicrepus, sed salaconem ac dolonem nimium se ostendendo, minuit hanc gloriam quam exercitiis meruit").

26 /ball-player: juggle ► **pilis alternâtim iactatis lûdere** ¶ FORCELLINI s.v. *pililudius*: "Idem ac pilarius, qui duabus vel pluribus pilis utrâque manu alternatim iactatis ita ludit, ut a tergo eas capiat quas ab anticâ parte proiecerit, et quas manu reflexâ a tergo proiecerit, alterâ manu recipiat ab anticâ." ► **pilas alternis manibus iactare** ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *pililudius*: "Pililudii ... dicebantur omnes qui pilâ ludebant, tam ii qui datatim, quam qui soli pilas alternis manibus iactabant et exercebant." ►► Manilius (5, 168-71) provides a poetic description of masterful juggling (one of a series of examples of the nimbleness of those born under Gemini): "Ille potens turbâ perfundere membra pilarum, ¶ per totumque vagas corpus disponere palmas, ¶ ut teneat tantos orbes, sibique ipse reludat, ¶ et velut edoctos iubeat volitare per ipsum."

26 /ball-player: juggler ► **pilârius, i** m. ¶ Quint. 10, 7, 11, in a comparison between juggling and the ability to read ahead of while reciting aloud: "Quo [usu] constant miracula illa in scaenis pilariorum ac ventilatorum, ut ea quae emiserint ultro venire in manûs credas et quâ iubentur decurrere." CALELPINO: "PILARII, σφαιρισται , dicuntur praestigiatores qui levi agitatione parvas pilas videntur emitter aut in vas iniicere, cum secus faciant." FORCELLINI: "PILARIUS, *giuocolatore di bussolotti o di palle* [magician or juggler], praestigiator qui levi agitatione parvas pilas videtur emittere aut in vas iniicere, cum secus faciat, vel qui plures pilas in altum et circa se iacit, easque manibus vel ore excipit, iterumque continuâ circuitione iacit excipitque." OLD: "a juggler." Cf. ThLL: "qui pilâ ludit" (quoting Quintilian, two inscriptions, and this gloss: " σφαιριστής , pilarius"). ► **ventilâtor, ôris** m. ¶ QUINT. 10, 7, 11, quoted above. ► **sphaeropaecta, ae** m. ¶ MAR. VICT.*Gramm*. 6, 187: " Ματαιοτεχνία , quae difficiles quasdam res, non tamen usui necessarias, facit, veluti sunt sphaeropaectae, funambuli, ceterique huius modi." FORCELLINI: "pilarum lusor, pilarius." ► **pililûdius, i** m. ¶ FORCELLINI, quoted under the entry *juggle*. DUCANGE: "PILILUDIUS, 'Qui cum pilâ ludit, et componitur a *pilo* pro *pilocello* et *ludo*,' apud Iohannem de Ianua. Glossarium Latino-Gallicum Sangerm.: 'Pililudius vel ludipilus, *qui joue à la pelote ou à l'esteuf*' [names of balls]. Pililudii, ut observat Graevius ad Glossarium Isidori, dicebantur omnes qui pilâ ludebant, tam ii qui datatim, quam qui soli pilas alternis manibus iactabant et exercebant." The only ancient authority is an obscure gloss ("qui polotello ludit," as quoted in *ThLL*, which marks*polotello* as obscure).

26 /server, pitcher ► **(pilae v. follis) missor** /

26 baseball ► **pila statiônâria** ► **basipila, ae** f. (LRL) ► ? **basisphaera, ae*** f.

26 baseball terms: base

26 baseball terms: bat (baseball, cricket)

26 baseball terms: catcher

26 baseball terms: cricket: batsman

26 baseball terms: cricket: bowler

26 baseball terms: cricket: wicket

26 baseball terms: home plate

26 baseball terms: inning

26 baseball terms: out

26 baseball terms: pitcher

26 baseball terms: run

26 baseball terms: run: home run

26 baseball terms: strike

26 baseball: cricket ► **pila clavâria** (17th cent., of similar game) ►► EL: κρίκετ

26 baseball: softball ►

26 basketball ► **follis canistrârius** (cf. LRL: canistrifollis, follis canistrique ludus) ► ? **calathosphaera, i*** f. ►► *Ludus bascaudarius* (HELFER) and *follis bascaudarius* (Alb. Imag.) appear to be based on an obsolete etymology deriving *basket* from the rare Latin word *bascauda*; in fact, *bascauda* is not a basket, but a scallop-shaped basin of bronze or silver, used for washing dishes (HILGERS 120; see OED s.v. *basket*) || Ludus bascaudarius (HELFER citing Soc. Lat.) ► follis bascaudarius (Alb. Imag.) | canistripila, canistrifollis, pilae (v. follis) canistrique ludus (LRL) || "Bascauda" nec "canistrum" significat (potius "ahenum," "pelvim." ► nec cognationem cum vocabulo Anglico "basket" habet, teste OED. Hoc apud Forcellinum: "bascauda, ae, f., catinus, conca, vas Anglicum, in quo calices et cacabus lavabantur." LS soli, inter lexicographos quos consului, του "basket" mentionem faciunt, fisi scilicet etymologiae obsoletae ("prob. a delicately woven mat, or dish-holder of basket-work"). HILGERS 120: "muschelförmige Wanne, tiefe Schüssel ... ein Gefäss zum Geschirrspülen." || EL: basket; pallacanestro; Basketball; καλαθοσφαίριση (cf. κ αλαθοσφαιρικ ός , καλαθοσφαιριστής)

26 bowls, lawn bowling, bocce, boules, pétanque

26 bowls: bowling

26 bowls: horseshoes (game)

26 croquet ► **pila et malleum** ¶ 1569 MERCURIALE 220: "His dissimilem formam habet exercitationis illud genus, quod, non multis abhinc annis in Regno Neapolitano inventum, hodieque in universa fere Europa usitatum, apud Italos *pilam et malleum* [pallamaglio] vocant. In hoc etenim primo brachia et dorsum exercentur, quando malleis ligneis pilam ligneam longe pellere coguntur ... quamquam aliquis antiquos etiam hac exercitatione non caruisse contendat, cum apud Avicennam inter ceteras exercitationes unum nominetur quod virgis retortis dictis *alsulegian* cum pila magna aut parva lignea efficiebatur, quas condiciones apprime nostra [sic] pilamalleo convenire unusquique videt, nisi alias tacuerit Avicenna, quod suo tempore notissimae essent." 1698 HOFMANN s.v.*gymmnastica*: "*Alsulegian*, apud Avicennam, genus exercitationis est quod virgis retortis cum pilâ magnâ aut parvâ lignea efficiebatur, forte *pilamalleo* non absimile." *Pila et malleum* (or*pilamalleum*) in these passages is clearly the Italian *pallamaglio* ("pall-mall, the old form of the game of croquet," Hoare, *Italian Dictionary*), very popular in the 16th and 17th centuries.

26 croquet: pall mall, pall maille, lawn billiards ►

26 football positions: defender, fullback defensor, oris m. (EGGER S.L. 17)

26 football positions: forward, lineman oppugnator, ôris m. (EGGER S.L. 17)

26 football positions: goal (soccer, hockey), goalposts (football) porta, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 15)

26 football positions: goalkeeper, goalie portarius, i m. (Albert) ► portae custos (EGGER S.L. 17)

26 football positions: goal-line terminus ... ?

26 football positions: make a goal, score a goal follem in portam ingerere (EGGER S.L. 16

26 football positions: midfielders, halfbacks acies media (EGGER S.L. 17)

26 football positions: quarterback lusor cardinalis ?

26 football positions: touchdown terminum attingere ?

26 football: rugby, American football, Australian football, any one of several sports originating from rugby football (ball or game) ► **harpastum, i** n. ¶ MART. 4, 19, 1-7: "Hanc tibi Sequanicae pinguem textricis alumnam, / ... peregrinam mittimus endromida, / seu lentum ceroma teris tepidumque trigona, / sive harpasta manu pulverulenta rapis, / plumea seu laxi partiris pondera follis." \ MART. 7, 32, 7-10, of a young man who preferred study to sports: "Non pila, non follis, non te paganica thermis / praeparat ... / non harpasta vagus pulverulenta rapis." \MART. 14, 48, under the lemma *harpasta*:

"Haec rapit Antaei velox in pulvere draucus, / grandia qui vano colla labore facit" (where "Antaei pulvus" refers to a playing field, "draucus" to an athletic man). \ 1569 MERCURIALE 133-34: "Ultimum et quartum Latinorum pilae genus *harpastum* fecimus, quod ob nominis similitudinem idem prorsus videtur quod αρπαστόν Graecorum. Erat enim pila quam ludentes alter alteri eripiebat, cuius vero magnitudinis, et ex quâ materia foret, haudquaquam ab ullo auctore explicatum habemus, nisi quod Athenaeus his verbis manifestum facit harpastum rotundum fuisse: '
Το δε καλούμενον δια της σφηαίρας αρπαστον, *φενίνδα* εκαλειτο, ο εγω πάντων μάλιστα ασπάζομαι.' Id est, 'Lusus autem pilae harpastum nuncupatum *pheninda* vocabatur, quem ego maxime omnium diligo.' ... Ludus qui hodie *a calce* nuncupatur [scil. *calcio fiorentino*], etsi in aliquibus assimiletur harpasto, in hoc tamen ab harpasto antiquorum differre videtur, quod illud parvum erat; pila autem quâ nostrates calce ludunt maior est. Nam et antiquiores et pulverulento solo hac pilâ ludebant, ut testatus est Martialis [locos affert] ... Quae omnia argumento esse possunt hanc exercitationem perarduam fuisse, solisque validioribus hominibus convenisse. Quod etenim nequaquam mulieres hoc genere ludere valerent ... eiusdem poetae versûs comprobant ubi Philaenim quandam tribadem exprobans quod omnibus fere virorum muniis fungeretur, quasi rem mulieribus prae aliis maxime insuetam ageret, post multa dixit, 'Harpasto quoque subligata ludit'" (citing Mart. 7, 67, 4, quoted above). \ 1698 HOFMANN 753 s.v. *pila*: "Harpastum ... pila fuit quam ludentium alter alteri eripiebat; magnitudo incerta, rotundum fuisse Athenaeus dictat. Parvam pilam vocat Galenus, similisque videtur hic ludus illi quem hodie a calce nuncupant Itali [scil. *calcio fiorentino*], nisi quod pia quâ illi calce ludunt maior est. In pulverulento solo, ut folliculus, olim haec pila ludebatur, fuitque exercitatio talis perardua, et non nisi validioribus hominibus conveniens." \ 1771 FORCELLINI: "HARPASTUM ... *palla di calcio*, genus pilae grandioris quam pila paganica, minoris quam follis; ab αρπάζω, 'rapio,' quod plures proiectum harpastum conentur arripere et extra ludi limites eiicere. Nam hoc pilae genus non repercutitur, sed cum multi ludentes in duas partes divisi sunt, quisque annititur pilam arripere et ad eos qui post se sunt viciniores limitibus transmittere; eiusque partis victoria est quae pilam extra limites adversariae partis eiecerit. Laboriorsum ludi genus est, grandibus tantum conveniens. Cum enim multi simul pilam arripere conantur, in terram se invicem prosternunt, pulvereque et sudore infecti flavescunt." \ 1801 SCHWEIGHÄUSER tr.ATHENAEUS 1, 25-26 (pp. 54-55): "Quod vero in pilae ludo *harpastum* vocant (το δε καλούμενον δια της σφηαίρας αρπαστον), *phaeninda* olim appellabatur; quo genere ego omnium maxime delector. Habet autem multum laboris contentionisque certamen eorum qui pilâ ludunt, et violentas imprimis cervicis inflexiones ... Describit vero phaenindae ludum idem Antiphanes his verbis: 'Acceptam pilam / huic laetus dedit, illum simul effugit; / huius (pilam) repulit, illum de statu deiecit, / magnis cum clamoribus: / 'Extra!' 'Procul!' 'Praeter illum!' 'Ultra illum!' 'Deorsum!'" \ 1840DÜBNER tr. EPICTETUS 2, 5, 15-17, taking the game of *harpastum* – where it's not the ball itself that matters, but what you do with it – as an allegory of life: "Idem facere et eos videbis qui pilâ scite ludunt. Nemo eorum de harpasto contendit tamquam de bono aut malo; sed de eo iaciendo et rursus excipiendo. Igitur in hoc omnis solertia ponitur, in hoc ars, celeritas, dexteritas ... Quodsi vero cum perturbatione et metu vel exceperimus vel emiserimus, quis iam ludus? \ Cf. Artem. Onirocrit. 1, 55: "Αρπαστονδεκαισφαιραφιλονεικίαςαπεράντουςσημαίνουσι, πολλάκιςδεκαιεταιραςέρωτα. Εοικε γαρ η σφαιρα και το αρπάστον εταίρα δια το μηδαμου μένειν και προς πολλους φοιταν." ►► As with other ancient games, the information on *harpastum* is not detailed enough to permit a full description; but several factors suggest it was similar enough to the group of closely related games including rugby and American football to justify a transfer of the term to them: (1) It involved a number of players on an outdoor field, competing for possession of a ball. (2) It was intensely physical, appropriate only for toughened male athletes. (3) The emphasis on "snatching" or "stealing" the ball, from which the game took its name, suggests the tackling of rugby and football. (4) The ball was frequently passed between players, sometimes with a feint strategy, with others trying to intercept. (5) Mercuriale (the most influential early modern authority on ancient athletics), followed by Hofmann, Forcellini, and others, expressly draws a parallel between*harpastum* and the Renaissance Italian game *calcio* (now called *calcio fiorentino* or *storico*, and preserved as a vintage sport), a game that resembles rugby, and is thought by some actually to have evolved from the *harpastum* of later antiquity. || *Der neue Pauly* s.v. *harpaston*: "A highly physical game played on a field ... The player with possession of the ball is attacked by the opposing team, which seeks to take it away from him (αρπάζειν, 'to grab, snatch, steal'), while he tries to pass it to his teammates ... This leads to shoving, tripping, kicking, and a general no-holds-barred struggle for control of the ball ... *Harpaston* required a high degree of skill and dexterity." || PW s.v. *harpastum*, summarizing the ancient passages: "Thus *harpastum* has two parts: first, a player must get control of the ball, αρπάζειν, and then throw it on to another player – but deceptively, as if intending to throw it to a different player ... The ball goes through so many hands that Artemidor (Oneirocrit. I, 55) compares it to a courtesan ... It would be pointless to try to describe in details the rules of *harpastum* ... It has been compared to football (*Fußballspiel*), and also to lawn-tennis ... *Harpastum* was a game for manly individuals. Martial (6, 67) mentions a female player, Philaenis; but he singles her out as a manly woman, who does precisely what is inappropriate for women. The game appears to have been very popular in Rome."

26 football: rugby: American football ► **harpastum Americânum**

26 football: rugby: rugby ► **harpastum Rugbiense (v. Britannicum)** ¶ For the adjective *Rugbiensis*, see: Walter Savage Landor, *Poemata et inscriptiones* (London 1847), 194, in a tribute to a former teacher: "Vale, Jamese! tuque Rugbiensium ¶ fortis priorum contubernalis, vale!" Arthur Stanley, *The Life and Correspondence of Thomas Arnold* (New York: Scribner's, 1910), 312, in an epitaph written by Rugby School headmaster Thomas Arnold: "Scholae Rugbiensis alumni." Rugby School Prize Poems (Rugby, 1826), 3: "in Scholâ Rubgiensi publice recitatum." *Anthologia Graeca in usum Scholae Rugbiensis* (Rugbiae, 1856).

26 football: rugby: water polo ► **harpastum aquâtile** ► ? **hydatosphaera, ae*** f. ►► EL: υδατοσφαιρίση .

26 football: soccer (US), football (Brit.) (ball or game) ► **follis pedâlis** ► **pedifollium, i*** n. ► **ludus follis pedumque** ¶ EGGER S.L. 9. ► ? **pediludium, i** n. ¶ EGGER S.L. 9. ► ? **podosphaera, ae*** f. ¶ | *adj*. ► ? **pediludiarius, a, um*** ¶ EGGER S.L. 9. | a soccer game ► **certamen folle pedibusque ludentium** ¶ EGGER D.L. 52. ►► EL : foot ; f ú tbal ; calcio ; Fu ß bal ; ποδόσφαιρο, ποδοσφαίριση. || WP : "Αθλήματα ή παιχνίδια που θυμίζουν το ποδόσφαιρο συναντώνται από και παλιότερα. Ίχνη του ποδοσφαίρου βρίσκουμε στο 'επίσκυρος' των Ελλήνων και το " harpastum " των Ρωμαίων." | "Di origine arcaica, in uso presso gli antichi Romani con l'*harpastum*, nel quale due fazioni dovevano portare una palla oltre la linea di fondo avversaria e nel quale prevaleva l'aspetto antagonistico rispetto a quello agonistico, veniva probabilmente abbozzato, in seguito, per quello che conosciamo al giorno d'oggi durante il Medioevo in Italia (vedi Calcio fiorentino), ma la sua affermazione moderna e codificata si ebbe in Inghilterra, alla metà del XIX secolo." | "Il Calcio 'storico' fiorentino, conosciuto anche col nome di Calcio in livrea o Calcio in costume, è una disciplina sportiva che affonda le sue origini in tempi molto antichi. Ad oggi è riconosciuto da molti come il padre del gioco del calcio, anche se almeno nei fondamentali ricorda molto più il rugby." "I Greci praticavano un gioco chiamato *sferomachia*, di cui sappiamo solo che adottato dai Romani prese il nome di *harpastum* (strappare a forza). L'*harpastum* veniva giocato su terreni sabbiosi da due squadre di ugual numero di giocatori che dovevano attenersi a dei regolamenti molto precisi. Visto il carattere virile della competizione, fatta di lotte serrate e di continui corpo a corpo per il possesso della palla, l'*harpastum* ebbe grande successo soprattutto tra i legionari che contribuirono così alla sua diffusione nelle varie zone dell'Impero Romano. Tra queste c'era sicuramente la colonia Florentia dove secoli dopo sarebbe diventato il gioco tipico della città toscana."

26 football: soccer: handball, team handball ► **follis manuâlis** ► **manifollium, i*** n. ► ? **chîrosphaera, ae*** f. ►► EL: χ ειροσφαίριση

26 frisbee: play frisbee, toss around a frisbee ► **disco datâtim lûdere** ¶ *Datatim ludere* is to toss a ball from person to person, or back and forth. See cites under the entry *throw a ball back and forth*.

26 golf pila Caledonica (v. Scotica)

26 hockey: field hockey ► **zucanium* (v. tzucanium* v. tzucanisma*) pratense** ► ? **hochium* pratense** ►► EL: hockey sur gazon; hockey su prato; hockey sobre césped; Feldhockey, Landhocke; χόκεϊ επί χόρτου.

26 hockey: hockey stick ► **virga retorta** ¶ Mercuriale 220; 365 (quoted and discussed under the entry *ice hockey*) ► ? **rhabdos, i** f.

26 hockey: hurling ►

26 hockey: ice hockey ► **zucanium* (v. tzucanium* v. tzucanisma*) glaciâle** ¶ ► ? **hochium* glaciâle** ►► EL: hockey sur glace; hockey sobre hielo; hockey su ghiaccio; Eishocky; χόκεϊ επί πάγου. || alsulegia glacialis (HELFER; ALBERT I.V.); ludus pilae malleique super glaciem (EGGER D.L. 15); pilamalleum super glaciem (EGGER S.L. 67) || Alsulegia. Helfer's only authority for *alsulegia* is the *De arte gymnastica* of Girolamo Mercuriale (original edition Venice, 1569). In two nearly identical passages (pp. 220 and 365), Mercuriale quotes – from the *Liber canonis* of the Persian physician and philosopher Avicenna (980-1037) – a brief description of a game which Mercuriale speculates might be similar to pall-mall, the early-modern precursor of croquet: "His dissimilem formam habet exercitationis illud genus, quod, non multis abhinc annis in regno Neapolitano inventum, hodieque in universa fere Europa usitatum, apud Italos *pilam et malleum* vocant ... Quamquam aliquis antiquos etiam hac exercitatione non caruisse contendat, cum apud Avicennam, inter ceteras exercitationes, unum nominetur quod virgis retortis, dictis*alsulegian*, cum pilâ magnâ aut parvâ ligneâ efficiebatur, quas condiciones apprime nostra [sic] pilamalleo convenire unusquisque videt, nisi alias tacuerit Avicenna, quod suo tempore notissimae essent" (220). "Hoc fortasse exercitationis genus intellexit Avicenna quando dixit, 'et ludere cum virgis retortis dictis *alsulegiam*, cum pilâ magnâ, aut parvâ ligneâ,' nisi quod illud inter fortes exercitationes reponens, et pilam magnam nominans, a nostro differre demonstrat" (365). Avicenna in the quoted phrase is in fact describing polo, a game that originated and flourished in his native Persia, and was adopted by both the Arabs and the Byzantine Greeks, who called it τζυκάνιον or τζυκανίσμα, from the Persian *chugan* or *chawgan* (see discussion under the entry *polo*). The Arabic word for a bent stick ("virgis retortis"), transliterated here as *alsulegiam*, *alsulegian*, is صولجان (*s̱awlağān, s̱ūleğān*), "a kind of golf-stick, played with by men on horseback, a stick with a curved or crooked end" (Lane, *Arabic-English Lexicon*, quoted in full below; see also Quatremère, quoted below). Mercuriale's *alsulegian* is the expected medieval Latin rendering of the word, with prefixed article (*al-*) and Italian pronunciation of the the digraph *gi*. The Arabic s̱awlağān, s̱ūleğān probably derives, like

the Greek τζυκάνιον, from Persian *chawgan*, *chugan*, the intrusion of the syllable *-la-*, *-le-* being explained by the crossing of the Persian loan-word with a native Arabic word (see Pagliaro, quoted below). Helfer's use of the passage as authority for a Latin "alsulegia, -ae f." is bizarre; the word is clearly not being used by Mercuriale (or the Latin translator of Avicenna he quotes) as a Latin accusative, but as an indeclinable foreign term. Apart from these two passages in Mercuriale, I have found no occurrence in Latin of *alsulegian* or anything similar. In conclusion, though Mercuriale's *alsulegian* does denote a bent stick used in a game, it seems extravagant to propose as the Latin term for "hockey" a modified form of a word mentioned in passing, as a foreign term, and in a discussion of pall-mall, by a single Latin author – given especially that the underlying Persian *chugan* had already been imported into Greek as τζυκάνιον, τζυκανίσμα , and thence into Latin in the derivative *zucanistrium, tzycanisterium* (see authorities under the entry *polo*). || Edward William Lane, *Arabic-English Lexicon* (London, 1863-93), p. 1749 (transliterating the vocalizied Arabic, and omitting technical parentheticals): "S̱awlaǧān and s̱awlaǧānahand s̱awlaǧ and s̱awlaǧah, as also s̱awǧān, a kind of goff-stick, or golf-stick, played with by men on horseback; a stick with a curved, or crooked, end; syn. *miḥǧān*; or rather a stick of which the end is curved artificially with which a ball is struck by men on horseback." || Hasan Sa'id Karmi, *Al-Manar: An English-Arabic Dictionary* (London: St. Martin's, 1972) s.v. *polo*, giving الصولجان(*al-sūleǧān*) as one of two renderings. || M. Quatremère, translator and annotator, *Histoire des sultans Mamlouks de l'Égypte, écrite en arabe* (Paris, 1837), 1, 124 (my trans.): "We have seen above another word [in addition to جوكن, *chugan* or *ğukan*] used to designate the game, the word *savledjân* صولجان ... This term differs from *tchaugân* only with respect to the form of the instrument used to strike the ball. The *savledjân* was a piece of wood bent at the end." *Ibid*. 130: "Arabic writers distinguish between the game of the ball كرة and the game of the mallet*savledjân* صولجان. Avicenna (vol. 1, p. 80), in a list of sports, includes the game of the large ball, that of the small ball, and that of the mallet صولجان. The first two of these, apparently, were played exclusively with a sort of racket called *tchaugân*, which ended in a pointed, rounded piece of wood, whereas in the last game, which I call the game of the mallet, the ball was struck with a sort of mallet that was bent at the end; this is the meaning the lexicographers give for the word *savledjân* صولجان." Quatremère's note 4 (pp. 121-132), from which this quote is taken, is in fact a detailed and erudite disquisition on polo and polo terminology in Persian, Arabic, and Byzantine Greek. || Antonino Pagliaro, "Un giuoco persiano alla corte de Bisanzio [A Persian Game at the Byzantine Court]," *Atti del V congresso internazionale di studi bizantini* (Roma: Senato del dottore G. Bardi, 1939), 524 (my trans.): "The game [of polo] appears among the Arabs during the course of the 7th and 8th centuries. The form of the name documented in the dictionaries is s̱awǧān, v. Dozy, *Suppl. aux dictionnaires arabes*, I, 854. Alongside this there is the form s̱awlaǧān, cfr. E. W. Lane,*An Arabic-English Lexicon*, col. 1749, in which we see a cross of the original form (the passage from Persian *č* to Arabic s̱ being normal, cf. Siddiqi, *Studien über die persischen Fremdwörter im klassischen Arabisch*, Göttingen, 1919) with s̱awlah (impetuous attack)." || The following is the relevant passage from Avicenna's *Liber Canonis*, in the Latin translation Mercuriale appears to have read. 13th c. GERARD OF CREMONA tr. AVICENNA lib. 1, sententia 3, doctrina 2, cap. 2 (p. 47, left leaf, first column, at note *g*): "Et ex fortioribus exercitiis sunt ea quae fiunt campestribus armis ... et in plano salire et in alto, et ludere cum virgis *alcheisiran* retortis, et cum pila magna et parva." Marginal note by Andreas Bellunensis (who revised the translation on the basis of the Arabic text), signalled after "virgis": "Arabice 'retortis dictis *alsulegian* cum pila magna aut parva lignea.'"

26 hockey: ice hockey: puck ► **discus, i** m.

26 hockey: polo ► **tzucanium, i*** n. ¶ Cf. Byz. Gr. τζυκάνιον , τζουκάνιον . Cf. also Latin *tzycanisterium, tzucanisterium,* and *zucanistrium*, under the entry *polo field*. Cf. finally medieval and modern Persian چوگان (*chawgan, chugan*), and classical Arabic جوكن (*ğukan*), also صوجان (*sawğan*), name of the stick used to play polo, and of the game itself. For abundant quotations of medieval Persian and Arabic texts using these terms, and discussion of the Greek term's derivation from the Persian, see M. Quatremère, translator and annotator, *Histoire de sultans Mamlouks en l'Égypte, écrite en arabe* (Paris, 1837), 1, 121-132, note 4, quoted below. ► **tzucanisma, atis*** n. ¶ Cf. Byz. Gr. τζουκανίσμα : CEDRENUS 2, 480: " τζουκανίσμασιν " as a marginal note, presumably glossing ιπποδρομίαις in the text (in a list of passtimes of a negligent emperor). ► **pila equestris** ¶ 1754 REISKE tr. PORPHYROGENITUS 2, 13 (vol. 1, p. 557): "E palatio prodeunt ... sive ad circum, sive ad tzucanisterium [id est aream exercendae equestris pilae], sive ad Daphnen" (bracketed phrase in original, as translator's explanatory note). ► **equestris cum pilâ lûdus** ¶1754 REISKE tr. PORPHYROGENITUS 1, 83 (vol. 1, pp. 381-82), of a Byzantine ceremony that followed (apparently) a polo match: "Hos itaque imperator, statim atque e sphaerodromio seu equestri cum pilâ ludo excesserit (μετα την του σφαιροδρομίου έξοδον), introduci mandat praefecto mensae." 1754 REISKE, annotating the previous passage (vol. 2, p. 362): "Σφαιροδρομίου. Non exercitia pilae qualia Romani norant et Graeci veteres, sed illud designat, ex oriente a Persis acceptum, quod چوگان, *tzucan*, τζυκαν appellant, unde locus in quo exercebatur τζυκανιστήριον ... Scilicet sedens in equo, clavâ, quam manu tenet, excutit humi iacentem globum ligneum, et rapide provolutum aut volantem potius, incitato equo, persequitur, ulteriusque agit incusso iterum malleo ligneo, ideque toties iterat donc pila metam attigerit. Itineratores paene omnes de hoc nobili equestri exercitio, sed valde quoque periculoso, multa narrant." ►► EL: polo; polo; polo; Polo;ιπποσφαίριση; *Russ*. лоло; *Farsi* چوگان (chugan). || The Persians appear to have invented polo, which they called چوگان (*chugan*, the name still used in Iran), from the name of the stick used to hit the ball. The Byzantines adopted from them the game and its name, for which they used the root τζυκαν- (τζ in late-ancient and medieval Greek corresponding to the *ch* sound in words borrowed from other languages, as in τζαμπελάνα for *cambellana*, or Ριτζάρδος for *Ricardus*). The noun τζυκανιστήριον, "polo field," and the verb τζυκανίζειν occur in a number of Byzantine writers (see Sophocles). || The 12th c. Byzantine historian Cinnamus provides a detailed description of polo as it was played in his time at the court of Constantinople. DUCANGE tr. CINNAMUS *Hist*. 6, 5 (263): "Circumactâ iam hieme discussâque caeli caligine, [Manuel I imperator] honesto se dedit exercitio, quod ab antiquo imperatioribus eorumque liberis proprium ac solemne fuit. Est vero id eiusmodi. Adolescentes aliquot, aequo divisi inter se numero, factam ex corio pilam, magnitudine malo similem, in locum quendam, ad id prius prout visum fuerit dimensum, emittunt. Tum vero ad illam veluti praemium aliquod in medio positam plenis invicem habenis contendunt, singuli in dextris virgam habentes, quae longitudine mediocri in orbiculatam quandam latitudinem subito desinit, cuius medium chordis aliquot desiccatis retisque in modum inter se connexis intercipitur. Dat vero operam utraque pars ut ultra alteram ante definitam metam prior quisque pilam transmittat. Cum enim in alterutram metam reticulatis virgis pila transmittitur, id parti alteri pro victoriâ est. Huiusmodi quidem est ludus iste, lapsui obnoxius plane ac periculosus. Necesse quippe est ut qui in eo se exercet sese supinet continuo inque latus utrumque flectatur, ut in orbem equum circumagat et varios subinde instituat cursûs totidemque motûs, quot pilam facere contigerit." As Ducange notes in the article quoted below (p. 30), Cinnamus here avoids the words τζυκανίσμα and τζυκανιστήριον, "as he is in all his works a stickler for pure style." || OED s.v. *chicane* in etymological note: "Littré and Devic think the French derived from med.Gr. τζυκανίζειν, var. of τζουκανίζειν, to play golf or polo (whence τζουκάνισμα the game, and τζουκανιστήριον a place for playing it, cited from Theophanas A.D. 817, by Sophocles); app. f. Pers. *chaugān* the crooked stick used in polo." || Ducange *Gloss*. vol. 10, Diss. 8, p. 29-30, in an oft-cited article entitled "On the Sport of Chicane, or Playing Ball on Horseback" (my translation from the French): "This passage might also be applied to the equestrian sport often mentioned by Byzantine writers, a ball-game on horseback (*qui était celui de jouer à la palme à cheval*). They applied to this sport a word of foreign origin (*un terme barbare*), τζυκανιστήριον, which was also the name of the place where the game was played, a field on the grounds of the great palace of Constantinople." || M. Quatremère, translator and annotator, *Histoire de sultans Mamlouks en l'Égypte, écrite en arabe* (Paris, 1837), 1, 122 (my trans.): "Among the passtimes in use at the court of Constantinople was a game considered the noblest of sports, one practiced only by princes and high-ranking nobles: the game of ball on horseback (*le jeu de la paume à cheval*) ... This game, among the Greeks of Constantinople, was designated by the word τζυκάνιον. We also find the verb τζυκανίζειν ... and τζυκανιστήριον was the name of the large playing field devoted exclusively to this sport." *Ibid*. 123: "It is in Persia that the game of ball on horseback originated. We find in fact that the game was popular there very early, before the founding of Constantinople, and that its name was *tchaugan* جوكن, which the Greek term represents quite faithfully, almost without alteration." || Edward B. Tylor, "The History of Games," *The Eclectic Magazine* 30 (1879), 24: "Polo ... was played with the long-handled mallet called *chugán*, which Persian word came to signify also the game played with it ... By the ninth century, the game of *chugán* had established itself in the Eastern Empire, where its name appears in the barbarous Greek form τζυκανίζειν. In the Byzantine descriptions, however, we find not the original mallet, but a long staff ending in a broad bend filled in with a network of gut-strings. Thus there appear in the East, as belonging to the great sport of ball-play on horseback, the first shapes of two implements which remodelled the whole play-life of medieval and modern Europe, the *chugán* being the ancestor of the mallets used in pall-mall and croquet ... while the bent staff with its network was the primitive racket." || Antonino Pagliaro, "Un giuoco persiano alla corte de Bisanzio [A Persian Game at the Byzantine Court]," *Atti del V congresso internazionale di studi bizantini* (Roma: Senato del dottore G. Bardi, 1939), 521-23 (my trans.): "Byzantine authors provide ample documentation of the success of the ball game on horseback *(il giuoco della palla a cavallo*) at the court of Constantinople ... The game in question is in fact of Persian origin, and is the original version of the game now known as polo, which in the Middle Ages enjoyed a wave of popularity in both Europe and the Orient. Its Pahlavi name was *čōgān*, from which τζυκάνιον, τζυκανίζειν, and τζυκανιστήριον are derived ... The form *čōwəgōn* is the direct precedent of *čōgān* ... That *čōwəgōn* denoted the bent-ended stick used to hit the ball is apparent from *Kārnāmak*, 186 ... At Constantinople the game underwent some minor changes. In the description of Cinnamus (*Hist*., VI, 5), a sort of racket has taken the place of the bent stick ... From Constantinople the game passed to the West; this Byzantine provenance is proven by the iotacism visible in the French derivative *chicane* ... The figurative use of the word *chicane* survived the game itself, which after undergoing a series of transformations finally disappeared – to return later, imported by English from Tibet under the name*polo*." || Barbara Schrodt, "Sports of the Byzantine Empire," *Journal of Sport History* 8, 3 (1981), 52: "Persia gave the world polo, and in due course, this horseman's team game made its way to Constantinople, where it became a popular activity of the nobility. The introduction of polo to the Byzantine Empire is generally attributed by historians to Theodosius II, who reigned from 408 to 450. The game was known there as *tyzkanion*, presumably a variation of the Persian name, *tschougan*. The field on which Byzantine polo was played was called the *tyzkanisterion*, and Basil I (867 to

886), a devotee of the game, caused such a ground, measuring about seventy yeards, to be built within the walls of the Imperial Palace." || Claudio Azzara, "Τζυκάνιον: Un gioco equestre con la palla alla corte di Bisanzio," *Ludica* 2 (1996), 20-21 (my trans.): "A relatively limited group of documents, found in Byzantine sources for the most part dating from the 10th through 12th centuries, provide evidence of a ball-game played on horseback, ultimately of Persian origian, which was popular at the imperial court in Constantinople ... In this description [that of Cinnamus, quoted above], the analogies are obvious with the modern sport of polo, brought to Europe in more recent times by the English, who themselves discovered it in India, where it had arrived much earlier from Persia ... Under the name *čōgān* (from *čōp*, "wood"), the game is widely attested at the Sassanid court ... The term for the game in Byzantine sources, τζυκάνιον, or more rarely τζουκάνιον (related to the verb τζυκανίζειν or τζουκανίζειν, and the noun τζυκανιστήριον or τζουκανιστήριον, referring to the playing area) seem to derive directly from Pahlavi *čōgān*." || J. A. Mangan and Boria Majumdar, *Sport in Asian Society* (London: Routledge, 2005), 390: "From Iran polo spread westwards through the Byzantine Empire to its capital of Constantinople, where it may have been played as early as the fourth century. The Greek term for the game was *tzykanion* (from the Persian *chowgān*). Emperor Theodisius II (r. 408-450) built a stadium in Constantinople for the game, the*tzykanisterion* ... Of twelfth-century Cruasaders passing through Asia Minor on their way to the Levant, the French historian Jean-Jules Jusserand wrote that 'their enemies Noureddin and Saladin loved the game quite as much as their Byzantine friends. The Crusaders took the idea of the game back to France, where it proposed only as a game played on foot.'" || Nigel B. Crowther, *Sport in Ancient Times* (Westport, Conn.: Praeger, 2007), 138: "The emperor and the nobility played a form of polo, known as *tzykanion*, on their own private pitches. For public matches on special occasions, players sometimes used the hippodrome in Constantinople and other towns. This sport is probably a version of the Persian game *chogān* that we have seen originated in about the fifth century B.C.E. and spread to China, Japan, and elsewhere. From the evidence of paintings and the historian Cinnamus, we can ascertain that it was a violent and competitive team game in which two sides of unknown numbers rode on horseback on a large field, holding a wooden stick with a net on the end. The purpose was to catch a leather ball and throw it into the opposing goal or, according to other sources, to gallop with the ball across the end line."

26 hockey: polo field ► **tzûcanistêrium, i*** n. ¶ 1754 REISKE tr. PORPHYROGENITUS 1, 557, where Greek text has " τζουκανιστηριον ": "E palatio prodeunt ... ad tzucanisterium [id est aream exercendae equestris pilae]" (bracketed phrase in original, as translator's explanatory note). ► **tzycanistêrium, i*** n. ¶ 1615 MEURS tr. PORPHYROGENITUS 75, referring to a narrow section of the river Dnieper: "Ita vero locus praedictus angustus est ut tzycanisterii latitudinem non superet (οσον το πλάτος του τζυκανιστηρίου)." 1655 LAMBECK tr. CODINUS 462; 466; 558: "Tzycanisterium (τζυκανιστήριον) primo condidit Theodosius Iunior ... Basilius Macedo tzycanisterium ampliavait." (Theodosius II, referred to here as builder of the imperial polo field, reigned 408-450.) 1839 SCHOPEN tr. ANNA COMNENA 2, 359: "usque in eum locum qui tzycanisterium vocatur (το ουτωσί πως καλούμενον τζυκανιστήριον)." For further cites for τζουκανιστήριον in Byzantine Greek, see: Ducange *Gloss*. vol. 10, Diss. 8, p. 29-30; Ducange *Gloss. Graec*.; Sophocles. ► **zucanistrium, i**+ n. ¶ Liutprand Apo. 5, 21: "Ex eâ parte quâ zucanistrii magnitudo portenditur, Constantinus crines solutus per cancellos caput exposuit, suâque ostensione populi mox tumultum sedavit." Ducange: "Locus Constantinopoli in quo pilâ ludebant in equis, apud Luitprand."

26 hockey: polo: play polo ► **tzûcanisma (v. tzycanismate) lûdere** ► **pilâ in equis lûdere** ¶ Ducange: "ZUCANISTRIUM, Τ ζυκανιστήριον , locus Constantibopolis in quo pilas ludebant in equis." Cf. COMBEFIS tr. PORPHYROGENITUS 5, 86 (PL 109, 343), describing the τζυκανιστήριον of the imperial palace complex (which he calls δίαυλον , translated here *curriculum*): "Ad orientem profecturus egrediens, duplex aliud curriculum offendes ... in quo imperatores ac reliqui aulae proceres equo assidentes pilâ ludere (μεθ ' ί ππων σφαιρίζειν) consueverunt." ► **pilâ equitando lûdere** ¶ WOLF. tr. ZONARAS 16, 15 (PG 135, 79), relating how Byzantine emperor Alexander (870-912) died grotesquely after playing polo on a full stomach: "Cum a balneo pransus, ventre epulis meroque distento, pilâ luderet (σφαιρίσαι), equitando (τη ιππασία) et pilae inflexionibus vasis quibusdam ruptis multoque sanguine per nares et veretrum reiecto, uno die post exstinctus est."

26 pelota, jai alai ► **pila Vasconica**

26 tennis terms: hit a volley pilam ex volatu remitti (1540 VIVES Exer. 388)

26 tennis terms: net (of tennis court) ►► cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 388, of "jeu de paume," the precursor of tennis: "habent funem tensum ... sub funem misisse globulum vitium est seu peccatum" (of "jeu de paume")

26 tennis: tennis player tenilūdius, i+ m. (Latham)

26 tennis terms: racquet ► **reticulum, i** n. ¶ ERASMUS. 1540 VIVES Exer. 388: "Quomodo ergo percutiunt pilam? pugno, ut folles? – Ne sic quidem, sed reticulo ... ex fidibus crassiunculis."

26 tennis: American handball, Gaelic (or Irish) handball, court handball, wall handball ► **pila palmâris** ¶ ERASMUS. Cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 387: "Quales habent pilas? – ... Sphaerulas minores vestratibus et multo duriores ... eamque ob causam raro luditur palmâ." Both citations concern the Renaissance game called "jeu de paume" or "tennis" (the precursor of modern tennis) played with or without a racquet.

26 tennis: badminton ► ►► EL: αντιπτέριση

26 tennis: racquetball ► **pila reticulâris**

26 tennis: squash ► **pila reticulâris mollior** ►► Cf. Pollux 9, 105: την εκ της μαλακης σφαιρας παιδιαν.

26 tennis: table tennis, ping-pong ? tennisia mensalis, ? pila mensalis ►► E L: ε πιτραπέζια αντισφαίριση

26 tennis: tennis ► ? **tennisia /tenisia , ae** + f. ¶ LATHAM. ► ? **pila reticulâris** ►► EL: αντισφαίριση

26 volleyball ► **follis pugillaris** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 388: "Quomodo ergo percutiunt pilam – pugno, ut folles?" ►► *Follis volaticus* (HELFER) and *pila volatica* (LRL), approximate calques of the English word, do not seem to describe the game aptly; it is called "volleyball" not because the ball "flies," but because it must be returned on the volley. || EL: πετοσφαίριση

27

27 ATHLETICS

27 acrobat petaurista, ae m.

27 acrobat: gymnast cernuus (artifex)

27 acrobat: tightrope-walker funambulus, i m. (EGGER D.L. 59) ► schoenobates, ae m.

27 biathlon biathlon, i* n.

27 biathlon: decathlon decathlon, i* n. (EGGER S.L. 77)

27 biathlon: triathlon triathlon, i* n.

27 box (*v.i.*) ►

27 box: boxer ►

27 box: boxing ►

27 box: shadowboxing \\ **sciomachia, ae** f. \ Var. (title of a lost satire) \\ **sciâmachia, ae*** f. \ Hoven, citing Pico della Mirandola. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 39, translating Galen (in a list of exercises practiced in the ancient *palaestra*).

27 box: wrestle (*v.i.*) ►

7 box: wrestler ►**lucator, ôris** m. \ Ov. \ Sen.

27 box: wrestling ► **luctatio, ônis** f. \ Cic. \ Sen. < **luctâtus, ûs** m. \ Plin. \ Tert. < **lucta, ae** f. \ Aus. \ Aug. \ Hist. Aug. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 15, of Homeric sports: "milites Graecos interdum disco, luctâ, cursu, arcu, et aliis huiusce modi, quae postea ad gymnasticam facultatem transierunt, sese exercuisse."

27 bullfight tauromachia, ae* f. (Anc. Gr.; EGGER D.L. 51: "spectatores ... ardentes tauromachiae, ad quam edendam plures tauromachi voluntarii in arenam descenderunt")

27 bullfight: matador tauricîda, ae* m., tauromachus* primarius ►► LRL: mactator

27 bullfight: picador (mounted bullfighter who prods bull with lance) taurocenta, ae m. (CIL: Pompei)

27 bullfighter, toreador tauromachus, i* m. (EGGER D.L. 51) ► taurarius, i* m.

27 dive: oxygen tank instrumentum oxigenicum (EGGER D.L. 37) ► vas oxygenium suppeditans (EGGER D.L. 37) ► vas quod oxygenium suppeditat (EGGER D.L. 55) (all three cites of oxygen tank for Himalayan mountain-climbers)

27 dive: scuba diving, snorkeling

27 diver: underwater diver, underwater swimmer \\ **ûrînâtor, ôris** m. \ EGGER S.L. 18.

27 diving bell \\ **campâna ûrînâtôria** \ Act. Lips. (Feb. 1683) p. 73: "Campanarum urinatoriarum eâ in re usus dudum innotuit, aliaeque sunt ab aliis inventae rationes quibus respirare sub aquâ homo possit." \ 1713 CASTELLI 750 s.v. *urinator*.

27 fence *vb*. battuere (SUET. Calig. 54)

27 fencing, escrime ars battuendi, battualia, ium n. pl., ars gladiatoria (EGGER S.L. 18) ►► EL: ξιφασκία.

27 fencing: foil rudis, is f., gladius praepilatus

27 hike: mountain climber montium ascensor (EGGER D.L. 56) ► oribates, ae* m. (EGGER D.L. 37; EGGER S.L. 44) | mountain climbing montium ascensiones, oribasia, ae* f.
27 hike: rock climber rupium ascensor, petrobates, ae* m.; rocking climbing rupium ascensiones, petrobasia, ae* f.
27 jog, go jogging cursitare, ? tolûtim ire
27 kite ►► cf. hang-glider
27 race (contest of speed) curriculum, i n.; horse races curricula equorum (LIV. 45, 33, 5; EGGER R.A. 18) ► circenses, ium m. pl.; auto races curricula autocinêtôrum* (v. autocinêtica*)
27 race-car autocinêtum cursorium (EGGER S.L. 11)
27 racecourse, racetrack (auto), motor speedway autocinêtodromus, i* m. (EGGER S.L. 11) ► circus autocinêticus
27 racecourse, racetrack (auto): stock-car racing
27 racecourse, racetrack (horse) hippodromus, i m. (EGGER D.L. 9) ► circus, i m.
27 skate: figure skating certamen artificiosum ferrearum solearum (EGGER D.L. 15) ► ludus artificiosus solearum ferratarum (EGGER S.L. 66)
27 skate: ice-skate solea ferrea (EGGER D.L. 12) ► ? solea labilis (v. lapsilis)
27 skate: ice-skater ►► soleâ ferreâ ludens (EGGER D.L. 12)
27 skate: ice-skating rink stadium glaciale (EGGER D.L. 12) ► curriculum glaciale
27 skate: roller-skate, roller-blade, in-line skate calceus subrotatus (v. rotalis) ►► *Subrotatus* apud VITR. (10, 13, 4: "utebatur ariete subrotato") invenitur; *rotalis* apud seriores. Quo modo *roller-skate* et *roller-blade* distinguenda?
27 skate: scooter
27 skateboard tabula subrotata (v. rotalis)
27 ski *subst*. narta, ae[+] f. (EGGER D.L. 12) ► solea oblonga (EGGER D.L. 14) | *vb*. nartis[+] uti, nartis[+] prolâbi (EGGER S.L. 66; EGGER S.L. 75: "super nives montis Adamelli nartis prolâbitur"; cf. EGGER S.L. 101: "notum est homines illâ aetate iam nartis usos esse ad prolabendum super nives")
27 ski jump suggestus desultorius (EGGER D.L. 12)
27 ski slope, ski run ►► iter narticum* (EGGER S.L. 75)
27 ski: cross-country skiing cursus campester (EGGER D.L. 12)
27 skier nartâ[+] utens (EGGER D.L. 12) ► nartis[+] prolabens (EGGER S.L. 66) ► nartator, ôris* m. (EGGER S.L. 66)
27 ski-lift, chair-lift cellula pendula (EGGER S.L. 38) ► via funalis (EGGER S.L. 38: "tres cellulae viae fualnis ... ex altitudine viginti metrorum in saxosa una cum vectoribus deciderunt." ►► anabathrum* nartatorium* (EGGER S.L. 48)
27 slalom descensio flexuosa (EGGER D.L. 12) ► certamen descensionis flexuosae (EGGER D.L. 52) ► decursio flexuosa (EGGER S.L. 66)
27 sled, sleigh ► **traha, ae** f. ¶ Col. Vulg. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 48, describing the use of sled-dogs in the fur-trade (in a northern region, probably modern Russia): " Hi canes assueti et docti sunt trahere trahas, quae vulgariter dicuntur in Italia *tragye*. Est autem traha vel tragula vehiculum sine rotis quo apud nos montium habitatores utuntur." 1811 PALLAS 59. ► **tragula, ae** f. ¶ Varr. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 48, quoted above.
27 sliding board
27 snowboard tabula nivaria; go snowboarding tabulâ nivariâ prolabi, tabulâ super nives prolabi
27 speedway see race-track
27 surf *vb*. super fluctûs prolâbi, tabulâ fluctivagâ prolâbi
27 surfboard tabula fluctivaga
27 surfer ? cymatódromus, i* (Anc. Gr.: "running over the waves")
27 swimming pool \\ **natâbulum, i** n. \\ **natatio, onis** f. \\ **piscîna, ae** f. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 52, quoted below under *baptisterium*. \ EGGER S.L. 93. \\ **colymbus, i** m. \ Hist. Aug. \ Prud. \\ **colymbêthra, ae*** f. \ Anc. Gr. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 28, of the ancient baths and gymnasia: "Divites atque primates labra et colymbithras proprias in cellis alioqui communibus habebant, ubi soli diversis temoribus lavabantur." \\ **baptistêrium, i** n. (the passage in Pliny suggests it was smaller than a *piscina*) \ Plin. Ep. 5, 6, 25: "Inde apodyterium balinei laxum et hilare excipit cella frigidaria, in quâ baptisterium amplum atque opacum. Si natare latius aut tepidius velis, in areâ piscina est." \ Sid. 2, 2, 9: "Huic basilicae appendix piscina forinsecus – seu, si graecari mavis, baptisterium – ab oriente conectitur, quod viginti circiter modiorum milia capit." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 52: "Vasa quibus lavabantur alia immobilia, alia mobilia fuerunt. Quae non movebantur, *alvei*et *labra* in calidâ lavatione, in frigidâ *piscinae* et *baptisteria* nuncupabantur; adeoque magna erant ut etiam in ipsis aliquo pacto natare concederetur."
27 swimming: back stroke (swimming) natatio retrograda (v. resupina)
27 swimming: breast stroke (swimming) natatio ranîna*, natatio in ranae modum (EGGER S.L. 93)
27 swimming: butterfly stroke (swimming) natatio papilionis in modum
27 swimming: crawl (swimming) natatio libera (cf. Ital. "stile libero")
27 swimming: life jacket, life preserver, life vest, life saver \\ **thorax natâtôrius** \\ **colobium natâtôrium** \\ \\ Note that the verb natare can mean "float" as well as "swim."
27 swimming: swimfin, swim fin, flipper (of swimmer, diver, etc.) \\ **pinna natâtôria** \ Cf. Isid. Etym. 17, 7, 27: "cortex natatorius."
27 swimming: swimming float (of swimmer, diver, etc.) \\ **cortex, icis** m. \ Hor. S. 1, 4, 119-120: "Simul ac duraverit aetas / membra animumque tuum, nabis sine cortice." \\ **cortex natâtôrius** \ Isid. Etym. 17, 7, 27: "Suberies arbor, ex quâ validissimus cortex natatorius extrahitur." \\ \\ The term *cortex* might reasonably be extended to modern floats, made of synthetic materials resembling cork in their buoyancy.
27 track and field ? cursus ac saltus
27 track: runner (competitive) ► **cursor, ôris** m.
27 track: sprint (v.i.), do a sprint \\ **stadium currere** \ Cic. Off. 3, 10, 42. \\ \\ Strictly, the στάδιον or *stadium* of the ancients was a sprint to the end of the 200-yard or 180-meter track (also called στάδιον or *stadium*); the δ ί αυλος or *diaulos* was a sprint to the end of the track and back.
27 track: sprinter ► **stadiodromus, i** m. ¶ Plin. \ Firm.
27 track: sprinter: long-distance race ► **dolichos** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 41, describing running-courses in the exercise-grounds of the ancients: "In his [viis] cursum factum existimo, et ad id tum *diauli*, dum *dolichi*, a quibus *dilochodromi* et *diaulodromi* formas atque terminos ibi constitutos." \ Anc. Gr.
27 track: sprinter: long-distance runner ► **dolichodromus** \ Hyg. Fab. 273.
28
28 GAMES
28 /vide la.wikipedia.org/wiki/Categoria:Ludi_tabulares
28 board game tabulae lusus (1698 Hofmann s.v. Palamedis)
28 card cheat, card shark fraudulentus chartarum (v. foliorum) lusor (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 381, in dialogue between card-players: "non habet fraudem mea lusio")
28 card game ludus chartarum (1540 VIVES Exer. 378) ► ludus foliorum (1540 VIVES Exer. 378)
28 card ranks The Renaissance humanist VIVES named playing cards of ranks two to ten as follows: dyas, adis f., trias, adis f., quaternio, ônis m., pentas, adis f., senio, ônis m., heptas, adis f., ogdoas, adis f., enneas, adis f., decas, adis f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 381)
28 card ranks: ace monas, adis f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 381) | ace of spades monas spîculôrum
28 card ranks: jack, knave (Fr. *valet*)
28 card ranks: joker
28 card ranks: king rex, regis m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 380)
28 card ranks: queen regîna, ae f.
28 card suit chartarum (v. foliorum) familia (1540 VIVES Exer. 380: "chartae enim Hispanicae, quem ad modum et Gallicae, in quattuor sunt genera seu familias divisae: Hispanae habent aureos nummos, carchesia, baculos, enses; Gallicae corda, rhombulos, trifolia, vomercula seu palas seu spicula")
28 card suit: clubs (Fr. *trèfles*) trifolia, orum n. pl. (1540 VIVES Exer. 380)
28 card suit: diamonds rhombuli, orum m. pl. (1540 VIVES Exer. 380)
28 card suit: hearts corda, um n. pl. (1540 VIVES Exer. 380)
28 card suit: spades (Fr. *piques*) spîcula, orum n. pl. (1540 VIVES Exer. 381)
28 card: deal cards chartas (v. folia) distribuere (1540 VIVES Exer. 382) ► chartas (v. folia) assignare (1540 VIVES Exer. 381)
28 card: dealer distribûtor, ôris m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 381)
28 card: deck of cards, pack of cards chartarum (v. foliorum) fasciculus (1540 VIVES Exer. 380: "ecce vobis fasciculos duos foliorum integros")

28 card: hand ludus, i m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 382: "ludum habeo dissipatum et male cohaerentem – cedo tibi"; 1540 VIVES Exer. 384: "superiorem habet ludum tuo")
28 card: playing card charta lûsôria, folium lûsôrium (1540 VIVES Exer. 294) | play cards chartis ludere (1540 VIVES Exer. 370) ► foliis lusitare (1540 VIVES Exer. 371) | I really enjoy playing cards lusu foliorum magnopere oblector (1540 VIVES Exer. 378)
28 card: shuffle cards chartas (v. folia) miscêre (1540 VIVES Exer. 383: "misce probe istaec folia et praebeto singulis attentius")
28 card: stack the deck folia compônere ut sibi expediat (1540 VIVES Exer. 381: "es in ludendo admodum vafer et cavillator, tum aiunt te artem tenere componendi folia ut tibi expediat")
28 card: Tarot card taroccus, i* m. (cf. Ital. "tarocco," from which Fr. and Eng. "tarot" is derived)
28 checkers (U.S.), draughts (Br.) ludus damicus*, ludus damarum* ►► EL: dames, νταμα . || Iustinus in Wikipaedia: "*Ludus damicus,* sive *ludus damarum,* sive *damiludium* sive (verbis classicis*) ludus dominarum* (nonnulli auctores, praesertim Thomas Hyde, hunc ludum potius quam scaccorum verbo 'latrunculi' designant) est ludus qui super tabula scutellata luditur. Quisque collusor duodecim calculis ludit, qui obliquo tramite moventur. Calculus hostilis capi potest transiliendo. Fontes: Saec. 16 (exeunte) ► Manuscriptum l. 27, f. 1630a, apud Bibliothecam Communalem Perusinam (digramma titulo 'Ludus dominarum D(ifficilis)'). 1694, Thomae Hyde Historia nerdiludii : hoc est dicere trunculorum. (pp. 173-195: "Historia Damiludii seu Latrunculorum"). 1710, Leibnitii Annotatio de quibusdam Ludis (p. 24): 'nisi alium calculum transiliendo devenire possis proxime in vacuum locum, ut in ludo Damico caeditur.'" || Epistolium a Iustino missum: " Pro checkers habemus haec nomina: 1) Ludus damicus (Leibnitii Annotatio de quibusdam Ludis p.24) | 2) Ludus dominarum (Manuscriptum l. 27, f. 1630a, apud Bibliothecam Communalem Perusinam, exeuntis saeculi 16) | 3) Ludus damarum (nusquam quidem a me repertum, sed me iudice certum est exstitisse, nam pro 'regina' scaccorum habemus aut 'reginam' aut 'dominam' aut 'damam', et re vera calculi huius ludi erant ex origine reginae scaccicae!) | 4) Damiludium (Thomae Hyde Historia Nerdiludii, pp. 173-195 'Historia Damiludii seu Latrunculorum.' Nota bene Dominum Hyde vocem 'latrunculos' non scaccorum ludo attribuere, ut nostri solent, sed damico. Hos enim credid eosdem esse ludos!)."
28 checkmate, mate (vb.) ad incitas redigere (PLAUT., figuratively; 1698 Hofmann s.v. *scacci*) ►► Hoffman s.v. *scacci*: "Victoria autem penes eum, qui regem, hoc est principem calculum, ad incitas, id est, eo redigit, ut cieri moverique nequeat; quod 'scaccum mattum,' hoc est contritum et subactum, Galli vocant." 1698 Hofmann s.v. *calculi lusorii*: "Hinc 'calculus incitus' in ludo latronum seu scaccorum dicitur qui eo redactus est ut cieri moverique amplius non possit; hodie 'scaccus mattus' appellatus Germanis Gallisque."
28 chess scacci, orum+ m. pl. (1698 Hofmann; DUCANGE) ► latrunculi, orum m. pl. (1698 Hofmann s.v. *calculi lusorii*; 1843 TRAPPEN 20, in description of Turkish coffee-houses: "alii ludo latrunculorum toti occupati, nullo clamore ... interrumpuntur"; EGGER S.L. 55) ► zatricium, i n. (1698 Hofmann; from Byzantine Greek) ► ? acierum ludus (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 370, 388: aciebus ludere)
28 chess: backgammon, tables ludus duodecim scriptorum (1698 Hofmann s.v. *scripta*) ► tabularum ludus (DUCANGE s.v. *tabula*; see OED s.v. *table*) ►► 1698 Hofmann s.v. *scripta*: "Iudicat itaque hic ludum illum admodum similem fuisse illis qui hodie *trictrac* aut *verkeeren* aut *lurtschen* ... appellantur." DUCANGE quotes a 14th c. charter: "Non possit nec debeat ludere ad aliquod ludum taxillorum, excepte ad scachos et ad tabulas." || Grand Larousse s.v. *jeu*: "Le jeu des *duodecim scriptorum*, se jouant avec des dés et des pièces, sur une table spéciale, devait être analogue à notre trictrac. Noel s.v. *trictrac*: scruporum et tesserarum ludus. EL: trictrac, tavola reale, ταβλι . || Iustinus (Wikipaedia): "Nerdiludium est ludus tabularis qui Europam ex solis ortu medio aevo attigit, Romanis ludis duodecim scriptorum et tabulae similis. Nomen Latinum a fonte Persico seu Arabico derivatur, cf. vox Arabica نَرْد (nard). Fontem praecipuum de hoc ludo scripsit Thomas Hyde anno 1694: *Historia nerdiludii: hoc est dicere latrunculorum*."
28 chess: square (in chessboard or checkerboard) capsus, i m. (1698 Hofmann s.v. *scacci*) ► mandra, ae+ f. (of monastery: DUCANGE; NIERMEYER; with this meaning: 1698Hofmann s.v. *scacci* vallus (all three in) ► quadrum, i n. (DUCANGE s.v. *scacci* in article)
28 chessboard scaccarium, i+ (DUCANGE s.v. *scacci*; 1698 Hofmann s.v. *scacci*) ► tabula latruncularia (EGGER S.L. 55) ► tabula scaccorum (DUCANGE s.v. *scacci* quoting source)
28 chesspieces1: king rex, rêgis m. (DUCANGE quoting Pseudo-Ovidius; Vida, *De Scaccorum Ludo*)
28 chesspieces2: queen virgo, inis f. (DUCANGE quoting Pseudo-Ovidius) ► rêgîna, ae f. (Vida, *De Scaccorum Ludo*)
28 chesspieces3: rook, castle roccus, i+ m. (DUCANGE quoting Pseudo-Ovidius) ► propugnaculum i n. (Vida, *De Scaccorum Ludo*)
28 chesspieces4: bishop alphinus, i+ m. (DUCANGE quoting Pseudo-Ovidius)
28 chesspieces5: knight miles, itis m. (DUCANGE quoting Pseudo-Ovidius) ► eques, itis m. (Vida, *De Scaccorum Ludo*)
28 chesspieces6: pawn pedes, itis m. (DUCANGE quoting Pseudo-Ovidius; Vida, *De Scaccorum Ludo*)
28 dominoes ►► EL: ντομινο
28 gambler âleâtor, ôris m. (PLAUT.; CIC.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 380)
28 gambling âlea, ae f.
28 gambling: bet sponsio, ônis f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 382, in dialogue between card-players: "sed quaenam erit sponsio? – Terni in singulas manûs denarii"; 1540 VIVES Exer. 383: "rursum augeo sponsionem")
28 gambling: bet: I bet you $10 it rains tomorrow. \ **Sponsionem facio tecum decem thalerum nisi cras pluerit.** ► **spondeo decem thalerum nisi cras pluerit**. \ Cf. Gell. 6, 11, 9: "Si hoc ita est, qui spondet mille nummum?" | I bet you $10 it doesn't rain tomorrow. \ **Sponsionem facio tecum decem thalerum si cras pluerit.** ► **Spondeo decem thalerum si cras pluerit.** \ Gell. 6, 11, 9: "Si hoc ita est, qui spondet mille nummum?"
28 gambling: bet: win a bet sponsionem vincere (QUINT.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 293)
28 gambling: casino taberna âleâtôria (EGGER S.L. 94) ► âleâtôrium, i (SID.; EGGER S.L. 39)
28 gambling: slot machine machina âleâtôria
28 gambling: stakes depositum, i n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 383, in dialogue between card-players: "augeo meâ ex parte depositum")
28 go (East Asian board game) calculi Sinici (m. pl.) (cf. Leibnitz, *Adnotatio de Ludis* 25: ludus Sinicus)
28 pass (in a game: give up one's turn) ? cedere (1540 VIVES Exer. 382: "ludum habeo dissipatum et male cohaerentem – cedo tibi." ►► At fortasse intelligendum apud Vivem potius "ludum, hoc est folia mea, tibi cedo."
28 playing board (as for checkers, chess) tabula lûsôria (MART. 14, 17; 1698 Hofmann s.v. *scacci*) ► alveum lûsôrium (1698 Hofmann s.v. *scripta*) ► tabula âleâris (for a game of chance) (Cael. Aur.; TERT. cited in DUCANGE s.v. *tabula*) ► abacus, i m.
28 playing piece (as in checkers, chess) calculus, i m. (MART. 14, 17; 1698 Hofmann s.v. *scacci*) ► calculus lusorius (1698 Hofmann) ►► palamediacus, i m. (1698 Hofmann s.v. *calculi lusorii*)
28 turn (time for action or participation, as in a game): it's your turn res tua agitur; to loose one's turn vicem suam amittere (1540 VIVES Exer. 382, of card-playing)
29
29 PSYCHOLOGY
29 Freudian slip lapsus Freudiânus
29 hallucination ► **phantasia, ae** f. ¶ AMM. 1846 GROSSE 9: "Excitantem omnino vim exercet hasheesh, et sensuum acie acutâ, et procreatis erroribus et phantasiis valde mirabilibus animi, qui nunc res immobiles motas, nunc in novas formas redactas videt." 1846 GROSSE 25: "hallucinationes visûs, ita ut phantasiae motibus ad agendum permoveretur." Cf. QUINT. 6, 2, 29-30, in Greek: "Quas φαντασ ί ας Graeci vocant, nos sane 'visiones' appellemus, per quas imagines rerum absentium ita repraesentantur animo ut eas cernere oculis ac praesentes habere videamur ... Ita nos hae de quibus loquor imagines prosequuntur ut peregrinari navigare proeliari, populos adloqui, divitiarum quas non habemus usum videamur disponere, nec cogitare sed facere." ► **phantasmata, um** n. pl. ¶ 1846 GROSSE 16, of effects of cannabis: "Imagines ac phantasmata vice celerrimâ mutabantur, animumque prohibebant ab omni rerum externarum attentione vel negotio mentis." ► **oculorum (v. aurium) hallûcinatio** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 9, of effects of hashish: "Hallucinationes oculorum et aurium suavissimâ voluptate afficiunt animum et a corpore et rebus externis abstrahunt." ► **visûs hallûcinatio** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 25. Cf. imaginum compositiones (1846 GROSSE 8, describing effects of hashish: "si quis grammata 30 sumpsit, animo imaginum compositiones singulares ante oculos ponuntur")
29 introverted, extroverted
29 mentally retarded
29 mood swings: bipolar disorder, manic depressive disease maniomelancholia, ae* f. (cf. Mod. Gr. μανιοκατάθλιψη) ► (mentis) perturbatio bipolâris, aliênatio bipôlaris; manic-depressive, bipolar maniomelancholicus, a, um*, perturbatione (v. aliênatione) bipolâri* laborans, bipolâris* ►► EL: psychose maniaque dépressive, trouble bi-polaire, cyclothymie; maniacodepressivo; διπολική διαταραχή, μανιοκατάθλιψη, κυκλοθυμία.
29 mood swings: tendency to mood swings cyclothymia, ae* f. (Mod. Gr.) | subject to mood swings cyclothymicus, a, um* ►► "Cyclothymia" and cognate terms are currently used by psychologists for a tendency to mood-swings milder than bipolar disorder.

29 obsessed, addicted ► **(alicuius rei) insâna (v. impotens) cupidus** ¶ Cf. CIC. Fin. 1, 59, quoted above. ► **(alicui rei) insane (v. impotenter) dêditus** ¶ Cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 131, of a caffeine addict: "narrat hominem ... adeo huic potui deditum fuisse ut ultimo vitae suae tempore praeter triginta huius cyathos nihil aliud assumpserit." ►► see "substance abuse," "drug addition."
29 obsession, addiction ► **(alicuius rei) insâna (v. impotens) cupiditas** ¶ Cf. CIC. Fin. 1, 59: "animi autem morbi sunt cupiditates immensae et inanes divitiarum, gloriae, dominationis, libidinosarum etiam voluptatum."
29 psychiatric ► psychiatricus, a, um* (1846 GROSSE 31: "de morbis psychiatricis')
29 psychiatrist ► psychiatrus, i* m.
29 psychological (of the mind) ► mentis (gen.) ► psychicus, a, um; (concerning the scientific study of the mind) ► psychologicus, a, um
29 psychologist ► psychologus, i* m. (EGGER D.L. 49)
29 psychology ► psychologia, ae f. (1846 GROSSE 31)
29 stress (psychological) ► nimia virium contentio (EGGER R.A. 68: "si quis in hac 'aula Dei,' a nimia virium contentione *(stress)* relaxatus, valet aliquamdiu ad se ipse revocare, veri nominis pace perfundetur")
29 stress management techniques, learn how to manage one's stress
29 trance, trance-like state, state of shock, state of rapture, altered state of consciousness ► **ecstasis, is f.** ¶ *Vulg. Act*. 3, 10, of those who had witnessed the miraculous healing of a lame man: "impleti sunt stupore et extasi in eo quod contigerat illi." TERT. *Anim*. 45, of the imaginative capacity of the dreamer: "hanc vim ecstasin dicimus, excessum sensûs, et amentiae instar; sic et in primordio somnus cum ecstasi dedicatus: 'et misi Deus ecstasin in Adam, et obdormivit." AUG. *Serm*. 52, 16, on Psalm 30, 23: "Hoc in ecstasi fecerat, abreptus a sensibus corporis et subreptus in Deum; ubi quodam modo a Deo ad hominem revocatus est, ait, 'Ego dixi in ecstasi meâ.'" ► **excessus mentis** ¶ *Vulg. Psal*. 30, 23: "ego autem dixi in excussu mentis meae." ►**excessus sensûs** ¶ TERT. *Anim*. 45, quoted above.
292
292 EMOTIONS
292 depressed, depressive, suffering from depression ► **animo fracto (v. demisso)** (abl.) ► **melancholicus, a, um** ¶ CIC. Tusc. 1, 80: "Aristoteles quidem ait omnes ingeniosos melancholicos esse, ut ego me tardiorem esse non moleste feram." \ 1843 TRAPPEN 132. \ 1846 GROSSE 17.
292 depression ► **fractus (v. demissus) animus** \\ **taedium vitae** ¶ PLIN. 7, 186: "Domitius ... veneno poto propter taedium vitae, postquam biberat omni opere ut viveret adnisus est." Gell. 6, 18, 11: "eos tamen qui ad Hannibalem non redissent usque adeo intestabiles invisosque fuisse ut taedium vitae ceperint necemque sibi consciverint." ► taedium animi ¶ 1652 TURS. 243. ►**melancholia, ae f.** ¶ Cael. Aur. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 489: "Habuit nova [scil. nuntium] quod pater suus erat mortuus, de quo habuit magnam iram et magnam melancholiam, et concepit dolorem." ► **insania melancholica** ¶ PLIN. 22, 133. ► **acêdia, ae f.** ¶ Cassiod. DUCANGE defining as "melancholiae species."
292 ecstasy, euphoria elatio voluptaria (CIC. Fin. 3, 10, 35) ►► euphoria, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 16)
292 ecstatic, euphoric magno gaudio elatus (1846 GROSSE 9, of effects of hashish use: "intoxicati sentiunt sese ... magno gaudio elatos")
292 emotion animi môtus (CIC.) ► animi affectus, animi affectio, animi perturbatio, animi passio (AUG. Conf. 10, 14, using as equivalent the preceding three terms; AUG. Civ. Dei 8 17: "quod nobiscum daemones dixit habere commune, id est animi passiones"; AUG. Civ. Dei 9, 3: "passionibus animi irrationabilibus nequaquam cedere"; DANTE *Monarchia* 363) ►► Augustine (C.D. 9, 4) provides a summary of Latin terms for "emotion": "Duae sunt sententiae philosophorum de his animi motibus, quae Graeci παθη , nostri autem quidam, sicut Cicero, *perturbationes*, quidam*affectiones* vel *affectûs*, quidam vero, sicut iste, de Graeco expressius *passiones* uocant – has ergo perturbationes sive affectiones sive passiones quidam philosophi dicunt etiam in sapientem cadere, sed moderatas rationique subiectas."
292 emotional: be in emotional turmoil affectuum (v. passionum) aestibus fluctuari (AUG. Civ. Dei 9, 3: "daemonum mentes ... velut procellosum salum dixit passionum tempestate turbari." ► affectuum (v. passionum) tempestatibus agitari (AUG. Civ. Dei 8, 17: "passionum turbelis et tempestatibus agitentur")
292 excited, get excited
292 hot-blooded, excitable fervens, entis (1540 VIVES Exer. 336: "Hispani sunt et Galli, paulo ferventiores")
292 introspective, be introspective, engage in introspection \\ secum habitare \ Pers. 4, 52. \ Vic o .
292 nostalgia temporis praeteriti (v. rerum praeteritarum) desiderium
292 nostalgia: homesickness patriae desiderium, nostalgia, ae* f. (extreme homesickness; properly, a medical condition) (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 307: "morbus est ... quo in exteras regiones delatos nos patriae desiderium ardens in lectum conicit." ►► The word *nostalgia* was coined by Johann Jacob Harder for his medical treatise *De Nostalgia* (Basil, 1678)
30
30 EAT
30 appetite cibi appetentia (PLIN. 19, 127; 1846 GROSSE 29) ► appetentia, ae f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 329: "iam exstimulor appententiâ, redeamus domum ientatum"; 1540 VIVES Exer. 347: "condimenta vellicabant atque instigabant desidentem stomachum, et appetentiam non patiebantur delassari." ► appetîtio, ônis f. (Gell. 16, 3, 2: "cum antehac semper edundi fuerit appetens, nunc post imperatam inediam tridui omnis eius appetitio pristina elanguerit"; 1540 VIVES Exer. 358: "adeo voravi initio avide ut statim amiserim appetitum." ► ciborum appetîtus (1846 GROSSE 12)
30 appetite: anorexia0: eating disorder
30 appetite: anorexia1, chronic lack of appetite \\ anorexia* chronica (v. perpetua)
30 appetite: anorexia2: anorexic \\ anorectus, a, um*
30 appetite: anorexia3: ravenous hunger, proclivity to bing eating \\ **bûlîmus, i** m. \ Pelag. 10, 188 (Teubner ed. p. 69): "Item ad bulimum, apsyrti. Utilissimum et necessarium est domino philocalo [equo] bulimoso succurrere. Nam equi interdum famem sic non ferunt ut concidant ... Cum bulimaverit, panis mundi mollem partem vino infundis ... et per cornu faucibus infundis ... Sin autem permanserit bulimus, simulae cyathos quattuor cum vino commisces et per cornu dabis." \ Theod. Prisc. 2, 29, 84 (Teubner ed. p. 186): "Stomachus ... sustinent constrictionem, dolorem cum indignatione vel febribus, duritiam, ventositatem, fastidium, solutionem, bulimum, vomitûs ex corruptela." | prone to bouts of ravenous hunger and binge eating \\ **bûlîmôsus, i** m. \ Pelag. 10, 188, quoted above. | have bouts of ravenous hunger and binge eating (without reference to compensatory vomiting) \\ **bûlîmare** \ Pelag. 10, 188, quoted above. \ Theod. Prisc. 2, 29, 90 (Teubner ed. p. 190): "Praeter consuetudinem vero edacibus, hoc est bulimantibus, ieiunia conveniunt, somni procurandi largiores, cibi insuaves et inflationem procurantes."
30 appetite: anorexia4: bulimia (as manifested in self-induced or defensive or compensatory vomiting) \\ **bûlîmus vomitôrius** \\ **insâna (v. morbôsa) emesia*** \ εμεσία , Anc. Gr., "disposition to vomit" (Lidell-Scott). | bulimic, one engaging in self-induced or defensive or compensatory vomiting after binge eating \\ **bûlîmôsus vomitor** \\ **insânus (v. morbôsus) emeticus*** \ εμετικός , Anc. Gr., "one who uses emetics, like the Roman gourmands" (Lidell-Scott), "glutted with food to the point of vomiting (rassasié à vomir)" (Bailly). PLUT.*Pomp.* 51L : " ο Πομπήιος έφη πάντων αδικώτατον ειναι τον Μαρκελλινον, ος χάριν ουκ έχει, λόγιος μεν εχ αφώνου δι' αυτον, εμετικος δ' εκ πεινατικου γενόμενος (having been turned by Pompey from a starveling into one who makes himself vomit)." | engage in self-induced vomiting (esp. as compensation for binge eating) \\ **εμετικήν (v. emeticên*) agere** \ Cic. Att. 13, 52, recounting Caesar's day: "Post horam octavam in balneum, tum ... unctus est, accubuit, εμετικήν agebat, itaque et edit et bibit αδεως et iucunde, opipare sane et apparate." See comment on this passage by 1569 MERCURIALE 59: Cicero "eius solius diei rationem exponit in quâ – secundum multorum consuetudinem – vomere destinaverat, atque ob id αδεως, id est sine timore, et iucunde ederat biberatque, ut (quod erat medicorum praeceptum) varii generis potu ciboque repletus, posset, dum iret dormitum, vomere." \\ \\ Wealthy and decadent Romans, like modern bulimics, engaged in cycles of binge eating followed by self-induced vomiting. Plutarch calls these retching revelers εμετικοί (Pomp. 51, quoted above, relating a savage jest of Pompey); and Cicero, reporting self-induced vomiting by Caesar after a Lucullan repast, uses the expression "εμετικήν agebat" (*Att*. 13, 52, quoted above).
30 appetite: have an appetite for (for something), be hungry (for something), feel like eating (something) ► **(aliquid) appetere** ¶ SUET. AUG. 76: "Pisciculos minutos et caseum bubulum ... maxime appetebat."
30 appetite: lack of appetite ► **malacia, ae** f. ¶ PLIN.; 1571 Mattioli 127: "Succus [citrei] gravidarum malaciae succurrit." ► **inappetentia, ae*** f. ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 102) ► **anorexia, ae* f.** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 128.
30 appetite: stimulate the appetite appetentiam incitare (1571 MATTIOLI 117) ► cibi appetentiam excitare (1571 MATTIOLI 119)
30 bite: a bite, a small amount of food buccea, ae f. (SUET. AUG. 76, quoting a letter of Augustus: "ne Iudaeus quidem ... tam diligenter sabbatis ieiunium servat quam ego hodie servavi, qui in balineo demum post horam primam noctis duas buccas manducavi"; 1540 VIVES Exer. 352: "lucanicae huius scinde mihi bucceam unam aut alterm")
30 brunch: a late, large breakfast prandiculum n.
30 caterer, (Fr.) traiteur cuppêdinârius, i m. (Ter.; *Hist. Aug.*)
30 congeal in gelatinam coire (*Pharm. Austr*. 26)

30 cuisine (art or manner or style of cooking) coquîna, ae f. (Apul. Plat. 2, 9; Isid. 20, 2, 32) ► coctûra, ae f. (Plin. 19, 143: Apiciana coctura) ► ars coquînâria (Apic.)
30 dietary laws, dietary interdictions
30 dietary laws: kosher, halal
30 digest ► **concoquere** ¶ ► **digerere** ¶ CELS. QUINT. 1752 STUMPF 37.
30 digest: bolus, mass of chewed food ► **puls cibârius** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 38.
30 digest: digestion ► **concotio, ônis** f. ► **dîgestio, ônis** f. ¶ CELS. QUINT. 1846 GROSSE 24.
30 digest: hard to digest difficilis digestu (*Pharm. Bat.* III. 147)
30 digest: heartburn morbus cardiacus (CELS.; PLIN.) ► cardialgia, ae* f. 1843 TRAPPEN 108: "cardialgiam hôc potu saepe gigni constat"; 1846 GROSSE 28) | suffering from heartburn, relating to heartburn cardiacus, a, um (JUV.) ► cardialgicus, a, um* 1843 TRAPPEN 108: "doloribus cardialgicis mederi"; 1846 GROSSE 28)
30 digest: indigestion ► **cruditas, atis f.** ¶ CIC. QUINT. ► **indigestio, ônis f.** ¶ HIER. 1843 TRAPPEN 97: "coffeae inest ... virtus indigestionis molestias auferendi," et passim) ► **laesa digestio** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 97: "in emendandâ laesâ digestione." ► **stomachus male digerens** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 99: "quae quoniam a stomacho male digerente fiunt") ► **dyspepsia, ae f.** ¶Cato. ► **apepsia, ae* f.** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 128.
30 eat: what do you feel like eating? quid appetis maxime? (cf. SUET. AUG. 76: "pisciculos minutos et caseum bubulum ... maxime appetebat")
30 edible, eatable, serving as food ► **esculentus, a, um** ¶ CIC. PLIN. Col. ► **edûlis, e** ¶ HOR. ► **edibilis, e** ¶ Cassiod. ► **comestibilis, e** ¶ Isid. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 324. ► **edilis, e**+ ¶ LATHAM. 1843 TRAPPEN 3.
30 flaky flocculosus, a, um* (*Pharm. Austr.* 19 *et passim*)
30 flatulence: bloating, feeling of being bloated (after eating) \\ inflâtio, ônis f. \ Theod. Prisc. 2, 29, 90 (Teubner ed. p. 190): "cibi insuaves et inflationem procurantes."
30 frozen (of food) frigore duratus (1595 MERCATOR II "Islandia": "piscium frigore duratorum strues .. evehunt")
30 gourmet food, specialty food, delicacy, fine food ► **cuppêdium, i** n. \ ► **cuppêdo, inis** f. \ PLAUT. \ 1540 VIVES Exer. 358: "tantumne bellariorum apparatum et cuppedines, cum nihil superest amplius cuppediae?" < **scîtâmentum, i** n. \ PLAUT. *Men.* 208-11: "Iube igitur tribus nobis apud te prandium accurarier / atque aliquid scitamentorum de foro opsonarier – / glandionidam suillam, laridum pernonidam, / aut sincipitamenta porcina aut aliquid ad eum modum." \ APUL. *Met.* 10, 13: "panes, crustula, lucunculos, hamos, lacertulos et plura scitamenta mellita." \5th c. MACR. *S.* 7, 14, noting the distorting effect of refraction in water: "Cur in aquâ simulacra maiora veris videntur? Quod genus apud popinatores pleraque scitamentorum cernimus proposita ampliore specie quam corpore; quippe videmus in doliolis vitreis aquae plenis et ova globis maioribus et iecuscula fibris tumidioribus et bulbos spiris ingentibus." < **gûlae blandîmentum** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 4: "infinita gulae blandimenta, inexplebilis libido, immensaque voracitas, quibus ... novae morborum species genitae sunt."
30 gourmet, epicure, connoisseur of fine food, gastronome, bon vivant < homo subtiliôris (v. ingenui) palâti ► ligûrîtor, ôris m. (Macr. S. 2, 12) ► opsophagus, i* m. (Anc. Gr.) ► gulôsus, i m. (usually pejorative) (MART.; JUV.) ► proceres gulae (Plin. 9, 66, describing the pleasure connoisseurs taking in watching the death of the mullet, a gourmet fish: "mullum esxpirantem versicolori quâdam et numerosâ varietate spectari proceres gulae narrant, rubentium squamarum multiplici mutatione pallescentem," with mention of Apicius just after)
30 gourmet: be a gourmet, enjoy fine food ligûrire (Ter.)
30 gourmet: gourmandise, gourmet tastes, gastronomy, enjoyment of or indulgence in sophistication about fine food, love of fine food \\ ligûrîtio, ônis f. (Cic.; 1843TRAPPEN 97: "ob nimiam comissationem atque liguritionem infaustas metuunt sequelas." ► gula, ae f. (Plin. 9, 66: "proceres gulae"; Isid. 20, 1, 1, condemning Apicius and his followers: "qui gulae atque edacitati servit." ► cuppêdia, ae f. (Cic.)
30 gourmet: sophisticated palate, discriminating palate ► **palâtum subtîle** ¶ Hor. ► **ingenua gula** ¶ Mart. 6, 11, 5-6: "Tu Lucrina [scil. ostrea notae optimae] voras, me pascit aquosa pelôris [clams]; ¶ non minus ingenua est et mihi, Marce, gula."
30 haute cuisine
30 hunger: I'm dying of hunger, I'm starving fame crucior, fame enecor
30 meal ► **cibus, i** m. ► **comestio, ônis** f. ► **refectio, ônis** f. ¶ Souter, noting use in this sense from 4th c. Sulp. Sev. Dial. 1, 14, 1. Peter Damian Epist. 6, 32 (PL 144, 423C): "ut vespertinae refectioni pulmentarium non paretur." ► **pastus, ûs** m. ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 97: "Hinc mos post pastum unum alterumve cyathum huius potûs [scil. coffeae] sumendi." | to have two meals a day rather than one ► **bis die potius quam semel cibum capere** ¶ CELS. 1, 1. | have a real meal, have a hearty meal, fill oneself up \\ **saturari** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 61: "Quod etenim maiores nostri ... vespere tantum saturarentur, dum cenare dicebantur – exceptis ... Syracusis, quos bis in die cibis impleri quasi res nova esset [Aristoteles] tradit – ... comprobatum est." **cibis impleri** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 61, quoted above.
30 perishable fugiens, entis 1540 VIVES Exer. 353: "poma fugientia, quae aetati cedunt, nec servantur")
30 pitted (of fruit) ênucleâtus, a, um
30 serve, put (a dish) on the table apponere
30 spoil *v.i.* (of food: go bad) corrumpi (PLAUT. Ps. 3, 2, 102: "corrumpitur jam cena." ► fugere (to begin to spoil or perish) (SEN. Ep. 12, of fruit; CIC. Off. 3, 23, 91, of wine; 1540VIVES Exer. 353) | *v.t.* (pamper: e.g., child) delicâtum habere (PLAUT. Men. 119, Menaechmus to his wife: "nimiuim te habui delicatum; nunc adeo ut facturus dicam." ► ? corrumpere
30 starchy ► farinâceus, a, um ¶ Rolander. 1771 WAY 18: "Ex herbaceo aut farinaceo genere plerumque cibum asciscat." ► amylaceus, a, um* (Stearn 368)
30 wolf down, scarf down vorâre ► absorbêre ► dêgluttîre
302
302 NUTRITION
302 antioxidant antoxîdôticum, i* n. (Mod. Gr. αντιοξειδωτικό, αντοξειδωτικό)
302 calorie caloria, ae* f.
302 calorie: burn calories cf. Mod. Gr. θερμιδικές καύσεις αεροβικος
302 diet (diminished or restricted consumption of food and drink) ► **parcus victus** ¶ *Bonon. Acad. I,* 309. ► **tenuis victus** ¶ Cic. Fin. 2, 90: "Negat enim [Epicurus] tenuissimo victu, id est contemptissimis escis et potionibus, minorem voluptatem percipi quam rebus exquisitissimis ad epulandum." ► **regimen, inis** (*) n. ¶ 1771 WAY 13: "Regimen idque sui generis est sedulo observandum: hoc sit cibus acescens vegetabilis," etc. ► **diaeta, ae** f. ¶ Ducange: "3. DIAETA ... Certa victûs ratio ex medicorum praeceptis." 1771 WAY 18: "Medicus ... eandem quâ antea usi sunt praescribit diaetam, ne tumores ... ex subitâ a cibo vegetabili ad cibum animalem transitione erumpant." | I'm on a diet ► **tenuiore victu utor** ►► *Diaeta* generally refers to an entire mode of life recommended or prescribed for health reasons, involving diet, activity, and place of residence; but occasionally the term is used with specific reference to diet.
302 diet (one's habitual consumption food and drink generally) ► **victus, ûs m.** ¶ 1652 TURS. 223, of a Byzantine emperor: "Cum neglectis medicorum praeceptis uberiore victu noxiisque cibis uteretur, temeritatem morte luit." ¶ 1752 STUMPF 26: "Inter ea quae victum pertinent ... referendi sunt omnes cibi qui particulis viscidis atque tenacibus abundant." ¶ 1771 WAY 13: "propter mutationem victûs." ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 127: "Damnosa prae primis est aquae in victu exsuperantia." ► **victûs ratio** ¶ Ducange s.v. *diaeta* in definition. ¶ 1569 MERCURIALE 2: "totam eam medicinae partem, quae ad sanos et ad victûs rationem pertinet." ¶ *Bonon. Acad. I,* 308. | change one's diet ► **cibos variare** ¶ Capitol. Macr. 1, 4: "quando cibos variaverit." ►**victûs rationem mutare**
302 diet: macrobiotics < **macrobiotica, ae (*or* ê, ês)*** f. ¶ Cf. Anc. Gr. μακροβιος , long-lived)
302 diet: vegetarian carne abstinens (SEN.) ► plantivorus, a, um*, ? frugivorus, a, um* (LRL) | I'm a vegetarian carne abstineo, victu vegetali utor (cf. victus animalis, 1811 PALLAS 12: "evidentissimus enim [ordo ferarum] in dentium uniformitate, vita praedatoria, victu animali"; 1811 PALLAS 52: "omni ceterum animali victu, etiam piscibus aliisque maris eiectamentis contenti, si alia venatio desit." | I'm an ovo-lacto vegetarian (or strict vegetarian) carne ovis lacticiniis abstine | I'm a vegan rebus omnibus ex animalibus effectis abstineo
302 diet: vegetarian diet ► cibus vegetabilis ¶ 1771 WAY 18: "Medicus ... eandem quâ antea usi sunt praescribit diaetam, ne tumores ... ex subitâ a cibo vegetabili ad cibum animalem transitione erumpant."
302 diet: vegetarian: carnivore carnivorum, i n. (1846 GROSSE 13)
302 diet: vegetarian: herbivore ► herbivorum, i n. ¶ 1846 GROSSE 12: "In cuniculos et fortasse herbivora omnia minorem omnino vim exhiberi cannabi Indicâ."
302 fat: eat foods high in fat pinguia comedere (*Vulg.* 2 Esd. 8, 10)
302 fat: fat-free pinguedine vacans (v. carens) ► pinguedine levatus

302 fat: high-fat, fatty ► **pinguis, e** ¶ 1771 WAY 13, in a list of foods to be avoided on a particular diet: pinguia omnia ("all fatty foods'") ► **cremore uber (of milk or milk products)** ¶*Pharm. Bat*. III. 146, of sheep's milk: "cremore uberius."
302 fat: low-fat
302 fatty, oily, greasy unguinôsus, a, um (*Pharm. Bat*. III. 146)
302 fiber, dietary fiber, roughage
302 food shortage victuum pênûria (1652 TURS. 398) ► victûs inopia
302 food supply commeâtus, ûs m. (PLAUT.; CIC.; CAES.) ► victuum commeâtus (1652 TURS. 400)
302 glycemic glychaemicus, a, um* (Mod. Gr. γλυχαιμικός)
302 glycogen glycogonum, i* n. (Mod. Gr. γλυκογόνο)
302 health food
302 healthy (producing good health, as of food), good for your health, good for you ► **salûbris, e** ¶ PLIN. 19, 171: "saluberrimum corpori sinapi." 1752 STUMPF 26: "accuratissimus alimentorum tam salubrium quam noxiorum arbiter, Galenus." ► **salûtifer, fera, ferum** ¶ OV. MART. APUL. 1843 TRAPPEN 74: "vis salutifera coffeae." ► **sanitati (v. ad sanitatem) proficuus** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 7: "si de dentium curâ ad sanitatem proficuâ commentaremur." 1843 TRAPPEN 12: "Alii omnem suam auctoritatem intenderunt ut coffeae potum non nocivum, immo sanitati proficuum demonstrarent."
302 healthy: unhealthy, bad for your health, bad for you ► **sanitati officiens** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 6-7: "Alia [scil. exempla] haud minus noxia et sanitati officientia nescimus quo fato nullam aut saltem admodum infrequentem medicam experta sunt censuram." \\ **noxius, a, um** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 26: "accuratissimus alimentorum tam salubrium quam noxiorum arbiter, Galenus."
302 hypoglycemia hypoglychaemia, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. υπογλυχαιμία)
302 hypoglycemic hypoglychaemicus, a, um*
302 nourishment (act of nourishing) ► **nûtrîtio, ônis** f. ¶ Prisc. 1752 STUMPF 11, of tooth pulp: "cui dentium nutritio ipsiusque fabricae vitreae coronalis reparatio deberi videtur."
302 nutrient pars nutriens 1843 TRAPPEN 2, of coffee: "partibus nutrientibus scatet")
302 nutrition, nutritious, nutritional, nutritionist, nutritional deficiency (cf. Mod. Gr. διατροφικός)
302 organic (of food) ► ►► EL: biologique; biologico; ecológico, orgánico; ökologisch, biologisch, Bio-Lebensmittel; βιολογικός.
302 protein prôteïna, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. πρωτεΐνη)
302 roughage, dietary fiber
302 saturated fat pinguamen saturum
302 saturated: monounsaturated monacorestus, a, um* (Mod. Gr. μονοακόρεστος)
302 saturated: polyunsaturated polyacorestus, a, um* (Mod. Gr. πολυακόρεστος) | polyunsaturated fat pinguamen polyacorestum*; fish are an excellent source of polyunsaturated fats pisces pinguamina polyacoresta* abunDANTEr suppeditant
302 steroid ? steroîdes, is n. (Mod. Gr. τα στεροειδή)
302 sugars: fructose
302 sugars: glucose glycôsa, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. γλυκόζη)
302 sugars: lactose saccharum lactis (*Pharm. Bat*. III. 146)
302 vitamin vitamina, ae* f. ►► Mod. Gr. βιταμίνη
302 vitamin: food supplement
302 vitamin: mineral
302 weight: burly corpulentus, a, um
302 weight: gain weight ► **corpus facere** ¶ ► **impinguari** ¶ Tert. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 23, on the effects of Persian date wine: "facit impinguari homines."
302 weight: gain: lose weight ► **corpus amittere** ¶ ► **macrescere** ¶ Varr. Hor.
302 weight: malnourished atrophus, i, um* (Anc. Gr.)
302 weight: malnutrition atrophia, ae* f. (Anc. Gr.)
302 weight: overweight, obese ► **polysarcus, a, um*** ► **obêsus, a, um** ► **crassus, a, um**
302 weight: overweight: body fat ►► Mod. Gr. σωματικ ον λίπος
302 weight: overweight: obesity, condition of being overweight ► **obêsitas, âtis f.** ¶ SUET. 1843 TRAPPEN 129, quoted below. ► **pinguêdo nimia** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 129, quoted below. ► **polysarcia, ae* f.** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 128: "Hinc vero nonnulli ... statureunt coffea iis expedire qui polysarchiâ et nimiâ pinguedine laborant, du vero alii ... illam obesitati favere perhibeant." ► **corpulentia morbida (v. nimia)**
302 weight: underweight ► asarcus, a, um*
302 weight: underweight: skeletal, anorexic ► **monogrammus, a um** (also used substantively) ¶ Lucil. ap. Non. 37, 11: "Monogrammi dicti sunt homines macie pertenues ac decolores; tractum a pictura, quae prius quam coloribus corporatur, umbrâ fingitur. Lucilius lib. II: 'vix vivo homini ac monogrammo,' et XXVII: 'quae pietas? monogrammi quinque adducti pietatem vocant!'" ► **qui macie pellûcet** ¶ ERASMUS Coll. 130: "Ex qua tandem corte aut caveâ nobis ades? – Quid ita? – Quia male saginatus. Quia macie pelluces totus, ariditate crepitas."
302 weight: underweight: skeletal: you're all skin and bones ► **ossa ac pellis es totus** ¶ Plaut. Aul. 564-67, of an underfed sheep: "Quia ossa ac pellis totust, ita curâ macet. ¶ Quin exta inspicere in sole ei vivo licet; ¶ ita is pellucet quasi lanterna Punica."
31
31 MEAL
31 apéritif propoma, atis (Pall.) ► occursôria pôtio (APUL. 9, 23)
31 apéritif: digestif, after-dinner drink epipoma, atis* n., pôtio dîgestôria (cf. PLIN. Val. 2, 8: medicamentum digestorium, "promoting digestion")
31 appetizer, first course prômulsis, idis f. (CIC.) ► gustus, ûs (MART.; JUV.) ► gustâtiô, ônis f. (PETR.)
31 banquet epulae, arum f. pl.
31 banquet: dinner guest convîva, ae m.
31 banquet: dinner party, dinner with friends convîvium, i n.
31 cocktail party compotatio, onis f., compotatiuncula, ae* f. (ERASMUS)
31 course missus, ûs m. (*Hist. Aug*.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 297: "ne postea facturi simus magna intevalla inter missûs"; 1540 VIVES Exer. 350: "gestabant fercula primi missûs," of the dishes constituting the first course) ► ferculum, i n. (also meaning "dish." ► cena (prima, altera, tertia) (of courses of a dinner) (MART. 11, 31, 5 and 6) ► mensa, ae f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 344: "Carnes et pisces in eadem mensa? – Maxime, more Germanico"; but *secunda mensa* is always the dessert course)
31 dessert secunda mensa (CIC. Att. 14, 6, 2: "haec ad te scripsi, appositâ secundâ mensâ," "when the dessert had been served"; (1540 VIVES Exer. 358: "muta orbes et quadras, da secundam mensam." ► bellâria, orum n. pl. (PLAUT.; SUET.; (1540 VIVES Exer. 358)
31 dinner conversation, dinner talk \\ **sermônes convîvâles (v. convîviâles)** \ Macr. Sat. 1, 1: "Per omne spatium feriarum, meliorem diei partem seriis disputationibus occupantes, cenae tempore sermones conviviales agitant, ita ut nullum diei tempus docte aliquid vel lepide proferendi vacuum relinquatur." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 74, describing the dinner-parties of the ancients: "Sic enim sermones convivales ad animi intelligentias afficiendas magno studio invenerunt."
31 dinner party \\ **convîvium, i** n.
31 picnic prandium subdiâlis, cêna subdiâlis
31 picnic basket sportula, ae f. (in antiquity, of baskets used for presents of food)
31 picnic table mensa subdiâlis
31 serving (at meal) ► **portio, ônis** f. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 16: "carnium portiones firmiores magisque fibrosae vel non satis percoctae."
32
32 COOK
32 beat, whip peragitare (Col. 12, 46, 3: rudiculâ ligneâ peragitare) ► concutere (*Pharm. Bat*. III. 147, in a pharmaceutical formula: "rudiculâ concutias loco frigido donec massa spumescit")
32 boil acquâ coquere 1843 TRAPPEN 3, 7) ► acquâ incoquere 1843 TRAPPEN 5)
32 boil:
32 boil: bake \\ **coquere** \ *Vulg*. Gen. 27, 17: "panes quos coxerat." \ 1843 TRAPPEN 4: "ad panem ex iis coquendum." ► **in furno coquere**

32 boil: baked \\ **furnâceus** \ Plin. 18, 105: "Panis ipsius varia genera persequi supervacuum videtur, alias ab opsoniis appellati, ut ostrearii ... nec non a coquendi ratione, ut furnacei vel artopticii aut in clibanis cocti."
32 boil: broil
32 boil: fry
32 boil: grill
32 boil: roast, toast \\ assare (APUL.; *Vulg.;* Apic.) ► (aliquid) assum curare (ERASMUS Coll. 160: "eme nobis armum ovillum; eum curabis eleganter assum." ► torrêre (Verg.; Ov.; PLIN.) ► torrefacere (Col.)
32 boil: roasted assus, a, um, tostus, a, um, torrefactus, a, um (Col.)
32 boil: steam vapôrare (PLIN.)
32 boil: steamer
32 boil: stew elixare (Apic.)
32 boil: stewed elixus, a, um (HOR.; PLIN.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 355: pulli gallinacei elixi)
32 chop: chop finely, mince ► **minûtim concidere** ¶ CATO *R.R.* 123. *Pharm. Austr*. 5. ► **minûtim dissecare** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 16: "non cultro minutim dissecantur." ► **minûtâtim concidere** ¶ Apic. 4, 3, 1: "coriandrum minutatim concides"; *et passim*. ► **comminuere** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 345: "Comminue paulum huius casei ut spargamus super hanc offam."
32 chop: dice, cube tessellatim concidere (Apic. 4, 3: "porcinam coctam tessellatim concides")
32 ingredients constituentia, ium n. pl. (*Pharm. Austr.* xvi) ► ingredientia, ium* n. pl. (Hessler II. 27: "de formulis pharmaceuticis permulta ingredientia continentibus")
32 instant (*adj.*) (as in "instant oatmeal"), fast-cooking ► **speusticus, a, um** ¶ Plin. 18, 105, quoted under the entry *biscuit (U.S.)*.
32 pickle *vb*. ► **in muriâ condîre** ¶ PLIN. 14, 119: "Condiuntur in aceto ac muriâ." ► **in muriâ condere** ¶ Cato R.R. 7. ► **muriâ condere (v. condîre)** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 21-22. ► **in muriâ adservare** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 357. ► **muriâ inficere** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 21-22: "Neque horum classe plane excludenda sunt varia olera aliique fructûs qui in hortis coluntur, si aut aceto aut salis ommunis muriâ fuerint infecti, verbi causâ cucumeres muriâ nostrâ Halensi ... conditi." ► **muriâre** ¶ *Pharm. Bat*. III. 146. ► **in acêtô condîre** ¶ PLIN. 14, 119. ► **acêto condere (v. condîre)** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 21: "fructus aceto saccharove conditi."
32 pickle: marinade \\
32 pickle: marinate \\ **macerare** \ Ter. \ Plin. N.H. \ *Pharm. Austr*. 3.
32 pickled ► **muriâticus, a, um** ¶ PLAUT. ► **in muriâ (v. acêto) conditus (v. condîtus)**
32 pickled: preserved, preserves
32 powdered: granulated
32 pulverize in pulverem redigere (Marcus Empiricus 84: "haec omnia in tenuissimum pulverem redacta in unum permisce"; F. Bacon, Silva Silvarum no. 738, quoted in 1843 TRAPPEN 18: "illa [baca] in pulverem redacta")
32 pulverized, powdered pulverisâtus, a, um* 1843 TRAPPEN 2, of a preparation made from coffee beans: "his seminibus, tostis, pulverisatis"; 1843 TRAPPEN 105)
32 purée *subst*. *vb*. ►► cf. puls, liquamen
32 recipe ► **praecepta culînâria** (n. pl.) ► **formula culînâria** ► **formula, ae** f. ¶ Of pharmaceutical recipes: 1843 TRAPPEN 94: "praescribebatur haec formula," *et passim*. *Pharm*. *Austr*.xiii: "elenchum ... formularum nonnullarum praeparatorum compositorum, quae a medicis saepe praescribuntur." 1752 STUMPF 30: "formulas pro componendis dentifriciis praescriptas." ► **formula parandi** ¶ *Pharm. Austr*. xi. ► **formula praeparandi** ¶ *Pharm. Austr*. xvi.
32 salted
32 smoked
32 stir agitare (Maiansius 358 n. 2: "hippax caseus est equinus vel ... id quod in lacte equino sedit post quam agitatum est"; *Pharm. Austr*. xxv: "acidum sulfuricum saepius agitando sensim sensimque calefiat"; *et passim*)
32 stuffed (e.g., turkey, cabbage, pepper) farsilis, e (Apic. 6, 14: "pullus farsilis ... fac impensam et imples pullum")
32 stuffing ? fartilia, um n. pl. (TERT.) ►► vide ThLL, etc.
32 undercooked ► **parum (v. non satis) percoctus** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 16: "carnium portiones firmiores magisque fibrosae vel non satis percoctae."
32 zest (rind, esp. of citrus fruit)
34
34 FOOD
34 cuisine: culinary coquînârius, a, um (Apic.) ► culînârius, a, um (Fronto)
34 delicacy, choice food or dish cuppêdium, i n., scitamentum, i n.
34 delicious, scrumptuous sapidissimus, a, um, gustatu gratissimus (1571 MATTIOLI 119) ► ori gratissimus (1571 MATTIOLI 108)
34 delicious: tasty, that tastes good palâto gratus 1843 TRAPPEN 3)
34 doggy-bag capsula auferendis reliquiis apta
34 egg: boiled egg ► **ovum elixum** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 296.
34 egg: boiled: hard-boiled egg ► **ovum dûrâtum** ¶ HELFER citing Freire. ► **ovum coctione indûrâtum** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 22. ► **ovum excoctum**
34 egg: boiled: soft-boiled egg ► **ovum hapalum** ¶ Apic. ► **ovum tremulum** ¶ *Pharm. Bat*. III. 152.
34 egg: fried egg ► **ovum frixum** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 296.
34 egg: omelette ova spongia (Apic.) ► placenta ovorum
34 egg: pickled egg ► **ovum in muriâ conditum (v. condîtum)** ¶ Cf. 1752 STUMPF 22: "ova coctione indurata et infractis leviter testis muriâ condita, quo nomine Halensia huius generis ova, vulgo 'Sool-eyer' dicta, satis celebrata sunt."
34 egg: poached eggs
34 egg: scrambled eggs ova permixta (Lev.) ► ova agitata (HELFER citing Kirsch)
34 egg: yolk ► **lutea ovorum** ¶ Plin. 29, 42.
34 felafel cicer frictum, isicium ciceris
34 French fries mâla terrestria fricta, patâtae frictae ►► tubera solani assa (EGGER S.L. 77)
34 grease pingue, is n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 301: "non animadvertis te manicas tuas inficere pingui carnium?")
24 jam, jelly, preserves poma conditiva (cf. mala conditiva passim antiquitus); conditura
34 hamburger isicium bubulum, isicium Hamburgense (EGGER S.L. 77)
34 left-overs reliquiae, arum f. pl. (Plaut.) ► pridiâna obsonia (Suet. Tib. 34: "ut parsimoniam publicam exemplo quoque iuvaret, sollemnibus ipse cenis pridiana saepe et semesa obsonia apposuit." ► pridiâna reliqua f. (Apul. Apol. 6); I don't want left-overs tomorrow cras de reliquiis non volo (PLAUT. Stich. 3, 2, 40)
34 main dish, pièce de résistance caput cênae (CIC.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 296)
34 maple syrup lacrima acerna
34 olive oil oleum olivarum
34 paella (Spanish rice-based dish) oryza patinâria (v. Hispanica) (cf. PLAUT. As. 1, 180: piscis patinarius)
34 ratatouille
34 salad acêtâria, orum n. pl. (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 335, of tarragon: "estur passim in acetariis una cum lactucis aliisque oleribus")
34 sandwich panis fartus (v. repletus) ►► Pastillum fartum (EGGER S.L. 77). *Pastillum* is found only in two ancient authors, both grammarians; it is defined as "in sacris libi genus rotundi," Paul. ex Fest. p. 250 Müll. It may be related etymologically in some way to *panis*, but does not appear to be its deminutive, despite the statement of Festus ("forma panis parvi utique deminutivum est a pane," Paul. ex Fest. p. 222). "Sandwich" does not in any case call for a diminutive of the word for bread.
34 sauce, gravy embamma, atis n. (Col.; PLIN.) ► liquâmen, inis n. (Col.; Pall.) ► intinctus, ûs m. (a sauce into which meat or other foods are dipped) (PLIN.)
34 sauce: mayonnaise liquâmen maionense* (cf. HELFER: liquâmen Magonicum) ►► The etymology being incertain (see OED), it is best to follow closely the vernacular term.
34 sauce: tartar sauce ► liquâmen Tataricum

34 slice ► **segmentum, i** n. ► **quadra, ae** f. (if square, as a slice of bread) ► **orbiculus, i** m. (if round, as a slice of tomato) ¶ Plin. 25, 148, of mandrake root: "[radix] concisa quoque in orbiculos servatur in vino." ► **cune(ol)us, i** m. (if wedge-shaped, as of pie, pizza, melon)
34 snack ?
34 snack: late afternoon snack (cf. English tea, Spanish tapas) merenda, ae f. (PLAUT.) ► antecênium, i n. (APUL.)
34 soup ius, iuris n., iusculum, i n., sorbitio, ônis f.
34 soup: broth, bullion carnis iûs (1540 VIVES Exer. 352; 1571 MATTIOLI 170: "ex pinguium carnium iure")
34 stew ? iussulenta, orum n. pl. (1540 VIVES Exer. 300: "iussulenta haec iam conglaciant, adfer foculum mensarium," trans. "guisado." | beef stew bubula iussulenta
34 syrup (thick sweet liquid) ► **syrûpus, i**+ m. ¶ Latham. Ducange, defining as "iusculum medicum." 1771 WAY 15: "Partibus ialapii et rhabarbari aequalibus, syrupo sumendis, purgentur." 1843 TRAPPEN 107. 1846 GROSSE 11: "consistentia syrupi inspissati." *Pharm. Austr.* xvii, xiii: "syrupus opiatus." ► **iulapium, i*** n. ¶ ►► EL: sirop; sciroppo; jarabe, almíbar; Sirup; σιρ ό πι
34 tapioca puls maniocae*
34 whole-wheat ► **autopŷrus, a, um** | whole-wheat bread ► **panis autopŷrus** ¶ PLIN. CAEL. AUR. *Tard.* 5, 136, on treatments for obesity: "Panem dabimus frigidum, fermentatum, autopyrum." DUCANGE: "PANIS AUTOPYRUS, Ex quo nihil neque pollinis neque furfuris excretum vel ademptum, quasi totum in se triticum non imminutum habens." 12th c. Ernaldus abbas Bonae-vallis, *Vita sancti Bernardi*, 1, 6 (in PL 185, 272B), on the austerity of life at Clarivaux: "Panis ibi autopyrus pro similâ, pro careno sapa, pro rhombis olera, pro quibuslibet deliciis legumina ponebantur." 1540 VIVES Exer. 295.
341
341 VEGETABLES
341 /berry bâca f., acinus, i m. ►► The correspondence of these terms to English "berry" is inexact. Both *baca* and *acinus* refer generally to small fruits (including tree-fruits): *acinus* is used especially of those with soft flesh, such as blackcurrants (PLIN. 24, 121), and in particular the grape, *baca* of those with firm flesh, such as olives, myrtle berries, and acorns (see André, *Botanique*s.vv. *acinus, baca*). Definitions of *acinus* as "grape-pit," as in LS, appear to be erroneous, arising most likely from a misreading of CIC. SEN. 15, 52: "ex acini vinaceo," where it is the word*vinaceum*, not *acinus*, which means "pit, stone."
341 /fruit (in ordinary usage: sweet, juicy, edible product of a plant) pômum, i n.; (as technical botanical term: ripened ovary of flowering plant) ►► The correspondence of *pomum* to the English term "fruit" (in its non-technical sense) is inexact: *pomum* is limited to the products of trees, and so excludes melons and many berries, but may include nuts (see André, *Botanique*). *Fructus* refers to whatever is produced for human use and enjoyment; thus, in the food domain, *fructus arborum* (QUINT. 8, 5, 26) is roughly "fruit," *fructus apium (*Phaedr. 3, 13, 15) "honey," *fructus palmae* (HIER.) "dates," and *fructus maris* (TERT.) "seafood." *Frûges* normally refers to grains and legumes (DIG. 50, 16, 77), and sometimes fruits (grapes and tree-fruits) as well (see André, *Botanique*; cf. CIC. N.D. 3, 86: "frugum fructuumque reliquorum perceptio"). See also note on berry. | DIG. 50, 16, 77: "'Frugem' pro reditu appellari, non solum [qui ex] frumentis aut leguminibus, verum et ex vino, silvis caeduis, cretifodinis, lapidicinis capitur, Iulianus scribit ... 'frumentum' autem id esse quod aristâ se teneat, recte Gallum definisse; lupinum vero et fabam fruges potius dici, quia non aristâ sed siliquâ continentur. Quae servius apud âlfenum in frumento contineri putat."
341 /fruit cocktail, fruit salad ? satura pomorum ►► "Satura" pro "fruit medley" apud grammaticos tantum invenitur; nolim adhibetur nisi invenerim hoc sensu apud posteriores.
341 /legume legûmen, inis n. (CIC.; PLIN.)
341 /produce stand, fruit stand ► **taberna holerârium** ► **taberna pomâria** ► **hôraeopôlium, i* n.**
341 /produce, fresh produce, seasonal fruit or vegetables ► **pôma holeraque recentia (v. hôraea*)** ► **fructûs hôraei*** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 21: "Hôc nomine varia in primis fructuum horaeorum genera citari possunt, exempli gratiâ diversae cerasorum species ... ribes, uvae vinaceae," etc.
341 /vegetable holus, eris n. ►► *Holus* refers to green vegetables and edible roots (see André, *Alimentation* 34) | it is often used *per excellentiam* of vegetables of the cabbage family, as a synonym of *brassica* or *caulis* (see André, *Botanique* s.v. *holus*).
341 artichoke head (cardui v. cinarae) caput (1571 MATTIOLI 392: "carduus ... caulem edit longum, foliosum, capite echinato")
341 artichoke heart
341 artichoke, globe artichoke, French artichoke (*Cynara scloymus* L.) carduus, i m. (PLIN. 19, 152-153; Pall.) ► cinara, ae f. (Col.; Linné) ►► The edible *carduus* or *cinara* of antiquity was cardoon (*Cynara cardunculus*) ► from which the artichoke was probably derived by cultivation (André, *Plantes* s.v. *carduus*, sense 2)
341 asparagus (*Asparagus officinalis* L.) asparagus, i m. (PLIN.)
341 cabbage (*Brassica oleracea, capitata* group) brassica capitâta (1571 MATTIOLI 226; cf. Linné: *Brassica oleracea* var. *capitata*) ► caulis capitâtus ►► The *brassica* or *caulis*of the ancients was similar to our loose-leafed members of the cabbage family, kale and collards; headed varieties were developed in the Middle Ages. *Caulis* replaces *brassica* as the name for this vegetable in the first century C.E. (see André, *Plantes* s.v. *caulis*). *Holus* (in its general sense, green vegetable or root) is quite often used *per excellentiam* of the same vegetable, as a synonym of*brassica* or *caulis* (see, s.v. *holus*, André, *Botanique*, and Jones, "Index").
341 cabbage dish: stuffed cabbage brassica farsilis
341 cabbage part: head (of cabbage, lettuce) caput, itis n. (PLIN. 141)
341 cabbage: broccoli (*Brassica oleracea, italica* group) brassica Italica, cymae, arum f. pl. (PLIN.; Col.; for the identification of *cymae*, or sprouts of *brassica*, with broccoli, see Jones, "Index," and André, note to edition of Apicius)
341 cabbage: broccolini, broccoli rabe (*Brassica rapa ruvo,* also called *Brassica rapa rapifera, Brassica ruvo*, and *Brassica campestris ruvo*)
341 cabbage: Brussels sprouts (*Brassica oleracea, gemmifera* group) brassica gemmifera, brassica Bruxellensis (cf. Fr. choux de Bruxelles, Ger. Brüsseler Kohl, It. cavoletto di Bruxelles) ► gemmae Bruxellenses (f. pl.) ►► EL: λα αχανάκι Βρυξελλών
341 cabbage: cauliflower (*Brassica oleracea, botrytis* group) cauliflôra, ae* f. (a former botanical name) ► brassica botrytis* (cf. Linné: *Brassica oleracea* var. *botrytis*)
341 cabbage: Chinese cabbage: bok choy (*Brassica rapa, chinensis* group) brassica Sinensis (cf. Linné: *Brassica chinensis*)
341 cabbage: Chinese cabbage: napa cabbage (*Brassica rapa, pekinensis* group) brassica Pekinensis
341 cabbage: collards, collard greens (*Brassica oleracea, acephala* group) brassica lêvis (1571 MATTIOLI 224) ► brassica Lusitâna, brassica acephala (appropriate for both collard greens and kale) ►► Collards and kale are closely related, belonging to the same cultivar group; so if distinguishing them is not essential, both may be called *brassica acephala* (or even*brassica* or *caulis* simply, as the ancient vegetable, a loose-leafed plant, resembled collards and kale, not our cabbage). The epithet *Lusitana* is suggested by the importance of collards in Portugal and Brazil. (They are also cultivated in the southern U.S. and parts of Africa.)
341 cabbage: kale (*Brassica oleracea, acephala* group) brassica Sabellica (PLIN. 19, 141; 1571 MATTIOLI 225) ► brassica hiemâlis, brassica acephala (appropriate for both collard greens and kale) ►► Collards and kale are closely related, belonging to the same cultivar group; so if distinguishing them is not essential, both may be called *brassica acephala* (or even *brassica*or *caulis* simply, as the ancient vegetable, a loose-leafed plant, resembled collards and kale, not our cabbage). On the similarity of the ancients' *brassica Sabellica* to our kale, see Schiemann (281, 285). The epithet *hiemalis* is suggested by the winter-hardiness of kale; it is grown chiefly in northern climates.
341 cabbage: kohlrabi (*Brassica oleracea, gongylodes* group, also called *Brassica caulorapa*) caulorâpa, ae* f. (former botanical species name of the plant) ► rapocaulis, is* (DUCANGE s.v. *ravacaulus* in def.: "pro *rapuocaulis*, caulis species quae vulgo 'choux-rave'"; see Schiemann 285, mentioning name *rapecaulum*) ► brassica gongylôdês* (cf. Linné: *Brassica oleracea* var. *gongylôdês*) ►► EL: chou-rave; colinabo; Kohlrabi
341 cabbage: red cabbage brassica rubra (v. purpurea) (cf. Linné: *Brassica oleracea* var. *rubra*)
341 cabbage: sauerkraut holus acidum (PLIN. 26, 88; see André, *Botanique* s.v. holus) ► brassica acida (SCHELLER)
341 cabbage: savoy cabbage brassica Sabaud(ic)a (v. crispa) (cf. Linné *Brassica oleracea* var. *sabauda*)
341 cress: garden cress (*Lepidium sativum*) nasturtium, i n.
341 cress: watercress (*Nasturtium nasturtium-aquaticum*, also called *Rorippa nasturtium-aquaticum* and *Sisymbrium nasturtium-aquaticum* L.) sisymbrium, i n. (PLIN. 20, 247; for the identification of the term as used in antiquity with watercress, see André, *Plantes*, and Jones, "Index." ► sisymbrium aquâticum (1571 MATTIOLI 243) ► nasturtium aquaticum (Linné, as species name: *nasturtium-aquaticum*)
341 dandelion (genus *Taraxacum*) aphaca, ae f. (PLIN. 21, 89; for the identification, see André, *Plantes*; cf. 1571 MATTIOLI 259: "dens leonis ... Graecis, praesertimque Theophrasto αφακα ." ► dens leonis (1571 MATTIOLI 259) ► taraxacum, i+ (LATHAM citing 14th c. source; Linné, as species name; cf. OED citing 12th c. source for the form *tarasacon*; cf. also 1571MATTIOLI 259: *teraxecon*) ►► Linné called the common dandelion *Leontodon taraxacum* (its current botanical name is *Taraxacum officinale*).

341 fruit: avocado (*Persea americana,* formerly called *Laurus persea* L.) ► **avacâtum, i*** n. ¶ Cf. Span. *aguacate*, from Nahuatl *ahuacatl*; cf. also Fr. *avocat*, Ital./Germ./Greek*avocado*, and similar words in many languages. ► ? **persêum, i*** n. Cf. Linn., *persea*, as species name (now genus name); Linnaeus borrowed the name of an Egyptian tree known to the ancients, περσεα ; its fruit was called περσειον . ►► The Spanish -*gu-* in *aguacate* represents a sound similar to English *w* (Latin *v* in the classical pronunciation). EL: avocat; avocado; aguacate, palta, cura, petro; Avocado; αβοκαντο ; *Nahuatl* ahuacatl ("testicle"); "avocado" in many other languages.

341 fruit: avocado: guacamole avacâti* liquâmen (v. puls) ►► *Nahuatl* ahuacamolli ("avocado sauce")

341 fruit: cucumber (*Cucumis sativus*) cucumis, eris m. (Col.; PLIN.)

341 fruit: cucumber: gherkin, cornichon cucumis minûtus

341 fruit: cucumber: pickle (U.S.), pickled cucumber ► **cucumis muriâticus** ► **cucumis in muriâ (v. in acêto) conditus (v. condîtus)** ► **cucumis muriâ conditus (v. condîtus)** ¶1752 STUMPF 21-22: "cucumeres muriâ nostrâ Halensi, quam vernaculo sermone 'Soole' appellant, conditi." | dill pickle cucumis muriâticus ex anêtho

341 fruit: eggplant (U.S.), aubergine (Br.) (*Solanum melongena*) melongêna, ae+ f. (OED s.v. *melongena*, citing 13th c. source; LATHAM citing 13th c. source for the form*melongenia*; 1571 MATTIOLI 734) ►► For the length of the penultimate vowel, see the Greek and oriental source-words listed in OED etymological note (cf. also the Italian cognate "melanzana"). EL: aubergine; melanzana; berenjena; Aubergine, Eierfrucht, Melanzani; μ ελιτζάν

341 fruit: melon (*Cucumis melo)* mêlopepo, ônis m. (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 151) ► mêlo, ônis m. (Pall.; Arn.) (for the identification of both words, see André, *Plantes*, and Jones, "Index")

341 fruit: melon: cantaloupe, muskmelon, rockmelon (*Cucumis melo, reticulatus* or *cantalupensis* group) mêlo (v. mêlopepo) Cantalûpensis, mêlo (v. mêlopepo) muscâtus (for*muscatus*, see Souter citing Oribas.)

341 fruit: melon: honeydew melon (*Cucumis melo, inodorus* group) mêlo inodôrus ►► The *inodorus* group also includes the Crenshaw and Casaba melon.

341 fruit: melon: watermelon (*Citrullus lanatus*, formerly called *Cucurbita citrullus* L.) ► **pepo, ônis** m. ¶ PLIN. TERT. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 30. For the identification with "watermelon," see André, *Plantes*, and Jones, "Index." ► **citrullus, i**+ m. ¶ LATHAM citing 13th-century source. NIERMEYER, defining as "citrouille, courge – citrul, pumpkin." DUCANGE: "CITROLUS, ex Italico *citrollo*, nostris *citrouille* [pumkpin] ... CITRULLUS, eâdem notione." OED s.v. *citrul*, mentioning the Latin word as medieval. LINN. as species name. 1798DESFONTAINES iv, in discussion of plants cultivated in North Africa: "In Barbariae plagis septentrionalibus coluntur ... citrulli bene multi summe aquosi et refrigerantes." Niermeyer's and Ducange's definitions of medieval *citrullus* and *citrolus* as "pumkpin" must be mistaken, as the pumpkin originated in the New World. Both lexicographers probably simply assumed the identity of Latin*citrullus* with French *citrouille*. ►► 1571 MATTIOLI 271: anguria.

341 fruit: okra (*Abelmoschus esculentus*) okrum, i* n. (Rolander) ►► EL: *Fr./Sp*. gombo; *Germ./Dutch/Swed*. okra; μ πάμια

341 fruit: okra: dish: gumbo

341 fruit: pepper (condiment: *Piper nigrum*) piper, eris n.; (vegetable: genus *Capsicum*) capsicum, i* n., piper Indicum (1571 MATTIOLI 322) ►► OED s.v. capsicum: "Gul. Piso, *De Indiae utriusque Re Nat. et Med*. (1658) has '*qviya* sive Piper Brasiliense.'" || EL: poivron; peperone; chile, pimiento; Paprika; π ιπεριά

341 fruit: pepper component: capsaicin capsicînum, i* n.

341 fruit: pepper dish: chili (bean-based dish: chili beans) phaseolus piperâtus (v. ex capsico*) | (bean-less dish, as Texas-style chili, or hot-dog chili) minûtal piperâtum (v. ex capsico*)

341 fruit: pepper dish: stuffed pepper, chile relleno capsicum* farsile

341 fruit: pepper dish: Tabasco sauce piperâtum Tabascânum

341 fruit: pepper sauce (made from hot peppers), hot sauce piperâtum, i n. (CELS.; Apic.)

341 fruit: pepper spray piper lacrimatorium (v. lacrimificum*)

341 fruit: pepper: bell pepper, sweet pepper capsicum* dulce (cf. Fr. *piment doux*) ► capsicum* campanulatum* (for *campanulatus*, see Stearns 381)

341 fruit: pepper: cayenne pepper capsicum* (v. piper) Caiennense, piper Brasiliense (OED s.v. *cayenne*, quoting Willem Piso, *De Indiae utriusque re naturali et medica*, 1658)

341 fruit: pepper: chile poblano capsicum* (v. piper) Angelense ►► "Poblano" refers to the Mexican city of Puebla, originally Puebla de los Àngeles, in Latin writings *Angelorum Civitas*.

341 fruit: pepper: chili pepper, hot pepper capsicum* fervidum (v. acre) ►► EL: piment; peperoncino; chile, pimiento; Peperoni

341 fruit: pepper: chili powder capsicum* contrîtum (v. tûsum v. contûsum) (cf. 1571 MATTIOLI 322: "recentia cornicula [pepper pods] tusa")

341 fruit: pepper: habanero pepper capsicum* (v. piper) Havanense

341 fruit: pepper: jalapeño pepper capsicum* (v. piper) Xalapense

341 fruit: pepper: paprika capsicum* Hungaricum (v. Hispânum v. cordiforme) contrîtum (v. tûsum v. contûsum) (for adj. *cordiformis*, see BARTAL; Stearn 391)

341 fruit: pepper: pimento, pimiento, cherry pepper, paprika pepper capsicum* Hungaricum (v. Hispânum v. cordiforme) ►► EL: piment; paprica; pimiento; Paprika; *Hung*. paprika.

341 fruit: squash (genus *Cucurbita*) cucurbita, ae f., cucurbita Indica (1571 MATTIOLI 267) ►► See note s.v. gourd.

341 fruit: squash: gourd cucurbita lagênâria* ►► *Lagenaria* is the genus name of the calabash or bottle gourd. In antiquity, the term *cucurbita* applied specifically to the calabash; the epithet*lagenaria* is needed because of the transference of *cucurbita* in NL to the squash family (originating in the New World).

341 fruit: squash: pumpkin (as a loosely defined category of squashes) cucurbita (Indica v. esculenta) | (of the sort of pumpkin typically displayed at Halloween) cucurbita lanternâria

341 fruit: squash: zucchini (U.S.), courgette (Br.), Italian squash (a variety of *Cucurbita pepo*) cucurbita Italica

341 fruit: tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum* L., also called *Lycopersicon esculentum*) lycopersicum, i* n. (Bauhin, Hist. 621; Linné; LRL) ► tomâta, ae* f. (HELFER; cf. Bauhin, Hist. 621: "tumatle." ► pômum amôris (Bauhin, Hist. 621) ►► EL: la tomate, pomme d'or, pomme d'amour, pomme du Pérou; pomodoro; el tomate, jitomate; die Tomate, Paradiesapfel; ντοματα ; *Nahuatl* tomatl

341 fruit: tomato juice sucus lycopersico* (v. tomâtae*) expressus, sucus lycopersici* (v. tomatae*)

341 fruit: tomato paste cremor lycopersici* (v. tomâtae*) ►► It. concentrato di pomodoro

341 fruit: tomato sauce liquâmen lycopersici* (v. tomâtae*)

341 fruit: tomato: catsup (U.S.), ketchup (U.S.), tomato sauce (Br.) lycopersicâtum, i* n. (for the formation, cf. *piperatum*, CELS., Apic., of a pepper sauce) ► condîmentum ex lycopersico (v. tomâtâ)

341 fruit: tomato: cherry tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum cerasiforme*) lycopersicum* cerasiforme*, tomâta* cerasiformis*

341 fruit: tomato: crushed tomatoes lycopersicum* tûsum (v. contûsum) ► tomâta* tûsa (v. contûsa)

341 fruit: tomato: lycopene lycopênum, i* n. ►► EL: le lycopène; licopeno; das Lycopin, Lycopin

341 fruit: tomato: salsa (cruda or mexicana), pico de gallo piperâtum Mexicânum, piperâtum ex lycopersico crûdo (v. tomâtâ crûdâ)

341 legume: azuki beans, adzuki beans (*Vigna angularis*) phaseolus *azuki*

341 legume: beans (as a very general term, loosely coextensive with "legume." legûmen, inis n. (CIC.; PLIN.) | (more specifically, the common bean, botanical genus*Phaseolus*, including pinto, black, white or navy, red or kidney, lima, and green beans) phaseolus, i (*) m. (in antiquity, of the cowpea: Col; Plin; of the common bean: 1571MATTIOLI 189; Linné, as genus name) ►► The ancient *phaseolus* was the cowpea or field pea, an important food crop in Europe through the Middle Ages. When the common bean (indigenous to America) came into use in Europe, largely supplanting the cowpea, both the Latin *phaseolus* and Romance derivatives (It. *fagiolo*, Span. *frijol*) were transferred to the new plant and food. This retrofitting of the ancient term provides us a convenient name for the common bean, far more important today than the cowpea (which can be specified by retronyms consisting of *phaseolus* and an epithet). Speakers of English tend incorrectly to equate "bean" with the Latin *faba*. ("Bean" in English originally referred to the broad bean onlyspecifically, giving rise to conventional dictionary definitions of *faba* as simply "bean..") ►► EL: haricot; fagiolo; frijol, judía; φασόλι

341 legume: beans, common: black turtle beans, black beans (a variety of *Phaseolus vulgaris* L.) phaseolus niger ►► Sp. frijoles negros

341 legume: beans, common: green beans, string beans, snap beans (immature pods of *Phaseolus vulgaris*) phaseoli virides (m. pl.) (Col. 12, 9, 1; Ed. Diocl. 6, 33; Apic. 5, 8, 1; Oribas. Syn. 4, 12; cf. 1571 MATTIOLI 189, in description of *phaseoli*: "cornicula [pods], dum viridia sunt et tenera, elixantur, et cum pipere in acetariis eduntur." ►► The cited passages refer to the green, immature pods of the cowpea (*phaseolus* in the ancient sense) ► which the ancients picked and ate as we do those of the common bean (see PLIN. 18, 125: "siliquae ... passiolorum [i.e. *phaseolorum*] cum ipsis manduntur granis"; see also André, *Alimentation* 39). Our green beans and dried beans come from the same plant (various varieties of *Phaseolusvulgaris*) | they are simply harvested at different stages.

341 legume: beans, common: kidney beans, red beans (a variety of *Phaseolus vulgaris* L.) phaseolus ruber, phaseolus rêniformis* (for *rêniformis*, see Stearn p. 482) ►► Sp. habichuelas coloradas
341 legume: beans, common: pinto beans, mottled beans (a variety of *Phaseolus vulgaris* L.) phaseolus guttâtus (v. maculâtus) ►► Sp. habichuelas pintas, frijoles pintos
341 legume: beans, common: white beans, navy beans, Great Northern beans, haricot beans, cannellini (a variety of *Phaseolus vulgaris* L.) phaseolus albus ►► Sp. habichuelas blancas
341 legume: beans: butter beans, lima beans (*Phaseolus lunatus* L., also called *Phaseolus limensis*) phaseolus Limensis (cf. Fr. *haricot de Lima,* Span. *frijol de Lima;* Germ.*Limabohne*) ► phaseolus lûnâtus (Linné) ►► EL: φ ασόλι της Λίμας
341 legume: beans: dish: baked beans phaseolus furnâceus
341 legume: beans: dish: Boston baked beans phaseolus Bostoniensis, olla pHaseoli Bostoniensis
341 legume: beans: dish: cassoulet phaseolus Aquîtânus, olla pHaseoli Aquîtâna
341 legume: beans: dish: feijoada phaseolus Brasilicus, olla pHaseoli Brasilica
341 legume: beans: dish: pork and beans phaseolus ex suillâ
341 legume: beans: dish: refried beans phaseolus bis coctus ►► Sp. frijoles refritos
341 legume: beans: runner beans, scarlet runner beans (*Phaseolus coccineus* L.) phaseolus coccineus (Linné) ►► The flowers of many varieties are a brilliant scarlet color. EL: haricot d'Espagne; Feuerbohne.
341 legume: broad beans, fava beans, faba beans (*Vicia faba* L., also called *Faba sativa*) faba, ae f. (VARR.; CIC.; PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 183)
341 legume: chickpeas, garbanzos (*Cicer arietinum* L.) cicer, eris n. ►► Like most Latin legume names, *cicer* is a mass (or non-count) noun, and thus has no plural (see VARR. L.L. 8, 25: "singularia solum sunt multa, ut cicer, siser; nemo enim dicit cicera, sisera"). A single chickpea may be called *granum ciceris*.
341 legume: chickpeas: falafel cicer frictum (HOR. A. P. 249) ► faba fricta, insicium ciceris (v. fabae)
341 legume: chickpeas: hummus puls ciceris (cf. puls fabacea, Macr. Sat. 1, 12, 33) ► ? cicer contrîtum (v. tûsum v. contûsum)
341 legume: cowpea: black-eyed peas (*Vigna unguiculata* subsp. *unguiculata*) phaseolus ocellâtus (cf. Fr. *haricot à oeil noir*, Germ. *Augenbohne*) ►► The black-eyed pea is a sort of cowpea.
341 legume: cowpeas, field peas, Southern peas (*Vigna unguiculata*) phaseolus veterum, phaseolus boârius (cf. Fr. *pois à vaches,* Germ. *Kuhbohne*, terms arising from the legume's use as cattle fodder) ►► The term *phaseolus* referred in antiquity to the cowpea specifically, but was transferred to the common bean on its introduction from America (see explanatory note underbeans). Latin writers since the Renaissance have often added *veterum* ("of the ancients." to supply retronyms in such situations. EL: mongette, dolique, haricot à oeil noir, pois à vaches; costeña, frijol de costa, frijol carita; Kuhbohne, Augenbohne.
341 legume: lentils (*Lens culinaris*) lens, lentis f. (Verg.; PLIN.; Col.) ► lenticula, ae f. (CELS.; Pall.) ►► Like most Latin legume names, *lens* is a mass (or non-count) noun, and thus has no plural. A single lentil may be called *granum lentis*.
341 legume: mung beans (*Vigna radiata*, also called *Phaseolus radiatus* or *Phaseolus aureus*) phaseolus *mung* ►► EL: haricot mungo; Mungbohne
341 legume: mung: bean sprout pHaseoli surculus
341 legume: peas (*Pisum sativum* L.) pîsum, i n.
341 legume: peas: green peas, garden peas, sweet peas pîsum recens, pîsum viride (cf. phaseoli virides, Col., Apic., of the "green beans" – actually green cowpeas – of the ancients) ►► Like most Latin legume names, *pisum* is normally a mass (or non-count) noun, lacking the plural. A single pea may be called *granum pisi*.
341 legume: peas: snow peas, snap peas, sugarsnap peas ? pisaceae* virides (cf. Apic. 5, 6: "fabaciae virides," of young pods of the fava or broad bean used as "green beans"; for the adj.*pisaceus*+, see LATHAM citing 15th c. source) ►► Fr. pois mange-tout
341 legume: peas: split peas, dried peas pîsum fractum (cf. Ed. Diocl. 1, 13: "pisae fractae"; *pisa* for *pisum* is late ancient) ► pîsum siccâtum
341 legume: peas: split-pea soup sorbitio (v. iûs) pîsi fracti (v. siccâti)
341 legume: soy milk lac soiae*
341 legume: soy: edamame soia* viridis
341 legume: soy: miso soia* fermentâta
341 legume: soy: tofu, bean curd coagulum soiae*
341 legume: soybeans (*Glycine max*, also called *Dolichos soja* L.) soia, ae* f. (Linné) ►► EL: soja; soia; soja; Sojabohne; σογια .
341 legume: soynuts soia* assa
341 lemon grass, citronella grass (genus *Cymbopogon*) citrônella, ae* f. ►► EL: citronnelle; citronella; caña santa; Zitronengras, Citronella. *Cymbopogon citratus* is the principal species for cooking.
341 lettuce (*Lactuca sativa* L.) lactûca, ae f.; head lettuce, iceberg lettuce lactûca capitâta (1571 MATTIOLI 272) | looseleaf lettuce lactûca acephala
341 lettuce: arugula (U.S.), rocket (Br.) êrûca, ae f. (HOR.; PLIN.; Linné; for identification with arugula, see André, *Plantes*, and Jones, "Index")
341 lettuce: endive *(Cichorium intibus* and *Cichorium endivia)* intibus, i m. (Col.; PLIN.) ►► The terminology for endive and chicory is perplexing in both English and Latin. *Intibus*in antiquity referred to the two botancial species *Cichorium intibus* and *Cichorium endivia*, while *cichorium* (and *intibus* when accompanied by the adjectives *erraticus, silvestris,* or *agrestis*) referred specifically to *Cichorium intibus* (see under these words André, *Plantes*, and Jones, "Index"). "Chicory" in English normally means *Cichorium intibus*; and "endive" usually refers to various varieties of *Cichorium endivia*, except in the expression "Belgian (or French) endive," which denotes a blanched head produced from the root of a variety of *Cichorium intibus*.
341 lettuce: endive: Belgian endive, French endive, witloof chicory (blanched heads produced from *Cichorium intybus* convar. *foliosum*) intibus Belgicus (v. Bruxellensis) ► chicorium Belgicum (v. Bruxellense) (cf. Fr. "endive de Bruxelles")
341 lettuce: endive: chicory (*Cichorium intybus*, whose root provides coffee substitute) cichorium, i n. (HOR.; PLIN.) ► intibus silvestris (PLIN. 20, 73; 1571 MATTIOLI 254, 257) ► intibus errâticus (PLIN. 19, 129) | (U.S.: improperly, of curly endive) intibus crispus ►► See explanatory note on endive.
341 lettuce: endive: curly endive, frisée *(Cichorium endivia* var. *crispum)* intibus crispus (1571 MATTIOLI 256)
341 lettuce: endive: escarole, broad-leaved endive, Batavian endive (*Cichorium endivia* var. *latifolium)* intibus latifolius* (for *latifolius*, see Stearn 439) ► scariola, ae+ (LATHAM; 1571 MATTIOLI 254, 255)
341 lettuce: endive: radicchio, Italian chicory (*Cichorium intybus* var. *silvestre*: a sort of chicory originating in Italy, usually red and heading) intibus ruber (v. Italicus v. capitâtus) ► cichorium rubrum (v. Italicum v. capitâtus)
341 lettuce: Romaine lettuce (*Lactuca sativa* var. *longifollia*) lactûca Rômâna (1571 MATTIOLI 272) ► lactûca longifollia*
341 mushroom fungus, i m.; bôlêtus, i m. ►► Beginning in the imperial period, *fungus* (earlier a general term for mushrooms) was applied specifically to tree-growing mushrooms, *boletus* to those growing on the ground (see André, *Botanique*).
341 mushroom: truffle tûber terrae (Petron.; MART.; JUV.) | tûber, eris n. (PLIN.; Apic.; ISID.; 1571 MATTIOLI 293)
341 onion (*Allium cepa* L.) cêpa, ae f.
341 onion: chives (*Allium schoenoprasum*) pallacâna, ae f. (PLIN. 19, 105-107; for the identification with chives, see André, *Plantes*) ► schoenoprasum, i* n. (Linné) ►► *Porrum sectile* is not chives, but a sort of leek grown for the leaves (see, s.v. *porrum*, André, *Plantes*, and Jones, "Index"). EL: ciboulette; erba cipollina; cebolleta, cebollino; Schnittlauch, Graslauch.
341 onion: green onions, spring onions (green stalks, harvested while immature, of either *Allium cepa* or *Allium fistulosum*) cêpa sectilis (1571 MATTIOLI 301; cf.*porrum sectile*, JUV., MART. , and *porrum sectivum*, PLIN., Col., of a sort of leek grown for its leaves, periodically cut, not for a bulb)
341 onion: leek (*Allium ampeloprasum* var. *porrum,* also called *Allium porrum* L.) porrum, i n., porrus, i m.
341 onion: scallion see shallot and green onions
341 onion: shallot (*Allium ascalonicum* L., also called *Allium cepa* var. *aggregatum* or *Allium oschaninii*) ascalônia, ae (*) f. (in ancient writers, a variety of onion, *Allium cepa*: PLIN.; Col.; ISID.; see André, *Plantes*, and Jones, "Index"; of shallot: 1571 MATTIOLI 303: *cepa ascalonia*; cf. Linné: *ascalonicum*, as species name) ►► EL: échalote; scalogno; echalote, chalota; Schalotte, Edelzwiebel, Eschlauch
341 onion: wild onion cêpa canîna (*Dynamid*.; CGL) ► cêpa agrestis (CGL)
341 onion1: garlic (*Allium sativum* L.) âlium (*or* allium) ► i n.
341 onion1: garlic: clove (of garlic) spîca, ae f. (Cato 70, 1; CELS. 4, 10, 3) ► nucleus, i m. (PLIN. 19, 111: "alium ... pluribus coagmentatur nucleis, et his separatim vestitis"; 1571MATTIOLI 304: "allium ... capite bulboso, quod pluribus coagmentatur nucleis, sive spicis")

341 rhubarb (genus *Rheum*) rhêcoma, ae f. (PLIN. 27, 128; see André, *Plantes*, and Jones, "Index." ► r(h)eubarbarum, i n. (ISID. 17, 9, 40; cf. Linné: rhabarbarum, as a species name)

341 root: beet (*Beta vulgaris*) bêta, ae f.

341 root: beet: red beet, table beet (a variety of *Beta vulgaris*) bêta rubra (1571 MATTIOLI 230)

341 root: beet: sugar beet (a variety of *Beta vulgaris*) ► **bêta saccharifera***

341 root: carrot (*Daucus carota*) pastinâca, ae f. (CELS.; Col; PLIN.; Apic.; for the identification, see André, *Plantes*, and Jones, "Index." ► carôta, ae (Apic. 3, 21: "caroetae seu pastinacae"; CGL; 1571 MATTIOLI 456; Linné) ►► The classical name of the carrot is *pastinaca*, a term which appears also to have embraced several closely-related plants; exact identification is often impossible (see André, *Plantes*, and Jones, "Index"). *Carota* is attested only in late antiquity (Apicius gives *pastinaca* as a synonym). When *carota* was established in early Romance as name of the carrot, derivatives of *pastinaca* supplanted the classical *siser* as name of the parsnip (see André, *Alimentation* 17). EL: carotte; carota; zanahoría; Karotte; καροτο .

341 root: carrot component: carotene carôtênum, i* n.; beta-carotene carôtênum* β , carôtênum* *bêta*

341 root: carrot: parsnip (*Pastinaca sativa* L.) siser, eris n. (HOR. Sat. 2, 8, 9; CELS. 2, 21; Col.; PLIN.; for the identification, see André, *Plantes*, and Jones, "Index." ►► pastinaca (1571 MATTIOLI 454)

341 root: cassava, manioc, yuca (*Manihot esculenta*) mandiôca, ae* f. (Maffeius 40; Léry 109) ► iucca, ae* f. (Vespucci cited in OED s.v. *yucca*; Anghiera 162) ►► EL: manioc; manioca, cassava; yuca, mandioca, casabe; Maniok, Mandioka, Kassava; *Tupi* manioka. Anghiera -- videndus locus; sumpsi a Iustino in Wik.

341 root: cassava: tapioca tapiôca, ae* f. (cf. Fr./Sp./It. *tapioca*, Germ. *Tapioka*; cf. also OED s.v. *tapioca* citing Marcgrave *Hist. Nat. Brasil*. [1648], p. 67: "fecula albissima, quam indigenae vocant Tipioja, Tipiaca & Tipiabica." ► faecula (v. amylum) mandiôcae*

341 root: Jerusalem artichoke, sunroot, sunchoke (*Helianthus tuberosus*) tupinambum, i* n. (cf. Sp./Port. *tupinambo*, Fr. *topinambour*, It. *topinambur*, and similar words in many languages) ►► EL: topinambour, poire de terre, artichaut de Jérusalem; topinambur, tartufo di canna, patata del Canada; tupinambo, pataca, aguaturma, castaña de tierra, marenquera; Topinambur; *Port*. tupinambo, girassol do Brasil; *Swed*. jordärtskockan ("earth artichoke." | *Dutch* aardpeer ("earth pear." ► topinamboer; *Polish/Russian* topinambur. Native Americans had names meaning "sun root."

341 root: potato (*Solanum tuberosum* L.) ► **batâta, ae*** ¶ 16th-19th c., various spellings. Cf. Linné: *batatas*, as species name of sweet potato. ► **patâta, ae*** f. ¶ PERUGINI *Dizion*. ► **mâlum terrestre (v. terrae)** ¶ Cf. *malum terrae,* PLIN., and *malum terrestre*, CELS., of tuberous roots of various plants. ► **pomum terrestre** ¶ BARTAL. ► **papas** n. indecl. ¶ 1602ACOSTO 120, 167. Bauhin, *Hist*. 621-622. Cf. Bauhin, *Hist*. 623: "a pappa Americano ... plurimum differt." ►► Tuber solani (EGGER S.L. 77), based on the botanical name for the plant. EL: pomme de terre, patate; patata; papa, patata; Kartoffel, Erdapfel; πατατα , γεωμηλον ; *Port*. batata; *Dutch* aardappel; *Swed*. potatis; *Russian* kartofel.

341 root: potato chip (U.S.), crisp (Br.) ► **orbiculus batâtae* (v. mali terrestris)** ¶ Cf. Plin. 25, 148, of slices of mandrake root: "[radix] concisa quoque in orbiculos servatur in vino." ►**assula batâtae* (v. mali terrestris)** /

341 root: potato: French fries (U.S.), chips (Br.) ► **batâtae* frictae** ► **mâla terrestria fricta** ►► tubera solani assa (EGGER S.L. 77)

341 root: potato: ñame, igname, yam (true yam) (genus *Dioscorea*) niamum, i* n. ►► EL: igname f.; igname m.; ñame m.; Yams; ίγναμο; *African languages* nyam-.

341 root: potato: sweet potato, yam (U.S.: as synonym for sweet potato) (*Ipomoea batatas* L.) batâta* dulcis (cf. Linné: batatas, as species name) ► mâlum terrestre dulcis ►► EL: patate douce; batata, camote; patata dolce; Batate, Süßkartoffel; γλυκιά πατάτα, γ λυκοπατάτα; *Port*. batata-doce; *Dutch* zoete aardappel; *Polish/Russian* batat.

341 root: radish (*Raphanus sativus* L.) raphanus, i m. (VARR.; Col.; PLIN.) ► radîcula, ae f. (CELS.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 296) ► râdix, îcis f. (VARR.; Col.) ► râdix edûlis (Scr. Larg.)

341 root: radish: daikon, Japanese radish, Chinese radish (a variety of *Raphanus sativus*) raphanus Iaponicus, raphanus decumânus (cf. meaning of the Japanese word *daikon*: "big root")

341 root: radish: horseradish (*Armoracia rusticana*) râdix acris (v. fervida) (cf. Sp. *rábano picante*; Port. *raiz-fort*; Swed. *pepparrot*) ►► *Armoracia* (Col.; PLIN.) was not horseradish, but a type of wild radish (genus *Raphanus*). EL: raifort, radis de cheval; rafano; rábano picante; Meerrettich, Kren; *Port*. raiz-forte; *Swed*. pepparrot

341 root: radish: wasabi, Japanese horseradish (*Wasabia japonica*) vasabia, ae* f., râdix acris Iaponica

341 root: turnip greens folia râpi

341 root: turnip, white turnip (*Brassica rapa* L.) râpum, i (VARR.; Col.; PLIN.) ► râpa, ae f. (Col.; Linné) ►► EL: navet, rave; nabo colza; Herbstrübe

341 root: turnip: rape, rapeseed (*Brassica napus* var. *napus*, also called *Brassica napus* var. *oleifera*) nâpus oleârius (v. oleifera*) ►► EL: *Fr./It./Sp*. colza;*Germ./Swed./Russ*. raps; *Dutch* koolzaad (cabbage seed).

341 root: turnip: rapeseed oil, canola oil nâpi oleum ►► Canola is a cultivar of rapeseed, highly successful commercially.

341 root: turnip: rutagaba (U.S.), swede (Br.), Swedish turnip, yellow turnip (*Brassica napus* var. *napobrassica*, also called *Brassica olearacea* var.*napobrassica* L.) nâpus, i m. (CELS.; PLIN.; for the identification, see André, *Plantes*, and Jones, "Index." ► nâpobrassica, ae* (Linné, as variety name) ►► EL: chou-navet, rutabaga, chou suédois; rapa suedese; nabo sueco, rutabaga; Steckrübe, Kohlrübe

341 spinach (*Spinacia oleracea* L.) sp i nâcia , spînâcia, ae (+) f. (of knotgrass, in the *Dynamidia*, a 6th c. herbal compilation, cited in Souter and André, *Plantes*; from ML with meaning "spinach," often spelled *spinachia*: LATHAM citing 13th c. source; BARTAL; OED s.v. *spinach*; Linné; cf. 1571 MATTIOLI 222: *spanachium*) ►► It is not clear whether ML *spinac(h)ia* (also *spinac(h)ium*) is actually from the late ancient *spinacia* (once attested) ► or from an Arabic word for spinach (the vegetable arrived in Europe from the Arab world in the late Middle Ages) | it could well be a conflation of the two. (The vowel lengths are uncertain. Helfer marks the first two syllables long, but his citation does not make that clear. In fact, the traditional etymology derives it from O.Prov. espinarc (all short vowels), which perhaps is via Catalan espinac, from Andalusian Arabic asbinakh (اسبيناخ), from Arabic es-sabaanikh (السبانخ), from Persian اسپاناخ aspanakh, meaning roughly "green hand". سبانخ hoc modo Latine versum: sabaanikh, ubi aa indicat vocalem longam. {Patricius Owens | 2014}

341 spinach: chard, Swiss chard (*Beta vulgaris* var. *cicla,* also called *Beta vulgaris* subsp. *vulgaris*) bêta Sicula (PLIN. 19, 132; for the identification with chard, see André,*Plantes*, and Jones, "Index." ► bêta sectilis (cf. the use of the epithet *sectilis* in *porrum sectile*, JUV., Mar., of a leek grown for its leaves, periodically cut, not for a bulb; cf. also Dutch *snijbiet*, "beet for cutting [of leaves]." ► cicla, ae+ f. (Corominas s.v. *acelga* citing 13th c. source; Linné, as species name) ►► The ancients called Swiss chard *beta alba, beta candida,* or *beta Sicula*; the last term is best suited to the modern plant, as the leaves of many varieties are red or yellow, rather than white leaves. According to Corominas (s.v. *acelga*) ► it was the ancient names *beta sicula* and σικελη that gave rise (through the intermediary of Arabic *silka*) to the Spanish and Portuguese name for chard, *acelga* (as well as dialectal Italian names) | Linné's species name for chard, *cicla*, is presumably the same as the medieval Latin word Corominas mentions as a parallel borrowing from the Arabic (Corominas does not give the spelling of the word). EL: poirée (à cardes) ► b(l)ette (à cardes) | bietola (da costel) | acelga; Mangold; σέσκουλο, σεσκλο ; *Dutch* snijbiet. 1571 MATTIOLI 228: beta alba.

341 water chestnut (*Eleocharis dulcis*) castanea aquâtica (cf. Fr. *châtaigne d'eau*, Germ. *Wasserkastanie*, and similar terms in other languages) ►► EL: châtaigne d'eau; castagna d'acque cinese; castaña de agua; Wasserkastanie

342

342 FRUITS

342 apricot (*Prunus armeniaca* L.) armeniacum, i (Col.) ► mâlum praecox (PLIN.; ISID.) ► praecoquium (*or* -cium) ► i n. (Apic.; Ed. Diocl.; 1571 MATTIOLI 125) | apricot tree Armeniaca, ae f. (PLIN.; Col.)

342 banana (hybrids in the genus *Musa* L., especially *Musa* x *paradisiaca* and *Musa acuminata*) ► **mûsa, ae**+ f. ¶ LATHAM citing 14th-c. source. OED s.v. *musa*, citing 14th-c. source. 1571 MATTIOLI 109. LINN., as genus name. 1794 RUIZ x. Cf. Arabic موز (*mouz* or *mauz*), source of the Latin name. Bananas, native to India, were diffused by Islamic civilization during the Middle Ages. *Muse* (or *musa*) was formerly a name of the banana in English, French and Italian. ► **ariena (*or* ariera), ae** f. ¶ PLIN. 12, 24: "Maior alia [ficus] pomo et suavitate praecellentior, quo sapientes Indorum vivunt. Folium alas avium imitatur, longitudine trium cubitorum, latitudine duum. Fructum cortice emittit admirabilem suci dulcedine, ut uno quaternos satiet. Arbori nomen palae, pomo arierae." (For the identification, see André, *Botanique*, and Jones, "Index.") GOELZER. BADELLINO. ► **pômum paradîsi** ¶ Cf. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A*462, of Hindu ascetics: "Non comedunt in scutellis vel incisoriis, sed super folia pomorum de paradiso." In parts of India food is still served on banana leaves. ► **banâna, ae*** f. ¶ EGGER D.L. 40. ►► EL: banane; banana; plátano, banana, banano; Banane; μ πανάνα; *Arabic* mauz(a), mûza; *Turkish* muz. ||

342 banana: plantain, cooking banana ► **mûsa (v. ariena v. banâna) farinâcea (v. patinâria)** ►► The term "plaintain" is used of those cultivars of the genus *Musa* with starchier flesh, which are generally cooked rather than eaten raw; they do not form a distinct category in botanical nomenclature.

342 berry: blackberry môrum, i n. (also "mulberry." (VARR. 2, 1, 4; PLIN. 24, 117: "nec rubos ad maleficia tantum genuit natura, ideoque et mora his ... dedit." ► môrum agreste (Pallad.; Marc. Med.) ► môrum rubi (1571 MATTIOLI 675)

342 berry: blackberry bush (various species and hybrids in genus *Rubus*) rubus, i m. (PLIN.) ►► EL: mûre sauvage, mûron; mora (di rovo) | mora, zarzamora; Brombeere

342 berry: blackberry: rasberry (*Rubus idaeus* L.) môrum Idaeum (cf. use of *môrum* for fruit of the blackberry bush) ► rubi Idaei fructus

342 berry: blackberry: rasberry bush rubus Idaeus (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 676)

342 berry: blueberry (genus *Vaccinium*, section *Cyanococcus*) vaccînium (Americânum) ► myrtillus+ (Americânus) ►► The most cultivated species is *Vaccinium corymbosum*. The blueberry (North American) in most European languages shares the name of the closely-related bilberry (European). EL: bleuet (Quebec).

342 berry: blueberry: bilberry, whortleberry, myrtle blueberry (*Vacinnium myrtillus* L.) vacînnium, i n. (Verg. B. 2, 18: "vaccinia nigra leguntur"; Ov.; PLIN.) ► myrtillus, i+ (LATHAM citing 13th c. source; 1571 MATTIOLI 116; Linné) ►► EL: myrtille; arándano, mora azul; Blaubeere, Heidelbeere; μ υρτίδια. Closely related to blueberry.

342 berry: cranberry (genus *Vaccinium*, subgenus *Oxycoccos*) vaccînium palustre (v. rubrum) (cf. *Oxycoccus palustris*, a botanical name of one species; the cranberry grows in bogs) ►► The principal European species is *Vaccinium oxycoccos*, also called *Oxycoccus palustris*; the principal American species is *Vaccinium macrocarpon*, also called *Oxycoccus macrocarpus*. EL: canneberge; Moosbeere

342 berry: currant: blackcurrant (*Ribes nigrum* L.) ► **cynosbatos, i** f. ¶ PLIN. 24, 121. See André, *Plantes*, and Jones, "Index." ► **ribes+ nigrum** ¶ Linné, as botanical name. For the general term *ribes*, see: LATHAM and OED, both citing 14th-century source. 1752 STUMPF 21. ►► *Ribes* may be either an indeclinable neuter (Clusius, Linné) or a third-declension masculine:*ribes, is* m. (1571 MATTIOLI 72). EL: cassis, groseille noir; ribes nero; grosella negra; schwarze Johannisbeere

342 berry: currant: gooseberry (*Ribes grossularia* L. and *Ribes hirtellum*) grossulâria, ae* (Linné) ► ribes+ spinosum (cf. Sp. *grosella espinosa*, Germ. *Stachelbeere*) ►► EL: groseille à maquereau; uva spina; grosella espinosa; Stachelbeere

342 berry: currant: redcurrant (*Ribes rubrum* L.) ribes+ rubrum (Linné; for *ribes*, see LATHAM and OED, both citing 14th c. source; cf. 1571 MATTIOLI 72: ribes) ►► EL: groseille; ribes rosso; grosella roja; rote Johannisbeere; φραγκοσταφυλο.

342 berry: mulberry môrum, i n. (Verg.; PLIN.) | mulberry tree môrus, i f. (Ov.; PLIN.)

342 berry: strawberry (genus *Fragaria*) fragum, i n. (Verg.; Ov.; PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 686) | woodland strawberry (*Fragaria vesca*) fragum silvaticum, fragum vescum ►► The *fragum* of the ancients was in fact the woodland strawberry (Fr. *fraise des bois*) ► cultivated in Europe as a gourmet food.

342 berry: strawberry plant fragâria, ae* f. (1571 MATTIOLI 686; Linné, as name of genus)

342 cherry (*Prunus cerasus*) cerasum, i n. (*or* us, i m.) (CELS.; PLIN.) | sour cherry cerasum austêrum (1571 MATTIOLI 119)

342 cherry: maraschino cherry cerasum condîtum (v. conditum)

342 citric acid

342 citrus fruit (genus *Citrus*)

342 citrus: grapefruit (*Citrus* x *paradisi*) ► **mâlum (v. pomum) paradîsi (v. Adâmi)** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 140: pomum Adami, of the closely related pomelo. ►► The grapefruit is fact a cross between the pomelo and the orange. EL (words for either grapefruit or pomelo, as the two are often conflated): pamplemousse; pompelmo, pummelo, pampaleone; pomelo, toronja; Pampelmuse, Grapefruit; φ ράπα, β οτρυόκαρπος, κρειπ - φρουτ .

342 citrus: grapefruit: pomelo, shaddock, pompelmoose (*Citrus maxima*, also called *Citrus grandis* L. and *Citrus decumana*)

342 citrus: lemon (*Citrus x limon*) ► **mâlum citreum** ¶ In antiquity, of the citron (*Citrus medica*): PLIN. MART. || From the Middle Ages, of the lemon: DUCANGE s. vv. *citro* and*citriones* in definition. ► **citreum, i** (*) n. ¶ With the same shift in meaning as for *malum citreum*: PLIN. APIC. DUCANGE s.v. *citrus* in definition. ► **citrum, i** n. ¶ CASS. FEL. PLIN.VAL. 1843 TRAPPEN 86. ► **citro, ônis**+ m. ¶ DUCANGE: "CITRO, Malum citreum, Gallis *citron*," citing 14th-c. source. ► **mâlum Mêdicum** ¶ With same shift in meaning: PLIN. 1540VIVES Exer. 357. ► **limô, ônis**+ m. ¶ LATHAM citing 13th-c. source. Maigne. 1571 MATTIOLI 128. 1794 RUIZ x. PERUGINI *Dizion*. ► **limônium, i**+ ¶ Pico. 1571 MATTIOLI 128. ► **limonus, i**+ m. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 31. ►► citronium (1540 VIVES Exer. 357: "mala etiam Medica, et cytronia"). EL: citron; limone; limón; Zitrone; λεμονια ; *Port*. limão; *Dutch*Citroen; *Swed*. Citron.; *Arabic* laymûn; *Persian* limún. When the lemon arrived in Europe from the Arab world near the end of the 12th century, the names of the citron *(malum citreum, malum Medicum)* were transferred to it, and Latinized forms of the Arab word *(limo, limonium)* were also applied to it.

342 citrus: lemon juice ► sûcus citrei ► sûcus citri ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 86: "infusum coffeae succo citri admixtum."

342 citrus: lemon tree (*Citrus* x *limon*) ► **citrus, i** f. ¶ PLIN. SERV. 1794 RUIZ x. ► **malus citrea** ¶ Macr. ► **limônum arbor** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 117. ► **limônis arbor** ¶PERUGINI *Dizion*.

342 citrus: lemon: citron, etrog (*Citrus medica*) ► **(mâlum) citreum veterum** ►► *Citreum* or *malum citreum* for "citron": PLIN.; MART.; Apic.; 1571 MATTIOLI 127 ("citria mala, sive medica mala ... Gallis *citron*.") EL: cédrat; Zitronatzitrone, Cedrat, Judenapfel; κιτρο

342 citrus: lemonade ►► Cf. 1571 MATTIOLI 128: "sirupus qui e limonum succo paratur." *Siropus* (saepe saeculis 17, 18) Latine significare videtur id quod ante vocabula vernacula "sherbet," "sorbet," nimirum "a cooling drink of the East, made of fruit juice and water sweetened, often cooled with snow" (OED s.v. *sherbet*). PERUGINI *Dizion*.: potio limonea.

342 citrus: lime (chiefly *Citrus* x *latifolia* and *Citrus* x *aurantifolia*) citreum viride, limô+ viridis ►► EL: citron vert, lime, limette; limetta; lima, limón verde; Limette, Limone, Limonelle; λ ιμεττιά; *Dutch* limoen; *Swed*. Lime.

342 citrus: mandarin orange (including tangerine) (*Citrus reticulata*) aurantium mandarînum*, mandarînum, i* n. ►► EL: μ ανταρινιά

342 citrus: mandarin: clementine aurantium Clêmentînum, clêmentînum, i* n. ►► The clementine is probably a cross between the mandarine and bitter orange; it is named after a Father Clément, who developed it in the early 20th century

342 citrus: mandarin: tangerine (cultivars of *Citrus reticulata*) aurantium Tingitânum, tingitânum, i* n., mandarînum rubescens ►► "Tangerine" is a name used in commerce for red-orange cultivars of the mandarine orange; such oranges were originally imported from Tangier.

342 citrus: orange (*Citrus* x *aurantium,* also called *Citrus sinensis* L., and *Citrus aurantium* var. *sinensis* L.) ► **aurantium, i**+ n. ¶ Linné, as species name for the bitter orange. 1798 DESFONTAINES iv. 1843 TRAPPEN 94: "essentiam aurantii immaturi." *Pharm. Helv*. [1907] 47. PERUGINI *Dizion*. ► **arantium, i**+ n. ¶ LATHAM citing 16th c. source. Maigne: *arancium*. F. Bacon. ► **mâlum aureum** ¶ LATHAM citing 16th c. sources. Maigne s.v. *arancium* in definition. Bauhin *Hist*. 622. PERUGINI *Dizion*. ►► Some botanists consider the bitter and sweet orange separate species (calling them respectively Citrus aurantium and Citrus sinensis). Latin authors have used *aurantium* of both sorts. See 1571 MATTIOLI 129: "Sunt [aurantia] quae dulcia, quae acida, et quae inter haec media habentur." *Ibidem*: "Omnium succus sitim exstinguit ... praeter dulcium aurantiorum." EL: orange; arancia; naranja; Apfelsinen, Orange; πορτοκαλια || Malum Sinense (EGGER D.L. 21).

342 citrus: orange juice sûcus aurantiis* (v. malis aureis) expressus (cf. sucus nuci expressus, PLIN. 12, 135; sucus radici expressus, PLIN. 27, 136) ► aurantiorum* sûcus, sucus aurantinus*

342 citrus: orange tree ► **aurantius, i*** f. (on the analogy of *mâlus-mâlum*) ¶ 1794 RUIZ x. PERUGINI *Dizion*. ► **aurantiorum arbor** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 117.

342 citrus: orange: blood orange aurantium sanguineum (PERUGINI *Dizion*. s.v. *arancia*)

342 citrus: orange: navel orange aurantium umbilicâtum

342 citrus: orange: Valencia orange aurantium Valentînum

342 citrus: tangelo (cross between mandarin orange and pomelo) ►► For naming crosses or hybrids, cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 352: "cydonipersica ... ex insitione mali cydonii et persici."

342 coconut ► **nux Indica** ¶ MLBS. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 16, of Sumatra: "In hac regione sunt nuces Indicae in copiâ maximâ, quae magnae sunt et optimae." 1571 MATTIOLI 151. 1540 VIVES Exer. 354: "nux praegrandis Indica." Holberg. Cosmas Indicopleustes 11, 11 (in PG 88, 443): " Το δ' άλλο των αργελλίων εστι των λεγομένων, τουτ' έστι των μεγάλων καρύωντων ινδικων"; in the accompanying Latin version (presumably by Bernard de Montfaucon, the editor) in *Patrologia Graeca* 88, 443: "Arbor alia argelliorum, ut vocant, hoc est nucum grandium Indicarum, ferax est." (Cosmas' ensuing explanation describes quite precisely the coconut; for the identification of κάρυα ινδική as coconut, see annotation in *Sources chrétiennes* edition, p. 334). See also Stephanus: "ARGELLION, Juglans Indica major, ap. Cosmam, Topogr. Chr. p. 336." ► **nux Indiae** ¶ MLBS. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 323, of Persian ships: "Sunt confectae ... cum filo qui fit de cortice nucum Indiae." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 20. ► **cocus, i*** m. ¶ EGGER D.L. 40. HELFER. Cf. Linné: "cocus," as genus name of the coconut palm.

342 coconut palm (*Cocos nucifera* L.) nux Indica, (arbor) cocus*, palma cocifera* (v. nucifera*)

342 date ► **palmula, ae** f. ¶ VARR. CELS. SUET. Aug. 76, quoting letter of Augustus. ► **palma, ae** f. ¶ OV. Fast. 1, 185. Pers. 6, 39. PLIN. 13, 34: "In Arabia languide dulces traduntur esse palmae." ► **dactylus, i** m. ¶ Ed. Diocl. Veg. Pallad. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 16. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 46, of Yemen: "Sunt etiam palmae multae quae dactylos optimos faciunt et copiose." 1571 MATTIOLI 106. ► **caryôta, ae** f. ¶ MART. Apic. 1540 VIVES Exer. 358. For the identification, see André, *Plantes*: "datte en général (sens postérieur)," citing MART. andApic.

342 date palm (*Phoenix dactylifera*) palma dactylifera* (cf. use of *palma* alone for "date palm" in antiquity: VARR.; PLIN.)
342 fig (genus *Ficus*) fîcus, i (*or* ûs) f./m.; dried fig fîcus siccâta, cârica, ae f. (Veg.; Pallad.) ►► *Carica* in the classical period referred to figs imported from Caria (in Asia Minor) ► a common sort of dried fig at Rome; later the term came to refer to dried figs generally (André, *Botanique*; André, *Alimentation* 87).
342 grape juice sûcus ûvis expressus (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 311) ► sûcus ûvarum 1843 TRAPPEN 108) ► sûcus ûvae ► sûcus ûvae expressus
342 grape vine (genus Vitis) vîtis, is f.
342 grapes (collectively) ûva, ae f., ûvae, arum f. pl.; a (single) grape acinus, i m. (CIC.; Col.; PLIN. 23, 15: " uva passa ... stomachum, ventrem et interanea temptaret, nisi pro remedio in ipsis acinis nuclei essent." ► ûvae acinus (Suet. Aug. 76, quoting a letter of Augustus: "panis unciam cum paucis acinis uvae duracinae comedi." | bunch of grapes racêmus, i m., ûva, ae; table grapes ûva dûracina (Cato R.R. 7, 2; SUET. AUG. 76) ► ûva cibâria ►► Examples of the distinction between *acinus* (a grape) and *uva* (a bunch): "nam placida et serena regio nullam [uvam] non recipit, commodissime tamen eam cuius vel uvas vel acini celeriter decidunt," "bunches or single grapes" (Col. 3, 1) | "spissasque et albidas uvas ac tumidioris acini gerit," "it bears thick, whitish bunches, having plump grapes" (Col. 3, 2).
342 grapes: currants, Zante currants, dried currants (sort of small raison) ûva passa Corinthia ►► EL: raisin de Corinthe; Korinthen; κορινθιακη σταφιδη
342 grapes: muscadine, scuppernong (*Vitis rotundifolia* subgenus *Muscadinia*) ûva Carolînensis, muscadîna, ae* f. ►► The muscadine is native to the southeastern U.S.; the first Europeans to describe it, the Italian Verrazano and Sir Walter Raleigh's explorers, encountered it in what is now North Carolina.
342 grapes: raisins ûva passa, ûvae passae; a (single) raisin acinus passus
342 guava (genus *Psidium* L., especially *Psidium guajava* L.) ► **guaiâva, ae*** f. ¶ Linn., as species name. Cf. Span. *guayaba*. ►► EL: goyave; guava; guayaba; Guave, Guava;*Port*. goiaba.
342 kiwi, kiwifruit, Chinese gooseberry (*Actinidia deliciosa*) kivium, i* n. (LRL)
342 mango (genus *Mangifera*) manga, ae* f. ►► EL: la mangue; el mango; il mango; der mango; το μάγκο; *Port*. a manga. LRL: mangus.
342 nut: almond (*Amygdalus communis* L.) amygdala, ae f. (Col.; PLIN.) ► nux Graeca (Cato; CELS.; Col.; PLIN.) | almond tree amygdala, ae (Col.; PLIN.) ► amygdalus, i f. (Pall.;1798 DESFONTAINES iii)
342 nut: Brazil nut (*Bertholletia excelsa*) nux Brasilica (v. Amazonica) ►► EL: noix du Brésil; noce di Brasile; nuez del Brazil; Paranuss, Amazonasmandel; castanha-do-Pará. The Brazil nut is native to the Amazon rainforests.
342 nut: cashew (*Anacardium occidentale* L.) anacardium, i n. (André, *Botanique*, citing several late-ancient sources; Linné, as genus name; cf. LATHAM, citing 13th c. source: anacardus) ►► The ancient and medieval sources actually refer to the closely related oriental cashew, or marking-nut (*Anacardium orientale*). EL: noix de cajou (tree: anacardier) | anacardio; anacardo; Kaschu; *Port*. caju
342 nut: chestnut (genus *Castanea*) castanea, ae f. (Verg.; Ov.; PLIN.) ► nux castanea (Verg.)
342 nut: chestnut: horse-chestnut, buckeye (genus *Aesculus* L.) castanea equîna (1571 MATTIOLI 101) ► hippocastanum, i* n. (Linné, as a species name) ►► The common horse-chestnut is *Aesculus hippocastanum* L.
342 nut: hazelnut, filbert (*Corylus avellana* L.) ► **nux Abellâna (v. Avellâna)** ¶ CELS. PLIN. 1752 STUMPF 16. ► **nux Pontica** ¶ PLIN. Macr.
342 nut: hickory, hickory-tree (genus *Carya*, also called *Hicoria*) hicoria, ae* f.
342 nut: hickory: pecan (*Carya illinoinensis*, also called *Hicoria pecan*) pacânum, i* n. (cf. Fr. *pacan*, Span. *pacano*, and the original Native American *pakâni*, mentioned in OED s.v. *pecan*) ► nux Illinoesiâna (for adj. *Illinoesianus*, see EGGER N.L.) ►► EL: pacan, noix de pacan; pecan; pecán, nogal americano, pacana, pacano; Pekannuss; *Nat*. *Am*. *(Illinois)* pakâni.
342 nut: macadamia nut (genus *Macadamia*) macadamia, ae* f., nux Austrâliâna ►► noix du Queensland, noix de macadamia, noisette d'Australie; Macadamianuss
342 nut: peanut butter bûtŷrum (v. pasta) arachidis* ►► beurre d'arachide; burro di arachidi; mantequilla de cacahuete; Erdnussbutter
342 nut: peanut, ground-nut, ground-pea (*Arachis hypogaea*) \\ arachis, idis* f. (Linné; *Pharm*. *Helv*. [1907] xiii: "oleum arachidis," "peanut oil." ► nux terrestris (v. terrae) (cf. Germ.*Erdnuss*, Swed. *aardnoot*, and similar words in other languages) ►► EL: arachide, cacahuète; arachide; cacahuete, maní; Erdnuss; *Dutch* pinda, aardnoot; *Swed*. jordnöt; *Port*. amendoim. Bauhin, *Hist*. 622: "nec multum abest quin credat [batatam] esse arachidnam Theophrasti."
342 nut: pistachio (*Pistacia vera* L.) ► **pistacium, i** n. ¶ PLIN.
342 nut: walnut (genus *Juglans*) nux, nucis f. (PLAUT.; Col.; PLIN.) ► iûglans, ndis f. (CELS.; Col.) ► nux iûglans (VARR.; Col.; PLIN.)
342 olive olîva, ae f. (PLAUT.; HOR.; PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 93) ► olea, ae f. (Cato; VARR.)
342 olive tree (*Olea europaea* L.) olîva, ae f. (CIC.; HOR.; *Vulg*.; 1571 MATTIOLI 93) ► olea, ae f. (CIC.; QUINT.; Ov.; 1571 MATTIOLI 93)
342 papaya (*Carica papaya* L.) papâia, ae* f. ►► EL: papaye; papaia; papaya; Papaya; π απάγια
342 peach (*Prunus persica*) mâlum Persicum (CELS.; PLIN.) ► persicum, i n. (Col.; PLIN.; SUET.) | peach tree persica arbor (PLIN.) ► persicus, i f. (Col.) ► persica, ae f. (1798DESFONTAINES iii)
342 peach: nectarine (cultivar group of *Prunus persica*) persicum glabrum, nectarînum, i* n.
342 pineapple (*Ananas comosus*, also known as *Ananassa sativa*) pinea Indica (v. Americâna v. esculenta) ► ananasa, ae* f. (Michael Friedrich Lochner, *Commentatio de ananasa sive nuce pinea Indica, vulgo pinhas*, Nuremberg, 1716; HELFER) ►► A*nanas*, the name of the pineapple in many languages, is from a native South American word; the English and Spanish terms (like Latin *pinea*) arise from its resemblance to a pine cone (in English "pineapple" previously meant "pine-cone"). *Malum pineum* (HELFER), with no authority in the texts, appears simply to be a calque of the English name. | EL: ananas; ananas; piña; Ananas; *Port*. abacaxi; "ananas" in many other languages. | (The orthography of *ananassa* frequently found in some early modern texts suggests that the antepenult is long.)
342 pine-nut nucleus pineus (PLIN. 16, 30; CELS. 2, 24, 3)
342 plum (*Prunus* subgenus *prunus*) prûnum, i n. (Verg.; Ov.; PLIN.) | plum tree prûnus, i f. (PLIN.)
342 plum: prune prûnum passum (1540 VIVES Exer. 296)
342 pomegranate (*Punica granatum* L.) mâlum granâtum (Col.; PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 112) ► mâlum Pûnicum (Col.; PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 112) ► pûnicum, i n. (PLIN.)
342 quince (*Cydonia oblonga*) mâlum cotôneum (VARR.; CELS.; PLIN.) ► mâlum cydôneum (Col.; Apic.) ► cotôneum, i n. (PLIN.) ► cydôneum, i n. (Prop.; Col.; MART.)
342 sunflower (*Helianthus annuus* L.) hêlianthus, i* m. (Linné; cf. ancient *helianthes*, PLIN., of a flower whose identity is uncertain) | sunflower seeds hêlianthi* semen
342 tamarind (*Tamarindus indica* L.) (tree or fruit) ► **tamarinda, ae** f. ¶ c. 400 CHIRON 953 (Teubner ed., p. 285), as a remedy for cows with colds: "Tamarindam contusam ... in linguâ bovum fricato, usque dum videbitur satis pituitam derasisse." For the identification, see André, *Plantes*. ► **tamarindus, i**+ m. ¶ André, *Plantes*, citing 13th-c. source. 1592 ALPINI *Plant*. 2, 20, of medicinal use of tamarinds in Egypt: "In febribus vero pestilentibus ... aquam in quâ multa copia tamarindorum infusa erit cum saccharo ebibunt." Cf. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 466, describing how certain pirates of India made clever use of the laxative effect of tamarinds: "In isto regno sunt peiores corsari de mundo, quia quando reperiunt mercatores dant eis bibere tamarindi et aquam salsam, ut faciunt eos ire multum ad sellam; et respiciunt stercus, si mercatores habent in corpore perlas vel alias caras res." ► **tamarendus,** i+ ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 335 (in passage parallel to the one quoted above): "In hoc regno sunt piratae maiores qui in mundo sunt. Quando ipsi in mari capiunt mercatores, dant eis bibere tamaredos cum aquâ maris propter quod mercatores fluxum ventris patiuntur ... Propter hunc igitur modum piratae habent omnia et nihil omnino possunt abscondere." (In "tamaredos," a tilde has undoubtedly been omitted, as often in this edition, over the letter *e*; the vernacular versions consistently have *tamarendi* or *tamarandi*.) ►► What a word borrowed from Arabic (*tamr-hindī*, "date of India"; see *OED*, *Hobson-Jobson*) is doing in the*Mulomedicina Chironis* (c. 400) is a mystery. It as found, as *tamarinda*, in the Teubner text; and Jacques André, perhaps the foremost authority on Latin plant names, in both his botanical lexica identifies Chiron's term as referring to the tamarind. It is hard not to suspect tampering with the *Mulomedicina* text by a medieval copyist. || André, *Botanique*: "TAMARINDA, -*ae*, f. (-*dus,* i, Otho Cremon. 137), empr. à l'arabe *tamâr hindi*, 'date de l'Inde': Tamarin, fruit du tamarinier (*Tamarindus indica* L.), Chiron, 953; l'arbre est décrit – très mal – sans être nommé, par Plin. 12, 39 (in fine), d'après Bretzl, *Bot. Forsch. des Alexanderzuges*, p. 153."
343
343 GRAINS, CEREALS
343 /gluten (glutinous or sticky component of wheat and some other grains) frûmenti (v. tritici) glûten (v. glûtinum) (cf. 1571 MATTIOLI 163: "glutinum ex similagine et polline."
343 /grain, cereal frûmentum, i n., frûges, um f. pl. (usually encompasses grains, legumes, and even fruits, but sometimes used more narrowly for "grains." ►► cf. cereâlia, um (PLIN. 23, 1)
343 /millet (several grains not directly related, including *Panicum miliaceum* L., *Pennisetum glaucum*, and *Setaria italica*) milium, i n. (PLIN.)

343 /milling: buckwheat groats, kasha alica Slavica (v. ex fagopŷro) ►► *Alica* in antiquity was a name for groats made from emmer wheat (and sometimes other grains) (see PLIN. 18, 112-116; see also André, *Alimentation* 58-59).
343 /milling: couscous alica Maura ►► *Alica* in antiquity was a name for groats made from emmer wheat (and sometimes other grains) (see PLIN. 18, 112-116; see also André, *Alimentation*58-59).
343 /milling: oatmeal (U.S.: cooked cereal made from rolled, crushed, or cut oats) puls avênae (v. avênâcea) | (Br.: coarsely ground oats) farîna avênâcea (PLIN. 22, 137;SMITH)
343 /milling: semolina, wheat farina, cream of white, hot wheat cereal
343 amaranth (several species in the genus *Amaranthus* L.) amarantus, i m. (of another species in the same genus: Ov.; PLIN.)
343 barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.) hordeum, i n.; *adj.* hordeâceus, a, um
343 buckwheat (*Fagopyrum esculentum*) fagopŷrum, i* n. (Linné) ► frûmentum Sarracênicum (1571 MATTIOLI 165; BRUN; cf. Noël: Sarracenum frumentum; cf. also Fr. *sarrasin*, It.*grano saraceno*; Span. *grano sarraceno*) ►► EL: sarrasin, blé noir; fagopiro, grano saraceno; grabi sarraceno; Buchweisen; *Dutch* boekweit. *Fagopyrum* is a calque (from *fagus* and πυρος) of the Germanic words, which mean "beech-wheat" (a reference to the shape of the seeds). Cole: tragopyrum.
343 buckwheat noodles, soba
343 buckwheat pancake, buckwheat crêpe, galette, blintz, blini laganum e fagopŷro
343 corn (U.S.), maize (Br.), Indian corn (*Zea mays* L.) maizium, i* n. (cf. Acosta, *Nov. Orb.* 164: maiis indecl.; Bauhin, *Hist.* 622: mayzum) ► maiza, ae* f. (EGGER S.L. 31; LRL) ► frûmentum Indicum (1571 MATTIOLI 164) ►► EL: maïs, blé d'Inde (Quebec) | mais; maíz; Mais; *Port.* milho; *Cato* blat de moro
343 corn parts: ear (of corn or maize) spîca, ae f., arista, ae f. (Acosta, *Nov. Orb.* 166)
343 corn parts: kernel (of corn or maize) granum, i n. (1571 MATTIOLI 164, describing kernels of corn or maize: "coacervantur grana penitissime sese stipantia, lêvia et subrotunda, pisi magnitudine")
343 corn parts: tassel (forming top of corn-stalk) panicula, ae f. (1571 MATTIOLI 164, describing stalk of corn or maize: "in cuius cacumine paniculae funduntur divulsae")
343 corn: arepa (Latin American cornmeal cake) arêpa, ae* f., placenta Indica (v. maizii) (cf. Acosta, *Nov. Orb.* 165: "maiis molis frangunt, et ex farina aquis subacta placentas fingunt, quas ubi igni imposuerunt, fervidas deinde mensis inserviunt; hoc genus panis nonnullibi arepas vocatur")
343 corn: cornbread panis ex maizio (v. frûmento Indico) ► panis Indicus
343 corn: cornmeal farîna ex maizio (v. frûmento Indico) ► farîna Indica
343 corn: grits, polenta, mush or porridge made from maize puls (v. polenta) ex maizio, puls (v. polenta) Indica ►► 1571 MATTIOLI (164) ► describing uses of cornmeal, supplies an early mention of maize-based Italian polenta: "ex eâ [farinâ] quoque rura Alpinis tractibus pultem, quam suo idiomate vocant 'polenta,' conficiunt, et addito butyro et caseo avidissime vorant." || *Puls* is a general name for porridges or mushes consisting of cooked meal (for the ancients, most often wheat or millet meal) | *polenta*, a rarer word, was applied by the ancients to a porridge of pearl barley, but was transferred in Italian to other sorts of porridge, in particular one made from cornmeal, and it is in this sense that the term become international.
343 corn: popcorn maizium* inflâtum (HELFER) ► maizium displôsum ►► LRL: maizae grana tosta. EL: pop-corn, maïs éclaté; pop corn; palomitas, alborotos, cabritas; Popcorn
343 corn: tortilla
343 corn: tortilla chips
343 grain, cereal crops, corn (Br.) frûmentum, i n., cereâlia, um (+) n. pl. 1843 TRAPPEN 2: "plurimis autem Arabiae provinciis cerealibus indigentibus, incolae semina coffeae frumento supposuissent")
343 oats (*Avena sativa* L.) avêna, ae f.; *adj.* avênâceus, a, um
343 rice (genus *Oryza*) orŷza, ae f.
343 rice paddy ► **orŷzêtum, i*** n. ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ iii: "In planitie Philippopolensi inter oryzeta itinere aberravi."
343 rye (*Secale cereale*) secale, is n.; *adj.* secalicius, a, um (LATHAM citing 17th c. source) | rye bread panis secalicius ►► The long *a* given in most dictionaries (*secâle*) is contrary to the evidence of the Romance derivatives, and does not appear to be supported by metrical evidence.
343 sorghum (genus *Sorghum* L.) surgum, i+ n. (NIERMEYER, defining as "millet," and giving also forms *surcum* and *suricum*; OED s.v. *sorgho*, citing 12-13th c. sources; cf. Maigne: surcus) ► sorghum, i* n. (LATHAM citing 17th c. sources; Linné; 1798 DESFONTAINES iv) ► milium Indicum (1571 MATTIOLI 172; cf. PLIN. 18, 55, describing sorghum: "milium intra hos decem annos ex Indiâ in Italiam invectum est nigrum colore, amplum grano"; cf. also Ital. *miglio Indiano*) ► olŷra, ae f. (PLIN. 18, 62; HIER. Ep. 22, 9, 1; Cael. Aur. Chron. 4, 3, 18; for the identification, confirmed by recent studies, see André, *Plantes*) ►► EL: sorgho; sorgo; sorgo, zahína; Sorghum, Mohrenhirse
343 wheat (genus *Triticum* L.) trîticum, i n., silîgo, inis f.; *adj.* trîticeus, a, um, silîgineus, a, um
343 wheat: durum wheat, macaroni wheat (*Triticum durum*) trîticum dûrum (1798 DESFONTAINES iv)
344
344 DAIRY PRODUCTS
344 /dairy products ► **lactantia, ium n. pl.** ¶ Cels. 2, 28, 2. ► **lacticinia, orum n. pl.** ¶ Apic. 7, 11. *Bonon. Acad. I,* 308. ► **lactâria, orum n. pl.** ¶ *Hist. Aug. Heliog.* 27, 3: "Dulciarios et lactarios tales habuit ut quaecumque coqui de diversis edulibus exhibuissent, vel structores vel pomarii, illi modo de dulciis modo de lactariis exhiberent." ► opus lactârium ¶ *Hist. Aug. Heliog.* 32, 4: "Habuit etiam istam consuetudinem ut cenas sibi exhiberet tales ut unâ die non nisi de phasianis totum ederet ... aliâ de dulciis, aliâ de opere lactario."
344 butter butyrum, i n.; buttered bread panis butyro illitus (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 286: "frustum panis butyro illitum")
344 butter: churn (milk) (lac) concutere (cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 146: "cremor ... continet simul parvam copiam casei et seri atque butyrum praebet concussione eâ separatâ")
344 buttermilk lac serôsum (1540 VIVES Exer. 295 and trans. with note by Calero, p. 18) ► lac ebutyratrum* (*Pharm. Bat.* III. 146)
344 cheese: cottage cheese lac coagulatum
344 cheese: cream chesse caseus mollis
344 cheese: fromage frais câseus recens (1540 VIVES Exer. 296)
344 cheese: mozzarella caseus mutilus ►► Miraglia
344 cheese: Parmesan cheese câseus Parmensis (1540 VIVES Exer. 358)
344 cheese: ricotta caseus recoctus ►► Miraglia
344 cheese: Swiss cheese câseus fistulôsus (Col. 7, 8, 5; 1540 VIVES Exer. 358) ► câseus Helveticus
344 cream flos lactis (*Pharm. Bat.* III. 147) ► spuma lactis, cremor lactis (*Pharm. Bat.* III. 146) ► cremor, ôris (*) m. (Ducange s.v. *crema lactis* in def.; *Pharm. Bat.* III. 146: "lac ... secedit in cremorem, partem caseosam, et serum." ►► Ducange: "CREMA LACTIS, cremor, Gallice crème," citing two sources. "CREMUM, cremor, nostris crème. Fortunatus lib. 2, poem. 13: 'Aspexi digitos per lactea munera pressos ¶ Et stat picta manus heic ubi crema rapis.'" (No other source cited).
344 milk: cow's milk lac vaccînum (*Pharm. Bat.* III. 146)
344 milk: goat's milk lac caprînum 1843 TRAPPEN 114; *Pharm. Bat.* III. 146)
344 milk: mare's milk lac equînum (*Pharm. Bat.* III. 146)
344 milk: sheep's milk lac ovînum (*Pharm. Bat.* III. 146)
344 milk: skim milk lac despumatum
344 yogurt ► **oxygala, ae f.** (/ Busbecq. ► **iogurtum, i* n.** | made with yogurt ► **oxygalactinus, a, um*** ¶ Anc. Gr. ►► Mod. Gr. γιαούρτι.
345
345 MEAT
345 butcher lanius, i m. (CIC.) ► lanio, ônis m. (DIG.)
345 butcher block mensa laniônia (SUET. Claud. 15: "proclamante quodam praecidendas falsario manus, carnificem statim acciri cum machaera mensaque lanionia flagitavit")
345 butcher shop, meat department (in grocery store) laniêna, ae f.
345 butcher shop: meat counter (in grocery store) mensa carnâria
345 hash minûtal, âlis n.
345 meat locker carnârium gelidum
345 meatloaf ? tucetum, i n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 296, translated "embutido" by Calero)

345 roast: a roast assum bubulum (cf. CIC. Fam. 9. 20: "assum vitulinum")
345 steak tartare ► **minûtal Tartaricum** ¶ Cf. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 402, of a Tatar people: "Nobiles homines comedunt bene carnem crudam, sed faciunt eam incidi minute et sic comedunt eam."
345 types: bacon laridum, i n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 352: "brassicas illas cum larido ... redde coquo")
345 types: beef caro bubula
345 types: chicken \\ pullus gallinaceus \ 1540 VIVES Exer. 355.
345 types: chicken: fowl aves domesticae (f. pl.) (Col.) ► aves altiles (f. pl.) (*Vulg*.) ► altiles, ium f. pl. (HOR.; JUV.)
345 types: ham perna, ae f.
345 types: lamb caro agnîna
345 types: mutton caro ovilla, vervecîna, ae* f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 355)
345 types: pork caro porcîna (v. suilla) ► porcîna, ae f. (PLAUT.) ► suilla, ae f. (CELS.; PLIN.)
345 types: pork: suckling pig ► **porcus lactârius** ¶ Cf. Varr. R.R. 2, 17: boves lactarii.
345 types: veal caro vitulîna, vitulîna, ae f. (PLAUT.)
346
346 CEREALS, BREAD, PASTRY
346 biscuit (U.S.: small, quick-cooking bread made with baking soda or baking powder) \\ **panis tumultuârius** ► **panis speusticus** ¶ PLIN. 18, 105: "Panis ipsius varia genera persequi supervacauum videtur: alias ab opsoniis appellati, ut ostrearii ... alias a festinatione, ut speustici." \ Cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 351: *panis speusitius*, based on uncorrected MS reading. For the adjective *speusticus*, see OLD, quoting Plin. 18, 105: "SPEUSTICUS, that which can be made, done, etc., quickly (in quot., of a kind of bread)." *Speusticus* is a widely accepted correction for*speusitius* in the MSS of Pliny. Cf. Anc. Gr. σπευστικός .
346 biscuit: muffin, cupcake ►
346 bread type: bagel circellus (panis v. triticeus v. pistorius) ► annulus (panis v. triticeus v. pistorius)
346 bread type: baguette
346 bread type: brioche
346 bread type: cake-like bread \\ ? **artolaganus ex mûsâ+ (v. banânâ*)**
346 bread type: cake-like bread \\ ? **artolaganus ex zingiberi**
346 bread type: cake-like bread, bread-like cake (such as banana bread, gingerbread) \\ ? **artolaganus, i** m. \ Cic. Fam. 9, 20: "Dediscendae tibi sunt sportellae et artolagani tui." \ Plin. 18, 105: "Panis ipsius varia genera persequi supervacuum videtur, alias ab opsoniis appellati, ut ostrearii, alias a deliciis, ut artolagani." See Bostock, translating *artolaganus* here as "cake-bread." \ See Forcellini: "ARTOLAGANUS ... panis genus delicatissimi, quod cum pusillo vino, lacte, oleo et pipere coquitur." \ See also Lidell-Short: " αρτολάγανον ... savoury cake made with spices, wine, oil and milk."
346 bread type: challah panis sabbatârius
346 bread type: challah: matzo panis Paschâlis, ? panis azymus (*Vulg*. Exod. 12, 39)
346 bread type: loaf bread (bread baked in, and retaining the shape of, a loaf pan; traditional supermarket bread in U.S.) ► **panis artopticius** ¶ Plin. 18, 105: "Panis ipsius varia genera persequi supervacuum videtur, alias ab opsoniis appellati, ut ostrearii ... necnon a coquendi ratione, ut furnacei vel artopticii aut in clibanis cocti." \\ See *OLD*: "ARTOPTICIUS ... baked in a pan or tin."
346 bread type: loaf bread: bread pan, loaf pan ► **artopta, ae** f. ¶ PLAUT. *Aul*. 398-401: "Ego hinc artoptam ex proximo utendam peto / a Congrione."
346 bread type: pretzel nodus (panis v. triticeus v. pistorius) ►► HELFER: spira pistoria, bracellus. LRL: crustulum sale conditum. Kepler: panis quadragesimalis (Justinus). Vide Iustinum in*Vicipaedia* s.v. *panis quadragesimalis*: bracellus.
346 bread type: sourdough bread panis acidus (v. ex massâ acidâ) ► panis oxyzymus* (for formation of *oxyzymus*, cf. Anc. Gr. ευζυμος , well-leavened) ►► EL: pain au levain; pan de masa fermentada; Sauerteigbrodt
346 bread type: toast (subst.), toasted bread \\ **pânis tostus** \ LATHAM citing 17th c. source. \ Maigne s.v. *tosta* in definition. \\ **pânis assâtus** \ 1201 Absalon (bishop of Roskilde),*Sermons*, PL vol. 221, p. 110A: "Alios tres [panes] distinguit Moyses in Levitico, videlicet panum coctum in clibano, panem assatum in cratculâ, et tertium frixum oleo in sartagine." \\ **escharîtes, ae*** m. \ Anc. Gr. \ Forcellini (an addition to the original, found in the German edition, Schneeburg, 1831): "ESCHARITES ... panis genus de craticulâ sic dictum, apponi solitum sub cenae finem." \\ **panis escharîtes*** \ 1599 Kiel, *Etymologicum*, p. 444: "ROOSTEYE, ROOSTEYKEN: panis escharites, panis supra craticulâ tostus." \ 1808 Jamieson, s.v. *rammekins*: "Kilian [Kiel] gives Flandr. *rammeken* as synon. *roosteye, roosteyken*, panis escharites, panis in craticula tostus, i.e. Scots girdle-bannocks." \ 1860 Grimm, *Deutsches Wörterbuch,* s.v. "Driet" (quoting an older source): "*triet*: panis escharites imbutus, maceratus, tinctus falerno vino." \ 1892 Spanoghe vol. 2, p. 347: "Panis, vel cibus, escharites, assus qualis craticulâ tostus ... Fland. Brug. *kokkilie, kokkiliken*, praecipue quando butyro illinitur."
346 bread type: unleavened bread panis azymus (*Vulg*. Exod. 29, 2)
346 bread type: whole-wheat autopŷrus, a, um; whole-wheat bread panis autopŷrus (PLIN.; PETR.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 295, 350)
346 bread type: yeast bread, leavened bread panis fermentâtus (*Vulg*. Lev. 7, 13)
346 bread: baked goods, breads and pastries \\ **opus pistôrium** \ Plin. 18, 105. \\ **panificia, orum** n. pl.
346 bread: baker \\ **pistor, ôris** m. ¶ Cic. \ Sen. \ Plin. 18, 107: "Pistores Romae non fuere ad Persicum usque bellum, annis ab urbe conditâ super quingentis octoginta; ipsi panem faciebant quirites." \\ **furnârius, i** m. \ \\ **pânifex, ficis** m. ¶ Theod. Prisc. \\ 1569 MERCURIALE 93. \\ **pânifica, ae** f. ¶ Vulg. ► **artocopus, i** m. \\ Juv. 5, 72 (some manuscripts). ¶ Firm. Math. 8, 20: "Decima octava pars Tauri si in horoscopo fuerit inventa, faciet artocopos vel pistores." ¶ DUCANGE: "ARTOCOPUS, Dulciarius pistor, qui facit *artocopas*, Gallis *patissier*. Papias MS. Bituric.: 'Artocopus, panis operator, id est, pistor,' name ἄρτος panis, κόπος labor Graece dicitur." The texts do not seem to support Ducange's narrowing of the term's coverage to *pastry* chefs.
346 bread: bakery \\ **pistrîna, ae** f. \
346 bread: crust panis crusta (PLIN. 19, 168)
346 breaded farînâ circumlitus (1571 MATTIOLI 266, of edible gourds: "in oleo aut butyro frixa, farinâ prius circumlita")
346 breakfast cereal ? frustula frûmentâcea (n. pl.)
346 breakfast cereal types: flakes, loops, pops, puffs, net- or grill-like
346 crackers (U.S.), savory biscuits (Br.), wafers, flatbread, crisp bread ► **buccellâtum, i** n. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 359. ► **paxamatium, i** n. ¶ ► **pânis nauticus** ¶ PLIN. 22, 138. ► **pânis bis coctum** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 46, of a wafer-like preparation made from salted fish: "Faciunt autem incolae huius regionis [scil. Arabiae Felicis] panes bis coctos de piscibus super dictis. Nam pisces magnos minutatim conterunt, et minuta illa fragmenta conspergunt et conglutinant et commiscent simul, sicut et de farinâ fit quando panis de bladi [scil. tritici] pastâ conficitur." 1595 MERCATOR II "Islandia." ► **biscoctum, i**+ n. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 476-77 (in passage parallel to the one quoted above): "De piscibus etiam faciunt biscoctum, per hunc modum: accipiunt enim pisces magnos, et minutatim incidunt et commiscuunt simul, et panes faciunt quos ponunt ad dessicandum ad solem, et per totum annum conservant."
346 dough ► **massa, ae** f. ¶ EGGER R.A. 108: "in quae massa in panis formam redacta ad cocturam solet inferri." ► **pasta, ae** f. ¶ Ducange: "1. PASTA, Massa, Gallis *paste*, crudus panis ... Caesarius lib. 4, cap. 65: 'Cum pistorem pro eo quod panes nimis magnos faceret argueret, respondit ille, "Credite mihi, domine, in pastâ valde parvi sunt, et in fornace crescunt."'" c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 447, describing sago, the powdery starch obtained from the sago palm, and the bread-like products made from it: "Ibi est farina de arboribus, quae sunt arbores grossae ... et sunt omnes plenae intus de farinâ, et de illâ farinâ fiunt omnes comestiones de pastâ et sunt boni saporis." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 46: "sicut et de farinâ fit quando panis de bladi [scil. tritici] pastâ conficitur." ► **farîna aquâ subacta** ¶ ► **crûdus panis** ¶ Ducange s.v. *pasta* in definition, quoted above.
346 dough: paste ► **pasta, ae** f. ¶ Marc. Emp. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 354: "Habent etiam lac siccum sicut pastam, et ponunt in aquâ et liquefaciunt eum et postea bibunt."
346 dumpling turunda, ae f. (VARR.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 295)
346 pancake \\ **laganum (Americânum v. crassum)**
346 pancake: crepe \\ **laganum (Gallicum)** \ HOR. \ CELS. \ See André, *Cuisine* 211: "crêpe très mince et de pâte tendre jetée dans l'huile bouillante."
346 pancake: waffle laganum lacûnâta (v. laculâta) ► lacûnârium, i (*) ► gafrum, i+ n. (HELFER) ► gauffra, ae+ f. (DUCANGE)
346 pasta, noodles ► **pasta ductilis (v. sectilis v. tractilis v. siccata v. Italica)** ► **segmenta trîticea** (n. pl.) ¶ *Trîticum*, when used precisely, refers to the durum wheat used today for pasta (André). ► **maccarones, um**+ m. pl. ¶ DUCANGE: "Maccarones, genus edulii delicati. Acta Beati Guillelmi Eremitae tom. 1. Aprilis pag. 983: 'Invitaverunt Guillelmum ad prandium ... eique apposuerunt maccarones seu lagana cum pastillis.'" \\ See OED s.v. *macaroni*: "13th cent. in post-classical Latin (ablative plural) *macaronis* ... The word appears earliest to have denoted a dumpling or gnocco, and only later pasta (in tubular form); cf. Folengo's gloss." \\ See also OED s.v. *macaronic*: "The word seems to have been first used by Teofilo Folengo ('Merlinus Cocaius')

whose 'macaronic' poem (*Liber Macaronices*) was published in 1517, and who explains (ed. 2, 1521) that the 'macaronic art' is so called from macaroni, which is 'quoddam pulmentum farina, caseo, botiro compaginatum, grossum, rude, et rusticanum.'"
346 pasta: fettucini
346 pasta: lasagna
346 pasta: linguini
346 pasta: macaroni
346 pasta: ravioli
346 pasta: rice noodles ? segmenta oryzacea* (n. pl.) ► segmenta ex oryza
346 pasta: spaghetti vermiculi, orum m. pl. (1540 VIVES Exer. 353: "hoc loco existimo pultes et ptisanas venturas in tempore ... similaginem, amylum, oryzam, vermiculos"; see note of Maiansius *ad locum*: "vermiculi, vulgo fideos," i.e. noodles or pasta)
346 pasta: vermicelli
346 pastry ► **panificia dulcia** (n. pl.) ¶ ► **panis dulciarius** ¶ Maigne s.v. *artocopa* in definition. ► **panis dulcis (v. mellîtus)** ¶ Cf. APUL. *Met*. 10, 13, where the context suggests *dulces* or*mellitos* are understood with *panes*: "pistor dulciarius, qui panes et mellita concinnabat edulia."
346 pastry chef ► **pistor dulciârius** ¶ MART. 14, 222, where "pistor dulciarius" is the lemma: "Mille tibi dulces operum manus ista figuras ¶ exstruet; huic uni parca laborat apis." APUL. *Met*. 10, 13, of the donkey's favorite owner: "Vicinis me quibusdam duobus servis fratribus undecim denariis vendidit ... Illorum alter pistor dulciarius, qui panes et mellita concinnabat edulia, alter cocus." DUCANGE s.v. *artocopus* in definition: "Dulciarius pistor, qui facit *artocopas*, Gallis *patissier*." 1540 VIVES Exer. 358. ► **dulciârius, i m.** ¶ *Hist. Aug. Heliog*. 27, 3: "Dulciarios et lactarios tales habuit ut quaecumque coqui de diversis edulibus exhibuissent, vel structores vel pomarii, illi modo de dulciis modo de lactariis exhiberent."
346 pastry shop ► **taberna dulciâria**
346 pastry types: brownie ► **laterculus socolâtinus* (v. e socolâta)** /
346 pastry types: cinnamon roll (or bun or swirl), honey bun, sweet roll ► **spîra, ae** f. ¶ Cato 77. Cato's recipe specifies that the same ingredients are used as for a *placenta*, and that the dough is sweetened with honey ("cum melle oblinito"). The recipe is not very illuminating about the shape of the pastry; but the word *spira* suggests clearly a roll or swirl of some sort. ►**spîra mellîta (v. dulcis v. ex cinnamo v. ex. cinnamômo)** /
346 pastry types: cream puff, profiterole, spherical or ball-shaped pastry ► **sphaerîta, ae** m. ¶ Cato Agr. 82: "Sphaeritam sic facito, ita uti spiram, nisi sic fingito. De tractis, caseo, melle sphaeras pugnum altas facito ... eodem modo componito atque spiram itemque coquito." OLD: "a kind of pastry in the form of a ball."
346 pastry types: croissant ► **panis corniculâtus** ¶ ► **hamus, i** m. ¶ APUL. *Met*. 10, 13, in a list of sweets the pastry chef (*pistor dulciarius*, Lucius' favorite owner) brought home each evening: "panes, crustula, lucunculos, hamos, lacertulos et plura scitamenta mellita."
346 pastry types: doughnut, donut, cruller ► **lucunulus, i** m. ¶ PETR. APUL. *Met*. 10, 13, in a list of sweets the pastry chef (*pistor dulciarius*, Lucius' favorite owner) brought home each evening: "panes, crustula, lucunculos, hamos, lacertulos et plura scitamenta mellita." See ANDRÉ *Cuisine* 212: "a honey doughnut fried in oil (*un beignet au miel frit dans l'huile*)." ►► EL: beignet; ciambella, bombolono; Berliner.
346 pastry types: doughnut: churro ► **lucunulus Hispânicus** /
346 pastry types: filo (or phyllo) dough ►
346 pastry types: filo: baklava ►
346 pastry types: fritter ►
346 pastry: baked goods (breads, pastries, cakes, etc.) ► **panificia, orum** n. pl. ¶ COL. CELS. 2, 18, listing nourrishing (i.e., high-energy, calorie-dense) foods: "Scire igitur oportet omnia legumina, quaeque ex frumentis panificia sunt, generis valentissimi esse (valentissimum voco, in quo plurimum alimenti est), item omne animal quadrupes domi natum ... item mel et caseum. Quo minus mirum est opus pistorium valentissimum esse, quod ex frumento, adipe, melle, caseo constat." SUET. ► **opus pistôrium** (esp. of pastry, or breads with fat, sweeteners, eggs, or dairy products added) ¶ CELS. 2, 18, quoted above, where *opera pistoria* are apparently a subcategory of *panificia*. PLIN. 18, 105, after a list of types of bread, using *opus pistorium* of breads with eggs, milk, or butter added: "Quidam ex ovis aut lacte [panem] subigunt, butyro vero gentes etiam pacatae, ad operis pistorii genera transeunte curâ." PETR. 38, of a man once wealthy: "Solebat sic cenare, quomodo rex: apros gausapatos, opera pistoria, aves, cocos, pistores. Plus vini sub mensa effundebatur, quam aliquis in cella habet." (This passage makes it clear the *opera pistoria* are finer than ordinary bread.) CHARIS. in *Gramm. Lat*. 1, 94, noting that the adjective *adipatus* can be used as a substantive (referring to pastry or bread made with fat) of any gender, depending on what noun is understood: "Similiter et opus pistorium quod adipe conficitur omni genere dici potest, et *hic adipatus*, quo intelligitur *panis* aut aliud quid, et *haec adipata*, hoc est *pars*, et *hoc adipatum*,*opus* scilicet."
346 pie, tart, quiche ► **crustulâtum, i*** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 356: "Appone ... crustulata in quibus insunt mulli barbati, murenae et truttae, multis conditae aromatis." Cf. Maiansius *ad loc*.: "crustulata, quae vulgo pastilli," and Calero's translation: "empanadillas." ► **tôrta, ae** (+) f. ► ? **placenta, ae** f. ►► 1540 VIVES Exer. 356: || Torta: "round loaf of bread" (Souter); "placenta, tourte" (Maigne). Tortella: "artocrea pannis [sic] carnem continens, pâté" (Maigne). Tarta: "placentae species" (DUCANGE) | "pie, tart" (LATHAM) | "round loaf" (NIERMEYER, grouping it with*torta*). OED s.v. *torte*: "late L. *tôrta* (*Vulg*. 1 Chron. xvi. 3 *tortam panis*) ... a different word from L. *torta* twisted." OED s.v. *tourte*: late L. *tôrta* a cake of bread, of uncertain origin." OED s.v.*tart*: "med.L. *tarta* (1103 in Du Cange), of uncertain origin ... F. *tarte* was held by Diez to be altered from OF. *torte,* F. *tourte*, a disc-shaped cake or loaf, also a pasty, a pie, late L. *torta panis*, a kind of loaf or bread (*Vulg*.) | and the two words certainly sometimes run together in use ... but there are phonetic difficulties in the identification, which is rejected by Hatz.-Darm."
346 pie: cake ► **lîbum, i** n. ¶ ► **placenta, ae** f.
346 pie: cake: spongecake ► **lîbum spongiôsum** ¶ Cf. Plin. 18, 105, of a sort of spongy bread: "quem aquaticum vocant, quoniam aquâ trahitur ad tenuem et spongiosam inanitatem."
346 pie: cheesecake placenta caseâta ►
346 pie: pâté (with crust) ? artocreas, atis (+) m. (NIERMEYER; Maigne; 1540 VIVES Exer. 357: "ex quibus carnibus sunt artocreae istae?" with Maiansius' note: "artocreae, pastilli ex carne")
346 pie: pizza \\ scriblîta, ae f. \ Cato R.R. 78. ► placenta Neapolitâna \\ placenta e lycopersico*
346 pie: pizza: focaccia panis focacceus (ISID.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 351) ►► Focaccia was originally baked on a stone hearth.
346 pie: quiche ► ? oeogala* Gallicum
346 pie: turnover
347
347 SWEETS
347 /candied (preserved or cooked in sugar; esp. of fruit) ► **saccharo conditus (v. condîtus)** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 127: "cortex [citrei] saccharo aut melle conditus." 1752 STUMPF21: "fructûs aceto saccharove conditi."
347 /candy (US), confectionery (Br.), sweets consisting mainly of sugar ► **cuppêdia (v. tragêmata) saccharinae*** (n. pl.) | a piece of candy or confectionery ►**cuppêdium (v. tragêma) saccharinum*** ► ? **saccharidium, i*** n.
347 /candy bar ► **laterculus (mellîtus v. dulcis)** /
347 /candy store ► **taberna sacchararâria*** f. /
347 /candy: types of candy (named variously based on shape) ► **pilula (v. sphaerula v. tessella) saccharina* (v. mellîta v. dulcis)** ► **globulus (v. orbiculus v. trochiscus v. laterculus) saccharinus* (v. mellîtus v. dulcis)** ► **bacillum saccharinum* (v. mellîtum v. dulce)**
347 /candy-seller, confectioner ► **saccharârius, i*** m. ¶ Latham citing 16th-c. source. Bartal.
347 /sweets ► **bellaria, orum** n. pl. ¶ SUET. *Ner*. 25. ► **dulcia, orum** n. pl. ¶ *Hist. Aug*. PRUD. ► **edûlia mellîta** (n. pl.) ¶ APUL. *Met*. 10, 13, of a cook and a pastry chef, Lucius-donkey's favorite owners: "Vicinis me quibusdam duobus servis fratribus undecim denariis vendidit ... Illorum alter pistor dulciarius, qui panes et mellita concinnabat edulia, alter cocus ... Vesperâ, post opiparas cenas earumque splendidissimos apparatûs, multas numero partes in cellulam suam mei solebant reportare domini – ille porcorum, pullorum, piscium et cuiusce modi pulmentorum largissima reliquias, hic panes, crustula, lucunculos, hamos, lacertulos et plura scitamenta mellita." ► **scîtamenta mellîta** (n. pl.) ¶ APUL. *Met*. 10, 13, quoted above. ► **cuppêdia saccharâta** (n. pl.) ¶ 1752 STUMPF 22: "A nimio sacchari sive cupediorum saccharatorum usu abstinendum est, ne dentes exinde nigredinem et pressis vestigiis insecuturam cariosam contrahant corruptionem." ►**cuppêdia (v. tragêmata) dulcia (v. mellîta v. mulsa)** (n. pl.)
347 chewing gum ► **masticha, ae (*or* ê, ês)** f. ¶ Plin. 12, 72, of resins used as chewing gum, derived from several plants: "Ergo transit in mastichen, quae et ex aliâ spinâ fit in Indiâ itemque in Arabiâ; *lainam* vocant. Sed mastiche quoque gemina est, quoniam et in Asiâ Graeciâque reperitur herba a radice folia emittens et carduum similem malo, seminis plenum ac lacrimae, quae erumpit incisâ parte summâ, vix ut dinosci possit a mastiche verâ. Nec non et tertia in Ponto est, bitumini similior, laudatissima autem Chia candida ... Chia e lentisco traditur gigni." \ Plin. 14, 122, using the term in the strict sense, of mastic, the resinous gum of the mastic-tree of lentisk: "In oriente optimam [resinam] tenuissimamque terebinthi fundunt, dein lentisci, quam et mastichen

vocant." Plin. 21, 96, of the resin of pine-thistle: "Huius vertex summus lacrimam continet iucundi saporis, acanthicen mastichen appellatam." \ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 442, of a product of Southeast Asia. ►► Adj. masticatorius: 1752 STUMPF 37: "utilitates in masticatoriam, ut dicitur, dentium functionem."

347 chewing gum: mastic, mastic resin or gum ► **masticha Chia** ¶ Plin. 12, 72, quoted under *chewing gum*.

347 chewing gum: mastic, mastic-tree (*Pistacia lentiscus* L.) ► **lentiscus, i** f. ¶ Cic.

347 chewing gum: mastika, mastichato, mastic-flavored spirit or liqueur ► **mastichâtum, i** n. ¶ Hist. Aug. Heliog. 19, 4, of mastic-flavored wine. \ Cf. Hist. Aug. Gord. 19, 1: "Fuit vini cupidior, semper tamen undecumque conditi, nunc rosâ, nunc mastiche."

347 chocolate \\ **socolâta, ae*** f. \ Mod. Gr. σοκολάτα.

347 chocolate bar lamella socolâtina* (v. e socolâta)

347 chocolate: cacao (tree or bush) (*Theobroma cacao* L.) ? cacâum, i* n. ►► EL: κ ακάο

347 chocolate: cocoa) ► ? **theobrôtium, i** (*) n. ¶ Cf. Linné: *theobroma*, as genus name of sweet potato) ►► The correct form of a compound from θεος and the stem of βιβρωσκω would be θεοβρωτος ; its diminutive, θεοβρωτιον , is found in Ancient Greek and Pliny as the name of a plant with marvelous qualities.

347 crackers: cookies (U.S.), sweet biscuits (Br.), biscotti buccellâtum (v. paxamatium) dulce (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 359: "adfer ea quae solent vocari sigillum stomachi, post quae nihil est edendum: buccellatum, cydoniatum, coriandrum saccharo contectum." ►► crustulum

347 halvah sêsamîtês (or a) ► ae* (Anc. Gr., of a cake made of sesame seeds)

347 honey: comb honey, honey with the comb ► **mella cum suis cêris** ¶ Mart. 3, 58, 34: "Fert ille ceris cana cum suis mella."

347 ice cream glacies (dulcis v. mulsa v. esculenta v. edûlis) ► nix (dulcis v. mulsa v. esculenta v. edûlis) ► flos lactis congelâtus (*Pharm. Bat*. III. 147, giving recipe) | chocolate (or vanilla or strawberry) ice cream glacies e socolâta (v. vanilla v. fragis) ►► EL: glace, crème glacée; gelato; helado; Eis, Speiseeis; παγοτο

347 ice cream parlor taberna nivaria

347 ice cream: gelato glacies (v. nix) Italica

347 ice cream: sherbet (U.S.), sorbet glacies (v. nix) ex pomis

347 lollipop, sucker

347 lozenge, breath mint \\ **pastillus, i** m. \ Mart. 1, 87: "Ne gravis hesterno fragres, Fescennia, vino, / pastillos Cosmi luxuriosa voras."

347 molasses mellaceum, i (*) n. (LRL) ►► *Mellaceum* occurs in late antiquity as a synonym for *sapa*, the sweet syrup obtained by boiling down new wine. Romance derivatives of *mellaceum(melassa, melaza, mélasse)* were applied to molasses from at least the 17th century (see Littré s.v. *mélasse*). ThLL: "i.q. sapa: Non. p. 551, 18 *sapa, quod nunc -um dicitur, mustum ad mediam partem decoctum*. P.S. Soran, epist. 89 *nutrix -um bibat*."

347 pudding

347 pudding: custard ► **oeogala, ae* f.** ¶ Anc. Gr., with gender and desinence as for *oxygala*. | made with custard ¶ **oeogalactinus, a, um**

347 sugar ► **saccharum, i** n. ¶ Plin. ► **saccharum candi (*gen.* sacchari candi)** ¶ OED s.v. *candy*, noting as medieval. Bartal. Sydenham 186. Cf. Latham: sucrum candi, sucrum candidum. ► **saccharum crystallinum** ¶ Sydenham 316 et passim. ►► The terms *saccharum candi* and *saccharum crystallinum* apply to the processed, crystallized product used as table sugar.

347 sugar cane (genus *Saccharum* L.) ► **harundo saccharifera*** ¶ 1794 RUIZ xi: "Campos arundine sacchariferâ consitos exploravimus." Cf. Luc. 3, 237, of the inhabitants of India: "quique bibunt tenera dulcis ab harundine sucos."

347 sugar cube ► **sacchari tessella**

347 sugar: caramel saccharum tostum (*Pharm. Austr*. 19)

347 sugar: made of sugar, sugary ► **saccharinus, a, um*** ¶ Bartal. Maiansius 358 n. 1. Linn., in species names, such as *Acer saccharinum*, sugar maple.

347 sugar: sugar-covered, sugar-coated saccharo contectus (1540 VIVES Exer. 359)

347 sugar: sweetened with sugar, sugared, sugary ► **saccharo condîtus** ¶ Bartal s.v. *saccharatus* in definition. ► **saccharâtus, a, um*** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 34: "circa ciborum potulentorumve acrium, salsorum, saccharatorum ... usum." Bartal. *Pharm. Austr*. xvii. ► **saccharîtus, a, um** ¶ Bartal s.v. *crematum sacharitum*.

347 sweet (of food) dulcis, e ► mulsus, a, um (properly, sweetened with honey) ► saccharâtus, a, um* (sweetened with sugar)

347 sweet: sweeten dulcificare 1843 TRAPPEN 113: "quandam spiritûs nitri dulcificati portionem")

347 sweet-and-sour ► **dulcacidus, a, um** ¶ Seren. Sammon.

348

348 SPICES

348 /spicy, strongly spiced, sharp-tasting, spicy-hot, hot (of spicy food), picante ► **saporis fervidi (gen.)** ¶ PLIN. 20, 113: "sapore acri et fervido," of a sort of celery or parsley. ► **saporis urentis (gen.)** ¶ *Pharm. Austr*. 24: "liquor ... saporis urentis." Cf. 1571 MATTIOLI 486, of rosemary seed: "quod in mandendo linguam exurat." ► **âcer, âcris, âcre** ¶ 1571MATTIOLI 322, describing hot peppers: "Indicum piper ... gustu acerrimo, adeo ut piper omne suâ ingenti acredine superet." Ducange s.v. *species* in article: "Hodie *speciem* strictius sumimus, de acribus tantum et morsicantibus, ut sunt piper, canella et similia." ► **qui linguam mordet** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 7: "Gustanti radit et mordet linguam." ► **morsicans, ntis** ¶ Ducange s.v. *species*, quoted above. ► **piperâtus, a, um** ¶ ► **piperîtus, a, um*** ¶ Species name of szechuan pepper, *Zanthoxylum piperitum*.

348 /herb ► **herba arômatica** ► **condîmentum viride** ¶ Col. 12, 51, 2.

348 /seasoning, flavoring, condiment ► **condîmentum, i** n. ► **condîtûra, ae** f. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 357: "Condituras ipsas malim quam carnes."

348 /spice ► **arôma, atis** n. ¶ Apul. Vulg. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 23: "Ad cuius portum conveniunt negotiatores Indorum deferentes aromata et margaritas et lapides pretiosos et pannos aureos et sericos, dentes elephantorum et alia pretiosa." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 65: "In hac provinciâ plus habetur de zucarâ [scil. saccharo] quam in reliquiis totius mundi provinciis; est enim ibi copia maxima aromatum et omnium huius modi specierum." EGGER S.L. 91. ► **species, êi** f. ¶ Macr. S. 7, 8, 7-8: "'Quae facit causa ut sinapi et piper, si apposita cuti fuerint, vulnus excitent et loca perforent, devorata vero nullam ventris corpori inferant laesionem?' Et Disarius: 'Species' inquit 'et acres et calidae superficiem cui apponuntur exulcerant.'" \ Ducange: "6. SPECIES, Aromata, vel res quaevis aromaticae." \ Peter Damian Epist. 8, 3 (PL 144, 467D), of a groom who slapped his new mother-in-law because there was no pepper at the wedding dinner (*pigmentum* being here used, as occasionally, as a specific term for "pepper," and *species* as the general word for "spice"): "Conquestus est opipator [scil. coquus] conspersum epulis defecisse pigmentum; cumque huius rei calumniam sponsus in matrem non sine quodam iurgii tumore devolveret ... mater autem se sufficienter exhibuisse ministris hanc speciem e contrario responderet, ille tandem iracundiae felle permotus manûs inferre non timuit." \ William of Tyre 12, 23: "Erant autem naves eaedem orientalibus oneratae mercibus, speciebus videlicet et pannis sericis." \ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 323: "Et inde veniunt per naves de Indiâ species, panni aurei, dentes elephantorum, et aliae mercationes multae, et inde portantur per totum mundum" (where "species" corresponds to the "aromata" of MARCO POLO *B* 1, 23, quoted above). \ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 441, of Java: "Ibi est piper, nuces muscatae, galanga, cubebe, garofoli, et de omnibus caris speciebus" (where "speciebus" corresponds to "aromatum" in MARCO POLO *B* 3, 10). \ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 65, quoted above. \ Ducange s.v. *pigmentum* in definition: "Recentioribus usurpatur pro potione ex melle et vino et diversis speciebus confecta, suavi et oderiferâ." ► **arômatica species** ¶ Marc. Emp. (quoted in Ducange s.v. *species*): "Adde et aromaticas species, quas mittit Eous." ► **speciârium, i**+ n. ¶ Latham. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 430: "Dicam vobis de omnibus speciebus simul, et sciatis quod de omnibus speciariis reddunt tres pro centenario." ► **speciâria, ae**+ f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 475, describing one of the routes of the spice trade: "Et per istum modum habent Saraceni de Alexandriâ piper de versus Edem [scil. Aden] et speciarias et caras res" (where "speciarias " corresponds to "aromata" in MARCO POLO *B* 3, 46). ► **pigmentum, i** n. ¶ Firm. Math. (of medicinal plants). Ducange: "2. PIGMENTUM, Species aromatis, Gallis *épice*." Peter Damian Epist. 6, 4 (PL 144, 374C): "Vidi hortum deliciarum diversas rosarum ac liliorum gratias germinantem, et mellifluas aromatum ac pigmentorum fragrantias suaviter redolentem." Ibid. 8, 14 (PL 144, 493A), of the use of spices as a breath-freshener (*species* here being used in the sense of "kind, type," and *aroma* and *pigmentum* as synonyms): "Non ignoratis quasdam carnaliter conversantes diversas inter dentes aromatum ac pigmentorum species terere, ut viris suis iucundius valeant redolentis fragrantiae nitore placere." Bernard of Clarivaux *Apologia ad Guilelmum* 9 (PL 182, 911A), of mulled wine: "Quale autem est illud, quod nonnulla monsteria ex more observare dicuntur, in magnis videlicet festis vina delibuta melle, pigmentorum respersa pulveribus, in conventu bibere?" ►► Three related meanings of *species* can be distinguished (in order of increasing specificity): 1. (principally in the ancient legal writers and Cassiodorus) goods or wares in general, especially foodstuffs (see Ducange: "1. SPECIES, Vox iuris consultis notissima, quibus idem sonat quod veteribus fruges, ut sunt vinum, oleum, frumentum, legumina"); 2. (since late antiquity) those compact, non-perishable, easily-transported, highly-priced goods (such as spices, drugs, gems, valuable cloths, and furs) that are naturally the principal articles of long-distance trade, particularly between Europe and the orient; and 3. (also since late antiquity) spices and drugs specifically (which were until recently two closely associated categories, most drugs being directly derived from medicinal plants). In this last sense,*pigmentum* is also used, especially by medieval authors.

348 /spiced wine, mulled wine, glühwein, glögg, vin chaud, vin brulé ► **mulsum (calidum)** ¶ Cf. Peter Damian Epist. 6, 32 (PL 144, 423C), scandalized at an infraction against monastic norms: "Nec mirum si hoc, me nunc procul agente, praesumitur, cum horno videlicet sub ipsâ nativitate Dominicâ, me praesente sed nesciente, mulsum melle simul et diversis pigmentorum generibus parabatur; quod ut agnovi, tanto magis prodigii novitate percussus exhorrui, quanto in eremo factum ne audiisse me quidem eatenus contigisset." ► **vînum calidum** ► **vînum pigmentâtum**+ ¶ Ducange s.v. *pigmentum* (entry 1), quoting the *Catholicon parvum*. Cf. Peter Damian Epist. 1, 11 (PL 144, 214A): "Quid autem dicam, quia vinum stomacho nauseante fastidio; qui diversa quoque mellitae et pigmentatae potionis genera perhorresco?" Cf. also Bernard of Clarivaux *Apologia ad Guilelmum* 9 (PL 182, 911A): "Quale autem est illud, quod nonnulla monsteria ex more observare dicuntur, in magnis videlicet festis vina delibuta melle, pigmentorum respersa pulveribus, in conventu bibere?"

348 /spicy, flavored with spices, spiced ► **arômatibus condîtus** ► **pigmentâtus, a, um**+ ¶ Ducange s.v. *pigmentum* (entry 1). Peter Damian Epist. 1, 11 (PL 144, 214A): "Quid autem dicam, quia vinum stomacho nauseante fastidio; qui diversa quoque mellitae et pigmentatae potionis genera perhorresco?" ► **arômatisâtus, a, um*** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 31.

348 anise (*Pimpinella anisum* L.) anîsum, i n. (PLIN.) | (used imprecisely for fennel, a stalk with fern-like tops) fêniculum, i n. (PLIN.)

348 anise: fennel (*Foeniculum vulgare*) fêniculum, i n (PLIN.)

348 anise-flavored anîsâtus, a, um*

348 basil (*Ocimum basilicum* L.) ôcimum, i n. (CELS.; Pers.; PLIN.)

348 bay leaf (leaf of *Laurus nobilis* L.) lauri folium (Apic. 1, 4 *et passim*)

348 caper (*Capparis spinosa* L.) capparis, is f. (PLAUT.; PLIN.; MART.)

348 caraway (*Carum carvi* L.) careum, i n. (Col.; PLIN.; Apic.) | caraway seeds carei sêmen ►► EL: carvi, anis des prés, cumin des prés; cumino dei prati; comino de prado; Kümmel

348 cardamom (genera *Elletaria*, *Amomum*, and *Aframomum,* esp. *Elettaria cardamomum*) cardamômum, i n. (CELS.; PLIN.)

348 chamomile (chiefly *Chamaelum nobile*, also known as *Anthemis nobilis* L., and *Matricaria recutita*, also known as *Matricaria chamomilla* and*Chamomilla recutita*) chamaemêlon, i n. (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 582) ► anthemis, idis f. (PLIN.) ► chamomilla, ae f. (PLIN. Val.; 1846 GROSSE 20: "infusum florum chamomillae")

348 chervil (*Anthriscus cerefolium*) chaerefolium, i n. (Col.; PLIN.) ► chaerephyllum, i n. (Col.)

348 cloves (*Syzygium aromaticum*, also known as *Eugenia caryophyllata*) caryophyllum, i n. (PLIN.; Apic.; see André, *Plantes*, and Jones, "Index")

348 cloves: allspice, Jamaica pepper, pimento (*Pimenta dioica*) piper Iamaicense (cf. Fr. *piment de la Jamaïque,* Ital. *pepe di Giamaica,* Span. *pimienta de Jamaica*, and similar names in other languages) ►► EL: piment (ou poivre) de la Jamaïque, tout-épice; pimento, pepe de Giamaica; pimienta de Jamaica, pimienta gorda; Piment, Allgewürz, Jamaicapfeffer

348 cloves: cinnamon (several plants in the genus *Cinnamomum*) ► **cinnamômum, i** n. ¶ CELS. PLIN. ISID. 1794 RUIZ xi. ► **cinnamum, i** n. ¶ Ov. CELS. PLIN. ► **canella, ae**+ f./ Ducange. LATHAM. NIERMEYER. BARTAL. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 401; 466. Ducange s.v. *species* in definition. ► **canêla, ae**+ f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 398.

348 cloves: mace (seed-covering of plants of genus *Myristica*, esp. *Myristica fragrans*) macir, iros m./f. (*or* indecl. n.) (in antiquity, red bark of the Asian tree *Holarrhena antidysenterica*, used in medecine: PLIN.; Cael. Aur.; from ML, of mace: LATHAM citing 16th c. sources; COLES; SMITH; GOELZER) ► macis, is m./f. (LATHAM citing 13th, 16th c. sources;DUCANGE; 1571 MATTIOLI 152; COLES; SMITH; see André, *Botanique* s.v. *maccis*) ► flos muscâtus (v. moschâtus) (cf. Fr. *fleur de muscade*, Germ. *Muskatblüte*) ► flos nucis aromaticae (DUCANGE s.v. *macis* in def.) ►► The dictionaries and texts we have consulted do not specify the gender of *macir* and *macis*; we propose *m./f.* on the basis of the cognate vernacular terms, which alternate between both genders. ML *macis* may well be derived from ancient *macir*: *macir* referred to a red bark, *macis* to the red covering of the nutmeg seed. | EL: macis m., fleur de muscade; macis m./f.; macís f.; Mazis m., Muskatblüte.

348 cloves: nutmeg (seed of plants of genus *Myristica*, esp. *Myristica fragrans*) ► **cômacum, i** n. ¶ PLIN. For the identification, see André, *Plantes*, and Jones, "Index"; see also Lidell-Scott s.v. κωμακον . ► **nux muscâta** ¶ LATHAM. MLBS. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 10. 1571 MATTIOLI 152: "nux myristica ... quam vulgus medicorum muscatam vocant." ► **nux moschâta*** ¶ COLES. BARTAL citing 18th c. source. DECAHORS s.v. *muscade*. SMITH. GOELZER. ► **nux myristica**+ ¶ LATHAM. OED s.v. *myristic* citing 14th c. source. 1571MATTIOLI 152. BARTAL citing 17th c. source. Cf. late Anc. Gr. καρυον μυριστικον, "fragrant nut," of nutmeg. ► **nux aromatica** ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *macis* in definition. BRUN s.v.*muscade*. Cf. late Anc. Gr. καρυον μυριστικον, with same meaning. ► **moschocaryon, i*** n. ¶ BARTAL s.v. *nux moschata* in definition. Cf. Mod. Gr. μοσχοκαρυον. ► myristica, ae* f. ¶COLES. Linné, as genus name. ►► EL: noix de muscade; noce moscata; nuez moscada; Muskatsnuss

348 coriander (Coriandrum sativum L.) coriandrum, i n. (PLAUT.; VARR.; PLIN.) | coriander seeds coriandri sêmen (Apic. 3, 4, 3: "teres piper, cuminum, coriandri semen," *et passim*)

348 coriander leaves, cilantro (U.S.), dhania (Br.), Chinese parsley coriandrum viride (Apic. 3, 9, 3: "coriandrum viridem super concides," *et passim*)

348 cumin (*Cuminum cyminum* L.) cumînum, i n. (HOR.; PLIN.)

348 curry (dish) carium, i* n. (cf. Tamil *kari*, source of the European terms; Dutch *kerrie*; and earlier Fr. *kari*, Port. *karil*, now supplanted by the English form of the word) ► karri* indecl. (Georg Eberhard Rumpf, *Herbarium Amboiense* [Amsterdam, 1741], vol. 5, p. 166, quoted in *Hobson-Jobson* s.v. *curry*: "Indi enim ... adeo ipsi [scil. curcumae, i.e., "turmeric"] adsueti sunt ut cum cunctis admiscent condimentis et piscibus, praesertim autem isti quod karri ipsis vocatur." ►► The Tamil word *kari* simply means sauce; it was adopted in European languages as the name of a spiced Asian dish of meat or vegetables with rice (see *Hobson-Jobson* s.v. *curry*). EL: curry, kari; curry; curry; Curry; *Port*. curry, caril (pl. caris) | *Dutch* kerrie; *Tamil* kari.

348 curry powder carii condîmentum

348 dill (*Anethum graveolens*) anêthum, i n. (Verg.; PLIN.)

348 gentian (genus Gentiana L.) ► **gentiâna, ae** f. ¶ Plin. Linn. as genus name. 1794 RUIZ x.

348 ginger (*Zingiber officinale*) zingiberi, eris n. (CELS.; PLIN.)

348 ground (as of spices): ground oregano ► **orîganum contrîtum** ► **orîgani pulvis** ¶ Cf. Bernard of Clarivaux *Apologia ad Guilelmum* 9 (PL 182, 911A), of spiced wine: "vina delibuta melle, pigmentorum [scil. aromatum] respersa pulveribus."

348 jasmine (*Jasminum officinale* L.) iasminum, i* n. (Linné, as genus name; 1843 TRAPPEN 61; GOELZER; Anc. Gr. for oil of jasmine) ► iasmê, ês* f. (Anc. Gr.) | jasmine tea thea* ex iasmino*

348 lavender (genus *Lavandula* L.) lavandula, ae+ f. (OED s.v. *lavender*; LATHAM citing 16th c. source; HOVEN; Linné; *Pharm*. *Austr*. 3) ► lavendula, ae+ f. (OED s.v. *lavender* citing 10th c. source; LATHAM citing 13th and 17th c. sources)

348 licorice (*Glycyrrhiza glabra*) glycyrrhîza, ae f. (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 122) ► radix dulcis (CELS. 5, 20, 6; 1571 MATTIOLI 382)

348 lovage (*Levisticum officinale*) ligusticum, i n. (Col.; PLIN.; Apic.) ► levisticum, i n. (Veg.; PLIN. Val.; (1571 MATTIOLI 474; Linné, as genus name) ►► *Levisticum* is a late ancient corruption of *ligusticum*. EL: livèche, ache de montagnes; levistico, sedano di montagna, ligustio; apio de montaña; Liebstöckel, Maggikraut

348 mint (genus *Mentha* L.) ment(h)a, ae f.; mint tea ment(h)ae infûsum*

348 mint: menthol ment(h)ol, olis* n. (for desinence and gender, see note on cholesterol)

348 mint: peppermint (*Mentha* x *piperita*) ment(h)a piperâta 1843 TRAPPEN 94; *Pharm*. *Austr*. 3; *Pharm*. *Nosocom*. 13)

348 mint: spearmint (*Mentha spicata*) ment(h)a spicâta

348 musk ► **muscus, i** m. ¶ HIER. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 357. ► **moschus, i*** m. ¶ ► **muscâtum, i**+ n. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 357. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 63.

348 musky, having a musk-like odor or flavor ► **muscâtus, a, um** ¶ Souter citing Oribas. 1540 VIVES Exer. 359: aqua muscata. ► **moschâtus, a, um***

348 mustard (condiment) ► **sinâpis, is f.** ► **sinâpi, is n.** ¶ Col. 12, 57. 1540 VIVES Exer. 355. ► **sinâpis confecta** ¶ Ed. Diocl. 1, 35. ► **sinâpe factum** ¶ Apic. 8, 7, 15. ►► Columella (12, 57), after giving a recipe for mustard "ad usum conviviorum," made from crushed mustard seeds ("semen sinapis ... contritum") and vinegar, uses *sinapi* as the name of the condiment: "hoc sinapi ad embamma non solum idoneo sed etiam specioso utêris." In a dialogue of VIVES (*Exer*. 355), the host at dinner also calls the condiment simply "sinape": "affer pullos gallinaceos ... vervecinam quoque et vitulinam ... adde etiam in scutulis paulum sinapis ... – Violenta res videtur sinapis." See also André, *Alimentation* (201-202): "La graine de moustarde, *sinapi*, servait à la confection de la moutarde de table, dite *sinapis confecta, sinape factum*."

348 mustard (plant: various species of *Sinapis* and *Brassica*) ► **sinâpis, is f.** ¶ Plaut. Col. 1826 LÜDERS 14. ► **sinâpi, is n.** ¶ PLIN. ►► Scientific names: White mustard is*Sinapis alba* L., *Brassica alba,* or *Brassica hirta*; black mustard is *Brassica nigra* or *Sinapis nigra* L.; brown mustard is *Brassica juncea* or *Sinapis juncea* L.

348 mustard greens sinâpis folia (n. pl.) (PLIN. 19, 170-171: "saluberrimum corpori sinapi ... coquuntur et folia."

348 mustard seed sêmen sinâpis (Col. 12, 57)

348 mustard: Dijon mustard sinâpis Diviônensis
348 oregano, wild marjoram (several species in the genus *Origanum* L.) orîganum, i n. (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 415)
348 oregano: marjoram, sweet marjoram (*Origanum majorana* L., also called *Majorana hortensis*) amâracus, i m. (Verg.; PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 438) ► maiorana, ae+ f. (LATHAM citing 13th, 17th c. sources; DUCANGE; 1571 MATTIOLI 438: "amaracus ... officinis [i.e., pharacopolis] maiorana"; cf. the isolated, late ancient *mezurâna, ae,* f., Ps.-Diosc., of which*maiorana* is probably a medieval refitting)
348 parsley (*Petroselinum crispum*) petroselînum, i n. (CELS.; PLIN.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 300; Linné, as species name)
348 parsley: celery (*Apium graveolens, dulce* group) apium, i n. (Verg.; Col.; PLIN.; Linné, as genus name) ►► The ancients sometimes applied the word *apium* to parsley, a closely related plant; but for parsley the unambiguous term *petroselinum* is available.
348 parsley: celery root, celeriac (*Apium graveolens, rapaceum* group) ►► céleri-rave, céleri-navet, céleri-pansu; apio nabo, apirrábano; Knollensellerie, Wurzelsellerie
348 poppy (genus *Papaver*) papâver, eris n. (PLAUT.; Verg.; PLIN.)
348 poppy: opium poppy (*Papaver somniferum* L.) papâver somniferum
348 poppyseed papâveris sêmen (PLIN. 19, 168: "papaveris ... semen tostum in secunda mensa cum melle apud antiquos dabatur")
348 rosemary (*Rosmarinus officinalis* L.) rôs marînus (gen. rôris marîni) (Col.) ► rôs marînum (gen. rôris marîni) (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 487) ► rôs maris (Ov.)
348 rosewater aqua rosâcea (Ducange s.v. *aqua rosalis* in def.)
348 saffron (spice made from flower of crocus, *Crocus sativus* L.) crocus, i m. (*or* um, i n.) (Lucr. 2, 416; MART. 5, 25; Apic. 1, 1, 1)
348 sage (*Salvia officinalis* L.) salvia, ae f. (PLIN.)
348 savory (genus *Satureja* L.) saturêia, ae f. (Col.; PLIN.)
348 sesame (plant, *Sesamum indicum* L.) sêsamum, i (PLAUT.; CELS.; Col.) ► sêsama, ae f. (Col.; PLIN.)
348 sesame oil oleum sêsaminum (PLIN. 23, 85) ► oleum sêsami
348 sesame seeds sêmen sêsami, sêsamum, i n. (Col. 12, 15, 3: "[siccatis ficis] admiscent torrefacta sesama"; Apic. 6, 6, 2: "sesamum frictum")
348 sesame: halva sêsamîtês, ae* m. (Anc. Gr., of a desert made of sesame seeds)
348 sesame: tahini bûtŷrum (v. pasta) sêsami, bûtŷrum sêsaminum, pasta sêsamina
348 tarragon (*Artemisia dracunculus* L.) dracunculus, i (*) m. (in antiquity, of plants unrelated to tarragon: Plin; see André, *Plantes*, and Jones, "Index"; of tarragon: 1571 MATTIOLI 335: "dracunculus hortensis"; Linné, as species name; SCHELLER s.v. *Dragun*; BRUN; GOELZER) ► tragônia, ae* f. (OED s.v. *tarragon*, citing 16th c. Latin botanists) ►► EL: estragon; dragoncello; estragón; Estragon; δρακοντειο
348 thyme (genus *Thymus*) thymum, i n. (PLIN. 21, 57; Linné, as genus name)
348 turmeric, Indian saffron (*Cucurma longa* L.) cypîra, ae f. (PLIN. 21, 117; see André, *Plantes*) ► crocus Indicus (Chiron.; see André, *Plantes*; cf. Fr. *safran des Indes*, Germ.*indische Safran*) ► curcuma, ae* f. (*Hobson-Jobson*, s. vv. *curcuma* and *mamiran*, citing 16th and 18th c. Latin sources) ►► Georg Eberhard Rumpf, *Herbarium Amboiense* (Amsterdam, 1741) ► vol. 5, p. 166, quoted in *Hobson-Jobson* s.v. *curcuma*: "Curcuma in Indiâ tam ad cibum quam ad medecinam adhibetur, Indi enim... adeo ipsi adsueti sunt ut cum cunctis admiscent condimentis et piscibus, praesertim autem isti quod karri ipsis vocatur." Glossary of Arabic terms by Andreas de Alpago of Belluno, attached to various early editions of Avicenna, quoted in*Hobson-Jobson* s.v. *mamiran*: "Memirem est radix nodosa, non multum grossa, citrini coloris, sicut curcuma." | EL: curcuma, safran des Indes, terre-mérite; curcuma; cúrcuma, turmerico; Kurkuma, indische Safran, Safranwurzel.
348 vanilla vanilla, ae* f. (*Pharm. Austr*. 185) ► vanilia, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. βανίλια; cf. pronunciation of Span. vanilla, Fr. vanille)
35
35 DRINKS
35 caffeine coffeinum, i* n. 1843 TRAPPEN 72; *Pharm. Austr*. 83, 169) ► principium coffeinum* 1843 TRAPPEN 96)
35 coffee *adj*. ► **caffeârius, a, um*** ¶ BARTAL. ► **coffeârius, a, um*** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 14, 24. ► **coffeâlis, e*** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 92: "ex blandissimâ fumigatione coffeali."
35 coffee (the plant is genus *Coffea* L., chiefly *Coffea arabica*) ► **cafêa, ae*** f. ► **caffêa, ae*** f. ¶ BARTAL. Cf. F. Bacon, *Silva Silvarum* no. 738, quoted in 1843 TRAPPEN 18: "Turcis in usu est potus quem vocant caffa, ex baca cogonomine." ► **coffea, ae*** f. ¶ LINNÉ, as species name. BARTAL. 1794 RUIZ xiii. 1843 TRAPPEN 1: "Voce 'coffea' vel ad fructum arboris hanc gerentis vel ad potum qui inde conficitur significandum indiscriminatim usurpatur." 1846 GROSSE 20: "infusum seminum coffeae." ► **potio Arabica** ¶ Cf. BARTAL s.v. *coffeaceum cochlear* in def.: "potus ex fabis Arabicis." ► **calda Arabica** ¶ BARTAL s. vv. *coffea nigra* and *caffearius* in def. ► **infûsum coffeae** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 86. ► **decoctum coffeae** ¶ 1843TRAPPEN 88. ►► The spelling *cafaeum*, frequent in early modern Latin texts, shows that the word was accented on the penultimate (as would be expected from the vernacular terms) – the digraph *ae* (sounded like *e* in the traditional pronunciation) being used in such cases to indicate stress accent (cf. the proper names Linnaeus, Budaeus, for Linné, Budé). || *Potio caffearia* (EGGERL.D.I. 106) significare debet potionem quae ad cafeam faciendam vel bibendam adhibeatur, non ipsam cafeam.
35 coffee bean ► **sêmen coffeae*** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 1. 1846 GROSSE 14. ► **grânum coffeae** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 55. ► **faba cafêae*** ► **faba coffeae*** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 95, in pharmaceutical formula. BARTAL s.v. *sartago pro urendo café* in definition. Cf. 1752 STUMPF 23: "fabarum coffee decoctum." ► **faba Arabica** ¶ BARTAL s.v. *caffearia coclearia* in definition.
35 coffee: brew (coffee) decoquere (cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 16, of coffee: "potus ex huius [fructûs] decoctione paratus")
35 coffee: cappuccino cafêa* (v. coffea*) spûmôsa (v. cucullâta)
35 coffee: espresso cafêa* (v. coffea*) expressa
35 coffee: latte, caffè latte, café au lait, café con leche (coffee drinks containing more milk than coffee) lac coffeâtum* 1843 TRAPPEN 114: "coffeam lacti admixtam sive lac coffeatum")
35 coffee: mocha coffea* Moccensis 1843 TRAPPEN 2)
35 coffee: roasted coffee coffea tosta 1843 TRAPPEN 89: "recipe coffeae tostae et tritae pulverem aromaticum ana grammata quindecim"; cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 26: "semina tosta." | roasting of coffee beans torrefactio seminum coffeae 1843 TRAPPEN 4;
35 coffee: strong saturâtus, a, um 1843 TRAPPEN 78, of coffee: "saturatum eius infusum mentem refocillare et exhilarare"; 1843 TRAPPEN 106: "coffea saturata." ► merâcus, a, um 1843TRAPPEN 102: "unum alterumve meracioris coffeae cyathum")
35 coffee: weak dîlûtus, a, um 1843 TRAPPEN 116: "potum coffeae, praesertim si aquâ valde dilutum."
35 drinkable potabilis, e, potu saluber (EGGER S.L. 63)
35 fizzy, carbonated spûmôsus, a, um, spûmans, ntis
35 juice sûcus, i m. [see also orange juice, grape juice]
35 mineral water \\ **aqua medicâta** \ SEN. Q.N. 3, 25, 9. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 53, of the ancients' use of mineral water for bathing at mineral spas: "Nec solum dulcibus aquis sed et medicatis ob delicias usos homines testatur Galenus." \ EGGER S.L. 46. ► **aqua soteria** \ Dunglison 88. \ 1843 TRAPPEN 147. ► **aqua salûbris** \ Dunglison 88. ► **aqua minerâlis+** \ *Bonon. Acad.I,* 312.
35 mineral water: Vichy water, eau de Vichy aqua Viciensis (Dunglison 88)
35 soft drink, soda mulsa spumans (v. spumosa)
35 tea ► **thea, ae*** f. ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xxxiii. 1843 TRAPPEN 16. BARTAL. *Pharm. Austr*. 168. ► **tea, ae*** f. ► **potio Sinensis (v. Sinica)** /
35 tea: herb tea, herbal tea, tisane ► **infûsum, i*** n. (with appropriate genitive: e.g., mentae infûsum) ¶ 1846 GROSSE 20: "infusum florum chamomillae." *Pharm. Austr*. 219: "Ad parandum infusum, substantia adhibenda concisa sive contusa ... aquae fervidae infundatur." ► **decoctum,** i n. (with appropriate genitive) ¶ PLIN., of a medicinal herb: "decoctum cauliculorum eius." 1571MATTIOLI 93: "cum lupinorum et chamaeleontis herbae decocto." 1811 PALLAS 60. ►► In precise use, *infusum* applies to a drink made by pouring boiling water over the flavoring agent and allowing it to steep, *decoctum* to a drink made by boiling water that already contains the agent (as in preparing Greek or Turkish coffee). See 1843 TRAPPEN 7: "Fructûs [coffeae] decerpebantur, aquâ coquebantur, et deinde decoctum illud bibebatur"; see also 1752 STUMPF 23: "herbae thee infusum aut fabarum coffee decoctum." But the terms are sometimes used synonymously. See 1843TRAPPEN 88, using "coffeae decoctum" and "infusum" interchangeably.
35 tea: steep decoquere (1571 MATTIOLI 142: "folia pruni in vino decocta')
35 tonic water aqua chininata*
35 watered-down, diluted, watery aquâtus, a, um (AUG. Conf. 6, 2: vinum aquatissimum; 1540 VIVES Exer. 355)
352
352 ALCOHOL

352 alcohol (ethanol, ethyl alcohol, intoxicating element in alcoholic drinks) ► spiritus vini ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 14: "qui Hafniae spiritum vini coquunt destillatione." *Pharm*. *Austr*. xxiv*et passim*) ► alcohol^{+} vini ► alcohol, is^{+} m. ¶ 1846 GROSSE 22, 7: "alcohole digestae eius partes." *Pharm*. *Austr*. 24: "alcohol absolutus." Złot. | (general category of compounds, including ethanol, methanol, etc.) ► alcohol, is^{+} m. ¶ Reiss, Johannes Clemens, *De aromaticis quibusdam alcoholis isobutylici derivatis dissertatio inauguralis,* Berlin 1879. ►► OED s.v. *alcohol*, sense 3: "By extension to fluids of the idea of sublimation: An essence, quintessence, or 'spirit,' obtained by distillation or 'rectification'; as alcohol of wine, essence or spirit of wine. Obs. [Libavius *Alchymia* (1594) has *vini alcohol vel vinum alcalisatum*, a mispr. or perhaps misconception for *alcolizatum*, see *alcoholizated*; Johnson *Lex*. *Chym*. (1657) 13, Alcohol vini, quando omnis superfluitas vini a vino separatur, ita ut accensum ardeat donec totum consumatur, nihilque fæcum aut phlegmatis in fundo remaneat.] 1706 Phillips, Alcahol or Alcool, the pure Substance of anything separated from the more Gross. It is more especially taken for a most subtil and highly refined Powder, and sometimes for a very pure Spirit: Thus the highest rectified Spirit of Wine is called Alcohol Vini." || OED s.v. *ethyl*: "1869 ROSCOE Elem. Chem. 310 *Ethyl alcohol, known as spirits of wine." || WC: 3 titles with genitive "alcoholis"; no evidence of "alcoholum, i."

352 alcohol: pure alcohol alcohol^{+} absolûtus, spiritus rectificatissimus (1846 GROSSE 11: "parata tinctura ita ut in spiritu rectificatissimo solveretur."

352 alcoholic beverage ► **liquor spîrituôsus** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 31: "vino praesertim acido et liquoribus spirituosis .... abstineant." Bartal. 1843 TRAPPEN 97, of habit of adding spirits to coffee: "imprimis si insuper liquoris spirituosi aliquid ingerant." ► **pôtio spîrituôsa** ► **pôtio inêbrians** ► **potio alcoholica*** ¶ EGGER S.L. 96. ► **êbriâmen, inis** n. ¶ TERT. de Jejun. 9. ►**temêtum, i** n. ►► The term *ebriâmen* may be applied to any intoxicating substances. Quoad significationem ampliorem verbi *inebriare*, vide Maximum Tyrium; cf. Herod. 4, 75. || "liquor spirtuosus" -- potius "hard liquor"? (vide Stumpfii locum)

352 alcoholic, addicted to alcoholic drinks, heavy drinker ► **ebriôsus, a, um** ¶ See LS: "addicted to drunkenness." ► **pôtâtor, ôris** m. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 31: "Incolae Machomettum adorant, verum tamen vinum bibunt et maximi potatores sunt; totâ enim die potationibus vacant." 1846 GROSSE 25, of victim of *delirium tremens*) \\ **vîno nimium dêditus** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 71: "Plinius ... nonnullos vino nimium deditos improbat quod post balnea ... nudi protinus ad bibendum accurrerent." ► **(insâne v. insânum in modum) têmêto deditus** ►**alcoholomanês, is*** m.

352 alcoholic, containing alcohol ► spirituosus, a, um (*Pharm*. *Austr*. 355: "spiritus vini cognac: liquor alcoholicus destillatione e vino obtentus ... sit limpidus, coloris flavi aut fusco-flavi, odoris et saporis suaviter peculiaris spirtuosi ... partes eius 100 contineant partes voluminis 44-48 ... alcoholis"; *ibid*. 397: "vinum album ... contineat in 100 partibus voluminis 8-10 partes alcoholis"; *ibid*.passim: "solutio spirituosa," a solution in alcohol) ► alcoholicus, a, um*

352 bouquet (characteristic aroma of wine) flos vini (PLAUT.; Lucr.)

352 drink (something) in a single gulp êpôtare (CIC.; LIV.; SUET.)

352 drinking buddy compôtor, ôris m. (CIC.) ► combibo, ônis m. (CIC.)

352 drunk ► ebrius, a, um, bene pôtus (CIC. Fam. 7, 22: "etsi domum bene potus seroque redieram")

352 drunk: get drunk ► **inêbriari** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 62: "Invenerunt igitur ... vinum ibidem in copiâ optimum, de quo tam copiose biberunt quod omnes inebriati sunt." ► **se inêbriare** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 424: "Et statim sicut fuerunt in terrâ invenerunt ita bonum vinum quod inebriaverunt se, et stabant sicut mortui et dormiebant."

352 drunk: hangover ► **crâpulae gravêdo** ¶ PLIN. 20, 136. ► **hesterni Bacchi nausea** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 100: "ad nauseam hesterni Bacchi abigendam ... a saturatiore coffeae infuso haud raro levamen percipitur." ► **hesterni vini (v. alterius potionis) gravêdo** ¶ André Dacier, ed., Festus, *De verborum significatione* (London, 1826), I. 234, in annotation. ► **hesternae (v. prîdiânae) crâpulae gravêdo** ► **crâpulae (v. temulentiae v. ebrietatis) sequêlae** | have a hangover ► **hesterno vino languêre** ¶ Paul. ex Fest. s.v. *elucus*: "halonem, id est hesterno vino languentem." ►► A hangover may described by reference to specific symptoms (as in French "gueule de bois"). Cf. Pliny's description (N.H. 14, 142): "postero die ex ore halitus cadi ac rerum omnium oblivio morsque memoriae." Cf. also this list of typical hangover symptoms *not* produced by cannabis use: "Ebrietatem trium horarum finit somnus, quo finito neque nausea neque oris austeritas neque intestinales molestiae sobrios vexant" (1846 GROSSE 8). || The word *crapula* alone denotes drunkenness, not a hangover.

352 drunk: he drank everybody under the table \\ Potabat adhuc ille conbibonibus iamdiu prostratis. \ Cf. Acosta, *Nov*. *Orb*. 165, of chicha, a Peruvian drink: "Ex his potus tam validus evadit ut bibentes facile prosternat."

352 drunk: sleep off a drunk, sleep it off \\ **edormire crâpulam** \ PLAUT. Most. 1121: "Somno sepelivi omnem atque edormivi crapulam." \ CIC. Phil. 2, 30, speaking to Antonius: "Edormi crapulam, inquam, et exhala." \ 1540 VIVES Exer. 360: "Recipe te domum et edormi crapulam."

352 neat: drink (something) neat (or straight) mêrum (aliquid) bibere

352 toast *subst*. propînatio, ônis f.

352 toast, drink to someone's health, say "cheers" ("santé," "skål," "prost," etc.) \\ **propînare (alicui) salûtem** \ Plaut. Stich. 468. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 69, describing the drinking horns of the ancients: "illisque [cornubus] convivas sibi ipsis mutuo propinare consuevisse." \\ **praebibere (alicui)** \ APUL. \ 1540 VIVES Exer. 363: "Alii aliis praebibimus." \\ \\ In Latin, one says "propino tibi salutem" (Plaut. Stich. 468), "prosit tibi," "sit tibi salutiferum," "sit tibi saluti," or something similar.

352 top (something) off with (of following a meal or a dish with a drink) ► **(aliquid alicui rei) superingerere** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 123: "ut qui decocto Zitmanni utantur, maxime saturati coffeae infusi cyathum superingerant (top it off with a cup of very strong coffee)."

353

353 ALCOHOLIC DRINKS

353 beer cer(e)visia, ae f. (PLIN.; DIG.)

353 beer: brew beer cervisiam braxare^{+}, cerevisiam coquere (DUCANGE s.v. *camba*; EGGER S.L. 61) | brewing of beer cerevesiae braxâtio (Bartal s.v. *crematum*)

353 beer: brewery cerevisiae coquina, braxatoria, ae+ f. (DUCANGE s.v. *camba*: "locus ubi cerevisia coquitur et conficitur, quem vulgo 'brasseriam' vel 'braxatoriam' nuncupamus")

353 beer: lager (beer with light body) cerevisia tenuis (1540 VIVES Exer. 355)

353 beer: pilsner cerevisia Pilsnensis

353 distill ► **destillare** ► **destillatione coquere** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 14: "qui Hafniae spiritum vini coquunt destillatione." ► **igne stillare** ¶ Ducange: "AQUA VITIS, pro Aqua vitae, Gallis *eau-de-vie*; nisi ita vocetur quod sit vinum igne stillatum."

353 distilled alcoholic beverage (spirit or liqueur), (hard) liquor, strong drink ► **spiritus, ûs** m. ► **spiritûs ardens** ¶ William Robson, *De effectibus vini et spiritus ardentis in corpus humanum*, Edinburgi 1803. ► **aqua ardens** ¶ Latham. Bartal. 1652 TURS. 231, of a king who died wrapped in a liquor-soaked blanket which a servant inadvertently set on fire: "Carolus II Navarrae rex, cum ad excitandam libidinem aquâ quam ardens vocatur corpus perfudisset, ambustus est." ► **aqua vîtae** ¶ Ducange s.v. *aqua vitis* in definition, quoted below. 1652 TURS.358. ► **aqua vîtis** ¶ Ducange: "AQUA VITIS, pro Aqua vitae, Gallis *eau-de-vie*; nisi ita vocetur quod sit vinum igne stillatum." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 16. ► **aqua fortis** ¶ *Bonon*. *Acad*. 1, 66. ►► potio valida (EGGER S.L. 107; EGGER D.L. 13: valida potio gentianina)

353 distilled: aguardiente (Columbian) anîsâtum Columbiânum, spîritus Columbiânus

353 distilled: akvavit spîritus Scandinavicus

353 distilled: anise-flavered liqueur: anisette, pastis, sambuca, chinchón, ouzo, raki, arak anîsâtum, i* n., spîritus anîsâtus* (for the formation of *anisatum*, cf. *coriandratum*)

353 distilled: blackcurrant cordial, cassis, crème de cassis

353 distilled: brandy ► **vînum adustum** ¶ DUNGLISON 139. Bartal *aquavita* in definition. ► **cremâtum, i** n. ¶ DUNGLISON 139. Bartal s.v. *crematum*, and s.v. *aquavita* in definition. ►► These terms are sometimes used for distilled spirits generally.

353 distilled: brandy: armagnac vînum adustum Armaniacum, (vînum v. cremâtum) Armaniacum (for adj. *Armaniacus*, see 1652 TURS. 231: "Iacobus comes Armaniacus," count of Armagnac) ►► For *Armanicacum* alone, with *vinum* understood, cf. *Falernum*.

353 distilled: brandy: calvados vînum malinum (v. malorum) adustum, crematum malinum

353 distilled: brandy: cognac vînum adustum Connacense ► (vinum v. crematum) Connacense ► cremâtum nobile (Bartal: "*Crematum nobilius* (Gallorum), ab urbe Cognac ita nuncupatum) ►► For *Connacense* alone, with *vinum* understood, cf. *Falernum*. || Valida potio Conniacensis (EGGER L.D.I. 106). Cóniacum (HELFER).

353 distilled: brandy: fruit brandy, eau-de-vie, Obstwasser

353 distilled: brandy: Kirschwasser aqua cerasorum 1843 TRAPPEN 89)

353 distilled: brandy: pomace brandy, grappa, marc lora adusta (v. cremâta) (on *lora*, see André, *Alimentation* 163)

353 distilled: chartreuse (liqueur) spîritus Cartusiânus

353 distilled: curaçao, triple sec ►► LRL: curacaum.
353 distilled: gin ► **iuniperâtum, i*** n. ► **spîritus iuniperâtus*** ►► For the formation of *iuniperatum*, cf. *coriandratum, rosatum, mastichatum, puleiatum*, of flavored wines or water.
353 distilled: liqueur spîritus aromâticus ► spîritus saccharîtus* (cf. Bartal: crematum sacharitum)
353 distilled: moonshine spîritus clandestînus (v. illicitus) ► aqua ardens clandestîna (v. illicita)
353 distilled: rum rhômium, i* n. (LRL; HELFER) ► spîritus sacchari (v. Caribicus v. Antillensis)
353 distilled: rum: cachaça rhômium Brasilicum, spîritus Brasilicus
353 distilled: schnapps
353 distilled: Suze, gentian(e) (liquor made from gentian root) gentiânâtum, i* n., spîritus gentiânâtus ►► For the formation of *gentianatum*, cf. *coriandratum*.
353 distilled: tequila spîritus Tecilensis
353 distilled: vodka vodca, ae* f. ► spîritus Slavicus (v. Russicus)
353 distilled: whisky, whiskey vischium, i* n. (EGGER R.A. 21) ► spîritus frûmenti 1843 TRAPPEN 89; 1843 TRAPPEN 118) ► spîritus Celticus (v. Gaedelicus v. Hibernicus v. Scoticus) ►► *Spiritus frumenti* (frequent in 18c and 19c scientific texts) is also appropriate for other spirits distilled from grain, such as gin and most vodka.
353 distilled: whisky: bourbon vischium Borboniânum (for adj. *Borbonianus*, cf. *Borbonius*, Latin name of the Bourbon family) ► vischium Kentukiânum, spîritus maizii
353 distilled: whisky: Scotch vischium Scoticum (v. Caledonicum)
353 mead ► ? **hydromeli, itis** n. ¶ PLIN. ISID. < hyromel; idromele; hidromiel; Met.
353 mixed drink, cocktail
353 mixed drink: kir ► **potio Kiriâna***
353 mixed drink: mimosa ► **campânum* aurantiâtum***
353 mixed drink: piña colada ► pinea côlâta
353 wine non-grape ► **vînum, i** n. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 23: "Vinum fit ibi de dactylis." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 402, of Chinese rice-wine: "Faciunt vinum de riso [scil. oryza] et speciebus, et inebriat homo quando bibitur de eo plus quam debeat bibi." ►► Cf. LS: "Cydōnĕum, i, n., quincejuice, quince-wine, DIG. 33, 6, 9 ... Cydōnītes, ae, m. (sc. oinos), quince-wine, Pall. Oct. 20"
353 wine non-grape: cider vinum malinum (v. malorum)
353 wine non-grape: plum wine vinum prunorum
353 wine non-grape: sake, rice wine vinum oryzae
353 wine: age well aetatem bene ferre (1540 VIVES Exer. 353: "vinum Gallicum ... neque aquam nec aetatem fert; itaque paulo post diffusum est, bibitur ... Hispanum vinum et Italicum bene fert et aquam et aetatem")
353 wine: champagne (sparkling wine from Champagne, region in France) ► **vînum Campânum** ¶ 1874 DUNGLISON 1123. 1883 BEASLEY 522. ► **vînum Campânense** ¶EGGER D.L. 32. | (any sparkling wine) vinum spumans (*Pharm. Helv*. [1907] xiv)
353 wine: cheap wine, poor-quality wine villum (Ter.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 353)
353 wine: dry wine vinum austêrum (CELS. 3, 24; 1540 VIVES Exer. 353)
353 wine: madeira
353 wine: new wine vinum hornum (EGGER S.L. 99)
353 wine: port vinum Portucalense
353 wine: red wine vinum rubrum, vinum sanguineum (1540 VIVES Exer. 353: vinum sangineum Burdegalense) ► vinum nigrum (1540 VIVES Exer. 353) ► vinum fuscum (1540 VIVES Exer.353)
353 wine: retsina (sort of Greek wine) vinum resinâ condîtum (CELS. 4, 5, 29)
353 wine: rosé vinum roseum, vinum subrubrum (ERASMUS Coll. 199)
353 wine: sherry vinum Xeresanum (cf. urbs Xeresana, 1784 DUCRUE 245, of the city of Jerez)
353 wine: white wine vinum album (1540 VIVES Exer. 353) ► vinum helveolum (Cato; cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 353: "alteram [seriam] vini helvelli vel flavi ex agro Parisiensi." ► vinum flavum (1540 VIVES Exer. 353)
353 wine-lover oenophilus, i* m. 1843 TRAPPEN 75)
361
361 TOBACCO
361 cigar sigârum, i* n., volûmen tabâci* ►► bacillum nicotianum (EGGER S.L. 107)
361 cigarette sigarellum, i* n., bacillum tabâci* ►► fistula nicotiana (EGGER D.L. 56; EGGER S.L. 94). The defining quality of a *fistula* ("tube, pipe." is its hollowness; the word is thus appropriate for smoking pipes rather than a cigarettes. (In fact *fistula* is found in 18th and 19th century texts of smoking pipes – a usage that may have given rise through a misunderstanding to the use of *fistula* for cigarattes by recent Latinists.)
361 cigarette case pixidicula nicotiāna (v. tabāciana) (Bacci, OIE 335) < (parvula) theca nicotianis bacillis adservandis, nicotino pulveri adservando capsella (Bacci, OIE 335)
361 non-smoking ubi fumus haurire vetatur (EGGER S.L. 107) ► in quo tabaci usus prohibetur, ? acapnus, a, um (MART. 13, 15: "ligna acapna," of firewood that does not smoke) | non-smoking section pars ubi fumus hauriri vetatur (EGGER S.L. 107) ►► acapnos: "without smoke: *ligna acapna*, wood so dry as to emit no smoke in burning, MART. 13, 15; *mel acapnon*, honey obtained without driving away the bees by smoke, Col. 6, 33, 2" (LS) | "without smoke, free from it ... not smoking, making no smoke" (Lidell-Scott)
361 pipe (for smoking) infumibulum (H.H. Paoli, Maximi et Mauritii Malefacta cf. Plin.) / infundibulum (nicotianum) (Bacci IOE 164; cf. Plin.); fistula tabâcâlis* 1843 TRAPPEN 20, of pipe-smoking in Turkish coffee-houses) ► fistula tabacaria* (v. fumifica) (for "tabacarius," see BARTAL) ► fistula tabaci 1843TRAPPEN 14: "nullus apud populos orientales neque familiaris neque solemnis conventus ubi coffea non adest, unde dictum 'poculum coffe et fistula tabaci esse integrum convivium'." ► fumisugium, i* n.; (water) fistula aquaria (EGGER D.L. 21)
361 pipe: water pipe, hookah, nargile, bong
361 smoke *vb*. (cigarettes, etc.) ► **fumum (alicuius rei) haurire** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 33: "Conspiciendas volumus plurimorum iuvenum, qui in academiis litteris operam navant, maximâ ex parte in hauriendo tabaci fumo helluonum, gingivas atque dentes, laxos, vacillantes, multisque sordibus inquinatos." 1846 GROSSE 14: "fumo nicotianae hausto"; EGGER S.L. 107) ► **fumum (alicuius rei) ôre bibere** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 7, of marijuana: "Gunjah ille maxime ad fumum ore bibendum venditur." ► **fumum (alicuius rei) ôre haurire** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 8: "Fumus cannabis ore haustus brevissimo tempore crapulam efficit." ► **tabâco (v. aliâ re) uti**
361 tobacco (several species of *Nicotiana,* esp. *Nicotiana tabacum*) ► **tabâcum, i*** n. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 33. Linné, as species name. ► **herba Nicotiâna** ¶ Holberg. 1752STUMPF 33: "vulgatissimum illum morem herbae Nicotianae fumo frequentissime utendi." ► **nicotiâna, ae*** f. ¶ Linné, as genus name. 1846 GROSSE 14.
361 tobacco: nicotine ► nicotiânina, ae* f. ► nicotina ae* f.
363
363 NARCOTICS
363 ¶ substance abuse ► **(alicuius rei) abûsus** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 129: "abusu coffeae viros aeque ac feminas steriles reddi." *Ibid*. 131: "post continuum coffeae abusum." Ibid. 132: "Hominibus irritabilibus ... usus coffeae continuus, sive abusus, utique damnum inferre potest."
363 /drug addict ► **toxicomana (*or* ês), ae* m**. ¶ EGGER D.L. 16) ► ? **toxicodûlus, i* m.**
363 /drug addiction ► **toxicomania, ae* f.** ¶ EGGER D.L. 16.
363 /drug dealer ► **toxicopôla, ae* m.**
363 /drug: narcotic (or mind-altering or psychoactive or recreational) drug ► medicâmentum narcôticum* ¶ 1846 GROSSE 5 *et passim*, applied to hashish, marijuana, morphine and other drugs. Cf. *Pharm. Austr*. xv: "in simplicibus quibusdam sic dictis narcoticis vel heroicis"). ► **venênum narcôticum*** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 121: "in insultibus apoplecticis venenis narcoticis inductis." ► **narcôticum, i* n.** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 123: "quomodo nimiam narcoticorum actionem compescere valeat." ► **medicâmentum hêrôicum** ¶ Leibniz *Sämt*. II. I. 288: "eâdem operâ incidunt in medicamenta heroica"; *Amoen. acad*. II. 101: "venena itaque, iustâ proportione et dosi propinata, medicamenta nobis audiunt heroica"; *Amoen. acad*. VI. 142, of the notorious drug cantharides, used as a stimulant, aphrodisiac and poison: "quare ... hoc medicamentum inter heroica et violenta reponendum, nec sine summâ cautione interne propinandum est"; *Pharm. Borussica*viii: "medicamentorum quae vulgo heroica vocant addidimus doses"; *Basler Zeitschrift für Geschichte*

und Altertumskunde [1936], 65: "cautelâ longe maximâ opus est circa medicamenta valde generosa et heroica, mercuralia, antimonialia, etc.." ► **venênum, i n.** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 5. EGGER D.L. 16. In its most general sense *venenum* refers to any substance "that powerfully affects or changes the condition of the body" (LS). ► **medicâmentum stupefaciens (v. inebrians v. voluptarium v. psychotropicum)** ► **medicâmentum stupefactîvus**+ ¶ EGGER S.L. 91. ►**psychotropicum, i n.** ¶ EGGER D.L. 16. ► **ebriâmen, inis n.** (appropriate for both drugs and alcohol) ►► The term *medicamenta heroica* is used in 18c and 19c medical works of powerful, potentially violent and dangerous drugs, especially the opiates, including morphine and eventually heroin (whose name it undoubtedly suggested). Saepe dum Hannibal ante portas, ob orci quasi faucibus heroicorum usu fuit ereptus aeger." *Amoen. acad*. II. 101: "Cum enim omnia venena instar fortissimorum sint armorum, quibus vel saevissimi ... debellantur morbi, quis prudenti artemque suam bene callenti medico pro re natâ illa praescribere negaret? ... Venena itaque, iustâ proportione et dosi propinata, medicamenta nobis audiunt heroica." *Amoen. acad*. IX. 284-285: "Venenatissima [medicamenta] a minima dosi, sufficiente vehiculo incepta, heroica evadunt ... Absit ut veterum sequamur sententiam, fugiendo venana; etenim non datur venenum nisi a dosi, et dum a minimâ incipimus, lente progrendiendo ad maiorem, maxime heroica habemus. Opium, spigelia, hyoscyamus, ceterae, effectûs fidem superantes omnem praestiterunt ubi in manu periti fuerint rite administratae, dum contra, 'medicamenta heroica in manu imperiti sunt uti gladius in dextrâ furiosi.'"

363 /drug: narcotic (or mind-altering or psychoactive) *adj*. ► **narcôticus, a, um*** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 122: "in intoxicationibus narcoticis." 1846 GROSSE 7, describing a sort of Indian marijuana: "colore excellit e viridi nigricanti atque grato odore narcotico." 1846 GROSSE 8: "vires, quae insunt cannabi, narcoticae." 1846 GROSSE 13: "vis narcotica."

363 /intoxicant, intoxicating substance ebriâmen, inis n. (TERT. de Jejun. 9, of alcoholic drinks)

363 /intoxicate, make high inebriare (1846 GROSSE 7, describing bhang, a derivative of cannabis: "folia maiora et capsulae petiolis liberatae vocantur bang, subjee seu sidhee, et conficiuntur in potum inebriantem." ► intoxicare+ (1846 GROSSE 9, of effects of hashish use: "intoxicati sentiunt sese optime valentes, condicione contentos, magno gaudio elatos." | get intoxicated, get high, get stoned inêbriari

363 /intoxicated, high êbrius, a, um, temulentus, a, um (1846 GROSSE 10)

363 /intoxication, a high, a trip (drug-induced) ► **inebriâtio, ônis f.** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 8: "Omnibus his in regionibus homines cannabis varis formas ac praeparata in usum vocant tamquam adiumentum iucundae intoxicationi atque inebriationi idoneum." ► **intoxicâtio, ônis+ f.** ¶ LATHAM, of poisining generally. In this sense: 1843 TRAPPEN 123: "in intoxicationibus narcoticis." 1846 GROSSE 8. ► **ebrietas, âtis f.** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 8: "Potûs, qui ex cannabi praeparantur, semihorio ebrietatem amoenissimam efficere dicuntur." 1846 GROSSE 10, of a dog to whom hashish had been administered: "Aspectum perfectae ebrietatis vultu suo praebebat." ► **crâpula, ae f.** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 8: "fumus cannabis ore haustus brevissimo tempore crapulam efficit, quae artuum languore ac tarditate sobrios punit." ► **narcôsis, is f.** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 13: "narcosi affectus," of a patient taking cannabis. *Ibid*. 14: "Pauci tantum signa illa narcoseos percepere"; *et passim*.

363 cannabis (*Cannabis sativa* subsp. *indica*, also known as *Cannabis indica*) (plant providing marijuana and hashish) cannabis Indica (1846 GROSSE 13: "amici nonnulli, quibus gratias meas ago maximas semperque habebo, non dubitabant saepius diversas cannabis Indicae quantitates mecum haurire," *et passim*)

363 cannabis: hashish, cannabis in resinous form, charas sûcus cannabis (1846 GROSSE 6, later calling it "hasheesh." ► sûcus cannabinus (LRL) ► rêsîna cannabis, hasîsum, i* n. (EGGER D.L. 16; EGGER S.L. 18; LRL) ► churrus, i m. (1846 GROSSE 6: "collecta [cannabis Indicae] resina pura et in massis conglutinata vocatur churrus."

363 cannabis: marijuana cigarette, reefer, joint sigarellum* cannabinum, volûmen cannabinum

363 cannabis: marijuana, ganjah, cannabis in herbal form herba cannabis (*Pharm. Austr*. 201: "herba cannabis Indicae: ... odor herbae, praesertim tritae aut paulum calefactae, est peculiaris narcoticus." ► herba cannabina, folia cannabina (n. pl.) ► cannabis siccâta (1846 GROSSE 7; "cannabi siccatae et insolatae, quae resinâ nondum est privata, nomen est gunjah ... gunjah ille maxime ad fumum ore bibendum venditur." ► cannabis sicca (1846 GROSSE 7: "in tabernis Calcuttae cannabis sicca venditur." ► cannabis (accensibilis v. inebrians v. ebriôsa) ► marihuâna, ae* f. (EGGER D.L. 16; LRL)

363 coca (*Erythroxylum coca*) ► **coca, ae*** f. ¶ 1602 ACOSTA 119. 1794 RUIZ xiii: Erythroxulum coca. Botanical name of species.

363 cocaine cocainum, i* n. (*Pharm. Austr*. 81; EGGER D.L. 16)

363 heroin hêrôînum, i* m. (EGGER D.L. 16; EGGER S.L. 18)

363 opiate (drug derived from opium) medicâmentum opiâtum* ► opiâtum, i* n. 1843 TRAPPEN 80)

363 opiates: codeine côdêinum, i* f. ►► In linguis vernaculis, feminini, nisi Germanice; at si scriptores Latini "morphinum" etc. semper habent, sequendi et hic.

363 opiates: morphine morphium, i* n. (1846 GROSSE 21, 24) ► morphinum, i* n. (*Pharm. Nosocom*. 31; *Pharm. Austr*. 246-47; EGGER D.L. 16; EGGER S.L. 18)

363 opium opium, i n. (PLIN. 20, 199: "sucus [papveris] ... densatus, et in pastillos tritus, in umbrâ siccatur, non vi soporiferâ modo, verum, si copiosior hauriatur, etiam mortiferâ per somnos; opium vocant"; 1571 MATTIOLI 718) ► papâveris lacrima (CELS. 6, 9, 3, for use in treating severe toothache)

363 opium den ► opiopôlium, i* n.

363 opium poppy (*Papaver somniferum* L.) papaver somniferum

363 snort (cocaine), take (snuff) (cocainum v. tabâcum) naribus haurire (1571 MATTIOLI 282, of a medicinal preparation: "naribus haustum sternutamenta movet." ►► cf. pulvis sternutatorius (*Pharm. Austr*. 413)

37

37 WEAR

37 barefoot pedibus nûdis (abl.) (HOR.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 344: "ambulas pedibus nudis" discalceatus, a, um (SUET.; 1652 TURS. 316)

37 disguise *subst*. vestis êmentîta; wear a disguise, disguise oneself vestem êmentîrî (1652 TURS. 346: "quae vestem paulo post ementita in Belgium ... se recepit")

37 fit: these shoes fit hi calcei sunt apti ad pedes (EGGER L.D.I. 105)

37 fringe fimbriae, arum f. pl.

37 iron (clothes) *vb* lêvigare; *subst*. ferrum, i n.

37 laundry (place to wash clothes), launderer's lavandarium, i+ (NIERMEYER)

37 laundry: do the laundry vestimenta lavare

37 laundry: dry cleaner's fullônica, ae f. (DIG.)

37 loose: these shoes are too loose hi calcei sunt pede maiores (EGGER L.D.I. 105)

37 mannequin

37 model, fashion model

37 monogrammed ► **litterâtus, a, um** ¶ Plaut. Rud. 1156-58, describing a child's toys: "Ensiculust aureolus primum litteratus. – Dice dum, ¶ in eo ensiculo litterarum quid est? – Mei nomen patris. ¶ Post altrinsecust securicula ancipes, itidem aurea ¶ litterata; ibi matris nomen in securiculast." Plaut. Rud. 478: "Nam haec [urna] litteratast, eapse cantat cuia sit." Apul. M. 6, 3, of garments offerred at a temple: "Videt dona pretiosa ac lacinias auro litteratas."

37 pleat, ruffle (of garment) ruga, ae f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 325)

37 pleated, ruffled (of garment) rugatus, a, um (1540 VIVES Exer. 325: "nolo hanc subuculam collari rugato, sed alteram illam plano, nam rugae haec quid aliud sunt ... quam receptacula pediculorum?")

37 put on (garment) induere ►► vide SUET. AUG. 92: "si sibi calceus perperam induceretur"

37 sew: fashion design, haute couture ►► LRL: opus vestiarium praecipuum

37 sew: fashion designer, couturier ►► LRL: vestificus opere praecipuus (s.v. *couturier*) ► speciminum designator (v. descriptor) (s.v. *stilista*)

37 sew: fashion industry

37 sewing machine machina sarsoria (v. vestifica) ►► HELFER: machina sutoria

37 tight: these shoes are too tight hi calcei sunt pede minores (EGGER L.D.I. 105; cf. HOR. Ep. 1, 10, 43: "calceus ... si pede minor, uret")

37 try on (garment) experiri (EGGER L.D.I. 105: "velim experiri haec calceamenta")

37 warm (of garment, blanket: providing warmth) calidus, a, um (PLAUT. Mil. 687-9: "unde tibi pallium malacum et calidum conficiatur ... ne algeas hac hieme." ► spissus, a, um

37 warm: light, lightweight (of garment) tenuis (HOR. Ep. 1, 14, 32: togae tenues; OV. F. 2, 319: tunicae tenues)

371

371 CLOTH

371 /cloth, fabric, textile ► **pannus, i** m. ¶ Hor. Mart. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 311, of fine imported cloth: "panni qui portantur de oriente." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 14: "Ibique fiunt panni pulcherrimi de serico et de auro." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 332: "Vestiunt pelles de bestiis

quia habent carestiam de pannis." ► **drappus, i** m. ¶ Souter and Gaffiot, both citing 6th-century sources. Ducange. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 315. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 487, quoted below under *sindon*. ► **toalea, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 344: "Romae est una toalea de istâ salamandrâ quam magnus Kaan misit pro magno enxenio papae, ut sudarium Domini involveretur in eâ." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 376, of the nobles waiting on Kublai Khan at table: "Tenent fasciatum os et nasum cum pulchris toaleis de auro et de sirico, ad hoc ut eorum flatus non vadat in scutellas et cibos domini sui." ► **sindon, onis** f. (esp. high-quality fabric, as muslin, fine linen, thin silk, taffeta, etc.) ¶ MART. *Vulg. Matt*. 27, 59: "Ioseph involvit illud [scil. corpus Iesu] in sindone mundâ." DUCANGE: "SINDON, pro specie panni" (quoting a number of sources, in which "de sindone" is used with *capa*, *capella*, *capuccium*, etc.). c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 486-87, of an invincible athlete-princess: "Postmodum veniebat filia regis in unâ gonellâ de sindone, vel de aliquo drappo de sirico honorabiliter valde." In corresponding passages the old Florentine version has "una cotta de zendado," the old French "une cote de sendal"; *zendado* and *sendal* refer to a rich silken fabric. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 28: "Ibi etiam fiunt panni optimi aurei et serici et sindones optimi"; *et passim*.

371 textile factory, textile mill textrînum, i n. (CIC. Verr. 2, 4, 58 and 2, 4, 103; AMM. 14, 9, 7) ► textrîna, ae f. (VITR. 6, 7) ►► Inspice Amm. locum cum versione.

371 textile worker ► **panni opifex** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 4: "ut in lanarios ceterosque panni opifices acrius inquirerent."

371 types: buckskin corium cervînum

371 types: buckskin jacket tunica fimbriâta

371 types: burlap, hessian, gunny ► **pannus sacceus** ► **pannus corchori** (if of jute) ► **pannus cannabinus** (if of hemp) ¶ Cf. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 64: "Quando moritur quis, cannabinis saccis consanguinei eius induuntur." ►► EL: toile à sac; tela de canapa; arpillera; Hessian, Sackleinen, Rupfen; χοντρόπανο , λινάτσα .

371 types: burlap: jute (genus *Corchorus* L.) ► **corchorum, i** n. ¶ Plin. 21, 183. Linn. as genus name.

371 types: canvas ► ? **carbasus, i** m. ► **pannus pictôrius** (as used for paintings) ►► Smith: linteum crassum.

371 types: cashmere lana Casmirica

371 types: corduroy vellûtum+ striâtum (v. canâliculâtum) ► heteromallum* striâtum (v. canâliculâtum) (cf. Fr. *velours côtelé*, It. *velluto a coste*)

371 types: cotton (*adj*.), made of cotton ► **gossypinus, a, um** ¶ Plin. Ducange s.v. *bombax* (sub-entry *bambacinum*) ► **xylinus, a, um** ► **bombŷcinus, a, um** (+) ¶ NIERMEYER. 1540 VIVES Exer. 319. ► **bombâcinus, a, um**+ ¶ Ducange s.v. *bambaxium* in definition: "tela bombacina." NIERMEYER. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 34: "Bracis lineis aut bombacinis ... utuntur." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 35: "bombacini panni." ► **bambâcinus, a, um**+ ¶ Ducange s.v. *bombax*. "Bambacinum, Tela gossypina, facta ex bambace." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 333: "de panno bambacino."

371 types: cotton (*Gossypium* L.) ► **gossypium, i** n. ¶ PLIN. 19, 14: "Superior pars Aegypti in Arabiam vergens gignit fruticem quem aliqui *gossypion* vocant, plures *xylon*, et ideo lina inde facta *xylina*. Parvus est similemque barbatae nucis fructum defert, cuius ex interiore bombyce lanugo netur." Ducange s.v. *bombax* in definition, quoted below. 1540 VIVES Exer. 303. 1571MATTIOLI 180. Linné, as genus name of the plant. ► **(linum) xylinum** ¶ PLIN. 19, 14. ► **xylon (*or* um) i** n. ¶ PLIN. 19, 4, quoted above. DECAHORS. COLES. ► **lâna xyli** ¶ Ducange s.v. *bombax* in definition, quoted below. ► **bombyx, ŷcis** (+) f. ¶ Ducange s.v. *bombax* in quoted sources. NIERMEYER. Cf. PLIN. 19, 14, describing the cotton plant: "Parvus est similemque barbatae nucis fructum defert, cuius ex interiore bombyce lanugo netur." ► **bombax, âcis**+ ¶ Ducange: "BOMBAX et BOMBIX, Gossipium, lana vel lanugo xyli, id est, gossipii fruticis, de quo Plinius lib. 19, cap. 1; εριοξυλον Ulpiano ... Itali *bombace* appellant, quod nos *cotton* dicimus; unde *bombazin* vocamus telas bombacinas, aut lintea ex bombace confecta. *Bombycem* dixit Plinius loco laudato." Jacques de Vitry 1, 84, quoted by Ducange: "Sunt ibi praeterea arbusta quaedam ex quibus colligunt *bombacem*, quae Francigenae *cotonem* seu *coton* appellant; est quasi medium inter lanam et linum, ex quo subtilia vestimenta contexuntur." Peter Damian, quoted by NIERMEYER: "saccum qui bombacis involucro plenus erat." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 19. ► **bombâcium, i**+ n. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 35, of the region of Gujarat, in India: "Sunt ibi arbores de quibus bombacium in copiâ magnâ colligunt." ► **bambax, âcis**+ ¶ Ducange. NIERMEYER. c.1300MARCO POLO *A* 384, of Chinese paper money: "De isto cortice facit fieri chartas sicut de bambace"; *et passim*. Cf. Suidas s.v. βαμβαξ , quoted by Ducange s.v. *bombax* (sub-entry *bambax*): " βάμβαξ η πάμβαξ, και παμβακίς, το παρα πολλοις λεγόμενον βαμβάκιον." ► **bambâcium, i**+ n. ¶ NIERMEYER. Cf. Suidas: βαμβάκιον, in passage quoted above. ► **bumbâcium, i**+ n. ¶ Ducange s.v. *bombax*. COLES. ►► *Bombyx* was in classical antiquity the name of a cloth woven from the cocoon of a caterpillar native to the western Mediterranean; this cloth apparently fell out of use in later antiquity, probably because of competition from *sericum* – what we now call "silk," the fabric made from the cocoon of *Bombyx mori* – which was imported from the Far East. Medieval writers continued to call silk *sericum*, and applied the words *bombyx* and *bombycinus* to cotton, probably taking a cue from Pliny's use of the word to describe the contents of the cotton boll (N.H. 19, 14). *Bambax* and *bambacium* may well be, rather than corruptions of *bombyx*, derivations (through late Greek) from a Persian word for cotton, *pambag*. (See Marcello Ciccuto, ed., Marco Polo, *Il Milione* [Milan: Rizzoli, 1981], p. 106, n.6; see also the series of terms mentioned by Suidas s.v. βαμβαξ, clearly distinct from βομβυξ.) These terms would have then influenced the meaning of *bombyx*, and *bombax* would have come about as a conflation of *bambax* and *bombyx*.

371 types: felt ► **coactile, is** n. (used normally in plural) ¶ DIG. ► **filtrum,** i+ n. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 55: "Domunculas ad modum tabernaculorum habent filtro optime clausas." ►**feltrum, i**+ Ducange quoting a decree of King of England, 1277, requiring Jews to wear a yellow emblem on their clothing: "Unus quisque eorum ... in superiori vestimento suo quoddam signam deferat ad modum duarum tabularum de feltro croceo." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 351: "Habent caretas coopertas de feltro nigro." ► **lâna coacta** ¶ Plin. 8, 192: "Lanae et per se coactae vestem faciunt et, si addatur acetum, etiam ferro resistunt." Ducange s.v. *feltrum* in definition (quoted below). | *adj*. ► **coactilis, e*** ¶ Ducange s.v. *gambeso* in definition: "vestimentum coactile, ex coactili lana confectum." ► **filtreus, a, um**+ ¶ Ducange s.v. *feltrum*, subheading *tentoria filtrea*." ►► Ducange: "FELTRUM, *filtrum, filtrus, pheltrum, filtra seu feltra*, sunt lanae coactae, quas infuso et addito aceto, ferro resistere auctor est Plinius lib. 8, cap. 48, cuiusmodi *gambesonem*, quem etiam *feltri* nomine auctores quidam agnoscunt, describit Nicetas in Isaacio lib. 1, n. 8; unde *coactilia* dicuntur Ulpiano in l. 25 ... et in Gloss. Gr. Lat.: " πιλωτ ό ν , coactile," eorum confectores *coactiliarii*, Graecis πιλωτοποιο ί, in eodem Gloss., et "lanarii coactores" in veteri inscriptione ... Vero vox *feltrum* ab Anglo-Saxonibus videtur deducta, quibus, ut et Anglis etiam, *felt* lanam coactilem sonat."

371 types: fur ► **pellis, is** f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 383, of ermine and sable furs. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 478-79, of inhabitants of Russia or Central Asia: "Capiunt illa animalia parva quae habent pelles multum delicatas, sicut sunt rondes, hermelini, herculini, varii, vulpes nigrae, et aliae similes" ("sables, ermines, squirrels, gray squirrels," etc.). 1811 PALLAS 11: "Ferarum nostratium, ut et glirium, quae pelles vestitui hominum vel ornatui aptas praebent et sunt partim per luxuriam hominum cultiorum pretiosissimae, vellus in genere tanto praestantius est quo magis ad orientum ... tendas." ► **pellis pretiôsa** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 479: "quia ibi est tanta multitudo pellium pretiosarum, de quibus fiunt maxime mercationes et maxima lucra." | *adj*. ►**pelliceus, a, um**

371 types: fur shop, furrier's shop ► **taberna pellaria**

371 types: furrier, seller of furs ► **pellio, ônis** m. ¶ 1811 PALLAS 16,

371 types: lace opus denticulatum (LRL; HELFER; cf. Noël: textum denticulatum) ►► LRL: reticulum (v. opus) denticulatum, opus acu (v. furculâ v. fuso) denticulatum, opus hamatum. HELFER: opus denticulatum (v. reticulatum). GOELZER: opus acu pictum et denticulatum. Menge: textum reticulatum. SMITH: opus reticulatum. Noel: textum denticulatum. SCHELLER: textum (v. reticulum) spiculatum. Cole: lacinia.

371 types: leather corium, i n.; *adj*. scorteus, a, um, coriaceus, a, um

371 types: linen lînum, i n.; *adj*. lîneus, a, um (1540 VIVES Exer. 325)

371 types: muslin ► **mosolînum, i*** n. ¶ For adj. Mosolînus, "of the city of Mosul," see Letter of Pope Innocent IV, quoted in Yule I. 62.

371 types: satin

371 types: silk ► **sericum,** i n. | *adj*. (silken, made of silk) ► **sericus, a, um** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 325. 1752 STUMPF 16: "fila serica linteave." ►► *Bombyx* was in classical antiquity the name of a cloth woven from the cocoon of a caterpillar native to the western Mediterranean; this cloth apparently fell out of use in later antiquity, probably because of competition from *sericum* – what we now call "silk," the textile made from the cocoon of *Bombyx mori* – which was imported from the Far East. Medieval writers applied the words *bombyx* and *bombycinus* to cotton, and those words have continued to be used for cotton throughout the modern period. The use of *bombyx* and *bombycinus* for silk (in the usual sense) is thus liable to create confusion.

371 types: silkworm (*Bombyx mori*) bombyx môri, bombyx sericârius (cf. 1571 MATTIOLI 116, of mulberry tree: "ad alendos sericeos bombyces tantum sata." ► bombyx, ŷcis m. (1798DESFONTAINES iv: "morus alba pro bombycinis alendis")

371 types: silky sericeus, a, um* (*Pharm. Austr*. 7: "crystalli ... nitoris sericei")

371 types: velvet vellûtum, i+ n. (DUCANGE; LATHAM; BARTAL; Maiansius 325, as gloss on VIVES' "sericum gausapinum"; DECAHORS; BADELLINO s.v. *vellutato*) ► heteromallum, i* n. (1652 TURS. 364: "duodecim equos exquisitos ... stragulis heromallis coopertos," where "heromallis" is an obvious typo for "heteromallis"; COLES; BRUN; in Anc. Gr. of a cloth with pile on one side only) ►► DUCANGE (et BARTAL) in finitione: "pannus sericus villosus" (at potest *velvet* et gossypinum esse). GOELZER: villosa vestis, vel(l)utum,

amphimallum, gausapa. BADELLINOs.v. *velluto*: amphimallum. \\ Loeb ed. of Mart. 14, 147, n. 1: "*Gausapum* was wollen cloth having, like frieze, a thick nap on one side onlyl, as distinguished from *amphimallum*, which had a nap on both sides." LS: "Gausapa ... a shaggy woollen cloth, frieze, felt."
371 types: wool lâna, ae f.; *adj*. lâneus, a, um (1540 VIVES Exer. 325)
371 types: yarn nêtus, ûs m. (MART. Cap. 2, 114) ► nêta, orum n. pl. (BADELLINO citing HIER.) | woollen yarn lana nêta (BADELLINO citing HIER.)
371 work: embroider ► **acu pingere**
371 work: embroidered ► **acu pictus** ¶ EGGER S.L. 51. ► **phyrgiônius, a, um** ¶ Plin. 8, 196.
371 work: embroiderer ► **phyrgio, ônis** m. ¶ Plaut. Varr.
371 work: embroidery ► **ars plûmâria** ¶ Vulg. Exod. 39, 28: "cingulum vero de bysso retortâ, hyacintho, purpurâ ac vermiculo distinctum arte plumariâ." Hier.
371 work: embroidery: needlepoint
371 work: knit acu texere, acubus texere (Menge; SMITH) ►► GOELZER: reticulatim texere, maculas texere. LRL: reticulum ("lavoro a maglia"). Noel: minutis maculis reticulatum opus texere. SCHELLER: acu pingere. Cole: nectere.
371 work: knit, knit sweater, crochet, cross-stitch, embroider, flannel (fustian?)
371 work: needlework (knitting, embroidery, crochet, quilting, etc.)
38
38 GARMENT
38 apron (of cook, workman, etc.) gremiâle, is+ n. (LATHAM; Cole; Maiansius 326) ► limus, i m. (Verg.; ISID.) ► limas, âtis+ m. (DUCANGE; LATHAM; Promptorium Parvulorum) ►► *Succinctorium* et *praecinctorium*, iis quidem locis quos vidi, spectant ad tegumina genitalium, quibus usi sunt cumprimis protoplastae (agitur nimirum de scriptis ecclesiasticis) ► porro inculti barbari, athletae; vide locos s.v. *athletic supporter* allatos. || Limus, limas. SERV. ad Verg. l, 1: "limus autem est vestis, qua ab umbilico usque ad pedes teguntur pudenda poparum. Haec autem vestis in extremo sui purpuram limam, i. e. flexuosam habet. Unde et nomen accepit. Nam limum obliquum dicimus." ISID. 19, 22, 26: "limus est vestis quae ab umbilico usque ad pedes producitur." DUCANGE: "limas, atis, *vestis quae protenditur ab umbilico usque ad pedes, qua publice utebantur servi et coqui*. Ita Jo. de Janua, qui addit: *Eadem vestis dicitur limus, Vergilio scilicet et aliis, unde ISID. lib. 19, cap. 22: 'Limus, vestis quae ab umbilico ...'* Gl. Lat. Gall. Sangerman.: *Limas, atis, une manière de vêtement qui est dès le venture jusqu'aux pieds, comme devantier [apron] à cuisinière*." LATHAM: "limas, apron" (duos fontes laudat).
38 athletic supporter, jockstrap succinctorium (campestre v. gymnicum v. athlêticum) (cf. AUG. Civ. 14, 17: "succintorium genitalium"; ISID. 19, 22, 5: "vestis antiquissima hominum fuit perizomatum, id est subcinctorium, quo tantum genitalia conteguntur")
38 bra strophium, i n. (PLAUT.; Catul.) ► fascia pectoralis (*Vulg*. Isa. 3, 24)
38 buckle fibula, ae f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 284: "fregisti aciculam fibulae," of a belt buckle)
38 button *subst*. (on clothing for fastening) orbiculus, i m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 325) ► orbiculus vestis (v. vestiarius) ► orbiculus vesti assûtus, botô, ônis+ m. (DUCANGE) ► botônus, i+ m. (DUCANGE s.v. *smaltum*, citing a 14th c. council: "ne clerici ... deferant ... botonos ex auro sive ex argento." | shirt button orbiculus camîsiae (v. indûsio) assûtus (cf. Mir 54 n. 29 quoting Pontanus: "globulos thoraci assutos." | (on appliance, television, etc.) malleolus (tactilis) ► bulla (tactilis) | press a button malleolum (v. bullam) tangere ►► *Globulus* (HELFER; LRL; Alb. II) is also found for "button" in VIVES and other early modern writers; but *orbiculus* better describes the disc-shaped button now in use. For the use of *tangere* and *tactilis*, cf. "pinnam tangere," of key of water organ (VITR., followed by Latin writers on music since Renaissance). || imprimere malleolum (EGGER L.D.I. 105)
38 button *vb* (vestimentum) orbiculis conectere (v. constringere) | button up tight! amîculum bene constringas!
38 buttonhole ocellus, i m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 326; Mir 54 n. 29 quoting Pontanus: "globulos thoraci assutos unumquemque ocello suo fac indas"; HELFER)
38 clasp, hook uncînulus, i* (1540 VIVES Exer. 325, of a clasp for closing a jacket)
38 collar limbus collâris (SCHELLER) ► collâre, is n. (Comenius ch. 61; COLES; GOELZER; BADELLINO) ► patagium, i n. (Fest. p. 221 Müll.: "patagium est quod ad summam tunicam assui solet"; TERT.; Kirsch)
38 cuff (of shirt or coat) limbus manicae (Menge-Gütling; HELFER citing GEORGES) ► extrêma manica (SMITH) | (of pants) limbus (v. margo) reflexus (v. replicatus)
38 cuff link fibula manicae, fibula gemina (cf. globuli gemini: HELFER and Mir-Calv.)
38 dress (woman's) stola, ae f.; long dress stola talaris (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 368: "vestis talaris," of courtiers' long gowns)
38 fly (of pants) braccarum fissûra; zipper fly fissûra denticulata; button fly fissûra orbiculâta ►► apertura (HELFER)
38 formal (of clothing), dress (e.g., dress shirt), dressy (of clothes) lautus, a, um ►► Vide quae sub *sport coat* scripsi.
38 formal: informal (of clothing) cottidiânus, a, um
38 jacket, coat (relatively short or lightweight: jacket, windbreaker, etc.) ► **tunica, ae** f. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 284, of a Renaissance jacket worn over shirt and doublet. HELFER s.v.*Windjacke*, citing *Latinitas*. Cf. tunicula manicata: EGGER L.D.I. 105. LRL. ► **gunnella, ae**+ f. ¶ NIERMEYER: "GUNNELLA, GONNELLA, fur tunic or coat." DUCANGE s.v. *gunna*, sub-entry *gunella*: "Hinc Goffridus comes Andegavensis dictus 'Grisa Gonella,' quod tunicam griseam gestaret ... Et quidem episcopus Triscanus nuncupatus 'Tres Gonellas,' quod triplici gunellâ uti solere." PL 149, 740B, setting rules of decorum for "villarum provisores": "Si propter calorem frocum exuerit, in cucullâ sedere poterit, sed ita ut nec gunellam nec pellicium subtus habeat." c.1300MARCO POLO *A* 486-87, of an athlete-princess who summoned suitors to a wrestling match: "Postmodum veniebat filia regis in unâ gonellâ de sindone ... et in medio salae veniebant iuvenes similiter praeparati." In corresponding passages the old Florentine version has "una cotta de zendado," translated by Ciccuto "soppraveste a tunica de seta cruda" ("tunic-style overgarment of unworked silk"), and the old French has "une cote de sendal," translated by Yule as "jerkin of samet." The phrases quoted by Ducange and the passage in Marco Polo make clear that the *gunnella* is not necessarily of fur, as Niermeyer assumed. ► ? **iacca, ae*** f. ¶ HELFER. Alb. II. Mir.-Calv. HELFER notes *iacca* as medieval but cites no source, and I have been unable to find any. DUCANGE has an entry for *jacke*; but in the only two passages he cites, the word is mentioned as a vernacular rather than a Latin term ("quas vulgo Jackes vocant"). *Iacca* may nevertheless be justified as a new Latinization of a more or less international vernacular term (cf. Ital. *giacca*, Germ. *Jacke*, Span. *chaqueta*, Mod. Gr. ζακέτα) – useful for those who find use of *tunica* here insufficiently clear. | DUCANGE: "JACKE, JACQUE, Sagum militare, quod loricae superinduebantur ... 'Quod mille loricas sive tunicas, quas vulgo Jackes vocant ... Arreptum quoddam vestimentum ipsius, quale Jacke vocamus.'" ►► A dress jacket – a suit coat or sport coat – may be called *tunica lauta*; other sorts of jackets may be distiguished as *tunicae cottidianae* (cf.MART. 11, 1, 2: "sidone non cottidianâ"). || RR ► **tunicula manicata** ¶ EGGER L.D.I. 105. LRL. Non est cur *manicata* addamus quoties huius vestimenti mentionem facimus, cum *jackets*nostra semper sint manicata.
38 jacket, coat: coat (long or heavy) ► **amictus, ûs** m. ¶ ► **amîculum, i** n. ¶ ► **paenula, ae** f. ¶ ► **lacerna, ae** f. /
38 jacket, coat: coat with a hood amictus cucullâtus, amîculum cucullâtum, paenula (v. lacerna v. tunica) cucullâta (cf. ISID. Orig. 19, 24, 17: vestis cucullata) ►► Cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 327: "Vis cucullionem an pallam?" ut videtur de amictu cum operimentum capitis.
38 jacket, coat: coat with a lining ► **diplois, idis** f. ¶ *Vulg*. DUCANGE: "DIPLOIS, Διπλο ί ς , Laena duplicata, Gallis *surtout doublé*." LATHAM, defining as "doublet." 1540 VIVES Exer.283, of a 16th-c. doublet. ► **amiculum duplex** ¶ NEP. Dat. 3. ► **laena, ae** f. ¶ Cic. Juv. Paul. ex Fest. (p. 117 Müll): "Laena vestimenti genus habitu duplicis. Quidam appellatam existimant Tusce, quidam Graece, quam *chlanida* dicunt." DUCANGE s.v. *diplois* in definition (quoted above).
38 jacket, coat: fur coat ► **tegmen pelliceum** ¶ 1811 PALLAS 49: "Pelles vulpium a pellionibus solent dissecari et dispesci in octo partes, quae in totidem pellicea tegmina consuuntur, pretio admodum diversa." ► **vestis pellicea** ► **amîculum pelliceum** ► **gunna, ae** f. ¶ ThLL: "vestis pellicia. Gloss.L. Corp. G 185 *-a heden* (anglosax.). Anth. 209, 4 de nano: *pulicis e corio vestit te -a profusa*. Schol. Bern. Verg. Georg. 3, 383 *pecudum de pellibus faciunt -as, quibus vestiuntur omnes barbari*." DUCANGE: "vestis pellicea ... Vocem hanc usurpant sequioris Graeciae scriptores, Constantinus de Admin. Imp. cap. 32 et alii ... Bonifacius Archiep. Moguntin. in Epist.: 'Gunnam brevem nostro more consutam.' Epist. 89: 'Gunnam de pellibus lutrarum factam fraternitati vestrae misi.' Vinea Benedectina cap. 5: 'Senibus nostris gunnas pelliceas tribuimus.'" NIERMEYER: "fur coat. Bonif. et Lulli epist. 114, Epp., III p. 403. Rursum epist. 116, p. 406. Senibus nostris gunnas pellicis tribuimus. Theodemari epist. ib. IV p. 513 1.26 (a. 787-797)." Cf. gunnarius: ThLL: "fabricator (venditor?) gunnarum: Gloss. V 441, 32 v. vol II, 686, 3. Papyr. Marini 74, 6, 8*Laurentius v(ir) h(onestus) gunnar(ius)*." See OED s.v. *gown* in etymological note: "med.L. *gunna*, used in the 8th c. by St. Boniface for a garment of fur permitted to elderly or infirm monks. A late L. *gunna* 'skin, fur', is quoted from a scholiast on Verg. *Georg*. III. 383, and in Byzantine Gr. γουνα is common as the name of a coarse garment, sometimes described as made of skins."
38 jacket, coat: fur stole epitogium pelliceum (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 337: "epitogium pellitum," of an professorial garment)
38 jacket, coat: overcoat superindumentum (TERT.; HELFER; LRL) | amictus extimus (v. longus v. talâris) | amîculum extimum (v. longum v. talâre)
38 jacket, coat: sport coat, sport jacket, suit coat tunica (v. iacca*) lautior ►► Nescio an *ornatior* competat; inspexi locos; is qui talibus vestimentis induitur "ornatus" dici potest; licetne ipsa vestis "ornata" vocare? In universum quibus adiectivis distinguenda sunt vestimenta "formal, dress" et

"informal"? S.v. *coat*, adhibui *lautior* et *cottidianus*. Ecquid melius?

38 jacket, coat: windbreaker tunica (v. iacca*) levior, tunica (v. iacca*) ventífraga* ►► For the formation and sense of *ventifragus*, cf. *fluctifragus*, *undifragus*. || tunic(ul)a vento prohibendo (HELFER citing *Latinitas*) || EL: giacca a vento, Windjacke.

38 jeans brâcae Genuenses (HELFER; Alb. II) ► brâcae e panno Genuensi (factae v. confectae) ►► See note on demin.

38 jeans: denim pannus Genuensis, textîle Genuense ►► *Denim and jean* were originally names of sorts of twill-weave fabrics (similar to today's denim) produced respectively in Nîmes and Genoa (in Latin, *Genua*). As it is the English word *jean*, not *denim*, that has become international, Genoa provides the better identifying adjective for both fabric and garment.

38 jeans: jean jacket, denim jacket tunica (v. iacca*) Genuensis, tunica (v. iacca*) e panno Genuensi ►► See note on demin.

38 kimono toga Iapônica, kimônum, i* n. (EGGER D.L. 13; LRL)

38 overalls ? superindumentum operarium (LRL)

38 pants, trousers, slacks ► **brâcae, arum** f. pl. ¶ Ov. Tac. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 332-333: "Nobiles dominae et magnae illius provinciae portant bracas de panno, in quibus sunt centum brachia de panno bambacino ... et istud faciunt ut videatur quod habeant grossas nates."

38 pants: codpiece \\ brachêta, ae* f. \ Falloppius 151, on condoms (which he is said to have invented): "Semper habentur in marsupiolo, vel in cavo illius partis femoralium quae bracheta dicitur." Cf. Fr. *braguette*.

38 pleat, ruffle ruga, ae f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 325) | pleated, ruffled rugatus, a, um (1540 VIVES Exer. 325: "nolo hanc subuculam colari rugato, sed alteram illam plano")

38 pocket funda vestis (BADELLINO; Alb. II) ► funda, ae f. (HELFER) ► funda (vesti) insûta (cf. insutum vestibus aurum, OV. A.A. 3, 131) | pants pocket funda brâcis insûta; vest pocket funda (interiori) tunicae (v. iaccae*) insûta ►► sinus (GOELZER; LRL)

38 pyjama vestis dormitoria (v. nocturna) (HELFER) ►► Minus apte *vestis cubitoria* (LRL) ► siquidem *vestimenta cubitoria* (PETR. 30, 11) sunt "clothing worn at table" (LS).

38 raincoat pluviale, is⁺ n. (NIERMEYER; LATHAM; Ratio Studiorum; Rituale Romanum; HELFER) ► paenula pluviae impervia, ? paenula impermeâbilis (LRL) ►► Of the various sorts of ancient cloaks, it was *paenula* that was associated with rainy weather: "non quaerenda est homini qui habet virtutem paenula in imbri" (VARR. ap. Non. 537, 12) | "cum ... multo stillaret paenula nimbo" (JUV. 5, 79). || Nescio an adiectivum *impermeabilis* solum positum sufficiat; perinde est ac dicas *paenula impervia*; at huiusmodi amicula nonnisi aquae impermeabilia sive impervia sunt. Adiectivum *impermeabilis* sine dubio propter vocabula vernacula (*imperméable*, etc.) novellis lexicographis succurrit.

38 robe, gown: academic regalia: cap pileus, i m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 335)

38 robe, gown: academic regalia: gown toga (LATHAM; GOELZER s.v. *robe*) ► toga acadêmica (v. scholasticum) | at graduation students march in the cap and gown inter promotionis sollemnia candidati togâ ac pileo vestiti procedunt

38 robe, gown: academic regalia: hood epitogium, i n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 337: "quid sibi vult pellitum epitogium? – Ea est ephestris doctoralis, insigne ordinis ac dignitatis illius"; see note ofMaiansius ad loc.: "pro insigni geritur a collo usque ad cubitum protenta ... a Parisiensibus *chaperon* [hood] dicitur." ► epitogium acadêmicum (v. scholasticum) ► ephestris, idis* f. (Anc. Gr.;LATHAM citing 1595 source; 1540 VIVES Exer. 337) ►► Both *epitogium* and *ephestris* were used in antiquity of upper garments worn over a toga or gown.

38 robe, gown: bathrobe toga (v. amictus) balneâris

38 robe, gown: dressing-gown, night-gown toga cubiculârius (1652 TURS. 413) ► amictus cubiculârius; woman's light or flimsy night-gown, negligée toga (v. amictus) levidensis (v. râra) ► amictus v. levidensis v. rârus) ►► For *rarus*, cf. tunica rara (OV. Am. 1, 5, 13). For *levidensis*, see ISID. Orig. 19, 22, 19: "levidensis vestis dicta, quod raro filo sit leviterque densata). On this use of *toga*, see note after robe; cf. also "toga pro nocte" (LATHAM s.v. *toga*).

38 robe, gown: robe (loose garment worn at home), housecoat toga domestica (cf. Descartes: "toga hiemalis." ► amictus domesticus ►► *Toga* has been used since antiquity of various types of loose-fitting outer garments, including judges' robes, academic gowns, priests' cassocks, Chinese mandarins' robes, and housecoats (see LATHAM). For *domesticus*, cf. vestitus domesticus (CIC. Fin. 2, 24) ► domestica vestis (GOELZER s.v. *robe*). || *Vestis domestica* (GOELZER; HELFER; LRL) latius patere videtur.

38 shirt camîs(i)a, ae f. (HIER.; ISID.; Maiansius 283, as gloss on VIVES' *subucula*; HELFER) ► indûsium, i n. (ERASMUS Coll. 158: "muta mihi lineum indusium, ac sicca lotum"; Comenius ch. 61, etc.) || Camisia. ThLL novem numero fontes laudat (HIER., Vict. Vit., Pallad., papyr., Lex Sal., Greg. M., Ven. Fort., Schol. HOR. Vind., Gloss.) | horum tres (Ven. Fort., Lex Sal., Gloss.)*camisa* habent (potius quam *camisiam*). HIER. Ep. 64, 11: "solent militantes habere lineas, quas camisias vocant, sic aptas membris et adstrictas corporibus." ThLL s.v. *camisia*: "*i* secundae syllabae longam fuisse e linguis romanicis sequitur."

38 shirt: blouse camîs(i)a (muliebris) ► indûsium (muliebre) ►► pelusia (HELFER; Alb. II)

38 shirt: tank-top (sort of t-shirt) exômis, idis f. (Fest. p. 81 Müll: "exomides sunt comici vestitus exsertis humeris"; Gell. 6, 12, 3) ►► Exomis. LS: "*Exomides sunt comici vestitus exsertis humeris*, Fest. p. 81 Müll.; cf. Gell. 7, 12, 3." Lidell-Scott: "at Rome, sleeveless tunic, Plu. *Cato Ma*. 3, Gell. 6(7).12.3." Gell. 6, 12, 3: "Viri autem Romani primo quidem sine tunicis toga sola amicti fuerunt; postea substrictas et breves tunicas citra humerum desinentes habebant, quod genus Graeci dicunt exomidas."

38 shirt: t-shirt (outer garment) camîsula, ae* f., camîsiola, ae* f., indûsiolum, i* n. (HOVEN citing ERASMUS, of a small shirt) ► camîs(i)a levis, indûsium leve; (see undershirt)

38 shorts, short pants, knee-britches ► **feminâlia, ium** n. pl. ¶ *Vulg*. HIER. Ep. 64, 10, 1: "Discamus primum communes sacerdotum vestes atque pontificum. Lineis feminalibus, quae usque ad genua et poplites veniunt, verenda celantur ... vocaturque linguâ Hebraeâ hoc genus vestimenti *machnase*, Graece περισκελη , a nostris feminalia, vel bracae usque ad genua pertingentes. Refert Iosephus ... haec feminalia de bysso retortâ ob fortitudinem solere contexi." ISID. Orig. 19, 21: "Batin sive feminalia, id est bracae lineae usque ad genua pertingentes, quibus verecunda sacerdotis velabantur." Hesych. in Lev. 16, 3/4 p. 987b: "Super femora et circa vicina eis membra solum sunt feminalia." MAIANSIUS 326, as gloss on Vives' *periscelides*: "Hic tamen, ut apud alios auctores, pro feminalibus seu bracchis accipe, auctore Hieronymo." ► **femorâlia, ium** n. pl. ¶ *Vulg*. Rufin. Orig. in Lev. 9, 2 p. 510a: "Femorale indumentum est quo pudenda corporis contegi et constringi solent." PL 149, 740A: "numquam in solâ camisiâ administrat, vel in femoralibus solis, nisi etiam froco vel pellicio et caligis sit amictus." Bonaventura. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 34: "In suis femoralibus habent panni brachia centum aut octoginta." 1540 VIVES Exer. 283, of 16th-century knee-breeches. Falloppius 151. Holberg. ► **brâcae breviôres** ►► curta femoralia (HELFERciting *Latinitas*); brevissimae bracae (LRL)

38 shorts: cut-offs, cut-off shorts ► **brâcae curtae (v. decurtatae)**

38 skirt ► **calt(h)ula, ae** f. ¶ PLAUT. *Epid*. 231: "[mulieres] vesti quotannis nomina inveniunt nova ... indusiatam, patagiatam, caltulam aut crocotulam." VARR. Gram. 194 = Varro frg. Non. p. 548: "caltula est palliolum praecinctui, quod nudae infra papillas praecinguntur, quo mulieres nunc et eo magis utuntur, postquam subuculis desierunt." Non. p. 548: "caltulam et crocotulam: utrumque a generibus florum translatum, a caltha et a croco." Gloss. Plac. V 16, 2: "caltulum cinguli genus a coacto loro calthae [a colore calthae *docti coniecerunt*] dictum" (idem fere ISID. orig. 19, 33, 4). *OLD*: "CALTULA ... a short undergarment worn by women." ► **castula, ae** f. ¶ LRL. GOELZER. *Castula* is a reading at the cited passage in Varro now rejected in favor of *caltula* (OLD) or*calthula* (ThLL; see A. Walde, *Lateinisches etymologisches Wörterbuch*, s.v. *castula*). ►► RR ► **gunna, ae** f. ¶ HELFER. ALBERT II. *Gunna* is a late ancient and medieval term for a fur cloak (see *ThLL*, Ducange, Niermeyer, and other sources cited under the entry *fur coat*); I can find no basis for using it to render "skirt." || Other proposed renderings: tunic(ul)a inferior, supparum, inducula inferior (LRL) | hemitunica inferior (Ciar.) | limbus, lacinia, inferior vestis (Lev.) | tunica interior (GOELZER) | tunica interior (BADELLINO)

38 sleeve manica, ae f., manuleus, i m.; long-sleeved manicâtus, a, um; short-sleeved dimidiis manicis (abl.) (1540 VIVES Exer. 325: "cedo mihi thoracem dimidiis manicis." ► semimanicâtus, a, um*; sleeveless carens manicis; roll up one's sleeves manicas reducere (1540 VIVES Exer. 301) ►► At *manica* proprie videtur eam tunicae partem significare, quae manum tegit; potest et chirothecam sonare.

38 socks (ordinary socks, ankle-length socks) pedûlia, ium n. pl. (PETR.; LRL) ► impilia, ium n. pl. (PLIN.; HELFER; Alb.) | (long socks, knee socks, socks covering much of lower leg) tibialia, ium n. pl. (SUET.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 283; LRL)

38 socks: hose, panty-hose, stockings (rising above knee) crûrâlia* (LRL; cf. fasciae crurales: PETR.; DIG.) ► crûrâlia* strictôria ►► VIVES coined the word *feminicruralia* for the long men's hose of the Renaissance (*Exer*. 283) | *cruralia*, however, suffices, as *crus*, though sometimes denoting specifically the lower leg or shin, most often refers to the entire leg (André,*Anat*.). || tibialia bracaria (HELFER; Alb. II)

38 suit (clothes) synthesis, is f. (MART. 2, 46, 4; DIG. 34, 2, 39; HELFER; Alb. II) ► synthesina, ae f. (SUET. Ner. 52)

38 suspenders (US), braces (Br.) brâcârum retinâcula, brâcarum habênae (HELFER) ►► bracarum habênae [Soc. Lat.], fasciolae decusssatae [Mariucci, Nova et vetera, 1987] (HELFER) | bracarum tendiculae, bracarum habenulae (LRL) | fasciae bracarum (SMITH)

38 sweater, jersey, cardigan ► ? **thorax laneus** ¶ Of an ancient garment: SUET. AUG. 82. For the modern "sweater": HELFER. EGGER D.L. 21. LRL. ► ? **strictôria lanea** ¶ HELFER. LRL. ► ? **gambeso, ônis**+ m. ¶ In ML, of a thick woolen garment worn under armor. Ducange: "GAMESO,

Cento, centunculus, thoracomachus, vestimentum coactile, ex coactili lanâ confectum, seu 'vestimenti genus quod de coactili ad mensuram et tutelam pectoris humani conficitur, de mollibus lanis, ut hôc inducta primum lorica vel clibanus aut his similia fragilitatem corporis ponderis asperitate non laederent,' ut est apud anonymum de rebus bellicis notitiae imperii subiectum." ¶ ►► *Thorax* is used by Suetonius of a close-fitting winter garment covering the chest; Renaissance writers applied it to the doublet (e.g., ERASMUS Coll. 160; 1540 VIVES Exer. 283). || Quae proposita sunt, mihi non videntur valde apta; at nihil melius invenio. || Thorax: Renascentium artium aetate *thorax* id quod anglice *doublet* sonabat. OED s.v. *doublet*: "A close-fitting body-garment, with or without sleeves, worn by men from the 14th to the 18th centuries ... The doublet had many changes of fashion, being at one time with, at another without, short skirts. In its various sleeved and sleeveless forms, it was the prototype of the modern coat, jacket, and waistcoat." *Thorax* aptior ad *vest* sive *waistcoat* nominandum quam ad *sweater* mihi videtur. || Strictoria (semel tantum usurpatum videtur). LS: "a shirt with long sleeves, Edict. Diocl. 7, 56." Gaffiot: "sorte de chemise d'homme à longues manches, qui serre étroitement le corps." || Endromis (proponit HELFER). LS: "a coarse woollen cloak in which the heated *athletae* wrapped themselves after their exercises,MART. 4, 19; 14, 126; JUV. 3, 102. But afterwards a fine sort worn as an article of luxury: Tyriae, id. 6, 246 Rup." Gaffiot: "manteau dont on se couvrait particulièrement après les exercices corporels." Lidell-Scott: "Adj., used in the foot-race ... Subst., bath-wrapper or drawsheet ... also, thick wrapper worn by runners, after exercise, for fear of cold, MART. 4.19, JUV. 3.103, 6.246." || EL: pull; maglione; suéter, jersey, pulóver, chompa; Pullover; πουλοβερ , ζιλέ , φανελα ; Pol. sweter, pulowver; Russ. свитер

38 sweater: jersey (athlete's upper-body garment)

38 sweater: sweatshirt camisia sudatoria (v. sudatrix) (cf. Mart. 12, 18, 5: "toga sudatrix." < EL: sweat-shirt; felpa; sudadera; Sweatshirt, Trainingspullover

38 swimsuit, bathing suit (generally) vestis natâtôria; (close-fitting, briefs-type: speedo, bikini bottom) subligar (v. subligâculum) natâtôrium; (loose-fitting, shorts-type: swim trunks) femôralia (v. feminâlia) natâtôria ►► For *femorâlia* and *feminâlia*, see authorities cited under shorts and undershorts. We have preferred the adjective *natatorius*, as *balnearis*(*vestis balnearis*, HELFER, LRL; *vesticula balnearis*, EGGER D.L. 21) refers in Latin specifically to to a bathroom, bath-house, or bathing establishment, not generally to the activity of bathing or swimming; the *vestis balnearis* mentioned in Lampr., Alex. Sev. 42, is a garment worn at the baths ("thermae"): "Thermis ... frequenter cum populo usus est et aestate maxime balneari vesti ad palatium revertens."

38 tuxedo, tux, black tie, semiformal eveningwear or evening dress (including dinner jacket, trousers) \\ **vestis cênâtôria** \ HIST. AUG. *Maxim.* 30: "Ipse puerulus cum ad cenam ab Alexandro esset rogatus in patris honorem, quod ei deesset vestis cenatoria, ipsius Alexandri accepit." ► **cênâtôria, orum** n. pl. \ PETR. 21, 5: "Vtcunque ergo lassitudine abiectâ cenatoria repetimus, et in proximam cellam ducti sumus, in quâ tres lecti strati erant et reliquus lautitiarum apparatus splendidissime eitus. \ MART. ► **vestis convîvâlis** \ Sen. Contr. 9, 25, 14, discussing what forms of misconduct expose a magistrate to a charge of *laesa maiestas*: "Dic enim mihi, si, cum animadvertere debeat, non legitimo cultu ac more sollemni usus interdiu tribunal conscenderit convivali veste ... non laedet maiestatem?" \ **vestis vespertîna** \ HELFER. ► **synthesis cênâtôria (v. vespertîna)** \\ \\ The *vestis cenatoria* or *convivalis* (also called *synthesis*) was the standard dinner dress of the ancients; as the quotations make clear, it was a serious breach of etiquette either to fail to wear it when appropriate, or to wear it when not.

38 tuxedo, tux, tuxedo jacket, tuxedo coat, semiformal coat, dinner jacket, (Fr., It., Germ.) *smoking*, (Sp.) *esmoquin* \\ **tunica cênâtôria (v. vespertîna)**

38 tuxedo: white tie, full eveningwear or evening dress, white tie and tails \\

38 tuxedo: white tie: tails, tail coat, (Fr., It., Span.) *frac*, (Germ.) *Frack*, (Fr.) *queue-de-pie* \\ **tunica caudâta** \ LRL.

38 undershirt subûcula, ae f. (HOR.; SUET.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 283, 324) ► interula, ae f. (APUL.; EGGER L.D.I. 105) ► hypocamisium, i+ n. (DUCANGE)

38 undershorts (briefs) subligar, is n., subligâculum, i n.; (boxer shorts) femorâlia (intima v. interiora) (Holberg, etc.; HELFER s.v. *Unterhose*: "femorale substrictius." ► feminâlia (intima v. interiora) (HELFER s.v. *Slip*: feminalia) ►► *Femoralia* and *feminalia* refer to shorts covering all or part of the thighs (*femora, femina*) | they may be either an inner or an outer garment. See also shorts.

38 undershorts: unterpants (women's), panties (U.S.), knickers (Br.) subligar (muliebre) ► subligaculum (muliebre)

38 underwear vestes intimae (v. interiores) ► vestimenta intima (v. interiores) ► intima corporis velamenta (EGGER L.D.I. 105)

38 underwear: lingerie vestes intimae muliebres

38 underwear: slip (woman's undergarment) tunica muliebris interior (HELFER: tunica muliebris)

38 unfasten ► **exfibulare** ¶ PRUD. 1540 VIVES Exer. 284, of a belt buckle.

38 uniform ? ►► vestis distincta (Lev.)

38 vest (U.S.), waistcoat (Br.) colobium, i n. (SERV.; HELFER; Alb. II) ►► DUCANGE: "COLOBIUM, Tunica absque manicis, vel certe cum manicis sed brevioribus, et quae ad cubitum vix pertinerent ... 'Pectoralis tunicula sine manicis' dicitur Ammiano l. 14 ... Colobium postmodum propria fuit vestis monachorum ...Colobium etiam fuit episcoporum vestis propria. Honorius Augustod. lib. 1. c. 211. de vestibus pontificis: 'Colobium erat cucullata vestis sine manicis, sicut adhuc videmus in monachorum cucullis, vel nautarum tunicis ... Colobium dicitur etiam cucullus ille, sive superhumerale, quo induuntur servientes ad legem in Anglia. Fortescue in *Encomio legum Angliae* c. 51: 'Nam serviens ad legem ipse exsistens togâ longâ instar sacerdotis cum caputio paenulato circa humeros eius, et desuper colobio cum duobus labellulis, qualiter uti solent doctores legum in universitatibus quibusdam, cum supra descripto birreto vestiebatur. Sed iustitiarius factus loco colobii chlamide utebatur.'"

38 zipper ? clausûra (v. clûsûra) lâbilis (v. denticulâta) ►► clusura tractilis, clausura fulminea (HELFER citing Pal. Lat. for both) | verticulae (LRL citing VITR. 10, 13, 1) | fibula remissaria (Lev.) || Verticulae. "charnière [hinge] ... élément de l'orgue hydraulique" (CALLEBAT *Dict*. 264). || EL: Reissverschluss; fermeture-éclair, fermeture à glissière; ciernera (lampo) | cremallera, cierre relámpago; φερμουαρ

39

39 ACCESSORY

39 booted, wearing boots ocreâtus, a, um (1540 VIVES Exer. 303)

39 bow-tie ? nodus collaris, ? papilio collaris

39 bracelet ► **armilla, ae** f. ► **bracchiâle, is** n. ¶ Plin. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 47: "Viri et mulieres deferunt ad bracchia monilia seu bracchialia aurea et argentea magni valoris."

39 briefcase, attaché case chartophylacium, i* n. (Anc. Gr.)

39 glove, mitten chîrothêca, ae+ f. (LATHAM; NIERMEYER; HOVEN citing ERASMUS and VIVES) PL 149, 739D: "abstahit ... chirothecam de manu." ►► *Glove* and *mitten* may be distinguished, when necessary, as *chirotheca distincta (v. digitata)* and *chirotheca continua* respectively. || Digitabulum, semel usurpatum: "quae [olea] manu stricta, melior ea quae digitis nudis, quam illa quae cum digitabulis [legis]" (VARR. R.R. 1, 55, 1). OLD: "a finger-stall." ThLL: "digitabulum ... i.q. digitale: VARR. Rust. 1, 55, 1 ..." ThLL: "digitale, is Gloss. *-e δακτυληθρα ηβασανος ... -ium musculorum, fingirdoccana (anglosax.) ...* [it. *ditale*, francog. *dé*, hisp. *dedal*. M.-L.]." Vocabula illa vernacula idem sonant ac *thimble, finger-stall*. || LATHAM s.v.*chirotheca*: "*c. distincta per digitos* c. 1330."

39 handkerchief \\ **sûdârium, i** n. \ Mart. \ Petr. \ Suet. \\ **sûdâriolum, i** n. \ Apul. \ Hier. \ 1540 VIVES Exer. 285: "Appende sudariolum hoc de zonâ, ad nares emungendas et purgandas." \EGGER L.D.I. 104. ► **mûcinium, i** n. \ Arn.

39 hat petasus, i m. (having rim) | galêrus, i m. (*or* -um, i n.) ►► *Galerus* was used in antiquity of a hat used by priests (VARR.; APUL.) and of Mercury's hat (Stat.) ► and later of the broad-rimmed hat of cardinals (the "galero." (1652 TURS. 207)

39 hat: cap pîleus, i m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 284: "apta pileum vertici, ne in occipitium reicias tuo more, aut in frontem et oculos")

39 hat: cap: baseball cap \\ pîleus lusorius (1540 VIVES Exer. 387, of a cap used by tennis-players)

39 hat: cap: shower cap \\ **galêrum balneârium**

39 hat: cap: swim cap \\ **galêrum natâtôrium**

39 hat: headscarf

39 hat: sombrero causia Mexicâna (v. Hispânica)

39 turban: turbânum* [Bacon] (HELF)

39 hat: take one's hat (or cap) off caput aperîre (CIC.)

39 hat: veil

39 hat: yarmulke, skull-cap

39 jewel ► **iocale, is**+ n. (generally used in plural) ¶ DUCANGE. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 300: "Emptis multis et caris iocalibus, de Constantinopoli discesserunt"; et passim. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 1: "pretiosa iocalia." Aeneas Silvius.

39 jewelry store taberna gemmaria (EGGER L.D.I. 105)

39 purse perula, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 16) ► crumêna, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 16)

39 scarf, muffler (worn around neck) fôcâle, is n. (HOR.; MART.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 297: "hic quem vides gestantem mantile pro focali est architriclinus huius hebdomadae"; GOELZER s.v.*foulard*) ► amictorium, i n. (HIER.; HELFER) ► amictorium (collare)
39 shoe horn
39 shoe: boot (covering all or much of lower leg) ocrea, ae (+) f. (in antiquity of leggings; with the meaning "boot": LATHAM; ERASMUS Coll. 160: "profer ocreas, nam equitandum est";1540 VIVES Exer. 327: "Affer iam ocreas. – Itinerariasne? – Non, sed urbanas"; Holberg; 1811 PALLAS 40: "itinerantibus ocreas et edulia omnia sub somnum aufert," of the jackal) ► caliga, ae f. (1784 DUCRUE 254: "antequam in atrium ingrederentur, omnem semper vestem, quin vel ipsas caligas deponere iubebantur." ► zanca, ae f. ¶ Hist. Aug. Cod. Theod. | (sturdy shoe, as hiking boot, work-boot) pero, ônis m.
39 shoe: heel **fulmenta**, ae f (cf. PLAUT. Trinummus 720 / 3, 2, 94.)
39 shoe: high heels, high-heeled shoe ►
39 shoe: loafer, loose-fitting shoe ► **soccus, i** m. \ Plaut. \ Cic. \ Sen. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 73, describing the ancients' dining habits: "Iam vero soleas et soccos accubituris detrahendi mos certum argumentum est prius sese lavare consuevisse." ¶ Smith *Ant*.: "SOCCUS ... was nearly if not altogether equivalent in meaning to *crepida*, and denoted a slipper or low shoe, which did not fit closely, and was not fastened by any tie. (Isid, Orig. xix. 33.)
39 shoe: platform shoe ► **calceamentum altum (v. altius)** ¶ Suet. Aug. 73: "Usus est ... calciamentis altiusculis, ut procerior quam erat videretur."
39 shoe: sandal, flip-flop \\ **solea, ae** f. \ Plaut. \ Hor. \ Sen. \\ **crepida, ae** f. \
39 shoe: slipper, bedroom shoe ûdo, ônis m. (MART. 14, 140; 1540 VIVES Exer. 325)
39 shoe: sneaker, tennis shoe, athletic shoe calceus campester (v. gymnicus v. athlêticus)
39 shoelace, shoestring corrigia, ae f.
39 shoe-store calcearia, ae f. (EGGER L.D.I. 105) ► taberna calcearia
39 tie, neck-tie ? fascia Croatica ►► Fôcâle (HELFER) | fascia Croata (LRL). || Fascia Croat(ic)a. Nescio an competat, siquidem fasciis res obstringi vel obligari solent. OED s.v. cravat: "It came into vogue in France in the 17th c. in imitation of the linen scarf worn round their necks by the Croatian mercenaries. When first introduced it was of lace or linen, or of muslin edged with lace, and tied in a bow with long flowing ends, and much attention was bestowed upon it as an ornamental accessory." || Focale. Recte fortasse monet AM, melius hoc in "scarf"competere.
39 umbrella, parasol ► ? **umbella, ae** f. ¶ Of a parasol: MART. 11, 73, 6. JUV. 9, 50. EGGER L.D.I. 101. ► ? **umbrâculum, i** n. ¶ Of a parasol: OV. F. 2, 311: "Aurea pellebant tepidos umbracula soles." MART. 14, 28, 1, where *umbella* is the lemma: "Accipe quae nimios vincant umbracula soles." ► **capitis umbrâculum** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 108, of parasol. ►► In the ancient passages, *umbella* and *umbraculum* always refer to parasols. [[Durum mihi videtur haec ad "umbella, parapluie" transferre; agitur de usu Anglico sermoni peculiari. *Nubilarium* – umbrella? carport? gazebo?]]
391
391 BAG
391 backpack, rucksack saccus dorsualis ►► sacciperium dorsuale (EGGER D.L. 56; EGGER S.L. 65). There is no reason to prefer here to *saccus* the hapax *sacciperium* (PLAUT.) ► whose precise meaning is unclear (LS: "a pocket for carrying a purse"; or perhaps a *pera* made of sackcloth).
391 bag bulga, ae f. (EGGER L.D.I. 104, of student's book bag)
391 purse, handbag, pocketbook pêra, ae f., crumêna, ae f., marsûpium, i n.
391 suitcase vidulus, i m. (EGGER D.L. 57)
391 suitcase vidulus, i m. (PLAUT.) ►► riscus (HELFER): "a trunk, chest," LS; "cista aut arca reponendis vestibus," Forc.
391 wallet, billfold thêca nummâria (v. nummorum)
40
40 EDUCATION
40 advanced (of acdemic studies, course) altior, ôris (EGGER S.L. 87: "qui studiorum universitati iam nomen dedit ut ad altiores incumberet disciplinas")
40 assignment pensum (scholasticum) ► praescriptum (scholasticum)
40 assignment: homework pensum (v. praescriptum) domi faciendum (v. absolvendum v. factum v. absolutum)
40 autodidact qui proprio Marte ediscere aliquid cupit (Avellanus in Praeco Latinus)
40 Christian school, denominational school, parochial school schola confessionâlis+ (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 17)
40 class (a meeting of students with teacher) ► **schola, ae** f. ¶ EGGER L.D.I. 5: "scholis, quas minus Latine lectiones vel praelectiones appellant." ► **lectio, onis** f. ¶ GAUSS VI, 49, of math course. ► **praelectio, onis** f. ¶ 1794 RUIZ viii: "Matritensem hortum [botanicum] novis ad praelectiones aedibus et ad professorum hortulanorumque habitacula instruit." GAUSS VI, 37, of math course. ► **auditio, onis** f. | how many classes do the students have a day? quoties in die docentur pueri? (1540 VIVES Exer. 335) ►► See also seminar.
40 class (a series of meetings of students with teacher), course ► **scholae, arum** f. pl. ► **scholarum series** ► ? **cursus acadêmicus (v. schôlasticus)**
40 class (group of students at the same level, as "junior class") classis acadêmica (v. scholastica) (QUINT. 1, 2, 23: "[praeceptores] pueros in classes distribuerant."
40 class: academic career, (a student's) course of studies cursus acadêmicus 1843 TRAPPEN praef.: "dicere possem de cursu academico tandem peracto," in doctoral dissertation)
40 class: attend a class, go to class ► scholas (v. lectiones v. praelectiones) frequentare ¶ 1794 RUIZ ix: "ex omnium auditorum numero qui eius praelectiones frequentabamus."
40 composition, paper (school) scriptio, onis f. (EGGER L.D.I. 104)
40 course see class
40 curriculum (a particular course of studies, a series of courses to be taken in a prescribed order) scholarum (v. studiorum) curriculum; (school's or university's overall plan of studies, incorporating required, elective, and major courses) ratio studiorum; (aggregate of courses, array of course offerings) scholarum ratio ►► PERUGINI,*Concordata* 22, of seminary curriculum: "cursus philosophico-theologicus saltem integro sexennio contineri debet."
40 day-care center, child-care center, nursery paedodochîum, i* n. (cf. paedotrophium, "orphange," BARTAL) ► brephodochîum, i* n. (cf. brephotrophium, "foundling hospital": Cod. Just.; DUCANGE; BARTAL) ►
40 fail: fail an exam examen ? , in examine ? improbari; fail a course cursum (scholarum v. scholasticum) ? , in cursu (scholarum v. scholastico) ? improbari
40 good learner, willing learner docilis, e
40 grade (letter or number indicating quality of student's work, Br. mark) nota (scholastica v. academica) ► existimatio (scholastica v. academica) ► puncta, orum n. pl.; get a perfect grade omne punctum ferre; what grade did you get? quot puncta tulisti? (level in school, e.g. first grade) classis, is f., annus, i m.
40 lecture *subst*. âcroâsis, is f. (CIC.) | give a lecture âcroâsim facere (VITR. 10, 22; SUET. Gram. 2: "plurimas acroases subinde fecit." [see also class]; lecture on (a work) (librum aliquem) enarrare (QUINT. 1, 2 14: "grammaticus quoque si ... poemata enarret"; RABELAIS 944: "cum ... Galeni artem medicam frequenti auditorio publice enarrarem")
40 pass: pass an exam examen superare (1846 GROSSE 32) ► examen evincere, in examine ? probari; pass a course cursum (scholarum v. scholasticum) superare (v. evincere) ► in cursu (scholarum v. scholastico) ? probari
40 pedant cf. doctor umbrâticus (Ruhnken) ► auceps syllabarum (CIC. Or. 1, 55, 236, explained in LS as "a minute and trifling critic, a caviller." ►► HELFER: homo acerbus; formalista. Levine: cavillator; putidus, morosus, quaesitus.
40 pedantry pedantismus, i* m. (Ruhnken) ►► HELFER: ineptiae f. pl.; pedantismus* (s. 17).
40 principal, headmaster gymnasiarchus, i m. (CIC., of the head of a *gymnasium*) ► gymnasiarcha, ae m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 304) ► scholarcha, ae* m., scholae praefectus, (scholae v. gymnasii) (1846 GROSSE 31: "gymnasium petii Cizense, quod tunc rectore Kiessling florebat")
40 reader (book for learning to read) liber abecedârius (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 291: tabella abecedaria)
40 roll (list of students in a class) ► **(discipulorum) catalogus** | take the roll, call the roll ► **catalogum recitare** ¶ ERASMUS Coll. 182. ► **discipulos per nomina citare** ¶ Cf. Col. 11, 1, 22: "Mancipia ergastuli per nomina cottidie citare debebit."
40 school types: elementary school schola prîmâria (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 39) ► lûdus litterârius, lûdus litterarum (EGGER D.L. 21) ► paedagôgîum, i n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 310) ► schola elementâria (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 5) | go to school in ludum ire (PLAUT. Pers. 2, 1, 6)
40 school types: high school schola secundâria, gymnasium, i n.
40 school types: middle school schola media (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 5)
40 school types: prep school, (French) lycée, (Italian) liceo, (German) gymnasium gymnasium, i n. (1846 GROSSE 31: "gymnasium petii Cizense, quod tunc rectore Kiessling florebat"; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 19) ►► Renaissance writers sometimes call universities *gymnasia* (but more often *academiae*) | the

16th century humanist VIVES uses *gymnasium* of the colleges making up a university (*Exer*. 334). Tursellinus uses *gymnasium* of the palace schools created during the Carolingian Renaissance (148, 149) and of the medieval universities (192 *et passim*).

40 school types: seminary sêminârium, i (*)

40 school types: university ► acadêmia, ae f. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 334, 385. 1595 MERCATOR I, "Brandeburg" *et passim*. 1652 TURS. 227. DUCANGE s.v. *baccalarius* in article. 1794RUIZ viii: "in Valentînâ Academiâ (universitatem vocant) toto orbe celeberrimâ." ► studiorum universitas (EGGER D.L. 8) ► litterarum universitas (1846 GROSSE title page: "in alma litterarum universitate Friderica Guilelma." ► athênaeum, i n. (EGGER S.L. 22)

40 school types: university: college (US: small institution offering university-level education) acadêmia, ae f., athênaeum, i n. ►► Collegium. Iesuitarum scholae *collegia* saepe vocitabantur (1652 TURS. 264, 291: "Collegium Flexianum," ubi Cartesius litteris institutus est; cf. 1652 TURS. 333: "inter academicos regni et collegistas Iesuitarum arrresto litem terminavit," ubi "collegistae" sunt collegiorum praeceptores), at hae gradus academicos conferre non solebant. Vide etiam *collegium* de Muslimorum scholis: "Collegia ibi, in quibus studiosi artibus, medicinae, legibus operam dant, non pauca" (1698 Hofmann s.v. *Tunis*). At vide tamen *Vîro perhonorifico, artibus ingenuis limato ... Collegii Novae-Caesareae ... hæc philosophemata ... habita publicis comitiis in Aula-Nassovica, apud Princeton, tertio calendas Octobris, A.D. MDCCLXII*, Novae-Caesareae [i.e. Woodbridge, N.J.], 1762). *Collège* Gallice est schola media (middle school) ► *colegio* Hispanice ad scholas secundarias spectat.

40 school: where do you go to school (or college)? ubi studia exerces? (EGGER L.D.I. 100)

40 semester (academic) semestre, is n. (Gauss VI, 37; Gauss VI, 49: "in lectionibus, quas proximo semestri hiberno habiturus sum"; Petrus Mosellanus, Paedologia 7: "Age, quid is narrat de auctoribus hoc semestri praelegendis?") 40 skip class

40 student ► **discipulus, i** m. ► **schôlasticus, i** m. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 309, 362: "Ipsi etiam scholastici dictu incredibile est quam parvi institutores suos faciant." EGGER D.L. 8. ► **alumnus, i** m. ¶ EGGER D.L. 8. ► **audîtor, ôris** m. ¶ CIC. 1794 RUIZ v: "Carolus III ... utrumque professorem honestioribus stipendiis, botanices auditores privilegiis, immunitatibus, praemiis auxit." EGGER S.L. 97. ► **studiôsus, i** m. ¶ 1784 DUCRUE 246: "comitantibus patres Franciscanorum studiosis." But usually with genitive of subject studied, or in phrase such as "doctrinae studiosus." ► **scholâris, is** (+) m. ¶ DANTE *Vulg. El*. 343. ► **cîvis acadêmiae** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 31: "hic civibus academiae regiae medico-chirurgicae adscriptus." ► **cîvis acadêmicus** ¶ 1843TRAPPEN praef. | students (collectively) ► **iuventus studiosa** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 385. Schlegel, etc.

40 student assistant ► **discipulus adiutor** ¶ 1794 RUIZ v, of advanced botanical students assisting a well-known professor in his research: "Mutisio ... discipulos adiutores et plures pictores attribuit, ut splendissimum opus ... perficiat."

40 student: admit (into a university or academic program) recipere (1846 GROSSE 31: "in institutum regium medico-chirurgicum Friderico-Guilelmianum sum receptus")

40 student: auditor, audit a class

40 student: enroll (in course, program, school) adscribi (1846 GROSSE 31: "hic civibus academiae regiae medico-chirurgicae adscriptus")

40 study *subst*.: a study (a rigorous or scientific investigation, or its result) disquîsîtio, ônis f. 1843 TRAPPEN 2) ► inquîsîtio, ônis f. 1843 TRAPPEN 2)

40 study *vi* ► studiis (v. litteris) operam navare (v. dare) \ 1569 MERCURIALE 30, describing the *exedrae* of ancient gymnasia: "In exedris philosophorum, adolescentes atque pueros illos, qui disciplinarum studiis operam navabant, versatos esse rationi consentaneum est; ¶ 1752 STUMPF 33: "iuvenum qui in academiis litteris operam navant." ► in studia incumbere ► (e)lucubrare ¶1540 VIVES Exer. 338-9: "Infer haec lumina ad lucubrandum ... – Quin studes potius de die?" ► Cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 335: "Discipuli duabus horis quae a magistris acceperunt retractant et recolunt."

40 study *vt* ► (aliquam rem) discere ► (alicui rei) operam dare ► (in aliquam rem) incumbere ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ i: "In florae Bulgaricae studium incumbere coepi." ► (alicui rei) studêre

40 study for a test ► **ad probâtionem (v. perîculum) se parare** /

40 teach (a subject) (disciplinam aliquam) tradere (v. docêre v. enarrare) (1540 VIVES Exer. 335: "doctores ... rhetoricem, dialecticem, et reliquas disciplinas enarrant")

40 teach (by giving university lectures, rather than by tutoring) ► publicê docêre ¶ 1794 RUIZ iv: "[Rex] duobus professoribus botanicem publice docendi munus iniunxit."

40 teacher magister, tri m., praeceptor, ôris m., institûtor, ôris m. (*Hist. Aug*.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 362) | (elementary) ludi magister (CIC.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 287; EGGER D.L. 27)

40 teaching assistant (T.A.), assistant teacher hypodidascalus, i m. (CIC.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 294)

40 test, quiz probatio, onis f., perîculum, i n., experîmentum, i n., tentâmen, inis n. (1846 GROSSE 32) [see also exam, pass]

40 test: exam, examination exâmen, inis n. (1846 GROSSE 32: "iam vero tentaminibus ... nec minus rigoroso examine coram Gratioso Medicorum Ordine rite superatis"; EGGER L.D.I. 104) [see also test, pass]; take an exam examen subire

40 think-tank, research institute phronistêrium, i* n. (Anc. Gr., of a "think-shop," as Socrates' school in Aristoph. *Clouds* 94; 1540 VIVES Exer. 300, as facetious term for a school)

40 truancy

40 tutor *vb*. privatim docêre

40 tutor, private teacher paedagôgus, i m. (QUINT.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 283) ► magister privatus, magister privatim docens

40 uneducated ► **idiôticus, a, um** ¶ Tert.

40 uneducated person ► **idiôta, ae** m. ¶ Cic. Cf. DUCANGE *Graec*.: " Ιδιωται , Plebei, pagani ... Item rudes, indocti."

40 well-rounded education, liberal-arts education disciplina encyclios (VITR.) ► encyclopaedia, ae* f. (HOVEN citing Budé and others)

41

41 UNIVERSITY

41 alma mater ► **alma mâter** ¶ 1771 WAY 19: "legibus huius collegii et academiae praecellentibus, grato in almam matrem animo, obtemperans."

41 alumnus quondam audîtor, olim audîtor (EGGER D.L. 18: "quidam olim auditores Universitatis studiorum Nihonianae." ►► Such expressions must be used appositively.

41 attend, go to (a university, school) frequentare (1846 GROSSE 31: "scholam Portensem adii et per annos quinque frequentavi"; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 17) ► celebrare (PERUGINI,*Concordata* 13: "clerici publicas universitates vel academias celebrare coguntur")

41 attend, take (a class, course) (lectionibus v. scholis) interesse (1846 GROSSE 31: "virorum ... celeberrimorum interfui lectionibus." | I took Horn's class on psychiatric diseases and Juengken's class on surgery (1846 GROSSE 31: "disserentes audivi ... illustrissimum Horn de morbis psychicis, illustrissimum Juengken de chirurgia")

41 campus area acadêmica, (studiorum universitatis) campus (EGGER D.L. 8)

41 degree gradus acadêmicus, gradus, ûs m. (1652 TURS. 333: "de gradibus magisterii et doctoratûs, quos Iesuitae conferre volebant"; confer a degree gradum conferre (1652 TURS. 333)

41 degree1: European degree granted on passing exams at completion of secondary education, German *abitur*, French *baccalauréat* maturitatis testimonium (1846GROSSE 31: "duos post annos, maturitatis testimonio instructus ... Berolinum me contuli ut medicinae et chirurgiae studerem"; the term normally used in the "vita" at the end of 19th-c. German doctoral dissertations)

41 degree2: bachelor of arts or sciences, one who has completed undergraduate studies, university graduate baccalaureus, i+ m. (LATHAM; HOVEN; 1652 TURS. 342) ► baccalarius, i+ m. (DUCANGE; LATHAM; NIERMEYER) ►► batallarius (1540 VIVES Exer. 335, falsa etymologia fretus)

41 degree2: bachelor's degree (B.A. or B.S.) baccalaureatus, ûs* m. (HOVEN) ► baccalareâtus, ûs+ m. (DUCANGE; LATHAM)

41 degree3: licentiate (holder of a degree between bachelor and master, Sp. *licenciato*, Fr. *licencié*) licentiatus, ûs m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 335)

41 degree4: master's degree gradus magistralis, laurea magistralis (1540 VIVES Exer. 310) ► magisterium, i (+) m. (NIERMEYER; 1652 TURS. 333) ► magistrâtus, ûs (+) m. (LATHAM)

41 degree5: doctorate ► **doctoratus, ûs** m.+ ¶ LATHAM. 1652 TURS. 333. ► **gradus doctorâtûs**+ ¶ 1771 WAY title page ¶ 1843 ¶ TRAPPEN title page. ► **gradus doctôris** ¶ 1752STUMPF title page. ► **gradus doctôrâlis** ► **doctûra, ae*** f. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 335: "Postremo docturam adipiscuntur, imposito in celebritate academiae pileo." ► **laurea doctoralis** ►**summi in philosophiâ (v. theologiâ v. medicinâ v. iure civili) honores** ¶ Title page of many 18th- and 19th-c. dissertatons. 1752 STUMPF 7: "dum specimen inaugurale pro obtinendis summis in medicinâ honoribus edere paramus." 1752 STUMPF 1st letter of commendation (back of book): "Gratulor summos artis medicae honores." 1752 STUMPF 2nd letter of commendation: "Conscende .... illustrem illum locum, et ex illo non nisi summos in medicinâ honores adeptus descende." 1771 WAY title page: "pro gradu doctoratûs summisque in medicinâ honoribus et privilegiis rite ac legitime consequendis." 1843 TRAPPEN title page: "pro gradu doctoratûs summisque in medicina honoribus ac privilegiis rite et legimite consequendis." 1846 GROSSE 32: "ut dissertatione thesibusque publice defensis, summi in medicina et chirurgia honores in me conferantur."

41 department (within college or university) ? facultas, âtis (+) f. (Rabikauskas, title page: "Pontificia Universitas Gregoriana, Facultas Historiae Ecclesiasticae")

41 department1: major division of university, school or college (as of engineering, law, medicine, theology, nursing, music, etc.) facultas, âtis (+) f. (NIERMEYER; Hover citing ERASMUS and others; 1652 TURS. 342; 1843 TRAPPEN title page: "nobilissimae Facultatis Medicae decreto," of submission of a dissertation) ►► "Facultas" has used in Latin since the 13th century of the major division of a university into schools of arts, law, medicine, and theology, each granting distinct degrees; it has occasionally been used of narrower divisions (such as logic or music) ► if distinct degrees were granted in those fields (OED s.v. *faculty*).

41 department2: medical school ► **facultas medica** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 9. 1843 TRAPPEN title page) ► **collêgium medicum** ¶ 1752 STUMPF dedication page: "directori collegii medici quod Wratislaviae est."

41 department2: medical student ► **medicînae studiôsus** ¶ 1569 MERCURIALE 26.

41 department7: college (independent society of teachers and students within a university, as at Cambridge and Oxford) collêgium, i n., gymnasium, i n. (1540 VIVES Exer.334: "quam elegans gymnasium ... haud esse in academiâ hâc reor ullum praestantius"; see Calero *ad loc*.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 385: "triginta gymnasia plus minus in academia illa," of the University of Paris) |

41 department8: faculty (professors of a college or university, collectively) doctôrum collêgium (BARTAL s.v. *facultas* in def.) ► senatus academicus 1843 TRAPPEN title page: "amplissimique Senatûs Academici consensu," of submission of a doctoral dissertation)

41 dormitory xenodochîum (v. coenobium) acadêmicum (v. scholasticum v. discipulôrum) ►► Xenodochîum was in antiquity a public building, supported by charitable contributions, for lodging out-of-towners (see Cod. Just. 1, 2, 19).

41 endow (a university, foundation), provide an endowment dôtare (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 13: "gubernium Bavaricum ita seminaria dotare debuerat ut scholae pro clericis idoneae conderentur." ► ? fundare (1652 TURS. 291: "Collegium Flexianum ab eo [Henrico IV Galliae] regie fundatum")

41 endowment dôtâtio, ônis f.

41 foreign study: go (or be) on foreign study ► **studiorum causâ peregre profiscisi (v. commorari)** ¶ Cf. 1674 MILTON XIII. 48, in letter to archduke of Tuscany: "adolescentes ... qui vestras per urbes aut iter fecere aut excolendi ingenii causâ commorati sunt."

41 freshman, first-year university or high-school student, new student ► **tîro acadêmicus (v. scholasticus)** ► **tîro, ônis** m. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 335, distinguishing two types of students, those with and without the first academic degree: "In istis sunt alii tirones, alii batallarii [scil. baccalaurei]." ► **dûpondius, i** m. (jocular or mocking) ¶ Of new recruits in the army: 1837FUSS tr. LYDUS *Mens*. 4, 94 (p. 109): "Dipondii, velut recens conscripti (οι διπούνδιοι, οιονει νεοστράτευτοι), quos et tirones a militando ob inopiam victûs Itali vocant. Dipondios autem eos vocabant ... inde quod duobus solis nummis contenti sustinebant militiam." Of first-year law students: JUST. *Const*. *Omn*. 2 (a prefatory letter to the *Digest*; in Mommsen's edition of the *Corpus iuris civilis* [1872], vol. 1, p. xv), setting forth a revised curriculum for first-year law students: "Et primo quidem anno nostras hauriant *Institutiones* ... Haec eis exordium et finem eruditionis primi anni esse decernimus. Cuius auditores non volumus vetere tam frivolo quam ridiculo cognomine *dupondios* appellari, sed *Iustinianos novos* nuncupari, et hoc in omne futurum aevum obtinere censemus." FORCELLINI s.v. *dipondius* (noting *dupondius* as alternate and preferable spelling): "Figurate *dupondius* dicebatur ridiculi causâ auditor seu discipulus iuris prudentiae anni primi, quem ad modum nunc apud nostrates vulgo *matricolino* appellatur." See Paul Krüger, *Geschichte der Quellen und Litteratur des Römischen Rechts* (Leipzig, 1888), p. 352, explaining the traditional four-year curriculum of Roman legal study, expanded to five years by Justinian (my trans.): "In the previous four-year curriculum, the first-year students were called *dupondii*, the second-year students *edictales*, the third-year students *Papinianistae* (because they studied the *Responsa* of Papinianus), the fourth-year students λύται. The *dupondii* were now to be called *Iustiniani novi*; the other terms remained in use; and for the fifth year the name *prolytae* was introduced." See also Herbert Pernice, "Der Dupondius," in *Miscellanea zu Rechtsgeschichte und Texteskritik* (Prague, 1870), pp. 107-52, tracing the evolution of *dupondius* and other ancient terms for legal and military tenderfoots. ► **beânus, i**+ n. (jocular or mocking) ¶ DUCANGE, defining as "novellus studiosus, qui ad academiam nuper accessit." ►► *Tiro* provides a neutral or objective term for beginning students; *dupondius* and *beanus*, late-ancient and medieval epithets respectively, evoke the ageless practice of ribbing, razzing, and hazing the newest initiates of higher learning.

41 graduate *subst*. ► **laureâ (v. gradu acadêmico) donatus** ► **lauream (v. gradum acadêmicum) adeptus** | (specifically of one who has completed a undergraduate studies) ► **baccalaureus, i**+ m. ► **baccalareus,** i+ m.

41 graduate *vb*. ► **laureâ (v. gradu acadêmico) donari** ► **lauream (v. gradum acadêmicum) adipisci** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 335. 1752 STUMPF 2nd letter of commendation (in back of book): "Conscende .... illustrem illum locum, et ex illo non nisi summos in medicinâ honores adeptus descende." ► Cf. **vitae academicae stadium conficere** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 1st letter of commendation (in back of book): "Gratulor stadium vitae academicae feliciter confectum."

41 graduate student (working towards masters) ► **magistrandus, i**+ m. (DUCANGE; HOVEN) ► **magisterii (v. magistrâtûs) candidâtus** | (working towards doctorate) ►**doctorandus, i**+ m. ¶ DUCANGE. HOVEN. 1752 STUMPF 2nd letter of commendation (back of book): "Neque est quod dubitem quin et tu, praenobilissime doctorande, apud omnes aequos rerum arbitros gratiam initurus sis eruditâ scriptione tuâ." ► **doctorâtûs+ (v. doctûrae) candidâtus** ¶ Cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 337: candidati theologiae.

41 graduate: undergraduate baccalaureandus, i* m. (HOVEN)

41 graduation promôtio (acadêmica) ► promôtiônis sollemnia (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 335: "docturam adipiscuntur, imposito in celebritate academiae pileo")

41 head of a university, president, chancellor rector acadêmiae (1540 VIVES Exer. 335)

41 liberal arts education, liberal education, well-rounded education orbis doctrinae (QUINT. 1, 10, 1: "haec de grammatice ... nunc de ceteris artibus, quibus instituendos priusquam rhetori tradantur pueros existimo, strictim subiungam, ut efficiatur orbis ille doctrinae, quem Graeci εγκυκλιον παιδιαν vocant." ► encyclios doctrîna (VITR. 1, 1, 12: "encyclios enim disciplina uti corpus unum ex his membris est composita"; VITR. 6 praef. 4: "[parentes] me arte erudiendum curaverunt, et eâ [architecturâ] quae non potest esse probata sine litteraturae encyclioque doctrinarum omnium disciplinâ." ► encyclopaedia, ae* f. (HOVEN citing Budé; LATHAM citing 16th c. source; cf. Anc. Gr. εγκυκλιος παιδεια, written in Greek in QUINT. 1, 10, 1 and PLIN. N.H. praef. 14) ► cyclopaedia, ae* (HOVEN citing ERASMUS)

41 liberal arts, liberal learning artes ingenuae (1540 VIVES Exer. 335) ► artes liberales (1540 VIVES Exer. 335) ► bonae artes, litterae politiores (RABELAIS 955)

41 liberal arts: humanities, humanistic studies ? [see also literature]

41 president: dean (university administrator) decânus, i m. (1652 TURS. 296)

41 president: deanship, office of dean \\ decânâtus, i m. ¶ 1826 LÜDERS title page.

41 president: university president, chancellor, rector, chief administrator of university ► **rector, ôris** m. ► **Rector Magnificus** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN title page. EGGER D.L. 26. ► **praefectus,** i m. ¶ 1771 WAY title page: "sub moderamine ... Collegii et Academiae Philadelphiensis praefecti."

41 professor professor, ôris m. ► doctor, ôris m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 335; 1652 TURS. 250; 1843 TRAPPEN 117: "medicinae doctor"; EGGER D.L. 44) ► acadêmicus, i (*) m. (1652 TURS.333: "inter academicos regni et collegistas Iesuitarum arresto literm terminavit")

41 professor with permanent position (in US sytem, normally tenured or tenure-track) ► professor ordinârius ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN title page.

41 professor with temporary or short-term position, visiting professor ► professor extraordinârius ¶ 1784 THUNBERG title page.

41 professor: tenure

41 seminar ? scholae collocutoriae*

41 trustee, regent, member of board of trustees or regents (of a university) ► cûrâtor, ôris m. ¶ 1771 WAY title page: "ex perillustrium curatorum auctoritate," of trustees of the College of Philadelphia (precursor of the University of Pennsylvania).

41 tuition studiorum (v. disciplinae) pretium, didactron, i+ (BARTAL)

42

42 SCHOLARSHIP

42 ivory tower: living in an ivory tower umbrâticus, a, um (SEN.; QUINT.)

42 scholar ► **homo litterâtus** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 135: "Ad quaestionem ... num hominibus litteratis coffea salubris sit necne, audiatur Tissotus, qui illis, dum pariter ac sexus sequior saepe obstructionibus et aliis ex vitâ sedentariâ ... malis laborare solent, usum eius vere novicum dixit." ► **doctrînae studiôsus** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ i: "Ad plerasque terras paeninsulae Balcanicae ... doctrinae studiosis aditus cuicuimodi intercludebatur."

42 scholarly or academic community, scholars (collectively) ► **res publica litterâria** ¶ 1794 RUIZ xvii.

42 specialist, specialize, specialization

42 speech, lecture, address âcroâsis, is f. (EGGER D.L. 22) | give a lecture acroasim facere (VITR., SUET.)

43

43 MATH

43 abacus abacus, i m. (Pers.; APUL.) ► abacus arithmêticus

43 algebra algebra, ae+ f. (1698 Hofmann)
43 algorithm algorismus, i m. (1698 Hofmann s.v. *algebra*)
43 analysis (branch of mathematics including calculus and related fields) analysis, is f. (GAUSS VI, 42) | *adj*. analyticus, a, um (GAUSS VI, 42)
43 average (as precise mathematical term) *subst*. valor medius (GAUSS IV, 6: "haecce quantitas *k*, quae re verâ est medium omnium errorum possibilium, seu valor medius ipsius *x*." ► medium, i n. (GAUSS IV, 6) ► numerus medius; *adj*. medius, a, um, mediocris, e; average temperature calor medius
43 calculation, means of calculating, determination (of quantity or number) calculus, i m. (GAUSS VI, 27: "cum nonnullis adnotationibus circa calculum orbitarum parabolicarum." ► computus, i m.
43 calculator machina arithmetica (LEIBNIZ) ► mechanema calculatorium (EGGER S.L. 88)
43 coefficient coëfficiens, ntis m. (GAUSS VI, 29 *et passim*)
43 constant (math.) constans, ntis m. (GAUSS V, 36)
43 decimal: to six decimal places ad sex figuras decimales (GAUSS VI, 29: "nisi tabulis logarithmorum maioribus ad septem vel saltem ad sex figureas decimales constructis perficiantur")
43 digit nota numeri, cifra, ae+ f. (Maigne; Niermeye; LATHAM; cf. Gesenius xii: "cifris Romanis." | a ten-digit number numerus decem notis constans (EGGER D.L. 39)
43 equation aequatio, ônis f. (GAUSS VI, 30)
43 factor (math.) factor, ôris m. (GAUSS VI, 46)
43 formula (math.) formula, ae f. (GAUSS VI, 32)
43 fraction numerus fractus
43 fraction: nine tenths, 90 percent novem partes
43 fraction: percent ► **partes centêsimae** (f. pl.) ¶ *Pharm*. *Austr*. xviii: "cum partibus centesimis 100 producti." ► **pro centênârio** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 385, of Chinese paper money ("partes" presumably being understood with "tres"): "Si cui frangitur aliqua de istis chartis ... statim cambiatur sibi ... sed dimittit tres pro centenario." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 430, explaining tax rates on profits from luxury goods: "De serico dantur decem pro centenario." Cf. parallel passage in 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 65: "De serico vero ... recipit de centum mensuris decem mensuras quando venditur." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 433: "Magnus Kaan de isto portu trahit magnam utilitatem, quia de omnibus [scil. mercibus] habet decem pro centenario, id est de decem partibus unam; naves tollunt pro eorum salario de mercantiis subtilibus triginta pro centernario, de pipere quadraginta pro centenario." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 70 (in passage parallel to the preceding): "Habet enim magnus Kaam de portu illo proventûs maximos; quaelibet enim navis de mercationibus suis omnibus solvit de centenario quolibet mensuras decem. Navis vero recipit a mercatoribus pro naulo de mercationibus subtilibus mensuras triginta pro centenario." | 30 percent ► **triginta partes centesimae** ► **triginta pro centenario** ►► Cf. "pars quadragesima secunda e centum" (EGGER S.L. 74) – itane dici potest?
43 fraction: three fourths, 75 percent tres partes (CAES. B.G. , 12: "Caesar certior factus est tres iam partes copiarum Helvetios id flumen traduxisse, quartam vero partem citra flumen Ararim reliquam esse")
43 fraction: two thirds duae partes (LIV. 8, 1: "agri partes duae ademptae," "two thirds of the territy"; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 1, of Latvia: "numerantur incolae 1,900,045 ... quorum duae partes sunt Protestantes ... tertia veroparts constat Catholicis")
43 function (math.) functio, ônis (GAUSS V, 32)
43 logarithm ► **logarithmus, i** m. ¶ GAUSS VI, 28.
43 mathematics ► **mathêsis, is** f. ¶ 1726 Wolff 82: "Taceo quae ad mathesin Sinarum practicam spectant." GAUSS VI, 39.
43 million ► **decies centêna milia** ¶ Ducange s.v. *millio*, on a passage where *millio* is used not as a number, but as the name of a coin: "Certe non idem quod Gallis nostris, *million*, dicitur, scilicet decies centena millia librarum." ► **millio, ônis**+ m. ¶ Ducange: "MILLIO, nostris *million*. Charta ann. 1514 apud Rymer. tom. 13 pag. 409: 'Pro dictâ solutione dictae summae unius millionis, sive decem centum millium scutorum auri de sole.'" Cuthbert Tunstall, *De arte supputandi* (London, 1522), quoted in Florian Cajori, *A History of Early Mathematics* (New York: Macmillan, 1917): "millena milia vulgus millionem barbare vocat." 1652 TURS. 298. 1784 DUCRUE 232. *Millio* in medieval usage refers apparently to a certain coin or quantity of gold; it seems to be first used for the number "million" in the early 16th c. ► **mille milium** ¶ Vulg. Apoc. 5, 11: "Et vidi et audivi vocem angelorum multorum in circuitu throni et animalium et seniorum, et erat numerus eorum milia milium." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 430: "quindecim milia milium" (15,000,000). ► **mille milia** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 64: "Sunt igitur tot familiae in universo ut earum numerus ad mille milia et sexaginta milia [1,060,000] familiarum ascendat."
43 million: billion (US), a thousand millions (Br.) miliardum, i* n. (EGGER S.L. 87)
43 million: billionaire miliardârius, i* m. (EGGER D.L. 33)
43 million: trillion (US), billion (Br.) billio, ônis* m.
43 normal, ordinary, average mediocris, e, normâlis, e (*) (1846 GROSSE 28: "pulsûs frequentia normalis")
43 normal: abnormal a norma dissidens (1846 GROSSE 14)
43 normal: anomalous, irregular ► anômalus, a, um ¶ Prisc. Mart. Cap.
43 normal: anomaly, irregularity ► anômalia, ae f. ¶ Varr. (in grammar). 1794 RUIZ xxi (in botany).
43 normal: bring (something) back to normal (aliquid) ad normam redûcere 1843 TRAPPEN 94)
43 numbers: dozens ►
43 numbers: hundreds ► **centêni, ae, a** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 135: "asseveratque Ovelgün se centenis vicibus observasse," etc.
43 numbers: scores ►
43 numbers: thousands ►
43 numeral ► **nota numeri** ¶ DUCANGE *Graec*. s.v. τζίφρα in definition. ► **nota numerâlis** ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *ziffrae* in definition, quoted below.
43 numeral: Arabic numeral ► **numerus Arabicus** ¶ GESENIUS xii. RABIKAUSKAS 150: "signa numeris sic dictis Arabicis expressa." ► **nota numeri Arabica** ► **nota Arabum numerica** ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *cifra*: "Notas Arabum numericas exstare ad annum 1210 in codice regio testis est D. Lebeuf in *Animadversionibus*." ► **cifra, ae**+ f. ¶ *LLN*, defining as "ciifer; signum numerale." DUCANGE: "CIFRAE, CHILERAE, seu ZIFERAE, Notae numerales. Nostris *cifres* dicuntur hae notae arithmeticae 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0 ... Cuius gentis aut hominis hoc inventum sit, seu litterae sint, aut notae, haud constat .... Valla lib. 1 *Arithmetices*, cap. 1, Indis, Orientalibus gentibus, inventum tribuit ... Asservatur in Bibliothecâ Elisabethanâ Vratislaviensi codex manuscriptus anni 1268 in quo calendarium cifris huius modi Arabicis conscriptum reperitur, ex quo pariter colligit, quod ante tabulas Alfonsinas, quas ex Albategnio desumpsit Alphonsus, usus cifrarum iam dudum in Germania invaluerit, cum Kircheri in *Arithmologiâ* sententia sit Alphonsum Castiliae regem primum harum cifrarum auctorem fuisse." DUCANGE *Graec*.: " Τζίφρα , Nota numeri, cifra, de qua voce egimus in *Gloss*. *Med*. *Lat*., ubi ex Vallâ Indorum nomen esse docuimus, quod et innuit Maximus Planudes in *Psephophoria Indorum* MS: ' Τιτέασι δε και έτερον σχημα,ο καλουσι τζίφραν. Infra: 'Ει δε δεκάμονα, γράφε τζίφραν, ητις σημαίνει ουδέν.'" HOVEN, defining as "chiffre." ► **ziffra, ae**+ f. ¶ DUCANGE: "ZIFFRAE, Notae numerales, Gallis *chiffres*, Italis *ziffera*. Chron. Mellic. ad annum 1471, p. 481: 'Collectae vero, lectiones et evangelia per ziffras seu numeros notentur, ubi reperiantur.'"
43 numeral: Arabic numeral: zero ► **cifra, ae**+ f. ¶ *LLN*, defining as "nul." *Breviloquus*, quoted by Ducange: "Cifra, figura nihili." ► **cifrum, i**+ n. ¶ ALANUS DE INSULIS, *Anticlaudianus*2, 7 (PL 210, 507): "Quâ ratione, quibus causis, *h* littera non sit, ¶ cum sibi praetendat scripturam, nomen, et usum, ¶ sed cifri loca possideat." ► **zifera, ae**+ f. ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *cifra*, after noting the use of the term for Arabic numerals generally: "*0* vero circularis nota, quam ex his solam alii vocant *ziferam*, Georgius Valla *ziphram*, per se quidem nihil significat, sed aliis notis addita, numerum multiplicat." ► **zerum numerus** ¶ EGGER D.L. 18.
43 numeral: Roman numeral ► **numerus Rômânus** ► nota **numeri Rômâna** ► **cifra+ Rômâna** ¶ Gesenius xii.
43 positive (math.) positîvus, a, um (GAUSS IV, 10 *et passim*)
43 positive: negative (math.) negâtîvus, a, um (GAUSS IV, 10 *et passim*)
43 probability (math.) probabilitas, âtis f. (GAUSS IV, 8 *et passim*)
43 solve (for a quantity), find (a quantity through calculation) eruere (GAUSS VI, 34: "paucisque tentaminibus eruitur u = 0.24388"; GAUSS VI, 42: "quod non possit aeque concinne per analysin erui")
43 statistics: a set of statistics, a statistical report or summary rationarium, i n. (SUET.; EGGER S.L. 104: "duo milia hominum et ducenti septuaginta duo, secundum rationarium medicorum, eo morbo sunt mortui")
43 theorem theôrêma, atis n. (Gell.; DANTE *Monarchia* 355: "qui theorema quoddam Euclidis iterum demonstraret")
43 trigonometric trigonometricus, a, um* (*Bonon*. *Acad*. *I,* 286)
43 trigonometry: cosine (math.) cosinus, ûs m. (GAUSS VI, 32)

43 trigonometry: sine (math.) sinus, ûs m. (GAUSS VI, 32)
43 value (math.) ► **valor, ôris** m. ¶ GAUSS V, 37 *et passim*.
43 value, worth ► **pretium, i** n. ► **valor, ôris** m. ¶ Gaffiot citing Gloss. Lab. Latham. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 307, of the impression made by Marco on Kublai Khan and his court: "Laudaverunt eum omnes et dixerunt quod si viveret fieret sapiens et homo magni valoris et maximae bonitatis." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 19: "Ascendit autem unius equi pretium ad valorem ducentarum librarum Turonensium." 1652 TURS. 279: "baptismum infantium ... nullius esse valoris."
43 vector radius vector (radii vectôris) (GAUSS VI, 29)
431
431 GEOMETRY
431 area (geometry: surface covered) superficies, êi f. (PLIN. 11, 260; Macr.; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 1: "superficies totius rei publicae patet chiliometra quadrata 65,792")
431 area: volume (geometry: space occupied) volûmen, inis (*) n. 1843 TRAPPEN 2: "frumento tosto, quod parvo volumine compingi ... potest, nihil aptius esse"; *Pharm*. *Austr*. 23: "volumen aquae cum aequali volumine aetheris acetici mixtum")
431 chord (math.)
431 circumference circumferentia, ae f. (APUL.; MART. Cap.; DANTE *Aqua* 468)
431 concentric concentricus, a, um (DANTE *Aqua* 469)
431 diameter diametros, i f. (VITR.; Col.)
431 diameter diamêtros, i f. (VITR.; Col.)
431 dimension dimensio, ônis (*) f.
431 dimension: three-dimensional trium dimensionum (gen. pl.) ► quod in latitudinem longitudinem altitudinem extensum sit (cf. CIC. N.D. 1, 54: "in hac igitur inmensitate latitudinum longitudinum altitudinum, infinita vis innumerabilium volitat atomorum"; Gell. 1, 20, 3, of three-dimensional geometrical figures, or solid figures: "'solidum' est quando non longitudines modo et latitudines planas numeri linearum efficiunt, sed etiam extollunt altitudines." | three-dimensional figure solidum, i n. (CIC. N.D. 2, 47; Gell. 1, 20, 3) ►► cf. στερεος
431 dimension: two-dimensional duorum dimensionum (gen. pl.) ► quod (tantum) in latitudinem et longitudinem extensum sit; two-dimensional figure planum, i n. (CIC. N. D. 2, 47: "cum duae formae praestantes sint, ex solidis globus, ex planis autem circulus"; Gell. 1, 20, 2: "'planum' est quod in duas partes solum lineas habet, quâ latum est et quâ longum")
431 eccentric (of person: bizarre, odd) singulâris, e, paradoxus, a, um* (Holberg) | (geom., astr.) eccentros, on (MART. Cap.) ► eccentricus, a, um (DANTE *Aqua* 469: "cum igitur orbis lunae sit eccentricus")
431 ellipse (geometrical) ellipsis, is f. (*) (EGGER R.A. 126)
431 figure (geometrical: as circle, cube, sphere) figûra, ae f. (Gell. 1, 20, 1: "figurarum, quae σχηματα geometrae appellant, genera sunt duo, 'planum' et 'solidum')
431 parallel *adj*. parallêlus, a, um (PLIN.; *De Bononiensi scientiarum et artium Instituto atque Academia commentarii,* 1731, p. 287: "erat fere horizonti parallelus"; cf. 1798DESFONTAINES ii, of two mountain ranges: "parallele currunt ab oriente in occidentem")
431 radius (geometry) circuli radius (GAUSS VI, 42)
436
436 MEASURE
436 /metric system mensûra decametrica* (v. dênaria)
436 /scale (set of gradations used for measurement, as temperature scale, scale on a map, etc.) scâla, ae (*) f. (1846 GROSSE 7: "calore graduum nonaginta scalae Fahrenheit")
436 metric area: hectare iûgerum decametricum*, hecatontachôrium, i* n., hecantontarea, ae* (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 46; EGGER S.L. 92) ►► For *iugerum decametricum*, note the international tendency to adapt various traditional land measure names to the hectare: "The hectare is, by subsequent definition, equal to a *djerib* in Turkey, a *jerib* in Iran, a *kung ch'ing* in mainland China, a *manzana* in Argentina, and a *bunder* in the Netherlands" (EB s.v. *hectare*).
436 metric length: centimeter centimetrum, i n. (*Pharm*. *Austr*. xxiv)
436 metric length: kilometer chiliometrum, i* n. (EGGER D.L. 21) | distance of 10 kilometers, myriameter myriametrum, i* n. (1798 DESFONTAINES i)
436 metric length: meter metrum, i* n. (1798 DESFONTAINES ii, v: "8000 metrorum intervallo a mari distant ruinae"; *Pharm*. *Austr*. 422; EGGER D.L. 14; EGGER S.L. 41)
436 metric length: meter: cubic meter metrum cubicum (EGGER D.L. 50)
436 metric length: millimeter millimetrum, i* n. (*Pharm*. *Austr*. xxiv)
436 metric length: square kilometer chiliometrum quadratum (EGGER D.L. 34)
436 metric volume: liter litra, ae* f. (*Pharm*. *Austr*. 397)
436 metric weight: gram gramma, atis n. (in antiquity, a weight equivalent to two oboli; in the modern sense: 1846 GROSSE 8; *Pharm*. *Nosocom*. passim; cf. *Pharm*. *Austr*. 6: "e decigrammis ... et grammis"; *ibid*. 7: "decigrammata"; *ibid*.: "decigramma 1 ... cum decigrammis ... decigrammata"; EGGER S.L. 65)
436 metric weight: kilo(gram) chiliogramma, atis* n. (EGGER D.L. 56)
436 pinch, dash (very small quantity) mômentum, i n. (PLIN. 30, 87: "oesypum cum murrae momento et vini cyathis duo dilutum"; 1571 MATTIOLI 124: "croci momento")
436 US area: acre iûgerum Anglicum
436 US length: foot pês, pedis m. (SMITH)
436 US length: inch ► uncia, ae f. ¶ PLIN. Front. Coles. SMITH. ► pollex, icis m. ¶ Coles. GOELZER. Badellino. 1826 LÜDERS 7-8: "latitudinis dimidium pollicis superantis." ►► digitus, i m. ¶ GOELZER. Badellino. LS: "an inch, the sixteenth part of a Roman foot."
436 US length: league leuca, ae f. (Amm.; HIER.)
436 US length: mile ► **mille passuum** ► **milliarium, i n.** ¶ SUET. *Ner*. 31. 1595 MERCATOR *passim*. 1784 THUNBERG xviii. 1811 PALLAS viii.
436 US length: miles per hour, kilometers per hour cf. Veg. Mil. 1, 9: "viginti milia passuum horis quinque duntaxat aestivis conficienda sunt"; EGGER D.L. 21: "tanta vis procellae ferebatur ut eius velocitas 120 chiliometra unâ horâ conficeret"; EGGER D.L. 32: "ventus saeviit, 160 chiliometra unâ conficiens horâ"; EGGER S.L. 86-87: "venti gelidi vehentissime se effundebant, 180 chiliometra spatio horali conficientes"
436 US length: yard tripedāle (as an adj. in Liv., Plin., Varr.; cf. the substantive from bipedālis), tres pedes, ulna (cited by Smith, but exclusively poetic), ? três pedês, tripedium (Latham); a shield a yard long parma tripedālis (Liv.); a statue a yard long statūtae tripedāneus {Patricius Owens | 2013}
436 US volume: bushel (32 dry quarts) ? medimnus, i m. (SMITH)
436 US volume: cup (1/2 pint) sextarii dimidium
436 US volume: dram (1/8 ounce) drachma, ae f. (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 124)
436 US volume: gallon (4 quarts) ? congius, i m. (SMITH)
436 US volume: ounce (8 drams) uncia, ae f. (SMITH)
436 US volume: pint (16 ounces) sextarius, i m. (SMITH)
436 US volume: quart (2 pints) duo sextarii (SMITH)
436 US weight: carat (weight measure for diamonds) siliqua, ae f. (Veg.) ► ceratium, i (ISID. 16, 25, 11) ►► OED: "the Gr. κερατιον was identical with the L. *siliqua*, and was called the *siliqua Graeca* ... As a measure of weight and fineness, the carat represents the Roman *siliqua*."
436 US weight: ounce (16 drams) uncia, ae f. (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 125; SMITH)
436 US weight: pound (16 ounces) lîbra, ae f. (SMITH)
436 US weight: ton (2000 lbs.) ►► SMITH s.v. *tun*: "equivalent to about 374 1/2 congii, or rather less than 2 1/4 culei, the largest Roman liquid measure, which contained 20 amphorae."
436 watt
436 watt: megawatt ►► mensura megavattiana* (EGGER D.L. 54)
44
44 SCIENCE
44 /science (natural sciences) ► **physicê, ês f.** ¶ EGGER D.L. 19. ► **philosophia naturalis** ¶ 1752 STUMPF title page. GAUSS V, 32. ► **scientia naturalis** ¶ 1811 PALLAS v *et passim*. ► **histôria naturalis** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xiii: "Meam qualemcumque in historiâ naturali peritiam et ardentem

ulterioris in hac scientiâ utilissimâ cognitionis cupiditatem perspexit." 1794RUIZ i. 1798 DESFONTAINES i: "pro historiae naturalis et praesertim botanices incremento." 1811 PALLAS v. SILLIG i. ► **rerum naturalium studium** ¶ 1811 PALLAS vi) ► **naturae studium** ¶ 1811 PALLAS xviii. ► **physiologia, ae f.** ¶ CIC. Div. 1, 90: "Naturae rationem, quam physiologiam Graeci appellant." CIC. Div. 2, 37: "Dum haruspicinam veram esse vultis, physiologiam totam pervertitis ... Quis hoc physicus dixit umquam? Haruspices dicunt; his igitur quam physicis credendum potius existimas?" ► **naturales disciplinae** ¶ EGGER *D.L.* 25. EGGER*R.A.* 143: "sedes constituta Pontificiae Academiae Scientiarum, id est naturalium disciplinarum." ►► *Physiologia* and *physiologicus* have also been used of physiology, the study of living organisms (1846 GROSSE 8). *Historia naturalis* tends to be used of those scientific fields relying on observation rather than experiment.
44 /scientific account or report or work or treatise ► **histôria, ae** f. ¶ 1794 RUIZ vii: "volumina ... quae quidem Novae Hispaniae plantarum historiam continent." 1794 RUIZ xxi: "Plantarum loca natalia, florendi tempus, proprietates, vires, usûs, ceteraque ad singularum plantarum historiam spectantia trademus." 1798 DESFONTAINES title: "Flora Atlantica sive historia plantarum." 1846 GROSSE 26: "historias morborum adiciam." 1811 PALLAS vii.
44 /scientific investigation or study histôria, ae f. (of either the process of study or a resulting written account) (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 62: "cum multa sint quae quamvis cottidiana videntur et vulgaria, proprietates tamen habent historiâ dignas"; 1811 PALLAS 33: "caput caesae hyaenae publice defodi debere tradit Skioeldebrand ... qui varia ad historiam huius animalis facientia collegit"; 1843TRAPPEN 116: "in morbi historiâ." ► rerum naturalium inquisitio (cf. DANTE *Aqua* 476: "viam inquisitionis in naturalibus oportet esse ab effectibus ad causas," "scientific investigation should be inductive")
44 /scientific method ► methodus nâtûrâlis ¶ 1810 BROWN v.
44 /scientific, concerning the natural sciences ► **physicus, a, um** ¶ DANTE *Aqua* 479: "physicorum documentorum ignari" ("those ignorant of science"). ► **physiologicus, a, um** ¶*Physiologicus* is also used more specifically (like the English derivative) of the study of living organisms.
44 /scientific, methodical, systematic, rigorous ► **histôricus, a, um** ¶ ► **criticus, a, um** ¶ ► **systêmaticus, a, um** ¶ SOUTER citing ancient grammarians. \ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ title page: "enumeratio systematica plantarum vascularium." ► **scientificus, a, um** ¶ Boethius, translating Aristotle's επιστημικος . \ *Pharm. Austr.* ix: "in selectione medicaminum ... prae ceteris rationes scientificae et clinica experientia consulta fuerint." \ EGGER S.L. 68: "vestigationem scientificam, quam dicunt." | a methodical book ► **liber quo res artificio et viâ traduntur** ¶ GEORGESs.v. *methodisch*. ► **opus ad doctrinae rationem redactum** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ i. | a methodical presentation ► **oratio viâ quâdam et ratione habita** ¶ GEORGES s.v.*methodisch*.
44 /scientific, methodical: method ► **ratio et via** ¶ CIC. *de Or.* 1, 87: "ne hanc quidem ipsam dicendi rationem ac viam nosse."
44 /scientific, methodical: methodically, systematically, rigorously, scientifically ► **artificio et viâ** ¶ CIC. *Fin.* 4, 10, of the Stoics' methodical treatment of the use of topoi: "Nam e quibus locis quasi thesauris argumenta depromerentur ... artificio et viâ tradiderunt." ► **ratione et arte** ¶ CIC. *Fin.* 4, 10, on the difference between poetic and systematic discourse: "Aliud est enim poëtarum more verba fundere, aliud ea, quae dicas, ratione et arte distinguere." ► **ratione et viâ** ¶ CIC. *Fin.* 1, 29: "Primum igitur, inquit, sic agam ut ipsi auctori huius disciplinae placet: constituam quid et quale sit id de quo quaerimus, non quo ignorare vos arbitrer, sed ut ratione et viâ procedat oratio." CIC. *Fin.* 2, 3: "Omnis autem in quaerendo quae viâ quâdam et ratione habetur oratio praescribere debet, ut quibusdam in formulis, 'ea res agetur.'" CIC. *Tusc.* 2, 6: "Sed eos, si possumus, excitemus, qui liberaliter eruditi, adhibitâ etiam disserendi elegantiâ, ratione et viâ philosophantur." CIC. *Top.* 2: "disciplinam inveniendorum argumentorum, ut sine ullo errore ad ea ratione et viâ perveniremus, ab Aristotele inventam." CIC. *Or.* 10: "Quicquid est igitur de quo ratione et via disputetur, id est ad ultimam sui generis formam speciemque redigendum." SANDYS 13, in annotation on the preceding passsage: "*Ratione et via*, 'rationally and methodically,' according to scientific principles and scientific method, the usual Latin equivalent for Aristotle's μεθοδω ." ASCHAM I. II. 197: "Et profecto absque eloquentiae ope obscura et sordida ests dialecticorum professio, et haec ipsa eloquentia absque disserendi doctrina inflata tumet et errabunda vagatur, nihilque viâ et ratione, nihil artificiose efficit." BUCHANAN in *Zurich Letters* 191-192, describing his own political treatise *De iure regni apud Scotos*: "Potest fortasse noster labor supervacaneus videri, tot praesertim hominum doctissimorum iam pridem eâ de re lucubrationibus evulgatis. Sed cum illa sparsa quaedam sed praeclara in hôc genere praecepta collegissent, mihi sum visus operam omnino non lusurus si in methodum eâ redigerem, et non temere, sed viâ et ratione de re totâ disquirerem." KANT 371: "Sollerter cavi ne hypotheticae et arbitrariae demonstrandi rationi liberius, ut fit, indulgerem ... Quoniam itaque ignis vis in rarefaciendis corporibus et ipsorum nexu solvendo potissimum exseritur, ut viâ et ratione incederem non putavi alienum fore pauca de materiae cohaesione et naturâ fluidorum ante disserere." KREBS s.v. *ratio*: "Our expression 'to teach something methodically' is usually expressed 'ratione et viâ aliquid docere.'" GEORGES s.v. *methodisch*. ► **viâ et arte** ¶ GEORGES s.v. *methodisch*.
44 /scientific: systematize ► **in scientiae formam redigere** ¶ 1726 Wolff 80: "Constat igitur Sinas antiquissimis temporibus rerum astronomicarum scientiâ exceluisse; id quod ulterius inde confirmatur, quod idem Hoam Ti astronomiam in scientiae formam redegerit." \\ **ad artis formam provehere** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 4, on Hippocrates' systematization of medicine: "remediorum cognitionem ... sub certis regulis ac rationibus constitutam ad artis formam provectam esse."
44 /scientist ► **physicus, i** m. ¶ VARR. \ CIC. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 13: "Ita namque fit ut corpus humanum, quod pluribus artibus atque disciplinis re verâ subiicitur, tali pacto ab unâ consideretur quo non ab aliâ. Siquidem prout naturale atque mobile exsistit, physicus illud contemplatur; prout sanitatis vel morbis capax, medico subiicitur." \ SILLIG i, of plans for an edition of Pliny's *Historia Naturalis*: "Animo obversabatur editio a philologo aliquo pluribusque physicis communi operâ paranda." \ EGGER D.L. 45. \ EGGER S.L. 72. ► **nâtûrae scrutator** ¶ *Bonon.Acad. I,* 72. \ 1826 LÜDERS v. \ 1811 PALLAS xiv. \ SILLIG i. ► **nâtûrae studiôsus** ¶ 1794 RUIZ iv. ► **nâtûrae cûriosus** ¶ 1752 STUMPF title page, of the Preußische Akademie der Wissenschaften (Prussian Academy of Sciences): "Imperialis Academiae Naturae Curiosorum." \ 1826 LÜDERS title page: "Academicae Caesarea Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Membrum Ordinarium." ► **nâtûrae speculator** ¶ EGGER S.L. 88. ► **nâtûrae historicus** ¶ *Bonon. Acad. I,* 62. \ Cf. *ibid.* 70 of certain rare stones: "nusquam tamen ab historicis descripti sunt." ► **nâtûrae consultor** ¶ 1811 PALLAS xiii. ► **historiae naturalis cultor** ¶ 1811 PALLAS xv. ► **physiologus, i m.** ► **physiophilus, i* m.** ¶ 1811 PALLAS xvii. ► **naturae mysta** ¶ 1811 PALLAS xviii. ►► *Physicus* and *physiologus* are sometimes used *per excellentiam* of physiologists or medical doctors.
44 experiment (scientific) experîmentum, i n. 1843 TRAPPEN 91, describing experiments testing possible medical benefits of coffee: "illam [scil. coffeam] hac re chlorium superare multis experimentis stabilire conatus est"; 1846 GROSSE 9, describing experiments involving the effects of hashish consumption: "relata experimenta, quae sunt in animalibus facta, hanc phaenomenorum exhibent seriem")
44 laboratory (for scientific experiments) officîna, ae f. (1846 GROSSE 11; EGGER S.L. 83: "ingens officina rebus physices atomicae vestigandis experiundis." ► laboratorium, i n. (EGGERS.L. 84, "uti vocant")
44 laser (beam) radius lasericus* (EGGER D.L. 33)
44 research (scientific), studies (scientific) indâgâtio, ônis f. 1843 TRAPPEN 91, on studies concerning possible medical benefits of coffee: "repetitis indagationibus assertionem Weissii extra dubium posuere." ► investigâtio, ônis f. 1843 TRAPPEN 91)
44 research: do scientific research pervestigare physicên (EGGER D.L. 30)
44 taxonomy
44 test tube tubulus probatorius (*Pharm. Austr.* xxiv *et passim*) ► tubulus vitreus
44 test tube: dropper ? tubulus deflectorius (*Pharm. Austr.* xxiv: "ad dinumerationem guttarum aliquid adhibeatur apparatus proprius ... tubulo deflectorio instructus ... ita ut praebeat temperatura 15 graduum guttas viginti respondentes grammati aquae destillatae." ► ? tubulus instillâtôrius* (cf. 1571 MATTIOLI 282: "sucus instillatus caliginem oculorum abstergit")
442
442 PHYSICS
442 air pressure, atmospheric pressure aëris vis pressoria (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 311) ► aëris pressio (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 312) ► atmosphaerae* pondus (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 311)
442 atomic weight pondus atomicum (*Pharm. Austr.* xx)
442 attraction (action or force of body drawing other bodies toward itself, as in magnetism or gravity) attractio, ônis (+) f. DANTE *Aqua* 478: "sive elevet per modum attractionis, ut magnes attrahit ferrum")
442 big bang
442 centrifugal centrifugus, a, um* (Newton, *Principia* Sect. II. Prop. iv. Schol., quoted in OED: "Haec est vis centrifuga, qua corpus urget circulum")
442 centripetal centripetus, a, um* (Newton, *Principia* Defin. v, quoted in OED: "Vim conatui illi contrariam ... centripetam appello")
442 electromagnetic ► **êlectromagnêticus, a, um*** ¶ Mod. Gr. ηλεκτρομαγνητικό ς .
442 electromagnetic: microwave ► **microcŷma, atis* n.** ¶ Mod. Gr. μικροκύμα. | *adj.* ► **microcŷmaticus, a, um***
442 electromagnetic: radiation ► **radiâtio, ônis (*) f.** ► **actinobolia, ae* f.** ¶ Mod. Gr. ακτινοβολία)
442 electromagnetic: radio wave ► **radiocŷma, atis* n.** ¶ Mod. Gr. ραδιοκύμα.
442 electromagnetic: short wave ► **brachycŷma, atis n.** ¶ ►► EL: ondes courtes; onde corte; onda corta; Kurzwelle; βραχ ύ ς κύμα.

442 energy (physics: a body's power to do work) energîa, ae f. | (energy-producing fuels) see fuel; conserve energy machinarum alimoniae parcere | energy shortage machinarum alimoniae inopia ►► Alimentum energiae (EGGER S.L. 17), copiae energiae (EGGER S.L. 68).
442 energy (vigor, vitality, power displayed or latent) vis, vis f., vires, um f. pl., vigor, ôris m., alacritas, âtis f., ardor, ôris m., contentio animi (1811 PALLAS v) | lack of energy, chronic fatigue languor, ôris m. ► vîrium dêbilitas 1843 TRAPPEN 102) | I hardly have the energy to walk up a flight of stairs vix vires mihi ad scalas enitendas suppetunt | I don't have any energy langueo | I'm out of energy deficiunt mihi vires | get one's energy back, be invigorated vîres reficere
442 entropy
442 equilibrium (physics) aequilibrium, i n. (GAUSS V, 35)
442 gravity (physics) gravitas, âtis f. (Lucr. 2, 84: "cuncta necesse est aut gravitate suâ ferri primordia rerum aut ictu alterius"; DANTE *Aqua* 473: "potissima gravitatis est in corpore potissime petente centrum, quod quidem est terra"; GAUSS V, 31; EGGER S.L. 81) ►► The strictly precise scientific sense of the term "gravity" is of course not present in the ancient and medieval passages.
442 magnet magnês, êtis m.
442 magnetic magnêticus, a, um (EGGER D.L. 18)
442 momentum (physics) momentum, i n.; (in ordinary usage) lose or gain momentum, pick up momentum ►► cf. impetus
442 neutron neutrôn, ônis* m. (EGGER D.L. 27; LRL) ► neutrônium, i* n. (LRL; Mod. Gr.) | *adj*. neutrônicus, a, um (LRL)
442 neutron bomb pyrobolus* neutronicus* (EGGER D.L. 27)
442 perpetual motion motus perennis (Leibniz Sämt. II. I. 288: "motum perennem ... quaerit")
442 prismatic prismaticus, a, um* (GAUSS V, 34; *Pharm. Austr*. 10: "crystalli prismaticae")
442 quantum physics, quantum mechanics ► quanticus, a, um* ¶ cf. Mod. Gr. κβαντικ ό ς .
442 relativity (physics) relativitas, atis* f. (EGGER D.L. 45)
442 spontaneous combustion ► **combustio spontanea** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 132: "de incendio sive combustione spontaneâ in corpore humano."
443
443 NUCLEAR
443 atomic atomicus, a, um* (EGGER D.L. 27) | atomic energy vis atomica* (EGGER D.L. 28)
443 radioactive radioactivus, a, um* (HELFER) ► actinenergus, a, um* (Mod. Gr. ακτινενεργός, ραδιενεργός) ► ? actinûrgus, a, um* ►► (ir)radiante vi agens (v. praeditus) (LRL)
443 radioactivity, ionizing radiation radioactivitas* (HELFER) ► radioactio, actinenergia (Mod. Gr.) ► actinûrgia ►► radiationes, um f. pl. (EGGER D.L. 39: " radiationes atomicae")
444
444 CHEMICAL
444 chemical (*subst*.), chemical sustance ► **chemicum, i*** n. ¶ *Pharm. Nosocom*. 28. ► **praeparatum chemicum*** ¶ *Pharm. Austr*. xi: "Praeparata chemica, quae usui therapeutico inserviunt, optimae indolis in commercio obveniunt"; *et passim*. *Pharm. Helv. [1872]* v. ► **materia chêmica*** ¶ EGGER S.L. 33.
444 chemical compounds: examples of names: hydrocyanic acid acidum hydrocyanicum (1846 GROSSE 21)
444 chemical spill, oil spill
444 chemist, alchemist ► **alchimista, ae**+ m. ¶ HOVEN, defining as "alchimiste"; citing Petrarch, Ficino, and Luther. ► **alcumista, ae** m. ¶ HOVEN, defining as "alchimiste"; citing Erasmus. ► **alchymista, ae** m. ¶ Hessler 2, 27. ► **metallicîda, ae*** m. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 380. ► **chêmicus, i** m. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 25, of a chemist. EGGER S.L. 59, of a chemist. ► **chymista, ae** m. ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *bombarda*: "Pulveris vero tormentarii ... auctorum ferunt chymistam quendam nomine Bertholdum Schwarts, seu Nigrum, monachum; dum enim is in mortario pulverem suphureum, medicinae aut chymiae ut ferunt causâ, texisset lapide, scintilla ex silice excussa forte intro delapsa lapidem cum fragore ac vi in altum tulit." ► **chymicus, i** m. ¶ HOVEN, defining as "alchimiste."
444 chemistry, alchemy ► **alchemia, ae** f. ¶ HOVEN, defining as "alchimie." ► **alchimia, ae**+ f. ¶ *LLN*. HOVEN, defining as "alchimie"; citing Petrarch, Ficino, and others. EGGER R.A. 88, of alchemy. ► **alcumistica, ae** f. ¶ HOVEN, defining as "alchimie"; citing Erasmus. ► **chimiae, ae**+ f. ¶ DUCANGE: "CHIMIA, Auri conficiendi ars sacra" (i.e., alchemy). ► chymicê, ês f. ¶HOVEN, defining as "chimie" and "alchimie"; citing Agrippa. ► **chymia, ae** f. ¶ *MLWB*. DUCANGE s.v. *bombarda*, quoted under the entry *chemist*. ► **chemia, ae** f. ¶ *MLWB*. 1846GROSSE 31, of chemistry. 1811 PALLAS xvi, of chemistry. EGGER D.L. 29, of chemistry. ►► Χημεια and χυμεια are ancient in Greek; χυμεια is in Lidell-Scott, but the manuscript reading χημεια is noted ("the art of alloying metals, alchemy, Zos352. ap. Syncell. p. 24"; several other authors cited). See Stephanus: " Χημεια ... Suida exp. η του αργυρου και χρυσου κατασκευη ... sumpta e Joanne Antiocheno."
444 chemistry: alchemy: the philosopher's stone lapis philosophorum (Leibniz Sämt. II. I. 288)
444 chemistry: chemical, alchemical, concerning alchemy or chemistry ► **alchimisticus, a, um** ¶ HOVEN, defining as "alchimique"; citing Calvin. ► **alcumisticus, a, um** ¶HOVEN, defining as "alchimique"; citing Erasmus. ► **chêmicus, a, um** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 25: "ex demonstratis physiologicis aeque ac chemicis." *Pharm. Austr*. x: "medicamina ... arte chemica effecta." ► **chymicus, a, um** ¶ HOVEN, defining as "alchimique."
444 component pars constituens 1843 TRAPPEN 2: "quoad constituentes partes chemicas")
444 concentrated (chem.) concentrâtus, a, um 1843 TRAPPEN 73: "infusum concentratum"; *Pharm. Austr*. xxiv)
444 corrosive ► **causticus, a, um** ¶ Plin. Mart. 1752 STUMPF 29, of metal toothpicks: "Hinc causticam indolem acquirunt, quae dein nec gingivis parcit nec ipsi dentium compagi." ► **rodens, ntis** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 31: "salium rodentium summeque astringentium, verbi causâ aluminis usti, apparatum."
444 crystal (chem.: solid with patterned structure) (*Pharm. Bat*. III. 146, of whey: "evaporatum deponit crystallos")
444 evaporate ► **êvapôrare** ¶ Gell. Tert. *Pharm. Austr*. 5 *et passim*.
444 evaporation ► **êvapôrâtio, ônis** f. ¶ Sen. Gell. 1752 STUMPF 30.
444 filter *vb*. filtrare* (*Pharm. Austr*. xxvii *et passim*)
444 flourescence fluorescentia, ae* f., phthorismus, i* m. (Mod. Gr. φθορισμ ό ς)
444 flourescent light
444 formula formula, ae f. (*Pharm. Helv. [1872]* iv: "formulas chemicas")
444 gas *subst*. vapor, ôris m. (DANTE *Aqua* 479; *Pharm. Austr*. xxv *et passim*; *Bonon. Acad. I,* 69: "quod contra accidit in marga, creta, aliisque huius generis densioribus, per quae vapores non facile penetrant." ► aêr, aëris m., fluidum aëriforme (Pierre Giraud, *Dissertatio chemico-medica, de fluidorum aeriformium gas dictorum nova doctrina ad medicinam accommodata,*Monspelii, 1778) ► substania aeriformis (BARTAL in def. s.v. *gasificatio*) ► gas, gasis* n. (*Pharm. Austr*. 11: "partes 100 acidi hydrochlorici concentrati partes 25 gasis hydrochlorici contineant"; *Pharm. Austr*. 15: "gase hydrosulfurato saturatum"; *Pharm. Austr*. 30: "partes 10 gasis ammoniae." ► gasium, i* n. (EGGER D.L. 28) | *adj*. aërius, a, um, aëriformis, e*, gasicus, a, um* (EGGER L.D.I. 109: "opificium gasicum ... ubi gasium conficitur." ►► OED s.v. *gas*: "A word invented by the Dutch chemist, J. B. Van Helmont (1577-1644), but avowedly based upon the Gr. *chaos* ('halitum illum Gas vocavi, non longe a Chao veterum secretum.' Ortus Medicinæ, ed. 1652, p. 59a) ... 1. An occult principle supposed by Van Helmont to be contained in all bodies, and regarded by him as an ultra-rarefied condition of water (see quot. 1662). Obs. ... 1662 J. CHANDLER Van Helmont's Oriat. 69 Because the water which is brought into a vapour by cold, is of another condition, than a vapour raised by heat: therefore..for want of a name, I have called that vapour, Gas, being not far severed from the Chaos of the Auntients..Gas is a far more subtile or fine thing than a vapour, mist, or distilled Oylinesses, although as yet, it be many times thicker than Air. But Gas it self, materially taken, is water as yet masked with the Ferment of composed Bodies. 1692 tr. Blancard's Phys. Dict. (1693) 99/2 Gas, a term used by Helmont, and signifies a Spirit that will not coagulate, or the Spirit of Life, a Balsom preserving the Body from Corruption." || WC titles: No form of "gasium," but several instances of "gas" invariable: *de gas mephitici, seu aeris fixi proprietatibus; de gas mephitico* (2 titles) | *gas oxygenii* (2 titles) | *ad combustionem gas inflammabilis et vitalis; de fluidorum aeriformium gas dictorum nova doctrina; descriptio methodica subtilium fluidorum et elasticorum, quae gas, vel varii aeris nomine hodie veniunt; de effluviis aëriformibus gas dictis;* no declined forms "gas, gasis."
444 hydrolysis hydrolysia, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. υδρόλυση)
444 ion iôn, iontis* n. ►► Mod. Gr. ιων, ιόντο ς
444 litmus ►► EL: tournesol; tornasol; tornasole; Lackmus
444 litmus paper ? charta exploratoria (*Pharm. Austr*. 23: "charta exploratoria caerulea aethere acetice ne statim rubefiat"; *ibid*. 191: "chartam exploratoriam ne mutet")
444 molecular moleculâris, e* (GAUSS V, 32)
444 molecular weight pondus moleculâre (Pharm. Austr. xx)

444 molecule molecula, ae* f.
444 precipitate (*vb*.), cause (a substance) to be deposited in solid form (during a chemical reaction) ► praecipitare (*) ¶ 1752 STUMPF 28: "particulas ... salinas, potissimum lixiviosas, partim e salivâ e somno spissiore factâ deiectas aut, ut dicitur, praecipitatas."
444 preparation (substance prepared from another, as medicine, food, etc.) praeparâtum, i* n. 1843 TRAPPEN 89; 1846 GROSSE 6, of various narcotic preparations of cannabis: "sunt quidem multifaria nomina ... diversis praeparandis modis et praeparatis ipsis indita")
444 preparation: extract *subst*. extractum, i* n. 1843 TRAPPEN 3; 1846 GROSSE 7: "destillatione huius extracti"; (1846 GROSSE 10: "grammata decem extracti alcoholisati gunjah"; *Pharm.Austr*. xvii *et passim*)
444 reaction (chem., physiological) ► **reactio, ônis* f.** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 138: "Minus autem approbo vitam esse reactionem, quae his stimulis in universo corpore oritur." 1846 GROSSE11: "Pupillae obnuebant reactionem, luce adhibitâ." *Pharm. Austr*. xiv: reactio chemica.
444 residue (chem.) residuum, i n. 1843 TRAPPEN 3; *Pharm. Austr*. xxvii)
444 saturated (chem.) saturâtus, a, um 1843 TRAPPEN 73)
444 sediment (chem.) sedimentum, i n. (*Pharm. Austr*. 423)
444 solvent (chem.) ► **menstruum, i** (*) n. ¶ BOERHAAVE *Chem*. I. 742: "Olea ... in classe menstruorum, ob mire variantem efficaciam quam solvendo praestant, penitus distincta sunt." Bacon [*Sylva*, quoted in OED s.v. *menstruum* in Eng.]. 1752 STUMPF 25: "evoluta atque eiecta e suo menstro, quod dicimus, salia."
444 specific weight pondus specificum (*Pharm. Austr*. xxv)
444 sterilize ►► sterilefacere (*Pharm. Austr*. xxviii)
444 trace element
444 volatile (chem.) volatilis, e (*Pharm. Austr*. 5)
444 water vapor vapor aqueus (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 294; EGGER D.L. 20)
444 water-soluable ►► Mod. Gr. υδατοδιαλυτός
445
445 CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES
445 aluminum, aluminium (symbol *Al*) aluminium, i n. (*Pharm. Austr*. 28; EGGER D.L. 35)
445 ammonia ammonia, ae f. (*Pharm. Austr*. 6 *et passim*)
445 calcium (symbol *Ca*) calcium, i* n.
445 carbohydrate hydratum carbonii (LRL) ►► EL: glycide
445 carbohydrate: hydrocarbon ►► Mod. Gr. υδατάνθρακες
445 carbon (symbol *C*) carbonium, i* n. 1843 TRAPPEN 120: "gaz carbonii inspiratione")
445 carbon dioxide (CO_2) dioxîdium carbonii (Mod. Gr. διοξείδιο του άνθρακα)
445 carbon monoxide (CO) monoxîdium carbonii (cf. Mod. Gr. μονοξείδιο του άνθρακα) ►► Fr. monoxyde de carbon
445 carbon-14: use carbon-14 dating aetatem e carbonii quartodecimarii* mensura statuere ►► EGGER S.L. 59: "dicitur aetatem reliquiarum accurate statuere usus oxydo carbonico secundum rationem 14."
445 chlorine (symbol *Cl*) chlôrium, i* n. 1843 TRAPPEN 91; Mod. Gr. χλώριο) ►► EL: chlore; cloro; cloro; Chlor; χλώριο
445 chloroform chlôroformium, i* n. (*Pharm. Austr*. 7)
445 chromium, chrome (symbol *Cl*) chrômium, i* n. (Mod. Gr. χρώμιο)
445 cyanide venenum cyanhydricum* (EGGER D.L. 42)
445 dioxin dioxynum, i* n. (EGGER S.L. 47)
445 fluoride
445 fluorine (symbol *F*) fluorina, ae* f., phthorium, i* n. (Mod. Gr. φ θόριο)
445 formaldehyde formaldehydum, i* n. (*Pharm. Austr*. 172)
445 gelatine gelatina, ae+ f. (LATHAM; BARTAL; 1843 TRAPPEN 72; *Pharm. Austr*. 26; *Pharm. Bat*. III. 146) ► gelatinum, i* n. (EGGER D.L. 29)
445 helium (symbol *He*) hêlium, i* n. (EGGER D.L. 46)
445 hydrochloric acid acidum hydrochloricum (*Pharm. Austr*. 6; *Pharm. Helv*. [1907] 13)
445 hydrogen (symbol *H*) hydrogonum, i* n. (Mod. Gr.) ► hydrogenium, i* n. (*Pharm. Austr*. xii; EGGER D.L. 46) ►► For the ending -*gonum*, see oxygen.
445 iodine (symbol *I*) iodum, i n. (*Pharm. Austr*. 220 *et passim*) ► iôdium, i* n. (Mod. Gr. ιώδιο)
445 magnesium (symbol *Mg*) magnêsium, i* n. (Mod. Gr. μαγνήσιο)
445 manganese (symbol *Mn*) ► manganium, i* (Mod. Gr. μαγγάνιο)
445 mercury (symbol *Hg*) argentum vivum (PLIN.; VITR.; EGGER D.L. 19) ► hydrargyrus, i m. (PLIN.; 1846 GROSSE 26; EGGER D.L. 19) ► mercurius, i+ m. (1846 GROSSE 29;EGGER S.L. 78)
445 neon (symbol *Ne*) neon, i* n. (Mod. Gr.) ►► EGGER S.L. 33: "in titulis officinarum lumine *neon* fulgentibus." Mod. Gr. νεον (αεριον).
445 neon light lûminârium neô replêtum
445 nitric acid acidum nitricum (*Pharm. Austr*. 13; *Pharm. Helv*. [1907] 15)
445 nitrogen (symbol *N*) nitrogonum, i* n.
445 nitroglycerin nitroglycerinum, i* n. (EGGER D.L. 29)
445 oxygen (symbol *O*) oxygonum, i* n. (Mod. Gr. οξυγόνο) ► oxygenium, i* n. (*Pharm. Bat*. III. 146; EGGER D.L. 37) | *adj*. oxygonicus, a, um*, oxygenicus, a, um* (EGGER D.L. 37) ►► The use of -*gen* to mean "that which produces" in chemical names such as *oxygen, hydrogen,* and *nitrogen* was a mistake of 18th-century chemists (who had weightier things on their minds than Greek combining forms), corrected in Modern Greek; the Greek - γενης means rather "that which is born or arises (in a certain place or from a particular source)" (OED s.v. "-*gen*, suffix").
445 ozone (O_3) (Mod. Gr. όζον)
445 phosphorus (symbol *P*) phôsphorus, i (*) m. (Mod. Gr.)
445 platinum (symbol *Pt*) platinum, i n. (EGGER D.L. 25) | *adj*. platineus (*Pharm. Austr*. 19: "in lamina platinea")
445 potash, potassium carbonate potassa, ae* f. (*Pharm. Bat*. III. 146)
445 potassium (symbol *K*) kalium, i* n. (Mod. Gr. κ άλιο) ► kali* n. (inv.) (1846 GROSSE 26: "kali hyrdroiodico interne et externe adhibito")
445 salt (table salt, common salt, *NaCl*) ► **sal, salis** m. | (chem.: any of a class of chemical compounds) ► **sal, salis (*pl*. salia)** (*) n. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 25: "Chemici demonstrarunt qualecumque frigus ... omnia salium genera ante solutorum hôc magis expellere quo ipsum intentius fuerit." ► **sal neutrum (v. medium v. salsum)** ¶ OED s.v. *salt*, def. 5.a. (quoting 18th-century Latin usage). ►► OED s.v. salt, def. 5.a.: "The name ['salt'] originally comprised such substances as resembled common salt (sense 1) in their appearance or properties, e.g. substances produced by the evaporation of watery liquids as salt is produced by the evaporation of sea-water. The quality of the taste was not originally considered to be a criterion of the class, but was added in the 18th c., when these substances were ultimately divided into 'acid salts' (*salia acida*), 'alkaline salts' (*salia alkalina*), and 'neutral salts' (*salia neutra, media,* or *salsa*), corresponding to the modern 'acids,' 'alkalis,' and 'salts.'" See also H. E. Roscoe, *Treatise on Chemistry* (London: Macmillan, 1907): II. 92: "He [Boyle] did not, however, exactly define to what class of bodies the term 'salt' ought to te applied. This was specially accomplished by Boerhaave, who in his *Elementa Chemiae*, published in 1732, describes the special properties of salts to be their solubility, fusibility or volatility, and taste, alkalis and acids being, according to this definition, also considered as salts. These were divided into *salia alcalina*, *salia acida*, *salia salsa*, *salia media*, *salia neutra*, and *salia composita* ... The necessity become obviousof separating alikalis and acids from the true salts, or *salia media* as they were called, and the word 'salt' was then taken to mean such substances as are obtained when an acid and a base are brought together or when an alikali or metallic calx is neutralised by an acid."
445 salt: acid *subst*. ► **sal acidum (*pl*. salia acida)** ¶ OED s.v. *salt*, def. 5.a. (quoting 18th-century Latin usage). | *adj*. ► **acidus, a, um** (*) \
445 salt: alkali, base (chem.: opposite of acid) ► **alcale, alcalis**+ n. ¶ LATHAM: alkale. 1846 GROSSE 7. ► **sal alcalinum* (*pl*. salia alcalina)** ¶ OED s.v. *salt*, def. 5.a. (quoting 18th-century Latin usage). ► **sal alkali**+ ¶ Latham citing 13th- and 16th-century sources. ► **sal lixîviôsum* (*pl*. salia lixîviôsa)** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 25: "Saliva ... salibus lixiviosis nonnihil esse impraegnatam ex demonstratis physiologicis aeque ac chemicis novimus." Zwinger I. 26: "Sal acido oppositum est urinosum, alias alcali et lixiviosum dictum." ► **corpus basicum** ¶ *Pharm. Helv.[1872]* v: "Vis a nobis requisita acidorum et corporum basicorum satis accurate exquiri potest."
445 salt: alkaline, basic (chem.) ► **alcalinus, a, um*** ¶ *Pharm. Austr*. 3. ► **lixîviôsus, a, um*** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 28: "particulas ... salinas, potissimum lixiviosas." ►► alcalicus (LRL)

445 salt: pH index pH, index aciditatis, potentia hydrogenii*
445 selenium (symbol *Se*) selênium, i* n. (Mod. Gr. σελήνιο)
445 soda, sodium carbonate (Na_2CO_3) soda, ae f. (*Pharm. Bat.* III. 146)
445 soda: baking soda, sodium bicarbonate ($NaHCO_3$) soda pistôria, sodium* bicarbonâtum* ►► EL: bicardonate de soude; Speisesoda
445 sodium (symbol *Na*) natrium, i* n. (Mod. Gr.) ► sodium, i* n. (EGGER S.L. 70)
445 strychnine strychninum, i* n. (*Pharm. Austr*. 357; EGGER S.L. 26)
445 sulfur (symbol *S*) sulfur, uris n. (Liv.; Plin.)
445 sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4) acidum sulfuricum (*Pharm. Austr*. xxv; *Pharm. Helv*. [1907] 18)
445 tartar, cream of tartar (byproduct of wine-making), potassium bitartrate ► **tartarum,** i+ n. ¶ Ducange. OED s.v. *tartar*, citing 13th and 15th-century sources) ► **cremor tartari** ¶ 1771 WAY 10.
445 titanium (symbol *Ti*) titanium, i* n. (EGGER D.L. 56)
445 uranium (symbol *U*) ûranium, i* n. (EGGER D.L. 25; EGGER S.L. 35)
445 vitriol ► **vitriolum, i**+ n. ¶ Latham. OED s.v. *vitriol* in etymological note, citing Albertus Magnus.
445 zinc (symbol *Zn*) zincum, i* n. (*Pharm. Austr*. 13; EGGER S.L. 26)
446
446   BIOLOGY
446 /scientific name: species ► **species, ei (*)** f. ¶ 1794 RUIZ xviii. 1810 BROWN vi. | species name, specific name ► **nômen specificum** ¶ ► **nômen triviâle** ¶ 1784THUNBERG xxvii.
446 amoeba   amoebas, adis* (Mod. Gr. αμοιβάδα)
446 anatomical anatomicus, a, um (1811 PALLAS xii)
446 anatomist ► **anatomicus, i** m. ¶ Aug. Amm. Macr. 1752 STUMPF 9.
446 anatomy ► **anatomica, ae (*or* ê, ês)** f. ¶ Cael. Aur. Macr. 1811 PALLAS xvi. ► **anatomê, ês** f. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 10; 42. 1811 PALLAS xvii.
446 bird-watching, birding ? orni(tho)scopia, ae* f.
446 botanical ► **botanicus, a, um*** ¶ LATHAM citing 17c sources. ► **herbârius, a, um** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xv, using as synonym of *botanicus*.
446 botanical garden ► **hortus botanicus** ¶ 1794 RUIZ ii. 1811 PALLAS iii. EGGER D.L. 34.
446 botanist ► **botanicus, i* m.** ¶ LATHAM citing 17c sources. 1794 RUIZ iii. 1843 TRAPPEN 31; 55. ► **rei plantâriae studiôsus** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 110. ► **botanophilus, i* m.** ¶1843 TRAPPEN 32. ► **plantarum scrûtâtor** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ i. ► **plantarum perscrûtâtor** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ iii. ► plantarum investigâtor ¶ 1794 RUIZ ii.
446 botany ► **botanicê, ês* f.** ¶ 1794 RUIZ i. 1798 DESFONTAINES i. 1843 TRAPPEN 55. ► **botanica, ae* f.** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xviii. ► **res herbâria** ¶ 1794 RUIZ iii. 1798DESFONTAINES v: "qui iconibus aut descriptionibus rem herbariam illustrarunt." ► **res plantâria** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 110. ► plantârum doctrîna ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ iv.
446 breed *subst*. seminium, i n. (VARR.; Lucr.) ► varietas, âtis f. (1811 PALLAS 58, of breeds of dogs)
446 cellular cellularis, e*
446 chlorophyll chlôrophyllum, i* n. (1846 GROSSE 7: "pigmento virido seu chlorophyllo componitur." ► chlôrophylla, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. χλωροφυλλη) ► pigmentum viridum (1846 GROSSE 7) ►► EL: la clorofila; la chlorophylle; Das Chlorophyll; η χλωροφυλλη.
446 clone *subst*. clôn, clônis* m., clônium, i* n.; *vb*. ?
446 cloning clônopoea, ae* f. (Mod. Gr. κλωνοποίηση) ► clônogenesia, ae* f., clônificium, i* n.
446 creationism
446 dissect (animal) dissecare (1846 GROSSE 22: "cadaver dissectum"; 1811 PALLAS xii)
446 dissection sectio, ônis f. (1846 GROSSE 11, of dissection of rabbit used in experiment: "sectione institutâ sanguis valde liquefactus ... videbatur"; 1846 GROSSE 22: "sectiones animalium")
446 dissection: autopsy necropsia, ae f., cadaveris sectio; perform an autopsy cadaver secare (1846 GROSSE 32, of a medical school course: "arte cadavera rite secandi")
446 DNA
446 evolution viventium generum evolutio (v. explicatio)
446 evolution: creationism
446 evolution: intelligent design
446 evolution: theory of evolution
446 fauna (naturally occurring animal life of a region) ► **fauna, ae f.** ¶ 1811 PALLAS xi: "aquarum ... copia faunam nostram non solum avibus aquatilibus australibus, mire copiosis et variis, sed et piscium insigni varietate augent." | (book describing animal species) ► **zoographia, ae f.** ¶ 1811 PALLAS v. ► **fauna, ae f.** ¶ 1811 PALLAS v.
446 fauna: flora (naturally occurring plant life of a region) ► **flôra, ae f.** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ i: "ex eius terrae flora." ► **Flôrae thêsaurus** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xv: "botanico quamvis avido omnem thesauros Florae in campis colligendi libertatem esse ademptam." | (book describing plant species) ► **flôra, ae f.** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xvii: "In his excursionibus magnâ ex parte plantas in hac flôrâ descriptas collegi." 1810 BROWN : "floram hancce per partes editurus." ► **herbârium, i n.** ¶ CASSIOD. *Inst*. 1, 31, of the botanical treatise of Dioscorides. 1784 THUNBERG xxv: "Sooqua Ienso herbarium ... cum figuris rudibus, impressum in Iaponia."
446 fiber, filament fibrilla, ae* f. (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 304)
446 fossil vestigium fossile; shellfish fossils fossilia testacea (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 72)
446 fossil record
446 gene nota genetica (EGGER S.L. 80) ► gonidium, i* (Mod. Gr. γονίδιο) ►► genum (HELFER, LRL), gen (indecl.) (LRL)
446 gene manipulation ►► EL: manipulation génétique; manipulación genética; Gentechnik; γενετικών τροποποιήσεων
446 genetic geneticus, a, um* (Anc. Gr.; Mod. Gr. in this sense) ► genitalis, e (EGGER D.L. 33: "genetalis haec gossypii mutatio facta est conspirante actione radiorum lasericorum")
446 genetic manipulation
446 geneticist geneticus, i* m., doctrînae geneticae* peritus (LRL)
446 genetics genetica, ae (*or* ê, ês) * f., doctrîna genetica* (LRL)
446 genetics: cell (biology) \\ cellula, ae* f. \ *Pharm. Austr*. 191. \\ \\ EL: κύτταρο
446 genetics: cell: stem cell \\   \\ \\ EL: cellule souche; cellula staminale; célula madre; Stamzelle; βλαστικό κύτταρο, βλαστοκύτταρο.
446 genetics: chromosome, X- and Y-chromosome
446 genetics: DNA, RNA, mitochonrial DNA
446 genetics: gamete
446 genetics: hybrid (offspring of two different species), cross   ►► cf. insiticius. VARR. R.R. 2, 8, 1: "Muli et item hinni bigeneri atque insiticii, non suopte genere ab radicibus. Ex equa enim et asino fit mulus, contra ex equo et asina hinnus. Uterque eorum ad usum utilis, partu fructus neuter."
446 genetics: meiosis
446 genome, genetic code gonidiôma, atis* n. (Mod. Gr. γονιδιώμα)
446 habitat: native (of plant, animal: living naturally in a region) ► **vernâculus, a, um** ¶ COL. 8, 2, 5: "nobis nostrum vernaculum [gallinarum genus] maxime placet." PLIN. 14, 24: "Nobilitas datur peculiaribus atque vernaculis Italiae [vitibus]." Acosta, *Nov. Orb*. 164: "De iis [plantis] acturi sumus quae huic terrae vernaculae sunt." ► **indigena, ae** ¶ 1794 RUIZ xviii: "naturae corporum, istarum regionum indigenorum." 1843 TRAPPEN 70: "qui coffeam revera Africae indigenam vocaverit." 1891 VELENOVSKÝ v: "num quae planta in Bulgaria indigena sit." ► **(in aliquâ regione) sponte nascens** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ title page: "enumeratio systematica plantarum vascularium in principatu Bulgariae sponte nascentium."
446 habitat: natural habitat, native habitat ► **(plantae v. animalis alicuius) patria** ¶ 1811 PALLAS 8: "Hae species ... hoc vastissimum iugum ... tamquam patriam agnoscere videntur." 1811 PALLAS 70: "De coffeae loco natali, vel de patria eius, dubii haeremus ... Verbo, origo et prima plantarum patria ... mysterium est." Cf. 1811 PALLAS 19: "Videturque [panthera] primitivam agnoscere patriam Africam." ► **nâtâle solum** ¶ 1571 MATTIOLI 127: "Natale solum iis [i.e., citriis] est calidis in regionibus, maritimo praesertim tractu." ► **locus nâtâlis** ¶ 1794 RUIZ xii: "easdem [plantas] in locis natalibus inspiciendi et ceteras cognoscendi flagrantissimum in nosbis desiderium excitaverunt."

446 hibernate hieme condi (PLIN. 8, 132: "conduntur hieme et Pontici mures"; PLIN. 8, 223: "sorices et ipsos hieme condi auctor est Nigidius"; PLIN. 11, 113) ► hibernis mensibus se condere (PLIN. 8, 125; cf. PLIN. 9, 57: "hieme iacent spleuncis conditi"; cf. also PLIN. 8, 224: "conditi enim et hi cubant." ► hibernis mensibus latêre (PLIN. 10, 28) ► hiemem quiete transigere (1811PALLAS 13) ► hiemali frigore obdormiscere (1811 PALLAS 13)
446 hibernation quies hiberna (PLIN. 8, 224)
446 latex (milky plant sap) lacrima, ae f. (CELS. 6, 9, 3: papâveris lacrima, of opium; Col.; PLIN.)
446 mammals mammifera, orum* n., mammalia, ium n. pl. (1811 PALLAS xiii) ► lactantia, ium n. pl. (1811 PALLAS 3) ► animalia lactifera n. pl. (1811 PALLAS 3) | cf. quadrupeda, um n. pl. (1811 PALLAS xii: "quoad quadrupeda, aves, et insecta")
446 microorganism, microbe, germ [see also bacteria] ►► microorganismus (*Pharm. Austr*. xxvii)
446 migrate migrare (1811 PALLAS 59: "vulpes quibudam annis in extrema Sibiriae migrare observatur")
446 migration migratio, onis f. (1811 PALLAS 10)
446 migratory migratorius, a, um (1811 PALLAS x: migratoriae aves)
446 organic (relating to or serving as consistuents of living beings) ► **organicus, a, um** (*) ¶ 1846 GROSSE 25. 1810 BROWN v: "natura, corpora organica reticulatim potius quam catenatim connectens." EGGER S.L. 104: "Virus [HIV] sanguine vel aliis liquoribus organicis transmittitur."
446 organic: inorganic anorganicus, a, um*
446 organism (complex living system composed of organs, individual living being) ► organismus, i* m. 1826 LÜDERS iii: "quanto venenosiorem vacciolae illae vim in organismum humanum exercerent." ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 100: "in ebrietate stricte dictâ, quando omnes organismi functiones valde incitatae sunt."
446 ornithology ornithologia, ae f. (1811 PALLAS xii)
446 pack (of dogs, wolves) cohors, tis f. (PLIN.) | in packs cohortâtim* (1811 PALLAS 32: "alia [canini generis animalia] cohortatim venantur")
446 scientific description (of plant or animal) ► **diagnôsis, is (*or* eôs)** f. ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ v: "Apud species omnino notas ... diagnoses non attuli ... Apud species novas atque adhuc parum notas ... singulae diagnoses omnes subtiliter explicantur." 1810 BROWN v: "ordinum diagnoses."
446 scientific name (of plant, animal), binomial nômen systematicum (*Pharm. Austr*. xiv: "identitas commemoratione nominis systematici plante aut animalis ... declaratur")
446 scientific name: class ► classis, is f. ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xix
446 scientific name: family ► **familia, ae** f. ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ v.
446 scientific name: generic, relating to a genus genericus, a, um* 1843 TRAPPEN 67: "plantas nonnullas a *Coffea* signis genericis vere distinctas")
446 scientific name: genus ► **genus, eris (*) n.** ¶ 1794 RUIZ xviii. 1843 TRAPPEN 67. 1891 VELENOVSKÝ v. | genus name, generic name ► **nômen genericum*** ¶ 1784THUNBERG xxvii. 1843 TRAPPEN 61.
446 scientific name: order ► ordo, inis m. ¶ 1794 RUIZ xix: "Essentialis character ... notam generis proprissimam et singularem subministrat, atque adeo unicâ ideâ distinguit genus a congeneribus sub eodem ordine naturali." 1810 BROWN v.
446 scientific name: scientific nomenclature ► nômenclâtûra, ae f. ¶ 1794 RUIZ xx: "ad novorum generum nomenclatura quod attinet." Cf. Plin.
446 species (plant or animal taxonomy) species, ei f. (1811 PALLAS x)
446 species: genus (plant or animal taxomony) genus, generis n. (1811 PALLAS xii)
446 species: order (plant of animal taxomony) ordo, inis m. (1811 PALLAS 4)
446 variety (subdivision of plant or animal species) varietas, âtis f. (1811 PALLAS 47)
446 whiskers (of cat, dog) mystaces, um (1811 PALLAS 27) ► vibrissae, arum f. pl. (1811 PALLAS 34)
446 zoo vivarium, i n. (1811 PALLAS 39: "[lupum nigrum] quem anno 1779 in vivario imperiali Petropolitano vidi, erat mitis." ► thêrotrophîum, i n. (VARR. 3, 13, 2; EGGER L.D.I. 109) ► thêriotrophêum, i n. (1811 PALLAS 38) ► horti zôologici* m. pl. (EGGER L.D.I. 109)
446 zoologist zoologus, i* m. (1811 PALLAS vii; EGGER D.L. 19)
446 zoology ► **zoologia, ae* f.** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xvii. 1794 RUIZ x. 1811 PALLAS iv.
448
448 ASTRONOMY
448 astronomer astronomus, i m. (EGGER D.L. 20)
448 black hole
448 constellation: Ursa Major, Big Dipper, Plough ► **ursa, ae** f. ¶ Suet. Aug. 80: "Corpore traditur maculoso, dispersis per pectus atque alvum genetivis notis in modum et ordinem ac numerum stellarum caelestis ursae." ► **ursa maior** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 16, of Sumatra: "In hoc regno non apparet polus arcticus ... nec etiam apparent stellae ursae maioris, quas vulgus notat currum magnum."
448 constellation: Ursa Minor, Little Dipper ► **ursa minor** /
448 eclipse defectus, ûs m. (Lucr. 5, 751: "solis ... defectus lunaeque." ► defectio, ônis f. (CIC. Div. 2, 17: "solis defectiones itemque lunae praedicuntur in multos annos." ► eclîpsis, is f. (PLIN.;Hyg.; DANTE *Ep*. 434: "solis eclipsis"; DANTE *Aqua* 475: "eclipsim lunae")
448 galaxy galaxias, ae m. (EGGER D.L. 20)
448 galaxy: Milky Way circulus lactea (PLIN.) ► via lactea (Macr. Somn. Scip. 1, 4, 9) ► galaxias noster (EGGER D.L. 20)
448 geocentric geocentricus, a, um* (GAUSS VI, 30)
448 geocentric: heliocentric hêliocentricus, a, um* (GAUSS VI, 33)
448 light-year leuca stellaris (v. siderea v. sideralis) ► ? lucis iter annuum ► ? cosmostadium, i* n. ► ? parasanga stellaris (jocularly) ►► annus luce mensus (EGGER D.L. 20) || EL: année-lumière; anno luce; año luz; Lichtjahr; ἑτος φωτός
448 meteor, shooting star bolis, idis f. (PLIN. 2, 96) ► sidus deciduum (PLIN. 2, 28) ► fax caeli (Lucr.) ► fax caelestis (CIC.; both terms also of comets) ► meteôron ignîtum ¶ 1580GRYNAEUM, *Commentarii duo: de ignitis meteoris unus, alter de cometarum causis atque significationibus*. ► meteorolithus* (LRL)
448 meteorite, meteoroid
448 North Star ► **polus, i** m. ¶ VITR. 9, 4, 6: "stella quae dicitur polus." ► **polus arcticus** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 35, of the Indian region of Gujarat: "In hoc regno apparet polus arcticus super mare ad altitudinem sex brachiorum." ► **stella tramontâna**+ ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 466 (in passage parallel to the one quoted above): "In isto regno apparet plus stella tramontana super mare, quia apparet ad altitduinem sex cubitorum."
448 observatory (astronomical) specula, ae f. (GAUSS VI, 27) ► observatorium, i n. (GAUSS VI, 27) ► specula astronomica (EGGER D.L. 18) ►► turris speculatoria (EGGER S.L. 78)
448 orbit *subst*. orbita, ae f. (SEN. Q.N. 7, 10, 2: "lunaris illa orbita"; EGGER S.L. 13; EGGER S.L. 65: "duo enim satellites artificiosi ... rectam orbitam ingredi non valuerunt." | *vb*. gyros peragere (EGGER D.L. 48: "officina sideralis ... gyros peragere desiit atque ad terram decidit." ► orbem conficere (EGGER S.L. 14: "Columbia ... circum terram duodecies et centies orbem suum confecit")
448 planet stella errans (v. erratica v. erro v. vaga) ► sidus errans, planêta, ae m. (Gell.; ISID.; DANTE *Aqua* 477)
448 planet: Jupiter (planet) stella Iovialis (EGGER D.L. 18; EGGER S.L. 52) ► Iuppiter, Iovis m.
448 planet: Mars (planet) stella Martialis, Mars, Martis m.
448 planet: Mercury (planet) stella Mercurialis, Mercurius, i m.
448 planet: Neptune (planet) stella Neptuni, Neptunus, i m.
448 planet: Pluto (planet) stella Plutonis, Pluto, onis m.
448 planet: Saturn (planet) stella Sâturni, Sâturnia stella, Sâturnus, i m.
448 planet: Uranus (planet) stella Urani, Uranus, i m.
448 planet: Venus (planet) stella Veneris (EGGER D.L. 52) ► Venus, eris f.
448 solar energy vis solaris (EGGER D.L. 34)
448 solar system stellarum ordo solaris (EGGER S.L. 51)
448 zodiac zôdiacus, i (CIC.; Gell.; DANTE *Aqua* 475) ► orbis signifer (CIC. Div. 2, 89: "vim quandam esse aiunt signifero in orbe, qui Graece ζωδιακος dicitur"; Lucr. 5, 691)
448 zodiacal, of the zodiac zôdiacus, a, um (SID.; MART. Cap.)
45
45 GEOLOGY
45 /geologist geologus, i m. (EGGER S.L. 32)
45 /geology geologia, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 81)
45 altitude (height above sea level), elevation

45 altitude: relief (differences in altitude)
45 altitude: sea level lîbra maris (cf. Col. 8, 17, 4: "sin autem locus ubi vivarium constituere censemus pari librâ cum aequore maris est." ► maris aequor (Col. 8, 17, 3: "ut in solo piscinae posita libella septem pedibus sublimius esse maris aequor ostendat." | above sea level supra maris lîbram (v. lîbellam) ► supra mare (1798 DESFONTAINES ii: "altiores [montes] vix ni fallor 2400 metra supra mare elevantur")
45 archipelago, group of islands ► **insularum congeries** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xi: "Regnum Iaponicum ... congeries plurimarum insularum constituit." \\ **archipelagus, i*** m. ¶ 397: "ex Indiae regionibus orientalibus per archipelagum Moluccanum atque Philippinas Insulas." 1826 Boon Mesch 29: "montes Iavae aliique archipelagi Indici." Hooker, J. D., *Flora Indica* (London, 1855), 1, 129: "per totum archipelagum Malayanum et insulas Moluccas, Philippinas." Lapide 1, ci: "Ex consideratione fossilium regni vegetalis ... colligendum videtur terram tunc ab aquis relictam quasdam tantummodo insulas efformasse, quandoque in archipelagum coniunctas." 1864 HOEVEN *Phil. zoolog.* 387: "archipelagum Sundaicum."
45 atmosphere atmosphaera, ae* f. (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 293) ► aer terrae circumiectus (EGGER D.L. 48) | atmospheric atmosphaericus, a, um* (*Pharm. Bat.* III. 146: "aeris atmosphaerici oxygenium")
45 atoll insula corallina, atollus, i* m. (EGGER D.L. 39) ►► insula corallica* (LRL)
45 bay, gulf, sound ► **sinus, ûs** m. ¶ Cic. Verg. Liv. Curt. 6, 4, 16, on the Caspian Sea: "Duo terrae eius velut brachia excurrunt: media flexu modico sinum faciunt lunae maxime similem." ► **maris bracchium** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 23: "In mari enim huius provinciae est maris bracchium seu sinus inter firmam terram et insulam quandam, ubi non est aquarum profunditas ultra decem vel duodecem passûs."
45 biomes: desert regio arênosa (1798 DESFONTAINES iv) ► plaga arida (EGGER S.L. 30: "plaga arida Saheliana." ► arênae, arum f. pl. (Ov.; TAC.)
45 biomes: jungle, tropical rainforest abdita silva tropica (EGGER D.L. 41) ► silva tropica (EGGER S.L. 102) ► iungala, ae* f. (EGGER D.L. 40: "est qui novum nomen *iungala, ae,*proponit." ►► Dubito an "tropicus" pro "tropical" sit accipiendum.
45 biomes: rainforest
45 biomes: savanna
45 biomes: steppes (vasti v. patentes) campi Russici (v. Scythici v. meridianae Russiae) (cf. 1811 PALLAS ix: "versus meridiem [in Russia] panduntur campi vastissimi (Step) ► maximam partem inculti." ►► tesca, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 81). The rare term *tesca* refers to a wasteland; it may be wooded. *Campus*, not *tesca*, connotes flatness and openness, defining characteristics of the steppes and tundra.
45 biomes: steppes: tundra arctica planities (1811 PALLAS 53: "in collibus arcticae planitiei (*Tundra*) ► ubi cuniculos habent." ► glabrêta arctica n. pl. (1811 PALLAS 3; cf. 1811 PALLAS5: glacialia zonae polaris glabreta) ► (vasti) campi arctici (v. hyperborei) (HOR. C. 2, 20, 16: "visam ... hyperboreos campos." ►► tesca, ae f. (LRL). The rare term *tesca* refers to a wasteland; it may be wooded. *Campus*, not *tesca*, connotes flatness and openness, defining characteristics of the steppes and tundra.
45 cape (headland jutting into sea) prômunturium, i n. (EGGER S.L. 13)
45 caverns (long passages) syringes, um, f. (LS: "caverns or subterraneous passages, Amm. 22, 15, 30; 17, 7, 11 al.")
45 continent continens terra (EGGER D.L. 52)
45 Continental Divide, Great Divide ► **summum Americae aquarum divortium**
45 crater (volcanco) crâtêr, êris m. (PLIN.; Ov.; EGGER S.L. 23)
45 delta (alluvial land at mouth of river) regio alluvia (ad fluminis ostium) ► trigônum alluvium (ad fluminis ostium) ► regio alluvie (v. alluvione) effecta, delta n. indecl. (in antiquity, only of Nile delta) ►► Cf. PLIN. 3, 121: "His se Padus miscet ac per haec effunditur, plerisque, ut in Aegypto Nilus quod vocant delta, triquetram figuram inter Alpes atque oram maris facere proditus." Inveniam sine dubio aliquid apud geographos recentiores.
45 divide, water divide (U.S.), watershed (Br.), drainage divide (line forming division between two river systems, as the continental divide) ► **aquârum dîvortium** ¶CIC. LIV. 1891 VELENOVSKÝ iii.
45 drought siccitas, atis f. (EGGER S.L. 53) ► aquarum penuria (EGGER S.L. 53)
45 dune, sand dune ► **moles arênosa** ¶ Duncange s.v. *dunum*, in a quotation. ► **agger arênarum** ¶ Duncange s.v. *dunum*, in a quotation. ► **collis arênârius** ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *dunum* in definition. ► **collis arênôsus** ¶ 1794 RUIZ xi. ► dûna, ae+ f. ¶ DUCANGE. NIERMEYER.
45 earth ► **terra, ae f.** ¶ ► **orbis terraqueus*** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xiii, of the isolation of Japan: "quae cunctis reliqui orbis terraquei incolis clausa est." ► **globus terraqueus*** ¶ ► **globus noster** ¶ 1811 PALLAS 8. ► **globus, i** ¶ 1811 PALLAS 10: "in regione globi frequentissimis ignivomis montibus obsitâ."
45 earth: inhabited earth ► orbis habitabilis (1811 PALLAS v)
45 glacier mōns glaciālis (cf. Hottinger's work "Montium glacialium helveticorum descriptio") < mōles glaciāta (Egger D.L. 25) moles is better said of a iceberg and there is no good reason for the ppp glaciatus. {Patricius Owens | 2013}
45 horizon ► horîzon, ontis m. (Macr.; Hyg.; DANTE *Aqua* 475) ► orbis finiens (CIC. Div. 2, 44, 92) ► circulus finiens (SEN. N.Q. 5, 17, 3: "hunc circulum Graeci οριζοντα vocant, nostri finitorem esse dixerunt, alii finientem")
45 ice floe glacies fluitans (1811 PALLAS 10) ► glacies pontivaga (EGGER S.L. 44)
45 inland, landlocked mediterraneus, a, um
45 lines: Arctic Circle circulus arcticus (Hyg.; 1595 MERCATOR II "America" map) ► circulus Arcti (1811 PALLAS viii)
45 lines: equator circulus aequator (DANTE *Vulg. El.* 323) ► aequator, ôris* m. (HOVEN citing More; GAUSS VI, 41) ► circulus aequinoctialis (VARR.; DANTE *Aqua* 475; 1595MERCATOR passim; EGGER D.L. 12; EGGER S.L. 40) ► linea aequinoctiâlis (DANTE *Aqua* 477) ► aequinoctiâlis, e+ m. (DANTE *Monarchia* 368: "Garamantes ... sub aequinoctiali habitantes")
45 lines: latitude (geogr.) ► latitudo, inis f. ¶ DANTE *Aqua* 475. 1784 THUNBERG xi: "A gradu 30 ad 40 versus boream in latitudenim, et a gradu 143 usque ad 161 in longitudinem versus orientem sese extendit Iaponia." 1811 PALLAS viii: "Maximae australes eius fines non ultra quinquagesimum latitudinis gradum extenduntur."
45 lines: latitude (geogr.): circle of latitude, parallel parallêlus, i m. (PLIN.; MART. Cap.; 1595 MERCATOR I, passim)
45 lines: latitude: degree (of latitude or longitude) ► gradus, ûs m. ¶ DANTE *Aqua* 475: "oportet terminos praedictae longitudinis distare per 180 gradûs, quae est dimidia distantia totius circumferentiae." 1811 PALLAS 6.
45 lines: latitude: longitude (geogr.) ► longitudo, inis f. ¶ DANTE *Aqua* 475. 1784 THUNBERG xi, quoted under *latitude*. 1811 PALLAS 6.
45 lines: latitude: longitude (geogr.): meridian circulus meridiânus (LATHAM) ► meridiânus, i* m. (1595 MERCATOR I, passim) ► circulus meridianus terrestris (EGGER S.L. 41)
45 lines: Tropic of Cancer circulus solstitiâlis (VARR.; PLIN.) ► orbis solstitiâlis (CIC.) ► tropicus cancri (1595 MERCATOR II "Africa")
45 lines: Tropic of Capricorn tropicus capricorni (1595 MERCATOR II "Africa")
45 map: topographical map, contour map
45 mountain range or chain ► **mons, montis** m. ► **iugum, i** m. ¶ 1798 DESFONTAINES ii. 1811 PALLAS viii. ► **montium series** ¶ 1602 ACOSTA 118. ► **montium ordines** ¶1602 ACOSTA 119: "duo illi montium ordines aut protractûs." ► **montium catêna** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 46. 1811 PALLAS viii.
45 northern lights, aurora borealis aurôra boreâlis (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 287) ► lux borealis (EGGER D.L. 18)
45 northwest occidens boreâlis (1811 PALLAS ix)
45 peat turba, ae+ f. (DUCANGE; LATHAM; cf. adj. turfosus, Rolander 451) | peat bog turbaria, ae+ f. (DUCANGE)
45 plateau \\ campus in montis dorsu porrectus ¶ LIV. ► planities inter montes sita ¶ Cf. SALL. C. 59, 2. ► planities (ex)celsa (v. alta) ¶ Humboldt. ► oropedium, i* n. ¶ EGGER D.L. 50 ¶EGGER S.L. 40. \\ montis dorsum ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ ii: "in Balcani dorso in Petrohan [in Bulgaria] sedem collocavimus."
45 sea level maris libra (EGGER D.L. 37: "Everstium montem, omnium culminum editissimum, quippe quod ad altitudinem octo milium metrorum et 888 supra maris libram pertingat ... ascenderunt";EGGER D.L. 55: "verticem illum ad altitudinem 6780 metrorum supra maris libram pertingere"; cf. "sin autem locus ... pari libra cum aequore maris est," Col. 8, 17, 4)
45 source (of river) caput, itis n. (HOR. S. 1, 10, 37: Rheni caput; LIV.; PLIN. Ep.) ► principium (DANTE *Aqua* 469: "principia fluminum")
45 spring: geyser
45 spring: hot spring, *onsen* ► **fons calidus** ¶ PLIN. 5, 72: "fons calidus medicae salubritatis." ► **thermae, arum** f. pl. ¶ MART. PLIN. ► **aquae ferventes** (f. pl.) ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 13, of Armenia: "Ibi scaturiunt aquae ferventes in quibus sunt peroptima balnea." ► **aquae calidae** (f. pl.) ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 311, of Armenia: "Ibi etiam sunt aquae calidae in quibus sunt optima balnea." ► **aquae thermâles*** (f. pl.) ¶ 1798 DESFONTAINES iii.
45 spring: mineral spa \\ **thermae (v. balneae) medicâtae** (f. pl.) \ Cf. 1569 MERCURIALE 44: "Quamvis apud Galenum aliosque saepe numero de medicatis balneorum aquis mentio fiat, illis tamen aegroti aut valetudinarii utebantur, non gymnasia ingredientes."
45 spring: mineral spring \\ **fons medicatus** \ CELS. 4, 5. \ PLIN. 2, 207.

45 stratum, layer (geological) stratum terrestre (1811 PALLAS 8) ► strâtum (terrârum v. terrestris) (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 73: "de variis terrarum stratis"; 73: "de ... terrestrium stratorum formis"; 63: "arena ... in strata quaedam distributa"; 69: "cum tam multa huius generis exigua testacea in arenosis stratis occurrant")
45 subtropical ? subtropicus, a, um* (EGGER D.L. 21)
45 tributary *subst.* (of river) fluminis dêverticulum (DIG. 41, 3, 45)
45 tropical ► **aequinoctialis, e** ¶ Humboldt. ► **intertropicus, a, um*** ¶ *Pharm. Austr.* 185: "in Mexico et in aliis regionibus intertropicis." ► **inter (v. intra) tropicos (situs)** ¶ 1794 RUIZ x: "Intra tropicos crescentes arbores et frutices fere omnes ... foliis continuo vestitae luxuriant." 1811 PALLAS 4: "genera [animalium] calidioribus inter tropicos regionibus tributa." ► **intra tropicum (situs)** ¶ 1810 BROWN vii: "litora Novae Hollandiae [scil. Australiae] intra tropicum." ► **torridus, a, um** ►► tropicus (*Pharm. Austr.* 191: "plantae in regionibus tropicis et calidioribus fere ubique cultae"; EGGER S.L. 102)
45 virgin forest silva incaedua (EGGER D.L. 34)
45 volcano mons ignivomus (Holberg; 1811 PALLAS 10; LRL) ► mons Vulcanius, vulcanus, i* m. (LRL; EGGER D.L. 53; EGGER S.L. 40)
45 volcano: erupt ► flammas evomere (EGGER S.L. 40; EGGER S.L. 48: "Aetna ignium rivos evomens vix potest domari")
45 volcano: eruption ► ignium eruptio (EGGER S.L. 107: "propter ignium eruptionem in vicino vulcano."
45 volcano: lava rhyax, rhyacis* m. (Anc. Gr. in this sense) ► lava, ae* f. (EGGER S.L. 48: "saxa liquefacta, torrentis instar devoluta – *lava* vulgo appellantur videturque hoc verbum origine Neapolitanum in Latinum recipi posse, ne res per longisculam circuitionem significetur." ►► ignita materia fluens (EGGER S.L. 48)
45 volcano: lava: magma ► **magma terrênum (v. tellustre v. tellûreum+)** ¶ *Magma* is a thick, semi-liquid residue. Plin. 13, 19, of the residue of an unguent. Cels. 5, 18, 9: "croci magmatis, quod quasi recrementum eius est." 1574 Manutius 65, as an ingredient for a poultice. 1628 Fabre 129, of a pharmaceutical preparation: "Infusum per inclinatione a magmate separabis ... deinde distillabis lenissimo igne donec infusa aqua fere tota ascenderit et relinquat magma in fundo alembici in consistentiâ mellis."
45 water: fresh water, sweet water (opp. sea water) ► aqua dulcis ¶ CIC. Verr. 4, 118: "fons aquae dulcis, cui nomen Arethusa." \ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 396: "Per medium istius civitatis transit unum magnum flumen de aqua dulci." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 43-44, of the ancient baths: "materiam enim quâ lavabantur plerumque aquam dulcem, vel pluviâ collectam vel ab aquae ductibus aut fluminibus aut aliunde corrivatam omnes sciunt."
45 water: salt water \\ aqua salsa
45 waterfall \\ cataracta, ae f. \ EGGER S.L. 101. ► deiectus aquae \ SEN. Ep. 56, 3.
45 winds: mistral, maestrale (France, Italy: strong wind blowing from north or northwest) ► **ventus magister** ¶ Ducange: "MAGISTER, Ventus Latinis *caurus, corus, argestes*dictus, nautis *nordoëst, vent de maëstre, maestrale*, apud Sanutum lib. 2, part. 4, cap. 25: 'Sed quod spectent ventum Graecum, vel tramontanam, vel magistrum tramontane.'" *Bonon. Acad. I,*288: "boreas, qui Italis ventus magister dicitur." ► magister, tri (+) m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 336.
45 winds: sirocco ► **euronotus, i** m. ¶ Col. \ Plin. ► **sirôchus,** i+ m. ¶ Ducange: "SIROCCUS, SIROCHUS ... Ventus qui Latinis *euronothus*, nostris *sudest* dicitur. 1315 MARCO POLO *B*2, 56: "syrochum." Cf. Mod. Gr. σιρόκος. ► **siroccus, i**+ m. ¶ Ducange, quoted above.
46
46 ENVIRONMENT
46 acid rain pluvia acida (EGGER S.L. 90)
46 ecological, environmental oecologicus, a, um* (EGGER D.L. 31) ► geôcosmius, a, um*
46 ecologist oecologus, i* m. (EGGER S.L. 21)
46 ecology [see also environment] oecologia, ae* f. (EGGER D.L. 41; EGGER S.L. 33)
46 ecology: (natural) environment naturae complexus (1811 PALLAS xviii: "omnis naturae complexus sensim ita est illustrandus ut ordo rerum et leges generales creationis elucescant." ► geôcosmus, i* m. (for formation, cf. Anc. Gr. παγκοσμος) (Becmann 101 et seq.) ► ? naturalis ambitus (EGGER S.L. 90) ► ? circumiecta nâtûra (EGGER R.A. 110). Cf. such expressions as: (haec v. hominum v. humani generis) terraquea* sedes (v. mansio) ► (hoc v. hominum v. humani generis) tellustre habitaculum, alma terra (Lucr. 2, 992) ►► Geocosmus: Athanasius Kircher, *Iter extaticum II. qui et mundi subterranei prodromus dicitur, quo geocosmi opificivm, sive terrestris globi structura, una cum abditis in ea constitutis arcanioris naturae reconditoriis, per ficti raptus integumentum exponitur ad veritatem* (Rome, 1657). Johan Gottskalk Wallerius, *Meditationes physico-chemicae de origine mundi, imprimis geocosmi, eiusdemque metamorphosi* (Stockholm 1779). Johann Zahn, *Specula physico-mathematico-historica notabilium ac mirabilium sciendorum, in qua mundi mirabilis oeconomia, nec non mirifice amplus, et magnificus ejusdem abdite reconditus, nunc autem ad lucem protractus, ac ad varias perfacili methodo acquirendas scientias in epitomen collectus thesaurus curiosis omnibuscosmosophis inspectandus proponitur* (Norimbergae 1696) | vol. 1. *Mundi mirabilis oeconomia*; vol. 2. *Geocosmi sive mundi terretris notabilia & mirabilia scienda;* v. 3. *Microcosmi sive hominis notabilia et mirabilia scienda*.
46 ecology: nature (the non-man-made physical world, the earth and its features as contrasted with man's works) ? rerum natura (EGGER S.L. 21: "qui non suffragetur oecologis, qui strenue conituntur ut rerum natura ab interitu servetur?." ► ? res naturales f. pl. (1811 PALLAS vi: "dimissis undique ... studiosis ad conquirendas res naturales probe instructis," of botanical researchers) | I love nature iuvat rusticari; libenter in silvis ac campis versor
46 ecosystem ►► EL: écosystème; ecosistema; οικοσυστημα
46 garbage: waste (esp. of chemical or mechanical process), residue retrîmenta, orum n. pl.
46 global warming ► EL: réchauffement climatique; riscaldamento globale; calentamiento global; Globale Erwärmung; παγκόσμια θέρμανση
46 greenhouse effect ► EL: effet de serre; Treibhauseffekt; φαινόμενο του θερμοκηπίου
46 greenhouse gas ► EL: gaz à effet de serre; gas serra; gas de efecto invernadero; Treibhausgas
46 pollutant, impurity ► **inquinâmentum, i** n. ¶ Vitr. Gell. 1752 STUMPF 38, of impurities in food.
46 pollute inquinare (EGGER S.L. 69: "Cutabanum est una ex urbibus maxime inquinatis totius orbis terrarum")
46 pollution ► **inquinatio, ônis** f. ¶ EGGER R.A. 22: "Hoc vero signum ... inquinatione aëris, quae metropolim vexat, in haud modicum est adductum discrimen."
46 recycle, recycling
46 smog calîgo urbâna (v. urbica) ►► fumus et nebula (EGGER S.L. 21)
47
47 WEATHER
47 avalanche labîna, ae f. (AUG.; Souter)
47 barometer barometrum, i* n. (EGGER L.D.I. 101)
47 barometric barometricus, a, um* (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 309: "observationes meas barometricas")
47 climate ► **caleum, i n.** ¶ ► **clima, atis n.** (properly, of a *region* as having a particular climate – a climate zone – but also of weather conditions themselves) ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xiii, of trees: "quae climati adsuescerent Europaeo." 1784 DUCRUE 240: "Neque alias domûs clima illud calidissimum permittit." 1811 PALLAS ix: "Dantur tractûs montani ab inclementissimo usque sub temperatum caelum extensi, varioque climate gaudentes."
47 cloud types: cirrus
47 cloud types: cumulus
47 cloud types: nimbus, nimbus cloud (large dark rain cloud) nimbus, i m. (Verg.; 1798 DESFONTAINES ii: "montes nimbos a septentrione appellantes sistunt")
47 cloud types: stratus
47 cold: it's cold (of weather) (Fr. *il fait froid*, Sp. *hace frío*) frigus est (EGGER D.L. 13) | I'm cold (Fr. *j'ai froid*, Sp. *tengo frío*) algeo (CIC. Tusc. 2, 14, 34: "leges ... Lycurgi laboribus erudiunt iuventutem, venando currendo, esuriendo sitiendo, algendo aestuando": SEN. Ira 2, 12 1: "potest aliquis non algere quamvis hiems sit, et non aestuare quamvis menses aestivi sint." ► algesco (EGGER D.L. 35) | dinner's getting cold tepescit cena (cf. PLIN. 7, 185: "donec accubantium proximus tepescere potionem admoneret." ►► Doederlein III. 89: "A series of synonyms can be distinguished as either objective or subjective, the former expressing a phenomenon in itself, the latter the feeling produced by that phenomenon ... Thus *frigere* means 'to be cold (objectively),' in opposition to *calere*, 'to be warm,' and *fervere*, 'to be hot,' whereas *algere* means 'to feel or experience cold,' in opposition to *aestuare*, 'to feel or experience heat.'"
47 cold: cool ► frigidulus, a, um ¶ Verg. 1771 WAY 17: "Necesse est ut aeger ... frigidulo aere fruatur" ► frigidiusculus, a, um ¶ Gell. 1540 VIVES Exer. 386: "tempus est sudum ac serenum, et aura frigidiuscula: satius erit pedestres quam equestres incedere." ► alsus, a, um (CIC. Att. 4, 8, recommending the town of Antium: "nihil quietius, nihil alsius, nihil amoenius"; CIC. Q. Fr. 3, 1, praising renovations to Atticus' villa: "iam αποδυτηρ ί ω nihil alsius, nihil muscosius"; Benedetto Varchi, quoted in Giovanni Bottari, "Letter dedicatoria," in Varchi, *L'Ercoloano* xvii [Milan, 1804]: "si non Faesulana rura, si non ¶ vel ipsi topiarii recessûs, ¶ quîs nihil alsius est amoeniusque ¶ sordent iam mihi." ►► Annotation of Paulus Manutius on the

word "alsius," in Varchi's ode: "Quod aestate quaeritus; id autem maxime tum lucorum opacitate, tum aurarum fit adspiratione" (op. cit.). Doederlein III. 91: "Alongside *algidus*, the participle *alsus* is used adjectively; but while *algidus*indicates an unpleasant chill, *alsus* suggests a refreshing coolness."

47 cold: hot: it's hot (of weather) (Fr. *il fait chaud*, Sp. *hace calor*) calor est | I'm hot (Fr. *j'ai chaud*, Sp. *tengo calor*) aestuo (CIC. Tusc. 2, 14, 34: "leges ... Lycurgi laboribus erudiunt iuventutem, venando currendo, esuriendo sitiendo, algendo aestuando"; SEN. Ira 2, 12 1: "potest aliquis non algere quamvis hiems sit, et non aestuare quamvis menses aestivi sint." ►► See note under cold.

47 cold: stone-cold: state of being stone-cold frîgus marmoreum 1843 TRAPPEN 104: "aegrotus quidam per 24 horas in eo statu iam versabatur ubi nullus pulsus, frigus marmoreum." ►frîgus lêtâle (Ov.) | the body had become stone cold membra frigus marmoreum (v. letale) iam invaserat

47 cold-sensitive, sensitive to cold (Fr. *frileux*, Span. *friolero*) frigoris impatiens (1571 MATTIOLI 47) ► alsiôsus, a, um (VARR. R.R. 2, 3, 6; PLIN. 20, 138; PLIN. 21, 60, of certain cold-senstive flowers: "[in] plantaria transferuntur ... aestate; alsiosa enim admodum sunt, ut sole tamen nimio laedantur"; PLIN. 22, 110: "decoctum bibendum alsiosis")

47 dog days, period of most intense summer heat ► **dies canîculâres** (m. pl.) ¶ Pall. Sol. C. G. Heyne, *Variae lectiones et observationes in Iliadem* (Leipzig, 1802), v. 2, pt. 3, p.180: "Est autem οπώρα pro ratione et naturâ soli caelique Ionici de eâ anni parte accipiendâ quam nos per *dies caniculares* declaramus ... Sub illud tempus per totum Archipelagum aquilones spirant ... Biduo enim post Caniculae exortum oriuntur." Cf. Sid. Ep. 2, 2: inclementia canicularis. Cf. also Plin. 2, 123: "Ardentissimo autem aestatis tempore exoritur caniculae sidus, sole primam partem leonis ingrediente, qui dies qindecim ante Augustas kalendas est."

47 earthquake terrae motus (CIC.; 1652 TURS. 215: "ingens et diuturnus terrae motus concussit Italiam." ► tremor, ôris m. (Lucr.; SEN.) ► terrae succusio 1843 TRAPPEN 31)

47 earthquake: epicenter epicentrum, i* n. (EGGER D.L. 40)

47 earthquake: seismograph sîsmometrum, i* m., instrumentum sîsmographicum* (EGGER S.L. 107)

47 earthquake: seismographer sîsmographus, i* m.

47 earthquake: seismologist sîsmologus, i* m.

47 earthquake: seismology sîsmologia, ae* f.

47 earthquake: there was an earthquake, an earthquake occurred terra movit (v. tremuit) ► terra contremuit (1784 DUCRUE 249)

47 freeze *v.i.* gelu concrescere (1652 TURS. 333: "gelu concreti fluvii." ► glacie concrescere (1652 TURS. 296: "concreto glacie oceano." ► conglaciare (CIC. N.D. 2, 10, 26)

47 haze vapôres, um m. pl. (GAUSS VI, 40: "sol parum ultra vapores horizontis exsurgit")

47 humidity: high humidity, humid air caelum crassum (CIC. Fat. 7: "Athenis tenue caelum, ex quo etiam acutiores putantur Attici, crassum Thebis, itaque pingues Thebani et valentes." ► aer crassus (v. concretus) (CIC. N.D. 2, 42: "licet videre acutiora ingenia ... eorum qui terras incolant eas in quibus aer sit purus ac tenuis, quam illorum qui utantur crasso caelo atque concreto")

47 humidity: low humidity, dry air tenue caelum (CIC. Fat. 7) ► aer tenuis (CIC. N.D. 2, 42) (see quotations under humid air)

47 hurricane, typhoon, cyclone typhôn (marînus v. aequinoctialis) ► huracânum, i* n. ►► turbo (EGGER S.L. 95)

47 jet stream

47 landslide terrae lapsus (EGGER D.L. 19) ► terrae labes (EGGER S.L. 43)

47 monsoon (seasonal wind of southern Asia) ventus hippalus (PLIN. N.H. 6, 104: "inde vento Hippalo navigant diebus quadraginta ad primum emporium Indiae"; EGGER D.L. 56) ► ventus monsonius* (EGGER D.L. 56) | (resulting rainy season) hippali (v. monsonii*) tempestas, hippali (v. monsonii*) imbres

47 precipitation, freezing: freezing rain conglaciâtus imber (PLIN. 2, 152) ►► EL: pluie verglaçante; gefrierender Regen

47 precipitation, freezing: frost (ice crystals formed from atmosphere on exposed surface, as ground, window, windshield) pruîna, ae f.; (sub-freezing outdoor temperatures, as "a hard frost." gellicidium, i n.

47 precipitation, freezing: frost: defrost the windshield, turn on the defrost

47 precipitation, freezing: ice (on road)

47 precipitation, freezing: ice-storm

47 precipitation, freezing: rain: shower tenues pluviae (Verg. G. 1, 92)

47 precipitation, freezing: sleet (U.S.: frozen raindrops, tiny ice pellets) ►► EL: grésil

47 precipitation, freezing: snow: blizzard procella nivôsa

47 precipitation, freezing: snow-covered nivibus obsitus (Curt. 5, 6: "ventum erat ad iter perpetuis obsitum nivibus, quas frigoris vis gelu adstrinxerat," "incolae .. devios montes et nivibus obsitos petiverunt"; 1652 TURS. 153: "per obsita nivibus et concreta glacie loca")

47 precipitation: rain: downpour ingens pluvia (Verg. G. 1, 325)

47 precipitation: rain: drizzle

47 precipitation: rain: it's pouring (of rain) effunditur imber (EGGER L.D.I. 101) ► catervatim pluit (EGGER L.D.I. 101) ► urceatim pluit (PETR. 44, 18)

47 rainbow arcus pluvis, arcus caelestis (EGGER S.L. 102)

47 Richter scale Richteriana metiendi ratio (EGGER D.L. 40: "qui terrae motus secundum Richterianam metiendi rationem gradum septimum attigit")

47 sandstorm arênârum nimbus (1798 DESFONTAINES iv, in a description of the Sahara: "saepe arenarum inflammatarum nimbi elevantur qui viatores subito gradum sistere cogunt")

47 temperature ► **calor, ôris m.** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 7: "Indurescit calore graduum nonaginta scalae Fahrenheit, liquefit temperie calidiore." EGGER D.L. 18. ► **frigus, oris n.** ¶ EGGER D.L. 18. ► **calôris gradus** ¶ 1810 BROWN vi: "regiones vel caloris gradu vel ventis praevalentibus maxime diversas." ► **caloris index** ¶ EGGER S.L. 53. ► **caeli (v. aeris) temperies (v. temperatura)** ¶ Cf. *Pharm. Austr*. xxv: "Ad determinandam temperaturam thermometrum sic dictum Celsianum adhibeatur." EGGER D.L. 18. ► **temperies, ei (*) f.** ¶ 1846 GROSSE 7. 1798DESFONTAINES iii: "Barbariae temperies calida." 1846 GROSSE 15, in medical text, of body temperature: "Totius corporis temperies augebatur." 1811 PALLAS viii. ► frigoris et caloris temperamentum ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xiii, of Japan: "Frigoris et caloris temperamento ad Belgium proxime accedit." | the temperature got up to 100 degrees ¶ **thermometrum ad 100 gradûs elevatum est (v. ascendit)** ¶ 1798 DESFONTAINES iii: "Reaumurii thermometrum ad 10-15 gradûs supra congellationem elevatur." 1798 DESFONTAINES iii: "Hae [aquae thermales] thermometrum Reaumurii usque ad gradûs 77 elevant." 1798 DESFONTAINES iv: "Thermometrum aestate a 26 gradibus usque ad 32 ascendit." the temperature was 15 degrees Aeris temperies in thermometro apposito quindecimo gradu notabatur. (Fahrenheit); ►► inspiciendi loci s.vv. *temperies, temperatura*, Humboldt

47 temperature: body temperature calor hominis (Swieten II. 287: "tali thermometro prius mensuratur calor hominis sani")

47 temperature: centigrade-scaled thermometer thermometrum (v. thermoscopium) centigradum (*Pharm. Helv. [1872]* vi: "thermometrum centigradum adhibuimus")

47 temperature: degree (temperature measure) ► (caloris) gradus ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xi: "Calor aestivus valde magnus, ad gradum interdum Fahrenheitiani thermometri 100 ... Sic etiam frigus hiemale, ad plures gradûs infra punctum congelationis, intensum admodum est." 1798 DESFONTAINES iii: "Thermometrum Reaumurii usque ad gradûs 77 elevant." EGGER D.L. 18: "hieme frigus esse trium graduum subtus zerum vel aestate calorem triginta gradus attingere." EGGER D.L. 21: "Thermometrum quinque gradûs subtus zerum numerum exhibuit." EGGER S.L. 53: "Mense Iulio 37 gradûs supra zerum sunt numerati." EGGER S.L. 86: "Triginta septem gradûs subter zerum sunt numerati."

47 temperature: Fahrenheit-scaled thermometer thermometrum (v. thermoscopium) Fahrenheitianum (Swieten II. 287: "thermoscopia ... Fahrenheitiana dicta a primo inventore." | 100 degrees Fahrenheit centesimus gradus thermometri Fahrenheitiani

47 thaw *v.i.* degelascere (1811 PALLAS x: "arctica vero ora ... vix ad spithamae profunditatem aestate degelascens")

47 thermometer thermometrum, i* n. (Swieten II. 287; 1798 DESFONTAINES iii; EGGER D.L. 21; EGGER L.D.I. 101) ► thermoscopium, i* n. (Boerhaave *Aphor*. 147: "calor febrilis thermoscopio ... cognoscitur"; Swieten II. 287)

47 thermometer: barometer, gas meter, electric meter

47 thermometer: bulb thermometri bulbus (Swieten II. 287: "si idem thermometrum a febricitante aegro manu teneatur, vel bulbus eius ori immittatur")

47 thermostat thermostatum, i n. (EGGER D.L. 21)

47 tornado turbô (terrênus)

47 tsunami, tidal wave, storm surge aestus (v. fluctus) sîsmicus* (v. typhônicus v. immanis v. colossêus) ► agger aquae (cf. SEN. Hippol. 1015: "consurgit ingens pontus in vastum aggerem"; Luc. 5, 674; mons aquae, Verg. A. 1, 105). ►► Cf. Ammianus Marcellinus' quite exact description of an ancient tsunami in the Mediterannean: "Marini fremitûs velut gravati repulsam versâ vice consurgunt, perque vada ferventia insulis et continentis terrae porrectis spatiis violenter inlisi, innumera ... aedificia conplanarunt ... recurrentiumque aestuum incitatâ vertigine, quaedam naves, postquam umentis substantiae consenuit tumor, pessum datae visae sunt" (1, 10, 17-18). || LRL: subaquanea perturbatio, vasta maris concussio, calamitosus maris motus, profundi maris aestus (v. concussus). GOELZER, BADELLINO: aestuantis maris impetus. Mir-Calv.: maris motus.

47 weather caelum, i n., caeli status, caeli qualitas, tempestas, âtis f.; what will the weather be today? quae tempestas erit hodie? (EGGER L.D.I. 101)
47 weather forecasting, meteorology meteôrologia, ae* f. (EGGER D.L. 18) | *adj*. meteôrologicus, a, um* (EGGER S.L. 53)
47 weatherman, weather forecaster, meteorologist nuntius meteorologicus* (EGGER L.D.I. 101) ► meteorologus, i* m., caeli vaticinator
47 winds: etesian winds ► **etêsiae, arum** m. pl. ¶ Cic. Sen. Plin. 2, 124: "Iidem aquilones constantius perflant diebus quadraginta, quos etesias appellant."
48
48 AGRICULTURE
48 early, early-bearing (of fruit trees, tomato plants, etc.) praecoquus, a, um (Col.) ► praecox, cocis (PLIN.)
48 greenhouse, hothouse ►► Cf. 1571 MATTIOLI 128, of a 16th c. *orangerie*, an arched gallery with a southern exposure, sometimes enclosed with glass, in which orange trees and other cold-sensitive plants were kept in winter: "[Limonum arbores] hieme in concameratis cellariis recondant." || EL: serre (chaud); serra (riscaldata); invernadero; Gewächshaus, Glashaus, Treibhaus; θερμοκηπίου .
48 herbicide ►► EL: herbicide; herbicidas; ζιζανιοκτονο
48 milkmaid ► **ancilla lactâria** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 5.
48 nursery (plants) seminarium, i n., plantârium, i n. (PLIN.; EGGER D.L. 34)
48 pesticide, insecticide ► **venenum insectis internecivum** ¶ EGGER S.L. 84. ►► EL: pesticide; plaguicidas; παρασιτοκτονο
48 plant (seeds) terrae mandare 1843 TRAPPEN 43: "semina ... quae terris mandata adeo procreverint")
48 scarecrow terriculum, i n. (LIV.) ► terriculâmentum, i n. (APUL.)
48 stake (to support plants, as beans, tomatoes, grape vines) pedâmen, inis (or -mentum, i) n. (VARR.; PLIN. 1571 MATTIOLI 189)
48 transplant (a plant) transferre (Varr.; Col.; Plin. 19, 143)
48 weed herba inutilis (cf. Cels. 5, 27 12: fungi inutiles), herba, ae f. (Verg. G. 1, 69; PLIN. 18. 300)
49
49 MATERIAL
49 /substance substantia, ae f. (*Pharm. Austr*. xiv: "praesentia substantiarum alienarum admixtarum"; *et passim*) ► corpus, oris n. 1843 TRAPPEN 2, of a preparation made from coffee beans: "his seminibus, tostis, pulverisatis, et corpori cuidam pungui commixtis")
49 asphalt bitûmen, inis n. (EGGER R.A. 83) | asphalt road or highway via bitûmine illita (EGGER R.A. 83) ► via bitûminata
49 brick later, lateris m.; brick-paved, paved with bricks lateribus constratus (1540 VIVES Exer. 387: "luditur super pavimentum lateribus constratum")
49 concrete caementicium, i n., structura caementicia (meaning not "a concrete structure," but "concrete masonry." ► ? structura caementorum (VITR. 5, 3, 7) | reinforced concrete caementicium ferratum ►► *Lithocolla* (EGGER D.L. 50) is appropriate not for *concrete*, but for *cement* in its proper sense, a powder which, when mixed with aggregate (usually gravel and sand) ► forms concrete. || Coagmentum structile (EGGER R.A. 65) | calcestrum (HELFER).
49 concrete: cement (often used inexactly for concrete) see concrete; (as used properly, a powder mixed with aggregate to form concrete) lithocolla, ae* f. (Anc. Gr.) | (any strong binding agent or glue, e.g., airplane cement) ferrûmen, inis n.
49 gem, precious stone ► **gemma, ae** f. ► **lapis pretiôsus** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 338 et passim.
49 natural gas ► **methânum, i*** n. ¶ EGGER D.L. 21. ► **vapor incendiârius (v. accensibilis v. combustilis*)** ¶ Cf. *oleum incendiarium* of petroleum, Veg. Mil. 4, 8. ► **gasium* naturale (v. terrigenum)** ¶ EGGER S.L. 17: "cum gasio naturali seu terrigeno abundet."
49 petroleum ► **naphtha, ae** f. ¶ Plin. 2, 235: "Similis est natura naphthae; ita appellatur circa Babylonem et in Austacenis Parthiae profluens bituminis liquidi modo. Huic magna cognatio ignium, transiliuntque in eam protinus undecumque visam." Amm. 23, 6, 16: "Hîc [scil. in Assyria] et naphtha gignitur, piceâ specie glutinosa, similis ipsa quoque bitumini ... Et cum hoc liquoris ardere coeperit genus, nullum inveniet humana mens praeter pulverem extinguendi commentum." EGGER D.L. 34. ► **oleum incendiârium** ¶ Veg. Mil. 4, 8; 4, 18. ► **oleum vîvum** ¶ Grat. Cyn. 434. ►**petroleum, i**+ n. ¶ Latham citing 12th and 17th-century sources. NIERMEYER. DUCANGE s.v. *petroleus*. *Pharm. Austr*. 7. ► **petrelaeum, i*** n. ¶ Latham citing F. Bacon. Mod. Gr. ►**oleum terrigenum*** ¶ EGGER D.L. 21. ► **oleum bitûminôsum** ¶ EGGER D.L. 28. | *adj*. ► **petrolearius, a, um*** ¶ EGGER S.L. 69. ►► Cf. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 13, of bubbling crude in the Caucasus: "In provinciae huius [scil. Armeniae] confinio ad aquilonem unus fons magnus est ex quo quidem liquor scaturit oleo similis, pro cibo quidem inutilis, sed pro unctionibus et lampadibus utuntur. Tanta enim manat de huius modi fonte liquorum copiâ ut de ipso naves centum simul onerentur."
49 petroleum: drill (for oil)
49 petroleum: kerosene cêroleum, i* n.
49 petroleum: oil field campus oleifer* (EGGER D.L. 29)
49 petroleum: oil refinery ►► ergasterium oleo terrigeno* purgando (EGGER D.L. 60)
49 petroleum: oil rig, oil derrick
49 petroleum: oil tanker navis petrolearia* (EGGER S.L. 73)
49 petroleum: pipeline (for petroleum) petrolei ductus, olei terrigeni ductus (EGGER D.L. 28) ► olei ductus (EGGER S.L. 92) | (for natural gas) methani* ductus (EGGER S.L. 51) ► gasii* ductus (EGGER D.L. 21)
49 plastic *subst*. ? euplasticum, i* n.; *adj*. ? euplasticus, a, um* ►► Res plastica (EGGER D.L. 26) | e re plastica (EGGER D.L. 26; EGGER S.L. 32: "cor e re plastica"). "Plastica vis" (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 68) ► of form-changing ability; vox *plasticus* hoc fere pacto adhibitum non raro vidi apud recentiores auctores.
49 porcelain *adj*. (made of porcelain) ► **porcellânus, a, um**+ ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 20, of Turkish coffee cups: "cyathorum porcelanorum multitudo." BARTAL. ► **porcellânicus, a, um*** ¶ SCHELLER. GEORGES. BADELLINO. HELFER. ► **murrinus, a, um** (+) ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *porcellana*, quoting medieval writer: "vasa murrhyna ex China tot generum, quae porcellanae patrio sermone appellantur." COLES. BARTAL s.v. *porcellanus* in definition. ►► It is unknown what material *murrinus* referred to in antiquity; the most common conjecture is that is was a sort of fluorite. The term has been applied (since the middle ages) to porcelain by a convention similar to that by which *citreum* was applied to the lemon, *latrunculi* to chess, or *tormentum* to the cannon.
49 porcelain, china *subst*. (a ceramic material) ► **porcellâna, ae**+ f. ¶ DUCANGE. Christopher Columbus, writing in margin of his copy of Marco Polo (at the passage quoted below): "scutellae de porcellana." LATHAM citing 16th c. source. HOVEN. BRUN. GEORGES. BARTAL. GOELZER. DECAHORS. BADELLINO. LRL. ► **terra porcellâna**+ ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 70, describing a Chinese city: "In hac regione est civitas Tinguy, ubi scutellae pulcherrimae fiunt de terrâ quae dicitur porcellâna." 1752 STUMPF 31. SCHELLER. ► **porcellâna, orum**+ n. pl. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 434: "In istâ provinciâ est una civitas in quâ sunt pulchriores paraxides [scil. paropsides] de mundo, et ista civitas vocatur Timigui, et istae scutellae sunt de porcellanis ... et inde portantur ad omnes partes mundi." ► **argilla Sinensis** ¶ LRL. | (porcelain vessels, collectively) ► **vasa porcellâna*** (n. pl.) ¶ BARTAL. ► **vasa porcellânica***(n. pl.) ¶ GEORGES. ► **vasa murrina** (n. pl.) ¶ COLES. SMITH. ► **murrina, orum** n. pl. ¶ BARTAL s.v. *porcellana* in definition. ► **vasa Sinensiuim fictilia** ¶ BARTAL s.v. *porcellana*in definition.
49 porcelain: cowry, cowry-shell ► **porcellâna, ae**+ f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 402, of Kunming, a city in western China: "Expendunt pro monetâ porcellanas albas quae inveniuntur in mare."
49 rubber cummis Indica; *adj*. cummeus, a, um (*)
49 rubber: latex
49 wire filum electricum (EGGER D.L. 20) ► filum metallicum (Kant, *Meditationum quarundam de igne* 373)
49 wire: cable funis (ferreus v. metallicus)
492
492 MINERALS
492 /mineral ► **minerâle, is**+ n. ¶ 1794 RUIZ iii: "Mexicanarum plantarum, animalium, et mineralium genera formasque inspexit." ► **minêra, ae+** f. ¶ NIERMEYER. DANTE *Vulg. El*. 334: "Simplicissima substantiarum, quae Deus est, in homine magis redolet quam in bruto animali, in bruto animali magis quam in planta, in hac quam in minera." ► **fossile, is*** n. (normally in plural) ¶1794 RUIZ xii: "fossilium spolia Limam reportavimus" (corresponding to "minerales" in accompanying Spanish translation).
492 /mineralogy ► **minêralogia, ae*** f. ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xviii. 1794 RUIZ x.
492 gem: amber ► **electrum, i** n. ¶ Verg. Plin. Mart. ► **sûcinum,** i n. ¶ Plin. Mart.
492 gem: amethyst ► **amethystus, i** f. ¶ Plin. Vulg. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 448: "ametisti."
492 gem: diamond ► **adamas, antis** m. ¶ Plin. 37, 55: "Maximum in rebus humanis, non solum inter gemmas, pretium habet adamas, diu non nisi regibus et iis admodum paucis cognitus." 1315MARCO POLO *B* 3, 29, of the fabled diamond mines of the Golkonda region of India: "In quibusdam huius regni

montibus inveniuntur pretiosi lapides adamantes. Post pluvias enim vadunt homines ad rivos per quos aqua descendit de montibus, et deficiente in rivulis aquâ, inter arenas rimantur et multos inveniuntur adamantes."
492 gem: emerald ► **smaragdus, i** m. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 23: "Rex etiam huius regni nudus vadit ut alii, sed ad collum defert torquem auream sapphiris, smaragdis, et rubinis aliisque pretiosissimis lapidibus undique coopertam."
492 gem: jasper ► **iaspis, idis** m. ¶ Virg. Plin. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 338.
492 gem: lapis lazuli ► **lazûlus, i**+ m. ¶ MARCO POLO 1, 34 (in Renaissance version quoted by Ducange s.v. *lazur*), describing Badakhshan: "lazulum de quo fit azurum optimum." Cf. parallel passage in 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 34: "In monte alio invenitur lasuli de quo fit azurum melius quod reperitur in mundo." ► **lapis lazûli**+ ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *lazur*. 1832 ALEXANDRE 9, 131 (on Plin. 33, 161): "*Caeruleum*. Obsolevit istud iam dudum, inque eius locum successit alterum simile, quod ex cyaneo lapide lazuli parant, vocantque ultramarinum, *outremer*." ► **lapis lasûli** ¶1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 65: "In his locis ... reperitur lapis lasuli, ex quo fit asurium peroptimum." ► **lazûrius, i**+ m. ¶ Ducange s.v. *lazur*.
492 gem: pearl ► **margarîta, ae** f. ¶ Cic. *Vulg*. *Matt*. 7, 6: "Ne mittatis margaritas vestras ante porcos." ► **ûnio, ônis** m. ¶ Sen. Plin. Mart. ► **perla, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 375; 452, of the pearl-fishers of India: "Et capiunt pisces quos nos vocamus ostreas, et accipiunt inde perlas grossas et minutas et de omni modo. Et perlae quae inveniuntur in isto mari sparguntur per totum mundum."
492 gem: pearl-diver ► **piscâtor margarîtarum** ¶ 1784 DUCRUE 229. Cf. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 23, on pearl-fishers of India: "Homines conducunt qui descendunt ad profundum aquarum et capiunt conchylia in quibus sunt margaritae. Quando autem hi piscatores sustinere non possunt, ascendunt, rursusque descendunt in mare, et sic peragunt totâ die."
492 gem: porphyry ► **porphyrîtes, ae** m. ¶ Plin.
492 gem: ruby ► **carbunculus, i** m. ¶ Ducange s.v. *rubinus*, quoted below. *Carbunculus* has since the middle ages designated specifically the ruby; in antiquity the term appears to have included sapphires and garnets as well (see OED s.v. *carbuncle*). ► **rubînus, i**+ m. ¶ Ducange: "RUBINUS, ROBINUS, Carbunculus, ἄνθραξ , Gallis *rubis* ... Salmasius contendit rubinum esse hyacinthum veterum, ex eorum genere quos Graeci ρηδηνους vocant, unde a nostris *rubinos* dictos eiusmodi lapillos putat." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 22, of the king of Ceylon's legendary ruby: "Rex huius insulae habet pulchriorem rubinum qui umquam fuit visus in hoc mundo. Habet enim unius palmae longitudinem et ad mensuram grossitiei bracchii hominis. Est autem splendidus super modum, omni maculâ carens, adeo ut ignis ardens videatur esse."
492 gem: sapphire ► **sapphîrus, i** f. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 22. The identity of the *sapphirus* of the ancients is uncertain; but the word has designated the sapphire at least since the Middle Ages (see OED s.v. *sapphire*). ►► OED: "L. sapphirus, also sapp(h)ir (both fem.) ... said to mean lapis lazuli (our sapphire being perh. the υανκινθος , L. hyacinthus)."
492 gem: topaz ► **topazus, i** f. ¶ Plin. ► **topazius, i** f. ¶ Tert. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 448. ► **topazium, i** n. ¶ Ambros.
492 gem: turquoise ► **turchiscus, i**+ m. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 21. ► **turchêsius, i**+ m. ¶ NIERMEYER. Ducange, defining as "lapis pretiosus, Gallice *turquoise*, Turcica gemma. ►**turchînus, i**+ m. ¶ BARTAL. OED s.v. *turquoise*. ► **turchîna, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange, defining as "lapis pretiosus, nostris *turquoise*; quem cum veterum calaïde multi confundunt."
492 granite granites, is m.* (EGGER R.A. 57; cf. EGGER R.A. 73: "e lapide granite"; LRL; HELFER; SCHELLER; cf. SMITH: granites lapis) ►► EL: granit, granito, γρανιτης .
492 ingot ► **massa, ae** f. ¶ Ducange s.v. *pasta* (sense 2) in definition: "Massa metallica, aurea vel argentea, Gallis *lingot*."
492 metal metallum, i n. (EGGER D.L. 25)
492 metal: aluminum alûminium, i* n.
492 metal: brass orichalcum, i n.
492 metal: chrome
492 metal: copper cŷprium, i n. (PLIN. 34, 93) ► cuprum, i n. (Spart. Carac.; 1595 MERCATOR II "Islandia." ► aes Cŷprium (ISID. 16, 20, 2; EGGER D.L. 25)
492 metal: gold bar later aureus (PLIN. 33, 56)
492 metal: gold bullion aurum infectum (Verg. A. 10, 528)
492 metal: gold flake, gold particle (sought by prospectors) ► **paleola, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange: "PALEOLA, Auri bractea, Gall. *paillete d'or*, alias *paillole*. Lit. Alfonsi comit. Pictav. ann. 1269 ... : 'Pecunia de bonis Iudaeorum reperta tempore captionis, cuiuscumque monetae exsistat, aurum vel argentum, in massâ vel in paleolâ, si quid repertum fuerit, mittatur ad Templum Parisius.'" c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 402: "In istâ provinciâ invenitur aurum de paliolâ in flumine, et super montana invenitur magis grossum quam de paliolâ."
492 metal: gold nugget
492 metal: gold prospector ► **auripeta, ae*** m.
492 metal: gold rush
492 metal: gold: of solid gold, of pure gold *adj*. holochrysus, a, um+ (Anc. Gr.; Maigne; BARTAL) ► holobryzus, u, um* ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 367.
492 metal: steel ► **ferrum, i** n. (referring to both iron and steel) ► **ferrum durum** ¶ *Vulg*. Sirach 31, 31: "Ignis probat ferrum durum." Corp. Gloss. Lat. III 204, 14. ► acies ferri ¶ PLIN. 31, 145. ► **adamas, antis** m. (also meaning "diamond") ► **chalybs, ybis** m. ¶ Luc. Verg. Roger Bacon, *Inedita* I. 383: "Aliud genus ferri magis est ad acutiem et scissionem, ut chalybs, et est purius quam ferrum commune." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 22. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 325: "Ipsi habent specula de chalybe pulcherrima." ► **aciarium, i**+ n ¶ Corp. Gloss. Lat. III 325, 39. NIERMEYER. DLBS. DUCANGE: "ACIARIUM, Chalybs, ferri durissimi squama, seu indurata ferri acies, quem *acier* vulgo vocamus ... Gloss Graec. 'acciarium στόμωμα ' ... Graecis vero στομωσαι est indurare, ut est in iisdem glossis. 'Indurare aciem' dixit Plinius lib. 34, cap. 14." Cf. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 325: "accarum." | *adj*. ► **ferreus, a, um** ► **adamantinus, a, um** ► **chalybêius, a, um** ¶ EGGER D.L. 50. ►► Steel may be called simply *ferrum*, when the distinction between iron and steel is not essential (see PW s.v. *Stahl*, ser. 2, vol. 3, pt. 2, p. 2126, noting that *ferrum* often refers to steel). On the various Latin terms for steel (including all those listed above) || see PW s.v. *Stahl*, ser. 2, vol. 3, pt. 2, p. 2126-7. || PLIN. 34, 145: "neque alia genera ferri ex mera acie temperantur; ceteris enim admiscetur mollior complexus"; trans. Bonniec (série Budé) "sont les seules especes de fer dans la composition desquelles n'entre que l'acier pur; car toutes les autres contiennent un melange de fer plus doux; ed. in usum Delphini (1826) 34, ch. 42 (agitur de eodem loco) || note a: "mera acies, quod merum 'aciarium' barbari glossaeque ... vocant." || DUCANGE: "*aciarium*, chalybs; ferri durissimi squama, seu indurata ferri acies, quam *acier* vulgo vocamus [glossaria citat]." || PW, *Stahl,* ser. 2, vol. 3, pt. 2, pp. 2126-7 (summarizing): Since there was not a clear understanding of the difference between iron and steel in antiquity, in many passages σιδηρος or *ferrum* are found when steel must be meant ... names for steel based on places that produced a hard sort of iron: chalybs (only in poets in Latin) || ferrum Noricum (OV. met 14, 712, PETR. 70, 3, Corp. Gloss. Lat.) ... names for steel based on idea of hardness: adamas (only in poets; elsewhere of diamond) || [p. 2127] ferrum durum (*Vulg*. Sirach 31, 31; Corp. Gloss. Lat. III 204, 14 and 368, 77 [also Lucr. 2, 449; VITR. 1, 4, 3], acies (PLIN. 44, 145) || aciarium (from 7th or 8th century: Corp. Gloss. Lat. III 325, 39).
492 metallurgy metallurgia, ae* f. ► ars metallurgica (Leibniz Sämt. II. I. 288)
492 mica lapis speculâris
492 mine (place where minerals are extracted) ► **metallum, i** n. ¶ ► **fodîna, ae** f. ¶
492 mine: gold mine auri fodina (1784 DUCRUE 233)
492 mine: vein (of metal), orebed, load, mineral deposit ► **vêna, ae** f. ¶ Cic. Juv. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 482, on Russia: "Ibi sunt etiam multae venae argenti." ► **minera, ae** f. ¶ Ducange: "MINERA, Fodina, Gallis *minière*. Joan. de Janua: 'Mineralia, id est corpora in venis terrae generata, ut plumbum vel aliud metallum.' Joan. de Garlandia in *Synonymis Chymicis*: 'Minera, id est vena.' ... Vincentius Belvacensis lib. 31, cap. 143: 'In terrâ Iconii inventa fuit azuris minera.'" Though Ducange defines *minera* as "mine," the passages he quotes clearly have reference to veins or deposits, not necessarily exploited. Cf. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 50, apparently using an invariable form *minere* (in passage parallel to the one quoted above): "Multi sunt argenti minere."
492 miner fossor, ôris m., metallarius, i m. (EGGER S.L. 25)
492 ore minêra, ae+ f. (DUCANGE) ► minêrum, i* n. (1798 DESFONTAINES iii: "minera ferri a torrentibus pervoluta non raro reperiuntur")
492 sheet-metal lamina ferrea (EGGER S.L. 69)
492 stone: limestone calx, calcis f.; *adj*. calcârius, a, um (PLIN.; 1798 DESFONTAINES iii: "saxa omnia quae observavi calcaria")
492 stone: limestone: quicklime, burnt lime, calcium oxide (CaO) calx viva (VITR.; 1652 TURS. 237)
492 tin plumbum album ; stannum adj. stanneus (Muench)
50
50 ECONOMICS
50 ad: billboard

50 big-spender

50 big-spender: tightwad, skinflit, cheapskate, penny-pincher, stingy sordidus, a, um ► ad rem attentior (Ter. Ad. 834-838: "at enim metuas, ne ab re sint tamen ¶ omissiores paulo ... ¶ solum unum hoc viti senectus adfert hominibus: ¶ attentiores sumus ad rem omnes, quam sat est"; ERASMUS, *Epist.*) ► nimium ad rem attentus (Ter. Ad. 956-958: "meum illud verbum faciamquod tu, Micio, ¶ bene et sapienter dixti dudum: 'vitium commune omniumst, ¶ quod nimium ad rem in senecta attenti sumus'." ► attentior, ôris (CIC. Fam. 9, 16, 7: "tum enim, cum rem habebas, quaesticulus te faciebat attentiorem"; CIC. Verr. 2, 1, 126, of Verres' interview with a man he is trying to cheat of an inheritance: "homo [scil. Verres] Ligurem accusare coepit, qui in re adventicia atque hereditaria tam diligens, tam attentus esset; debere eum aiebat suam quoque rationem ducere; multa sibi opus esse, multa canibus suis, quos circa se haberet." ►► See Runken, *Dict. Ter.*204, on Ter. Ad. 838: "*Attentiores ad rem*. Haec plena est locutio. Cicero absolute 'attentum' dicit pro parco et diligenti."

50 contract contractus, ûs m. (DIG.)

50 contract: back out of, withdraw from, go back on, renege on (a contract, treaty, promise, etc.) (a contractu, foedere) resilire (DIG. 18, 2, 9: "quid tamen, si hoc erat nominatim actum, ut liceret resilire emptori meliore condicione allata?"; 357: "iidem a foedere inito perfide resilientes")

50 depression

50 depression: recession: we are in a recession iacent commercia (v. negotiationes)

50 dunn ►

50 dunner, one who works for a dunning agency ► **flâgitâtor, ôris** m. ¶ Gell. 17, 6, 10. Amm. 29, 1, 5: "insidiari comiti Fortunatiano, molesto illi flagitatori." ► **exactor, ôris** m.

50 economic ad commercia (v. negotationes) pertinens, commerciâlis, e, negôtiâtôrius, a, um, ? plûtûrgicus, a, um, ? plûtologicus, a, um

50 economics oeconomia publica, ? plûtologia, ae* f.

50 economist oeconomus publicus, ? plûtologus, i* m.

50 economy commercia, orum n. pl., negôtiâtiônes, um f. pl., commerciorum (v. negotiationum) condicio (v. status v. ratio) ►► PERUGINI, *Concordata* 45: "oeconomica Poloniae condicio"

50 embargo: boycott *vb*. (alicui) Boycotianâ ratione reniti (EGGER D.L. 52)

50 embargo: maintain a trade embargo or blockade ► **annônae aditûs intercludere** ¶ 1652 TURS. 359: "[Taurinum] obsedit Leganesius ut annonae et auxiliis quae a partibus Gallorum ventura suspicabantur aditûs omnes intercluderet." Cf. 1891 VELENOVSKÝ i: "Ad plerasque terras paeninsulae Balcanicae, donec in dicione atque potestate Turcorum erant, doctrinae studiosis aditus cuicuimodi intercludebatur." ► **commercium intercîdere** ¶ 1794 RUIZ xix: "saeviente hôc exitioso et paene universali bello, et librorum ceterarumque rerum commercium intercipiente."

50 financial aid, financial assistance pecuniarium subsidia (1652 TURS. 315: "missis in auxilium imperatoris ... a pontifice Paulo pecuniarium subsidiis")

50 free trade lîbera mercâtura 1843 TRAPPEN 48: "Anglobritanni res eo usque perduxerunt ut monopolium quo societas fruebatur anno 1780 suspenderetur, et mercatura libera in nostras possessiones iis patefacta fuerit")

50 inflation ► **pecuniae vilitas** ¶ EGGER S.L. 35. ►► nummorum inflatio (EGGER D.L. 58)

50 inflation: high prices (esp. as resulting from shortage) ► **annônae câritas** ¶ Cic. ► **câritas, âtis** f. ¶ Varr. Cic. ► **caristia, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 388, of Kublai Khan's use of grain reserves to counter shortages: "Quando est caristia, facit ipsum bladum [scil. triticum] extrahi foras et facit dari pro tertio vel pro quarto minori pretio quam constet et quam vendatur; et per istum modum non potest esse ibi magna caristia."

50 inflation: shortage ► **pênûria, ae** f.

50 lottery ticket, raffle ticket, ticket for a drawing ► sors, sortis f. (SUET. AUG. 75: "inaequalissimarum rerum sortes ... in convivio venditare"; *Hist. Aug.* Heliog. 22, 1: "sortes sane convivales scriptas in coclearibus habuit tales ut alius exiret 'decem camelos,' alius 'decem muscas' ... ut vere sortes essent et fata temptarentur." ► fortuîta sors (Noël)

50 lottery, raffle, drawing ► sortium alea (SCHELLER; BARTAL s.v. *lotteria* in def.; Menge; LRL) ► sortîtio lûdicra (BRUN) ► schedularum sortîtio (BRUN) ► schedarum sortîtio (Noël) ► chartularum sortîtio (LRL) ► sortîtio chartâria (HELFER; LRL) ► lotteria, ae* f. (BARTAL) ► loteria, ae* f., sortîtio publica (state-sponsored lottery) ► sortîtio convîvâlis (raffle as part of dinner or party) (cf. *Hist. Aug.* Heliog. 22, 1: "sortes convivales," of raffle tickets at a banquet) | play the lottery sortium aleam temptare (Menge)

50 lottery, raffle: win in a raffle or drawing ► **sortiri** ¶ Mart. 14, 19.

50 lottery: raffle off sorti committere (GOELZER citing SUET.)

50 money: make money rem augêre, lûcrum facere

50 non-profit organization

50 profitable, money-making ► **lucrôsus, a, um** ► **quaestuôsus, a, um** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 20: "cumque vestro in regno populares nostri permagna et per utrique genti quaestuosa habeant negotio."

50 rise, soar (of prices) augêri, exardescere (SUET. Tib. 34: "Corinthiorum vasorum pretia in immensum exarsisse"; EGGER S.L. 26: "cum pretium benzinii ... in immensum exardescat")

50 superintendent praefectus, i m., rector, ôris m., superintentor, ôris m. (AUG.; EGGER R.A. 100)

50 tightwad, skinflint, tight-fisted, cheap sordidus, a, um (HOR.; PLIN. Ep.; QUINT.)

51

51 BUSINESS

51 agent (of actor, actress, author, etc.)

51 bankrupt: go bankrupt, to out of business cedere foro (SEN.; JUV.) ► decoquere ►► SMITH *Ant*., s.v. *argentarii*: "The *argentarii* had their shops round the forum ... hence to become bankrupt was expressed by *foro cedere,* or *abire,* or *foro mergi* (PLAUT. Epid. i.2.16; DIG. 16 tit.3 s7 § 2)."

51 business trip ► **iter negôtiandi causâ susceptum** | I do a lot of business travel. ¶ **Crebra itinera negotiandi causâ suscipio.**

51 business: do business ► **negôtiari** ¶ Cic. Liv. 1674 MILTON XIII. 48: "mercatores nostri, qui in portubus vestris multos iam annos negotiantur." ► **mercâtûram facere** ¶ 1674MILTON XIII. 44: "si est igitur ut nostrorum hominum apud vos mercaturam facientium tutelam suscipere velitis."

51 chamber of commerce corpus Mercatorum (Ambros. Ep. 20, 6)

51 corporate: corporate rate, corporate finance, corporate governance, corporate research, etc.

51 corporation, company ► **societas quaestuâria** ¶ Vico. ► **societas mercâtorum** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 52. ► **societas mercâtôria** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 50. EGGER D.L. 48. ►**societas, âtis** f. ¶ 1652 TURS. 374: "Indiarum Orientalium et Occientalium societatibus," of commercial companies, such as the British East India Company. BOERHAAVE *Plant*. II. 217: "Indiae Orientalis Societatis praefectus." ►► societas quaestuosa

51 corporation: board, chairman of the board, CEO

51 corporation: president of a corporation, CEO ► **(societatis) magister** ¶ Cic. Planc. 13, 32. ► **(societatis) praefectus** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 6: "unus et alter e mercatoribus cum ipso etiam societatis praefecto." Boerhaave *Plant*. II. 217: "Indiae Orientalis Societatis praefectus."

51 headquarters sedes, is f. (EGGER D.L. 22) ► primaria sedes (EGGER D.L. 36)

51 monopoly (exclusive control of a market) monopolium, i n. (PLIN.) | exercise a monopoly (on something) (alicuius rei) monopolium exercêre 1843 TRAPPEN 47: "urbs Massilia monopolium coffeae Levanticae exercuit." | (a company with exclusive control of a market)

51 partner (in business enterprise, as law firm) socius, i m., socia, ae f.

51 trademark, proprietary name, brand name

52

52 FINANCE

52 accountant, bookkeeper \\ **ratiôncinâtor, ôris** m. \ Cic. \\

52 accountant: audit \\ **ratiônum inspectio** \ Trajan ap. Plin. Ep. 10, 57, 1 \\ **tabularum inspectio** \ Quint. 5, 5, 2. Dig. 29, 3, 2, 5. \\ \\ Loci hi inspiciendi.

52 bond (financial) syngrapha, ae f. (CIC.)

52 debt collector, employee of collection agency debitorum (v. nominum) exactor

52 debt collector: collect on debts, dun nomina sectari (HOR. S. 1, 2, 16) ► debita (v. nomina) exigere

52 interest fênus, oris n., ûsûra, ae f.

52 interest: principal (opposed to interest) caput, itis n. (CIC.; LIV.; HOR.) ► sors, sortis f. (PLAUT.; Ter.; CIC.; LIV.; DIG.)

52 IOU chîrographum, i n.

52 loan-shark

52 mortgage hypothēca ae f. (Muench, 1941)
52 national debt debitum publicum (EGGER S.L. 35)
52 pawnbroker creditor pigneraticius (DIG. 39, 2, 15) ► oppignerâtor, ôris m. (AUG. Ep. 215)
52 pawnshop taberna pigneratoria*
52 pawnshop: mount of piety, mont de piété, state-run pawnshop for the poor mons pietatis (1652 TURS. 379)
52 stock exchange cambium, i+ n. (of medieval money exchange offices, and early modern centers for merchant exchanges: DUCANGE s.v. *cambium publicum*; LATHAM; 1652 TURS. 323;1652 TURS. 413)
52 stock: share of stock actio, ônis (*) f.
521
521 BANKING
521 bank argentaria, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 39; EGGER S.L. 54) ► mensa argentaria (EGGER D.L. 29)
521 check perscriptio, onis f. ►► SMITH Ant. s.v. *argentarii*: "Instances in which the *argentarii* made payments in the name of those whose money they had in hand, are mentioned very frequently. A payment made through a banker was called *per mensam, de mensa,* or *per mensae scripturam*, while a payment made by the debtor in person was a payment *ex arca* or *de domo* (PLAUT. Curcul. v.3, &c., 43, Captiv. ii.3.89; CIC. ad Att. i.9, Top. 3; Schol. ad Horat. Sat. ii.3.69; Senec. Epist. 26; Gaius, iii.131). An *argentarius* never paid away any person's money without being either authorised by him in person or receiving a cheque which was called *perscriptio* ... This was likewise called *perscribere* or simply *scribere* (PLAUT. Asin. ii.4.30, &c., Curcul. v.2.20; Donat. ad Terent. Phorm. v.7.28, &c., ad Adelph. ii.4.13; CIC. ad Att. iv.18, ix.12, xii.51, Philip. v.4, in Verr. v.19; Horat. Sat. ii.3.76)."
521 deposit (in bank account) depositum, i n.
521 endorse (check) cf. opisthographus
523
523 INSURANCE
523 insurance: life insurance; insurance company ►► vitae cautio (EGGER D.L. 33) ► societas cautionae exercendae (EGGER D.L. 33)
53
53 MONEY
53 bill (banknote) ► **charta monêtâlis (v. pecûniâria v. nummâria)** ¶ Cf. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 385, of Chinese paper money: "Et omnes istae chartae sunt signatae signo magni Kaan ... Omnia regna et gentes quae sunt sub suo dominio pacant sibi de istâ monetâ ... Et si aliquis vult facere vasa de argento et auro aut cinturas et ipse vadat ad tabulam magni Kaan et det de istis chartis, habet de argento et auro magni Kaan quantum vult pro istis chartis."
53 bill: paper money ► **monêta (v. pecûnia) chartâcea** ¶ Cf. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 414, of Chinese paper money: "Habent monetam de chartâ."
53 change: small change, coins of small value nummi minûti (m. pl.) (1540 VIVES Exer. 378)
53 coin numisma, atis n. (EGGER S.L. 57)
53 coin collection, coin collecting
53 coin: heads (of coin) pars adversa (EGGER S.L. 57)
53 coin: tails (of coin) pars aversa (EGGER S.L. 57)
53 counterfeit *adj*. counterfeit money nummus adulterînus (CIC. Off. 2, 23)
53 counterfeit *vb*. counterfeit money nummum adulterare (1540 VIVES Exer. 408) ► nummos adulterînos cudere (SMITH)
53 counterfeiter nummôrum adulterâtor (EGGER R.A. 88)
53 credit card lamella creditoria
53 currency, coins or paper money ► **monêta, ae** f. (not used in plural) ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 21, of Chinese paper money: "Nullus etiam ex aliis regnis intra terras magni Kaam monetam aliam potest expendere ... Et eis de monetâ illâ secundum existimationem debitam providetur." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 402, of the use of cowry-shells as currency in Yunnan: "Expendunt pro monetâ porcellanas albas quae inveniuntur in mare."
53 exchange *(vb)* (currency, valuables) ► **permûtare** ¶ Plin. ► **commûtare** ¶ Cic. ► **cambîre** ¶ Apul. Prisc. Ducange. ► **cambiare**+ ¶ Ducange, defining as "rem re permutare." Niermeyer. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 332: "Rex mittit de illis lapidibus quos vult et quot vult ad reges et principes dono vel pro solutione tributi, et multos cambiat ad aurum et argentum." (Cf. parallel passage in MARCO POLO *B* 1, 34: "Multos enim pro auro et argento commutat.") c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 385, of Chinese paper money: "Si cui frangitur aliqua de istis chartis et vadat ad tabulam magni Kaan, statim cambiatur sibi ... sed dimittit tres pro centenario." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 408, of a periodic market: "Quilibet portat aurum vel argentum ad cambiandum, et illi qui portant aurum dant unam unciam auri pro quinque argenti."
53 exchange: currency exchange office ► **cambium, i** n. ¶ Ducange. ► **tabula nummâria** ¶ Ducange s.v. *cambium publicum* in definition.
53 exchange: money-changer ► **permûtâtor, ôris** m. ¶ Ducange s.v. *cambitor* in definition. ► **campsor, ôris** m. ¶ Ducange s.v. *cambiator* in definition. ► **cambîtor, ôris** m. ¶ Ducange. ► **cambiâtor, ôris** m. ¶ Ducange.
531
531 CURRENCIES
531 bolívar (currency of Venezuela) (nummus) Bolivariânus
531 boliviano (currency of Bolivia) (nummus) Boliviânus
531 colón (currency of Costa Rica and El Salvador) (nummus) Columbiânus
531 cruzado, cruzeiro (both former currencies of Brazil) crucifer, feri (+) m. (DUCANGE) ► cruciger, geri m. (HOVEN)
531 dinar (currency of several Arabic and Balkan nations), denar (currency of Macedonia), denier (hist. coin of France) dênârius, i m.
531 dollar (currency of U.S., Canada, Australia, and many former British colonies), thaler (hist. coin, also called "dollar") ► **thalerus, i+ m.** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xvii: "thaleris imperialibus." 1784 DUCRUE 231: "thalerorum hispanicorum." ► **talerus, i+ m.** ¶ DUCANGE. ► **dollarium, i* n.** ¶ EGGER D.L. 22. ► **aureus , i+ m.** ¶ MUENCH
531 drachma (currency of Greece), dirham (currency of several Arabic nations) drachma, ae f.
531 **ducat (hist. coin)** ► **ducâtus,** i+ m. ¶ DUCANGE. 1794 RUIZ xviii.
531 escudo (currency of several former Portugese colonies; former currency of Portugal), scudo (hist. coin), écu (hist. coin of France) scûtâtus, i m.
531 euro (currency of European Union) nummus (Europaeus) ► eurus, i (*) m. ►► When it is clear from the context that the Euro is involved (as will often be the case), *nummus* may be used alone. Latin writers since the Renaissance have often used the words *nummus* (e.g., 1540 VIVES Exer. 290) or *solidus* alone of standard local currency units. || eurônus, euronummus (Eichenseer, etc.)
531 florint (currency of Hungary), florin (hist. coin), guilder (former Dutch currency) flôrênus, i+ m. (DUCANGE)
531 franc (currency of Switzerland and many former French colonies, former currency of France) francus, i m. (HOVEN citing ERASMUS)
531 groschen (hist. coin) ► **grossus, i**+ m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 384. DUCANGE. HOVEN citing ERASMUS.
531 krona (currency of Sweden), krone (currency of Denmark and Norway), koruna (currency of Czech Republic and Slovakia), króna (currency of Iceland), kroon (currency of Estonia), crown (hist. coin), kreuzer (hist. coin) corônâtus, i+ m. (DUCANGE; HOVEN citing ERASMUS and Budé) ► corôna, ae (+) f. (DUCANGE;HOVEN)
531 lira (currency of Turkey, Lebanon, and Malta; former currency of Italy), livre (currency of Lebanon; hist. currency of France) lîbra, ae f., lîbella, ae f.
531 mark (currency of Bosnia and Herzegovina; former currency of Germany and Finland) ► **marca, ae**+ f. ¶ DUCANGE. LATHAM. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 320; 453: "valent plus quam ventum marchas argeni." HOVEN citing ERASMUS. *LRL*.
531 penny, cent (U.S., European) dênârius, i m. (cf. traditional use of "d.," for "denarius," as sign for British penny) ► penningus, i+ m.
531 penny: shilling (currency of Austria, Kenya, Tanzania, Uganda, and Somalia; hist. coin equal to 1/20 of pound), schilling (former currency of Austria) ►**solidus, i** m. ¶ Cf. the traditional use of "s." (for "solidus") as a sign for the British shilling.
531 peseta (former currency of Spain) lîbra (v. lîbella) Hispanica
531 peso (currency of several Latin American nations and the Philippines) lîbra, ae f.
531 pound (curreny of Britain and many former British colonies; widespread hist. coin) ► **lîbra, ae** f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 320: "Valet quilibet [equus] ducentas libras Turronensium." HOVEN citing More and ERASMUS. ► **lîbella, ae** ¶ HOVEN.
531 rand (currency of South Africa)
531 real (currency of Brazil, hist. Spanish coin), ri(y)al (currency of Iran and several Arab nations), riel (currency of Cambodia) rêgalis, i (+) m. (DUCANGE)
531 ruble (curreny of Russia and Belarus) rublus, i* m. (1811 PALLAS 19) ► rublio, ônis* m. (1811 PALLAS 29)
531 rupee (currency of India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, and Nepal), rupiah (currency of Indonesia) rupêa, ae* f.

531 shekel, sheqel (currency of Israel) siclus, i m. (*Vulg.;* HIER.; HELFER)
531 yen (currency of Japan), yuan (currency of China), won (curreny of Korea) ? ienus, i* m.
531 złoty (currency of Poland) aureus, i m.
54
54 SALE
54 advertise ► prôscrîbere ► venditâre
54 advertisement praeconium, i n., praeconium mercâtôrium (v. commerciâle) ► prôscriptio, ônis f.
54 advertising venditâtio, ônis f.
54 auction auctio, ônis f. (CIC.; SUET.) ► publica venditio 1843 TRAPPEN 48)
54 auction house atrium auctionarium (CIC.) ► taberna (v. societas) auctionaria ►► domus auctionaria (EGGER S.L. 92)
54 bill (periodic statement of amount payable) menstrua ratio
54 consumer ? emptor, ôris m.
54 customer adventor, ôris m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 307, 343) [see also shopper]
54 expensive carus; it's expensive magno constat (v. stat)
54 fair *(subst.)* (periodic gathering of buyer and sellers) ► **nundinae, arum** f. pl. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 43: "Ibi est una lata et spatiosa planities in quâ tribus diebus in hebdomadâ multi conveniunt ad nundinas." Leibnitz, of Frankfurt book fair. ► **mercatus, ûs** m. ¶ EGGER S.L. 24, also of Frankfurt book fair: "mercatus librarius internationlis." | (exhibition of products or art, industry, science or agriculture, often with entertainment, as state fair, world's fair)
54 fairground ? campus nundinarius, ? area nundinaria
54 import (foreign goods) (peregrînas merces) invehere (PLIN. 29, 24: "invehi peregrinas merces ... displicuisse maioribus crediderim")
54 import: export (goods) educere (LIV. 43, 5, 9; 1652 TURS. 437: "vasa aromatum et odorum ex India eductorum")
54 market price, market conditions annôna, ae f.
54 market: put on the market (aliquid) venale producere (EGGER S.L. 42)
54 palm off (something on someone) < **(aliquid alicui) obtrûdere** ¶ 1672 FRISIUS vi, on the inferior illustrations of a rival publisher's edition: "Quod ideo monere visum est, ne quis fucum fieri, et spurias Parisiensium misere detortas figuras pro authenticis Coriolani obtrudi sibi patiatur."
54 receipt acceptum, i n., apocha, ae f.
54 sale: ask (a certain price) for something, charge (a certain amount) for something indicare (PLAUT.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 391: "cuius est haec imago [portrait], et quanti indicas?" "how much are you asking for it")
54 sale: cost, charge: how much does it cost? quanti constat (v. stat)? how much do his lessons cost? how much does he charge for lessons? quanti docet? (1540VIVES Exer. 334)
54 sale: it's for sale venalis prostat
54 sample (of product) exemplum, i n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 291: "Redde cerasa, furuncule! – Sumo exemplum, nam volo emere")
54 smuggle clandestîne importare 1843 TRAPPEN 82: "sub tyrannide Napoleonticâ, coloniarum mercibus prohibitis, coffea non nisi clandestine importabatur")
54 smuggle: contraband
54 sold out: this book is sold out examplaria omnia huius libri divendita sunt (cf. Hoffman iv: "omnia fere ... exempla divenditum iri facile augurari posset"; EGGER L.D.I. 6: "omnibus exemplaribus divenditis")
54 ticket (vecturae v. spectaculi) tessera, tesserula (EGGER S.L. 74: "tesserulae, quibus aditus ad spectaculum legitime comparabatur." ► tesserula viatoria (EGGER L.D.I. 107) ► ? pittacium ...
54 ticket: token tesserula, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 95, of tokens used in casino gambling)
55
55 TAX
55 poll tax, head tax capitâtio, ônis (DIG.)
55 property tax glêba, ae f. (COD. TH. 6, 2, 10; Symm. Ep. 4, 61) ► collatio glêbâlis (COD. TH. 6, 2, 3; 4, 8, 11 et saep.)
55 tax collector, IRS agent ? publicânus, i m.
55 tax: to exempt from taxes vectigali levare (CIC. Brut. 36, 136)
55 tax-collecting agency, IRS
55 tax-exempt, tax-free vectigalium immûnis (cf. portoriorum immunis, LIV. 38, 14)
55 taxpayer vectigâlis, e m./f., civis vectigâlis
56
56 JOBS
56 applicant, job applicant candidâtus, i m. (cf. PERUGINI, *Concordata* 27: "Sancta Sedes libere episcopos nominat, eosque eligit inter plures candidatos")
56 apprentice tiro, onis m (EGGER S.L. 45)
56 apprenticeship, practicum, on-the-job experience tîrôcinium, i n. (in antiquity, of initial period of service of new soldier: Liv.; Just.) 1843 TRAPPEN 106, of a medical apprenticeship: "fatebantur se auxilium quaesivisse ex doctore medicinae quae artis salutaris tirocinia in tonstrinis transegit") ►► Clinicum. Cf. *Pharm. Austr.* ix:: "collegia medicorum primariorum necnon professores, qui diversis clinicis praesunt, invitati sunt indicare quae medicamina in elenchum recipienda." 1826 LÜDERS title page: "instituti clinici et nomocomii academici moderator."
56 benefits, fringe benefits, medical benefits
56 curriculum vitae, c.v., résumé curriculum vitae (Schopenhauer) ►► The term means in Latin "the course of one's life and career"; it has been used in Latin since at least the early 19th-century of summary accounts of one's education and professional life, especially those submitted by job candidates. The c.v. placed at the end of 18th- and 19th-century doctoral dissertations normally has as its title simply "Vita" (e.g., 1846 GROSSE 31).
56 hire mercêde condûcere, auctorare, asciscere
56 hire: fire, dismiss, terminate (someone's) employment exauctorare, exturbare (1652 TURS. 325: "Philippus eo nomine [Hispaniae] rex quartus ... qui confestim ingentes rebus curialibus mutationes intulit, exturbatione illorum qui patris facilitate abusi ad multa fuerant")
56 hire: fire: lay off
56 hire: fire: remove (a government official) from office, recall (an elected official) (aliquem) officio privare (1652 TURS. 378, of French king's removal of a corrupt local governor: "eum suo office privare")
56 hire: promote promovêre, evehere (VELL.; TAC.; 1652 TURS. 323: "quem rex ad illam supremam dignitatem ... evexerat")
56 hire: promotion êvectio, ônis f. (1652 TURS. 325: "Philippus eo nomine [Hispaniae] rex quartus ... qui confestim ingentes rebus curialibus mutationes intulit, exturbatione illorum qui patris facilitate abusi ad multa fuerant, et evectione aliorum ad honores et dignitates")
56 hire: resign (munere) se abdicare, (munus) depônere
56 overseer, foreman, supervisor, person charged with supervising a group of team of workers ► **operis exactor** ¶ LIV. 45, 37. ► **operae exactor** /1540 VIVES Exer.345. ► **operum magister** ¶ Latham s.v. *magister*. Cf. Col. 1, 9: "Magistros operibus oportet praeponere sedulos ac frugalissimos." ► **opificum praefectus (v. magister)**
56 overseer: manager, director ► **praepositus, i** m. ¶ EGGER L.D.I. 109, of manager of a travel agency: "Sic ab eidem sedi praeposito quaerunt." ► **praefectus, i** m. \ Plaut. Bacch. 425, "gymnasii praefecto (to the gym director)." ► **magister, tri** m. (with defining gen.) ¶ Cf. ancient expressions such as magister tabernae, magister fani, magister societatis.
56 overseer: taskmaster, hard taskmaster, slavedriver acer (v. severus v. asper) exactor operae (1540 VIVES Exer. 345: "tu es acrior exactor operae quam ipse magister culinae")
56 retail: sale (goods) retail (merces) distrahere
56 retire rude dônârî, in otium secêdere
56 retired rude dônâtus, iûbilâtus, a, um+ (*)
56 salary, pay (of employees), wages ► **merces, êdis** f. ► **salarium, i** n. ► **stipendium, i** n. ¶ 1794 RUIZ xvi: "ad apprime peritos botanices professores ... honestis stipendiis sustinendos." ► **honôrârium, i** n. (esp. of fees of lawyers, doctors, professors) ¶ PERUGINI, *Concordata* 25, of salary of public officials. ► **congrua, ae f.** (= an agreed upon stipend) ¶ MUENCH
56 salary: cost of living cost of living index

56 salary: honest wage, living wage, decent salary ► honestum stipendium ¶ 1653 ADAM 209: "honestis stipendiis propositis, professoribus ernditionis eximiae bono numero comparatis." 1794 RUIZ xvi.
56 salary: living wage
56 salary: make a living vitam tolerare (CAES. B. G. 7, 77; TAC. A. 15, 45) ► se tolerare (DIG. 50, 16, 203; 1540 VIVES Exer. 362: "ut ... tolerare sese vix possint," of the poor pay of teachers) ► victum sibi comparare (1540 VIVES Exer. 372: "qui eâ arte victum sunt sibi comparaturi")
56 salary: minimum wage
56 salary: subsistence subsistence wages
56 staff (group of employees) officium, i n.
56 title (professional) ► **mûneris titulus** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 46: "In quibus [scil. litteris] significas te a rege Portugalliae ad parlamentum rei publicae Angliae missum esse; quo autem muneris titulo, sive legati sive agentis sive internuntii, non dicis."
56 unemployed operâ carens
56 unemployment invita operis vacatio (EGGER D.L. 58)
56 work, job \\ **quaestus, ûs** m. \ CIC. Inv. 1, 35: "In 'victu' considerare oportet ... quo in negotio, quaestu, artificio sit occupatus." \ Val. Max. 2, 6, 4: "Areios pagus quid quisque Atheniensium ageret, aut quonam quaestu sustentaretur, diligentissime inquirere solebat." ► **quaestus cottidiânus** \ CIC. Cato 4, 17, of Catalina's failure to rouse the working classes to revolt: "Sed nulli sunt inventi ... qui non illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestûs cottidiani locum ... qui denique non cursum hunc otiosum vitae suae salvum esse velint." ► **labor cottidiânus** \ CAES. B.G. 3, 17: "quos spes praedandi studiumque bellandi ab agri culturâ et cottidiano labore revocabat." ► **opera cottidiana** \ ERASMUS. ► **opus cottidianum** \ CIC. Cato 4, 17, quoted above. \ EGGER R.A. 38. ► **ars, artis** f. \ 1540 VIVES Exer. 402: "Alii capessunt rem publicam, alii libenter et diligenter versant scriptores profuturos, alii sunt seduli patres familias, alii alias artes profitentur." ► **ars quaestuaria** \ 1540 VIVES Exer. 372. ► **artificium, i** n. \ CIC. Inv. 1, 35, quoted above. ► **negotium, i** n. \ CIC. Inv. 1, 35, quoted above.
56 work, job: career, profession ars, artis f., ars quaestuaria, artificium, i n. [see authorities cited under work, job]
56 work, job: what (sort of work) do you do? what do you do for a living? quo quaestu te tenes? (APUL. 1, 5: "audite et quo quaestu me teneam." ► quo quaestu te sustentas? (Val.Max. 2, 6, 4) ► qui tibi quaestus est? (cf. PLAUT. Rud. 290-291: "qui pauperes sunt homines miseri vivunt, praesertim quibus nec quaestus est, nec didicere artem ullam." ► quam artem profitêris? (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 402: "alii alias artes profitentur." ► quam artem exerces? quod munus geris? (EGGER L.D.I. 99)
56 worker, wage-earner, member of working classes \\ **mercênârius, i** m.
56 worker: menial worker (as custodian, dish-washer, etc.) \\ mediastînus, i m. \ Hor. \ Plin. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 93: "Mediastini quoque gymnasiis ministrabant, pavimenta everrentes necnon multa alia pro servitiis gymnasiorum obeuntes."
56 working class
562
562 UNIONS, LABOR
562 alienation of labor
562 collective bargaining
562 exploit exploitation
562 labor labor movement
562 strike *subst*. (work stoppage) operistitium, i* n. (EGGER D.L. 47; EGGER S.L. 41) ► opificum secessio (1652 TURS. 274, of a strike by unpaid soldiers: "pars militum secessionem ob non soluta stipendia faciunt." | *vb*. operam sistere ►► The *secessiones plebis* of republican Rome can be viewed as a sort of general strike.
562 strike: picket line operistitum* series (v. ordo) ►► EL: piquet de grève
562 strike: scab, worker who crosses picket line
562 striker operistes, itis* m.
562 union, labor union, guild opificum collegium (EGGER D.L. 26; cf. PLIN. 34, 1: "fabrum aerariorum collegium." ► operârium collegium ►► cf. corpus mercatorum, fabrorum, etc.
57
57 PROFESSIONS
57 blacksmith faber ferrarius (PLAUT.)
57 butler prômus, i m. (PLAUT.; HOR.) ► condus prômus (PLAUT. Ps. 2, 2, 14: "condus promus sum, procurator peni. – Quasi te dicas atriensem")
57 expert *subst*. (homo) perîtus, (homo) arte perîtus 1843 TRAPPEN 71)
57 expert: amateur (with pejorative connotation), lay person, non-professional, non-expert idiôta, ae m. (CIC. Verr. 2, 4, 4: "signa pulcherrima quae non modo istum hominem, ingeniosum atque intelligentem, verum etiam quemvis nostrum, quos iste idiotas appellat, delectare possent"; DANTE *Vulg. El*. 343: "pudeat idiotas tantum audere deinceps ut ad cantiones prorumpant!")
57 expert: amateur (without pejorative connotation), dilletante (alicuius rei) cultor voluptarius (EGGER D.L. 17: "rei archaeologicae cultor voluptarius"; EGGER D.L. 19: "physices cultor voluptarius." ► voluptatis causâ (EGGER S.L. 23: "archaeologus voluptatis causâ." ► lâicus, i (*) m. 1843 TRAPPEN 85, of non-physicians)
57 expert: professional
57 goldsmith ► **aurifex, īcis m.** ¶ MUENCH
57 locksmith faber clavicularius, clavicularius, i m. (DUCANGE)
57 logger, lumberjack, lumberman lignicîda, ae m. (EGGER D.L. 34)
57 logger: forester ? arborâtor ►► LS: "pruner of trees"; vide ThLL.
57 logger: forestry
57 plumber faber hydraulicus
58
58 MANUFACTURING
58 factory ergastêrium, i n. (EGGER D.L. 16) ► fabrica, ae f. ►► sedes bonis gignendis (EGGER R.A. 20)
58 industry ►► industria quaestuosa (EGGER D.L. 21; EGGER S.L. 69: "ad quaestuosam industriam petroleariam-chemicam pertinentia." ► machinalis industria (EGGER S.L. 28)
58 manufacturer domus fabricatoria (EGGER S.L. 48) ►► Estne "domus"?
58 production of goods, industrial production bonorum effectio (EGGER D.L. 54)
58 professional photographer artifex photographus (EGGER D.L. 49)
58 sawdust limatura ligni (cf. limatura ferri, *Pharm. Nosocom*. 31)
58 sawmill officîna serrâtôria (EGGER S.L. 100)
60
60 GOVERNMENT
60 /government ► **res publica** ¶ CIC. Fam. 1, 8, 4: "Commutata tota ratio est senatûs, iudiciorum, rei totius publicae." ► **regimen, inis** n. ¶ Tac. 1540 VIVES Exer. 367. 1726 Wolff 52: "Urgebant autem Sinenses ut quis ante ... domum suam bene gubernaret, quam ad regimen admitteretur ... Qui enim fieri possit ut multos alios regat qui se ipsum ac familiam suam ... regere nescit?" ► **civitatis regimen** ¶ 1652 TURS. 223. ► **rei publicae gubernâcula** (with verbal sense: the act of governing) ¶ CIC. Fam. 16, 27, 1, of consuls-elect: "qui nisi a gubernaculis recesserint." CIC. Sest. 9. 20: "gubernacula rei publicae tractare." LIV. 4, 3, 17: "ad gubernacula rei publicae accedere." 1652 TURS. 388, of appointment of governor of Spanish Netherlands: "Belgii gubernaculo promotus." ► **gubernium, i**+ n. (esp. in the language of law or diplomacy) ¶ NIERMEYER. PERUGINI, *Concordata* 5 *et passim*. ► **gubernium+ civîle** ¶ PERUGINI,*Concordata* 48. ► **magistrâtûs, uum** m. pl. ►► The term *res publica* tends to embrace in a single notion the state, public leadership, and the public interest, but sometimes approaches our narrower concept of "government," as in the quotation from Cicero.
60 /government: regime, regime change
60 /governmental polîticus, a, um (1652 TURS. 342: "ob libellum de ecclesiasticâ et politiâ potestate")
60 asylum, political asylum, sanctuary ► ius asyli ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *sanctuarium* in definition. ► **perfugium, i** n. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 20: "dum piratis et defectoribus nostris perfugium sibi vestris in portubus reperire ... permissum est."

60 capital (seat of government) ► **caput, itis** n. (with gen.) ¶ Liv. 9, 37, 12: "Itaque a Perusiâ et Cortona et Arretio, quae ferme capita Etruriae populorum eâ tempestate erant, legati pacem ... impetraverunt." \ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 401, of a city: "Est caput regni et vocatur Jacim." \ *Ibid*. 419: "Caygunagui est una magna civitas et ... est caput provinciae." \ 1540 VIVES Exer. 367. ► **urbs caput** \\ **mêtropolis, i** f. ¶ *Cod. Just*. *Cod. Th*. 1652 TURS. 293: Moschoviae metropolis, of Moscow. 1784 THUNBERG xviii, of Edo or Tokyo.

60 capital, capital city, seat of government ► **mêtropolis, is** f. ► **urbs caput** ► **urbs princeps** ¶ EGGER D.L. 52. ► **urbs regia** (capital of kingdom) ¶ 1784 DUCRUE 221.

60 chief, chieftain, head of a tribe rêgulus, i m., phylarchus, i m.

60 citizenship civitas (EGGER S.L. 34) | be granted citizenship, become a citizen, be naturalized civitate donari (EGGER S.L. 34)

60 confiscate, appropriate (private property) to government publicare (CAES.; CIC.) ► confiscare (SUET.) ► fisco adiudicare (1652 TURS. 413: "fisco opes publico adiudicantur")

60 constitution (fundamental principles, usually as set forth in a document, of a government or other organization) lex fundamentalis (v. primaria) ► leges fundamentales (1652 TURS. 410, of unwritten English constitution, in statement of accusations against the Earl of Strafford: "Hiberniam et partes Angliae gubernaverat ... modo arbitrario contra statûs leges fundamentales, quos everetere conatus est"; 1652 TURS. 428, similarly, in prosecution of Charles I for treason: "Carolus Stuart Angliae coronâ cum auctoritae terminatâ investitus est, eâ condicione ut populos iuxta regni leges fundamentales gubernaret ... si leges statûs fundamentales vis evertere potest, et novas innovare, nullum subiectum a suae vitae securitate nec suorum bonorum esse potest." ► constitutio, ônis f. (CIC. Rep. 2, 53: "illa praeclara constitutio Romuli cum ducentos annos et viginti fere viguisset"; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 2: "paulo post quam Lettoniae Constitutio perlata est"; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 9: "latâ novâ Constitutione Germanicâ." ► rei publicae constitutio (CIC. Rep. 1, 70: "sic affirmo, nullam omnium rerum publicarum aut constitutione aut discriptione aut disciplina conferendam esse cum eâ quam patres nostris nobis acceptam iam inde a maioribus reliquerunt"; 2, 37: "nunc fit illud Catonis certius, nec temporis unius nec hominis esse constitutionem rei publicae"; cf. 1652 TURS. 322: "rex Ludovicus ... conventûs Rupellâni obstinatissimo regiae maiestatis contemptu et novae rei publicae formae constitutione commotus." ► constitûtio civîlis (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 11)

60 constitution: amendment to the constitution Constitutionis emendatio

60 constitution: bill of rights iûrium civîlium ênumerâtio

60 constitution: form of government ► **civitatis status** ¶ CIC. Rep. 1, 70. ► **rei publicae constitutio** ¶ CIC. Rep. 2, 37.► politîa, ae f. ¶ Ambros. Cassiod. DANTE *Monarchia* 356. ► **rei publicae forma** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 16: "constitutâ quâ nunc utimur rei publicae formâ." ► **civitatis forma** ¶ EGGER R.A. 44.

60 court (household and retinue of king or prince) ► **aula, ae** f. ¶ TAC. SUET. DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 330. 1540 VIVES Exer. 370. ► **aula regia (v. regis)** ► **cûria, ae** (+) f. ¶LATHAM. NIERMEYER. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 303. 1652 TURS. 337. | hold court ► **cûriam tenêre** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 370, of the wives of Kublai Khan: "Istae vocantur imperatrices ... et quaelibet istarum dominarum tenet curiam per se." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 375: "Modo dicam quomodo magnus Kaan teneat curiam," preceding an account of Kublai Khan's military guard, feasts and banquets, court etiquette, etc.

60 court: retinue, entourage, cortege, suite, following, personal guards (collectively) satellitium, i n. (Jul. Val.; AUG.; 1652 TURS. 414.

60 courtier aulicus, i m. (NEP.; SUET.; 1652 TURS. 337) ► cûriâlis, is m. ► purpurâtus, i m. (CIC.; LIV.)

60 courtly manners, courtliness, courtesy, social graces ► **cûriâlitas, âtis**+ f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 300, of the elder Polos' meeting with a Mongol prince: "Nicolaus et Mafeus, eius magnitudinem et curialitatem gravilem intuentes." Cf. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 493: "Quando isti duo ambaxiatores habuerunt ambaxiatam, statim equitaverunt et venerunt ad campum Archomac ... et salutaverunt eum curialiter."

60 courtly, of a royal court ► **aulicus, a, um** ¶ NEP. SUET. DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 333. 1540 VIVES Exer. 367: "in hoc tumultu aulico." ► **cûriâlis, e** ¶ DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 330: "vocabula curialiora," of elegant, courtly Italian speech. 1652 TURS. 325: "Rex ... ingentes rebus curialibus mutationes intulit."

60 form: anarchy anarchia, ae* f. (HOVEN citing ERASMUS; LATHAM citing 16th and 17th c. sources)

60 form: aristocracy aristocratia, ae f. (Souter citing Hegesippus)

60 form: aristocrat optimas, âtis m. (CIC.; TAC.) ► aristocraticus, i+ m. (DANTE *Monarchia* 365: "aristocratici, quos optimates vocant")

60 form: democracy dêmocratia, ae f. (SERV. Aen. 1, 21; DANTE *Monarchia* 365) ► civitas popularis (PLIN. 7, 200: "regiam civitatem Aegyptii [invenerunt], popularem Attici post Theseum")

60 form: democratic dêmocraticus, a, um (1652 TURS. 309: "qui statum democraticum abrogatum vellent")

60 form: monarch, sovereign rex, rêgis m., princeps, ipis m. (HOR.; Ov.; TAC.) (see also emperor, empire)

60 form: monarchy, rule by a king regnum, i n., regia civitas (PLIN. 7, 200: "regiam civitatem Aegyptii [invenerunt], popularem Attici post Theseum." ► regia potestas (CIC. Rep. 2, 15) ►►*Monarchia* applies to any form of rule by a single person – king, dictator, autocrat, tyrant, strong-man, etc. It is not limited (as the English term "monarchy" normally is) to traditional, hereditary rules with titles such as "king" or "emperor."

60 form: monarchy: abdicate regno abdicare (1652 TURS. 312: "decernunt eundem Ferdinandum regno Boemiae ... omnino abdicandum")

60 form: monarchy: coronation corônâtio, ônis f. (1652 TURS. 314, 321)

60 form: monarchy: crown corôna rêgia (1652 TURS. 321, 436)

60 form: monarchy: crown (vb.), coronate corônâre (1652 TURS. 347: "rex Magnae Britanniae coronatus est in Scotia")

60 form: monarchy: dictator, autocrat ► dynasta (*or* es), ae m. (CIC.; CAES.) ► monarcha, ae m. (LS citing Vet. poet. ap. Mar. Victor.)

60 form: monarchy: dictator: "il duce," "der Führer," etc. ► magister populi ¶ Mentioned as a synonym of *dictator*: Varr. Paul. ex Fest. Cic. Fin. 3, 22, 75: "[Sapiens] rectius appellabitur ... magister populi (is enim dictator est) quam Sulla, qui trium pestiferorum vitiorum – luxuriae, avaritiae, crudelitatis – magister fuit."

60 form: monarchy: dictator: warlord, potentate, strongman, territorial baron, tribal leader, petty ruler (of small country or minor region), political boss ► **dynasta (*or* es), ae** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 236, of local rulers in 14th century Greece: "Rex Turcarum ... Aetoliam per dynastarum discordiam subegit." 1652 TURS. 225, of rulers of 14th c. Italian city-states. 1652 TURS. 264, of feudal warlords, or daimyo, of 16th-century Japan. ► baro

60 form: monarchy: dictatorship, autocracy, one-man rule monarchia, ae f. (*Hist. Aug*.; TERT.; DANTE *Monarchia* 355: "est ergo temporalis monarchia, quam dicunt imperium, unicus principatus." ► imperium singulare (CIC. Rep. 1, 50) ► unius dominatio, unicus principatus (DANTE *Monarchia* 356) ►► Danti *imperium* idem valet ac *monarchia* (DANTE *Monarchia* 360*et passim*).

60 form: monarchy: dynasty ► **stirps rêgia** ¶ 1652 TURS. 26: "Athalia ... stirpa regiâ interfectâ, dominatum occupaverat." 1652 TURS. 301: "Moritur ... regina Margarita Valesia, in qua Valesiorum stirps regia penitus exstincta est." ► **rêgum stirps** ¶ 1652 TURS. 291: "primâ regum stirpe Merovingiâ." ► **stirps, pis** f. (with defining gen. or adj.) ¶ 1652 TURS. 21: "stirps Davidica." Hofmann s.v. *Meroveus*: "Ab eo reges primae stirpis Merovingi dicti." ► **familia rêgalis** ¶ Hofmann s.v. *Meroveus*: "Merovingi, nomen primae regalis in Gallia familiae." ► **principum familia** ¶ 1698 HOFMANN s.v. *Fezzanum*: "regna ... mutantibus ut fit principum familiis, pariter mutata sunt") ► **stemma, atis** n. ¶ Hofmann s.v. *Hugo Capetus*, on the establishment of the Capetian dynasty, France's *tertium stemma* (Merovingians and Carolingians being the first two): "Proin Ludovico filio Lotharii sublato, rex proclamatus est Novioduni, Remisque coronatus, anno Christi 987 ... Sic tertium stemma in solio locatum." Ducange s.v. *moneta* (p. 464, col. 2): "monetae aureae regum Franciae tertii stemmatis." Ducange s.v. *armigeri* (p. 393, col. 1), using *prima stirps* of the long-haired Merovingians, the first French dynasty, and *alterum stemma* of their successors the Carolingians: "Ex quo quae in aedis sacrae monasterii sancti Germani Parisiensis vestibulo conspiciuntur regum statuas prioris esse stirpis docemur, quandoquidem stemmatis alterius detonsi fuere regum capilli." ► **dynastia, ae** f. ¶ Latham. Niermeyer. Hofmann: "CAROLINGI, nomen secundae stiripis Franciae regum. Huius enim conditor quamvis Pipinus esset cognomine Parvus sive Brevis, dynastia tamen haec non ab illo, sed a Carolo Magno filio eius ... nomen accepit."

60 form: monarchy: Mafia boss, godfather dynasta Mafiânus

60 form: monarchy: queen mother rêgîna mâter (1652 TURS. 348, 396)

60 form: monarchy: regent rectrix, îcis f. (1652 TURS. 325) ► regni regens (1652 TURS. 396) | (of queen mother serving as regent) regens mater (1652 TURS. 346) ► regina regens (1652 TURS. 396, 406: "regina Franciae regens")

60 form: monarchy: subject (one under domination of a monarch) subditus, i m. (Cassiod. VARR. 6, 2, 3; DANTE *Monarchia* 362; 1652 TURS. 426) ► subiectus, i (*) m. (1652TURS. 425)

60 form: monarchy: tyranny, despotism tyrannis, idis f. (CIC.; SEN.)

60 form: monarchy: tyrant, despot tyrannus, i m. (CIC.; SEN.)

60 form: oligarch

60 form: oligarchy oligarchia, ae+ f. (DANTE *Monarchia* 365; LATHAM) ► paucorum dominatio

60 founding father, father of the nation pater patriae (1652 TURS. 20, of Codrus, king of Athens)

60 inaugurate (official install or induct to a public office) inaugurare (CIC.; 1652 TURS. 291; EGGER S.L. 62: "Radulfus Alfonsín sollemni ritu est praeses inauguratus")

60 independence libertas, atis f., facultas suis legibus utendi (EGGER D.L. 40: "novem insulis facultas data est suis legibus utendi")
60 independent sui iuris (gen.) ► liber, era, erum (1652 TURS. 286: "cogitur archidux Statibus [i.e., the Dutch States-General] concedere se cum illis ita acturum ut cum re publicâ liberâ, suique iuris et potestais." ► liberi dominii iure gaudens (1652 TURS. 319) | become independent, gain independence sui iuris fieri (EGGER D.L. 40) ► sui iuris esse incipere (EGGER S.L. 14) ► libertatem adipisci (EGGER S.L. 14) ► in libertatem se vindicare (1652 TURS. 244; cf. PERUGINI, *Concordata* 31, of Poland: "statim atque in libertatem vindicata est." ► in libertatem se asserere (1652 TURS. 238) ► (alicuius) iugum excutere (1652 TURS. 252: "Genua ... Francorum iugo excusso, Caeserem patronum adoptavit")
60 junta
60 land reform, agrarian reform, redistribution of agricultural land reformatio agrâria (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 44; cf. PERUGINI, *Concordata* 32: "quaestio agraria de latifundiis partiendis." ►► Quaerenda (apud Livium?) legis Semproniae explicatio.
60 leader, ruler, person who governs (nationis alicuius v. rei publicae) moderator (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 2; EGGER D.L. 27) ► (nationis alicuius v. rei publicae) rector (PERUGINI,*Concordata* v: "plerique nationum rectores")
60 leader: leading or prominent high-ranking citizens, VIPs ► **proceres, um** m. pl. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 367: "Torquati illi in vestibus holosericis et holobryzis proceres sunt regni: insignes dignitatum militarium nominibus, principes, duces ... marchiones, comites." 1652 TURS. 334: "regni procere." ► **prîmôres, um** m. pl. ¶ ► **magnâtes, um** m. pl. ¶ DANTE *Vulg. El*.330. 1784 THUNBERG xiii, of top officials in Amsterdam city government.
60 nation (viewed primarily as a group with a shared identity, a people) natio, ônis f.; (viewed primarily as a political entity, a commonwealth) civitas, âtis f., res publica
60 nation: country terra, ae f., natio, ônis f., civitas, âtis f., patria, ae f. (one's own country, homeland, native region, or hometown) ►► Note that *patria* more often refers to a town, city, or local region, than to a large region or nation (e.g., 1652 TURS., "Elogium Auctoris": "Horatius Turcellinus, natione Italus, patriâ Romanus").
60 nation: region regio, ônis f., terra, ae f., plaga, ae f., clima, atis n. (1652 TURS. 387)
60 nation: state civitas, âtis f., res publica f.
60 nationalism
60 nationalistic ►► Cf. PERUGINI, *Concordata* 44; "motûs 'nationalisticos' ... excitabant."
60 nation-state civitas nationâlis, ethnopolitîa, ae* f.
60 nation-state: city-state civitas urbica, astypolitîa, ae* f.
60 official: high-ranking government official ► **magistratus, ûs m.** /
60 official: minor government official, administrator, bureaucrat ► **apparitor, ôris m.** ¶ CIC. LIV. SUET. ► **officiâlis, is m.** ¶ APUL. DIG. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 378. ►**officiarius, i+** ¶ LATHAM. 1652 TURS. 389: "officiarii iustitiae." *Ibid*. 396: "Regina regens cum principibus, coronae officiariis, ducibus et magnatibus palatium petit." 1784 THUNBERG xv: "Officiariis et interpretibus Iaponicis ... omni quâ fieri potui ratione me insinuare studebam."
60 reunification: the process of German reunification was not an easy one non sine molestiis Germania in unum corpus iterum redacta est
60 rights: civil rights iura civilia n. pl. (DANTE *Ep*. 415: "qui civilia iura temerariâ voluptate truncaverant"; EGGER S.L. 72)
60 rights: freedom of religion, freedom of worship libertas religionis (1652 TURS. 259) ► iûs Deum (v. sacra) libere colendi, liberum religionis exercitium (1652 TURS. 366, of the wife of Charles I: "Magnae Britanniae reginae liberum religionis Catholicae in suâ curiâ exercitium sinitur." ► potestas cuique quâ libuerit religione vivendi (1652 TURS. 259: "Guisii mortem illaudata pax secuta, quâ cuique quâ libitum esset religione vivendi potestas permissa," of a period of religious freedom in 16th-century France)
60 rights: freedom of speech, right of free speech iûs libere loquendi
60 rights: freedom of the press iûs scripta libere edendi ►► libertas rei pressoriae (EGGER S.L. 84)
60 rights: human rights hominum iura (EGGER D.L. 47) ►► cf. international law
60 rights: right to a speedy trial iûs tempestîvi iûdicii
60 rights: right to assemble iûs conveniendi
60 rights: right to bear arms iûs arma ferendi
60 rights: right to confront one's accusers iûs testes coram audiendi
60 rights: right to trial by jury
60 rights: take the fifth, plead the fifth \\ Quintam (Constitutionis) Emendationem interponere \\ se a testimonio dicendo excusare interpositâ Quintâ (Constitutionis) Emendatione
60 state religion, state-established church or religion civilis ecclesia (v. religio v. sacrorum forma) ► ecclesia (v. religio v. sacrorum forma) publice (v. a re publicâ v. rei publicae auctoritate) constituta ►► PERUGINI, *Concordata* 9: "nullam exstare ecclesiam statûs, nullam religionem dominantem." Kovacs, 1st Amendment: "Ne quam legem perferto Congressus quae efficiat ut ulla de rebus divinis opinio vel ulla sacrorum forma publice constituatur, vel quae sanciat quominus omnes ea sacra quae sibi placeant libere colant."
60 state religion: separation of church and state disiunctio (v. dissociâtio v. sêparâtio) ecclêsiae et rei publicae (cf. PERUGINI, *Concordata* 9: "regimen separationis inter rationes ecclesiae et rei publicae")
60 state religion: theocracy theocratia, ae* f. (Spinoza; EGGER D.L. 58)
60 unify in unum corpus redigere (EGGER R.A. 81: "dicatum est Victoria Emmanueli II, primo regi Italiae in unum corpus redactae")
60 unify: reunify in unum corpus iterum (v. denuo) redigere (cf. EGGER R.A. 81: "dicatum est Victoria Emmanueli II, primo regi Italiae in unum corpus redactae")
6060 courtly manners: etiquette, protocol ► **ritûs (v. mores) cûriâles (v. aulici)** ► **cûriâlitâtis normae (v. rêgulae)**
61
61 POLITICS
61 bipartisan utriusque factionis, ambarum partium; the bill has bipartisan support rogatio utrique factioni accepta est; a bipartisan panel consilium ex utrâque factione (v. ex utrisque partibus) collectum
61 conservative *subst*. morum traditorum fautor ►► rerum conservandarum fautor (EGGER D.L. 58)
61 extremist, radical extremarum partium sectator (EGGER D.L. 26) ► extremarum partium fautor (EGGER S.L. 41)
61 left: left-wing extremist extremarum partium sinistrarum sectator (cf. EGGER D.L. 57: "extremarum partium dexterarum sectator")
61 left: right-wing extremist extremarum partium dexterarum sectator (EGGER D.L. 57)
61 leftist sinister, tra, trum (EGGER S.L. 67: "extremarum partium sinistrarum sectator." ► sinistralis, e (C.S. Lewis)
61 partisan factiosus, a, um, suae factionis (v. suarum partium) studiosus; partisan wrangling factiosorum rixae
61 political (concerning public affairs, collective decision-making, government) cîvîlis, e, polîticus, a, um (CIC.; DANTE *Monarchia* 356: "cum ergo materia praesens politica sit, immo fons atque principium rectarum politiarum." | (concerning elections and campaigning) campester, tris, tre
61 political party partes, ium f. pl. (EGGER D.L. 26) ► factio politica (1652 TURS. 308; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 38; EGGER D.L. 58) ► factio civica (EGGER S.L. 62) ► factio politica1843 TRAPPEN 13)
61 politician (person holding elected office) magistratus (populi suffragiis creatus) ► rei publicae moderâtor; (person seeking elected office) candidâtus, i m.
61 politics (public affairs, collective decision-making, matters of government) res publica (CIC. Fam. 8, 11: "quod ad rem publicam attinet, in unam causam omnis contentio coniecta est, de provinciis," "as far as politics goes." ► civilitas, âtis f. (QUINT.; DANTE *Ep*. 416: "ad sulcos bonae civilitatis." | (elections, campaigning, efforts to gain political office) ambitio, onis f. (CIC. de Or. 1, 1, 1: "forensium rerum labor et ambitionis occupatio," "legal work and politics." | engage in politics or public affairs or public management rem publicam capessere (CIC. de Or. 3, 112; NEP. Them. 2, 1: "primus autem gradus fuit capessendae rei publicae bello Corcyraeo," "the first step of his political career occurred during the war with Corcyra";SALL. C. 52, 5, in Cato's speech: "vos ego appello, qui semper domos, villas, signa, tabulas vestras pluris quam rem publicam fecistis ... expergiscimini aliquando et capessite rem publicam," "get involved in politics"; 1540 VIVES Exer. 402: "alii capessunt rem publicam, alii libenter et diligenter versant scriptores profuturos, alii sunt seduli patres familias." ► magistratûs capessere (TAC. Agr. 6) | launch one's political career capessendae rei publicae iter ingredi (TAC. A. 16, 26)
61 politics: statesmanship, statecraft, skill in governing civilis prudentia (CIC. Rep. 2, 25, 46) ► prudentia politica (1652 TURS. 328)
61 poll (public opinion) dêmoscopia, ae* f.; *adj*. dêmoscopicus, a, um* (EGGER S.L. 76)
61 presidential election comitia praesidalia, comitia praesidi creando

61 propaganda insidiosa (v. dolosa v. cupida) opinionum inculcatio (v. venditatio v. divulgatio v. disseminatio) | engage in a propaganda campaign, propagandize populi (v. civium) animos opinionibus (v. placitis) callide (v. insidiose) inficere (v. imbuere) ► opiniones (v. placitis) populi (v. civium) animis callide (v. insidiose) inculcare (v. imprimere) | the Nazis were masters of propaganda Nazistae sua placita mirâ cum arte civium animis inculcabant ►► LRL: praeconium, vulgatio, diffusio, rerum propositio. HELFER: divulgatio, propagandi studium, propaganda, ae f.
61 referendum: pass a referendum, enact (a measure) by referendum populi scitum facere (LIV. 31, 50) | Californians passed a referendum requiring English-only instruction in public schools populi scito fecerunt Californii ne alio quam Anglico sermone doctrina in scholis publicis traderetur (cf. CIC. Opt. Gen. 7, 19)
61 reformer, innovater novandi studiosus (1811 PALLAS xiv) ► novâtor, ôris m.
61 vote *vb*. suffragium ferre (CIC.; 1652 TURS. 198, of Pope Alexander III: "sanxit ut pontifex creatus ratus non esset nisi minimum duas tertias suffragiorum tulissete partes."
61 vote: ballot suffragium, i n., tabella, ae f.; secret ballot tacitum suffragium (PLIN. Ep. 3, 20, 7) | place where ballots are counted diribitorium (suffragiorum)
61 vote: ballot: rig ballots suffragia consulto adulterare (EGGER S.L. 76)
61 vote: ballot-box urna, ae f.
61 vote: ballot-counter (suffragiorum) diribitor (EGGER S.L. 76)
61 vote: count (or talley or tabulate) votes (or ballots) suffragia diribêre (VARR. R.R. 3, 2, 1) ► tabellas dirimere (CIC. Pis. 40, 96)
61 vote: elect (aliquem) suffragiis (e.g., magistratum) creare (1652 TURS. 198) ► (aliquem) suffragiis (e.g., magistratum) destinare (SALL. H. 3, 61, 6) ► (aliquem) suffragiis (e.g., magistratum) designare (1652 TURS. 351: "Ferdinandus imperator convocatorum Ratisbonae electorum suffragiis filium suum ... heredem imperii designari procuravit." ► (aliquem) suffragiis (e.g., magistratum) renuntiare (1652 TURS. 257: "publicis suffragiis renuntiatus." ► eligere (1652 TURS. 312: "electus est in imperatorum idem Ferdinandus eo nomine secundus"; EGGER D.L. 47) | John Kennedy was elected president in 1960 Ioannes Kennedy anno 1960 publicis (v. populi) suffragiis praeses creatus (v. destinatus v. designatus v. renuntiatus) est
61 vote: election comitia, orum n. pl. (EGGER S.L. 41: "cum comitia habeantur creandis magistratibus"; EGGER S.L. 62: "civile imperium comitiis habitis recens est restitutum." ► electio, ônis f. (1652 TURS. 325: "in electione Romani pontificis"; 1652 TURS. 327: "ab electione in imperium," "from the time of his election as emperor")
61 vote: election day dies comitialis (CIC. Q. Fr. 2, 2, 3)
61 vote: electoral college collêgium electôrum praesidialium ►► Cf. use of *elector* in Latin for the Electors of the Holy Roman Empire.
61 vote: he was elected by a large margin longe maiore suffragiorum numero electus est, suffragiis multo pluribus electus est
61 vote: suffrage, right to vote suffragium, i n., ius suffragii, ius suffragii ferendi (EGGER S.L. 41)
61 vote: suffrage: be eligible to vote, have the right of suffrage suffragium habêre
61 voter ►► elector, ôris m. (EGGER S.L. 41)
61 voting *subst.* suffragii latio (LIV.; EGGER R.A. 41)
61 voting machine
612
612 REVOLT
612 activist, advocate, champion (of a cause) vindex, icis m., assertor, ôris m., propugnâtor, ôris m.; consumer rights activist iurum emptorum vindex
612 activist: militant
612 campaign, crusade (for a cause)
612 civil disorder, civil unrest motus populi (CIC. de Or. 2, 48, 199) ► motûs civiles m. pl. (1652 TURS. 425, of the Fronde, 17th-ccentury uprising against French king) ► motûs intestini m. pl. (1652 TURS. 356)
612 coup d'état subitanea rerum publicarum commutatio (EGGER D.L. 58) ► subitanea rerum conversio (EGGER S.L. 21) ► subitanea rerum mutatio (EGGER S.L. 60)
612 defenestrate de fenestrâ deturbâre (1652 TURS. 261, describing the defenestration of Huguenot leader Coligny during the St. Bartholomew's Day massacre: "initio caedis facto a Gaspare Colineo admiralio, qui vulneribus confossus de fenestra deturbatur in viam")
612 demonstrate, engage in public protest dissensionem demonstrare (EGGER S.L. 72) | cf. concursum facere (EGGER S.L. 72: "nonnulli Libyes, dominationi tribuni militum Muammar Al-Ghedafi adversantes ... conglobati sunt ut dissensionem pacifice demonstrarent ... quo factum ut undecim Libyes, maximam partem scholastici, qui fecerant concursum, acciperent vulnere")
612 demonstration, public protest, political protest, protest march populi concursus (1784 DUCRUE 236: "ad evitandum populi concursum" upon expulsion of the Jesuits) ►► cf. secessio plebis
612 demonstrator, protester iurum (v. iustitia) vindex, libertatis vindex (1652 TURS. 224, of Cola di Rienzo)
612 dissident (political)
612 freedom fighter ► **patriae libertatis vindex** ¶ Cf. CIC. Phil. 2, 12, 30: "Statuendum tibi esse utrum illi qui istam rem gesserunt homicidaene sint an vindices libertatis" (i.e., terrorists or freedom fighters). ► **populi libertâtis zêlâtor** ¶ DANTE *Monarchia* 365.
612 hijack (an airplane) (aeronavem) vi abducere (EGGER D.L. 30)
612 hijack: car-jacking, car-jacker
612 hijacker pirata aërius (cf. EGGER D.L. 30: "piraticam aeriam." ► praedo aërius (EGGER S.L. 42)
612 hunger strike: be on a hunger strike dissensionis causâ inediam sustinere (v. durare) ►► voluntaria esuritio (EGGER S.L. 73: "dicitur ... voluntariam esuritionem coepisse ut dissensionem suam palam ostenderet"). Cf. inediâ vitam finire, PLIN. Ep. 3, 7, 1; absinentiâ vitam finire, TAC. A. 4, 35; "Socrates potuit abstinentiâ finire vitam et inediâ potius quam veneno mori"; SEN. Ep. 70, 9; "quibus inediâ mori consilium est," Gell. 3, 10, 15; inediam sustinere, CELS. 1, 3; inediam durare, PLIN. 11, 283.
612 massacre (magna v. multorum) caedes, laniêna, ae f., internecio, ônis f.
612 massacre: St. Bartholomew's Day massacre laniêna Parisiensis (F. Bacon) ► Parisiensis Hugonotorum caedes (1652 TURS. 261: "cuius pontificatûs [Gregorii XIII] initia laetiora laetus de Parisiensi Hugonotorum caede nuntius fecit ... secuta Hugonotorum cuiusque generis strages: ad sexaginta milia Parisiis caesa traduntur")
612 militant, rebel
612 non-violent resistance
612 overturn (government) evertere (EGGER S.L. 30: "conglobati quidam milites ... rei publicae illius moderaturm everterunt")
612 revolution: French Revolution ►**(regni v. rei publicae) eversio** ¶ 1837 Hase *Commentarius* xxxviii, explaining how political events got in the way of publication of Ioannes Lydus' works: "Quamquam ne sic quidem Lydus statim lucem aspexit, quod in consecutâ regni Gallici eversione subitoque casu, quo Europa omnis contremuit, nullus Lydo locus supererat."
612 revolutionary, rebellious rerum novarum cupidus (1652 TURS. 223) ► rerum evertendarum studiosus (EGGER D.L. 35) ► rerum commutandarum cupidus (EGGER S.L. 37) ► seditiosus, a, um (EGGER D.L. 26)
612 revolutionary, rebl *subst.* ► **rerum novarum studiôsus** ¶ Cf. 1652 TURS. 199: "Plurimos Graecorum rerum novarum suspectos ... morte mulctavit" ("suspected revolutionaries"). ►**rebellis, is** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 322: "Rex Ludovicus, rebellium haereticorum multis locis turbas cientium insolentissimâ arrogantiâ ... commotus." ► **dêfector, ôris** m. ¶ Tac. Suet. 1674 MILTONXIII. 20: "dum piratis et defectoribus nostris perfugium sibi vestris in portubus reperire ... permissum est." ► **novarum rerum môlîtor** ¶ Suet. Dom. 10.
612 revolutionary: be a revolutionary, plot revolution nova moliri (1652 TURS. 356: "populo nova moliente")
612 ringleader, leader of a gang or other disreputable group coryphaeus, i m. (1652 TURS. 285, of leader of group of rebellious clergymen)
612 ringleader: instigator, inciter, agitator, provocateur incentor, ôris m. (Amm.; Oros. 5, 19: "ille scilicet Sertorius, iam hic civilis belli incentor et particeps, qui etiam hoc finito aliud post in Hispania bellum excitacit"; 1652 TURS. 302: "Tamsam eius regulum, quod Tartaris ad eam excursionem incentor exstitisset ... fugientem occîdunt." ► fax, facis f. (CIC. Phil. 2, 19, 48, of Mark Anthony: "eius [Clodi] omnium incendiorum fax"; 1652 TURS. 338: "Blanchard fax rebellionis")
612 riot, rioting, civil unrest, civil disorder, civil disturbance turba, ae f. (1652 TURS. 322: "rebellium haereticorum multis locis turbas cientium." ► turba populâris (QUINT. 2, 16, 2: "eloquentiam esse ... cuius fraude ... nec seditiones modo turbaeque populares sed bella etiam inexpiabilia excitentur." ► tumultus, ûs m., concursus, ûs m., motus intestînus (1652 TURS. 413: "regnum Neapolitanum dissidiis, seditionibus et motibus intestinis scatet")
612 riot: civil disobedience, peaceful disobedience
612 security tuitio, ônis f. (with appropriate genitive) (CIC.; DIG.; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Hungaria": "opinor alium statum esse inter principes et urbes regni, qui ad conservationem, utilitatem, necessitates, et tuitionem regni pertineat")

612 suicide bomber tromocrata* sui interemptor (EGGER S.L. 59; cf. EGGER S.L. 109: "audaces manûs horum tromocratarum eo sunt periculosiores, quod ii sunt voluntarii sui interemptores, id est parati mortem sponte obire, quos sermone Iaponico *kamikaze* appellant")

612 terrorist tromocrata, ae* m. (EGGER D.L. 23) | terrorist attack tromocratarum* ausus (EGGER D.L. 24)

622

622 LEGISLATIVE

622 chief clerk (of legislative body) protonotarius, i+ m.

622 Congressional district rêgio parlamentâria* (v. deputâtâria*)

622 Congressional district: redistrict (Congressional districts) novas regiônes parlamentârias* circumscrîbere, novas regiônes dêputatis êligendis circumscribere, novas rêgiônum parlamentâriarum circumscriptiones instituere (cf. PERUGINI, *Concordata* 2: "oportebat novam dioecesium circumscriptionem constituere." ►► EL: découpage électorale; redistribuir las circunscripciones electorales

622 Congressional district: redistricting: gerrymandering ►► EL: charcutage électoral

622 force: be (or remain) in force, be (or remain) in effect (of law, treaty, contract) vigêre (PERUGINI, *Concordata* title) ► in vigôre manêre (PERUGINI, *Concordata* v: "relatis in appendicem iis pactionibus quae, ante bellum initae, in vigore adhuc manent")

622 force: the law went into effect lex vigêre coepit (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 2: "concordatum ... vigere coepit ... eodem die")

622 impeach nomen (magistratûs v. dêputâto de aliquo crimine) deferre, (magistratum v. dêputâtum alicuius criminis) deferre

622 impeach: remove (a public official) from office (on impeachment and conviction): (of removal from legislative body) senatu (v. parlamento) excludere (1652 TURS.410, of impeachment and removal from Parliament of the Earl of Strafford in 1641: "comitem de Stratford accusare incipit de suprema proditione exposcitque ut parlamento excluderetur")

622 impeachment delatio nominis (magistratûs v. dêputâti) ► (magistratûs v. dêputâti) accûsâtio (1652 TURS. 410: "accusationis puncta ad parium cameram [House of Lords] mittuntur")

622 legislation

622 legislative, parliamentary, Congressional, etc. parlamentârius, a, um (DUCANGE s.v. *parlamentum* in article; 1652 TURS. 410: "historici parlamentarii," "historians of the Parliament")

622 legislator, member of parliament or other legislative assembly dêputâtus, i* m. (1652 TURS. 364: "horum statuum deputati," of members of the 17th-century diet of Pomerania; 1652TURS. 387; 1652 TURS. 411, 426 of members of English parliament) ► senâtor, ôris m. (used of representatives in deliberative bodies at any level of government) (1595 MERCATOR I, "Helvetia," of members of a Swiss canton's legislature) ► parlamentârius, i+ m. (LATHAM; 1652 TURS. 421) ► parlamenti (v. camerae v. ordinum v. statuum) membrum (1652 TURS. 410: "membrum unum ex camera inferiori"; 1652 TURS. 417: "inferioris camerae membrum; 1652 TURS. 417-18: "filius equitis, parium camerae membrum." ► lêgâtus, i m. (1652 TURS. 312, of representatives in the "status Bohemiae," or Bohemian diet) ► lêgum lâtor (QUINT. 3, 2, 4: "Cicero quidem initium orandi conditoribus urbium ac legum latoribus dedit." ► lêgis lâtor (DANTE*Monarchia* 367: "quae duo [iudicium et iustitia] legis latori et legis exsecutori conveniunt"; 1652 TURS. 412, used as equivalent of "membrum parlamenti." ► legum lator popularis (EGGER S.L. 91) ► orator popularis (EGGER D.L. 41) ► nomotheta, ae m. (Anc. Gr.; QUINT. 10, 1, 70, citing name of comedy of Menander)

622 legislature, parliament, national assembly, diet, Congress, Bundestag, cortes, knesset, estates of the realm, (e)states-general, etc. ► **parlamentum, i**+ n. ¶LATHAM. DUCANGE. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 490, of a war council held by a Tatar khan with his nobles: "Archomac soldanus ... fecit parlamentum et locutus est in tali materia: 'Domini mei et fratres,'" etc. 1595 MERCATOR I, "Geldria," of provincial assemblies of 17th-century Netherlands. 1674 MILTON XIII. 14: "Parlamentum Rei Publicae Angliae." 1674 MILTON XIII. 26: "Concilium statûs ... in Parlamentum attulit quattuor illa scripta quae visum est Excellentiae Vestrae ... communicare"; et passim. 1652 TURS. 323; 387; 405; 422; of English Parliament. ► **senatus, ûs** m. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 4, of English Parliament. 1652 TURS. 352; 426: of English Parliament. 1652 TURS. 310 *et passim*, of Paris *parlement*. ► **legatorum popularium coetus** ¶EGGER D.L. 22. ► legum latorum coetus ¶ PERUGINI, *Concordata* 32. ► **legum latorum popularium coetus** ¶ EGGER D.L. 32. ► **oratorum popularium coetus** ¶ EGGER D.L. 47. ►**publicum oratorum consilium** ¶ PERUGINI, *Concordata* 2. ► **ordines, um** m. pl. ¶ 1652 TURS. 275: ordines Batavici; of Dutch States-General. 1652 TURS. 299: "trium ordinum comitia," of session of French States-General, or Three Estates. ► **regni ordines** ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *parlamentum*: "Anglicana parlamenta eiusmodi videntur esse quomodo in Francia sunt trium Regni Ordinum Conventûs, quos vulgo 'Assemblées des États du Royaume' nuncupamus." ► **regni statûs** ¶ 1652 TURS. 276: statûs regni Suecici, of the Swedish *riksdag*. 1652 TURS. 405: "Anglia ... domesticis tempestatibus turbata est inter regem et regni statûs quos parlamentum vocant." ► **statûs generâles** ¶ 1652 TURS. 374, of the Dutch States-General. ► **statûs, uum** m. pl. ¶ 1595MERCATOR I, "Burgundia": "Quando conventus provincialis agitur, tres statûs conveniunt ... videlicet nobilitas, ecclesiastici et urbes." 1652 TURS. 286; 320; of Dutch States-General. 1652 TURS.364, of Pomeranian estates or diet. ► **comitia, orum** n. pl. ¶ 1652 TURS. 259: "Augustanis comitiis," of 16th-century German imperial diet, or *Reichstag*. 1652 TURS. 272: "regni comitiis," of 16th-century Swedish *riksdag*. 1652 TURS. 285: "comitia regni," of English parliament. 1652 TURS. 317: "rex Poloniae Sigismundus ad haec Varsoviae comitia celebrat," of Polish sejm. ►**oratorum populi comitia** ¶ PERUGINI, *Concordata* 2. ►► *Senatus* can of course not be used as a name for bicameral legislatures (such as those of the contemporary United States or France) in which one of the chambers is called "senate." *Ordines* is most appropriate for those historical assemblies that provided for separate representation of the various "estates" or social orders (such as the French and Dutch States-General), and for modern legislatures (as in Holland and the U.K.) that have evolved from such assemblies. *Comitia*, referring properly to a meeting or session of an assembly, but sometimes extended to the assembly itself, is perhaps not well suited to modern legislatures, which meet continually, rather than periodically, as the royal and imperial diets did; and the term could often be ambiguous, as it also means "election." (The ancient Roman *comitia* were periodic assemblies for the election of magistrates.) || Curia (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 15, of Bavarian *Landstag*).

622 legislature: British: Commons, House of Commons communitatum camera (1652 TURS. 410, 418, 428) ► communitates, um f. pl. (1652 TURS. 409, 410) ► communiae, arum f. pl. (DUCANGE s.v. *commune*; DUCANGE s.v. *parlamentum*: "an in parlamentis Anglicis olim communiae, uti vocant, admissae sint, in dubium vocat Spelmannus." ► camera de communibus (1652 TURS. 409) ► camera inferior (1652 TURS. 380, 409, 418)

622 legislature: British: House of Lords parium camera (1652 TURS. 409, 418) ► dominorum camera (1652 TURS. 409) ► camera superior (1652 TURS. 409) ►► 1652 TURS. 409: "Parlamentum Angliae proprie dictum sunt statûs regni generales, qui in tres statûs solito dividuntur; parlamentum hoc duabus cameris subsistit, una superior, una inferior, alias parium aut dominorum, seu camera de communibus. Camera superior est regni parium, regis et principum regii sanguinis; iustitiales, qui secessionem obtinent in eâ, vocem non habent, et non intersunt nisi ad dubiarum legum regni et aequitatis solutionem, nisi per electionem avocentur veluti camerae inferioris membra; superior namque per electionem non sistitur. Camera inferior duobus nobilibus unius cuiusque provinciae consistit, et cives unuius cuiusque urbis aut communitatis sunt sicut populi patroni, qui eroum gravamina camerae superiori proponunt."

622 legislature: building in which a legislature or municipal council convenes, capitol, statehouse, houses of Parliament, city hall cûria, ae f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 389, of building where magistrates of Valencia convened) ► parlamenti+ sedes, capitolium, i (*) n.

622 legislature: call or convene (a legislative assembly) convocare (CIC. Fam. 10, 12, 3: "senatus est continuo convocatus frequensque convenit"; 1652 TURS. 405: "rex parlamentum denuo convocari iubet." ► indîcere (1652 TURS. 405: "parlamentum Anglicum indicitur sed postea solvitur." | convene (v.i.) (of legislature, committee, etc.) congregari (1652 TURS. 410: "postquam parlamentum congregatum fuisset")

622 legislature: chamber, house, division of bicameral legislature camera, ae (*) f. (1652 TURS. 388: "camerae binae parlamenti Angliae Vestumustero congregatae," *et passim*)

622 legislature: diet (of Holy Romany Empire), Reichstag, Bundestag, Landstag ► **diâeta, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange: "4. DIAETA, Conventus apud Germanos celebrior."

622 legislature: dissolve (a legislative assembly) solvere (1652 TURS. 300: "in Gallia post soluta comitia iterum venitur ad arma"; 1652 TURS. 405: "parlamentum Anglicum indicitur sed postea solvitur")

622 legislature: Speaker of the House ► **prôlocûtor, ôris** m. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 48: "Gulielmus Lenthall, prolocutor parlamenti rei publicae Angliae." ► **camerae orâtor** ¶ 1652 TURS.428. Cf. 1652 TURS. 419, of the famous encounter of Charles I of England and William Lenthall, Speaker of the House of Commons, in 1642: "Rex in inferiore camera perductus, in Oratoris cathedra sedet ... Orator insolenter regi respondit." ► **camerae praeses** ¶ 1652 TURS. 428.

622 legislature: U.S.: Congress Americae Foederatae (v. Civitatum Foederatarum) Parlamentum, Congressus, ûs (*) m.

622 nominate nôminare (CIC. Phil. 2, 4: "me augurem ... Cn. Pompeius et Q. Hortensius nominaverunt – nec enim licebat a pluribus nominari." ► praesentare (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 27: "concordatum ... Bavariae regi ius nominandi sive praesentandi episcopos concessit")

622 veto *subst*. intercessio, ônis f. (CIC.; LIV.)

622 veto (a bill) (rogâtiôni) intercêdere (CIC. Or. 2, 47) ► intercessionem interpônere (Val. Max. 6, 1, 10: "tribuni ... intercessionem suam interponere noluerunt")
622 veto power intercêdendi iûs
624
624 ADMINISTRATIVE
624 advisor consiliarius, i m. (CIC.) ► consultor, ôris m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 368: "regii consultores")
624 aide (e.g., congressional) accensus, i m.
624 bureaucracy, red-tape contorti publicorum officiorum anfractûs (EGGER D.L. 55))
624 commission consilium, i n. (EGGER S.L. 30)
624 commissioner, directer, head ► praefectus, i m. ¶ ► commissârius, i m. ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xiii: "horti medici Amstelodamensis commissarius."
624 executive branch (cf. DANTE *Monarchia* 367: legis exsecutor)
624 figurehead, puppet ruler
624 finances: public finances aerârium, i n. (CIC.; TAC.; 1652 TURS. 204)
624 minister -- U.S. federal departments: Agriculture, Commerce, Defense, Education, Energy, Health and Human Services, Homeland Security, Housing and Urban Development, Interior, Justice, Labor, State, Transportation, Treasury, and Veterans Affairs. In U.K., after the office of prime minister, the chief posts are: secretary of state for foreign and commonwealth affairs; chancellor of the exchequer, who deals with public finance; secretary of state for home affairs; and the lord high chancellor, who is concerned with the courts of justice.
624 minister of economic affairs, (US) secretary of commerce administer ab oeconomicis negotiis (EGGER D.L. 30)
624 minister of environmental affairs administer a re oecologica* (EGGER S.L. 33) ►► administer naturali ambitui tutando praepositus (EGGER S.L. 90)
624 minister of foreign affairs, foreign minister, (US) secretary of state administer exteris negotiis praepositus (EGGER D.L. 23) ► administer ab exteris negotiis (EGGER D.L. 46) ► rerum exterarum administer (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 20) ► sêcrêtârius statûs (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 21, of the Vatican secretary of state)
624 minister of public health (or public welfare), (US) secretary of health and human services Administer a salute publica (EGGER D.L. 47; EGGER S.L. 88)
624 minister of the interior minister rerum internarum (cf. *Pharm*. *Austr*. vii: "ministerium rerum internarum," of interior ministry of Austrio-Hungarian government)
624 minister of the judiciary, (US) attorney general administer a rebus iudiciariis (EGGER D.L. 44)
624 minister of the judiciary: attorney general (chief law officer of crown in England, head of Departmen of Justice in U.S.) advocâtus generâlis (1652 TURS. 417, of an attorney general of Charles I of England: "rex ... Equitem Edwardum Herbert, suum Generalem Advocatum, inferioris camerae membrum, misit")
624 minister, (US) secretary (government) minister publicus, rei publicae administer (EGGER S.L. 103) ► civitatis administer (EGGER D.L. 58) ► administer rei publicae regendae (EGGER S.L. 9)
624 minister, cabinet member minister publicus, consistôriânus, i m. (of Roman emperor's cabinet: Amm.; Cod Just.)
624 minister, secretary, head of governmental ministry or department, member of cabinet ► **minister, tri** m. ► **administer, ri** m. ¶ 1794 RUIZ ix: "consilio usus eximii domini Iosephi Galvez ... eius ad Indiarum negotia administri," of the Spanish king's minister for colonial affairs. ► **minister publicus** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 56, of a diplomatic envoy: "quamque acceptus vester publicus minister parlamento rei pulicae Angliae fuerit."
624 minister: (US) secretary of the treasury, (Br.) chancellor of the exchequer, finance minister aerarii praefectus, aerarii praetor (TAC. A. 1, 75) ► administer rei nummariae praepositus (EGGER R.A. 99) ► fisci praefectus (1540 VIVES Exer. 368)
624 minister: (US, Br.) attorney general
624 minister: /ministry, (governmental) department ► **ministerium, i** n. ¶
624 minister: cabinet (government) consistorium, i n. (of Roman emperor's cabinet: Aus.; Amm.) ► consilium administrorum rei publicae regendae (EGGER D.L. 46) ► consilium administrorum civitati regendae (EGGER S.L. 9)
624 minister: cabinet: council of state, conseil d'état, privy council (government advisory body, usually associated with executive or head of state) ► **concilium statûs** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 26, of English Council of State under Cromwell.
624 minister: prime minister minister (publicus) primarius, primarius administer (EGGER R.A. 54: "primarius Italiae administer." ► praeses consilii administrorum rei publicae (EGGER D.L. 7) ► princeps consilii administrorum rei publicae regendae (EGGER D.L. 46) ► princeps administrorum rei publicae moderandae (EGGER S.L. 83)
624 official: public official *subst*. accensus, i, m., apparitor, ôris m. (EGGER D.L. 10; EGGER S.L. 52) ► rei publicae officiâlis (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 25)
624 president (of nation) praeses, idis m. (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 38; EGGER D.L. 8)
624 president: chancellor cancellarius, i m. (1652 TURS. 323, of 17th-century Lord Chancellor of England; EGGER S.L. 16, of German chancellor)
624 president: head of state princeps (rei publicae) ► caput rei publicae (1540 VIVES Exer. 367: "rex, caput rei publicae")
624 president-elect praeses dêsignâtus (cf. *consul designatus*: CIC.; VELL.)
624 vice-president praesidis vicarius (EGGER S.L. 37)
628
628 DIPLOMACY
628 annex (of one nation incorporating or absorbing another) in suam diciônem redigere (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 1: "Lettonia erat pars Russorum imperii, cuius in dicionem usque a tempore Petri Magni redacta fuerat."
628 consul (head of consulate) ► **consul, is** m. (with genitive or adjective specifying either the nation represented by the consul, or the place he resides) ¶ LATHAM. NIERMEYER. DUCANGE: "CONSULES etiam dicuntur qui in emporiis sive portubus maris mercatorum iura ac merces tuentur." DUCANGE Graec.: " Κονσουλος , Consul ... Id nomen erat Pisanorum legationis qui Constantinopoli morabantur. Pchymeres lib. 2, cap. 32 ... Gregoras lib. 4 ... Codinus de Offic. Palat. cap. 7, num. 9, et de Anconitarum consule num. 10." 1784 DUCRUE 265: "Debemus hunc favorem ... consuli Austriaco, qui nostri misertus hanc licentiam per ... Austriae legatum ab aula procuravit." 1798 DESFONTAINES i: "consulis Algeriensis," of the French consul in Algiers. 1843TRAPPEN 47, of the Dutch consul in Smyrna: "consulis nostri Smyrnae interventu." BARTAL. PERUGINI, *Concordata* 51: "Gallia ... per suos legatos vel consules ius general Ecclesiam Catholicam protegendi ... exercere non desiit." EGGER S.L. 23: "publicus procurator – consul solet appellari – Foederatarum Civitatum Americae Septentrionalis." ► **proxenêta, ae** m. (with genitive or adjective specifying either the nation represented by the consul, or the place he resides) ¶ The functions of the πρ ό ξενος in Ancient Greek were similar to those of the modern diplomatic consul; and the terms πρ ό ξενος and προξενε ί ον are used in Modern Greek for "consul" and "consulate." ► **consul peregrînus** ► **proxenêta peregrînus** ¶ Cf. *proxeneta mercatorum*, 18th c. ► **proxenus, i*** ¶ Anc. Gr. | the French consul in Boston ► **Gallorum apud Bostoniam consul (v. proxenetes)** ►► publicus procurator (LRL) | procurator mercaturae (GEORGES)
628 consulate consulis (v. proxenêtae) sedes, proxenîum, i* n. (HELFER citing Eichenseer; Mod. Gr.)
628 diplomacy res legatoria, ars legatoria ►► civilis prudentia (EGGER S.L. 81) ► ars diplomatica (EGGER S.L. 81: "civili prudentia sive, ut aiunt, arte 'diplomatica' est factum ut pactum iniretur")
628 diplomat, envoy, legate, diplomatic negotiator, one charged with a diplomatic mission ► **lêgâtus, i** m. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 24: "legatorum ius apud omnes nationes sanctissimum." ► **lêgâtionis officiâlis (v. appâritor)** ► **ambaxiâtor, ôris**+ m. ¶ DUCANGE: "AMBASCIATOR, AMBASSIATOR, AMBAXIATOR, Legatus, internuntius, qui iussa regis aut domini sui defert." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 301: "Alauchaam, dominus Levantis, suos ambaxiatores ad magnum dominum omnium Tartatorum ... qui vocatur Cublim [scil. Kublai Khan], destinavit." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 307, of Marco's missions for Kublai Khan: "Toto isto tempore non cessavit ire ambaxiator pro suo domino."
628 diplomat: ambassador ► **ôrâtor ordinârius** ¶ Busbecq. ► **ôrâtor, ôris** m. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 20: "Carolum Vane, oratoris munere praeditum, cum mandatis atque diplomate, commissi sibi munere teste, ad Maiestatem Vestram legavimus"; et passim. EGGER D.L. 23: "Hispaniae orator apud Sedem Apostolicam." EGGER D.L. 36: "Venetiolani apud Rem publicam Italicam orator."
628 diplomat: ambassador plenipotentiary, minister plenipotentiary plênipotentiârius, i+ m. (DUCANGE; LATHAM; 1652 TURS. 400: "domini d'Avaux et Servient, regis Christianissimi pro pace generali plenipotentiarii," *et passim*)
628 diplomat: papal nuncio pontificis nuntius (1652 TURS. 332: "Urbanus pontifex per nuntium suum Venetiis degentem." ► nuntius apostolicus (1652 TURS. 366; PERUGINI, *Concordata*32) | nunciature, office of papal nuncio nuntiâtûra* apostolica (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 2)
628 diplomat: special envoy, special representative (diplomatic representatives not posted in residence, but appointed *ad hoc* to deal with a specific problem) lêgâtus extraordinârius (1652 TURS. 367)

628 diplomatic corps corpus legatorum (EGGER D.L. 36)
628 diplomatic legatorius, a, um
628 diplomatic mission ► **lêgâtio, ônis** f. ► **ambaxiâta, ae**+ f. ¶ DUCANGE. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 493: "Quando isti duo ambaxiatores habuerunt ambaxiatam, statim equitaverunt et venerunt ad campum Archomac ... et salutaverunt eum curialiter." ► **ambasiâta, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange.
628 diplomatic mission, legation, delegation ► **lêgâtio, ônis** f. ¶ CAES. LIV. ► **dêputâtio, ônis** (*) f. ¶ 1652 TURS. 367: "Conventus Helvetiorum Badensi convocatur, ubi inter alias propositiones decretum fuit ad regem Christianissimum deputationem mittere." ► **ambaxiâta, ae**+ f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 303.
628 diplomatic relations ► **publicae necessitudinis rationes** ¶ EGGER S.L. 70: "Apostolica Sedes et Foederatae Civitates Americae Septentrionalis publicae necessitudinis rationibus inter se coniunguntur." ► **publicae rationes** ¶ EGGER R.A. 125: "Pondus Apostolicae Sedes ... ex eo elucet quod ei cum centum fere quinquaginta nationibus publicae rationes intercedunt." ► **necessitûdo (inter duas nationes v. civitates inita)** \\ 1674 MILTON XIII. 52: in a letter from the English government to the free city of Hamburg: "amicitiam et necessitudinem inter hanc rem publicam vestramque civitatem initam." | break off diplomatic relations ► **publicae necessitudinis rationes disrumpere** ¶ EGGER S.L. 72. ►► relationes diplomaticae (PERUGINI,*Concordata* 1)
628 embassy (place, building) lêgâtio, ônis f., lêgâtiônis sêdes, lêgâtôris sêdes (EGGER R.A. 93) ► oratoris sedes (EGGER D.L. 35: "furto surreptum erat sedi Venetiolani apud Rem publicam Italicam oratoris." ► oratoris aedes (EGGER S.L. 66)
628 international multinationalis, e*, plurinationalis, e*, internationalis, e* (EGGER S.L. 11)
628 international relations necessitudinis rationes inter populos (EGGER D.L. 29)
628 NATO Consociatio Atlantica (v. Boreatlantica) ► Consociatio ex pacto Atlantico Septentrionali (EGGER D.L. 58) ► Institutum a pacto Atlantico Septentrionali (EGGER S.L. 91)
628 negotiate, parley, come to negotiating table, meet to seek terms ► transigere ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 36: "Richardum Bradshaw nostrum apud vos internuntium esse iussimus, qui ... de rebus iis atque negotiis, quae cum utriusque rei publicae utilitatibus coniuncta sunt, vobiscum uberius communicare et transigere possit." ► capitulare+ ¶ LATHAM. NIERMEYER.
628 negotiations, parley capitulatio, ônis f. (LATHAM; 1652 TURS. 398: "obsessi, insultûs paratos videntes, capitulationem petunt, et urben deserunt")
628 negotiator, mediator, go-between ► **mediâtor, ôris** m. ¶ APUL. *Vulg*. AUG. 1652 TURS. 406, of negotiators at the talks leading to Peace of Westphalia. ► **pactor, ôris** m. ¶ CIC. ► **internuntius, i** m. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 30: "Hoc ... per nostrum internuntium Bruxellis commorantem iam aliquoties petivimus."
628 neutral medius, a, um (LIV. 2, 27, 3: "ita medium se gerendo nec plebis vitavit odium nec apud patres gratiam iniit," "by remaining neutral"; SUET. Jul. 75, of Caesar's clemency toward those who had remained neutral: "denuntiante Pompeio pro hostibus se habiturum qui rei publicae defuissent, ipse medios et neutrius partis suorum sibi numero futuros pronuntiauit"; Boeckler: "inter bella et discordias aliorum quiescere, mediosque se et neutrius partis praestare, numquam fere defuerunt, qui cupide, quamquam haud raro frustra, expeterent." ► neutrius partis (gen.) (SUET. Jul. 75;Boeckler 980) ► nullius partis (gen.) ► neutrius partibus adscriptus (BARTAL s.v. *neutralista* in def.) ► nullius partibus adscriptus, neutrius partes sequens, nullius partes sequens (BARTAL s.v.*neutralis* in def.) ► a partium studio alienus (LRL) ► neutris partibus addictus (v. favens) (LRL) ► nullius partibus addictus (v. favens) ► neutrâlis, e (*) (BARTAL)
628 neutrality neutrius partis studium (BARTAL s.v. *neutralitas* in def.) ► nullius partis studium (LRL) ► animus a partium studio alienus (LRL) ► neutrâlitas, âtis+ (*) f. (BARTAL; 1652TURS. 367; 1652 TURS. 377: "si aliqua ex urbibus et oppidis hanc qualitatem [hostis] deponere velit, et neutralitatem amplecti")
628 peace conference, peace talks pâcis conventus (1652 TURS. 408) ► conventus pro tranquillitâte constituendâ (1652 TURS. 405: of peace talks leading to Peace of Westphalia: "conventus Monasteriensis pro orbis Christiani tranquillitate constituendâ in eodem statu erat")
628 protocol (diplomatic) ►► Cf. PERUGINI, *Concordata* 51: "Huis iuri, quod 'protectoratus' est nuncupatus, quaedam 'praerogativae honoris' seu privilegia legatis Galliae, tamquam patronae, annexa erant. Privilegia eius modi vocata sunt 'honores liturgici'"; idem 52: "Sancta Sedes ... signa quaedam honoris, anteriori praerogativae adnexa, Galliae legatis concedere voluit"; idem 53: "hoc praescripto honoris signa non solum ommunia quadam normâ definiuntur."
628 spy (tectus) speculator; *adj*. speculatorius, a, um (EGGER S.L. 27: "navigium subaquaneum speculatorium." ► exploratorius, a, um (EGGER S.L. 85: aëronavis* exploratoria) | *vb*. (alicui rei) auceps esse (PLAUT.)
628 spy plane aeronavis* exploratoria (EGGER S.L. 85) ► aeroplanum* speculatorium (EGGER S.L. 57)
628 spy satellite satellis artificiosus speculatorius (EGGER S.L. 35)
628 spy: intelligence agent, intelligence agency, intelligence gathering, lack of good intelligence, CIA, KGB [see also spy]
628 summit meeting, summit, meeting of heads of state or other leaders summorum magistratum (v. principum v. procerum v. magnâtum) consessus (1652 TURS. 273: "in amplissimo principum et summorum virorum consessu." ► summus consessus
628 third world tertius mundus (EGGER S.L. 14)
628 treaty foedus, eris n., tractatus, ûs (*) m. (esp. in diplomatic language) (LATHAM; NIERMEYER; Maigne; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 31: "per Tractatum Versaliense, 28 Iunii 1919." | peace treaty pacis foedus (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 1) | defense treaty foedus defensivum (1652 TURS. 306: "reges Daniae et Sueciae ... foedus defensivum ineunt adversus regem Poloniae")
628 treaty: agreement, accord, convention (diplomatic) conventio, ônis f. (LIV. 27, 30 12: "questi sunt quaedam parva contra fidem conventionis tempore indutiarum facta"; SEN.;PERUGINI, *Concordata* v) ► pactio, ônis f. (CIC.; LIV.) ► pactum, i n. (CIC.; LIV.)
628 treaty: concordat (agreement between Vatican and a national government) concordâtum, i* (BARTAL; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 1 et saepe) | *adj*. concordâtârius, a, um* (PERUGINI, *Concordata* v)
628 treaty: ratification ratihabitio, ônis* f. (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 2: "instrumenta ratihabitionum utrimque permutata sunt")
628 treaty: ratify, confirm, give formal consent to (as treaty, appointement) (aliquid) ratum habere (CIC.; 1652 TURS. 222 *et passim*; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 32; EGGER S.L. 68: "pactio vigere incipiet cum a septem civitatibus ... rata habita erit." ► (aliquid) ratum facere (LIV.)
628 ultimatum extrema condicio (EGGER D.L. 31) ►► ultimus dies statutus (EGGER S.L. 39: "antequam ultimus dies statutus -- ultimatum solent vocare -- exiret")
628 United Nations Unitarum Nationum Coetus (EGGER D.L. 60) ► Unitarum Nationum Consilium (EGGER S.L. 30)
628 United Nations: League of Nations Natiônum Societas (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 1)
628 United Nations: Security Council consilium securitati tuendae (EGGER S.L. 62)
629
629 MEETINGS
629 abstain (not vote) suffragiis ferendis abstinêre (EGGER S.L. 68)
629 committee, commission consilium, i n. (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 40)
629 quorum
63
63 LOCAL
63 city council ► **senâtus, ûs** m. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 4, of the governing council of Hamburg. ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 30: "ab huius urbis senatûs ... licentiam ad tabernam coffeariam condendam expetivit." ► sânatus mûnicipâlis
63 city council: mayor, burgomaster, chief magistrate of a city or town ► **urbis praefectus** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 389. 1652 TURS. 356. 1784 DUCRUE 218. ► **urbis magister** ¶ EGGER D.L. 7. EGGER S.L. 89. ► **oppidi magister** ¶ EGGER D.L. 50. ► **vici magister** ¶ Suet. Aug. 30. ► **magister** (with name of city or town in gen.) ¶ EGGER S.L. 89: "magister Carthaginis ... Romae magister." ► **urbis moderator** ¶ EGGER D.L. 13. ► **consul, is m.** ¶ PLIN. 7, 136: "Fulvius ... Tusculanorum rebellantium consul, eodemque honore, cum transisset, exornatus confestim a populo Romano." AUS. *Clar*. *Urb*. 20, 41: "Diligo Burdigalam, Romam colo, civis in illa, ¶ consul in ambabus." *Inscr*. HOVEN citing Erasmus and others. HOLBERG. BOERHAAVE *Plant*. II. 217, of Nicolaes Witsen, mayor of Amersterdam 1682-1706: "Nicolaus Witsen Amstelaedamensis consul." 1843 TRAPPEN 33, of Gerbrand Pancras, early-18c mayor of Amsterdam: "consulis Pancratii curâ." ► **prôtoconsul, is* m**. ¶ HOVEN citing Luther) ► **consul mûnicipâlis** ►► *Consul* is used in NL sometimes of mayors, sometimes of *wethouders*.
63 city council: wethouder (in the Netherlands), schepen (in Belgium), échevin (in France) (one of several city government officials chosen from the city council and assisting the mayor in a way analogous to that of ministers in a national government) ► **scabînus, i+** ¶ DUCANGE s. vv. *scabinus* and *consul*. BARTAL s.v. *consul*. ►**consul, is m.** ¶ DUCANGE. VIVES *Subvent*. *Paup*. 420: "Vives consulibus et senatui Brugensi

salutem." 1652 TURS. 197, of magistrates of rebellious 12th-century Lombard cities. 1784THUNBERG xiii, of *wethouders* of 18c Amsterdam. BARTAL.
63 city councilman, town councilman, member of city or town council, alderman ► **senâtor, ôris m.** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xiii. ► **senâtor mûnicipâlis** ► **decurio, ônis m.** ¶EGGER *D.L.* 10. EGGER *S.L.* 40.
63 city hall, town hall cûria (mûnicipâlis)
63 governor ► **gubernator, ôris** m. (in cited sources, generally referring to officials appointed by a monarch to govern regions or cities) ¶ 1652 TURS. 388, 433. 1771 WAY dedication page, of a colonial governor of Pennsylvania. 1784 DUCRUE 220. 1843 TRAPPEN 31. ► **toparcha, ae** m. ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 36, of a colonial governor of Ambon, in the Dutch East Indies.
63 mayor: city manager urbis cûrâtor (cf. CIC. Leg. 3, 3, 6, citing a Roman law: "suntoque aediles coeratores urbis, annonae, ludorumque solemnium")
63 mayor: gonfalonier (title of chief magistrate in Renaissance Italian republics) vexillifer, feri m. (1652 TURS. 237, 254, of Cosimo de' Medici)
63 political division: canton (Switzerland) pagus, i m. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Helvetia"; *Pharm*. *Helv*. *[1872]* iii)
63 political division: county (subdivision of US state) comitâtus, ûs m.
63 political division: department (France) praefectûra, ae f. (cf. Fr. *préfet, préfecture*, and 1652 TURS. 263, of overseas Portuguese territories)
63 political division: province (Canada) provincia, ae f., praefectûra, ae f. (PLAUT.; PLIN.; TAC.; 1652 TURS. 263, of overseas Portuguese territories)
63 political division: state (U.S., Mexico, Germany, India, etc.) ► **civitas, âtis f.** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 29: "in civitatibus Massachusetts et Connecticut."
63 political division: territory (U.S. hist., French overseas, etc.)
63 political division: township (U.S.), commune (France) ? pagus, i m.
64
64 LAW
64 /legal (related to law or the legal system) ► **lêgitimus, a, um** ¶ ► **lêgâlis, i** ¶ | (in conformance with the law, not illegal) ► **legi conformis** ¶ 1726 Wolff 24: "actionum humanarum, etiam si legi conformes sint, varia esse motiva."
64 /legal term ► **vox forensis** ¶ Ducange s.v. *coopertura* (meaning 3) in definition.
64 alibi: the butler has an air-tight alibi promus condus manifestis argumentis se alibi fuisse evincere potest
64 amnesty amnêstia, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 30)
64 appeal (jud.) (aliquem) appellare, (ad aliquem) provocare (EGGER S.L. 27)
64 article, clause (short section of statute, will, treaty, or other legal or diplomatic document) ► articulus, i m. ¶ DIG. 1652 TURS. 386, of articles of a peace treaty. 1652TURS. 410, of articles of impeachment: "accusationis fundamenta et articulos." PERUGINI, *Concordata* 2. ► **caput, itis** n. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 26, of section of a diplomatic document.
64 canon law iûs canonicum (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 11)
64 charge, count (one of a number of specific accusations making up an indictment and serving as basis for a criminal prosecution) accûsâtiônis punctum (1652 TURS.410) ► accûsâtiônis caput (1652 TURS. 410: "illum multis capitibus accusantes," "bringing a number of charges against him." | he was acquitted on all counts (or of all charges) omnibus accusationis punctis (v. capitibus) absolutus est
64 clerk of court praenotarius, i m. (Duncage s.v. *iurata*: "facto autem sacramento, praenotariius virtutem brevis legit ad instructionem iuratorum")
64 client (of lawyer) consultor, ôris m. (CIC.) ► consultans, ntis m. (LIV.)
64 code (compilation of laws) côdex, icis m. (COD. TH. 1, 1, 6, 2: "contextores huius Theodosiani codicis," *et passim*; Cod. Just. 1, 17, 1, 14: "codex consummatus et in quinquaginta libros digestus." | civil code côdex civîlis (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 2)
64 common law lex consuêtûdinâria (DUCANGE s.v. *consuetudo*)
64 contingent fee (of lawyer on winning case) palmârium, i n. (DIG.)
64 copyright privilegium impressorium (HELFER citing 18th-cent. source; cf. "privilegium" pages in many early modern books) ► iura auctorum (HELFER; cf. Fr. *droits d'auteur* and similar expressions in other languages) ► ius proprietatis librariae (LRL; cf. *Index*, back of title page: "ius proprietatis vindicabitur." ►► The copyright privilege routinely granted printers from the 16th through 18th centuries (forerunner of the modern copyright) are called "privilegium" in Latin.
64 copyright: intellectual property
64 copyright: patent inventionis diplôma (EGGER D.L. 29) ► diplôma inventi (v. commenti) (cf. *Pharm*. *Austr*. xix: "praeparata diplomate commerciali inventori addicta non sunt recepta in codicem")
64 court ► **tribûnal, is** n. ¶ CIC. QUINT. 1652 TURS. 333: "Rex Francorum in tribunali sedens ... arresto litem terminavit." EGGER S.L. 37. ► **forum, i** n. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 389: "forum ... civile, criminale" ("civil and criminal court"). 1674 MILTON XIII. 30: "Actionem in foro ecclesiastico ... instituit."
64 court officer (official keeping order in court, taking charge of jury, etc.), bailiff, marshal lictor, ôris (*) m. (DUCANGE s.v. *iurata*) ► ballivus, i+ m. (DUCANGE s. vv.*baiulus* and *iurata*)
64 court: small claims court tribûnal pedaneum (cf. "iudex pedaneus," DIG., of judges in cases involving small claims)
64 courthouse forum (iudiciale v. forense) ► ? cûria iudicialis (v. forensis) ► ? basilica iudicialis (v. forensis)
64 courtroom auditorium (iudiciale v. forense) ► tribûnal, is n.
64 due process viae iustitiae assuetae (f. pl.) 1652 TURS. 418-19, of a speech by Charles I of England to Parliament: "quod rex praenoscens, haec camerae dixit: ... se eos prosequi ... non vi, sed per vias iustitiae assuetas")
64 guardian: legal guardian (of a minor) ► **tûtor, ôris** m. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 28: "puellam heredem, cum adhuc sub tutoribus esset ... raptam fuisse."
64 guardian: ward (minor in care of legal guardian) ► pûpullus, i m. ► pûpilla, ae f. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 28.
64 guilty (of crime) sons, sontis (see DUCANGE s.v. *iurata*, describing English jury verdicts: "a quo [sc. iudice] rogatis [iuratis] sitne postulatus sons aut insons rei ligitate, respondet ex assensu reliquorum primus iuratae, verbo unico, 'giltie,' id est sons, vel 'not giltie,' id est insons." | declare (someone) guilty (aliquem alicuius criminis) reum pronuntiare (1652 TURS. 330: "laesae maiestatis rei pronuntiati")
64 international law ► **ius gentium** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 34, or royalist rebels accused of international piracy: "commercii pestes iurisque gentium violatores." 1652 TURS. 195: "Rogerius porro rex Siciliae ... Graeco Imperatori ob legatos contra ius gentium violatos ingenti classe intulit bellum."
64 jury iûrâta, ae+ f. (DUCANGE) ► duodecimviratus, ûs+ (DUCANGE) ► duodecimvirale* collêgium (DUCANGE s.v. *iurata* in article) ► iûrâtôrum collêgium; trial jury, petty jury (as distinguished from grand jury) iûrâta+ iûdiciâria (DUCANGE s.v. *iurata*: "judiciariae iuratae semper constant duodenario iuratorum numero." ►► Cole: inquisitio duodenaria, duodecim iurati || This passage in DUCANGE's article *iurata* remains an accurate description of jury deliberations: "Iuratores in aliquem locum secretum conveniunt, habentque ad invicem colloquium de hoc quod eis iniungitur faciendum, ad quod etiam nullus habere debet accessum, nec cum eis colloquium, donec suum dixerint veredictum. Addit Spelmannus iuratores tum servari a lictore seu ballivo absque aliorum omnium consortio, sine cibo, sine potu, sine ignis et candelae beneficio, donec inter se conveniant de quaestione, unanimesque ab iisdem ad iudicem reduci, a quo rogatis sitne postulatus sons aut insons rei ligitate, respondent ex assensu reliquorum primus iuratae, verbe unico, 'giltie,' id est sons, vel 'not giltie,' id est insons; et haec responsio *veredictum* appellatur."
64 jury selection iûrâtôrum electio (cf. DUCANGE s.v. *iurata*: "si tamen [iuratores] ex consensu partium semel eligantur, amplius recusari non possint")
64 jury: foreman of jury iuratorum praefectus, iurator primarius, praeiurator, ôris* m. (COLES) ► primus iuratae+ (DUCANGE s.v. *iurata*)
64 jury: grand jury iûrâta+ dêlâtôria (DUCANGE s.v. *iurata* in article: "Iurata delatoria ea est quae delinquentes rimatur, eorumque nomina una cum delectis ad iudicem defert")
64 jury: grand jury: indict, impeach nomen (alicuius de aliquo crimine) deferre (CIC.) ► (aliquem alicuius criminis) deferre (TAC.)
64 jury: grand jury: indictment nominis delatio (CIC.)
64 jury: juror, member of jury iûrâtor, ôris (+) m. (LATHAM; NIERMEYER; DUCANGE; COLES) ► iûrâtus, i (+) m. (LATHAM)
64 jury: the jury's still out on that res (v. lis) adhuc sub iudice est (HOR. A.P. 78: "grammatici certant et adhuc sub iudice lis est")
64 justice (high-ranking member of judicial system, as justices of U.S. Supreme Court) iustitiarius, i+ m. (DUCANGE) ► iustitialis, i* m. (1652 TURS. 409, of justices in English House of Lords)
64 justice of the peace, JP ►► iustitiarius+ pâcis (LATHAM) ► officiarius iustitiae ad pacem appellatus (1652 TURS. 389)
64 law: teach law ius civile explicare (1652 TURS. 192)
64 lie-detector
64 minor, one who has not reached age of majority, under-age person pûpillus, i m., minor, ôris, minor annis, minorennis, is+
64 minor: legal adult, one who has reached the age of majority maior, ôris (1652 TURS. 435: "rex ... maior declaratur," of Louis XIV's coming of age) ► maior annis, maiorennis, is+ (Maigne) ► suae tûtêlae (SEN.)
64 minor: reach age of majority, come of age in suam tûtêlam venire (CIC.; DIG.) ► tûtêlae suae fieri (Sin.)

64 minority, period of life prior to attaining majority, status of minor pûpillaris aetas (SUET. AUG. 66; DANTE *Vulg. El.* 323) ► pupillâtus, ûs (CIL) ► minôritas, âtis+ f. (Maigne;1652 TURS. 396: "reginam matrem, regni regentem minoritatis suae [scil. regis] tempore")
64 notary, notary public \\
64 pardon (legal) *subst.* grâtia, ae f. (1652 TURS. 375: "gratiam regiam consecuti." | *vb.* (alicui alicuius delicti) grâtiam facere (SALL. Jug. 104: "Senatus et populus Romanus ... Boccho, quoniam paenitet, delicti gratiam facit")
64 plaintiff petîtor, ôris m.
64 prosecutor, district attorney, D.A. accûsator, ôris m. ►► actor publicus (EGGER S.L. 20, 38). LS: "So in TAC.: actor publicus, *he who administers the public property*." *Actor*(without adjective) refers both to a plaintiff (in a civil case) and a prosecutor (in a criminal case).
64 provide: this law provides that hac lêge cautum est ut (CIC.) ► haec lex sanxit ut (CIC.)
64 right of way ius eundi (Gai. Inst. 2, 31) ► iter, itineris n. (CIC.; DIG.)
64 self-defense: to aquit someone on grounds of self-defense aliquem crimine liberare quod se legitime defenderit (EGGER S.L. 27)
64 subpoena *subst.* testimonii denuntiatio (CIC. Fl. 6, 14)
64 subpoena (someones as a witness) (alicui) testimonium denuntiare (CIC. Verr. 2, 2, 65; PLIN. Ep. 6, 5, 2) ► (aliquem) testem citare (CIC. Verr. 2, 2, 146) ► (aliquem) ad testimonium vocare (VARR. R.R. 1, 4) ► (aliquem) ad testimonium citare (PETR. 2)
64 supreme court supremum tribunal (1784 DUCRUE 245) ► suprêma cûria (1652 TURS. 337, of the Paris *parlement*, 17th century) ► prîmâria cûria (1652 TURS. 365, of the Paris*parlement*, 17th century). Cf. collegium iudicum formae civitatis tuendae (EGGER R.A. 44, of Italian constitutional court).
64 sworn witness ► **testis iûrâtus** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 30.
64 trial iûdicium, i n., processus, ûs (+) m. (NIERMEYER; Maigne; 1652 TURS. 410, 411, 429: "famosus ille processus in aula Vestminsterii inchoatur")
64 trial: kangaroo court, sham trial iûdicium tumultuârium
64 trustee (one charged with car of another's money or property) cûrâtor, ôris m. (HOR.; SEN.; Gai. Inst.)
64 verdict, judicial sentence or decree sententia, ae f., ar(r)estum, i+ n. (DUCANGE; NIERMEYER; LATHAM; 1652 TURS. 412, of death sentence pronounced against Earl of Stafford by English House of Commons in 1641: "mortis arrestum datum ... dominorum potior pars arresto subsignare recusarunt"; 1652 TURS. 413: "hoc fatale arrestum." ►► DUCANGE: "ARESTUM. Aresta apud Gallos sunt decreta, seu iudicia forensia, a superiore iudice, a quo nulla intercedit appellatio lata, cuius modi sunt parlamentorum ... Aresta dicebantur iudicia a judicibus post patronorum seu advocatorum hinc inde orationes auditas publice recitata. Eorum pronuntiationis formula haec erat: 'Quibus rationibus utriusque partis hinc inde auditis, dictum fuit per arestum curiae,' etc."
64 warrant (search, arrest)
65
65 CRIME
65 /accused reus, i m., rea, ae f.
65 /arrest (subst.) dêtentio, ônis f. 1652 TURS. 378: "detentionis causa." ► ar(r)estum, i+ n. (DUCANGE; NIERMEYER; LATHAM) ►► DUCANGE: "ARESTUM a leguleis Anglis usurpatur cum qui reus capitur et in carcerem conicitur seu vi brevis seu a quovis homine; nam reos maiestatis, traditores, et infractores pacis quivis potest auctoritate propriâ capere, et in carcerem impingere)." "ARRESTUM, Manûs iniectio in aliquem seu in illius bona, Gallis *arrest, saisie*. Leges Mechlinienses tit. 6. art. 7: 'Quod si non obtemperet, reumque sinat in suâ iurisdictione versari, nec eum ad promissa luenda compellat, litem istam alienam suam faciet, licebitque iam inde iudici, qui rei traductionem postulavit, omnes incolas eius regionis, unde reus postulatus est, per sequestrationem, sive, ut vulgo vocant, arrestum detinere, usque dum reus iudicio sistatur, vel promissioni satis fecerit.'"
65 /arrest (*vb.*), hold under arrest dêtinêre (DUCANGE s.v. *arestum* in def.; 1652 TURS. 357: "honestâ custodiâ detentus est"; 1652 TURS. 378: "24 Septembris Saint-Preuil Atrebatensis gubernator issu regis detentus fuit"; 1652 TURS. 435: "ante principum detentorum liberationem," "before the nobles who had been arrested were released")
65 /felony felonia, ae+ f., delictum gravius ►► OED: "c1250 BRACTON III. II. xxxi, Eodem modo quo quis feloniam facere possit interficiendo alium, ita feloniam facere possit interficiendo seipsum, quae quidem felonia dicitur fieri de seipso."
65 /felony: misdemeanor delictum levis (SMITH)
65 /organized crime, mob, mafia
65 /organized crime: mobster, gangster
65 /public safety or security, absence of dangerous crime pax, pâcis f. (SUET. Tib. 37: "tuendae pacis a grassaturis ac latrociniis seditionumque licentiâ curam habuit")
65 /red-handed: a red-handed thief fur manifestârius (PLAUT.)
65 /red-handed: caught red-handed, caught in the act, taken *in flagrante delicto* (alicuius criminis) manifestus (SALL. *Cato* 52: "de confessis, sicut de manifestis rerum capitalium, more maiorum supplicium sumundum"; 1652 TURS. 357: "repetundarum manifestus." | I've caught him in the act teneo hunc manifestarium (PLAUT. Trin. 895)
65 /turn oneself in (of criminal) se publicis ministris sistere (EGGER S.L. 61)
65 /turn state's evidence, squeal indicium profiteri (SALL. J. 35, 6: "ipse deprehensus, multis hortantibus, indicium profitetur"; PLIN. Ep. 3, 16, 9) ► indicium offerre (TAC. A. 11, 35)
65 arson incendium dolo malo (v. malitiose) factum (SMITH) ► incendium consulto illatum; commit arson incendium consulto inferre (Paul. Sent. 5, 3, 6: "incendiarii, qui consulto incendium inferunt")
65 arsonist incendiarius, i m. (TAC., of Nero; SUET.; Paul. Sent. 5, 3, 6: "incendiarii, qui consulto incendium inferunt"; 1652 TURS. 362: "duodecim incendiarii ... in carcerem missi eo quod ignem excitare in nonnullis aedibus praedesignabant")
65 attempted (of a crime) ► **temptâtus, a, um** ¶ Cf. Amm. 29, 1, 6, of witnesses questioned about an attempted murder: "cumque ad facti vel temptati questionem acrius veniretur."
65 burglar, house-breaker effractarius, i m. (SEN. Ep. 68, 4) ► effractor, ôris m. (DIG.; EGGER S.L. 27)
65 disturbing the peace, breach of the peace pacis infractio | one who disturbs or breaches the peace pacis infractor (DUCANGE s.v. *arestum* in def.: "nam reos maiestatis, traditores, et infractores pacis quivis potest auctoritate propriâ capere, et in carcerem impingere")
65 electric chair sella electrica* (EGGER S.L. 70)
65 extort money (from someone, blackmail (someone) (ab aliquo) pecuniam (minis) concutere, pecunias (ab aliquo) extorquêre (EGGER S.L. 36)
65 harbor (a criminal, a fugitive) ► **recipere** ¶ Dig. 47, 9, 3, 3: "Non tantum qui rapiunt, verum is quoque qui recipit ex causis supra scriptis tenetur, quia receptores non minus delinquunt quam aggressores." | one who harbors criminals ► **(noxiorum) receptor** m. ¶ 47, 9, 3, 3, quoted above. Cf. Cic. Mil. 50: "ipse ille latronum occultator et receptor locus."
65 harbor: receiver of stolen goods ► **(furtorum v. praedarum v. rerum surrepticiarum) receptor** ¶ Cf. Tac. A. 4, 23: "Erat illi praedarum receptor ac socius populandi rex Garamantum."
65 kidnap *vb.* ► **rapere** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 28: "puellam heredem ... de manibus et complexu famularum raptam fuisse, et parata ad id navigio in Flandriam subito departatam." ► **abripere** ¶ EGGER D.L. 23. ► **abducere** ¶ EGGER D.L. 35. EGGER S.L. 61.
65 kidnapper ► **raptor, ôris** m. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 28: "de ingenuâ raptoris manibus eripiendâ." EGGER S.L. 37. ► **plagiârius,** i m. ¶ *Vulg.* DIG. EGGER S.L. 52.
65 kidnapping ► **abductio, onis** f. ¶ EGGER S.L. 74. ► **plagium, i** n.
65 mugger grassâtor (v. praedo v. latro) urbânus (v. urbicus)
65 murder
65 murder: assassin ► **percussor, ôris** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 317, of attempted assasin of king of Poland. ► **sîcârius, i** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 291, of Ravaillac, assassin of Henry IV of France.EGGER D.L. 7. ► **parricîda, ae** m. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 24, of the royalist assassins of the English republican ambassador to Spain.
65 murder: assassinate
65 murder: assassination ► **parricîdium, i** n. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 24: "Ut tam infandi parricidii auctores dignas suo scelere poenas persolvant, omnes dare operam debemus."
65 murder: hired killer, contract killer, hit man ► **percussor (v. homicîda v. interfector) mercênârius** ► **assasînus, i**+ m. ¶ DUCANGE, citing Jacques de Vitry, William of Tyre, Nicolaus de Cusa, and others: "ASSASINI, Populi qui habitabant in montibus Phoeniciae ... Agunt de eorum moribus praedicti scriptores, ut de eorum principe, quem vulgo *senem* vel *vetulum de montanis* appellant ... Assasinorum appellatio translata postea ad sicarios, homicidas, grassatores, sed eos praesertim, ut auctor est Skenaeus ad *Leges Scoticas*, qui ab alio pecuniam vel mercedem accipiunt alterius interficiendi causâ, et qui huius modis scelus, datâ mercede, fieri procurant." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 28, describing the Old Man of the Mountain ("senex de montanis"), leader of

the original (12th-century) Hashashin: "Excogitavit autem inauditam malitiam, ut homines siccarios seu gladiatores audaces efficeret, qui vulgo assessini vocantur, propter quorum audaciam quoscumque vellet occideret, ut ab omnibus timeretur." *Assassinus* becomes the technical legal term for a hired killer.
65 murder: homicide; involuntary homicide homicidium non voluntate factum (EGGER S.L. 38)
65 murder: manslaughter
65 murder: strangle fauces (alicui) êlîdere (OV. M. 12, 141-143: "vincla trahit galeae, quae presso subdita mento ¶ elidunt fauces et respiramen iterque ¶ eripiunt animae"; 1652 TURS. 330) ► fauces (alicuius) comprimere (SUET. Cal. 12: "[Caligula] Tiberium aggressus est ... atque etiam fauces manu suâ oppressit."
65 outlaw, bandit, brigand, fugitive from justice ► **homo exlex** ► **malandrînus, i**+ m. ¶ Ducange, defining as "latro, grassator, pirata." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 322.
65 pickpocket ► **saccularius, i** m. ¶ DIG.
65 pickpocket: cutpurse crumênisecus, i m. ► sector zonarius (EGGER D.L. 16)
65 pirate ship ► **navis praedâtôria** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 6.
65 pirate: corsair, privateer (government-authorized pirate or harasser of enemy ships) cursarius, i+ m. (DUCANGE; NIERMEYER; LATHAM; 1784 DUCRUE 258: "accidit enim frequentissime ut illae orae maritimae continuis Africanorum excursionibus infestentur. Hos inter cursarios etiam praedictae naves fuere")
65 treason crîmen mâiestâtis (CIC.) ► laesa mâiestas (SEN.; 1652 TURS. 330: "laesae maiestatis rei pronuntiati dux Rohannius eiusque frater Subizius, qui bellum contra Ludovicum regem instauraverant." ► perduellio, ônis f. (CIC.; LIV.)
65 treason: high treason suprêma prôditio (1652 TURS. 412, of trial of Earl of Stafford in House of Commons: "inferior camera condemnavit supremae proditionis reum")
66
66 PUNISHMENT
66 burn at the stake, burn (a person as a form of execution) comburere 1652 TURS. 413: "combustus fuit carnificis manu." | burn alive (aliquem) vivum comburere (1652 TURS. 313: "Luciolus deprehensus atheismum docere praecisâ linguâ vivus combustus est")
66 condemn to death, impose the death penalty on ► capite damnare ¶ 1771 WAY 3: "experimentum facere in quosdam capite damnatos." EGGER S.L. 37) ► supplicio capitis damnare (1652 TURS. 362)
66 ducking stool, cucking stool \\ **sella ûrînâtôria** \ 1701 SOMNER: "*Scealfing-stole*, sella urinatoria, cathedra in quâ rixosae mulieres sedentes aquis demergebantur." \ 1751 AINSWORTH: "*A ducking stool*, Sella urinatoria ad mulieres rixosas supplicio afficiendas."
66 executioner carnifex, icis m., supplicii exactor (LIV. 2, 5)
66 gas chamber cella vaporis letalis ►► cella venenati gasii plena (EGGER S.L. 70)
66 Guillotine machina Guillotiniana (Stroh, acroasis 11-2014), instrumentum Guillotinianum; [P. Owens]
66 hang (as means of death) suspendio necare (EGGER S.L. 70) ► laqueo suffocare (1698 Hofmann s.v. *Savanarola*) ► laqueo supsendere (1652 TURS. 362) | be hanged, die by hanging laqueo vitam finire (1652 TURS. 381)
66 imprison, put in jail, throw in jail carceri (v. vinculis v. custiodiae) mandare (v. mancipare) ► in carcerem (v. vincula) detrudere (v. compingere v. conicere)
66 imprison: be imprisoned, be in jail in vinculis (v. in carcere) dêtinêri
66 imprison: life imprisonment carceres perpetui (1652 TURS. 278) ► vincula sempiterna (EGGER S.L. 37) | sentence to life imprisonment perpetuis carceribus damnare (1652TURS. 278) ► perpetuo carceri mancipare (1652 TURS. 284) ► vinculis sempiternis mandare (EGGER S.L. 37)
66 lynch Lynchiano more supplicium sumere (EGGER S.L. 69) ► Lynchiano more trucidare (EGGER S.L. 83)
66 ticket (e.g., speeding ticket, parking ticket) multae denuntiatio; the patrolman gave me a speeding ticket circitor mihi multam imposuit ob velocitatem nimiam ►► GOELZERs.v. *procès-verbal*: perscriptio (v. conscriptio) delicti
67
67 POLICE
67 arrest *vb.* (alicui) manum inicere (Gai Inst. 4, 21) | *subst.* manûs injectio (Gai Inst. 4, 21)
67 bodyguard, Secret Service agent stipâtor, ôris m., corporis stipâtor (EGGER R.A. 44) ► protector, ôris m. (EGGER D.L. 36) ► corporis protector (EGGER S.L. 9) ► corporis custos (EGGER S.L. 51) ► satelles, itis m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 368; cf. Gerard, dedication: "Waltero Ralegh ... regii satellitii capitaneo," "captain of the guard")
67 curfew ignitegium, i+ n., interdicta domuegressio* (EGGER D.L. 58) ► interdicta egressio e domo (EGGER D.L. 58) | a curfew was imposed nocturna egressio e domibus vetita est (EGGER S.L. 30)
67 detective criminum vestigator, criminis detector (EGGER S.L. 64) [see also private investigator]
67 detective: private investigator, private eye privatus scelerum investigator (EGGER S.L. 64) [see also detective]
67 electronic eavesdropping equipment, bug
67 FBI Corpus Vestigatorum Foederaticum; FBI agent foederaticus criminum vestigator ►► Officium Foederatum Vestigatorium* (EGGER S.L. 26)
67 forensic medicine, forensics medicîna forensis (1846 GROSSE 32)
67 forest ranger saltuârius, i m., forestârius, i+ (DUCANGE s.v. *foresta*) ► silvae custos (Greg. Tur. 10, 10)
67 national guard, Spanish *guardia civil*, Italian *carabinieri*, etc. milites a publica tutela (EGGER D.L. 36; EGGER S.L. 109)
67 patrolman, officer on patrol circitor, ôris m. (Veg.; HIER.; BARTAL s.v. *patrolla* in def.)
67 patrolman: highway patrolman
67 plain-clothes policeman tectus publicae securitatis custos (EGGER S.L. 82)
67 police brutality
67 policeman, police officer, law enforcement officer, constable (Br.) publicae securitatis custos (EGGER D.L. 26, EGGER S.L. 72) ► biocôlŷta, ae m. (EGGER D.L. 26, EGGERS.L. 72) ► connestabilis, is+ (*) m. (1652 TURS. 389) ►astynomus, i* m. Anc. and Mod. Gr. ► ? nomophylax, acis* m.
67 posse, vigilante
67 security guard securitatis custos (EGGER S.L. 106) ► securitatis tutor (EGGER S.L. 106)
67 siren eiulatus, sibilus (Bad.) ►► Adiectivum aliquod addendum. Cf. EGGER L.D.I. 109: "arcera automataria celerrime advenit, sonum reddens acutum." HELFER: sirêna.
67 undercover officer, undercover police agent vigil tectus (EGGER S.L. 108)
675
675 FIRE
675 fire extinguisher cf. materia chemica* exstinctoria (EGGER S.L. 33)
675 fire hydrant sîpho, ônis m.
675 fireman, firefighter siphonarius, i m. (EGGER D.L. 26) ► ? pyrimachus, i* m. (Anc. Gr.) ►► Mod. Gr. πυροσβεστης
68
68 MILITARY
68 alliance (of nations at war) belli societas (1652 TURS. 254)
68 base (military) statîva, orum n. pl., castra stativa n. pl. (EGGER S.L. 59) ► statio, onis f. (EGGER S.L. 35; EGGER S.L. 60: "stationem militum Gallorum." ► statio militaris (EGGER S.L. 92)
68 bunker subterraneum receptaculum loricatum (EGGER S.L. 47)
68 ceasefire, armistice indûtiae, arum f. pl., armistitium, i+ n. (LATHAM; BARTAL)
68 civil war ► **bellum intestînum** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 18, of the English Civil War. EGGER S.L. 56.) ► **bellum civile** ¶ EGGER S.L. 56.
68 commando squad, special forces unit manus audax (EGGER D.L. 27; EGGER D.L. 53: "mense Aprili hoc anno [1980] audax manus Americana clam petivit Iraniam, ut obsides, cives suos, Teherani detentos liberaret")
68 detention facility, POW camp, concentration camp, prison camp ►► campus captivis custodiendis (EGGER S.L. 79)
68 draft conscriptio, ônis f. (Cassiod.) ► conscriptio generâlis (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 60) ► ? dêlectus, ûa m. ►► Non sat assequor sintne homines per "delectus" militare coacti. Vide quoque *militum conquistio* (CIC. Prov. Cons. 5: "iam vero exercitus noster ille superbissimo dilectu et durissima conquisitione collectus omnis interiit").
68 draft: conscientious objector

68 draft: dodge the draft, evade the draft militiam subterfugere (v. effugere) (CIC. Off. 3, 97, of Ulysses: "insimulant eum tragoediae simulatione insaniae militiam subterfugere voluisse")
68 draft: exempt from the draft, draft-exempt immûnis militiae (LIV. 1, 43, 8: "una centuria facta est immunis militiâ")
68 draft: exemption (from the draft) militae vacatio (CAES. 6, 14: "Druides a bello abesse consuerunt ... militiae vacationem omniumque rerum habent immunitatem." ► militiae immûnitas
68 draft: mandatory military service, conscription munus militiae (CAES. B.G. 6, 18) ►► Servitium militare (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 61: "circa exemptionem clericorum a servitio militari")
68 drill-sergeant, drill-master, military instructor or trainer ► **campi doctor** (often written as one word) ¶ Veg. Mil. 1, 13: "Illo exercitii genere quod armaturam vocant, et campidoctoribus traditur, imbuendus est tiro." Schol. ad Juv. 6, 261: "Ictûs monstratos: a lanistâ gladiatoribus, ut militibus a campidoctore." (Cf. Juv. 6, 261, satirzing a woman who was learning to fence: "Adspice quo fremitu monstratos perferat ictûs.")
68 guerilla, guerilla fighter bellator tectus (EGGER D.L. 48) ► bellator tumultuarius (cf. 1652 TURS. 330: "tumultuariâ praedonum manu collectâ." | guerilla warfare bellum tectum (EGGERD.L. 55) | guerilla band manus tecta (v. tumultuaria)
68 guerilla: paramilitary, vigilante
68 martial law lex militaris (EGGER S.L. 17)
68 mercenary miles mercênârius (LIV. 24, 49; 1540 VIVES Exer. 312; EGGER R.A. 87)
68 navy ► **classis, is** f. ► **classis navalis** ¶ EGGER D.L. 58. ► **classiarii, orum** m. pl. ¶ EGGER S.L. 8. ► **classis militaris** ¶ EGGER S.L. 27. | member of the navy, navyman ► **(miles) classicus** ¶ EGGER D.L. 27. ► **classiarius, i** m. /1674 MILTON XIII. 22. EGGER S.L. 8.
68 pacifist, antiwar activist, opponent of war belli osor, misopolemus, i* m., irênista, ae* m., pacis amator (1652 TURS. 249, of Pope Leo X: "pacis amator et custos")
68 paratrooper miles deciduus (EGGER D.L. 18, 38)
68 recruit *subst*. (new soldier) tîro miles (CIC. Phil. 11, 15, 39)
68 review troops exercitum lustrare (CIC. Att. 5, 20, 2) ► copias lustrare (1652 TURS. 392)
68 strategy (military) ►► res strategica (EGGER D.L. 58: "milites ... omnia loca quae rei strategicae interessent ... occupaverunt")
68 volunteer (soldier) voluntârius, i m. (CAES.; LIV.; 1652 TURS. 293) ► volo, ônis m. (LIV.; Macr.)
68 war: all-out war, total war, war to the death bellum internecînus (CIC.; LIV.; 1652 TURS. 357) ►► Note that Latin "internecinus" does not refer to *mutual* destruction (a meaning arising in English from misunderstanding of the Latin term; see OED etymology).
681
681   MILITARY BRANCHES
681 air force classis aëria (EGGER D.L. 32) ► classis aëronautica (EGGER S.L. 21)
681 border patrol, border guard miles limitaneus (EGGER D.L. 31)
681 coast guard, member of miles litoreus (EGGER D.L. 43) ► custos litoris (EGGER D.L. 43)
681 militia: citizens' militia civium turmae armatae (1652 TURS. 381)
681 peacekeeper (as of United Nations) ? paciarius, i+ m. (in ML, of Church-appointed peacekeeping official: DANTE *Ep*. 415; Maigne: "cui pacis indictae a Romano Pontifice et conciliis cura commissa erat." ► ? irênophylax, acis* m. (Anc. Gr.)
681 republican guard, presidential guard, (U.S.) Secret Service, Turkish janissaries, any élite security force protecting a national leader and his government praetôriâni, orum m. pl.
681 reserve (as U.S. Army Reserve), reserves, military reserve force subsidiarii, orum m. pl. (LIV.) ► cohors subsidiaria (CAES.; LIV.; TAC.) ► manus subsidiaria (1652 TURS.353)
681 reserve: National Guard (US) ►► originem duxit ab civitatum "militias"
681 reservist, army reserve soldier miles subsidiarius
685
685   MILITARY RANKS
685 admiral (mil.) archithalassus, i* m. (1652 TURS. 414, 436) ► thalassarchus, i*, classis praefectus (1652 TURS. 213; Maigne s.v. *admirallus* in def.) ► maris praefectus (1540 VIVES Exer. 368, admiralus, i+ m. (LATHAM; 1540 VIVES Exer. 368: "cognominabtur ... praefectus maris admiralus." ► admirallus, i+ (LATHAM; Maigne) ► admiralius, i m. (LATHAM; 1652TURS. 258) ► admirâlis, is m. (1652 TURS. 340) ►► imperator classis (LRL)
685 marines manuballistarii classici m. p. (LRL) ►► classiarii (EGGER S.L. 60)
685 officer (military) officiârius, i m. (1652 TURS. 360: "curâ et diligentiâ generalium et castri mareschallium et omnium officiariorum et militum"; 1652 TURS. 368: "praecipui officiarii Ratisbonâ deducti et milites inter Caesarianos dispersi"; 1652 TURS. 387) ► dux, ducis m. (used of any high-ranking officer) (1652 TURS. 399; 1652 TURS. 400: "militum duces")
685 private *subst*. (military) miles gregarius
685 rank
685/ army: general (lieutant-, major-, bridagier-) ► colonel (lieutenant-) ► major, captain, lieutenant (first and second) ► sergeant, corporal, private
685/ navy: admiral, commodore, captain, commander, lieutenant, ensign
6850 general *subst*. (military) imperâtor, ôris m. (CIC.; CAES.) ► polemarchus, i+ m. (Maigne; HOVEN; 1652 TURS. 347: "dux Crequius Franciae polemarchus suprêmus dux armôrum (1652 TURS. 325) ► dux generalissimus (1652 TURS. 427) ► generâlis, is (*) m. (1652 TURS. 360 *et passim*) ► generalis praefectus exercitûs (EGGER D.L. 58: "Kenanus Evren, generalis praefectus primorum militiae, una cum generalibus praefectis exercitûs, classis navalis et aeriae ... est rerum potitus"; EGGER S.L. 28)
6850 general: commander-in-chief suprêmus dux armôrum (1652 TURS. 347)
6851 lieutenant-general imperâtor (v. generâlis) ► vicârius, generâlis locum tenens (1652 TURS. 396)
6851 major-general praefectus legionum (LRL s.v. *generale di divisione*) ► generâlis maior (1652 TURS. 399)
6852 brigadier-general praefectus cohortium (LRL s.v. *generale di brigata*)
6853 colonel ► **chiliarchus, i** m. ¶ BARTAL. Maigne s.v. *colonellus* in def. LRL. ► **tribûnus militum** ¶ BARTAL s.v. *chiliarchus* in def. LRL. EGGER S.L. 30. ► **tribûnus lêgiônis** ¶1810 BROWN vii. ► **colonellus, i**+ m. ¶ Maigne. LATHAM citing 16th- and 17th-century sources. HOVEN. BARTAL s.v. *chiliarchus* in def. 1652 TURS. 366, 393.
6854 lieutenant-colonel tribûnus militum vicârius (LRL)
6854 major centurio maior (LRL; EGGER S.L. 30)
6855 captain (also rank for police, firefighters, etc.) ► **centûrio, ônis** m. (LRL) ► **capitâneus, i**+ m. ¶ DUCANGE: "CAPITANEUS, Caput militum, praefectus copiis militaribus, nostris 'capitaine.'" LATHAM. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 353, of Tatar military commanders. 1595 MERCATOR I, "Graecia." Gerard, dedication: "Walter Ralegh ... regii satellitii capitaneo" ("captain of the guard").
6856 lieutenant succentûrio, ônis m. (LRL)
6857 sergeant decûrio, ônis m. (LRL)
6858 corporal optio, ônis m. (LRL; EGGER S.L. 30)
6859 private miles gregârius (EGGER S.L. 30)
69
69   WEAPONS
69 aircraft carrier navis aeroplanorum vectrix (EGGER D.L. 53)
69 bomb *subst*. ► **pila incendiâria** ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *bombus* in definition. ► **globus igneus** ¶ Bartal s.v. *bomba* in definition. ► **bolis** (*) **ignea** (*gen*. bolidis igneae) ¶ Bartal s.v. *bomba* in definition. ► **bombus, i** (+) m. ¶ DUCANGE: "BOMBUS, Pila incendiaria, Gallis *bombe*. Comment. Jac. Picinini ad annum circa 1452 apud Murator. tom. 20 *Script. Ital.* col. 75: 'Hic Tibertus dux bombi fulmine in ulnâ sauciatur.'" BARTAL, quoted below. ► **bomba, ae*** f. ¶ Bartal, defining as "pila ferrea pulvere nitrato farta," and citing 19th-c. sources. ► **petardum, i*** n. ¶ 1652TURS. 270: "Munitissmum praesidium recuperatur ... adminiculo instrumenti petardi." ► **petarda, ae*** f. ¶ BARTAL. ► **pyrobolus, i*** m. ¶ BARTAL quoting 18th-c. source: "Globos ferreos seu granatas [grenades] aliosque pyrobolorum species in magnâ copiâ elaboratas per fores et fenestras horrido cum boatu eiaculabatur." BARTAL s.v. *bombus*, in definition and in quotation from 19th-c. source: "pyrobilis (bombos vocant)." *Bonon*. *Acad*. I. 291. EGGER D.L. 24. EGGER R.A. 117. *Pyrobolus* can refer to bombs, grenades, bombshells, and fireworks devices.
69 bomb *v.t*. pyrobolis* concutere (cf. 1652 TURS. 432: "oppidum ... tormentis concutitur." ► pyrobolis* verberare (EGGER D.L. 59: "bellicae aeronaves Bagdatum ... aliasque hostium urbes verberarunt"; EGGER S.L. 8: "dum aeronaves loca pyrobolis verberant." | *v.i*. pyrobolos* deicere (EGGER R.A. 117: "ex aëronavibus Americanis pyroboli sunt deiecti, quibus haec basilica ... est dire verberata")

69 bomb: atom bomb pyrobolus* atomicus* (EGGER D.L. 27)
69 bullet ► **glans plumbea** ¶ EGGER S.L. 65. ► **glans aenea** ¶ Petrarch, *De remedio utriusque fortunae* 1, 99: "*Gaudium*: Habeo machinas et balistas. – *Ratio*: Mirum, nisi et glandes aeneas, quae flammis iniectis horrisono sonitu iaciuntur." ► **glans metallica** ¶ EGGER D.L. 26.
69 bullet: ammunition ►► Mod. Gr. τα πυρομαχικα
69 bulletproof glass vitrum infragile (EGGER R.A. 130)
69 detonate, set off (a bomb, an explosive) *v.t.* displôdere (EGGER D.L. 40, 47)
69 dynamite dynamites, is* (EGGER D.L. 29)
69 engine: ballista (ancient military engine) ► **ballista (veterum)**
69 engine: catapult (ancient military engine) ► ►► OED s.v. catapult: "The *ballista* and *catapulta* were originally distinct, the former being used for throwing stones, etc., and the latter for darts; but afterwards the names were used synonymously."
69 engine: crossbow, arbalest ► **bal(l)ista, ae** (+) f. ¶ Ducange: "BALISTA, BALLISTA, BALESTRUM, Machina iaculatoria ... vulgo *arbaleste* ... Gloss. in cod. reg. 7644: 'Balista, genus machinae unde et executiuntur sagittae.' Ibidem Placidus: 'Genus machinae quo sagittae plus arcu iaciuntur.'" Guilelmus Brito-Armoricus (Guillaume le Breton), *Philippis* ll. 316-18 (in *Oeuvres de Rigord et de Guillaume le Breton*, ed. H.-François Delaborde, Paris, 1885, v. 2), of French warfare in the late 12th c.: "Francigenis nostris ills ignota diebus ¶ res erat omnino, quid balistarius arcus, quid balista foret." Idem ll. 577-78, where quadrellos refers to bolts shot from crossbows: "Nec tamen interea cessat balista vel arcus; quadrellos haec multiplicat, pluit ille sagittas"; et passim. <u>c.1300</u> MARCO POLO *A* 404, of a people of western China: "Habent balistas et toxicant omnes sagittas"; for the identification of the weapon here referred to as a crossbow, see Yule 2, 82. Petrarch, *De remedio utriusque fortunae* 1, 99: "*Gaudium*: Habeo machinas et balistas. – *Ratio*: Mirum, nisi et glandes aeneas, quae flammis iniectis horrisono sonitu iaciuntur" (where "machinas" refers most likely to large military engines, "balistas" to the crossbow, and "glandes aeneas" to the bullets of early firearms). See also Yule 2, 161: "Whatever the ancient *ballista* may have been, the word in medieval Latin seems always to mean some kind of crossbow." ► **arcubal(l)ista, ae** f. ¶ VEG. *Mil*. 2, 15: "Erant tragularii, qui ad manuballistas vel arcuballistas dirigebant sagittas." *Ibid*. 4, 22: "Adversum haec obsessos defendere consueverunt ballistae, onagri, scorpiones, arcuballistae, fustibali, sagittarii, fundae." For the identification of Vegetius' *arcubalista* as the crossbow, see Gaffiot. Latham. Ducange: *arcobalista*, *arcubalistarius*. *LLN*: "ARCUBALISTA (ARBALISTA, ARCOROBALISTA) 1. fem.: kruisboog [crossbow]; tormentum arcu missilia iaculans ... 2. mas.: ... qui arcubalistâ missilia iacit." ►► The γαστραφέτης (Hier. Bel.) was an ancient Greek hand-held crossbow. The adoption by medieval writers of the term *ballista* for the crossbow is not inappropriate; the *ballista* of the ancients in fact developed from the earlier γαστραφέτης , and was an engine "resembling a giant crossbow stretched with cords and thongs" (OED s.v. *ballista*). || Gaffiot: arcubalista, manubalista = arbalète. || EL: arbalète; balestra; ballesta; Armbrust.
69 engine: crossbow: longbow ► ►► EL: arc long anglais; arco lungo; arco largo; Lanbgoben
69 engine: medieval military engine, medieval siege engine, mangonel, trebuchet ► **manganum, i**+ n. ¶ DUCANGE: "MANGANUM ... Machinae bellicae iaculatoriae." NIERMEYER. WILLIAM OF TYRE 3, 5: "Placuit principibus ... machinas ad suffodiendum murum habiles et ncessarias, quas vulgo *scrophas* appellant, itemque iaculatorias, quas vulgari appellatione *mangana* dicunt, et petrarias fabrefieri." *Ibid*. 8, 6: "Castella et machinas iaculatorias, quas mangana vel petrarias vocant ... ad suffodiendum murum certatim et summâ contexunt diligentiâ." *Ibid*. 8, 13: "Alii vero, infra machinas constituti ... jaculatoriis molares maximos ad moenia dirigentes, ipsa [scil. moenia] collisione frequenti et ictibus continuis debilitare et ad casum impellere nitebantur. Alii vero minoribus tormentis, quae mangana vocantur, minores immittendo lapides, eos qui erant in propugnaculis a nostrorum infestatione compescere satagebant." *LLI*, defining as "machina bellica, balista, tormentum." Cf. Anc. Gr. μάγγανον , "trickery, clever device, military engine." ► **manganus, i**+ m. ¶ DUCANGE. NIERMEYER. <u>c.1300</u> MARCO POLO *A* 421, on the famous siege of Xiangyang (1267-73): "Dominus Nicolaus, dominus Maffeus et dominus Marcus Paulus dixerunt magno Kaan quod habebant secum quendam ingenierium Christianum Nestorinum qui faceret unum tale aedificium quod terra statim caperetur ... Et ille statim fecit duos manganos vel tres, et fuerunt facti et positi ante Cynfam sive Cianfu, et inceperunt proiicere lapides de trecentis libris, qui omnes domos destruebant. Illi autem de terrâ, videndo tantum periculum, quia numquam viderant tale, statim reddiderunt se. Et illi fuerunt primi mangani qui fuerunt usi per Tartaros." Cf. *LLN*: *mangena*, giving as alternate spellings *mangona*, *maganus*, *magana*, *magena*. ► **manganellus, i**+ m. ¶ DUCANGE quoting 13th c. souorce: "Immissus ab adversâ parte lapis manganelli cecidit super caput eius et comminutus exspiravit." Latham. ►► The term *manganum* is often used generally of siege engines (see Yule 2, 163-164), but sometimes (as at William of Tyre 8, 13) appears to apply specifically to the *mangonel*, less powerful than the *trebuchet*.
69 engine: military engine (for hurling projectiles), siege engine ► **tormentum bellicum** ¶ Liv. 24, 34, 2. ► **tormentum, i** n. ¶ Cic. Caes. Tac. VEG. *Mil*. 4, 22, using *tormentum*as a general term for large projectile-hurling military engines, encompassing *balista*, *onager*, and others (quoted below). DUCANGE: "TORMENTUM MURALE, Petrariae species, quatiendis urbium et castrorum moenibus, idem quod *bombarda*." UGUCCIONE DA PISA (Huguccio, Ugutio), *Liber derivationum*, quoted in Ducange s.v. *petraria* (sense 3): "Tormentum, quod vulgo dicitur petraria vel mangonum." WILLIAM OF TYRE 8, 13: "Alii vero minoribus tormentis, quae mangana vocantur, minores immittendo lapides, eos qui erant in propugnaculis a nostrorum infestatione compescere satagebant." ► **bombarda, ae**+ f. ¶ DUCANGE: "BOMBARDA, Petrariae seu λιθοβόλου species, quatiendis urbium aut castrorum moenibus, a fremitu et son quem edit, qui Graecis βομβος , Latinis bombus, dicta ... Bombardis vero emittebantur lapides ingentis molis. Raphanus de Caresinis in Chron. MS. ann. 1379: 'Terribilissimi bombardarum lapides copiose et sine intermissione exibant.'" ► **machina bellica iaculâtôria** ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *manganum* in definition. ► **machina iaculâtôria** ¶ WILLIAM OF TYRE 8, 6: "Castella et machinas iaculatorias, quas mangana vel petrarias vocant ... ad suffodiendum murum certatim et summâ contexunt diligentiâ." ► **petrâria, ae**+ f. (for hurling stones) ¶ LATHAM. *LLN*, defining as "steenslingerwerptuig; machina ad lapides iaciendum." DUCANGE: "3. PETRARIA, λιτοβόλος et λιτοβόλον , Athenaeo lib. 5 et Heroni in Belopoeecis." WILLIAM OF TYRE 3, 5: "Placuit principibus ... machinas ad suffodiendum murum habiles et ncessarias, quas vulgo scrophas appellant, itemque iaculatorias, quas vulgari appellatione mangana dicunt, et petrarias fabrefieri." *Ibid*. 8, 6, quoted above. UGUCCIONE DA PISA, quoted above. Cf. DUCANGE *Graec*.: " Πετραρία , Machina bellica eiaculandis maioribus lapidibus." ► **ballista, ae** f. ¶ VEG. *Mil*. 4, 22: "Ballista funibus nervinis tenditur, quae, quanto prolixiora brachiola habuerit, hoc est quanto maior fuerit, tanto spicula longius mittit. Quae si iuxta artem mechanicam temperetur, et ab exercitatis hominibus, qui mensuram eius ante collegerint, dirigatur, penetrat quodcumque percusserit." Ducange, after noting the usual medieval use of the term for the crossbow: "Saepe etiam *balista* et *balistra* accipiuntur pro machinâ quâ saxa emittuntur ad quatiendos muros." ► **onager, gri** m. ¶ VEG. *Mil*. 4, 22, after a description of the *ballista* (quoted above): "Onager autem dirigit lapides, sed pro nervorum crassitudine et magnitudine saxorum pondera iaculatur. Nam quanto amplior fuerit, tanto maiora saxa fulminis more contorquet. His duobus generibus nulla tormentorum species vehementior invenitur ... Saxis tamen gravioribus per onagrum destinatis non solum equi eliduntur et homines, sed etiam hostium machinamenta franguntur." ►► The terms *tormentum (bellicum)* and *bombarda* were quite naturally extended (toward the end of the Middle Ages) to the cannon, which replaced earlier siege engines.
69 firearms (concrete: weapons that are fired, that use gunpowder: artillery, rifles, handguns, etc.) ► | (as industry, art, field of study or endeavor, etc., dealing with weapons fired or exploded, as well as fireworks) ► **res pyrotechnica*** ¶ <u>1680</u> KIRCHER *Physiologia* 232, as section heading: "De praeparandis carbonibus ad pulverem tormentarium et alios usûs in re pyrotechnicâ." ► **ars pyrotechnica*** ¶ <u>1680</u> KIRCHER *Physiologia* 231. ► **pyrotechnica, orum*** n. pl. ¶ <u>1680</u> KIRCHER *Physiologia* 231: Ad pyrii pulveris confectionem tria oppido necessaria sunt: sal, nitrum, sulphur, carbones, de quorum praeparatione paucis dicendum est, quae partim ex Sieminovio, Freitagio, Tartaglia, partim ex aliis auctoribus qui de pyrotechnicis scripserunt deprompsimus." ► **pyrotechnica, ae*** f. ¶ Latham citing William Thompson, *Lexicon chymicum* (1652). <u>1680</u> KIRCHER *Physiologia* 242: "De compositionibus ad globos aquaticos seu in aquis ardentes onerandos, ex pyrotechniâ variorum [scil. auctorum]." ► **ars pyrobolica*** ¶ <u>1680</u> KIRCHER *Physiologia* 239, in do-it-yourself instructions for making rocket fuel: "Tutius enim est aliquantulo illis [rochetis] lentiorem dedisse materiam, quamvis violentiorem perferre potuissent, cum felicius in re pyrobolicâ peccetur in defectu quam in excessu." | (*adj*.: relating to firearms or fireworks) ► **pyrotechnicus, a, um*** ¶ <u>1680</u> KIRCHER *Physiologia* 237, on a fuse for a fireworks device: "indito tamen prius in orificium funiculo ex stuppâ pyrotechnicâ torto." <u>1680</u> KIRCHER *Physiologia* 243, in a discussion of fireworks: "Experimentum compositionum quam saepissime iterandum prius quam operi pyrotechnico adhibeantur." See also sources cited above for *ars pyrotechnica*, *res pyrotechnica*. ► **pyrobolicus, a, um*** ¶ <u>1680</u> KIRCHER *Physiologia* 248, of a fireworks device resembling in structure a pipe organ: "Organum pyrobolicum in aere exhibere [heading]. Fiant rochetae eo ordine quo fistulae in organis adaptari solent, et eâ proportione pulveris impleantur ut ... singulae una post aliam bombos suos emittant, et habebis organum pyrobolicum, quod in acie turris alicubi dispositum et igne illuminatum mirâ afficit voluptate spectantes. Qui haec paucula probe intellexerit, nihil non in aere exhibere poterit arte pyrobolicâ."
69 firearms or fireworks expert ► **pyrotechnus, i*** m. ¶ <u>1680</u> KIRCHER *Physiologia* 241: "Praxes de compositionibus ad rochetas ... ex mente Sieminovii ceterorumque pyrotechnorum qui pulveri conficiendo operam dant" (referring to Kazimierz Siemienowicz, artillery general and author of a seminal treatise on firearms and fireworks); *et passim*. ► **pyrobolista, ae*** m. ¶ <u>1680</u>KIRCHER *Physiologia* 245, in discussion of fireworks.
69 fireworks types (cf. cherry bomb, pinwheel, skyrocket, sparkler, time rain, etc.) ► **pluvia ignea** ¶ <u>1680</u> KIRCHER *Physiologia* 240: "Ad pluviam igneam conficiendam, et ad varios colores [heading]. Ad pluviam igneumque nimbum et in magnâ copiâ cadentes scintillas ... admisceri solent compositionibus rochetarum pusillae quantitates aut vitri pulverisati aut scobis ferreae." <u>1702</u> SZENTIVÁNYI dec. 2, pt. 1, p. 252, quoted under the entry *fireworks*. ► **pluvia ignîta** ¶ <u>1680</u> KIRCHER *Physiologia* 245. ► **nimbus igneus** ¶ <u>1680</u> KIRCHER*Physiologia* 240, quoted above. ► **serpentes**

ignei (m. pl.) ¶ 1680 KIRCHER *Physiologia* 242: "Si caphure in aquâ vitae dissoluta fuerit, et ex eo perlinantur teniolae chartae pergamenae, et resiccatae accendantur, atque ex alto cadant, ignei serpentes per aera repere non sine iucunditate conspicientur." ► **globi lucentes** (m. pl.) ¶ 1680 KIRCHER *Physiologia* 245, quoted under the entry *fireworks*. ► **stellae pyrotechnicae*** (f. pl.) ¶ 1680 KIRCHER *Physiologia* 245: "De stellis et scintillis igneis pyrotechnics, quas Germani *Sternfeuer*, *Feuerputzen* dicunt [heading]. Stellae pyrotechnicae a scintillis in eo differunt quod illis maiores sunt, nec adeo celeriter ut scintillae consumantur ab igne, sed diutius aliquanto splendeant in aere stellarum in modum." ► **scintillae pyrotechnicae*** (f. pl.) ¶ 1680 KIRCHER *Physiologia* 245, quoted above.

69 fireworks types: firecracker ► **bombus, i** (*) m. ¶ 1680 KIRCHER *Physiologia* 248, of a device designed to launch a series of noise- and light-making fireworks: "Organum pyrobolicum in aere exhibere [heading]. Fiant rochetae eo ordine quo fistulae in organis adaptari solent, et eâ proportione pulveris impleantur, ut quae est minima, accensa, primum emittat bombum ... et sic ordine singulae una post aliam bombos suos emittant, et habebis organum pyrobolicum, quod in acie turris alicubi dispositum et igne illuminatum mirâ afficit voluptate spectantes." ► **bombus** (*) **crepulus** ¶ Cf. 1642 GEVAERTS 169: "Urbs tota festivis flammis, bombis creperis, aliisque omnis generis ludicris pyrobolis refulsit." *Creper* in the sense of "noise-making" (as used here by Gevaerts) is found in some manuscripts for *crepulus* (see Forcellini s.v. *crepulus*). Authorities for *crepulus*: AUG. *Jul. op. imperf.* 1, 119 (PL 45, 1126), reprimanding a Pelagian heretic: "Date honorem Deo; altitudini iudiciorum eius cedat vestrorum crepula ruina verborum, quasi nitida et acuta, sed vitrea." 4th-c. AVIEN. *Arat*. 325; 571. SID. *Ep*. 4, 15, 3: "Aures crepulo fragore circumstrepit." ►**pyrobolus chartâceus** ¶ EGGER R.A. 128, on celebrations held on the completion of St. Peter's Baslica in 1614: "dum sacra aera omnium concinunt urbis ecclesiarum, et parvi concrepant pyroboli chartacei." LRL s.v. *petardo*. Cf. 1702 SZENTIVÁNYI dec. 2, pt. 1, p. 252 (quoted under the entry *fireworks*), using *pyrobolus* of a sort of fireworks, apparently a pyrotechnic rocket. ►**ignes crepitantes** (m. pl.) (as a collective term) ¶ LRL s.v. *bengala*: "salientes et crepitantes ignes." ►► The use of *bombus* for firecrackers and bombs appears to involve the same sense development as *petard* (English, French), *petardo* (Spanish, Italian). See the erudite Ducange's first entry for the word: "BOMBUS, BOMBULUS, Crepitus. Ioannes de Ianua: 'Bombus, sonus ... invenitur etiam pro sono culi.' Alibi: 'Trulla, bombus vel sibilus ani.' ... Vetus charta hominii, apud Camdenum in *Britannia*, et Spelmannum, de quodam Baldino, qui tenuit terras in Hemingston in comitatu Suffolciensi per serianciam, pro quâ 'debuit facere die Natali Domini singulis annis coram domino rege unum saltum, unum suffletum, et unum bombulum.' Id est, ut idem Camdenus interpretatur, 'ut saltaret, buccas inflaret, et ventris crepitum ederet.'"

69 fireworks, fireworks display, pyrotechnics ► **ignes festi** (m. pl.) ¶ 1642 GEVAERTS 169, in text accompanying Rubens' drawing of a lavish fireworks display, launched from the Cathedral of Our Lady at Antwerp in 1635: "FESTORUM IGNIUM HILARIA [large-type heading]. Vespere circa horam nonam, grandioris campanae sono de more intonante, urbs tota festivis flammis, bombis creperis, aliisque omnis generis ludicris pyrobolis refulsit ... Turris templi Mariani pars superior lucernis eleganti ordine dispositis circumdata erat. Nec secus ex illâ quam ex Aetnaeo vertice missiles ignes innumeri in auras undique emittebantur, qui velut feti latentibus flammis nova caelo sidera visi spargere." ► **ignes festîvi** (m. pl.) ¶ 1611 Adriano Romano, *Pyrotechnia, hoc est, de ignibus festivis, iocosis, artificialibus et seriis ... in gratiam eorum qui hisce artibus iucundi spectaculi causa delectantur* (Frankfurt, 1611). 1655 HOLSTE 543, on the arrival of Christina of Sweden in Bologna after her abdication: "Sub horâ vicesimâ tertiâ regina urbem intravit ... Vesperi ignes festivi more Romano exhibiti, et post cenam saltatio, spectante reginâ." 1866MASSOCH 7: "Ibi etiam ignes festivi parantur" (with accompanying translation: "There will be some fireworks also"). Cf. 1680 KIRCHER *Physiologia* 242, introducing a section on fireworks: "De igneis compositionibus pro festivis diebus." ► **flammi festîvi** (m. pl.) ¶ 1642 GEVAERTS 169, quoted above. ► **ignes artificiâles** (m. pl.) ¶ 1611 Romano, title, cited above. ► **ignes artificiôsi** (m. pl.) ¶ 1680 KIRCHER *Physiologia* 244. Georges. Smith. ► **ignes recreâtîvi*** (m. pl.) ¶ 1680 KIRCHER *Physiologia* 245: "De globis lucentibus, quales ignibus recreativis adhibere solemus, Germanis *Lichtkugel* dictis [heading]. Lucentes globi duplices sunt, recreativi nempe et serii aut bellici." 1702 SZENTIVÁNYI dec. 2, pt. 1, p. 252, quoted by Bartal s.v.*pyrobolus*: "Ex recreativis ignibus sunt primo pyroboli, quo nomine veniunt papyracea illa involucra, cylindri formâ, e pyrio pulvere facta et in altum per aera ut plurimum vi ignis scandentia. Praeterea situantur quoque et conficiuntur tali modo pyroboli ut pluviam igneam spargant." Cf. 1680 KIRCHER *Physiologia* 245: "Postea fiant globuli avellanae aut fabae magnitudine, qui in sole aut hypocausto calido exsiccati, serventur ad usûs pyrotechnicos recreativos." ► **ignes iocôsi** (m. pl.) ¶ 1611 Romano, title, cited above. ► **pyroboli ludicri** (m. pl.) ¶ 1642 GEVAERTS 169, quoted above. Cf. 1702 SZENTIVÁNYI dec. 2, pt. 1, p. 252 (quoted above under *ignes recreativi*), using *pyrobolus* of a sort of fireworks, apparently a pyrotechnic rocket. ► **ignes salientes**(m. pl.) ¶ LRL s.v. *bengala*: "salientes et crepitantes ignes." **spectaculum pyrotechnicum*** (fireworks show or display) ¶ EGGER D.L. 48. LRL s.v. *fuochi artificiali*. Cf. 1680 KIRCHER*Physiologia* 246, in a chapter heading: "De variis spectaculorum exhibitionibus pyrotechnicae artis ope instituendis." ►► Note that the terms *pyrotechnia* and *pyrotechnicus* encompass the whole field of firearms, artillery, explosive devices, and fireworks (see citations under the entry *firearms*), and in a chemical or pharmaceutical context to the art of distilling. So use of these terms of fireworks, unless the context makes the reference clear, will call for specification by adjectives like *ludicris* or *recreativus*. *Pyrobolus*, similarly, can refer to bombs, grenades, and bombshells as well as pyrotechnic projectiles. || The expressions *ignes festi* and *ignes festivi* are also used of bonfires. || missilia pyria, ignes Bengalenses (LRL s.v. *bengala*) || EL: πυροτεχνήματα .

69 fireworks: bonfire (outdoor fire kindled for celebration) ► **ignis festîvus** ¶ *Annales Antverpienses* 3, 437 (for 1577): "Exinde per triduum pulsatae sunt maiores campanae, totidemque diebus ignes festivi luxere." Jean-Gaspard Gevaerts, *Ignes festivi pridie natalis divi Ioannis Baptistae Lutetiae Parisiorum ante curiam de more exhibiti* (Paris, 1619); this work is mentioned in *Correspondance de Rubens et documents épistolaires* (Antwerp, 1898), 2, 237, which describes it as a poem on the bonfires lit on St. John's eve before the Paris Hotel-de-ville. 1744 *Archives de St-Omer* 570, describing celebrations held in a French town for the visit of Louis XV: "Dederunt omnes cives horis vespertinis et nocte magna laetitiae signa. Erant undequaque in omnibus plateis festivi ignes; splendescebant in quâlibet domo illuminationes mire et certatim dispositae." *Zwei Handschriten* 115, describing festivities held in the region of Cologne in 1780: "Circa undecimam sub compulsatione omnium campanarum totius civitatis ac explosione tormentorum bellicorum, decantatus est hymnus Ambrosianus in ecclesiâ ... In omnibus civitatibus plurimisque oppidis solemnitates gratiarum actoriae in ecclesiis, ac demum extra eas ignes festivi, tripudia, splendidissima convivia instituta fuerunt, uti novellae successive retulerunt." ► **ignis festus** ¶ *Leges Cracov*. tom. I, vol. 2, p. 1037, in a municipal register for the year 1557: "Die secundâ Octobris cum allatum esset nuntium Cracoviam de concordiâ per suam maiestatem regiam cum Livoniensibus sancitam, cum summâ gratulatione civium ac laetitiâ publicâ in praetoria Cracoviensi festi ignes structi incensique sunt." Coles. Smith, citing Statius. Cf. Statius Silv. 4, 8, 37: "festos cumulare altaribus ignes." ► **focus triumphâlis (v. laetitiae)** ¶ Coles s.v. *bone-fire*. ► **pyra triumphâlis** ¶ Coles s.v. *fire*. ►► The terms *ignes festivi* and *ignes festi* are also used of bonfires.

69 fortifications: trench (as military fortification) fossa, ae f. (1652 TURS. 360: "linearum fossae duodecim pedes in latitudine ... habebant, et earum terrarum eiectiones vallum formabant")

69 fuse ► **funiculus ardens** ¶ Ducange s.v. *bombardula*, quoting a manuscript source: "Eques scoppettarius oportet quod ipse sit totus armatus ... ne a funiculo ardente laedatur, nec a pulvere bombardulae sive scoppetti."

69 grenade: hand grenade pyrobolus manualis (EGGER S.L. 18)

69 gun, rifle, musket ► **sclopêtum, i*** n. ¶ 1784 DUCRUE 222. ► **sclopêtus, i** m. ¶ *LLI*: "SCHIOPETUS, SCHLOPETUS, SCHOPETUS ... ballista ignivoma, manuballista ignivoma." Ducange s.v. *bombarda*, referring to Joannes Ducas, *Historia Byzantina* (mid-15th c.): "Idem scriptor cap. 30 sclopetos aeneos et pulverem bombardarium pluribus describit." ► **sclopum, i*** n. ¶1652 TURS. 323/ ► **tormentum manuârium** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 313. ► **bombarda+ manuâria** ¶ Bartal, quoting 18th-c. source: "Nam primo quidem gemini milites bombardas suas manuarias plumbo bene fartas in dorsum flectentis eiaculantur." Cf. Ducange, of the use of the term for a portable, pre-gunpower weapon, perhaps a sort of crossbow or arbalest: "Idem [scil. Froissart] meminit bombardarum, quas *portativas* vocat, seu quae manu geri possent, quibus emittebantur *quadrelli* crassiores pennati ac ferrei, cuiusmodi sunt *arcobussae* nostrae. *Bombardas manuarias* vocant Leges municipales Mechliniensium tit. 11 art. XX: 'Nemini fas est intra moenia bombardas manuarias aut colubrinas secum ferre ... nec permissum est iis ad iaculationem intra moenia uti, nisi in gymnasiis bombardariorum.'" ► **bombardula, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange: "BOMBARDELLA, Minor bombarda ... BOMBARDULA, Eâdem notione. Tract. MS. de Re milit. et mach. bellicis cap. 144: 'Eques scoppettarius oportet quod ipse sit totus armatus ... ne a funiculo ardente laedatur, nec a pulvere bombardulae sive scoppetti.'" ► **manuballista ignivoma** ¶ *LLI* s.v.*schiopetus* in definition. EGGER D.L. 36. | *adj*. ► **sclopêtârius, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 361: "in brachio sclopetario vulneratur" ("in the gun-bearing arm"). ►► For an early mention of firearms, see Petrarch, *De remedio utriusque fortunae* 1, 99: "*Gaudium*: Habeo machinas et balistas. – *Ratio*: Mirum, nisi et glandes aeneas, quae flammis iniectis horrisono sonitu iaciuntur. Non erat satis de caelo tonantis ira Dei immortalis, homunico, nisi (o crudelitas iuncta superbiae) de terrâ etiam torruisset? 'Non imitabile fulmen,' ut Maro ait, humana rabies imitata est ... Erat haec pestis nuper rara, ut cum ingenti miraculo cerneretur; nunc, ut rerum pessimarum dociles sunt animi, ita communis est ut quodlibet genus armorum." || Cf. Ducange *Graec*.: " Χειροβαλίστρα , Machinae bellicae seu ballistae species. Glossae Gr. Lat. χειροβαλίστρα , Falarica. Const. de Adm. Imp. cap. 53 ... occurrit ibi rursum pp. 204 et 209. Vide Salmasium de Militae p. 224."

69 gun: anti-aircraft gun tormentum bellicum contra aerios incursûs (EGGER S.L. 85)

69 gun: bayonet mucro Baionensis (EGGER S.L. 9) ► sica sclopeto praefixa (1784 DUCRUE 253: "viginti sex circiter milites, sicis sclopetis praefixis, nos exspectabant")

69 gun: cannon, artillery piece ► **bombarda, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange, noting the term's semantic passage from "medieval siege engine" to "cannon, gun": "Constant invento pulvere tormentario, eum perinde adhibitum tormentis bellicis, quae bombardas appellarunt." Ducange Graec.: " Χωνεία , Χονία , Bombarda, ex aere scilicet fusili confecta. Ita non semel vocatur a Duce, *Hist*. 38." Valla. ERASMUS. 1652 TURS. 228: "Peroportune Germanus machinator tormenti bellici genus (bombardae ob sonitu et ardore nomen factum) excogitarat, anceps humanis rebus inventum"; *et passim*. ► **tormentum bellicum** ¶ 1652 TURS. 228. EGGER D.L. 15. EGGER R.A. 80. ► **tormentum militare** ¶ 1652 TURS. 402. ► **tormentum aeneum** ¶ Ducange s.v. *bombarda* (citing a mid-15th c. work, Joannes Ducas' *Historia Byzantina*, written in Greek), of the "Great Turkish Bombard," an immense, stone-firing cannon built by the Hungarian engineer Orban, which contributed to the fall of Constantinople: "Ducas cap. 35 sub ann. 1452 celeberrimum tormentorum aeneorum artificem memorat, natione Hungarum ... qui a Graecis ad Mahumetem factus transfuga, ingens tormentum aeneum fudit, cuiuslibet magnitudinis lapidis capax, quo muros Constantinopolitanos evertit Sultanus." 1652 TURS. 279. ► **tormentum, i** n. ¶ 1652 TURS. 281. EGGER S.L. 12. ►**tormentum maius** ¶ 1652 TURS. 385.

69 gun: cannon: artillery (cannons or large guns, collectively) bombardae, arum* f. pl., tormenta bellica (n. pl.) | (practice or science of using such weapons) res tormentaria

69 gun: cannon: artillery commander rei tormentâriae praefectus (1652 TURS. 356; cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 32: "illorum qui tormenta bellica dirigunt praefectus")

69 gun: cannon: artilleryman tormentârius, i* (1652 TURS. 392)

69 gun: cannon: bombard *(vb.)*, shell *(vb.)*, bring under artillery fire tormentis concutere (1652 TURS. 402: "eius [scil. burgi] propugnacula cuniculis et tormentis acriter concutiuntur," *et passim*) ► tormentis quassare (1652 TURS. 396: "Rocroy urbem ... vallo cingit, tormentis quassat." ► vi tormentorum quatere (1652 TURS. 356) ► globos igneos (in aliquem locum) mittere (1652 TURS. 391: "globos igneos in eam [*scil*. urbem] mittunt")

69 gun: cannon: mortar ► **mortârium, i**+ n. ¶ Ducange (sense 1), defining as "tormenti bellici genus, Gallis *mortier*."

69 gun: cannon-ball globus igneus (1652 TURS. 391)

69 gun: handgun, pistol, revolver brevior sclopêtus (DUCANGE s.v. *pistolettus* in def.; BARTAL s.v. *pistola* in def.) ► pistolettus, i m.* (DUCANGE) ► pistola, ae* (BARTAL) ► sclopêtum minus (Busbecq) ► manuballistula ignivoma (EGGER S.L. 52; EGGER R.A. 126) ►► Noel: "brevioris modi sclopetus." DUCANGE: "Pistolettus, Brevior sclopetus, notris *pistolet*, apud Prosper. Sanctacrucium de civilibus Galliae dissensionibus."

69 gun: hunting rifle sclopêtum* venatorium, manuballista venatoria (EGGER S.L. 77)

69 gun: machine gun polybolus, i* m. (EGGER D.L. 36; EGGER S.L. 29) ►► manuballista automata (EGGER S.L. 77) ► arma automataria n. pl. (EGGER D.L. 27)

69 gun: rifleman, musketeer sclopêtârius, i m. (1652 TURS. 391, of the musketeers of Louis XIII of France)

69 gunfire, cannon fire, bomb blast ► **tormenti ictus** ¶ 1652 TURS. 281. ► **fulmen, inis** n. ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *bombus*, quoting 15th-c. source: "Hic Tibertus dux bombi fulmine in ulnâ sauciatur." Cf. VEG. *Mil*. 4, 22, describing the discharge of an ancient stone-throwing war engine: "Onager autem dirigit lapides, sed pro nervorum crassitudine et magnitudine saxorum pondera iaculatur. Nam quanto amplior fuerit, tanto maiora saxa fulminis more contorquet." Cf. also Petrarch, *De remedio utriusque fortunae* 1, 99, in one of the earliest literary mentions of military firepower, using the thunder-and-lightning metaphor: "*Gaudium*: Habeo machinas et balistas. – *Ratio*: Mirum, nisi et glandes aeneas, quae flammis iniectis horrisono sonitu iaciuntur. Non erat satis de caelo tonantis ira Dei immortalis, homunico, nisi (o crudelitas iuncta superbiae) de terrâ etiam tonuisset? 'Non imitabile fulmen,' ut Maro ait, humana rabies imitata est."

69 gunman, rifleman, musketeer sclopêtârius, i* m. ►► manuballistârius (EGGER D.L. 27)

69 gunpowder ► **pulvis tormentârius** ¶ Ducange s.v. *bombarda*: "Pulveris vero tormentarii ... auctorum ferunt chymistam quendam nomine Bertholdum Schwarts, seu Nigrum, monachum; dum enim is in mortario pulverem suphureum, medicinae aut chymiae ut ferunt causâ, texisset lapide, scintilla ex silice excussa forte intro delapsa lapidem cum fragore ac vi in altum tulit; quod quidem experimentum monacho ansam praebuit inveniendi pulveris tormentarii." 1652 TURS. 285; 389. ► **pulvis pyrius*** ¶ 1784 DUCRUE 222. *Bonon. Acad. I,* 311. EGGER D.L. 31. ► **pulvis bombardârius*** ¶ Ducange s.v. *bombarda*, referring to Ducas, *Historia Byzantina* (mid-15th c.): "Idem scriptor cap. 30 sclopetos aeneos et pulverem bombardarium pluribus describit." ►► Vide opera R. Baconii, aliorum, Wik. s.v. *gunpowder*, "history – Europe."

69 gunshot ictus (e.g., sclopêti v. tormenti v. globi) (1652 TURS. 323: "desiderato inter plurimos duces ac nobiles eâ obsidione Henrico duce ... ictu sclopi"; 1652 TURS. 340: "occiditur ictu globi"; cf. 1652 TURS. 369: "aliud fortalitium ictu sclopetarii ab urbe distans," "a rifle-shot from the city")

69 gunshot: explode, blow up *v.i.* displôdi (EGGER D.L. 24: "pyrobolus erat displosus"; EGGER D.L. 30 "displosis subito pyrobolis ... flammae exarseurnt"; EGGER D.L. 47: "pyroboli hic et illic sunt displosi." ► dirumpi (EGGER D.L. 48) ► in aerem disicere (1652 TURS. 285, describing the Gunpowder Plot of 1605: "Percius nobilis Anglus, pulvere tormentario sub aede ubi comitia regni futura erant ocultato, Iacobum regem cum ceteris in aerem disicere cogitavit")

69 gunshot: explode: blow up, destroy (by bombs, dynamite) delere (pyrobolis, dynamite) ► delere displosione* (EGGER S.L. 42: "dixerunt se aëronavem una cum insessoribus displosione deleturos." ►► displodere (EGGER D.L. 50: "necesse fuit ut tria milia metrorum cubicorum saxei montis ope dynamitis disploderentur")

69 gunshot: explosion diruptio, ônis f. (EGGER S.L. 29: "autocinetum ... et automatarius currus exceptorius inter se sunt collisa: diruptio et fragor ingens sunt subsecuta")

69 gunshot: explosive *adj*. | *subst*. ►► dirumpens (EGGER D.L. 29), pulvis pyrius* (EGGER D.L. 31), materia displodens (EGGER D.L. 36; EGGER S.L. 59)

69 gunshot: explosives ars pyria (*Leibniz* Sämt. II. I. 288)

69 gunshot: shoot (someone with firearm) plumbeâ glande ferîre (1652 TURS. 349: "plumbeâ glande ictus interiit." ► tormenti globo percellere (1652 TURS. 353: "tormenti globo perculsus interiit." ► tormento configere (1652 TURS. 336: "praectus trirerium Neapolitanarum tormento configitur." ► glande metallicâ confodere (EGGER D.L. 26; EGGER S.L. 29) ► armis displosis perfodere (EGGER D.L. 31) ► manuballistis ignovomis perfodere (EGGER D.L. 36) ► plumbeâ glande perfodere (EGGER S.L. 70) ► glande vulnerare (1652 TURS. 416: "Gassio Franciae mareschalis glandine vulneratus ... vitam cum morte commutavit." ► plumbeâ glande interficere (EGGER S.L. 65)

69 gunshot: shoot or fire (a firearm) ► **displodere** ► **explodere** (*) ¶ Ducange s.v. *bombardarius*, quoting what appears to be an early mention of an artillery salvo: "Acta SS. Maii tom. 5, p. 217, E. de B. Humilitate: 'Ut eodem die V. ad S. Salvii adduci fecerit sescentos mortariolos, quibus ex communi bombardariorum munitione, absque monasterii impendio, saepius explosis, aucta laetitia fuit plaususque popularis.'" 1652 TURS. 381: "Omnia antemuralis urbis tormenta explosa fuere." 1784 DUCRUE 259: "ut Beatissimam Virginem ... salutaturi, ea [scil. sclopeta] non nisi admoto fomite explodere potuerimus."

69 gunshot: shoot or fire (a firemarm at someone) (aliquem) plumbeâ glande petere (EGGER S.L. 77)

69 mail lorica ex annualis contexta (1811 PALLAS 16)

69 mine (explosive) pyrobolus subaquaneus (v. subterraneus v. occultus v. sepultus v. terrâ obrutus) | land mine pyrobolus subterraneus (v. terrâ obrutus) ►► Cf. EGGER S.L. 8: "campi globis igniferis consiti, ubi nempe genus armorum est conditum quae incurrentium transitu disploduntur, haud paucis fatales fuerunt"; EGGER S.L. 78: "globis ignivomis sub aqua natantibus."

69 mine sweeper navis globorum igniferorum everratrix (EGGER S.L. 78: "transeuntes, globis ignivomis sub aqua natantibus, haud levi damna ceperunt ... quam ob rem naves horum globorum everratrices ... eo sunt missae")

69 missile ►► missile, is n. (EGGER S.L. 56)

69 missile, guided missile, ballistic missile ► **missile** .... ► ? **falârica, ae** f.

69 rocket (in weaponry, fireworks, spaceflight) ► **rochêta, ae**+ f. ¶ DUCANGE: "ROCHETA vel ROCHETUS, Tubulus missilis et ignitus, Italis *rochetto*, Venetis *rachetta*, Gallis *fusée* ... Rafanus de Caresinis in chronico manuscripto anni 1379: "Burgum Sancti Laurentii expugnant et occupant, igne immisso cum rochetis ad domûs paleatas." DUCANGE s.v. *roccheta*, quoting another 14th-century chronicle: "Venerunt super collem Grisellum cum balistris grossis de molinellis et arganellis, rocchetas in castro trahentes in tantâ copiâ quod aer videbatur accensus." *LLI*, defining as "tubulus missilis et ignitus." Simienowicz. 1680 KIRCHER *Physiologia* 239, as a section heading: "Praxes de compositionibus ad rochetas omnis generis, quas Itali ragii, Germani rakettas vocant";*et passim*. ► **radius igniferus** ¶ EGGER D.L. 14. ► **radius pyrius*** ¶ BARTAL s.v. *pyrotheca*. ► **pyraulus, i*** m. ¶ Cf. Mod. Gr. πύραυλος . ►► EL: fusée; razza; cohete; Rakete; πύραυλος, ρ ουκέτα; *Dutch* raket; *Port*. foguete; *Pol*. rackieta; *Russ*. ракета.

69 rocket-propelled ► **pyraulocinêticus, a, um***

69 stun-gun, taser

69 tank (military vehicle) currus cataphractus, currus loricatus (EGGER D.L. 58)

69 tear gas in spray can (as mace, pepper spray) aspergillum lacrimatorium (see also pepper spray)

69 tear gas, lacrhymatory agent, riot-control agent vapor lacrimatorius (v. lacrimificus*) ►► gasium lacrimogenum* (EGGER D.L. 26) | gasium lacrimatorium (LRL) | cf. dacryogonus* (Mod. Gr.)

69 tear-gas grenade pyrobolus lacrimatorius (LRL)
70
70 SOCIAL PROBLEMS
70 anthropological anthrôpologicus, a, um* (EGGER S.L. 45)
70 anthropologist anthrôpologus, i* m. (EGGER S.L. 100)
70 anthropology anthrôpologia, ae* f.
70 class: caste
70 class: social class ordo, inis m., classis, is f.
70 class1: noble, aristocrat ► **pâtricius, i** m. ¶ ► **nôbilis, is** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 294: "natâ contentione inter nobiles de successione" | high-ranking noble ► **barô, ônis**+ m. ¶ 1315MARCO POLO *B* 1, 361, of Kublai Khan's personal herd of white horses: "Non est ita magnus baro inter Tartaros qui esset ausus transire per istas bestias." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 367, of a vanquished enemy of Kublai Khan: "Omnes sui barones et tota gens sua reddiderunt se magno Kaan." The medieval term *baro*, going back to Isidore (probably unrelated to Cicero's *baro*, "dunce"), originally meant simply "man, husband," then came to refer to high-ranking officers or vassals of a ruler, and finally was established as a specific noble title. ► **proceres, um** m. pl.
70 class1: upper class
70 class2: bourgeois burgensis, is+ m. (DUCANGE) ► burgarius, i m. (ISID.)
70 class2: bourgeoisie classis media, burgensium classis
70 class2: middle class classis media
70 class3: people (as social class), commoners ordo plêbêius (1652 TURS. 299) ► plebs, plêbis f.
70 class3: proletarian
70 class3: proletariate
70 class3: riffraff, rabble vilis plêbêcula (1652 TURS. 304) ► colluvio, ônis f. (CIC.) ► faex populi
70 classless (society)
70 gang grassatôrum manus
70 gang member grassator gregarius
70 homeless *subst*. tecto carentes (EGGER S.L. 86: "amplius ducenti homines, praesertim tecto carentes, intolerabili frigore mortui." | be homeless tecto carêre (EGGER D.L. 32)
70 homeless shelter, home for the indigent, poorhouse ► **pauperum hospitium** ► **ptôchotrophîum, i** n. ¶ Cod. Just. 1, 2, 19. ► **ptôchîum, i** n. ¶ Cod. Just. 1, 2, 23.
70 male chauvinist, macho ► **vir dominâtîvus** ¶ For the adjective *dominativus*, see c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 348, of Genghis Khan: "Ipse erat homo valde dominativus."
70 oppress premere, oppressione gravare (1652 TURS. 387: "Catholicos incolas oppressione gravatos")
70 orphanage ► orphanotrophîum, i n. ¶ Cod. Just. 1, 2, 19.
70 Red Cross Societas a Cruce Rubra (EGGER S.L. 32)
70 refugee profugus, i m. (EGGER S.L. 39)
70 refugee camp profugorum castra (v. mapalia v. asylum) ► ? campus exceptorius (EGGER D.L. 55) ► ? campus receptorius profugorum (EGGER S.L. 24) ►► On the non-military use of*castra*, see campground. Campus profugis excipiendis (EGGER D.L. 43) ► campus profugis recipiendis (EGGER S.L. 13). Dubito an *campus* hic aptum sit; cf. quae de *campground* scripsi.
70 relief efforts, relief workers
70 slave ► **servus, i** m. ► **mancipium, i** n. ► **sclavus, i**+ m. ¶ Ducange: "SCLAVUS, Captivus, servus ... nostris *esclave*." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 410, of Bengal's notorious slave trade: "Ad istum locum veniunt multi sclavi, et mercatores vendunt et emunt multos, et castrant eos et postea ducunt eos ad vendendum ad alia loca." *Ibid*. 404; 429.
70 slum, shanty-town, favela mapalia pauperum, subitariae (pauperum) casulae (cf. TAC. A. 15, 39: aedificia subitaria) ► pauperum tuguria (1784 DUCRUE 244) ►► tuguriopolis (EGGERS.L. 68)
70 slum: ghetto (hist.: neighborhood to which Jews were restricted in European cities) ► **saeptum Iudaeorum (v. Iudaicum)** ¶ Cf. 1652 TURS. 256: "Multa et praeclara eius [Pauli IV pontificis] instituta etiamnum vigent, ex quo numero illud est, ut Iudaei certis saeptis inclusi habitent, croceis pileis insignes." Cf. also c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 402, of segregated ethnic neighborhoods in Kunmin, a city in western China: "Sunt ibi multae saeptae hominum, quia sunt ibi Saraceni et idolatrae et Christiani Nestorini." ► **vîcus Iudaeorum (v. Iudaicum)** ► **vîcus clausus Iudaeorum** ¶ EGGER R.A. 105. | (U.S.: neighborhood of low-income blacks or immigrants) ► **nigritarum (v. convenarum v. pauperum) vîcus**
70 society ► **vîta commûnis** ► **hominum (v. humanus) convictus** ► **societas humana** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 26, in diplomatic protest arising from murder of English ambassador to Spain: "Sine quâ re [scil. interfectorum supplicio] omnis ratio societatis humanae et conservandae inter gentes amicitiae tolli necesse est." ► **hominum consortium** ¶ EGGER S.L. 29. Cf. EGGER S.L. 86: "Propter horridem tempestatem ... pagi montani a ceterorum civium consortio sunt segregati." ► **humana consortio** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 306. ► **civilitas humana** ¶ DANTE *Monarchia* 356: "Videndum est quid sit finis totius humanae civilitatis."
70 solidarity mutuae benevolentiae studium, mutua benevolentia ►► solida inter homines necessitudo (EGGER S.L. 83)
70 wealth: go from rags to riches ► **de nihilo crescere** ¶ PETR. 38: "Vides illum qui in imo imus recumbit; hodie sua octingenta possidet. De nihilo crevit. Modo solebat collo suo ligna portare."
70 women's shelter, halway house (shelter taking in victims of abuse, runaways, etc.) ► **domus receptôria**
702
702 PROPERTY, CAPITALISM, COMMUNISM
702 capitalism capitalismus, i* m. (EGGER S.L. 84: "ratio opum 'capitalium,' id est 'capitalismus,' quem dicunt." ►► ratio opium capitalium (EGGER S.L. 84)
702 capitalist capitalista, ae* m.
702 communism ► communismus, i* m. (Mod. Gr. κομμουνισμός) ► coenônismus, i* m. ► aequata bona (n. pl.) ► bonorum aequatio (CIC. Off. 2, 73, of speech by tribune proposing agrarian reform: "Capitalis oratio est, ad aequationem bonorum pertinens, quâ peste quae potest esse maior? Hanc enim ob causam maxime, ut sua tenerentur, res publicae civitatesque constitutae sunt."
702 communist (subst.) coenônista, ae* m. (Nikitinski) ► communista, ae* m. (EGGER D.L. 55), omnia qui communia consentiunt (Ettore Paratore) | (adj.) coenônisticus, a, um*, communisticus, a, um*; the early Church is said to have been a communist community in primaevâ ecclesiâ omnia communia fuisse perhibent (cf. 1652 TURS. 13: "Saturnus ... quo rege omnia communia, omnes liberos fuisse perhibent")
702 globalism ► (Mod. Gr. παγκοσμιοποίηση)
702 Marxist Marxism
702 private property privatorum bona (n. pl.) (CIC. Off. 2, 73: "in primis autem videndum erit ei, qui rem publicam administrabit, ut suum quisque teneat neque de bonis privatorum publice deminutio fiat ... hanc enim ob causam maxime, ut sua tenerentur, res publicae civitatesque constitutae sunt")
702 real estate, real property, realty, land (as property) solum, i n., res immôbiles (f. pl.) (DIG.) ► bona immobilia (n. pl.) (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 7) ► bona stabilia (n. pl.) (1652TURS. 283)
702 real estate: deed
702 real estate: personal property, chattels res môbiles f. pl.
702 socialist socialism
71
71 RACE
71 diaspora ► **Iûdaeorum dispersio** ► **(gentis v. nâtiônis alicuius) dispersio** ¶ ►► [[dispersio -- Vulg. cites in LS; also Vulg. Gen. 11, 9, of Babel]]
71 genocide ► **gentis internecio** ¶ Cf. Plin. 7, 14, of an African people: "Haec gens ipsa quidem prope intercione sublata est a Nasamonibus." ► **internecio gentilis** ► **genticîdium,** i* n. ►**genoctonia, ae*** f. ¶ Mod. Gr. γ ενοκτονία. ►► RR ► **genocidium** ¶ LRL.
71 genocide: holocaust, shoah Iudaeorum internecio, holocautôma, atis* n. (Mod. Gr. of the holocaust; Anc. Gr. of a burnt offering in which the victim is entirely consumed)
71 minority (ethnic, religious, etc.) minor civium pars (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 2, of Catholics in Latvia: "pars civium numero minor." ►► minor diversae stirpis plebs (EGGER D.L. 13)
71 race (classification of humans) stirps, is f. (EGGER D.L. 10)

71 racism, racial prejudice ► **invidia (v. odium) in aliênigenas (v. allophylos v. alienas gentes v., e.g., nigritas, Iudaeos, etc.)** ¶ For *allophylus*: Vulg., Tert., Hier. ►► odium phyleticum* (EGGER D.L. 23)

71 segregation, apartheid nigrîtarum segregatio ►► segregatio homninum coloratorum (EGGER S.L. 70)

71 Semitic Semiticus, a, um (Kopp 3: "modo ad litteratae scripturae familias cognatas, quarum stirpem Semiticam dicunt, spectent"; Gesenius x: linguae Semiticae)

711

711 PEOPLES

711 Cossack Cosâcus, i m. (1652 TURS. 297, 435) ► Cosaccus, i m. (1652 TURS. 321; 1811 PALLAS 38; HELFER, citing 17th c. source)

711 Freemason Francomurarius, i m. (EGGER S.L. 54; EGGER R.A. 88)

711 gypsy, Rom ► **zinganus, i*** m. ¶ Grellmann 232-33, n. 77, quoting Janós Tomka-Szászky (1700-1762), *Commentatio de diversis populis Hungariae* sec. 7: "Addo loco ultimo singulare Zinganorum genus, quod vel ex Tartarorum Avarorum, quos Carolus Magnus saeculo nono profligavit, vel ex Paczinaczitarum, qui saeculo duodecimo exstincti sunt, residuis in Valachi reliquiis, propagatum esse opinor." ► **cinganus, i*** m. ¶ 1470 Decree of the Venetian governor of Corfu (reproduced in full by Soulis, p. 165), transferring to a new holder the "fief of the gypies" in Corfu: "ex quibus nobis constat quondam Ser Aloysium de Citro ... habuisse ius, dominium et potestatem in dicto feudo cinganorum, de administrando ius in cinganis." ► **zingarus, i*** m. ¶ DUCANGE s.v.*cingarus*, quoted below. BARTAL s.v. *neorusticus*. 15, debunking the theory that the Σιγυννοι mentioned by Herodotus (5, 9) were ancient forebears of the gypsies: "Alii denique Sigynnos pro Cingarorum, qui dicuntur, maioribus haberi volunt ... Quam opinionem certis argumentis destitutam esse satis ex iis cognoscitur quae de Cingarorum origine subtiliter disseruit Pott." ► **cingarus, i**+ m. ¶ 1597 VULCANIUS 100, introducing one of the first glossaries of the Romany language: "De Nubianis erronibus quos Itali cingaros appellant, eorumque linguâ." *Ibid*. 106: "Nubianos illos, quos Itali, ut diximus, *cingaros* vocant, Hispani *gitanos*, hoc est Aegyptos, Belgae *heydenen*, hoc est gentiles, propriam sibi ac peculiarem provinciae e quâ orti fuernt linguam habuisse Iosephus Scaliger censet." DUCANGE: "CINGARUS, CINGERUS, ZINGARUS, Vox varie iterum scripta, quâ designantur errones illi quos *bohémiens* appellamus, chiromanticis magicisque artibus, furtis et latrociniis illustres, qui se Aegyptios mentiuntur." 1698 HOFMANN: "ZIGEUNI, Germanis dicuntur, qui alias *Cingari*; apud Gallos et Anglos *Aegyptii*; Belgis *Heydens*, id est, ethnici; Hispanis *Gittani*; colluvies variarum gentium nusquam habitans, et Aegyptiorum aut Nubianorum nomen mentiti." BECMANN 403-404: "Quibus non dissimiles sunt qui Cingarorum seu Zigeunorum nomine per Europam vagantur, apud Gallos et Anglos Aegyptii ... Plura hic pertinentia v. in *Ph. Honor. Thes. Polit. Part. II. Disc. de Cingarorum seu Stellionum, qui sub Aegyptiorum nomine per totam Europam vagantur origine* ... Recentius ipsos peculiari scripto prosequi non dedignatus fuit Nobilis Vir Ahasverus Fritschius *de Zigeunis*." citing title of treatise by Ahasver Fritsch. Johann Christoph Schmid, *Dissertatio philosophica de cingaris*, Leipzig, 1677." ► **zigeunus, i**+ m. ¶ DUCANGE: "ZIGEUNI et ZYGENI, apud Krantzium in *Saxonicâ Historiâ* ad annum 1417, iidem qui Gallis *Aegyptii* seu *Bohemi*, Italis *zingani* vel *zingari*, Hispanis *gittani* nuncupantur. Errones, praestigiatores, qui fictionibus et mendaciis imperitae multitudini imponunt." 1698 HOFMANN, quoted above. BECMANN 403, quoted above. ► **acinganus, i**+ m. ¶ 1444 Decree of the Venetian Council of Forty (reproduced in full by Soulis, p. 164), restoring to his post a "commander of the gypsies" in Nauplion (then under Venetian rule): "Pro Ioanne cingano de Neapoli Romaniae ... Ista privatio et cassatio facta per virum nobilem ser Mathaeum Barbaro ... per quam cassavit Ioannem cinganum de essendo drungarium acinganorum [by which he removed John the gypsy from his post as military commander of the gypsies] ... incidatur, cassetur, revocetur et annulletur." See also Soulis 158, mentioning the expression *feudum acinganorum*, as occurring in Venetian documents concerning the "gypsy fiefdom" of Corfu. *Acinganus* is a direct transcription of ατσίγγανος , the medieval and modern Greek name of the gypsies (used alongside αθίνγγανος , from which it was presumably derived). ► **athinganus, i*** m. ¶ 1561 GENTIAN trans. 11th-c. BALSAMON, canon 65 conc. in Trullo (p. 741), on ecclesiastical denunciations of fortune-telling: "Ventriloqui autem aruspicesque dicuntur omnes qui Satanicâ incitatione afflati dicunt ea quae cognosci non possunt, ut critriae, athingani, pseudoprophetae, eremitae et alii (ως οι κριτρίαι, οι αθίγγανοι, οι ψευδοπροφηται, ερημιται, και έτεροι)." *Ibid*. canon 61 (pp. 720-21): "Alii vero serpentes in sinu gestantes, qui etiam αθίγγανοι dicuntur, hunc quidem die maligno, illum vero felici sidere natum esse dicunt, et futuras felicitates et infelicitates adnuntiant." See Soulis 147, discussing the two preceding passages: "There is no doubt that Balsamon refers here to the Gypsies rather than to the heretical Athinganoi." See also Fraser 46-47: "The next reference to Athinganoi, here clearly used in the sense of 'Gypsies,' comes from the 12th century, in a commentary by the canonist Theodore Balsamon (who died c.1204) on canon LXI of the Council in Trullo." For other examples of the use ofαθίγγανος of gypsies in later Byzantine Greek, see Soulis 147, citing 14th-c. works (by Patriarch Athanasius I and Joseph Bryennius). In Ancient Greek, αθίγγανος was used of one who avoids contact with others: Lidell-Scott: "'αθίγγανος, ο μη θέλων τινι προσεγγίσαι,' EM 25.28." In earlier Byzantine Greek, it was applied to members of a heretical sect: DUCANGE *Graec*.: "Αθίγγανοι, Haeretici, qui et Melchesedeciani. Glossae MSS: 'αθίγγανοι, αιρετικός.'" SOPHOCLES, citing several authors. ► **Aegyptiacus, i**+ m. ¶ DUCANGE: "AEGYPTIACI, Gallis*égyptiens, bohémiens*, vagi homines, harioli ac fatidici, qui hac et illac errantes ex manûs inspectione futura praesagire se fingunt, ut de marsupiis incautorum nummos corrogent. De horum origine aliquid attingit Pasquerius Disquisitionum lib. 4, cap. 19, cum ait, decimâ septimâ Aprilis anni 1427 Parisios venisse duodecim *penanciarios*, seu paenitentes, ducem unum, comitem unum, cum decem equitibus et 120 tum virorum cum mulierum et infantium comitatu. Hi se Christianos narrabant ex inferiore Aegypto a Saracenis pulsos ad Papam venisse confitendi causâ .... Ceterum illi errones Italis*zingari*, Hispanis *gitani*, Gallis *Aegyptii* et *Bohemi* appellantur." Decree of a 1591 Spanish ecclesiastical council, quoted by Ducange s.v. *Aegyptiaci*: "Curandum etiam est ut publici magistratûs eos coerceant qui se Aegyptiacos vel Bohemianos vocant, quos vix constat esse Christianos, nisi ex eorum relatione, cum tamen sint mendaces, fures, et deceptores." ► **Aegyptius, i** m. ¶ 1698HOFMANN s.v. *zigeuni*, quoted above. *Ibid*.: "AEGYPTII, Belgis hodie dicuntur, qui alias *Zigeuni*." BECMANN 403 s.v. *cingarus*, quoted above. Cf. Soulis 147, quoting a 15th-c. Byzantine ecclesiastical canon using Αιγυπτίσσας of gypsy women. ► **Nubiânus, i** m. ¶ VULCANIUS 100, quoted above. ► **Bohêmiânus, i** m. ¶ Decree of a 1591 Spanish ecclesiastical council, quoted above. ► **Romosintus, i** m. ¶ Cf. the term "Sinti und Roma," widely used in German. As a Latin endonym for the gypsies, I suggest this compound formed from the two most widespread names used by groups of gypsies for themselves, *Rom* and *Sinto* (in the masculine singular). The name *Rom* (*Roma*, *Romany*), which has gained widespread currency in English, if used alone, presents obvious difficulties in Latin, however adapted. The compound *Romosintus* also has the advantage of being more inclusive, as many Sinti consider themselves distinct from the Roma. ►► EL: gitan, tsigane, rom; gitano; zingari, zingani, rom; Zigeuner, Roma; αθίνγγανος, τσίγγανος; *Port*. cigano, rom; *Hung*. cigány; *Czech* cikáni; *Serb* cigani; *Russ*. цыган (zygan); *Turk*. çingene, romanlar. || On the evolution of names for the gypsies or Rom, see: Wilhlem Braun and Wolfgang Pfeifer, *Etymologisches Wörterbuch des Deutschen* (Berlin: Akademie Verlag, 1993), s.v.*Zigeuner* (my trans.): "The form with tonic vocal -*a*- derives from Old High German *sēkāne*, "gypsy" (15th c., cf. medieval Latin *secanus*, *sechanus*), which is a borrowing from Slavic and shows a southern European origin, cf. Old Czech *cikān*, *cigān* (Czech *cikán*) ... medieval Bulgarian *acigane* ... The source of these terms is no doubt medieval Greek *tsínganos* (τσίγγανος), and older*atsínganos* (ατσίγγανος, Latinized as medieval *acinganus*), of the same meaning (yielding Italian *zingaro* and the older *zingano*, both still in use), which most likely goes back to medieval Greek*Athínganoi* (Αθίγγανοι), the name of a heretical sect living in Phrygia and Lycaonia (mentioned from the early 9th century); this sect's name would have been transferred to the similarly abhorred gypsies." | Fraser 46-47: "The earliest reference to the presence of Gypsies in Constantinople comes, most probably, from a Georgian hagiographical text, the *Life of Saint George the Anchorite*, composed at the monastery of Iberon on Mount Athos around 1068 ...The name *Adsincani* used in this text is the Georgian form of the Greek *Atsínganoi* or *Atzínganoi*, the term by which the Byzantines commonly referred to the Gypsies. The German *Zigeuner*, French *Tsiganes*, Italian *Zingari*, Hungarian *Czigányok* and similar forms in several other languages all derived from this Byzantine name. The origin of *Atsínganos* has been much debated and is still not free from doubt. The most widely accepted view is that it was a corrupt form the name of the heretical sect of the Athínganoi, applied to the Gypsies because both groups enjoyed a similar reputation for fortune-telling and sorcery ... The next reference to Athinganoi, here clearly used in the sense of 'Gypsies,' comes from the 12th century, in a commentary by the canonist Theodore Balsamon (who died c.1204) on canon LXI of the Council in Trullo (692) ... The learned Joseph Bryennius (c.1340-c.1431), in a treatise on the causes of the misfortunes that had befallen the Byzantine Empire, lamented the fact that people daily associate 'with magicians, soothsayers, Athingánous and charmers.' ... An interesting variant in the nomenclature appears in a 15th-century Byzantine canon which prescribes five years excommunication for 'those who consult the Egyptian women [*Aiguptíssas*] for fortune-telling' ... That the name *Aiguptíssas* designates the Gypsy women engaged in fortune-telling, and not Egyptians, is proved by the Slavic version of the cannon, where the word is translated as*ciganki*."

711 gypsy: bohemian (rootless nonconformist, cultural iconoclast) ►

711 gypsy: one who lives in wagons or other vehicles ► **hamaxobius, i*** m. ¶ Plin. 4, 80, of a nomadic people of Scythia. LRL s.v. *zingaro*, as a name for gypsies. This term might be applied to traditional wagon-dwelling gypsies, migrating 19th-century American pioneers, or (with a nuance of jocularity) those who spend lots of time in RVs, or dwell in mobile homes.

711 Indian, Native American, Amerindian (native habitant of the Americas) ► **Indus, i** m. ¶ 1784 DUCRUE 222, 239: "nostro navarcho, qui Indus erat Californicus." 1794 RUIZ xi, of an area of Peru: "in confinio Indorum nondum subactorum" ("de los Indios bravos," in accompanying Spanish translation). ► **Indus Occidentalis (v. Americânus)** ► **aborîgo (Americânus)** ► **autochton (Americânus)** ¶ EGGER D.L. 34: "authocthones, qui ea tenent loca et India solent appellari." EGGER S.L. 20: "Propter animos infestos et incursûs authocthonum, advenae Norvegienses haud diu in regionibus illis manserunt."

711 Italian-American Italamericanus, i m. (for the formation, cf. such ancient compounds as *Gallograeci, Libyphoenices*) ► Americanus origine Italus (cf. EGGER S.L. 7, of inhabitants of Falkland Islands: "sunt autem maximam partem origine Scoti")
711 native *subst.* autochthôn, ônis m. (EGGER D.L. 7) ► aborîgo, inis m.
711 nomad, nomadic nomas, adis m., erro, ônis m. (1698 Hofmann s.v. *zigeuni*, of gypsies) ► vagus, a, um
711 nomad: sedentary (of a people or tribe: not nomadic) sedentarius, i, um (1811 PALLAS 37)
711 race ► **varietas, âtis** f. ¶ Blumenbach. ¶ 1846 HOEVEN 325: "Monendum est tres humani generis varietates vulgo agnitas: Aethiopicam, Mongolicam, Caucasiam, quibus nonnulli adiungunt Americanam et Malaicam, sensu nosologico vixdum esse investigatas." \\ *Ibid*. 327, describing three cranial types: "Quarum prior aethiopicae, secunda mongolicae, tertia caucasiae varietati congruit. Altera diversitas a colore ducitur capillorum et cutis, qui vel niger vel fuscus vel flavus, candidus est: prior aethiopicus, alter mongolicus, tertius caucasius sive potius europaeus" ¶ *Ibid*. 328: "Nova obitur quaestio: utrum psychica sit tribuum animadvertenda varietas differantque hôc respectu Aethiopica et Mongolica a Caucasiâ." ¶ *Ibid*. 329: "Nos Europae primas partes Caucasiae varietati solemus." ►► R. G. Latham, *Man and His Migrations* (New York, 1859), p. 26: "Linnaeus took less cognizance of the species to which he belonged; the notice in the first edition of the *Systema Natura* being as follows: ... 'Homo ... Europaeus albescens, Americanus rubescens, Asiaticus fuscus, Africanus niger.'" Ibid. p. 30: "At the end of the decade in question, he [Blumenbach] used the epithets Mongolian, Aethiopian, and Caucasian (*Caucasia varietas*). ... Blumenbach's Caucasian class contained 1. Most of the Europeans. 2. The Georgians, Circassians, and other families of Caucasus. 3. The Jews, Arabs, and Syrians." || Friedrich Müller, *Allgemeine Ethnographie* (Vienna, 1879), p. 8: "Blumenbach ... zerlegt in seinem Werke *De generis humani varietate nativa*, ed. 3, Gottingae, p. 286, den Menschen in fünf Rassen (*varietates*), nämlich: 1. die weisse, kaukasische (*caucasia*); 2. die gelbe, mongolishce (*mongolica*); 3. die schwarze, äthiopische (*aethiopica*); 4. die rote, amerikanische (*americana*) und 5. die braune, malayische (*malaica*). ... Am bemerkenswertesten darunter is das System Linné's ... In dem *Systema naturae*, Halle 1760, vol. 1, p. 20, wird von Linné folgenda Übersicht des Menschen gegeben: *Homo ferus* (nach den gegebenen Beispielen meint er offenbar Microcephalen), *Americanus, Europaeus, Asiaticus, Afer, Monstrosus* (dahin rechnet er die Patagonier, Hottentoten, Chinesen, Canadier)."
711 race: (East) Asian, Mongolian ► **Mongoliaddo**
711 race: a black woman ► **nigrîtissa, ae** f. ¶ ► **aethiopissa, ae** f. ¶ *Vulg*. ¶ HIER.
711 race: black (belonging to the black racial group) ► **niger, gra, grum** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 42, of the inhabitants of Zanzibar: "Omnes nigri sunt ... Capillorum tam densam crispitudinem habent ut cum aquâ vix possint extendi. Os habent magnum valde et nares versus frontem superius relevatas." ► **nigricolor, ôris** ¶ EGGER S.L. 61.
711 race: black man, negro ► **nigrîta, ae** m. ¶ In antiquity, of a people living near the river Niger: PLIN. ► **aethiops, opis** m. ¶ JUV. ¶ PLIN. ► **homo nigricolor** ¶ EGGER S.L. 61. | *adj.* ► **Aethiopicus, a, um** ¶ 1846 HOEVEN 328.
711 race: white man, Caucasian ► **homo albus** ¶ Cf. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 358, of a people of Central Asia, apparently racially distinct from their neighbors: "Et homines illius contractae sunt albiores quam alii de dictis contractis." ► **homo albicolor, ôris** ► **homo albi coloris** ¶ EGGER D.L. 38. ► **Caucasius, i** m. | *adj.* ► **Caucasius, a, um** ¶ 1846 HOEVEN 328.
711 Sikh < **Siccha, ae** m. ►► **Sikiensis, is** m. ¶ EGGER S.L. 82. [[Non quadrat *-ensis*, cum vox de loci nomine non derivetur. EB: "The word *Sikh* is derived from the Pali *sikkha* or Sanskrit*sisya,* meaning "disciple.'"]]
714
714 JEWS
714 /Jew Iûdaeus, i m. (HOR.; PLIN.) ► Iûdaea, ae f. (JUV.)
714 /Jewish Iûdaicus, a, um (CIC.; TAC.)
714 /Judaism Iûdaismus, i m. (TERT.)
714 anti-Semitic Iûdaeorum osor, misebraeus, a, um*
714 cabala, kabbalah cabala, ae* f. (LATHAM citing 16th c. sources; 1698 Hofmann)
714 languages: Hebrew \\ **lingua Hebraica** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 84: "Post hoc vero Graecis rerum potitis, rabbini doctiores ipsorum linguam ita apprehenderent eiusque copiâ et suavitate sunt delectati ut Hebraicae ipsam aequarent." \\ **lingua Hebraea** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 84. ► **Hebraismus, i*** m. \ Gesenius 1: "in Hebraismo sequiore (in late ancient Hebrew)." | *adj.* **Hebraeus, a, um** \\ **Hebraicus, a, um**
714 languages: Ladino, Judeo-Spanish ► **lingua Iûdaeorômânica** ► **lingua Iûdaeohispanica** ¶ Cf. Mod. Gr. Ιουδαιοϊσπανική διάλεκτο. For the formation and spelling, cf.*Gallohispani* (Hier.). ► **lingua Ascenazîtica**
714 languages: Yiddish ► **lingua Iûdaeogermanica** ► **lingua Sephardîtica** | speak Yiddish ► **Iûdaeogermanicê (v. Sephardîtice) loqui**
714 pogrom Iûdaeorum insectatio
714 rabbi \\ **rabbînus, i*** m. \ Latham citing 16th and 17th-c. sources) \ 1569 MERCURIALE 83. \\ 1698 HOFMANN s.v. *cabala*.
714 synagogue ► **synagôga, ae** f. ¶ *Vulg*. *Act*. 13, 14-15: "Illi vero [scil. Paulus et comites eius] pertranseuntes Pergen venerunt Antiochiam Pisidiae, et ingressi synagogam die sabbatorum sederunt. Post lectionem autem legis et prophetarum, miserunt principes synagogae ad eos dicentes, 'Viri fratres, si quis est in vobis sermo exhortationis ad plebem, dicite.'" *Et passim*. \ TERT. *Iud*. 8. \ 1652 TURS. 279. ► **Iûdaeorum synagôga** ¶ *Vulg*. *Act*. 14, 1: "Factum est autem Iconii ut simul introirent synagogam Iudaeorum et loquerentur ita ut crederet Iudaeorum et Graecorum copiosa multitudo." *Et passim*. ► **Iûdaeorum ôrâtôrium** ¶ Ducange *Graec*.: " Συναγωγη , Oratorium Iudaeorum, locus ubi simul coeunt."
714 types: Ashkenazi Ascenazîta, ae m. (Mod. Gr. Ασκεναζίτες) | *adj.* Ascenazîticus, a, um
714 types: Sephardi Sephardîta, ae m. (Mod. Gr. Σεφαρδίτες) | *adj.* Sephardîticus, a, um
715
715 ARABS, TARTARS, ISLAM
715 Arabian Nights, Thousand and One Nights ► **Noctes Arabicae** (f. pl.) ¶ 1832 Alexandre 1, 425 (on Plin. 2, 211): "Montes isti videntur originem dedisse fabulae quae in *Arabicis Noctibus* legitur ... de naufragio ad Montem Magneticum."
715 Arabian Nights: Aladdin ► **Aladdînus, i** m. ¶ C. L. Porcher, editor and annotator, *Μαρκου Αντωνινου τα εις εαυτον* (New York, 1861), of editors refusing to emend a passage: "Lucem e veteri lucernâ volunt, quasi ea Aladdini esset."
715 Arabian Nights: Sinbad (Arabian Nights) ► **Sindabadus, i** m. ¶ Gildemeister iii, of an edition of the tales of Sinbad's voyages: "in editione itinerum Sindabadi."
715 beduin beduînus, i+ m. (OED s.v. *bedouin*) ► vagus Saracênus (cf. HIER. *Vita Malachi* 4: "vicina est publico itineri solitudo, per quam Saraceni incertis sedibus huc atque illuc semper vagantur." ► nomas Arabiae (PLIN. 6, 125) ► scenita, ae m. (PLIN.6, 143: "nomadas infestatoresque Chaldaeorum scenitae, ut diximus, cludunt, et ipsi vagi, sed a tabernaculis cognominati")
715 caravan ► **caravâna, ae**+ f. ¶ LATHAM. NIERMEYER. DUCANGE: "CARAVANNA ... significans qualiacumque hominum agmina securitatis causâ se coniugentium in itineribus ... Iacobus de Vitriaco lib. 1, cap. 99: 'quod ... ad exercitum Salahadini maxima veniret caravanna.'" 1843 TRAPPEN 47. BARTAL: "CARAVANA ... agmen mercatorum una commeantium." HELFER. Cf. Scaliger, *Exercit*. 690: "*Carovana* Syrum nomen est ... comitatum significat." ► **viâtorum comitâtus** ¶ Cf. HIER. *Vita Malachi* 4 (PL 23, 55B): "De Beroâ Edessam pergentibus, vicina est publico itineri solitudo, per quam Saraceni incertis sedibus huc atque illuc semper vagantur. Quae suspicio frequentiam in illis locis viatorum congregat, ut iminens periculum auxilio mutuo declinetur. Erant in comitatu meo viri, feminae, senes, iuvenes, parvuli, numero circiter septuaginta. Et ecce subito equorum camelorumque sessores Ismaelitae irruunt." ► **comitâtus, ûs** m. ¶ SCHELLER. SMITH. GOELZER. ► **comitîva, ae**+ f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 320. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 19, in a description of Persia: "Mercatores plurimi a praedonibus occiduntur, propter quod oportet eos munitos et cum comitivâ magnâ sociatos incedere."
715 dynasties: Abbasid Abasida, ae m. (1698 Hofmann s.v. *calipha*)
715 dynasties: Almohad Almohada, ae m. (1698 Hofmann s. vv. *Tunetanum regnum, Fezzanum*)
715 dynasties: Almoravid Almoharavida, ae m. (1698 Hofmann s.vv. *Tunetanum regnum, Marocanum, Fezzanum*)
715 dynasties: Umayyad, Umayyid Ommiada, ae m. (1698 Hofmann s.v. *Fezzanum*)
715 fakir
715 fatwa (pronouncement on question of Islamic law)
715 harem, seraglio gynaecêum, i n. (Lact.; Cod. Just.)
715 hegira, hijra ► **hegira, ae**+ f. ¶ 1878 SCHOPEN II. 559.
715 janissary ianzarus, i* m. (1652 TURS. 280; cf. 1652 TURS. 329: ianitzerus) ► ianissarius, i* m., praetôriânus Turcicus, praetôriânus, i m. (1652 TURS. 330)
715 mosque ► **meschîta, ae**+ f. ¶ DUCANGE: "MESCHITA, MESCHIDA, MESQUITA, Templum Mahumetanorum, Turcis *messit*, seu *meszit*, quo nomine proprie appellant templa e lignis fabricata, qualia scilicet ab iis exstruebantur cum necdum imperii crevissent

opes." NIERMEYER. INNOCENTIUS III *Epist*. 13, 184 (PG 216, 354), complaining that the Greeks were soft on Islam: "quin etiam Isachius imperator, ob gratiam Saladini, fieri fecerit in urbe Constantinopolitanâ meskitam." EGGER *D.L*. 33. EGGER *R.A*. 144. ► **templum Mahometânum** ¶ 1698 HOFMANN s.v.*Fezza*. ► **templum Mahumetânorum** ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *meschita*, quoted above. ► **templum Saracênicum (v. Saracênorum)** ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *meschita*: "Quod porro Innocentius de meskitâ Constantinopolitanâ scripsit, firmatur ex scriptoribus Byzantinis. Primum etiam Saracenorum templum in praetorio imperatoris exstructum Michaele Balbo imperante tradit Constantinus Porphyrogenitus ... Templo isti Saracenico, quod ad septentrionalem urbis partem obversabatur, μιτάτον nomen fuit, ut habet Nicetas ... Iam vero meschitam Constantinopolitanam ab Isaacio de novo instauratam post initum cum Saladino foedus tradunt etiam Matthaeus Paris ann. 1188 pag. 104, et auctor *Historiae Hierosolymitanae in gestis Dei*, pag. 1159." ► **templum islamicum** ¶EGGER *R.A*. 144. ► **aedes sacra Mahometana (v. islamica)**

715 mufti (Islamic scholar and interpreter of Islamic law)

715 Muslim, Moslem *subst*. ► **Mahometânus,** i m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 132 *et passim*; EGGER D.L. 10. EGGER S.L. 64: "Mahometanam profitetur religionem." ► **Muhammedânus, i** m. ¶1698 Hofmann s.v. *calipha*) ► **Muslimus, i** m. ¶ EGGER D.L. 19. EGGER S.L. 41. ► **Muselmannus, i** m. ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 12. ► **Sarracênus, i** m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 299: "Nullus paganus vel Sarracenus vel Christianus seu quivis alius ... tot et tanta vidit nec perscrutatus est quot et quanta dominus Marcus Paulus." *Ibid*. 469: "Habitatores insulae Sarraceni sunt, habentes legem abominabilem Machometi." ► **Saracênus, i** m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 402, of Kunmin, a city in western China: "Sunt ibi multae septae hominum, quia sunt ibi Saraceni et idolatrae et Christiani Nestorini." (Cf. parallel passage in 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 39: "Ibi habitant Christiani Nestorini pauci, multi autem de iis qui Machomettum adorant.")

715 Muslim, Moslem, Islamic *adj*. Mahometânus, a, um (1652 TURS. 209) ► Mahometicus, a, um (1652 TURS. 136) ► musulmanicus, a, um (1652 TURS. 368) ► islamicus, a, um* (EGGER D.L. 39; EGGER S.L. 55)

715 Muslim: Islam ► **fides (v. lex) Mahometâna (v. islamica*)** ► lex Machometti ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 22. ► **lex Macomêti** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 320 et passim. ►**Muhammedismus, i** m. ¶ 1698 HOFMANN s.v. *zigeuni*. ► **islâmum, i*** n. ► **islamismus, i*** m. ¶ EGGER S.L. 82.

715 Ottoman Othomanus, i m. (1652 TURS. 222) ► Ottomanus, i m. (1652 TURS. 337)

715 rulers: caliph ► **calîfus, i**+ m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 314, in a description of Baghdad: "Ibi stabat et habitabat maior praelatus Sarracenorum, qui dicebatur califus omnium Sarracenorum de mondo, sicut est Romae papa omnium Christianorum." ► **calîphus, i**+ m. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 16: "praelatus maior Saracenorum, quem caliphum vocant." ► **calîpha, i**m. ¶ 1698 HOFMANN: "Calipha ... summus dictus est Muhammedanorum pontifex." 1652 TURS. 200. 1688 DUCANGE *Comn*. 559. Cf. 1652 TURS. 209: "calypham Mahometanae sectae antistitem." ► **summus Muhammedânorum pontifex** ¶ 1698 HOFMANN s.v. *calipha*, quoted above. Cf. 1652 TURS. 358: "Amurates Turcarum imperator ... sibi usum vini ... adhibitâ voti religione coram summo pontifice interdixit." ►► EL: calife; califfo; califa; χαλίφης. Arabic *khalīfa*.

715 rulers: caliphate caliphâtus, ûs m. (1698 HOFMANN s.vv. *calipha, Fezzanum*)

715 rulers: emir princeps (Arabs) ►► phylarchus, i m.

715 rulers: emirate principâtus (Arabicus) ►► phylarchia, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 30)

715 rulers: khan (Mongolian or Turkic ruler) ► **chanus, i**+ m. ¶ LATHAM. 1652 TURS. 301: "factâ a chano Tartarorum Tauricorum irruptione in Russiam." ► **kaan** m. indecl. ¶ c.1300MARCO POLO *A* 302: "per dominum Cublim magnum Kaan regem et dominum omnium Tartarorum de mundo"; et passim.

715 rulers: mughal, mogul ►

715 rulers: pasha, bey (local ruler under Ottoman Empire) bassa, ae* m. (1652 TURS. 284) ► satrapes (*or* a) ► ae m. (1652 TURS. 206, of 13th-century ruler of Egypt; 1698Hofmann s.v. *Tunes*: "amplissima satrapae sedes")

715 rulers: Shah rex Persarum ►► The title "shah" descends directly from that of the ancient Persian kings, who were called "rex" in Latin (e.g., NEP. Them. 10)

715 rulers: sheikh, tribal leader phylarchus, i m. (CIC. Fam. 15, 1, 2: "a Iamblicho, phylarcho Arabum"; Amm. 24, 2, 4: "Malechus ... phylarchus Saracenorum Assanitarum, famosi nominis latro." ►► cheikus, i m. (1652 TURS. 355)

715 rulers: Sultan ► **sultânus, i** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 188 *et passim*. 1843 TRAPPEN 11. ► **Turcarum imperâtor** ¶ 1652 TURS. 317 *et passim*. 1843 TRAPPEN 23. ► **soldânus, i**+ m. ¶c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 305: "soldanus Babyloniae"; *et passim*. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 44: "soldanus Aden"; *et passim*.

715 rulers: vizier vesirus, i* m. (Gesenius 2: wesirus) ► vizirus, i* m. (1652 TURS. 330)

715 Seljuks, Seljuk Turks Seliucidae, arum m. pl. (Hase 3)

715 sharia, Islamic law

715 Sunni Sunîta, ae m.

715 Sunni: Shiite, Shia Sîta, ae m. (EGGER D.L. 39)

716

716 INDIA

716 brahmin, brahman, member of the Hindu priestly caste ► **Brachmâna, ae m.** ¶ Tert. ► **Brachmânus, i m.** ¶ Amm. Cf. c.1300 *A* 460, using a version of the word he presumably had heard during his travels: "Et isti Blagmani sunt meliores homines mercatores de mundo et magis legales [scil. fideles], quia numquam dicunt mendacium pro aliquâ re, et non comedunt carnes nec bibunt vinum, et stant in magnâ honestate ... Isti Blagmani vivunt plus quam alia gens, quia comedunt parum et bibunt, et faciunt maiorem abstinentiam quam aliqua gens."

716 brahmin: guru, swami, spiritual teacher or guide ►

716 brahmin: Hindu ascetic, yogi, fakir ► **gymnosophista, ae** m. ¶ PLIN. 7, 22: "philosophos eorum [scil. Indorum], quos gymnosophistas vocant, ab exortu ad occasum perstare contuentes solem immobilibus oculis, ferventibus harenis toto die alternis pedibus insistere." APUL. *Flor*. 6: "Est praeterea genus apud illos [scil. Indos] praestabile, gymnosophistae vocantur ... Sapientiam percolunt tam magistri senes quam discipuli iuniores." ► **iogînus, i*** m. ¶ The root of the Sanskrit word is *yogin-*. Cf. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 461, transcribing as *cuigui* (in some versions *chughi*) a vernacular form of the Sanskrit word: "Ibi [scil. in Indiâ] sunt homines regulati [scil. vitam agentes quasi monasticam], qui vivunt plus quam alia gens ... Isti vocantur *cuigui* ... et vadunt omnes nudi, nec etiam cooperiunt naturam aliqui de istis, et asperam vitam faciunt pro magnâ poenitentiâ ... Et mentem habent adeo verecundam quod non auderent pro ullâ re de mundo occidere aliquod animal, nec pulicem nec muscam, quia sunt animata, et esset peccatum occidere ea." ►► Cf. Cic. Tusc. 5, 77: "Quae barbaria Indiâ vastior aut agrestior? In eâ tamen gente primum ei, qui sapientes habentur, nudi aetatem agunt, et Caucasi nives hiemalemque vim perferunt sine dolore, cumque ad flammam se applicaverunt, sine gemitu aduruntur."

716 Buddhist Buddhista, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 10) | *adj*. Buddhisticus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 58)

716 Buddhist monk, bhikkhu, bonze ► **bonzius, i** m. ¶ 1726 WOLFF 10: "Neque enim mataeologis haec scribuntur, nec bonziis a sinceritate Confucianâ, quam commendamus, alienis."

716 Hindu *subst*. Hinduista, ae* m., Hinduismi sectator (EGGER S.L. 82) | *adj*. Hinduisticus, a, um*

716 Hinduism Brachmanum religio (Schlegel; cf. EGGER S.L. 83: "innumerabiles homines in funus venerunt, quod secundum Brachmanarum ritum est factum." ► vetus Indorum religio, Hinduismus, i* m. (EGGER S.L. 82)

716 meditation

716 nirvana nirvâna, ae* f. (LRL)

716 yoga ioga, ae* f. (LRL) | practice yoga, do yoga iogam* (v. iogae* artem) exercêre

717

717 CHINA

717 pagoda pagôda, ae* f. (17th cent.) ► turris Buddhistica ►► templum Buddhisticum (EGGER S.L. 58)

72

72 RELIGION

72 atheism atheismus, i* m. (HOVEN citing Calvin; 1652 TURS. 313) ► atheia, ae* f. (HOVEN citing Budé)

72 atheist atheus, i m. (CIC. N.D. 1, 63, in Greek; Arn.)

72 convert (vt) (someone to another religion) ► **(aliquem ad aliquam religionem) convertere** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 443, describing a region of Sumatra: "Mercatores Saraceni, qui vadunt cum suis navibus ad istam insulam et regnum, converterunt istam gentem ad legem Machometi."

72 creed, credo, statement of faith, confession of faith ► **confessio, ônis f.** ¶ *Vulg*. Greg. M. *Ep*. 7, 5: fidei confessio. 1652 TURS. 279, of 17c Calvinist clerics: "Quod vero iidem belluli homunculi ... suae confessioni novum articulum inseruerunt, Romanum pontificem esse ipsissimum Antichristum, tam illi profecto Christum norunt quam Antichristum."

72 ecumenical (of the entire Catholic Church) oecûmenicus, a, um (esp. in phrase "concilium oecûmenicum." (1652 TURS. 301: "Concilium Oecûmenicum Tridentînum." | (interfaith, promoting understanding and conversation between various faiths or denominations) multarum (v. plurium v. diversarum)

confessionum (v. sectarum) (gen. pl.) ► pluriconfessionalis, e* ► qui ad confessiones (v. sectas) inter se conciliandas spectat ► qui ad confessionum (v. sectarum) concordiam pertinet ►► Oecumenicus (EGGER S.L. 10, of a meeting between Pope and Archbishop of Canterbury). *Concilium oecumenicum* is one in which Roman Catholics from throughout the world participate, not one between representatives of various faiths.

72 fundamentalist, fundamentalism

72 icon: idol, cult image ► **îdôlum, i** n. ¶ Lact. Tert. Aug. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 361: "Astrologi et idolatrae dixerunt magno Kaan quod de isto lacte deberet fundi annuatim ... ut spiritûs et idola habeant ad bibendum eorum partem." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 439: "Idola istarum insularum ... sunt omnia de uno modo et similiter facta, quia aliqua sunt quae habent capita bovis et aliqua porcorum, et sic de aliis animalibus multis."

72 persecute insectari (1652 TURS. 78, of Nero: "Christianos ... insectatus est primus." ► persequi, premere (1652 TURS. 319: "duces haeretici Catholicos durâ servitute premebant."

72 persecution insectatio, ônis f. (1652 TURS. 278: "Catholicorum atrox insectatio," of Queen Elizabeth's treatment of Catholics) ► persecutio, ônis f. (1652 TURS. 299: "persecutionem dire urget in Christianos Iaponenes rex Cubo paganus." ► pressûra, ae f. (1652 TURS. 317: "Catholici ... ob pressuras quas patiebantur ab haereticis dominantibus, mense Iulio omnes Calvinistas tum incolas quam exteros occidunt")

72 pilgrim sacer peregrînâtor, peregrînâtor religionis causâ (EGGER R.A. 119) ► peregrînâtor, ôris m. 1843 TRAPPEN 11, 21: "peregrinatoribus qui undique Meccam peterent")

72 pilgrim: make a pilgrimage peregrînari 1843 TRAPPEN 6: "Abouhasan Schazali et Omar anno 1257 Meccan peregrinantes," etc.) ►► The words *peregrinari, peregrinatio,* and*peregrinator* are often used alone of pilgrims and pilgrimages, the religious assocation being clear from the context.

72 pilgrimage sacra peregrînatio (EGGER R.A. 106) ► peregrînâtio religionis erga (ERASMUS)

72 pray (religious) (Deum v. Dominum) orare ► Deum (v. Dominum) invocare, preces fundere (EGGER D.L. 33)

72 providence, divine providence ► **Dei prôvidentia** ¶ ► **nûminis prôvidentia** ¶ 1726 Wolff 26.

72 reincarnation, palingenesis, metempsychosis, transmigration of the soul ► **metempsŷchôsis, is** f. ¶ Porphyr. ► **palingenesia, ae** f. ¶ Gaffiot citing ancient mythographs. Ducange: "PALINGENESIA ... Regeneratio, alter natalis. Epistola Gunzonis ad Augienses fratres ann. 969 ... : 'Si palingenesiam vel metempsychosim Pythagorae stulte quis accipere vellet,'" etc.

72 save (eccl.) salvâre (*Vulg.;* HIER.; EGGER L.D.I. 117)

72 savior (eccl.) ► **salvâtor, ôris** m. ¶ *Vulg*. AUG. DANTE *Monarchia* 358. EGGER L.D.I. 117. ► **servâtor, ôris** m. ¶ 1726 Wolff 26: "de Christo, servatore generis humani." \\ **sôter, êris** m. \ Tert. ad Valent. 16

72 spiritual, spirituality

72 tolerance, religious tolerance tolerantia, ae f. (LOCKE; cf. 1652 TURS. 260: "decretum de Calvinanis ... tolerandis")

72 worldly ► **mundânus, a, um** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 449, in a version of the story of the Buddha: "Istae idolatrae dicunt quod est monumentum Sargamon [scil. Śākyamuni] ... Et iste fuit filius unius magni regis et divitis, et fuit ita bonus quod numquam voluit attendere ad aliquam rem mundanam ... Tum pater cogitavit quomodo istum posset reducere ad se et ad res istas mundanas, et fecit illum includi in quodam palatio."

72 Zoroastrian Zôroastrêus, i m.

72 Zoroastrian: Parsi

72 Zoroastrianism religio (v. fides) Zôroastrêa

725

725 MAGIC AND FABLES

725 fairy, elf, goblin, mermaid, leprechaun, troll,

725 voodoo, santería

726

726 OCCULT

726 /occult occultus, a, um (1698 Hofmann s.v. *cabala*: "Cabala .... est ocultissima scientia." ► secrêtus, a, um (1698 Hofmann s.v. *cabala*: "Haec enim mysteria nihil aliud quam secretiorem philosophiam ... continuisse inde patet." ► arcânus, a, um

726 /occultist, one versed in occult arts arcanorum explorator (1698 Hofmann s.v. *zigeuni*, of gypsies)

726 amulet, talisman, (good-luck) charm ►

726 amulet: fetish ►

726 amulet: totem ►

726 astrology ► **mathêmatica, ae** f. ¶ Suet. Tib. 69: "Circa deos ac religiones neglegentior, quippe addictus mathematicae plenusque persuasionis cuncta fato agi." ► **genethlialogia, ae** f. (art of casting horoscopes) ¶ Vitr. 9, 6, 2. ► **ratio genethliaca** (art of casting horoscopes) ¶ Arn. 2, 116. ► **mathêsis, is** f. ¶ Hist. Aug. Firm. Math. ► **astrologia, ae** f. ¶ HIER. adv. Pelag. 1, 8. ► **astrologia iudiciaria** ¶

726 astrology ¶ ►► See document "Manilius"; Vitr. 9, 6; Aug. C.D. 5, 1 seq.; ISID. Etym. 8, 9: "[22] Astrologi dicti, eo quod in astris auguriantur. [23] Genethliaci appellati propter natalium considerationes dierum. Geneses enim hominum per duodecim caeli signa describunt, siderumque cursu nascentium mores, actus, eventa praedicare conantur, id est, quis quale signo fuerit natus, aut quem effectum habeat vitae qui nascitur. [24] Hi sunt qui vulgo Mathematici vocantur; cuius superstitionis genus Constellationes Latini vocant, id est notationes siderum, quomodo se habeant cum quisque nascitur. [25] Primum autem idem stellarum interpretes magi nuncupabantur, sicut de his legitur qui in Evangelio natum Christum adnuntiaverunt; postea hoc nomine soli Mathematici. [26] Cuius artis scientia usque ad evangelium fuit concessa, ut Christo edito nemo exinde nativitatem alicuius de caelo interpretaretur. [27] Horoscopi dicti, quod horas nativitatis hominum speculantur dissimili et diverso fato."

726 astrology: almanac; a book of tables containing astronomical data, astrological predictions, weather forecasts, important dates, etc. ► **ephêmêris, idis** f. ¶ Juv. 6, 572-74, of a woman obsessed with astrology: "Illius occursûs etiam vitare memento ¶ in cuius manibus ceu pinguia sucina tritas ¶ cernis ephemeridas." See CALEPINO s.v. *ephemeris*: "Iuvenalis accipit [vocabulum *ephemeris*] pro libro quo diurnales divinationes erant." See OED s.v. *almanac*: "'The calculations [of Regiomontanus, 1475] of the places of the sun and moon were the best that had been made in Europe ... He speaks of them himself as "quas vulgo vocant almanach"' (Hallam Lit. Eur. 1855 I. 190). In 15th c. almanacs or *ephemerides* began to be prepared for definite periods."

726 astrology: ascendant, rising sign, zodiacal sign that was ascending at time of one's birth ► **horoscopus, i** m. ¶ Forcellini: "HOROSCOPUS ... 2. Italice *oroscopo, ascendente*, est caeli pars quae nativitatis tempore ab oriente emergit, ex cuius observatione nataliciae divinationes fiunt ... Alii horoscopum definiunt eam caeli partem quae horâ quâlibet ab inferiore hemisphaerio surgit ab oriente; deinde addunt, horoscopo item id tempus momentum significari quo quisque nascitur, quasi horae inspectionem et notationem. Alii ipsum sidus intelligunt."

726 astrology: astrologer, caster of horoscopes ► **astrologus, i** m. ¶ Juv. 6, 554, quoted below. ISID. Etym. 8, 9, 22: "Astrologi dicti eo quod in astris auguriantur." ► **chaldaeus, i** m. ¶ Cic. Juv. 6, 553-556: "Chaldaeis sed maior erit fiducia; quidquid ¶ dixerit astrologus, credent a fonte relatum ¶ Hammonis, quoniam Delphis oracula cessant ¶ et genus humanum damnat caligo futuri." 1652 TURS. 199, of a Byzantine emperor: "Chaldaeorum scientiae – si scientiae potius est quam credularum mentium ludibrium – et astrologorum praedictionibus deditus fuit." ►**mathematicus, i** m. ¶ PETR. 39, after Trimalchio's disquisition on astrology: "Laudamus urbanitatem mathematici." JUV. 6, 562; 14, 248. SUET. *Vit*. 3, quoted under *predict based on a natal chart*. *Hist. Aug. Gord.* 20, 1-2, quoted under *natal chart*. ► **genethliacus, i** m. ¶ ISID. Etym. 8, 9, 23: "Genethliaci appellati propter natalium considerationes dierum." ► **nâtâlium perîtus** ¶ Sen. Q.N. 2, 32, 7. ► **stellarum interpres** ¶ ISID. Etym. 8, 9, 25. ► **horoscopus, i** m. ¶ ISID. Etym. 8, 9, 27: "Horoscopi dicti, quod horas nativitatis hominum speculantur dissimili et diverso fato." ► **fâtorum per genitûras interpres** ¶ Amm. 29, 1, 5: "Heliodorum fatorum per genituras interpretem." ► **astrorum perîtus** ¶ Juv. 6, 585-87: "Divitibus responsa dabit Phryx augur et inde ¶ conductus, dabit astrorum mundique peritus."

726 astrology: horoscope (popular sense), astrological predictions or advice based on one's natal chart ► **praedicta nâtâlicia** (n. pl.) ¶ CIC. Div. 2, 42, 89: "qui haec Chaldaeorum natalicia praedicta defendunt." ► **praedicta genethliaca** (n. pl.) ► **coniectûra nâtâlicia (v. genethlicaca)** ¶ Cf. Suet. Ner. 6, 1, of Nero: "de geniturâ eius statim multa et formidulosa multis coniectantibus." ► **fâtorum per genitûram interpretâtio** ¶ Cf. Amm. 29, 1, 5: "Heliodorum fatorum per genituras interpretem." ► **dîvînâtiônes nâtâliciae** (f. pl.) ¶ Forcellini s.v. *horoscopus*: "Est caeli pars quae nativitatis tempore ab oriente emergit, ex cuius observatione nataliciae divinationes fiunt." ► **astrologorum praedicta** (n. pl.) ¶ 1652 TURS. 199, of a Byzantine emperor: "Chaldaeorum scientiae – si scientiae potius est quam credularum mentium ludibrium – et astrologorum praedictionibus deditus fuit."

726 astrology: horoscope (technical sense): natal chart, astrological chart drawn for time of one's birth, diagram or plan of the heavens showing disposition of planets and zodiac signs at time of one's birth, predictions or advice or conclusions drawn from that chart ► **genitûra, ae** f. ¶ Suet. Ner. 6, 1, of Nero: "de geniturâ eius statim multa et formidulosa multis coniectantibus" ("making predictions based on his natal chart"). Suet. Vit. 3: "Genituram eius praedictam a mathematicis ita parentes exhorruerunt, ut pater magno opere semper contenderit ne qua ei provincia vivo se committeretur." Eutr. 7, 20, of Vespasian: "Genituram filiorum ita cognitam habuit ut, cum multae contra eum coniurationes fierent, quas patefactas ingenti dissimulatione contempsit, in senatu dixerit aut filios sibi successuros, aut neminem." Amm. 29, 2, 27, in a litany of injustices committed under the emperor Valens: "In chartis cuiusdam

municipis ... genitura Valentis cuiusdam inventa est, repellensque calumnias is cuius intererat, cum obiectaretur ei quam ob rem constellationem principis collegisset, fratrem suum fuisse Valentem dudumque obisse documentorum ... inexspectato veritatis indicio laniatis lateribus trucidatus est." Hist. Aug. Gord. 20, 1-2, of emperor Gordian I ("senior Gordianus"), father of Gordian II: "Cum senior Gordianus mathematicum aliquando consuleret de genriturâ huius, respondisse ille dicitur hunc et filium imperatoris et patrem et ipsum imperatorem futurum; et cum senior Gordianus rideret, ostendisse constellationem mathematicum ferunt et de libris veteribus dictasse, ita ut probaret se vera dixisse." ► **genesis, is** f. ¶ Juv. 6, 577-79, of a woman obsessed with astrology: "Ad primum lapidem vectari cum placet, hora ¶ sumitur ex libro; si prurit frictus ocelli ¶ angulus, inspectâ genesi collyria poscit." Juv. 14, 248: "Nota mathematicis genesis tua." Suet. Vesp. 14: " Nam ut suspicione aliquâ vel metu ad perniciem cuiusquam compelleretur tantum afuit, ut monentibus amicis cavendum esse Mettium Pompusianum, quod vulgo crederetur genesin habere imperatoriam, insuper consulem fecerit" ("that his horoscope destined him to rule"). ► **constellâtio, ônis** f. ¶ Amm. 29, 2, 27, qutoed above. Hist. Aug. Gord. 20, 2, quoted above. ► **thema, atis** n. ¶ Suet. Aug. 94, 12, using *thema* of the natal chart, *genitura* of the exact time and place of birth (as the basis for the natal chart): "In secessu Apolloniae Theogenis mathematici pergulam comite Agrippâ ascenderat; cum Agrippae, qui prior consulebat, magna et paene incredibilia praedicerentur, reticere ipse genituram suam nec velle edere perseverabat, metu ac pudore ne minor inveniretur. Quâ tamen post multas adhortationes vix et cunctanter editâ, exsilivit Theogenes adoravitque eum. Tantam mox fiduciam fati Augustus habuit ut thema suum vulgaverit nummumque argenteum notâ sideris Capricorni, quo natus est, percusserit." Cf. Anc. Gr. θέμα in the same sense: Vettius Valens 4, 21 (ed. Kroll [Berlin , 1908], p . 194, 1 . 20): "κατα την του θέματος τάξιν και τοποθεσίαν."

726 astrology: horoscope: cast a horoscope, erect a natal chart ► **constellatiônem colligere** ¶ Amm. 19, 2, 27, quoted under *natal chart*.

726 astrology: horoscope: predict (something) based on a natal chart, interpret a natal chart, make astrological predictions ► **de genitûrâ (aliquid) coniectare** ¶ Suet. Ner. 6, 1, after noting Nero's (astrologically ominous) birth at sunrise: "De genriturâ eius statim multa et formidulosa multis coniectantibus, praesagio fuit etiam Domiti patris vox, inter gratulationes amicorum negantis quicquam ex se et Agrippinâ nisi detestabile et malo publico nasci potuisse." ► **genitûram (alicuius) praedîcere** ¶ Suet. Vit. 3, using *genitura* not of the natal chart, but of the interpretation drawn from it: "Genituram eius praedictam a mathematicis ita parentes exhorruerunt, ut pater magno opere semper contenderit ne qua ei provincia vivo se committeretur." ► **fâta per genitûras interpretari** ¶ Cf. Amm. 29, 1, 5: "Heliodorum fatorum per genituras interpretem."

726 astrology: sign (of the zodiac) ► **sidus, eris** n. ¶ Suet. Aug. 94, 12, quoted below. ► **astrum, i** n. ¶ Juv. 6, 569-70, of a woman acquainted only superficially with astrology: "Haec tamen ignorat quid sidus triste minetur ¶ Saturni, quo laeta Venus se proferat astro" ("in what sign Venus is propitious"). ► **signum, i** n. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 428, quoted below. ►► The Latin names for the signs of the zodiac are *aries, taurus, gemini, cancer, leo, virgo, libra, scorpio, sagittarius, capricornus, aquarius, pisces* (in Greek, κριός , ταυρος , δίδυμοι , καρκίνος , λέων , παρθένος , ζυγός , σκορπίος , τοχότης , αιγόκερως , υδροχόος , ιχθύες).

726 astrology: sign: be born under (a certain sign of the zodiac) ► **(aliquo signo v. sidere) nasci (v. natum esse)** ¶ PETR. 39, where Trimalchio begins an impromptu lecture on astrology: "'Caelus hic, in quo duodecim dii habitant, in totidem se figuras convertit, et modo fit aries. Itaque quisquis nascitur illo signo, multa pecora habet, multum lanae, caput praeterea durum, frontem expudoratam, cornum acutum. Plurimi hoc signo scolastici nascuntur et arietilli.' Laudamus urbanitatem mathematici." SUET. Aug. 94, 12, where *thema* refers to the natal chart: "Tantam mox fiduciam fati Augustus habuit ut thema suum vulgaverit nummumque argenteum notâ sideris Capricorni, quo natus est, percusserit." ► **(in aliquo signo v. sidere) nasci (v. natum esse)** ¶ PETR. 39 (just after the passage quoted above): "In geminis autem nascuntur bigae et boves et colei et qui utrosque parietes linunt. In cancro ego natus sum: ideo multis pedibus sto, et in mari et in terra multa possideo." ► **(sub aliquo signo v. sidere) nasci (v. natum esse)** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 428: "Quando nascitur aliquis puer vel aliqua puella, pater facit scribi diem et punctum, horam, signum et planetam sub quo natus puer vel puella ... Et quando aliquis vult facere aliquod magnum vel aliquid aliud, vadit ad astrologos, in quibus habent magnam fidem, et faciunt sibi dici quid est pro eis melius." Cf. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 64 (in passage parallel with the preceding one): "Cum puer nascitur, statim parentes eius scribere faciunt diem et horam nativitatis eius, et sub quo planetâ natus est. In cunctis enim itineribus et factis suis, astrologorum reguntur iudiciis."

726 astrology: sign: phrases: What's your sign? What sign were you born under? ► **Quo sidere (v. signo) natus es? Sub quo sidere (v. signo) natus es?** | I'm a Capricorn. I was born under the sign of Capricorn. ► **Capricorno (v. Capricorni sidere) natus sum.** ► **Sub Capricorno (v. sub Capricorni sidere) natus sum.**

726 astrology: star sign, sun sign, birth sign, one's (astrological) sign, position of sun at time of one's birth ►

726 card-reader chartomantis, is* m.

726 card-reading (as a psychic art) chartomantîa, ae* f.

726 dream: interpret a dream somnium conicere (PLAUT. Curc. 253) ►► PLAUT. Curc. 246-47, 253: "Potin coniecturam facere si narrem tibi ¶ hac nocte quod ego somniava dormiens? ... – Mane sis, dum huic conicio somnium")

726 dream: interpretation of dreams (as psychic art) onîromantis, is m.

726 dream: interpreter of dreams (psychic) onîromantîa, ae f.

726 future: foreshadow ► **praenuntiare** ¶ Plin. 18, 365: "In cibis mensisque nostris vasa, quibus esculentum additur, sudorem repositoriis relinquentia, diras tempestates praenuntiant." 1752STUMPF 35: "a malâ eorum [scil. dentium] constitutione aut praesentes indicari morbos, aut futuors praenuntiari."

726 future: tell or predict the future eventura enuntiare (1540 VIVES Exer. 395: "id est hominum ingenium ut libenter eos audiant qui se recondita vel eventura profitentur enuntiaturos")

726 ghost (as an apparition) ► **phantasma, atis** n. ¶ PLIN. Ep. 7, 27, 1: "Velim scire, esse phantasmata et habere propriam figuram numenque aliquod putes an inania et vana ex metu nostro imaginem accipere." Matt. 14, 26: "Et videntes eum supra mare ambulantem turbati sunt dicentes quia fantasma est et prae timore clamaverunt." ► **îdôlum, i** n. ¶ PLIN. Ep. 7, 25, 5: "Per silentium noctis ... strepitus vinculorum longius primo, deinde e proximo reddebatur; mox apparebat idolon, senex macie et squalore confectus ... catenas gerebat quatiebatque." ► **phantasia, ae** f. ¶ Amm. 14, 11, 18: "[Animus] colligit visa nocturna, quas phantasias nos adpellamus."

726 ghost: spirit, spiritual being, daemon, ghost (as disembodied spirit or soul) ► **daemon, ônis** m. ¶ Apul. Socr. 49. Firm. Math. 2, 29: bonus daemon. 1315 MARCO POLO *B*1, 63: "In illâ viâ de nocte in locis plurimis voces daemonum audiuntur." ► **spîritus, ûs** m. ¶ Sedul. Carm. 3, 41: spiritûs nigri. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 356: "per locum ubi sunt multi spiritûs, quos homo audit loqui per aera, de nocte pluries." *Ibid*. 361: "Astrologi et idolatrae dixerunt magno Kaan quod de isto lacte deberet fundi annuatim ... ut spiritûs et idola habeant ad bibendum eorum partem."

726 hypnosis hypnôsis, is (*or* eos)* f. (EGGER R.A. 88)

726 hypnotic hypnôticus, a, um (Souter)

726 hypnotist hypnôseos* artifex (EGGER R.A. 88) ► hypnôtês (*or* a), ae* m.

726 magic (art of magic tricks) ►

726 magic (paranormal or supernatural), sorcery, witchcraft, divination, necromancy ► **magia, ae** f. ¶ Apul. Prud. ► **necromantîa, ae** f. ¶ Originally, of predicting future through conjuring of the dead: Lact. Later, of divination and sorcery generally. ► **nigromantîa, ae**+ f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 362: "Et sunt ita magni incantatores quod quando magnus Kaan comedit in mensâ suâ ... copas plenas vino ... faciunt venire, absque quod eas aliquis tangat, et veniunt ante magnum Kaan ... et istud bene potest fieri per nigromantiam."

726 magic, magical (e.g., "There was something magic in the air")

726 magician (performer of magic tricks) ►

726 magician, sorcerer, wizard, shaman, psychic *(subst.)*, seer, fortune-teller ► **fatidicus, i** m. ¶ Ducange, describing gypsies: "AEGYPTIACI, Gallis *égyptiens, bohémiens*, vagi homines, harioli ac fatidici, qui hac et illac errantes ex manûs inspectione futura praesagire se fingunt, ut de marsupiis incautorum nummos corrogent." EGGER R.A. 24: "Mulier fatidica iuveni e manûs eius incisuris florentem fortunam praenuntiat." ► **sâga, ae** f. ► **vâtes, vatis** m. ¶ PLAUT. CIC. ► **dîvînus, i** m. ¶ c.1300 *A* 341, describing a Central Asian people: "Mittunt consanguinei defuncti pro astronomis sive incantatoribus et divinis, et dicunt eis diem quâ natus est defunctus, et illi per eorum incantationes sciunt dicere horam quâ corpus debet comburi." ► **incantâtor, ôris** m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 361: "Magnus Kaan ... vocat astrologos et incantatores et faciunt quod malum tempus non venit super palatium suum ...Et isti sapientes homines, scilicet incantatores, vocantur *thooc*, et melius sciunt artem diabolicam quam aliqua alia gens ... Et sunt ita magni incantatores quod quando magnus Kaan comedit in mensâ suâ ... copas plenas vino ... faciunt venire, absque quod eas aliquis tangat." *Ibid*. 446: "Quando aliquis homo infirmatur, mittunt pro suis indivinis et incantatoribus, qui faciunt artes diabolicas." ► **magus, i** m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A*405: "In omnibus his provinciis, non est aliquis medicus, sed quando habent aliquem infirmum, mittunt magis et incantatoribus diabolorum." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 66: "Habet magnus Kaam magos qui diablicâ arte faciunt tenebras in aere apparere ... Faciunt etiam saepe dum rex est ad mensam ut cyphi eius aurei arte daemonum de mensâ quae in medio aulae est elevantur ... Quando vero hi magi festa suis idolis faciunt, recpiuntur a rege arietes habentes capita nigra"; et passim. ► **astrologus, i** m. ¶ Cic. Suet. Dig. 47, 10, 15, 13: "Si quis astrologus vel qui aliquam illicitam divinationem pollicetur consultus aliquem furem dixisset, qui non erat, iniuriarum cum eo agi non potest." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 361, quoted above. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 3: "Consuluit autem rex Cublay astrologos super exitum viae suae, qui omnes de communi iudicio responderunt quod honorabiliter de hostibus triumpharet." ► **hariolus, i** m. ¶ Cic. Ducange s.v. *Aegyptiaci*, quoted above. ► **nigromanticus, i**+ m. /1315 MARCO

POLO *B* 2, 13, of entertainment at Kublai Khan's court: "Terminato prandio ... per ioculatores et histriones et nigromanticos ioci et solacia magna fiunt coram rege et coram aliis qui in eius curâ comedunt."
726 magician: prophet ► **prophêta, ae** m. ¶ APUL. Macr. *Vulg*. ► **sacer vates** ¶ 1652 TURS. 24, of Old Testament prophet. ► **dîvînus vates** ¶ 1652 TURS. 22, of Old Tesatment prophet.
726 palm: have your palm read ► **manum vati praebêre** ¶ Juv. 6, 583-84, of a superstitious woman: "Sortes ducet frontemque manumque ¶ praebebit vati."
726 palm: read (someone's) palm ► **ex manûs incîsûris divinare** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 395: "Didicisti chiromantiam? – Ne nomen quidem ipsum audieram; quid ita? – Divinasses hîc nobis aliquid ex incisuris." ► **futûra ex manûs inspectione praesagire** ¶ Ducange: "AEGYPTIACI, Gallis *égyptiens, bohémiens*, vagi homines, harioli ac fatidici, qui hac et illac errantes ex manûs inspectione futura praesagire se fingunt, ut de marsupiis incautorum nummos corrogent." ► **fortûnam e manûs incîsûris praenuntiare** ¶ EGGER R.A. 24. Cf. PLIN. 11, 274: "[Aristoteles] vitae brevis signa ponit raros dentes ... pluresque in manu incisuras nec perpetuas; contra longae esse vitae ... in manu unam aut duas incisuras longas habentes."
726 palm-reader chîromantis, is* m. (Anc. Gr.; HOVEN citing ERASMUS and Pico)
726 palm-reading, palmistry, hand analysis ► **chîromantîa, ae**+ f. ¶ LATHAM. NIERMEYER. 1540 VIVES Exer. 395. ► **manûs inspectio** ¶ Ducange s.v. *Aegyptiacus*, quoted under entry *read (someone's) palm*.
726 séance concilium (v. conventiculum) necromantîae (v. necromanticus*)
726 séance: communication with the dead, channelling necromantîa, ae f. (PLIN. 35, 132; Lact. 2, 16; AUG. Civ. Dei 7, 35; ISID. Etym. 8, 9, 3), séance ēvocātiō spīrituum
726 séance: medium necromantius, i m. (ISID. Etym. 8, 9, 11: "necromantii sunt quorum praecantationibus videntur resuscitati mortui divinare et ad interrogata respondere." ► necromantis, is* m. (HOVEN citing Picus)
726 spell, magic spell, magic formula, charm, incantation ► **incantâtio, ônis** f. ¶ Tert. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 322, of spell-casting bandits: "Faciunt per incantationes videre quod sit nox ... ut homines non possint sibi cavere ab eis." ► **incantâtio magica** ¶ Firm. Math. 5, 5. ► **incantâmentum, i** n. ¶ Plin. 28, 10: "polleantne aliquid verba et incantamenta carminum." ►**carmen magicum** ¶ Cf. Quint. 7, 3, 7: "an qui se interficit homicida sit ... an carmina magorum veneficium." ► **carmen, inis** n. (with context specifying the meaning) ¶ Virg. Hor. Tac. A. 2, 69: "Reperiebantur solo ac parietibus erutae humanorum corporum reliquiae, carmina et devotiones et nomen Germanici plumbeis tabulis insculptum." Tac. A. 4, 22: "Numantina, prior uxor eius, accusata iniecisse carminibus et veneficiis vecordiam marito, insons iudicatur."
726 spell: cast a spell (on something or someone) ► **incantare** ¶ Hor. Apul. Amm.
726 spell: jinx, hex ►
726 spell: put a curse (on something or someone), jinx *(vb)* ►
726 taboo ►
726 witch
726 witch doctor, medicine man
726 witch: warlock
726 witch: wiccan
726 witch: wizard
73
73 CHRISTIANS
73 baptism baptisma, atis n. (*Vulg*.) ► baptismum, i m. (TERT.; AUG.; *Vulg*.; 1652 TURS. 279) ► sacrum lavâcrum (1652 TURS. 142; EGGER R.A. 53)
73 baptism: infant baptism infantium baptismum (1652 TURS. 279) ► paedobaptismus, i* m. (HOVEN citing Calvin)
73 baptize baptîzâre (*Vulg*.; HIER.; AUG.; 1652 TURS. 291) ► sacrâ aquâ abluere (1652 TURS. 142) ► baptismo abluere (EGGER R.A. 144) ► Christiânis sacris initiâre (1652 TURS. 227)
73 baptize: christen (aliquo nomine) baptizare 1843 TRAPPEN 65-66, of Linné's reclassification of the coffee bush: "hanc plantam, novis nominibus *Coffea arabica* baptizatam")
73 blessing: say the blessing, say grace consecrationem recitare (ERASMUS Coll. 174: "adornatâ parentibus mensâ, recito consecrationem." ► cenam consecrare (ERASMUS Coll. 198) ► mensam sacrare (1540 VIVES Exer. 349: "sacrata est mensa a puerulo breviter et perfunctorie." ► gratiarum actionem recitare (1540 VIVES Exer. 301) ►► Early modern writers distinguish the*consecratio*, a blessing of the table before the meal, and the *gratiarum actio*, a rendering of thanks afterwards. Here are two exemplary Renaissance blessings: "quicquid appositum est, et quicquid apponetur, felix ac sacrum esse iubeat qui suâ benignitate pascit universa" (ERASMUS Coll. 198) | "quod appositum est et apponetur, Christus benedicere dignetur" (1540 VIVES Exer. 349).
73 calvary calvâria, ae (TERT.) ► calvâriae locus (Matt. 27, 33)
73 Christendom, Christians collectively res publica Christiâna (*Septuagint*, "Praef.." ► orbis Christiânus (1652 TURS. 328)
73 Christian Christiânus, i m., Christicola, ae m. (PRUD.; EGGER R.A. 36) ► Christi fidêlis (*or* Christifidêlis) (frequent in eccl. documents of 19th and 20th centuries)
73 Christianity Christiânismus, i m. (TERT.; AUG.) ► Christiânitas, âtis f. (COD. TH.)
73 council (eccl.), synod \\ **concilium, i n.** ¶ 1652 TURS. 207. EGGER L.D.I. 127: "Concilium Oecûmenicum Vaticanum II." ► **synodus, i f.** ¶ 1784 DUCRUE 231. ► **synagôga, ae f.**(contemptuously) ¶ 1652 TURS. 279, Catholic historian writing sarcastically of Calvinist council: "In Gallia quoque Vapinci in Delphinatu aliud celebratur mense Octobri ministorum Calvinaniorum conventiculum ... Quod vero iidem belluli homunculi, eâdem Vapincensi synagogâ, suae confessioni novum articulum inseruerunt, Romanum pontificem esse ipsissimum Antichristum, tam illi profecto Christum norunt quam Antichristum."
73 faith-healer thaumaturgus, i* m. (Anc. Gr.)
73 fasting-day diēs ēsuriālis ¶ M UENCH
73 godfather sponsor, ôris m., patrînus, i m., pater lustricius , susceptor
73 godfather: become a godparent to (a child), act as godparent (at christening) to (a child) (infantem) de sacro fonte levare (1652 TURS. 276) ► (infantem) in fonte baptismali suscipere (1652 TURS. 336)
73 godmother matrîna, ae f. ► mater lustricia, susceptrix
73 godparents sponsôres, um m. pl., patrîni, orum m. pl. (1652 TURS. 342) ► parentes lustricii
73 heaven caelum, i n., paradîsus, i m. (*Vulg.;* TERT.; DANTE *Ep*. 439) ► paradîsiaca sedes (Alcim. 1, 298) ► superi, orum m. pl. (1652 TURS. 330: "ad superos evolavit Franciscus de Sales")
73 heaven: hell inferi, orum m. pl. ► infernus, i m. (*Vulg.;* Ambros.; DANTE *Ep*. 439) ► gehenna, ae f. (*Vulg.;* TERT.) ► tartarus, i m. (EGGER R.A. 135)
73 heaven: purgatory ignis purgatôrius, purgatôrium, i+ n.
73 heavenly, of heaven caelestis, e, paradîsiacus, a, um (Ven. Fort.)
73 literalist, literalism
73 Lord's Prayer Precatio Dominica (ERASMUS Coll. 159; 1540 VIVES Exer. 285) ► Pater Noster (treated as an invariable neuter) (ERASMUS Coll. 159: "Equidem precor. – Credo, Pater Noster inversum")
73 martyr ► **martyr, yris** m./f. ¶ Vulg. Tert.
73 martyr (*vb*): be martyred ► **martyrium (pro Christo) suscipere** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 12: "Sebasta, ubi beatus Blasius martyrium pro Christo suscepit." ► **martyrio corônari** ¶1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 43, of the martyrdom of St. Thomas in India: "Post multorum conversionem fuit martyrio coronatus ubi etiam corpus suum sanctissimum requiescit."
73 mission (missionary work in a certain region; also, building) missio, onis f. (1652 TURS. 327: "Gregorius summus pontifex, constitutâ novâ Congregatione de Fide Propagandâ, diligentissime invigilat, per multiplices virorum doctorum missiones, ut ea quem nomen promittit effectum sortiatur"; 1784 DUCRUE 219: "missi [sunt] etiam ad alias missionum provincias ministri";1784 DUCRUE 222: "gubernatorem ... ad suam missionem, quae duodecim abhinc horis distabat, adduxit")
73 missionary missionarius, i m. (1784 DUCRUE 219: patres missionarii, of Jesuit missionaries) ► missionalis, e (EGGER D.L. 9) ► evangelii praeco (1652 TURS. 211) ► evangelii praedicâtor (1652 TURS. 230)
73 missionary: engage in missionary work (or evangelization), spread the faith fidem propagare (1652 TURS. 327: "Gregorius summus pontifex, constitutâ novâ Congregatione de Fide Propagandâ, diligentissime invigilat, per multiplices virorum doctorum missiones, ut ea quem nomen promittit effectum

sortiatur."
73 missionary: evangelize *v.t.* (a region, people) Christianis institutis excolere (1652 TURS. 255) ► evangelio imbuere (1652 TURS. 255: "Franciscus Xaverius ... non modo Indiae ultimique Orientis oras ... Christianis excoluit institutis, sed etiam Iaponiam ... evangelio imbuit primus")
73 missionary: evangelize: win souls for God animas Deo lucrari (1784 DUCRUE 235)
73 preach ► contionari (ERASMUS, etc.) ► praedicare (*Vulg*. Matt. 4, 17 *et passim*; EGGER L.D.I. 111: "idem nuntius tradebatur seu, ut verbo christiano utar, praedicabatur etiam Romanis doctrinâ excultis."
73 preach: sermon (sacra) contio (ERASMUS, etc.) ► publica contio (1652 TURS. 326) ► sermo, ônis m. (AUG.; EGGER R.A. 117: "verba Augustini, e sermone excerpta quem sollemni die Laurentii ad populum habuit." ► tractatus, ûs m. (AUG.)
73 preacher ► **contiônâtor, ôris** (*) m. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 8. 1652 TURS. 272. ► **contiônâtor sacer** ► **praedicâtor, ôris** m. ► **ecclêsiastês, ae** m. ¶ ERASMUS.
73 Savior (of Christ) Salvâtor, ôris m. (*Vulg.;* AUG.) ► Servâtor, ôris m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 285)
731
731 CHRISTIAN GROUPS
731 /denomination confessio, ônis (*) f. (1846 GROSSE 31: "confessioni addictus sum evangelicae," the usual formula in the *vita* of 19th-c. dissertations; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 57: "Lithuaniae Constitutio ... confessionibus religiosis plenam agnovit libertatem")
731 Amish *subst*. Ammanîta, ae m. (from the name of the founder, Jakob Amman; cf. Ital. "ammanito")
731 Amish: Mennonite *subst*. Mennonîta, ae m. (Locke *Works* X. 19)
731 Anglican Anglicânus, a, um (1652 TURS. 253: "Anglicana Ecclesia"; 1652 TURS. 278: "a ministris Anglicanis"; 1652 TURS. 405: "liturgia Anglicana, id est certus modus orationis, quo Ecclesia Anglicana utebatur")
731 Anglican: Archbishop of Canterbury Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus (1652 TURS. 367)
731 Arminian Arminiânus, i m. (1652 TURS. 313)
731 Calvinist *subst*. Calviniânus, i m. (1652 TURS. 251, 328) ► Calvinista, ae m. (1652 TURS. 273, 284: "Theodorus Beza calipha Calvinistarum." | *adj*. Calviniânus, a, um (1652 TURS.279) ► Calvinisticus, a, um (1652 TURS. 355)
731 Huguenot, French Calvinist *subst*. Hugonotus, i m. (1652 TURS. 260)
731 Lutheran *subst*. Lutherânus, i m. (1652 TURS. 338) | *adj*. Lutherânus, a, um (1652 TURS. 251: "Lutherana secta," 403; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 1) *adj*. Lutherânus, a, um
731 Lutheranism, Lutheran beliefs Lutheranismus, i m. (1652 TURS. 272)
731 Mormon Mormoniânus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 45)
731 Mozarab *subst*. Mosarabs, bis m. (DUCANGE: "Mosarabes dicti Christiani in Hispania qui sub Arabum dominatu vivebant")
731 Mozarabic *adj*. Mosarabicus, a, um
731 Nestorian ► **Nestoriânus, i** m. ¶ Cod. 1652 TURS. 273. ► **Nestorînus, i** m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 312: "Et homines illius regionis [scil. Armeniae] sunt Christiani Nestorini"; et passim.
731 Nestorian: Jacobite (Monophysite sect) ► **Iacôbîta, ae**+ m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 313: "Alia gens est ibi quae tenet legem Christianam, sed non sicut Ecclesia Romana mandat, immo errat in multis; isti vocantur Nestorini et Iacobitae et sunt haeretici pessimi." ► Iacôbînus, i m. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 15.
731 Nestorian: Monophysite ► **monophysîta, ae**+ m.
731 Orthodox Church, Eastern Orthodox Church ► **Ecclêsia Graeca** ¶ Cf. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 14, of the Georgians: "Christiani autem sunt ritum Graecorum servantes." c.1300MARCO POLO *A* 312 (in a passage parallel to the preceding one): "Christiani sunt et tenent legem Graecorum." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 481, of the Russians: "Gentes istius provinciae sunt omnes Christianae, sed in officiis ecclesiasticis servant ritum et modum Graecorum." ► **Ecclêsia Orthodoxa** ¶ EGGER S.L. 79.
731 Protestant *subst*. Protestans, ntis m. (1652 TURS. 292 *et passim*; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 1; EGGER R.A. 100) ► acatholicus, i* m. ("non-Catholic" generally, but frequently used with reference to Protestant Christians) (1784 DUCRUE 262: "non solum nobis summo dolori, sed et omnibus Catholicis, immo et acatholicis, maximo scandalo fuit"; 1784 DUCRUE 266: "ab excellentissimo gubernatore civitatis illius [Ostend], licet acatholico, perhumaniter fuimus excepti"; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 36) | *adj*. Protestans, ntis (of people) (1652 TURS. 313: "principes Protestantes." ► Protestanticus, a, um*
731 Protestant: the Reformation Reformâtio Ecclêsia (1698 Hofmann s.v. *Savanarola*)
731 Puritan Pûritânus, i m. (1652 TURS. 278 *et passim*)
731 Quaker Tremulus, i m.; Quakerus, i m.
731 Shaker Excussor, ôris, m.
732
732 THEOLOGY
732 angel angelus, i m.; fallen angels spiritûs qui corruerunt (DANTE *Vulg. El*. 320; cf. AUG. Civ. Dei 22, 1: casus angelorum)
732 create creare (*Vulg*. Gen. 1, 1) ► plasmare (esp. of creation of man) (TERT.; PRUD.; DANTE *Vulg. El*. 321)
732 demon, devil daemon, onis m. (Lact.; TERT.; DANTE *Vulg. El*. 320) ► cacodaemon, onis+ m. (LATHAM; HOVEN citing Valla and ERASMUS)
732 demon: possessed a daemone corretpus; a possessed person daemoniacus, i m. (Firm.; Sulp. Sever.) ► energûmenos, i m. (Sulp. Sev.; Cassian.)
732 demon: Satan Satanas, ae m. (*Vulg.;* TERT.) | Satanic Satanicus, a, um+ (LATHAM; HOVEN; 1652 TURS. 279) | Satanist, Satan worshipper Satanista, ae* m. (LATHAM citing 16th c. source; HOVEN) ► Satanicola, ae* m.; Satanism Satanismus, i* m.
732 demonic daemoniacus, a, um (Lact.; TERT.)
732 fall: the Fall (of man) lapsus, ûs m., primôrum parentum lapsus (DANTE *Monarchia* 370) ► praevaricatio humani generis (DANTE *Vulg. El*. 322)
732 predestination, foreordination praedestinatio, ônis f. (1652 TURS. 290, 313, of the Synod of Dort, 1618-19: "nulla tamen certa facta est controversiae de praedestinatione definitio"; cf.*Vulg*. Rom. 8, 30: "quos autem praedestinavit hos et vocavit")
732 sins: deadly sins, cardinal vices ► **septem principlia vitia** (n. pl.) ¶ Greg. M. Mor. 45, 87 (PL 76 620-21): "Ipsa namque vitiorum regina superbia, cum devictum plene cor ceperit, mox illud septem principalibus vitiis quasi quibusdam suis ducibus devastandum tradit ... Radix quippe cuncti mali superbia est ... Primae autem eius soboles, septem nimirum principalia vitia, de hac virulentâ radice proferuntur, scilicet inanis gloria, invidia, ira, tristia, avaritia, ventris ingluvies, luxuria." ►► The Latin terms for the seven deadly sins, traditional since the early Middle Ages, are*luxuria, gula, avaritia, acedia, ira, invidia, superbia* (Hieronymus Bosch, "The Seven Deadly Sins" [painting]).
732 virtues: seven virtues, cardinal virtues < The four virtues of antiquity, or virtūtēs mōrālēs: prūdentia, iūstitia, fortitūdō, temperantia, together with the three virtūtēs theologicae: fidēs, spēs, chāritās, form the seven cardinal virtues. (Gasparri, 1931)
733
733 BIBLE
733 /Bible ► **scriptûra sacra** ¶ DANTE *Vulg. El*. 321: "sacratissima scriptura." *Septuagint*, "Praef.." ► **scriptûrae sacrae** (f. pl.) ¶ HIER. Ep. 112, 19. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 314. ► scriptûrae sanctae (f. pl.) ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 451. ► **scriptûra dîvîna** ► **sacrae litterae** (f. pl.) ¶ *Septuagint*, "Praef." ► **dîvînae litterae** (f. pl.) ► **dîvîna volûmina** (n. pl.) ¶HIER. Ep. 112, 20. ► **sacri libri** (m. pl.) ¶ *Septuagint*, "Praef.." ► **sacra biblia**+ (n. pl.) ¶ *Septuagint*, "Praef." 1784 DUCRUE 255. EGGER L.D.I. 120. | reading of the Bible, Bible study ► **sacra lectio** ¶ 1784 DUCRUE 255.
733 Ark of the Covenant ► arca foederis ¶ *Vulg*. 1652 TURS. 18.
733 books: Acts Actûs Apostolôrum
733 books: Exodus Exodus, i f.
733 books: Genesis Genesis, is f. (DANTE *Vulg. El*. 321)
733 deuterocanonical books (term used by Catholic and Orthodox Christians), apocrypha (term used by Protestants) libri deuterocanonici (m. pl.) ► apocrypha, orum (n. pl.)
733 Jehovah, Yahweh Iehova, ae m. (1698 Hofmann s.v. *Rysicum*)
733 people: wise men (of Biblical nativity story), magi ► **magi, orum** m. pl. ¶ *Vulg*. Matt. 2, 1. DANTE *Monarchia* 398. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 318: "In Perside est una civitas quae vocatur Sabada, de quâ fuerunt illi tres magi qui venerunt adorare Christum natum in Bethleem. ... Unus vocatus fuit Baldasar, alter Guaspar, tertius Melchior." Melchior Inchofer, *Tres magi evangelici* (Rome, 1639). ► **reges magi** (m. pl.) ¶ 1652 TURS. 197.
733 people1: Adam Adam m. (ind.) (*Vulg*.) ► Adam, Adae m. (DANTE *Vulg. El*. 321) ► Adamus, i m. (1652 TURS. 1) ► prôtoplastus, i m. (TERT.) | Adam and Eve prôtoplasti, orum m. pl.
733 people1: Adam: Eva Eva, ae f. (*Vulg.;* TERT.; 1652 TURS. 1)

733 people11: Cain Cain m. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) ► Caimus, i m. (1652 TURS. 2)
733 people12: Abel Abêl m. (inv.) (*Vulg.*) ► Abêl, êlis m. (1652 TURS. 2) ► Abêlus, i m.
733 people13: Methuselah Mathusala, ae m. (*Vulg.*)
733 people15: Noah ► Noê m. indecl. ¶ *Vulg.* c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 312. 1652 TURS. 2. ► Nôa, ae m. ¶ TERT. Sedul. | *adj.* ► Nohaicus, a, um
733 people2: Abraham Abraham m. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) ► Abraham, hae m., Abrahamus, i m. (1652 TURS. 5)
733 people2: Lot Lot m. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) ► Lothus, i m. (1652 TURS. 5)
733 people21: Sarah Sâra, ae f. (*Vulg.;* 1652 TURS. 5)
733 people22: Isaac Isaac m. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) ► Isaacus, i m. (1652 TURS. 5)
733 people23: Ishmael Ismaêl m. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) ► Ismaêl, êlis m. (1652 TURS. 5)
733 people24: Iacob Iâcôb m. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) ► Iâcôbus, i m. (1652 TURS. 6)
733 people24: Israel Israêl m. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) ► Israêl, êlis m.
733 people24: Israelite, member of Twelve Tribes of Israel, descendant of patriarch Jacob Israêlîta, ae m. (*Vulg.;* 1652 TURS. 7, 18) | *adj.* Israêlîticus, a, um (AUG.)
733 people25: Rebecca Rebecca, ae f. (*Vulg.*)
733 people26: Esau Esau m. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) ► Esaus, i m. (1652 TURS. 6)
733 people27: Rachel Rachêl f. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) ► Rachêl, êlis f. (1652 TURS. 7)
733 people28: Joseph Iôsêph m. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) ► Iôsêphus, i m. (1652 TURS. 7)
733 people29: Benjamin Beniamin m. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) | *adj.* Beniaminiânus, a, um (1652 TURS. 17: "Beniaminiana tribus." | member of tribe of Benjamin Benjaminîta, ae m. (Sulp. Sev.)
733 people29: Judah Iûda m. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) ► Iûdas, ae m.; *adj.* Iûdaeus, a, um 1652 TURS. 21: "tribus Iudaea," "the tribe of Judah")
733 people3: Mosaic *adj.* \\ **Môsêius, a, um** \ Paul Nol. ► **Môsiticus, a, um** \ Ven. Fort. \\ **Môsaicus, a, um** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 84: "Ob id ab Hebraeis deinde semper sunt Samaritani vocati, atque ideo aversati quod idololatrae essent, Mosaicosque ritûs minime un par erat observarent."
733 people3: Moses ► **Môsês (*gen./dat.* Môsi, *acc.* Môsen, *abl.* Môse)** m. ¶ *Vulg.* \ 1652 TURS. 9. \ 1726 WOLFF 18. ► **Môysês, is** m. ¶ TAC. \ DANTE *Monarchia* 368.
733 people31: Pharaoh Pharao, ônis m. (*Vulg.;* DANTE *Monarchia* 375; 1652 TURS. 9)
733 people32: Aaron Aârôn m. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) ► Aârôn, ônis m. (1652 TURS. 9)
733 people33: Joshua Iosue m. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) ► Iosues, is (1652 TURS. 9)
733 people35: Samson Samsôn m. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) ► Samsôn, ônis m. (1652 TURS. 17)
733 people36: Delilah Dalila, ae f. (*Vulg.;* 1652 TURS. 17)
733 people37: Philistine Philistînus, i m. (*Vulg.*) ► Philistaeus, i m. (*Vulg.;* 17)
733 people4: Samuel Samuêl m. (*Vulg.*) ► Samuêl, êlis (1652 TURS. 18)
733 people4: Saul Saûl m. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) ► Saûl, Saûlis m. (*Vulg.;* 1652 TURS. 18)
733 people41: David Dâvîd m. (*Vulg.*) ► Dâvîd, îdis m. (1652 TURS. 19) | *adj.* Davîdicus, a, um (Sedul.; Cassiod.; 1652 TURS. 21)
733 people42: Goliath Golîath m. (*Vulg.*) ► Golîas, ae m. (1652 TURS. 19)
733 people43: Jonathan Ionathan m. (*Vulg.*) ► Ionathas, ae m. (PRUD.; 1652 TURS. 19)
733 people44: Solomon Salomon, ônis m. (*Vulg.;* 1652 TURS. 20) | *adj.* Salomônius, a, um (Lact.; PRUD.) ► Salomôniacus, a, um (SID.; Ven.)
733 people5: Job Iôb m. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) ► Iôbus, i m. (1652 TURS. 8)
733 people51: Jona Iôna, ae (*Vulg.*) ► Iônas, ae (Paul. Nol., PRUD.)
733 people71: Virgin Mary Beata Virgo, Beâtissima Virgo (1652 TURS. 314 *et passim*) ► Deipara Virgo (1652 TURS. 214)
733 people72: Christ Christus, i m.
733 people72: Jesus Jêsus, u m.
733 people73: Antichrist \\ **Antichristus, i** m. \ *Vulg.* \ 1652 TURS. 279.
733 people73: Mary Magdelene \\ **Maria Magdalênê (*gen.* Mariae Magdalênês)** f. \ Vulg. Luc. 8, 2: "Maria quae vocatur Magdalene, de quâ daemonia septem exierant." \\ **Maria Magdalêna** f. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 75.
733 stories: Baal Baal m. (ind.) (*Vulg.*) ► Baal, Baali m. (1652 TURS. 24)
733 stories: Babel: tower of Babel ► turris Babel ¶ DANTE *Vulg. El.* 323. 1652 TURS. 3. Cf. *Vulg.* Gen. 11, 5-9, where the structure is called simply "turris."
733 stories: flood: ark (Noah's) ► **arca, ae** f. ¶ *Vulg.* Gen. 7, 7: "Et ingressus est Noe et filii eius ... in arcam propter aquas diluvii." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 13: "In montibus huius Armeniae est arca Noe." 1652 TURS. 2: "praeter id quod Noe vir bonus Dei monitu in arca, seu navi quadam ingenti, asservarat ad sobolem."
733 stories: flood: the Flood, universal deluge dilûvium, i n. (SEN. Q. N. 3, 27; of the Biblical flood: Gen. 7, 7; 1652 TURS. 3; *Bonon. Acad.* I, 68) ► cataclysmus, i m. (TERT.; AUG.;DANTE *Vulg. El.* 324) ► terrarum omnium diluvium (1652 TURS. 2)
733 stories: manna manna (ind.) (*Vulg.;* TERT.) ► manna, ae f. (HIER.; Sulp. Sev.)
733 stories: Passion (of Christ) Christi passio (AUG. Civ. Dei 16, 2) ► Domini passio (AUG. Trin. 2, 26) ► passio Dominica (AUG. Trin. 3, 10)
733 testament: New Testament novum testamentum (HIER. Ep. 112, 20; DANTE *Monarchia* 393) ► novum instrumentum
733 testament: Old Testament vetus testamentum (HIER. Ep. 112, 20; DANTE *Monarchia* 393) ► vetus instrumentum
733 versions: King James Bible
733 versions: Septuagint Septuaginta interpretatio (HIER. Ep. 112, 19: "illa enim intepretatio septuaginta interpretum est, et ubicumque virgulae ... sunt, significatur quod septuaginta plus dixerint quam habetur in Hebraeo." ► Septuaginta interpretum libri (HIER. Ep. 112, 19) ► Septuaginta interpretum editio (*Septuagint*, "Praef.." ► Septuaginta interpretum biblia (n. pl.) (*Septuagint*, "Praef.." ► Septuaginta editio (*Septuagint*, "Praef.")
733 versions: Vulgate Latîna vulgâta êditio (*Septuagint*, "Praef.." ► vulgata bibliorum sacrorum editio (EGGER R.A. 62) ► (sacrae scripturae) editio vulgata ►► Jerome himself calls the Vulgate "nostra editio" (HIER. Ep. 112, 20: "praefatiunculae ... quas nostrae editioni proposuimus," "the prefaces to our edition [i.e., the Vulgate]." | Augustine, writing to Jerome, calls it "tuam ex Hebraeo interpretationem" (AUG. Ep. 82, 35).
735
735   CATHOLICS
735 /Roman Catholic *adj.* Catholicus, a, um (1652 TURS. 387: "Catholicos incolas oppressione gravatos")
735 /Roman Catholic Church ► **Ecclêsia Catholica** ¶ EGGER D.L. 7. ► **Ecclêsia Rômâna** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 313: "Alia gens est ibi quae tenet legem Christianam, sed non sicut Ecclesia Romana mandat, immo errat in multis; isti vocantur Nestorini et Iacobitae et sunt haeretici pessimi"; et passim. 1652 TURS. 269. ► **Ecclêsia Catholica Rômâna** ¶ 1652 TURS. 403. ►**Ecclêsia Pontificia** ►► Protestant writers do not normally use the term *Catholicus* of the Roman Catholic Church (as the word in Latin is equivalent to *orthodoxus*, and thus would imply adherence), calling it rather *Ecclesia Romana* (a term Catholic writers use as well) or *Ecclesia Pontificia* (a term not used by Catholics, but not patently pejorative). There is of course a distinction, in precise usage, between *Ecclesia Catholica* and *Ecclesia (Catholica) Romana,* the former term embracing those Eastern churches in union with the Roman Church, but not following the Latin rite.
735 breviary breviarium, i n. (1784 DUCRUE 219)
735 confession; hear confessions confessiones audire (1652 TURS. 273)
735 confessor confessarius, i m.
735 council (eccl.) concilium, i n., synodus, i f.
735 council: Council of Nicaea Concilium Nicaenum (1652 TURS. 264)
735 council: Council of Trent Concilium Tridentînum (1652 TURS. 258)
735 council: Vatican II Concilium Vaticânum Secundum (v. Alterum)
735 cross oneself crucis signo se signare (1540 VIVES Exer. 287) ► crucis imagine se signare (cf. ERASMUS Coll. 175: "frontem et pectus signo crucis imagine")
735 dispensation (exemption granted from canon law, as papal dispensation) dispensâtio, ônis f. (1652 TURS. 347: "impetratâ pontificis dispensatione Claudiam ducens patruelem");
735 dispense vb.   aliquem lege exsolvere < dispensare aliquem a lege (Bacci IOE 348)
735 encyclical *subst.* encyclia, orum n. pl. (Cassian. Inst. 23) ► litterae encyclicae (EGGER L.D.I. 127); Nosmet ipsi in Litteris Encyclicis quae a verbis Mediator Dei incipiunt diserte clareque constituimus. (Musicae Sacrae, Pius XII); ita in Nostris de sacra Liturgia Litteris Encyclicis, quae Mediator Dei»

inscribuntur, monuimus (Pius XII - Allocutio. Magnificate Dominum mecum)
735 encyclical: papal bull bulla, ae+ f. (LATHAM; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 31)
735 examine one's conscience animi latebras scrutari; in se ipsum diligenter inquirere; vitae rationem a se repetere vel poscere; censuram sui ipsius agree vel gerere; diligentiam sui ipsius recognitionem habere
735 excommunicate excommunicâre (HIER.; 1652 TURS. 332) ► sacris interdicere (1652 TURS. 205) ► sacrorum exsortem facere (1652 TURS. 217) ► anathemate notâre (1652 TURS.209) ► anathemate percellere (1652 TURS. 212) anathematis fulmine ferîre (1652 TURS. 196: "nec anathematis fulmine ictus resipuit." ► anthemate percutere (1652 TURS. 253) ► excommunicationis fulmine percutere (1652 TURS. 380) ► (alicui) anathematis notam inurere (1652 TURS. 259)
735 excommunication anathema, atis n. (AUG.; 1652 TURS. 203) ► anathematis fulmen (1652 TURS. 204: "pontificio anathematis fulmine contempto," "ignoring papal excommunication." ► excommunicâtio, ônis f. (AUG.; 1652 TURS. 380)
735 holy water ► **aqua benedicta** ¶ Ducange. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 462. ► **aqua aspersionis** ¶ Ducange.
735 iconoclast
735 iconodule sanctarum imaginum cultor (1652 TURS. 145, of an iconoclast Byzantine emperor: "sanctarum imaginum cultores indignis vexavit modis")
735 Index of Prohibited Books, the index index librorum prohibitorum (title of editions of the Index since 16th century)
735 index: imprimatur imprimendi facultas (1652 TURS. 356: "duo libri ... nullâ imprimendi facultate insigniti prodiere")
735 Inquisition, Holy Inquisition, Holy Office Sacrae Inquîsîtiônis Officium (1652 TURS. 245) ► Inquîsîtio, ônis f. (1652 TURS. 347: "Galilaei Florentini insignis mathematici sententiam ... de solis immobilitate ... damnavit Romana Inquisitio, ut fidei et scripturae repugnantem"; 1652 TURS. 366: "sex haeretici in carceribus Inquitionis Hispaniae detenti")
735 Inquisitor ► **fidei inquîsîtor** ¶ Ducange s.v. *magister haereticorum* in definition. ► **inquîsîtor, ôris** (*) m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 332.
735 jubilee (year) iûbilaeus, i m. (HIER.; 273, 334; EGGER R.A. 7) ► annus iûbilaei (EGGER S.L. 71) ► annus saeculâris (1652 TURS. 215) ► iûbilaei celebritas (1652 TURS. 244) ► saeculâris iûbilaei celebritas (1652 TURS. 231, 224: "Clemens VI pontifex ... saecularem iubilaei celebritatem ad quinquagesimum annum revocavit")
735 objects: crucifix Christi crucifixi effigies (1652 TURS. 241)
735 objects: rosary (beads) ► **sphaerulae precatoriae** (f. pl.) ¶ ERASMUS. ► **rosarium, i*** n. ¶ Maigne. ► **sertum globorum** ¶ Maigne. ► **sacrorum globulorum series** ¶DUCANGE s.v. *ambre*, explaining the expression "unum par pater noster de ambre" in a quoted source: "Id est, sacrorum globulorum series quam Gallice vulgo dicimus *chapelet*. Huius modi series saepissime fiunt ex electro." | (prayer) ► **Marialium precum series** ¶ Cf. EGGER S.L. 71: "Summus pontifex ... decadem precis Marialis rosarii ... Latine recitavit." ► **rosarium, i*** n. ¶ 1784DUCRUE 243: "sancto rosario ... beatissimam Matrem nostram publice venerati."
735 relic (religious) sacrae reliquiae (f. pl.) (1652 TURS. 197)
735 requiem (mass) missa defunctorum (EGGER L.D.I. 126) ► officium defunctorum; Mozart's Requiem missa defunctorum a Mozartio modis musicis aptata (cf. HOR. C. 2, 12, 4: "bella ... aptari citharae modis")
735 saint sanctus, i m. (*or* a, ae f.) ► divus, i m.(*or* a, ae f.) (1540 VIVES Exer. 304: divos precari; 1540 VIVES Exer. 378: Divus Iacobus; 1652 TURS. 210: "Divus Ludovicus," *et passim*)
735 saint: beatify
735 saint: canonize in sanctorum album referre (1652 TURS. 250, 275) ► in sanctorum catalogum referre (1652 TURS. 288) ► in sanctorum numerum referre (1652 TURS. 293, 326), Sanctorum ordinibus adscribere; caelestes religions vel honores alicui decernere (Bacci IOE 349)
735 service: mass missa, ae f., sacrificium, i n., sacrum, i n. (ERASMUS Coll. 175; 1652 TURS. 317) ► missae sacrificium (1652 TURS. 326; 1784 DUCRUE 235) ► sacra synaxis (Ven. Carm. 8, 17; 1784 DUCRUE 235: "fere omnes sacrâ synaxi reficiebantur." ► res divina (1540 VIVES Exer. 327) | (sung mass, musical work) missa cantata, missa modis musicis aptata; Schubert's Mass missa modis musicis a Schubertio aptata (cf. HOR. C. 2, 12, 4: "bella ... aptari citharae modis." ►► missa polyphonica (EGGER S.L. 99)
735 service: mass: celebrate mass (of priest) sacris operari (1784 DUCRUE 261; EGGER D.L. 7) ► divinâ hostiâ litare (EGGER D.L. 9) ► divinâ hostiâ facere (EGGER D.L. 10) ► eucharisticum sacrificum immolare (EGGER D.L. 11) ► eucharisticum sacrificium celebrare (EGGER D.L. 43) ► dominicum celebrare (EGGER D.L. 11) ► missam dicere (1784 DUCRUE 254) ► missam decantare (1784 DUCRUE 255)
735 service: mass: eucharist eucharistiae, ae f. (Cypr.) ► eucharistiae sacramentum (1652 TURS. 396) ► eucharisticum* sacrificum (EGGER D.L. 11)
735 service: mass: hear mass, take communion sacrum audire (1652 TURS. 317) ► sacram synaxim accipere (1784 DUCRUE 257)
735 service: religious service or ceremony (of any denomination) officium divinum (1652 TURS. 316)
735 service: vespers officium verspertînum (1652 TURS. 212)
735 shroud of Turin ► **sacra sindon** (gen. **sacrae sindonis**) ¶ EGGER S.L. 59. Cf. Vulg. Matt. 27, 59: "Ioseph involvit illud [scil. corpus Iesu] in sindone mundâ." Cf. also Mod. Gr. ι ερά σ ινδόνη. ► **sûdârium Domini** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 344: "Romae est una toalea de ista salamandra quam magnus Kaan misit pro magno enxenio papae, ut sudarium Domini involveretur in eâ."
735 Swiss Guards (at Vatican) Pontificia Helvetiorum Cohors (EGGER D.L. 23)
735 vassalage: acknowledge feudal allegiance, pay homage obsequium deferre (1652 TURS. 300: "ad agnoscendum Romanum pontificem et obsequium ei deferendum")
735 Vatican (as a state, the Vatican City, now located within Rome) ► **Civitas Vâtîcâna** ¶ EGGER R.A. 90. | (as a complex of buildings) ► **aedes Vâtîcânae** (f. pl.) ¶PERUGINI, *Concordata* 58. | (as the seat of the Church: Holy See) ► **Sedes Apostolica** ¶ DANTE *Ep*. 415. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 304: "Apostolicae Sedes legatum ... ilico accesserunt." 1652 TURS. 216, 270. PERUGINI, *Concordata* v. EGGER D.L. 5. EGGER S.L. 68. EGGER R.A. 125: "Ne confundatur Civitas Urbis Vaticanae cum Apostolicâ (vel Sanctâ) Sede, quae, ut libere agere possit, habet ibi quidem domicilium, sed non est idem." ► **Sancta Sedes** ¶ 1652 TURS. 388. PERUGINI, *Concordata* 32. | (administrative apparatus of the Holy See: Roman Curia, Papal Court) ► **Cûria Rômâna (v. Pontificia)** ¶ Cf. 1652 TURS. 437: "Papa ... omnes suae curiae ministros appellare fecit." | *adj*. (of Vatican as seat of the Church) ► **Apostolicus, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 408, of pope's representative at talks leading to Peace of Westphalia.
736
736 CLERGY
736 /clergy (clergymen collectively) clêrus, i m. (TERT.; 1652 TURS. 301: "in generali conventu cleri Gallicani." ► ecclêsiastici, orum m. pl. (1652 TURS. 316)
736 /clergy: lay (non involving the clergy) lâicus, a, um (*Vulg*.)
736 /clergy: layman, lay person (opposed to clergyman) lâicus, i m. (TERT.; HIER.)
736 /clergyman clêricus, i m. (HIER.)
736 abbess abbâtissa, ae (inscr.; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Virtenberg")
736 abbot abbas, abbâtis m. (SID.; 1652 TURS. 192)
736 bishop episcopus, i m. (*Vulg*. Phil.; Amm.) | antistes, itis m. (of head priest of pagan temple: CIC.; LIV.; of Christian bishop: Cod. Just.; RABELAIS 943; 1652 TURS. 113 *et passim*)
736 bishop: archbishop archiepiscopus, i m. (Cod. Just.)
736 bishop: archbishopric archiepiscopâtus, ûs m. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae."
736 bishopric epîscopâtus, ûs m. (TERT.; Amm.; 1652 TURS. 346) ► epîscopium, i n. (AUG. Serm. 355, 6) ► epîscopê, ês* f. (Anc. Gr.; HOVEN citing ERASMUS)
736 cardinal *subst*. cardinâlis, is+ m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 353) | purpuratus pater (HOVEN; EGGER D.L. 7; cf. RABELAIS 956: "stupente ipso Pontifice Clemente, mirantibus purpuratis illis amplissimi ordinis iudicibus," of the cardinals) ► purpurâtus, i m. (1652 TURS. 401) | make (someone) cardinal, promote (someone) to the cardinalate ad purpuram evehere (1652TURS. 329)
736 cardinal: college of cardinals cardinâlium senâtus (1652 TURS. 251) ► sacrum purpurâtôrum collêgium (1652 TURS. 401)
736 cardinalship Patrum Cardinalium munus (Bacci IOE 348) < Cardinalatus
736 cardinal: consistory, meeting of college of cardinals consistôrium, i n. (1652 TURS. 356)
736 chaplain sacellânus, i* m. (HOVEN citing ERASMUS; LATHAM citing 16th c. source) ► cappellânus, i+ m. (C.I.C. 451, 3: "circa militum cappellanos"; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 61: "cappellani militares")
736 deacon diaconus, i m.
736 deacon: archdeacon archdiaconus, i m. (1652 TURS. 273)
736 diocesan dioecêsânus, a, um* (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 40)

736 diocese dioecêsis, is f. (EGGER D.L. 11)
736 minister divini verbi minister (1846 GROSSE 31) ► verbi minister, minister, tri m. (1652 TURS. 279: "ministri Calviniani"; 1652 TURS. 313: "magnus habetur conventus ministrorum ex Belgio, Germania, Anglia, aliisque locis contra Arminianos," of the Synod of Dort, 1618-19; 1652 TURS. 352: "ministri Puritani." ►► These expressions are used principally of Protestant clergy, who in most denominations are not properly called *sacerdotes*.
736 ordinary (church official with governmental jurisdiction) ordinârius, i m. (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 5)
736 monsignor (high ranking priest): Chaplain of His Holiness (lowest rank) Capellānus Sānctitātis Suae, admodum Reverendus; Honorary Prelate (middling rank) Antistes Urbānus, Reverendissimus; Protonotary Apostolic (high rank) prōtonōtārius apostolicus, Illūstrissimus ac Reverendissimus; ¶ MUENCH
736 parish paroecia, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 11)
736 parish church templum paroeciale (EGGER D.L. 9)
736 parish priest, parson parochus, i+ m., cûrio, ônis* (1540 VIVES Exer. 312; HOVEN) ► animarum cûrâtor (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 25)
736 parochial paroeciâlis, e (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 42)
736 parish council consilium Paroeciale (Muench, 1941)
736 pastor pastor ecclêsiasticus, pastor, ôrs m.
736 Peter's Pence dēnārius Sānctī Petrī (Muench, 1941)
736 pastoral work, pastoral duties animarum cura (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 61)
736 patriarch (one of highest-ranking bishops in Catholic and Orthodox Churches) patriarcha, ae m. (1652 TURS. 273: patriarcha Babylonis; 1652 TURS. 355: patriarcha Constantinopolitanus)
736 pontifical, concerning the pope pontificius, a, um (1652 TURS. 204) ► pontificâlis, e (1652 TURS. 204) ► papâlis, e (1698 Hofmann s.v. *Savanarola*)
736 pope ► **summus pontifex** ¶ DANTE *Monarchia* 393. ► **pontifex maximus** ¶ EGGER D.L. 20. ► **pontifex Rômânus** ¶ 1652 TURS. 325. ► **pontifex, icis** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 273 *et passim*) ► **papa, ae** m. ¶ DANTE *Monarchia* 406; 386; *et passim*. ► **papa Rômânus** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 314.
736 pope: antipope pseudopontifex, icis* m. (1652 TURS. 197, 220)
736 pope: papacy, pontificate pontificâtus, ûs m. (CIC., of ancient priestly office; 1652 TURS. 234)
736 pope: papal conclave comitia pontificia (n. pl.) (1652 TURS. 259)
736 prelate (high-ranking cleric, as bishop, archbishop, superior of monastery) ► **praelâtus, i** m. ¶ Souter, with meaning "noble." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 16.
736 priest sacerdos, ôtis m.f., sacrificus, i m. (ERASMUS Coll. 176) ► presbyter, eri m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 290; 1652 TURS. 273; EGGER R.A. 62)
736 primacy (ecclesiastical preeminence) prîmâtus, ûs m. (1652 TURS. 300: "agnoscit primatum Romani pontificis")
736 primate (ecclesiastical dignity) prîmas, âtis m.
737
737 MONASTICISM
737 friar frâter, tris m. (1652 TURS. 332)
737 hermit ► **erêmîta, ae** m. ¶ Sulp. Sev.
737 hermitage ► **erêmîtôrium, i** n. ¶ Ducange. Latham. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 334; 458: "Beatus Thomas stabat in quodam nemore, in quodam heremitorio, et dicebat suas orationes."
737 monastery, convent ► **monastêrium, i** n. ¶ AUG. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 427, of Buddhist monasteries: "Sunt ibi monasteria et abbatiae idolorum." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 60, of a Buddhist monastery: "Ibi est monasterium monachorum idolis servientium." 1652 TURS. 335. ► **coenobium, i** n. ¶ HIER. 1652 TURS. 206. 1794 RUIZ vii. ► ascêtêrium, i n. ¶ Cod. Just. 1, 3, 53, 3.
737 monastery, convent: a community within a religious order (whether or not monastic) collegium, i n. (ERASMUS) ► conventus, ûs m. (1784 DUCRUE 263 *et passim*, of Jesuits, Franciscans, Augustinians) ► claustrum, i n. (1784 DUCRUE 263, of Franciscans)
737 monastery, convent: convent (of nuns) ► **monastêrium virginum** ¶ Cod. Just. 1, 2, 23. ► **coenobium vôtarum virginum** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 30.
737 monastery, convent: monastery (of monks) ► **monastêrium masculorum** ¶ Cod. Just. 1, 2, 23.
737 monastery: abbey ► **abbâtia, ae** f. ¶ HIER. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 427. 1652 TURS. 392.
737 monastery: prior prior, ôris+ m. (ERASMUS; 1843 TRAPPEN 4: "monsterii prior")
737 monastic monasticus, a, um (Souter; 1652 TURS. 218)
737 monk ► **monachus, i** m. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 60, of a Buddhist monastery: "Ibi est monasterium monachorum idolis servientium." ► **coenobîta, ae** m. ¶ HIER. 1652 TURS. 265.
737 monk: member of religious order (whether or not monastic), one bound by religious vows homo religiôsus (1652 TURS. 204) ► religiôsus, i m. (1652 TURS. 312: "religiosos Societatis Iesu")
737 nun ► **sanctimoniâlis, is** f. ¶ AUG. Abelard. ► **sanctimoniâlis mulier** ¶ Cod. Just. 1, 2, 13: "sive vidua sive diaconissa vel virgo deo dicata vel sanctimonialis mulier, sive quocumque alio nomine religiosi honoris vel dignitatis femina nuncupatur." ► **monacha, ae** f. ¶ HIER. ► **sanctimoniâlis virgo** ¶ Cod. Just. 1, 3, 53, 1. ► **sacra virgo** ¶ HIER. Cod. Just. 1, 3, 5: "sacratissimas virgines." ERASMUS. ► **virgo Deo dicâta** ¶ Cod. Just. 1, 2, 13 (quoted above). ► **virgo Deo sacra** ¶ 1652 TURS. 201. ► **virgo vôta** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 30: "In coenobium votarum virginum veluti sequestro deposita est." ► **moniâlis, is**+ f. ¶ Abelard. *Corpus Iuris Canonici*. 1652 TURS. 331. 1784 DUCRUE 246. EGGER S.L. 9. MUENCH
737 order: religious order, monastic order ► ordo religiosus (1652 TURS. 283) ► religio, onis f. (1784 DUCRUE 262: "fuit etiam qui illis [Societatis Iesu noviciis] absolutionem negaret eo quod religionem relinquere noluissent." ► hominum religiosorum familia ¶ 1652 TURS. 204. Cf. 1652 TURS. 207: "Franciscana Dominicanaque familia." Cf. 1794 RUIZ ii: "Benedictorum familia."
737 order: religious order: member of religious order (monk, friar, Jesuit father, etc.) religiosus, i* m. (1784 DUCRUE 222: "excepit fatalia nova optimus pater eo quo religiosum decebat animo")
737 orders: Benedictine (member of religious order) ► Benedictînus, i m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 234. 1794 RUIZ ii.
737 orders: Capuchin Capucinus, i m. (1652 TURS. 336: "patres Capucini," *et passim*)
737 orders: Carmelite (member of religious order) Carmêlîta, ae m. (friar) (1652 TURS. 204; EGGER R.A. 100) ► Carmêlîtis, idis f. (nun) | Discalced Carmelites Carmêlîta Discalceâtus (1652 TURS. 316)
737 orders: Carthusian (member of religious order) Cartusiânus, i m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 327; EGGER R.A. 66) ► Carthusiânus, i m. (1652 TURS. 238) | *adj*. Carthusiânus, a, um (1652 TURS. 189)
737 orders: Cistercian (member of religious order) Cisterciensis, e (1652 TURS. 189)
737 orders: Cistercian: Clairvaux (Cistercian monastery) Clara Vallis; *adj*. Claravallensis, is (1652 TURS. 192: "Divus Bernardus Claravallensis abbas")
737 orders: Dominican (member of religious order) ► **Dominicânus, i** m. ► **Frâter Dominicâlis** ► **Frâter Praedicâtor** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 6: "duos fratres ordinis Fratrum Praedicatorum litteratos." | *adj*. ► **Dominicânus, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 207; 275.
737 orders: Franciscan (member of religious order) frater Franciscalis (EGGER R.A. 27) | Franciscalis, is m. (EGGER R.A. 90) | Franciscânus, i m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 324;RABELAIS 939; 1784 DUCRUE 226: "patres Franciscani de observantia." | *adj*. Franciscânus, a, um (1652 TURS. 207)
737 orders: Jesuit (member of religious order) \\ **Iesuîta, ae** m. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 89: "Ea namque est gens Iesuitarum ut in quâlibet disciplinâ, immo in totâ rerum tam divinarum quam humanarum naturâ, nihil ita rarum, excultum et reconditum habeatur quin ab aliquo ipsorum sit perfectissime elaboratum." \\ **Societâtis Iesu religiôsus** \ 1652 TURS. 312.
737 orders: Jesuit order, Society of Jesus Societas Iesu (1652 TURS. 254; 1784 DUCRUE 221; EGGER S.L. 78)
737 orders: Knight Hospitaller, Knight of Malta, member of Order of St. John of Jerusalem Hospitalârius, i m. (1698 Hofmann; 1652 TURS. 219: Hospitalarii Sancti Iohannis) ► Hospitalius, i m. (1652 TURS. 190) ► Eques Melitensis (1652 TURS. 219)
737 orders: Oratorian
737 orders: Oratory of Saint Philip Neri, Congregation of the Oratory Congregatio Oratorii (1652 TURS. 326)
737 orders: Templar Templârius, i m. (1652 TURS. 219: "Francorum rex Templarios eorum opulentiae inhians exstinxit." ► Miles Templârius (1698 Hofmann s.v. *Hospitalarius*)
737 orders: Teutonic Knight Miles Teutonicus (cf. 1652 TURS. 191: "tertius ordo militaris Teutonicorum"; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 1: "equites Lutheranorum Teutonum militares")
737 superior (in religious order) superior, ôris (*) m. (1784 DUCRUE 222)
739
739 CHURCH BUILDINGS

739 baptistery, baptismal font baptistêrium, i n. (SID.; Paul. Nol.) ► sacer fons (Paul. Nol. Ep. 32, p. 331, Migne ed.; 1652 TURS. 276) ► fons baptismalis+ (1652 TURS. 336)

739 catacombs sepulcrêtum subterrâneum (EGGER R.A. 113) ► coemêtêrium subterrâneum (EGGER R.A. 16, 111: "inde non procul est aditus ad subterraneum coemeterium ['catacumbas'] Sancti Callisti ... sed de huius modi sacris cryptis paulo fusius videtur esse tractandum." ► catacumbae, arum f. pl. (late ancient inscriptions, of a particular underground cemetery near Rome;EGGER R.A. 64: "cuius corpus ... e 'catacumbis,' quae dicuntur ... est translatum"; EGGER R.A. 111: "solum saeculo nono ... vocabulum 'catacumbarum,' cuncta coemeteria eius modi significans, in communem consuetudinem abiit")

739 gargoyle gargôla, ae+ f. (LATHAM citing source dated 1433; cf. DUCANGE: *gargoula*) ► antefixum, i n. (LIV. 34, 4, 4, of small statues affixed to the roof or gutters of house or temple;HELFER; Lev.) ► sculptûra (v. effigies) colliciâris ►► DUCANGE: "Gargoula, gargoullia, lapideum aquae pluvialis emissarium ... 1367: *Item datum pro gargoulis dicit pilaris ... pro mundando gargoulas superioires et inferiores ...* 1488: *Datum item ... pro mundatione per eos facta in nocqueriis et gargouliis arcuum tendentium circa chorum eccelsiae*. *Gargouille*draconis figura appellatur, in Stat. pro aurifab. anno. 1378." || Cf. grunda, grundatorium

739 parts1: porch, portico (of church or temple) pronâus (*or* os) ► i f. (VITR.; EGGER R.A. 128: "Petriana basilica patet in longitudinem una cum pronao 218 metra." ► porticus, ûs f. (EGGER R.A. 129)

739 parts2: narthex, vestibule (of church) narthex, êcis (*) m. (EGGER R.A. 117) ► templi (v. ecclêsiae) vestibulum ►► Ναρθηξ in Greek has had this meaning since the 3rd century A.D. (see Lidell-Scott; OED).

739 parts3: nave (of church) navis, is f. (DUCANGE citing Ordericus Vitalis, Sugerius, and many other sources; DUCANGE s.vv. *aula* and *capsus* in def.s) ► navis ecclêsiae (DUCANGE s.v.*aula* in def.; COLES) ► aula ecclêsiae (DUCANGE) ► spatium medium (DECAHORS; EGGER R.A. 49, 51, 131: "ubi spatium medium iungitur alae transversae." ►► Capsus, i m. (Greg. Tur. Franc. 2,14; HELFER) | vide Cangium, qui monet aliud capsum esse quam navim.

739 parts4: side aisle (flanking the nave of a church) ala a latere posita (EGGER R.A. 51: "antiquae columnae, quibus spatium medium ab alis a latere positis distinguebantur, solidis pilis cesserunt"; cf. EGGER R.A. 127: "spatium medium [basilicae] et ab utroque latere duae alae columnis marmoreis secernebantur." ► ala laterâlis, porticus a latere posita (v. laterâlis) (cf. Paul. Nol.: "totam vero extra concham basilicae spatium alto et lacunato culmine, geminis utrinque porticibus, extenditur")

739 parts5: transept (arm of church building) ala transversa (EGGER R.A. 27) | north transept ala sinistra (EGGER R.A. 49) ► transversa ala sinistra (EGGER R.A. 60) | south transept ala dextera (EGGER R.A. 52) ► transversa ala dextera (EGGER R.A. 54) ► transseptum, i* (LATHAM citing 16th c. source) ►► capsus transversus (HELFER)

739 parts6: chancel (part of church reserved to choir and clergy; in traditional church architecture, the area east of the nave, comprising the choir and the sanctuary)

739 parts61: choir, quire (part of church where choir sits, usually between nave and sanctuary) chorus, i (+) m. (DUCANGE, defining as "pars ecclesiae in qua clerus consistit ac concinit," and quoting a council: "sacerdos et levita ante altera communicent, in choro clerus, extra chorum populus"; DUCANGE s.v. *sanctuarium*, quoting Adam Bremensis: "sepultus est in medio chori, ante gradûs sanctuarii"; DUCANGE s.v. *presbyterium*, quoting Gervasius Dorobernensis: "de choro ad presbyterium tres erant gradûs"; HELFER citing Soc. Lat.)

739 parts62: sanctuary, presbytery (part of church immediately surrounding the altar, beyond the choir) presbyterium, i (+) n. (DUCANGE quoting Gervasius Dorobernensis: "de choro ad presbyterium tres erant gradûs, de pavimento presbyterii usque ad altare gradûs tres"; Niermayer; EGGER R.A. 52) ► sanctuârium, i n. (DUCANGE, quoting Adam Bremensis: "sepultus est in medio chori, ante gradûs sanctuarii." ► adytum, i n. (DUCANGE quoting Leo Ostiensis: "fecit et cancellos ex aere quattuor ante altare, inter chorum et adytum hinc inde statuendos";DUCANGE s. vv. *sanctuarium* and *presbyterium*, in Greek) ► penêtrâle, is n. (Comenius) | (in many protestant churches, the entire hall or auditorium where worship services are held)

739 parts7: apse (of church) apsis (*or* absis) ► is (*or* îdis) (Paul. Ep. 12; ISID. Orig. 15, 8, 7; EGGER R.A. 11: "amplissimi conclavi in apisda curvati." ► concha, ae f. (Paul. Nol.: "totam vero extra concham basilicae spatium alto et lacunato culmine, geminis utrinque porticibus, extenditur"; DUCANGE) ►► DUCANGE s.v. concha: "pars aedis sacrae in qua scilicet sacra mysteria peraguntur; sic dicta quod qua parte est θυσιαστηριον sive βημα , in hemicylindri formam effingitur recessus, qui superne in conchae figuram clauditur."

739 parts71: ambulatory (in traditional church architecture, semicircular aisle passing behind choir) ambulatorium apsîdis

739 parts73: radiating chapel sacellum apsîdis (v. apsîdâlis*)

739 parts8: crypt (of church) crypta, ae f. (DUCANGE citing Greg. Tur. and many medieval authors) ► crypta sacra (v. templi v. ecclêsiae) ► sacellum subteranneum (DUCANGE s.v. *crypta*in def.) ►► cella subterannea (EGGER R.A. 61)

739 parts9: cloister (four-sided colonnaded court-yard, esp. in monastery or convent) \\ **peristŷlium, i** n. \ EGGER R.A. 53. ► **peristŷlium monasticum** \ EGGER R.A. 116. **peristŷlium quadrâtum (v. oblongum)** \ Vitr. 5, 11: "In palaestris peristylia quadrata sive oblonga ita sint facienda, uti duorum stadiorum habeant ambulationis circuitionem." ► **porticus quadrilatera** \ EGGER R.A. 37; 52. HELFER.

739 parts: baldachin, baldachini conopaeum i n. (Muench, 1941)

739 pew subsellium templi (HELFER citing 18th c. source) ► subsellium ecclêsiae

739 pulpit suggestus (sacer) (ERASMUS, etc.) ► pulpitum, i n. (EGGER R.A. 28)

739 rose window (of church)

739 sacrist, sacristan (custodian of sacred vessels and vestments of church) sacrista, ae+ m. (DUCANGE; LATHAM; NIERMEYER; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 41) ► hierophylax, acis m. (Scaev. DIG.; HELFER) ► (ecclesiae) thesaurarius (DUCANGE) ► sacrorum custos (DUCANGE s.v. *sacrista* in def.)

739 sacristy (part of church where sacred vessels and vestments are kept) sêcrêtârium, i n. (Paul. Nol.; Sulp. Sev.; EGGER R.A. 49, 28: "superest ut mentio fiat de veneratissima parva effigie Iesu infantis, quae ad secretarium basilicae asservatur." ►► Lev.: sacrarium

739 sexton, church custodian aedituus, i m. (of keeper of pagan temple: PLAUT.; CIC.; of church custodian: HELFER) ► ostiârius, i m. (COD. TH. 1, 3, 6) ► sacellânus, i (1784 DUCRUE232: "bona et claves ecclesiae sacellanus, episcopi nomine, suscepit." ►► Helf: Kirchendiener: aedituus; mansionarius -- Küster: aedituus; hierophylax, acis m. [Scaev. DIG.; s.17]; sacristanus+ [DUCANGE]. Lev.: aeditimus, ostiarius.

739 steeple, spire, church tower, campanile sacra turris (EGGER R.A. 71; LRL) ► templi pinnaculum (*Vulg*. Matt. 4, 5) ►► sacra campanaria (v. turris) (LRL)

739 types: basilica (large or important church) basilica, ae f. (Sulp. Sev.; Greg. Tur. Franc. 2 ,14; 1652 TURS. 390: "magnam urbis basilicam," of cathedral of Girona; Eg. D.L. 23;HELFER)

739 types: cathedral templum cathedrale (EGGER D.L. 44; LRL; "cathedralis" in Souter) ► ecclesia cathedralis (1784 DUCRUE 245; 1843 TRAPPEN 5; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 5; EGGERS.L. 9; LRL) ► aedes cathedrâlis (HELFER citing GEORGES)

739 types: chapel sacellum, i n. (CIC.; Verg.; DANTE *Aqua* 479; EGGER R.A. 27) ► capella, ae+ f. (LATHAM; NIERMEYER; 1652 TURS. 366, 397) ► aedicula sacra (Maigne s.v.*capella*) ► aedicula, ae f. (EGGER R.A. 27, of chapel along side aisle of large church; Bacci IOE 40 of a small freestanding building for prayer),) ► ôrâtôrium, i n. (of any place set aside for prayer) ► sacrarium, i n.; cella, ae f (Bacci IOE 349)

739 types: chaplain sacellanus, i+ m., capellanus, i+ m.

739 types: church (body of believers, congregation) \\ **ecclêsia, ae** f. \

739 types: church (building) sacra aedes (1652 TURS. 201; EGGER S.L. 59) ► aedes, is f. (with name of patron in genitive: 1540 VIVES Exer. 317: "iuxta aedem divorum Justi et Pastoris." ► templum, i n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 290; 1784 DUCRUE 224, of church of Jesuit mission) ► ecclêsia, ae f. (AUG.; Aus.; 1652 TURS. 397; EGGER S.L. 82) ►► In the names of churches, the words *aedes, templum* or *ecclesia* may be omitted after the preposition *ad*: 1540 VIVES Exer. 297: "transcurre ad Divi Petri," "run over to St. Peter's"; 1540 VIVES Exer. 317).

739 types: church: examples of names \\ **Divi Sebastiani** (gen., with *templum* or *ecclesia* understood, normally after the preposition *ad*) \ 1569 MERCURIALE 27: "marmor cum hac inscriptione Romae ad Divi Sebastiani repertum."

74

74 PHILOSOPHY

74 /philosophy ► **philosophia, ae** f. ► **sapientia, ae** f. ¶ 1726 Wolff 46, referring to the thought of Confucius and other classical Chinese philosophers: "ego sapientiae Sinensis prorsus ignarus."

74 being, the fact of being (philosophy) esse+ n. indecl. (DANTE *Monarchia* 357, 358: "ad quod humanum genus Prima Bonitas in esse produxit," "brought into being"; LATHAM)

74 being: a being, an entity ens, entis+ n. (LATHAM; DANTE *Monarchia* 368; DANTE *Aqua* 476: "tractatus praesens non est extra materiam naturalem, quia inter ens mobile, scilicet aquam et terram, quae sunt corpora naturalia." ► monas, adis f. (1811 PALLAS 15)
74 being: essence (philosophy) essentia, ae (SEN.; QUINT.; DANTE *Monarchia* 357) ►► pro "being" quoque?, ► coniunctum (LUCR.) [P. Owens]
74 being: existence (philosophy) exsistentia, ae+ f. (LATHAM)
74 being: accident (philosophy) eventum i (LUCR.) < per accidens (AQUINAS, et passim) [P. Owens]
74 conclusions (logical), inferences consectaria, orum n. pl. (CIC.)
74 doctrine dogma, atis n., placitum, i n. (EGGER D.L. 55)
74 free will liberum arbitrium (AUG. Civ. Dei 21, 15: " bellum [carnis et spiritûs] numquam ullum esset, si natura humana per liberum arbitrium in rectitudine, in qua facta est, perstitisset"; AUG. Civ. Dei 22, 1: "fecit hominem etiam ipsum rectum cum eodem libero arbitrio"; DANTE *Monarchia* 364) ► libertas arbitrii (DANTE *Monarchia* 364)
74 freedom of the will ► **libertas arbitrii** ¶ 1726 Wolff 50.
74 logic dialectica, ae f. (CIC.; QUINT.) ► logicê, ês f. (CIC. Fin. 1, 22, in Greek; Boeth. CIC. Top. 1) ► sapientia dialectica (PLIN. 7, 180: "[obiit] pudore Diodorus, sapientiae dialecticae professor, lusoriâ quaestione non protinus ab interrogatione Stilponis dissolutâ")
74 logic: cause causa, ae f., causa efficiens, res efficiens, efficiens, ntis f. (with *causa* or *res* understood) (for citations, see effect)
74 logic: cause: effect effectum, i n., res effecta, effectus, ûs m. (CIC. Top. 11: "alia ex causis, alia ex effectis [argumenta ducuntur]"; ita saepe in Top.; CIC. Top. 22-23: "[ducuntur argument] ab efficientibus rebus hoc modo ... ab effectis rebus hoc modo"; CIC. Top. 58: "proximus est locus rerum efficientium, quae causae appellantur, deinde rerum effectarum ab efficientibus causis"; CIC. Top. 67: "ut enim causa quid sit effectum indicat, sic quod effectum est quae fuerit causa demonstrat"; CIC. Fat. 33: "quid enim spectans deus ipse diceret Marcellum eum, qui ter consul fuit, in mari esse periturum? erat hoc quidem verum ex aeternitate, sed causas id efficientes non habebat"; QUINT. 5, 86: "haec, quae vel ex causis vel ex efficientibus diximus"; QUINT. 5, 94: "ducuntur argumenta a ... efficientibus, effectis"; QUINT. 6, 66: "[argumenta ducuntur ex] causis, effectis"; DANTE *Monarchia* 364: "quanto magis causa est causa, tanto magis effectum diligit"; DANTE *Aqua*476: "viam inquisitionis in naturalibus oportet esse ab effectibus ad causas ... dico igitur quod causa huius elevationis efficiens non potest esse terra ipsa")
74 logic: deduce
74 logic: deduction (mode of reasoning from generals to particulars)
74 logic: induce
74 logic: induction (mode of reasoning from particulars to generals) inductio, ônis f. (CIC.; QUINT.; cf. DANTE *Aqua* 476: "viam inquisitionibus in naturalibus oportet esse ab effectibus ad causas," i.e., inductive)
74 logic: infer colligere, inferre ►► Videndi fontes (etiam de "deduction," "induction." | "inferre" videtur esse artis terminus.
74 logic: inference
74 logic: syllogism syllogismus, i m. (SEN.; QUINT.; DANTE *Monarchia* 360)
74 logical rationi consentaneus
74 logician, dialectician dialecticus, i m. (CIC.; QUINT.) ► logicus, i (+) (DANTE *Monarchia* 364)
74 Platonic form or idea, perfect archetype idea, ae* f. (RABELAIS 945)
74 principle, tenet, basic belief ► **placitum, i** n. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 336: "Doctores hic sequuntur diversa scita? – Interdum tradunt placita contraria." ► **scîtum, i** n. ¶ SEN. Ep. 95, 10. 1540 VIVES Exer. 336, quoted above. ► **dogma, atis** n. ¶ Cic. Mart. 1726 WOLFF 16: "Altas tunc temporis in animis Sinensium radices egerat dogma ab antiquis philosophis ... egregie stabilitum, imperatoris ac regum exempla subditis esse actionum normam."
74 reason (the higher cognitive or intellectual faculties, the power of thinking dispassionately and abstractly) ► **ratio, ônis** f. ¶ 1726 Wolff 44: "Urgebant itaque Sinae ut primo omnium loco ratio probe excolatur ... Discipulus Confucii inter ceteros eminens Tsem Tsu ex annalibus imperialibus probat sapientes heroas semper in id incubuisse, ut rationem in dies magis magisque perficerent." ► **lûmen nâtûrâle** ¶ Spinoza ► **intellectus, ûs** m. ¶ DIG. 29, 2, 93: "si intellectu non careat" ("if he is not deprived of reason." DANTE *Monarchia* 357. 1726 Wolff 50: "Repereram verum esse quod a veteribus asseritur: si quis solis naturae viribus fretus ... virtuti operam navare debeat, illi ab intellectûs culturâ incipiendum esse; atque in hanc veritatem incidi naturam mentis humanae meditatus." ► **virtus intellectîvus** ¶ DANTE *Monarchia* 357: "Ultimum de potentiâ ipsius humanitatis est potentia sive virtus intellectiva." ► **mentis ratiocinium** ¶ 1726 Wolff 44-46: "Agnoscebant enim ... nec verum boni amorem, nec verum mali odium locum habere posse, nisi quis perfectam boni malique notitiam assequatur, et quidem per ratiocinium mentis; mentis rationicio perfectam boni malique notitiam minime obtineri, nisi perscrutatis rerum naturis ac rationibus."
74 wise man, sage ► **sapiens, entis** m. ¶ ► **philosophus, i** m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 425, of Suzhou, once a center of Chinese culture and learning: "Habent sapientes naturales et bonos medicos et multos bonos philosophos."
75
75 HISTORY
75 anachronism ► **anachronismus, i* m.** ¶ Anc. Gr. 1826 LÜDERS 27, of reports of an early discovery of vaccination in India: "In Indiâ Orientali inter Bramanos vacciolas earumque usum iam dudum innotuisse, ex narratione in *Ephemeridibus Bombacensibus* ... conclude posset, nisi huius narrationis ... miraculum anachronismo potius explicandum esset."
75 anachronistically ► ratione temporis neglectâ (abl. abs.) ¶ EGGER R.A. 137: "adiunctus est [imagini Leonis IV papae], ratione temporis neglectâ, Aeneas patrem Anchisen humeris portantem."
75 chronicler, annalist chronographus, i m. (SID.; EGGER R.A. 106)
75 chronicles, annals chronica, orum n. pl. (PLIN.; Gell.) ► libri chronici (m. pl.) (Gell.) ► annâlis, ium (m. pl.) (CIC.) ► libri annâles (m. pl.) (QUINT.)
75 chronologically iuxta seriem temporum (Hase 4: "quae excerpta ... iuxta seriem temporum suo quaeque loco disponenter")
75 early (of historical period) ► **prîmaevus, a, um** ¶ Niermeyer, citing the meaning "primitive, primordial" as late ancient. EGGER R.A. 52: "altare in quo ... primaevi pontifices sacris litaverunt") ► **priscus, a, um** ¶ 1726 Wolff 16: "Confucius itaque priscorum imperatorum ac regum annales sollictâ curâ evolvit."
75 geological1: paleozoic *adj*. palaeozô(ic)us, a, um* ; *subst*. aera palaeozô(ic)a*
75 geological2: mesozoic *adj*. mesozô(ic)us, a, um*; *subst*. aera mesozô(ic)a*
75 geological21: jurassic *adj*. iûrensis, a, um; *subst*. aetas iûrensis
75 geological3: cenozoic *adj*. caenozô(ic)us, a, um*; *subst*. aera caenozô(ic)a*
75 geological4: eocene *adj*. êôcaenus, a, um*; *subst*. aetas êôcaena*
75 geological5: miocene *adj*. mîocaenus, a, um*; *subst*. aetas mîocaena*
75 geological6: pliocene *adj*. plîocaenus, a, um*; *subst*. aetas plîocaena*
75 geological7: pleistocene *adj*. plîstocaenus, a, um*; *subst*. aetas plîstocaena*
75 geological8: ice age, glaciation aetas glaciâlis
75 historian historicus, i m. (CIC.; QUINT.) ► historiographus, i m. (HIER.; Cassiod.; DANTE *Monarchia* 370)
75 historical analysis ► **criticê histôrica** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 1, of popular legends concerning cowpox: "Antiquiorum temporum traditiones ad vacciolarum aevum mythicum referendae sunt, nec criticês historicae examen perferunt."
75 modern (as referring to a considerable period of time up to the present; in particular, since the Middle Ages, in opposition to "ancient") < **recentior, ôris** / 1569 MERCURIALE 7: "De omnibus [medicinae conservativae partibus] fere tum ab antiquioribus, tum a recentioribus copiose tractatum est." < **neotericus, a, um** / 1698 HOFMANN s.v. *Barbaria*: "Africae, quam in quattuor partes neoterici scriptores distinguunt, pars praecipua et prima est."
75 modern, contemporary, of this age, current < **hodiernus, a, um** \ TERT. *Apol*. 21, on the Jews: "Quanta deliquerint ... etsi ipsi non confiterentur, probaret exitus hodiernus ipsorum." \TERT. *Ieiun*. 15, 1: "Apud Iovem, hodiernum de Pythagora haereticum." 1540 VIVES Exer. 354: hodiernus mos. \ 1843 TRAPPEN 50. \ 1811 PALLAS xiii. ► **modernus, a, um** \ Cassiod. \DANTE *Vulg. El*. 342: "Praedecessores nostri diversis carminibus usi sunt in cantionibus suis, quod et moderni faciunt." ► **actualis, e** (of current officials) \ 1811 PALLAS iii. "Comiti Alexio Cyrilli filio Rasumofsky, sacri Caesaris consiliario a secretis actuali." *Actualis* may be used of ministers, diplomats, or other officials currently *acting* in their official capacity – as opposed to those who retain the title though retired from the function.
751
751 PRIMITIVE PEOPLES
751 age: golden age aetas aurea (OV. M. 1, 89) ► aureum saeculum (1652 TURS. 13)
751 age1: neolithic neolithus, a, um*, neolithicus, a, um* (EGGER S.L. 100: "aetatis neolithicae")
751 age1: paleolithic palaeolithus, a, um*, palaeolithicus, a, um*

751 age1: stone age aetas saxea (cf. aetas aurea, OV. M. 1, 89) [see also neolithic, paleolithic]
751 age2: bronze age aetas aenea (cf. OV. M. 1, 89: aetas aurea; OV. M. 1, 125: "aenea proles")
751 age3: iron age aetas ferrea (EGGER R.A. 11; cf. OV. M. 1, 89 and 127)
751 cave man trôglodyta, ae m. (in antiquity, of a cave-dwelling African people)
751 hominid (family *Hominidae*, including humans, chimpanzees, gorillas, and orangutans) anthôpida, ae (or ês, ae)* m. (Mod. Gr.) ► hominida, ae* m.
751 hominid: autralopithecus (genus *Australopithecus*) austrâlopithêcus, i* m., notiopithêcus, i* m. (Mod. Gr.) ►► Mod. Gr. ν οτιοπίθηκο ς , α υστραλοπίθηκος
751 hominid: homo sapiens (*Homo sapiens*)
751 hominid: Neandert(h)al man (*Homo neanderthalensis*) homo Neanderthalensis
751 hunter-gatherer vênâtor legulus (gen. vênâtôris leguli) ►► EL: chasseur-cueilleur; cazador-recolector; Jäger und Sammler, Wildbeuter
751 megalith, monolith moles monolitha (EGGER R.A. 99, of an obelisk) ► ? megalolithus, i* m.
751 megalith: menhir, dolmen
751 paleoanthropology
751 shaman, witch-doctor ►► EL: chaman, sorcier; chamán; Schamane
751 totem gentis autochthonis insigne ►► insigne tribuale (EGGER R.A. 24)
751 tribe (a primitive, pre-civilized, indigenous, or non-Western people) natio (indigena v. aborîginum v. autocthonum) ► gens (indigena v. aborîginum v. autocthonum) | (a subgroup of a people or nation, esp. the ancient Roman tribes, or the tribes of Israel) tribus, ûs m. (of Roman tribes: CIC.; LIV.; of tribes of Israel: *Vulg*. Gen. 49, 16, and often in *Vulg*.; AUG. Civ. Dei 15, 13; DANTE *Monarchia* 368; 1652 TURS. 17: "Beniaminia tribus," 21: "Iudaea tribus," "the tribe of Judah." ►► LS (s.v. *natio*) note that *gens* and *natio* are often synonmous, but that *natio* is "usually applied by Cicero to distant and barbarous people." EGGER S.L. 102: tribus (of an indigenous people).
752
752 ANCIENT
752 Byzantine ► **Constantînopolîtânus, a, um** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 300: "anno 1250, Baldoino in Constantinopolitano imperio imperante." ► **Byzantius, a, um** ► **Byzantînus, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 209. HASE vi: "de genere dicendo Byzantino." EGGER S.L. 10. \\ sequiôris Graeciae \ DUCANGE s.v. *gunna* in article: "Vocem hanc usurpant sequioris Graeciae scriptores." ►► The adjective *Byantius* is classical, *Byzantinus* late ancient.
752 Byzantine Emperor Caesar Orientis (1652 TURS. 207) ► Graecus Augustus (1652 TURS. 212)
752 Byzantine Empire ► **Orientis Imperium** ¶ 1652 TURS. 203: "Rediit orientis imperium ad Latinos anno post Christum natum circiter MCC." ► **Imperium Orientale** ¶ HASE 3. ►**Imperium Graecum** ¶ 1652 TURS. 202. ► **Imperium Constantînopolîtânum** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 300: "anno 1250, Baldoino in Constantinopolitano imperio imperante." 1315MARCO POLO *B* 1, 1: "tempore quo Balduinus princeps sceptrum Constantinopolitani imperii gubernabat." ► **Imperium Byzantînum**
752 Hellenistic Alexandrînus, a, um (EGGER R.A. 100: "cultus Isidis ... aetate Alexandrinâ in occidente longe lateque manavit")
752 ruins parietinae, arum f. pl., rudera, um n. pl., ruînae, arum f. pl.
752 secession of the plebs secessio plebis (CIC. Rep. 1, 62) ► plebis secessus (PLIN. 19, 56)
753
753 MEDIEVAL
753 Arthur: Gawain ► **Galbânus, i** m. 1821 HAGEN title page.
753 Arthur: King Arthur ► **rex Artûrus** ¶ DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 238: "Arturi regis ambages pulcherrimae." 1821 HAGEN title page.
753 Arthur: Lancelot ► **Lancelôtus, i** m. ¶ 1821 HAGEN title page.
753 Arthur: Round Table ► **tabula rotunda** ¶ 1821 HAGEN title page: "Poema Graecum de rebus gestis regis Arturi, Tristani, Lanceloti, Galbani, Palamedis, aliorumque equitum tabulae rotundae."
753 Arthur: Tristan ► **Tristânus, i** m. 1821 HAGEN title page.
753 crusade, holy war, jihad (generally) bellum sacrum, expeditio sacra, militia sacra; (specifically of the medieval Christian crusades) bellum sacrum (1652 TURS. 194) ► expeditio sacra (1652 TURS. 200) ► militia sacra (1652 TURS. 202: "sacrae militae nomen dederunt." ► bellum sacrum in Saracênos (susceptum) ► Hierosolymitanum bellum (1652 TURS.187) ► bellum pro sacris Christianis per orientem susceptum (Hase v) ► bellum a Francis Dei signa sequentibus susceptum (Hase 3) ► expeditio occidentalium ad sacra loca recuperanda (Hasept. II, 3) ►► 1652 TURS. 187, of the first crusade: "Pontifex concilio in Gallia habito Christianos principes ad Hierosolymitanum bellum accendit. Militiae insigne crux purpurea dextro humero affixa, ex quo 'cruciatae' nomen factum."
753 crusader cruce signatus, Francus Dei signa sequens (Hase 3)
753 events: Sicilian Vespers Siculae Vesperae (f. pl.) (1652 TURS. 213)
753 Franks: Capetians ► **Capetingi, orum** m. pl. ¶ Hofmann s.v. *Carolingi*: "Hugone Capeto, ab iis ad tertiam Capetingorum familiam, cuius iste auctor fuit, regnum tandem transferente." | Capetian dynasty (of France) ► **tertium stemma** ¶ Ducange s.v. *moneta* (p. 464, col. 2): "monetae aureae regum Franciae tertii stemmatis." ► **tertia stirps** ¶ ► **tertia familia** ¶ Hofmann s.v. *Carolingi*, quoted above.
753 Franks: Carolingian (adj.) ► **Carolînus, a, um** ¶ Ducange s.v. *cifrae*: "Cum iam temporibus Carolinis suam in Hispaniâ sedem habuerint Saraceni, quis crediderit eorum cifras centenis quattuor annis post in Germaniâ fuisse incognitas?" \\ Carolingius, a, um \\ Cf. the adjective *Merovingius*: 1652 TURS. 291: "primâ regum stirpe Merovingiâ." | Carolingians ► **Carolingi, orum** m. pl. ¶ Hofmann: "CAROLINGI, nomen secundae stirpis Franciae regum." ► **Carolinovingi, orum** m. pl. ¶ Hofmann s.v. *Meroveus*: "Merovingi a Carolinvingis expulsi sunt." | Carolingian dynasty (of France) ► **secundum (v. alterum) stemma** ¶ Ducange s.v. *armigeri* (p. 393, col. 1), using *prima stirps* of the long-haired Merovingians, the first French dynasty, and *alterum stemma* of the Carolingians: "Ex quo quae in aedis sacrae monasterii sancti Germani Parisiensis vestibulo conspiciuntur regum statuas prioris esse stirpis docemur, quandoquidem stemmatis alterius detonsi fuere regum capilli." ► **secunda (v. altera) stirps** ¶ ► **secunda (v. altera) familia** ¶ Hofmann s.v. *Meroveus*, on the ascension of the Carolingians: "Quae regni a primâ familiâ ad secundam translatio."
753 Franks: Merovingians ► **Merovingi, orum** m. pl. ¶ Hofmann s.v. *Meroveus*: "Ab eo reges primae stirpis Merovingi dicti ... Merovingi dein apud Francos primo regnare coeperunt anno Christi 450, in quâ familiâ regnum duravit usque ad annum Christi 750." | *adj*. ► **Merovingius, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 291: "primâ regum stirpe Merovingiâ." | Merovingian dynasty (of France) ► **prîmum stemma** ¶ ► **prîma stirps** ¶ Hofmann s.v. *Meroveus*, quoted above. ► **prima familia** ¶ Hofmann s.v. *Meroveus*, on the ascension of the Carolingians: "Quae regni a primâ familiâ ad secundam translatio." ► **stirps Merovingia** ¶ 1652 TURS. 291, quoted above.
753 Gothic Gothicus, a, um (as contemptuous epithet for Middle Ages: RABELAIS 942: "e densâ illâ Gothici temporis caligine"; of the artistic style: EGGER R.A. 51) | Gothic style genus Gothicum (EGGER R.A. 51, 102: "ecclesia ... Gothico structurae genere ... est exstructa." ► cf. 70-71: "ad artis Gothicae praecepta")
753 heraldry: coat of arms ► **scûtum gentilicium** ¶ Ducange s.v. *ermantatus* in definition. ► **insigne gentilicium** ¶ EGGER R.A. 51; 94. ► **arma, orum** n. pl. ¶ 1652 TURS. 364: "equos exquisitos ... stragulis he[te]romallis coopertos, dicti Cardinalis armis illustratis."
753 heraldry: motto
753 heraldry: pennon, banner, standard
753 heraldry: royal standard, royal banner (as the French *oriflamme*) ► **vexillum rêgâle** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 4, of Kublai Khan: "Rex autem in mirabili castro ligneo erat quod ab elephantibus quattuor portabatur, ubi erat regale vexillum."
753 Holy Roman Emperor Caesar, aris m. (1652 TURS. 203: "Germaniae proceres Federicum regem Siciliae Caesarem creant," *et passim*) ► Augustus Germânus (1652 TURS. 200) ► imperâtor, ôris m. (1652 TURS. 320 *et passim*) ► Romanorum imperator (1652 TURS. 327)
753 Holy Roman Empire ► **Imperium Sacrosanctum Românum** ¶ DANTE *Aqua* 479. ► **Sacrum Românum Imperium** ¶ 1752 STUMPF title page.
753 Holy Roman Empire: Elector Elector, ôris m. (1652 TURS. 295 *et passim*) ► Imperii Elector (1652 TURS. 296)
753 medieval mediaevalis, e*, mediaevus, a, um* (for formation, cf. *primaevus*)
753 Middle Ages media aetas (EGGER D.L. 5) ► medium aevum (EGGER S.L. 100)
753 Romanesque Romanensis, e, Romanicus, a, um
753 Salic law lex Salica (1652 TURS. 335)
753 vassal state, dependent state, fief, fiefdom ► **feudum, i**+ n. ¶ DUCANGE. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 13, of vassals of Kublai Khan: "qui feuda tenent ab eo." 1595 MERCATOR I, "Valdeck" *et passim*. 1652 TURS. 269: "Ferrariae ducatum, Ecclesiae Romanae feudum." 1652 TURS. 335: "in ducatu

Lothareno Imperii feudo," referring to the status of the duchy of Lourraine as part of the Holy Roman, 17th century. | hold (a region) as a fief ► **in feudum tenêre** ¶ 1652 TURS. 332: "Austriam superiorem, quam ipse dux in feudum tenebat, imperatori restituit."
753 vassal, liegeman ► **vassallus, i**+ m. ¶ DUCANGE. DUCANGE s.v. *baccalarius* in article. 1652 TURS. 313; 435. ► **cliens, entis** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 313: "Transilvaniae princeps ... Turcae cliens et vasallus." ► **feudatarius, i** m. ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Valdeck" *et passim*. Maigne s.v. *vassallus* in definition. ► **beneficiârius, i** (*) m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 195, of Alfonoso I of Portugal, originally vassal of the king of Castile. 1652 TURS. 204, of John I's feudal submission of England to the papacy. ► **baro, ônis** m. ¶ Isid., of hired servants. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A*302, of high-ranking vassals or nobles of Kublai Khan: "baronibus suis ad concilium convocatis."
753 vassalage, homage, fealty vassaticum, i+ n. (DUCANGE s.v. *vassi*) ► hominium, i+ n. (DUCANGE s.v. *vassi*) ► homagium, i+ n. (1652 TURS. 346) ► clientêla, ae f. (1698 Hofmanns.v. *Algeria*) ► fides clientêlâris (1595 MERCATOR I, "Anjou": "homagium sive fidem clientelarum illi praestant hi comitatûs." ► obsequium, i n. (1652 TURS. 300: "ad agnoscendum Romanum pontificem et obsequium ei deferendum"; 320: "ut ... promittere certis condicionibus coactus sit imperatori obsequium")
753 Viking Vikingus, i m. (EGGER S.L. 19) ► Normannus, i m. (EGGER S.L. 19; EGGER R.A. 49: "ea aedes, incendio a Normannis anno 1084 vastata")
754
754 NOBLE TITLES, COURT OFFICIALS' TITLES, HONORARY TITLES
754 /pedigree, family tree, genealogical table stemma, atis n. (SEN.; SUET.)
754 baron ► **baro, ônis** (+) m. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 368: "viri qui barones voce barbarâ nominantur." 1652 TURS. 433.
754 baroness baronissa, ae+ f.
754 barony (rank or domain of baron) baronâtus, ûs+ (LATHAM; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Helvetia")
754 chamberlain (officer charged with managing the household of a sovereign or noble) ► **camerârius, i**+ m. ¶ Ducange, defining as "dignitas in palatiis regum cui camerae regiae, id est thesauri seu cimeliorum regis, cura incumbebat." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 397, of an official of Kublai Khan. 1652 TURS. 413.
754 constable (a king's chief household official) comes stabuli (Maigne) ► comestabilis, is+ m. (Maigne) ► connestabulus, i* m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 368) ► conestabilis, is* m. (1652TURS. 281, 323: "Franciae conestabilis")
754 count, earl ► **comes, itis** (+) m. ¶ In antiquity (from early 4th c.), of a high-ranking military officer with civilian powers as well: Amm. 29, 1, 5. Aug.: comes Africae. From the Middle Ages, of a specfic rank in the European nobility: DANTE *Ep*. 416. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 299; 378. 1540 VIVES Exer. 368.
754 count: viscount vicecomes, itis m. (1652 TURS. 236)
754 countess comitissa, ae+ f. (DANTE *Ep*. 429) ► comes, itis f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 304: "petiit ab hac comite stipem")
754 county (domain of count) ► **comitâtus, ûs (+) m.** ¶ 1652 TURS. 317: "comitatus Tirolensis." Ibid. 350: "in comitatum Burgunidam." 1826 LÜDERS 7: "in comitatibus Dorsetia, Glocestria, Hampia," etc.
754 czar, tsar Russiae Caesar (EGGER R.A. 116; cf. sacer Caesar, 1811 PALLAS iii) ► Russiae (v. Russorum v. Russicus) Autocrator (18th-century treaties; for *autocrator, ôris* m., see Vopisc. Firm. 2, 1, of the Roman emperor; the czar assumed the titles of the Byzantine emperor upon the fall of Constantinople) ► Russorum Imperator (1652 TURS. 270; 1811 PALLAS v: "iussu nempe Divae Rossorum Imperatricis Catharinae Magnae"; PERUGINI, *Concordata* 2: "Nicolaum Russorum Imperatorem")
754 czar: Kaiser Caesar (Germânicus)
754 doge dux Venetus (1595 MERCATOR I, "Candia." ► dux Venetorum (1652 TURS. 204; EGGER R.A. 142) ► dux Venetiarum (1652 TURS. 310)
754 duchess ducissa, ae+ f. (1652 TURS. 336 *et passim*; 1784 DUCRUE 263) ► dux, ducis f.
754 duchy (domain of duke) ► ducâtus, ûs m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 269 *et passim*. 1826 LÜDERS iii.
754 duke ► **dux, ducis** (+) m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 299; 378. 1540 VIVES Exer. 368.
754 duke: archduchy archiducatus, ûs m. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae")
754 duke: archduke ► **archidux, cis** m. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 28. 1652 TURS. 263, 427. ► **magnus dux** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 48. 1652 TURS. 247 *et passim*. 1826 LÜDERS 19.
754 elector (Germ. hist.) êlector, ôris m.
754 electorate (Germ. hist.: dignity or dominions of an elector) êlectôrâtus, ûs+ m. (LATHAM; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Germaniae")
754 king: heir apparent, heir to the throne regni hêres (cf. 1652 TURS. 351: imperii heres)
754 king: heir apparent: dauphin (heir to French throne) delphînus, i (+) (NIERMEYER; 1540 VIVES Exer. 367: "filius eius [regis] heres quem ... in Hispania vocant principem, in Gallia delphinum"; 1652 TURS. 254, 236: "delphinus regis filius")
754 king: heir apparent: infante, infanta (heir to Spanish or Portuguese throne) Hispâniârum infans (1652 TURS. 333, of infanta)
754 king: heir apparent: Prince of Wales princeps Valliae (1652 TURS. 436)
754 king: pretender to the throne ► **qui se (alicuius regni) legitimum heredem fert (v. asserit)** ¶ Hofmann s.v. *Carolini*, of the claim of dukes of Lorraine to the French crown: "Veros Caroli Magni successores et regni Gallici legitimos heredes se hodieque ferunt."
754 king: viceroy \\ prôrex, rêgis m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 251 *et passim*. 1784 DUCRUE 247 *et passim*. 1794 RUIZ xviii.
754 king: your (or his or her) highness, your (or his or her) majesty ► **regia maiestas** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 26: "Regiae Maiestatis ipsa agitur auctoritas." PERUGINI, *Concordata*29. ► **vestra mâiestas** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 16 et passim. ► **sua maiestas** ¶ 1652 TURS. 389. In this expression the reflexive force of the possessive adjective is obviously lost.
754 knight (a position of honor and form of gentility, corresponding to French *chevalier*, German *Ritter*) eques, itis m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 368) ► eques aurâtus (1595MERCATOR I, "Hollandia": "primus ordo [Hollandiae] sunt equites aurati ('riderheren' vocant)." ►► The adjective *auratus* is frequently added to distinguish the noble title from the ordinary meaning "horseman" or "cavalry soldier."
754 knight: gentleman ► **dominus, i** m. ► **clârissimus vir** ¶ Plin. Cf. Isid. 9, 4, 12: "Primi ordinis senatorum dicuntur illustres, secundi spectabiles, tertii clarissimi."
754 knight: lady ► **mâtrôna, ae** f. ¶ Plaut. Cic. 1843 TRAPPEN 80. ► **domina, ae** f. ¶ Suet. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 403. ► **clârissima fêmina** ¶ Dig.
754 knight: Mr. (as title of respect) Dominus (SEN. Ep. 3, 1: "si ... sic illum amicum vocasti quo modo omnes candidatos 'bonos viros' dicimus, quomodo obvios, si nomen non succurrit, 'dominos' salutamus, hac abierit) | 1652 TURS. 417, listing members of Parliament Charles I of England attempted to arrest in 1642: "Eques Arthur Haselrig, Domini Pym et Hampden")
754 knight: Mr.: sir (used in direct address, as indication of respect) domine (voc.) (cf. SEN. Ep. 3, 1, quoted s.v. *Mr*., whence it can be understood that Romans of Seneca's time routinely greeted one another with "salve, domine")
754 knight: Mrs. (as title of respect) Domina
754 knight: Mrs.: ma'am (used in direct address, as indication of respect) domina (voc.)
754 knight: sir (as knight's title, used before name) eques, itis m. (1652 TURS. 417, listing members of Parliament Charles I of England attempted to arrest in 1642: "Eques Arthur Haselrig, Domini Pym et Hampden")
754 knight: squire, esquire (honorific title) ► armiger, eri (+) m. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 369. 1674 MILTON XIII. 50: "Richardum Bradshaw, armigerum, residentis munere praeditum." 1771 WAY dedication page: "viro praestantissimo Ricardo Penn, armigero, Pennsylvaniae ... gubernatori."
754 lord (as title of noble of any rank) dominus, i m. (1595 MERCATOR, *passim*)
754 marquis, marquess, margrave ► marchio, ônis m. ¶ DANTE *Vulg. El*. 330. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 299; 378. 1540 VIVES Exer. 368. 1652 TURS. 237 *et passim*. 1794 RUIZxvii. ► praeses limitaneus ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 368: "praesides limitanei, quos marchiones nominant."
754 marquisate (rank of domain of marquis) marchionâtus, ûs m. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Alsatia Superior"; 1652 TURS. 274)
754 marquise, marchioness marchiônissa, ae+ f. (Maigne; LATHAM; HOVEN citing ERASMUS) ► marchiôna, ae* f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 387)
754 marshal (dignitary of a royal court, official in charge of ceremony or major event, military officer) ► **marescallus, i**+ m. ¶ DUCANGE. LATHAM. NIERMEYER. 1652TURS. 272: "Franciae Marescallus"; 333. ► **mareschalis, is*** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 436. ► **mareschalus, i*** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 345. See also forms cited under the entry *groom*.
754 marshal: field marshal (high-ranking military officer) castri mareschallis (1652 TURS. 360)
754 page (a youth in attendance on a noble) puer pedisequus (1540 VIVES Exer. 369) ► puer honôrârius (DUCANGE s.vv. *paedagogiani* and *pagius* in def.) ► ephêbus honôrârius (DUCANGE s.v. *pagius* in def.) ► pagius, i+ m. (DUCANGE) ►► DUCANGE s.v. *paedagogiani*: "pueri honorarii, qui in palatio ministerio principis militabant, cuius modi sunt ii quos inde*pagios* appellatos viri docti volunt." DUCANGE s.v. *pagius*: "Certe olim quivis pueri, seu potius ministri, pagii appellabantur ... nunc vero *pagios* dicimus pueros honorarios, qui magnatibus adsunt."
754 palatine, count palatine, pfalzgraf ► **comes palatînus** ¶ 1752 STUMPF title page: "Comite Palatino Caesareo." ► **palatînus, i** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 294.

754 peer (noble title in France and British isles) ► **par, paris** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 148, of Charlemagne: "Duodecim pares Franciae instituit." 1652 TURS. 277: "dux Bironius, par et marescallus Franciae." Hofmann s.v. *Carolingi*, listing accomplishments of the Carolingians: "Duodecim pares et parlamenta instituta sunt." ► **regni par** ¶ 1652 TURS. 409, of the British House of Lords: "Camera superior est regni parium."
754 peerage (rank of peer) pariâtus, ûs+ m. (Maigne; 1652 TURS. 345)
754 prince (song of king) rêgis filius (1652 TURS. 236: "delphinus regis filius." ► rêgius filius, rêgulus, i m., princeps puer (1540 VIVES Exer. 371) | (ruler of principality) princeps, ipis m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 368)
754 prince consort marîtus rêgînae (HELFER)
754 prince: dauphin (title of eldest son of French king) delphînus, i m. (1652 TURS. 276) ► delphin, înis m. (Montfaucon, first page of dedication: "Ludovico Burgundiae duci, Galliarum delphini primogenito")
754 princess (daughter of king) ► **filia rêgis** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 486-87, of an invincible athlete-princess: "Postmodum veniebat filia regis in una gonella de sindone." ► **rêgia filia (v. puella)** | (female ruler of principality, or wife of such ruler) ► **principissa, ae**+ f. ¶ ► **princeps, ipis** f. ¶ 1652 TURS. 226.
754 principality ► **principâtus, ûs** m. ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Emden" *et passim*. 1891 VELENOVSKÝ vi: "Principatus Bulgariae."
754 throne regium solium (EGGER R.A. 131) ► solium, i n. (1652 TURS. 330: "Mustapha ... solio restituitur")
755
755 EARLY MODERN
755 humanist hûmânista, ae* m. (HOVEN, citing Lispius and the Jesuit *Ratio Studiorum*, of a student in a humanities course of studies; in the current sense, C.S. Lewis; EGGER D.L. 5; EGGERL.D.I. 124)
755 humanistic hûmânisticus, a, um* (EGGER L.D.I. 127, quoting Vat. II, *Decretum de institutione sacerdotali*, num. 13)
755 indentured servant ► cf. nexus
755 Reconquista ► excussus Saracênorum (in Hispânia) iugum ¶ 1794 RUIZ i-ii: "quid post renatas in Europâ litteras, excussumque tandem Saracenorum iugum in naturae dilucidatione ... effectum fuerit."
755 Renaissance ► renascentia, ae* f. (C.S. Lewis; EGGER R.A. 29: "lautas aedes ... secundum 'renascentiae' praecepta aedificatas." ► Renascentiae aetas (EGGER R.A. 56) ► renascentia litterarum (v. artium) ► renatae (v. renascentes) litterae (cf. VIVES *Stud. pueril*. 277: "attulit [Budaeus] renascentibus litteris ingentem opem." ¶ 1794 RUIZ i-ii. ► renatae artes (EGGER S.L. 68: "villa ... ad rationem renatarum artium picturis udo inductis est egregie ornata." ► litterarum (v. artium) renatarum (v. renascentium) aetas (v. tempus) (cf. EGGER L.D.I. 124: "aetate qua veterum litterae artesque erant renatae." | since the Renaissance ► **post litteras (v. artes) renatas** ¶ 1794 RUIZ i-ii: "quid post renatas in Europâ litteras ... in naturae dilucidatione ... effectum fuerit." | during the Renaissance litteris (v. artibus) renascentibus ►► *Renascentia* in the general sense of "rebirth, regeneration" is found from at least the 15th century (LATHAM; HOVEN).
756
756 COLONIALISM
756 colonial: during the colonial period ► **vigente (e.g., Anglorum vel Hispanorum) dominâtu** ¶ Cf. 1794 RUIZ i: "vigente in Hispania Arabum dominatu."
756 colonialism, colonialist
756 colonist (settler) ► **colônus, i** m. | (person inhabiting a colony, living under the rule of a foreign power) ► **homo (alicuis nationis) dicioni (v. imperio) subiectus** ¶ Cf.1794 RUIZ xv, of peoples living in the colonies of Spain: "populis eius [scil. regis] imperio subiectis."
756 colonize (send settlers to) colonias (in aliquam terram) deducere (v. traducere v. mittere) (1652 TURS. 281: "e Gallia in Canadam ... colonia traducitur"; cf. "Iacobus rex novam coloniam destinat in Virginiam." | (take possession of) suae dicionis facere (cf. 1652 TURS. 225: "Clemens Avenionem ... pontificiae dicionis fecit." ► in suam dicionem redigere (cf. 1652 TURS. 241: "Peleponnesus paene omnis ... in Turcarum dicionem redacta." ► suae potestatis facere (1652 TURS. 351, of Spanish colonies in the New World: "insulas ... quas Hispani ante biennium suae fecerant potestatis")
756 colony: group or community of settlers, settlement (in distant land) ► **colonia, ae** f. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 10, of 17th-century British colonies. 1843 TRAPPEN 82: "sub tyrannide Napoleontica, coloniarum mercibus prohibitis." | found a colony, start a settlement ► **colôniam dêdûcere** ¶ CIC. Rep. 2, 5. 1652 TURS. 13.
756 colony: protectorate civitas cliens (v. feudataria) ► ? pâtrôcinium, i n. ► ? pâtrônâtus, ûs m. ► protectôrâtus, ûs* m. (cf. PERUGINI, *Concordata* 51, of France's historical role as protector of Catholic Church in Asia, called also "catholicorum patrocinium," 52)
756 colony: puppet state, satellite state
756 colony: territory under control of distant nation ► **regio (v. provincia v. terra) (alicuius nationis) dicioni (v. imperio) subiecta** ¶ 1794 RUIZ ix, of the Spanish king's decision to send explorers to Spanish colonies in America and the Far East: "cumque plura itinera per amplissimas utriusque Indiae provincias suae dicioni subiectas ... institui existimasset." ► regio (v. provincia v. terra) (alicuius nationis) dicionis ¶ 1652 TURS. 337: "Belgae dicionis Hispanicae," of inhabitants of the 17th-century Spanish Netherlands. ► **regio (v. provincia v. terra) sub (alicuius nationis) dicione** ► ? **provincia, ae** f. | a former French colony ► regio olim sub dicione Gallicâ | Jamaica was a British colony ► Iamaica erat dicionis Britanniciae, Iamaicam Britanni mancipio tenebant ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 45: "de coloniis ... quas Anglobritanni mancipio tenent."
756 emperor ► **Caesar, ris** m. (esp. of those tracing descent to ancient Roman emperors) ¶ DANTE *Vulg. El*. 330: "illustres heroes Federicus Caesar et benegenitus eius Mandfredus." 1652TURS. 223, of Byzantine emperor. EGGER R.A. 145: "in regionibus imperatori Germanico subiectis, quem haud raro Caesarem Latine vocabant." ► **imperâtor, ôris** m. ¶ SUET. TAC. DANTE*Monarchia* 403 et saepe. 1726 Wolff 12, of Chinese emperor. ► **Augustus, i** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 209, of a Western European made Byzantine emperor after the Fourth Crusade: "Balduinus Latinus Augustus." Idem 212, of the Byzantine emperor: "Graecus Augustus." ► Cf. **rector gentium** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 371: "Et ipse, scilicet magnus Kaan, est melior rector gentium et bellorum quam sit in mundo."
756 emperor: empress ► **imperâtrix, îcis** f. ¶ Cic., of a female military commander. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 370, of Kublai Khan: "Ipse habet semper quatuor mulieres quas tenet pro suis uxoribus ... et istae vocantur imperatrices." Marron, P.H., *Ad Fontes Bellaqueos (Fontainebleau) in laeto de gravidâ Gallorum Imperatrice nuntio* (Paris, 1810), of French Empress Marie Louise. ► **Caesarissa, ae*** f. ¶ 1688 DUCANGE *Comn*. 417, of a Byzantine empress.
756 emperor: imperial ► **Caesareus, a, um** ¶ DANTE *Ep*. 436, of Holy Roman Empire: "sacratissimi Caesarei principatûs ... vicario generali." EGGER S.L. 57, of Holy Roman Empire. ►**Caesariânus, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 251; 366. ► **Augustâlis, e** ¶ 1652 TURS. 203, in reference to Byzantine Empire. 1652 TURS. 258, of Holy Roman Emperor: "Pius IV pontifex ... Ferdinando Caesari Augustales titulos dedit." ► **Augustânus, a, um** ¶ 1652 TURS. 259, of the imperial diet, or *Reichstag*: "cum Augustanis comitiis de religione agendum foret." ► **dominicus, a, um** ¶ Cod. Just.
756 emperor: imperialist dominandi avidus, qui in aliis terris dominari studet, qui terras longinquas (v. plurimas) in suam dicionem redigere studet; imperialism dominandi studium, terras longinquas in suam dicionem redigendi (v. exercendi v. obtinendi) studium; British imperialism stretched the nation's resources to the limit ad studium tot terras in dicionem suam redigendi (v. ad dominandum in tot tamque longinquas terras) opes Britannorum vix sufficere poterant
756 empire ► **imperium, i** n. ¶ PERUGINI, *Concordata* 1: "Lettonia erat parts amplissimi Russorum imperii." ► **diciones, um** f. pl. (with defining adjective or genitive) ¶ 1652 TURS. 347: "Cessit ... dux Lotharingiae diciones omnes suas cardinali Francisci fratri suo." 1794 RUIZ xvi: "per omnes dicionis suae [scil. regis Hispaniae] tractûs." ► **orbis, is** m. (with defining adjective or genitive) (appropriate esp. for a far-flung colonial empire)
756 empire: phrases: The sun never sets on the British Empire. ► **Latius patet Britannorum orbis quam ut totus umquam nocte obscuretur.** | Bulgaria was part of the Ottoman Empire. ► **Bulgaria in dicione Turcarum fuit.** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ i: "Ad plerasque terras paeninsulae Balcanicae, donec in dicione atque potestate Turcorum erant, doctrinae studiosis aditus cuicuimodi intercludebatur."
756 empire: under the (Roman) empire, during the (Roman) imperial period < **dum Rôma sub imperâtôribus fuit** \ Cf. 1569 MERCURIALE 19: "Quae profecto [gymnasia], dum Roma sub imperatoribus floruit, omnium maxima et speciosissima fuerunt; at deinceps Romano imperio declinante, ceterisque in peius ruentibus, unâ etiam destructa fuerunt."
756 plantation (large, labor-intensive farm or estate, esp. in colony or former colony) plantâtio, ônis (*) f. 1843 TRAPPEN 33: "pleraeque coffeae plantationes, tam Asiaticae quam in America et quibusdam Africae regionibus." ► lâtifundium, i n. (SEN.; PLIN.)
756 protectorate civitas in (alicuius nationis) fidem recepta; Morocco became a French protectorate in 1912 Marochum anno 1912 in Gallorum fidem venit (cf. 1652 TURS. 204: "Normannia tota in fidem Francorum venit")
756 territory territôrium, i n. (CIC. Phil. 2, 102: "ut florentis coloniae territorium minueretur")
756 trading counter, trading post ► **statio mercâtôria** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 38. ► **emporium, i n.** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xiv, of 18c trading station of the Dutch East India Company in Japan: "Emporium societatis commerciorum Hollandiae situm est in parvâ insulâ ... prope urbem Nagasaki."
758

758 WWII
758 fascist *subst*. Fascalis, is m. (EGGER R.A. 65: "tempore Fascalium." ► qui fascibus restituendis favent (EGGER D.L. 57) | *adj*. fascalis, e (EGGER S.L. 28: "Benedictus Mussolini, fascalis factionis dux")
758 impressionism
758 Nazi Hitleriânus, a, um (EGGER D.L. 45; EGGER R.A. 112: "Hitleriani perperam hanc crucem usurparunt," of the swastika)
758 surrealism superrealismus, i* m. (EGGER D.L. 42)
758 swastika crux uncinâta (EGGER R.A. 112) ► suastica, ae* f.
758 world war ► **bellum universâle** ¶ Cf. 1794 RUIZ xix: "saevinte hôc exitioso et paene universali bello," of the French Revolutionary Wars that involved most of the European powers. ►**bellum pancosmium*** ¶ EGGER S.L. 58: "in altero bello pancosmio." ► **bellum mundânum** ¶ EGGER R.A. 117, 65: "post alterum bellum mundanum."
759
759 USA
759 frontier regio limitanea, marca, ae+ f. (1595 MERCATOR I, "Brandenburg" map: "Marca Brandenburgensis")
759 settler colo, ônis m.
76
76 TIME
76 annual (recurring each year, occuring once a year) anniversârius, a, um
76 annually (once a year) anniversâriê (AUG.) ► annuo vice (PLIN.) ► annuis vicibus (PLIN.) ► annuâtim (Souter; Gaffiot; 1652 TURS. 437)
76 avant-garde, trailblazer, cutting-edge, ahead of one's time, etc. ► prodromus, i (*) m.
76 avant-garde: forerunner, precursor ► antecursor, ôris m. ► praecursor, ôris m. ► prodromus, i (*) m.
76 dates: examples: on March 1 Martii primâ die (1652 TURS. 367) | on the fifth of the same month quinto eiusdem mensis (1652 TURS. 366)
76 day (period of 24 hours) nycthêmera, ae* f. (Anc. Gr.; Latham citing 16c source; 1843 TRAPPEN 79: "Voltarium intra nychthemeram octoginta circiter cyathos huius potûs [scil. coffeae] sumere solitum fuisse." ► nycthêmerum, i* n. (Bartal)
76 day: dawn: at the crack of dawn dîlûculo (CIC. Att. 16, 13, 1; Minuc. Fel. 2; TERT. Apol. 42; *Vulg*. Exod. 8, 20) ► prîmo dîlûculo (CIC. Amer. 19; SUET. Vit. 15; APUL. M. 3, 25;*Vulg*. Exod. 14, 27) ► prîmulo dîlûculo (PLAUT. Amph. 737) ► gallicinio (Apul. M. 8: "noctis gallicinio venit quidam iuvenis")
76 day: morning mâne n., dies mâtûtînus (Col. 6, 2, 3) ► tempus mâtûtînum, tempus antemerîdiânum; in the morning mâne, mâtûtînô; early in the morning, first thing in the morning multo mâne, prîmo mâne, bene bene; this morning hodie mâne; tomorrow morning cras mâne; to sleep all morning mâne tôtum dormîre (MART. 1, 49, 36) | to spend the morning reading tempus mâtûtînum lectiunculis comsûmere (CIC. Fam. 7, 1, 1)
76 day: night: at night noctû, de nocte | in the dead of night nocte concubiâ (CIC.) ► nocte intempestâ (CIC.)
76 the night of: "Nocte, qua dies 17 et 18 mensis Ianuarii inter se iungebantur […] fures […] irrepserunt [..]." (Egger)
76 day: night: stay up all night ad (ipsum) mane vigilare (HOR. S. 1, 3, 16-17: "noctes vigilabat ad ipsum ¶ mane, diem totum stertebat," "he would stay up all night and sleep all day." | spend the night pernoctare (PLAUT.; CIC.)
76 deadline dies praescriptus (ERASMUS Coll. 160: "ne quid sit sollicitus quod pecuniam non miserim ad diem praescriptum")
76 deadline: expiration date terminus, i m. (1652 TURS. 321: "exspirante hoc eodem anno mense Aprili induciarum Belgicarum termino annorum duodecim ... rursum venitur ad arma")
76 deadline: expire (lose validity, legal force, etc.) exspirare (DIG. 48, 17, 1, 4: "criminis causa exspirat et perit"; DIG. 24, 3, 19: "si mulier diverterit et iudicio de dote contestato reversa fuerit in matrimonium, redintegrato matrimonio exspirat iudicium et omnia in statu pristino manent"; 1652 TURS. 321: "exspirante hoc eodem anno mense Aprili induciarum Belgicarum termino annorum duodecim ... rursum venitur ad arma")
76 decade decennium, i n. (APUL.; 1843 TRAPPEN 44) ► duo lustra (n. pl.)
76 era: A.D., C.E. (expressions used with "anno" or "saeculo" and ordinal number) ► **post Christum natum** ► **a nativitate Domini** ¶ DANTE *Aqua* 480: "anno a nativitate Domini nostri Iesu Christi millesimo trecentisimo vicesimo." ► **a nativitate Christi** ¶ 1698 Hofmann s.v. *Nativitate Christi*. ► **a nato Christo** ¶ 1698 Hofmann s.v. *Nativitate Christi*. ► ab incarnatione Domini ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 1. ► **a partu Virginis** ¶ 1652 TURS. 215: "Incidit ea celebritas [iubelaei] in ipsum annum MCCC a partu Virginis." ► **salutis nostrae** (gen.) ¶1784 DUCRUE 217: "Annus agebatur salutis nostrae millesimus septingentesimus sexagesimus septimus." ► **salutis** (gen.) ¶ 1652 TURS. "Elogium Auctoris": "anno salutis, ni fallor, MDXCIX." ► **Domini** (gen.) ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 300. ► **aevi Christiani** (gen.) ¶ EGGER R.A. 75: "saeculo quarto aevi christiani." ► **aerae commûnis** (gen.) ¶ Cf. 1698 HOFMANN s.v.*Nativitate Christi*: "Unde factum ut aera communis invaluerit uno anno inferior aerâ Dionysii."
76 era: A.D.: B.C., B.C.E. ► **ante Christum natum** ¶ EGGER R.A. 75. ► **ante Christum** ¶ 1726 Wolff 80: "Cyclum sexagenarium, quo hodienum Sinae in numerandis annis utuntur, iam Fohi invenit ... annis ante Christum 2697." 1726 Wolff 82: "Xi Hoam Ti, muri illius stupendi adversus irruptiones Tartarorum conditor ... anno ante Christum 212 libros omnes praeter medicos et iudiciarios Vulcano consecravit."
76 era: other eras: in Year VI of the French Republic ► **anno sexto Rei Publicae Gallicae** ¶ 1798 DESFONTAINES title page. | in year 500 of the hegira ¶ **anno hegirae quingentesimo** ► 1688 DUCANGE *Comn*. 559: "Sultanum in urbe Bagdatensi fato naturali exstinctum anno hegirae 485, Christi 1092."
76 fiscal year annus rationarius (see Souter for *adj*. *rationarius*)
76 free time, leisure tempus subsicivum (CIC. Leg. 1, 3, 9: "subsiciva tempora incurrent, quae ego perire non patior"; PLIN. Ep.) ► subsicivae horae f. pl. (1540 VIVES Exer. 341: "studium poetices ... aliquando repetemus subsicivis horis." ► horae inertes (EGGER L.D.I. 100) ► otium, i n.
76 holiday, day off diês feriâtus
76 hour: 05 minutes uncia hôrae
76 hour: 10 minutes sextans hôrae
76 hour: 15 minutes, a quarter hour quâdrans horae (1846 GROSSE 10)
76 hour: 20 minutes triens hôrae
76 hour: 30 minutes, a half-hour, half an hour sêmihôra, ae f. (CIC.; CELS.; 1843 TRAPPEN 87; 1846 GROSSE 10) ► sêmihôrium, i* n. (1846 GROSSE 8, 19)
76 hour: 40 minutes bes hôrae
76 hour: 45 minutes, three quarters of an hour dôdrans horae ¶ Plin. 18, 219: of interval required before sunrise or after sunset for stars to become visible: "Dodrantes horarum, cum minimum, intervalla ea desiderant ante solis ortum vel post occasum, ut aspici possint."
76 hour: period of three hours trihôrium, i n. 1843 TRAPPEN 94, relating a prescription: "ut omni trihorio cochlear sumeretur"; Aus.)
76 hour: period of two hours bihôrium, i+ n. 1843 TRAPPEN 89: "pulveres huius modi ... omni bihorio diebus intercalaribus, die febrili omni horâ sumendos laudavit"; 1846 GROSSE 13, 19)
76 last year ► **superiore anno** ¶ SALL. *Pomp*.: "Gallia superiore anno Metelli exercitum stipendio frumentoque aluit, et nunc malis fructibus ipsa vix agitat." CIC. *Red. in Sen*. 9: "Quantum mihi beneficium dedisse videmini quod hôc anno P. Lentulus consul est! Quanto maius dedissetis, si superiore anno fuisset!" CIC. *Har*. 15. CIC. *Phil*. V, 46. RABELAIS 944. ► **proximo superiore anno** ¶ VOP. *Prob*. 11. ► **anno praeterlapso** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS v. ► **anno proxime praeterito** ¶ EGGER D.L. 17. ► **anno proxime elapso** ¶ Cf. 1674 MILTON XIII. 54: "proxime elapsi Septembris." ► **proximo anno**
76 last year: in the last century ► **superiore saeculo** ¶ 1794 RUIZ ii. ► **saeculo proxime elapso** ¶ 1794 RUIZ xvi.
76 late at night ► **multâ nocte** ¶ CIC. ► **multâ de nocte** ¶ CIC. ► **adultâ nocte** ¶ TAC. *H*. 3, 23: "Neutro inclinaverat fortuna donec adulta nocte luna surgens ostenderet acies."
76 late in the day ► **multo die** ► **die iam inclînâto**
76 late: be late (for a appointment with someone), make (someone) wait ► **(alicui) in mora esse** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 350: "Fui vobis diu in mora?"
76 late: in late autumn ► adulto autumno ¶ TAC. *A*. 11, 31: "Messalina ... adulto autumno simulacrum vindemiae per domum celebrabat." Cf. 1784 THUNBERG xvi: "Autumnus iam aderat adultus."
76 late: in the late 20th century ► **saeculo vicesimo exeunte** ¶ ► **saeculo vicesmi ad finem vergente** ¶ Cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 38: "saeculo quinto decimo ad finem vergente."
76 milennium millenarium, i+ n. (Niermayer) ► millennium, i+ n. (OED s.v. *millennium*) ► milliarium annorum (AUG. Civ. Dei 20, 7)
76 minute minûtum, i n. (1784 DUCRUE 249; GAUSS VI, 40; *Pharm. Austr*. 10 *et passim*; EGGER D.L. 10) ► minûtum prîmum (GAUSS VI, 40) ► temporis minûtum (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 286) ► hôrae minûtum (Swieten II. 287: "per aliquot minuta horae"; *Bonon. Acad. I,* 289) ► minûta, ae f.

(1846 GROSSE 9, of effects of hashish use: "tempus cunctatur et haesitat finiri, minutae protrahuntur ad horas." | ten minutes sextans horae (*Pharm. Austr.* 5) | fifteen minutes quadrans horae (*Pharm. Austr.* 7)
76 minute, instant, second, jiffy (loosely, of a very brief time) punctum temporis
76 minute: second *subst.* (time unit) minûtum secundum (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 286; GAUSS VI, 47; EGGER D.L. 18; EGGER S.L. 31) ►► temporis secundum (EGGER S.L. 100: "paucis secundis temporis")
76 monthly menstruus, a, um (Varr.; Cic.; Plin.) ► mensuâlis, e (Fulg.)
76 o'clock: it's a quarter past seven est hora septima cum quadrante (EGGER L.D.I. 100) | it's half past eight est hora octava cum dimidio (v. cum semihora) (EGGER L.D.I. 100) | it's seven o'clock est hora septima (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 338: "hora est a meridie quinta"; 1784 DUCRUE 249: "die 4 Aprilis post horam sextam matutinam cum viginti minutis tota terra per septem fere minuta ita contremuit ...." | at three o'clock in the afternoon horâ tertiâ postmeridiânâ (1652 TURS. 360) | around five o'clock in the afternoon sub horam quintam pomeridiânum (1846 GROSSE 18) | at seven o'clock in the evening horâ septimâ verspertinâ (1652 TURS. 364) | at five o'clock in the morning horâ quintâ matûtînâ (1652 TURS.378)
76 schedule
76 season: hunting season vendandi tempus (CIC. cited in GOELZER) | football season harpasti tempus
76 time zone zôna temporâlis, circulus temporâlis (EGGER S.L. 43)
76 time: on time ad tempus, in tempore, tempori, tempore
76 time: what time is it? quota hora est? (HOR. S. 2, 6, 44 : "hora quota est?." qua hora est? ask someone the time, ask what time it is horas quaerere (PLIN. 7, 182; "cum a puero quaesisset horas." ► horas requirere (SUET. Dom. 16) [see also o'clock]
76 twenty-four-hour, all-night (of stores, restaurants) *adj*. semper patens, pervigil, is (JUV. 8, 158: "popinae pervigiles")
76 until: not ... until dêmum; I won't be back till seven o'clock horâ demum septimâ redibo
76 week ► **hebdomada, ae** f. ¶ HIER. 1652 TURS. 336. EGGER S.L. 20. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 43 *et passim*. Marco Polo *A*, whose Latin is less literary, uses *septimana* in the corresponding passages. ► **hebdomas, adis** f. ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 17. ► **septimâna, ae** f. ¶ *Cod. Th.* c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 360 *et passim*. Marco Polo *A*, whose Latin is more literary, uses *hebdomada* in the corresponding passages. ► **octiduum, i*** n. ¶ KEPLER 4, 450, using *hebdomas* and *octiduum* interchangeably. LUTHER *Werke* 4, 622, in a sermon "in secunda adventûs dominica": "Quem ad modum mater Sancta Ecclesia ante octiduum Christi adventum nobis iucundum et salutarem praemonstravit ... ita hodie nobis severum iudicem eiusque adventum secundum ostendit." MELANCHTHON 6, 24: "Opinor primum eos venisse Ratisbonna ante octiduum." *Ibid*. 862: "Apero enim nos Deo iuvante intra octiduum redituros esse domum." LOCKE*Works* 10, 19: "Ministrum ecclesiae Mennonitarum iusserat ex auctoritate synodi intra octiduum solum vertere." LEIBNIZ *Phil*. 2, 311-312: "Post octiduum Romam cogitet futurus." BARTALquoting 19th-c. source: "Iurati montani, tempore ordinariorum laborum fodinalium, quaestionatam metalli fodinam intra octiduum ternis vicibus adibunt." 1843 TRAPPEN 107. *Octiduum* for "week" presumably results from the practice in Latin of including the present day when measuring time periods (cf. *nudius tertius*). Because of this practice, the expressions "ante octiduum" and "infra octiduum" (which represent a large part of the occurrences of the word) would have naturally meant "a week ago," and "within a week"; and so *octidium* would have come to signify "week" generally. Cf. French "quinze jours" for a period of two weeks.
76 weekday, workday, business day dies profestus (LIV.; HOR.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 325) ► dies negotiosus (TAC.) ► dies operarius (1540 VIVES Exer. 292, 310)
76 weekend exiens hebdomada (v. hebdomas v. septimana) ► finiens hebdomada (EGGER S.L. 20) ► feriatum biduum
762
762 DAY
762 date dies, diei m./f.; what's today's date? quotus dies est hodiernus?
762 date: formulas *words* dies *and* mensis *are often omitted* (1652 TURS. 385-86: "decimo Novembris arcem ... oppugnare decrevit ... undecimo tormenta educta sunt ... [pacis] articuli propositi signantur duodecimo die Novembris")
7621 Sunday ► **dies Dominica** ¶ Vulg. Tert. ► **Dominica ae** f. ¶ 1652 TURS. 316: "octavo die Novembris in celebritate octava Omnium Sanctorum, quae et tum erat Dominica vicesima secunda post Pentecosten." ► **dies sôlis** ¶ DANTE *Aqua* 480.
7622 Monday dies lunae (1652 TURS. 396) ► feria secunda (eccl. only)
7623 Tuesday dies Martis, feria tertia (eccl. only)
7624 Wednesday dies Mercurii (1652 TURS. 437) ► feria quarta (eccl. only)
7625 Thursday dies Iovis (1652 TURS. 396) ► feria quinta (eccl. only)
7626 Friday dies Veneris (1652 TURS. 396, 437) ► feria sexta (eccl. only) (1784 DUCRUE 217)
7627 Saturday sabbatum, i n. (SEN.; SUET. AUG. 76, quoting a letter of the emperor: "ne Iudaeus quidem ... tam diligenter sabbatis ieiunium servat quam ego hodie servavi"; EGGER D.L. 57;EGGER L.D.I. 100) ► dies sabbati (AUG. Serm. 8 in fine) ► dies Saturni ("Saturni sacra dies," Tib. 1, 3, 18; ISID.) ►► The use of "sabbatum" for the seventh day of the week is classical and Roman, and not limited to references to Judaism: SUET. Tib. 32: "Diogenes grammaticus, disputare sabbatis solitus"; SEN. Ep. 95, 47: "accendere aliquem lucernas sabbatis prohibeamus, quoniam nec lumine di egent et ne homines quidem delectantur fuligine"; cf. LS: "a name for the seventh day of the week, Saturday."
77
77 CLOCKS
77 /clock hôrologium, i n. ► hôrae, arum f. pl. (1540 VIVES Exer. 297: "transcurre ad Divi Petri et inspice horas")
77 /instrument for measuring time, time-piece, chronometer ► **instrumentum hôroscopum (v. hôrometrum* v. hôronomum)** ¶ Cf. Plin. 2, 182, in a discussion of sundials: "vasa horoscopa." ► **hôrologium, i** n. ¶ Plin. 7, 213, of a sundial.
77 alarm clock hôrologium excitâtôrium* (1540 VIVES Exer. 342: "colloca hic mihi horologium excitatorium, et obicem infice ad horam quartam matutinam, neque enim volo diutius dormire." | LATHAM citing 16th c. source) ► excitâbulum, i* n. (Budé in HOVEN) ► suscitâbulum, i (*) n.; cf. EGGER L.D.I. 100 ("tintinnabulum insonuit, quod mihi somnum ademit." | set the alarm clock
77 hand (of clock or watch) index, icis m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 297: "inspice horas. – Index signat iam sextam." ► digitus, i m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 324: "in horologio digitus indicat horam paulo plus quintam")
77 hourglass ► hôrologium arênârium (Kant, *Meditationum quarundam de igne* 372) ► clepsamma, ae* f. (ERASMUS *Adag*.) ► clepsammidium, i* n. (Cole; Noël) ► horologium arenarium (SCHELLER; BRUN; GOELZER) ►► Cf. OED s.v. clepsydra: "1646 SIR T. BROWNE Pseud. Ep. V. xviii. 259 *They measured the hours not only by ... water in glasses called Clepsydrae, but also by sand in glasses called Clepsammia*." || ERASMUS scripsit "clepsammis," ablativo plurali; quae sit casus recti desinentia, haereo; inspiciendum lexicon Graecum inversum. || Parhelion marianum, Mexici conspicuum suburbijs. Disertatio inauguralis, quam ad clepsydram dicebat arenariam, in archigimnasio Regiæ, ac pontificiæ mexicanæ Minervæ, coram perillustri domino vice-cancellario, meritissimo, domino rectore, sapientissimorum doctorum cœtu, sub auspicio humanissimo mœcenatis amplissimi rm. p.m.f. Antonij de la Cueva ... præside sapientissimo philosophiæ antesignano magistro, theologo doctore d. d. Michaele del Castillo ... by Francisco Gonzalez y Avendaño; Ignacio Segura; Andrés de Alcocer; José Tomás del Valle; Manuel José Fernández; Miguel del Castillo. Mexici: apud hæredes dominæ Mariæ de Rivera, in viâ publicâ de Empedradillo. Anno dicto 1762.
77 pendulum (as of clock) pendulum, i* n. (Huygens; Kircher, *Mundus subterraneus* 28 *et passim*) | pendulum clock hôrologium oscillâtôrium* (Huygens; for *oscillatorius* see also Newton in LATHAM) ►► Perpendiculum (EGGER L.D.I. 100). Latin *pendulum* in this sense was introduced in the 17th century (OED) ► and is used notably by the Dutch scientist Christiaan Huygens, inventor of the pendulum clock, in his *Horologium oscillatorium, sive de motu pendulorum ad horologia aptato demonstrationes geometricae* (Paris, 1673).
77 stop-watch ►► chronometrum
77 sundial ► **sôlârium, i** n. ¶ Varr. Plaut. ap. Gell. ► **hôrologium sôlârium** ¶ Plin. 7, 213.
77 timer
77 travel (alarm) clock hôrologium viâtôrium (1540 VIVES Exer. 302)
77 watch *subst*. (timepiece) hôrologium manuâle, hôrologium brachiâle (EGGER S.L. 48; EGGER L.D.I. 100) | my watch is slow (*or* fast) horologium meum ... lentius (aut velocius) movetur (EGGER L.D.I. 100)
78
78 HOLIDAYS
78 birthday ► **dies natalis** ¶ PLIN. 7, 185. ► **dies natalicius** ¶ *Vulg*. Gen. 40, 20. ► **nâtâlis, is** m. ¶ Cic. Hor. ► **dies nativitatis** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 14, of Kublai Khan: "Mos est omnium Tartarorum diem nativitatis regis solemniter celebrare."
78 Christian: All Saints, All Hallows, Hallowmas dies Omnium Sanctorum (1652 TURS. 316)
78 Christian: Annunciation, Feast of the Annunciation, Lady Day dies annuntiatae Virgini festivus (1784 DUCRUE 247)
78 Christian: Ascension (Day) dies Ascensionis Christi in caelum (1652 TURS. 396)

78 Christian: Assumption, Feast of the Assumption dies Assumptionis (1652 TURS. 354) ► dies Assumptionis Beatae Mariae sacro (1652 TURS. 403)
78 Christian: Christmas *subst.* ► **nâtâlis Christi dies** ¶ 1652 TURS. 146. ► **dies Christi nâtilicius** ¶ 1698 Hofmann s.v. *Nativitate Christi*. ► **dies Natalis Domini** ¶ EGGER D.L. 19. ► **nâtâle Domini** ¶ 1652 TURS. 270. ► **sollemnia nâtalicia** ¶ EGGER S.L. 85. ► **nâtivitas Dominica** ¶ Peter Damian Epist. 6, 32 (PL 144, 423C): "sub ipsâ nativitate Dominicâ." ►**nâtivitas Domini** | *adj*. ► **nâtalicius, a, um** ¶ EGGER S.L. 33: "arbor natalicia." EGGER S.L. 108: "pax temporis natalicii." EGGER R.A. 38: "tempore natalicio."
78 Christian: Christmas eve pervigilium Natalis Christi (EGGER R.A. 136) ► vigilia Nativitatis Domini (1784 DUCRUE 230)
78 Christian: Christmas: Epiphany, Twelfth Night Epiphania, ae f.
78 Christian: Easter ► **pascha, ae** f. ► **pascha, atis** n. ► **pascharum dies** ¶ Symm. ► **sollemnia paschatis** ¶ EGGER S.L. 46. ► **pascham resurrectionis Domini** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 384. | *adj*. ► **Paschâlis, e** ¶ *Cod. Th*. ¶ 1698 Hofmann s.v. *pascha*.
78 Christian: Easter: Good Friday
78 Christian: Easter: Holy Saturday ► **sabbatum sanctum** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 14.
78 Christian: Easter: Holy Week < **pascha, atis** n. ¶ 1784 DUCRUE 229: "per octo omnino dies Paschatis."
78 Christian: Feast of the Immaculate Conception Festum Conceptionis (1652 TURS. 326)
78 Christian: Feast day: Name day nominalis dies (Bacci IOE 109)
78 Christian: Halloween < **pervigilium Omnium Sanctorum** ¶ Cf. "pervigilium Natalis Christi," Christmas Eve. ► **lemuralia** n. pl.
78 Christian: Lent < **Quadragêsima, ae** f. ¶ Hier. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 14.
78 Christian: Lent: Ash Wednesday Quarta Feria Cinerum ; Dies Cinerum
78 Christian: Lent: carnival, shrovetide < **carniprivium, i**[+] n. ¶ DUCANGE. ► **privicarnium, i**+ n. ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *carniprivium* in sources quoted. ► **bacchânâlia, ium** n. pl. ¶ Noël. ► **oblectationes antequadragesimales*** (f. pl.) ¶ EGGER S.L. 38. ► **sollemnia antequadragesimalia** (n. pl.) ¶ EGGER S.L. 69, of an accident during carnival in Brazil: "Leophorium ... in conglobatos homines, qui bacchantes sollemnia antequadragesimalia celebrabant, irruit." ►► Cf. αποκρεων (mentioned by DUCANGE s.v. *carniprivium*) ► αποκρεως .
78 Christian: Lent: mardi gras, shrove Tuesday dies Martis ante carnes tollendas (cf. DUCANGE s.v. *carniprivium*: "'Dominicam ante carnes tollendas' vocat Missa Mosarabum")
78 Christian: Palm Sunday dies Palmarum (1784 DUCRUE 247)
78 Christian: Pentecost Pentecostê, ês f. (*Vulg.;* 1652 TURS. 316) ► festum Pentecostale (TERT.) ► dies Pentecostês (EGGER S.L. 11)
78 Christmas season, holiday season (series of holidays at end of year, including Christmas, New Year, Hanukkah) ? Saturnâlia, ium n. pl. (in antiquity, a holiday period in late December)
78 Founder's Day (annual celebration of founding of church, school, etc.) encaenia, orum n. pl. (AUG.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 288)
78 Independance Day, July Fourth, Bastille Day, Cinqo de Mayo, etc. < **libertatis patriae festum (v. dies festus)** ► **eleutheria, orum** n. pl. ¶ PLAUT. Pers. 29, of an ancient Greek "freedom holiday" celebrating the victory at Plataea. ► Cf. EGGER S.L. 14: "id festo die evenit, quo Civitates illae Foederatae memoriam celebrant adeptae libertatis, seu temporis historiâ digni, quo sui iuris esse coeperunt"
78 Independance Day: Bastille Day deletae Bastiliae festum, libertatis patriae (v. Gallicae) festum
78 Jewish: Hanukkah, Festival of Lights encaenia, orum n. pl.
78 Jewish: Passover, Pesach pascha, ae f. (*or* pascha, atis n.) (*Vulg*. Matth. 26, 1: "scitis quod post biduum pascha fiet"; *Vulg*. Luc. 2, 41: "ibant parentes eius per omnes annos in Hierusalem in die sollemni paschae"; 1698 Hofmann s.v. *pascha*: "celebrabant pascha Iudaei hoc modo." ► pascha Iûdaeorum (*Vulg*. Ioh. 2, 13) ► azyma, orum n. pl. (*Vulg*. Matth. 26, 17: "prima autem azymorum," "on the first day of Passover"; *Vulg*. Marc. 14, 1: "erat autem pascha et azyma post biduum"; *Vulg*. Marc. 14, 12: "primo die azymorum, quando pascha immolabant"; *Vulg*. Luc. 22, 1: "aopropinquabat autem dies festus azymorum qui dicitur pascha." ► dies (m. pl.) azymorum (*Vulg*. Act. 12, 3; *Vulg*. Act. 20, 6: "nos vero navigavimus post dies azymorum." ► azymorum fêriae (1652 TURS. 9: "PHase seu Pascha sollemnesque azymorum ferias instituit, partae libertatis monumentum." ► azymorum festum (1698 Hofmann s.v. *pascha*)
78 Jewish: Purim, Festival of Lots
78 Jewish: Rosh Hasnanah, Jewish New Year
78 Jewish: Yom Kippuer, Day of Atonement
78 New Year, New Year's day ► **Calendae Ianuariae** (f. pl.) ¶ EGGER S.L. 89. ► **annus novus** ¶ SEN. ► **anni initium** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 14: "exceptâ festivitate calendis Februarii, quam diem tamque anni colunt initium." ► **anni principium** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 378: "Faciunt autem Tartari principium anni in Februario ... Hoc faciunt in capite anni ut toto anno adveniant eis omnia bona." ► **anni caput** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 378, quoted above.
78 New Year's eve perviligium anni novi (v. calendarum Ianuariarum)
78 Thanksgiving Gratiarum Actio, dies (v. festum) Gratiarum Actionis, dies (v. festum) supplicationis
80
80 TRAVEL
80 commute, shuttle (vb) ► **ultro citroque commeare**
80 customs office telônîum, i n. (*Vulg*. Luke 5, 27; EGGER L.D.I. 107) ► portitôrium, i n. (Gloss.; SMITH)
80 customs official portitor, ôris m. (PLAUT.; CIC.) ► telônârius, i m.
80 day's journey ► **diaêta, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange: "2. DIETA, Iter quod unâ die conficitur."
80 duty (tax on export or import of goods), customs duty portôrium, i n. (CAES.; CIC.; DIG.) ► importâtiônis tribûtum 1843 TRAPPEN 49)
80 duty-free immûnis portoriorum (LIV. 38, 14) ► immûnis (EGGER L.D.I. 108: "in ampla taberna Mercatoria aëroportuensi res immunes coemi possunt")
80 foreign ► **peregrînus, a, um** ¶ ► **externus, a, um** ¶ ► **exoticus, a, um** (esp. of foods, goods) ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xiv, of 18c Japan: "in portu totius regni unico quo navi cuiquam exoticae anchoram figere licet." ► **adventicius, a, um** /
80 passenger insessor, ôris m., vector, ôris m.
80 passport ► **commeâtûs diplôma** ¶ EGGER S.L. 54. EGGER L.D.I. 108. Cf. Holberg: diplôma regium. ► **liberi commeâtûs diplôma** ¶ EGGER S.L. 89. ► **litterae (liberi) commeâtûs** ►► The term diploma in antiquity was normally applied to an official document allowing the holder to travel freely to the provinces – a sort of ancient passport for travel within the Empire (Cic.; Tac.; Plin. Ep.).
80 passport: visa ? ingrediendi licentia
80 search (a person or place, as in a police or customs search), perform a search, frisk ► **vîsitare** ¶ ► **scrûtari** ¶ Amm. 29, 2, 27, of a search of a citizen's personal papers (*scrutari* being usee with passive meaning): "In chartis cuiusdam municipis clari scrutari ex negotio iussis, genitura Valentis cuiusdam inventa est." | *subst*. ► **vîsitâtio, ônis f.** ¶ 1784THUNBERG xiv, of searches at 18c Japanese port of entry: "Nulli Europaea sine veniâ et custodum turbâ, et quidem post duplicem vistationem exactissimam, intrare aut exire permittitur." ► scrûtâtio, ônis f. ¶ Sen.
80 transportation res vectoria (EGGER S.L. 67)
81
81 VEHICLES
81 bicycle, bike ► **birota, ae** (*) f. ¶ ►► EL: vélo, vélocipède; π οδήλατο (cf. ποδηλατικός)
81 bicycle: cycliing ► ►► EL: π οδηλασία
81 bicycle: cyclist birotarius, i* m. (EGGER S.L. 45) ►► EL: π οδ η λάτ ης
81 bicycle: moped, motor scooter ►► Quo modo a *motorcycle* distinguendum?
81 bicycle: motorcycle birota automata ►► birota automataria (EGGER S.L. 29; Bacci IOE 21)
81 bicycle: tour de France Circuitus Galliae (EGGER S.L. 45) ►► EL: Ποδηλατικός Γύρος της Γαλλίας.
81 bulldozer currus propulsorius* (v. praelaminatus*) ►► automatarius chamulcus fossorius (EGGER D.L. 20) ► chamulcus automatarius (EGGER D.L. 28)
81 bus, (motor)coach ► **currus publicus** ¶ Bartal s.v. *currus publicae vecturae* in definition, of a stagecoach. Cf. *raeda publica*, EGGER D.L. 16: "Praetereuntibus in viâ perulam eripiunt, vel raedâ publicâ vehentibus crumenam ... furantur." Cf. also *currus automatârius* and *autoraeda* publica*: both in Levine. ► **currus longus** ¶ Cf. *autoraeda* longa*: Bacci s.v. *automobile*; Helfer; Mir; ALBERT *Cott*. 18. Cf. also *automatum longum*: Bacci s.v. *automobile*. ► **vehiculum publicum** ¶ Bartal s.v. *currus postarius* in definition, of a stagecoach. ► **leôphorium, i*** n. ¶EGGER S.L. 69: "leophorîum, ut Graeci qui nunc sunt 'omnibus' appellant (λεωφορειον) ... in conglobatos homines ... irruit." Mod. Gr. λεωφορείο (from Anc. Gr. λεωφόρος , λαοφόρος , "bearing people," used of busy roads). Cf. *lâophorîum*, LRL s.v. *omnibus*. Cf. also *lâophorum*, LRL s.v. *autobus*; ALBERT *Cott*. 18. ►► Vide in lexico Graeco inverseo - φορειον , φοριον ; dic cur *-ium* postius quam *-um* ponendum, cur *i* corripiendum. || Other renderings

proposed: ► autocinêtum* lâophorum* ¶ LRL s.vv. *autobus*, *omnibus*. ► autocinêtum* lâophoricum* (v. leôphoricum*) ¶ Helfer citing *Latinitas*. ► coenautocinêtum, i* n. ¶ Helfer citing Eichenseer. ► autoaeda* Pullmaniâna ¶ Mir s.v. *pulmino*. ► raeda Pullmaniâna ¶ LRL s.v. *autopullman*. ► vehiculum Pullmaniânum ¶ EGGER S.L. 17. ► longum vehiculum Pullmaniânum ¶ EGGER S.L. 20. ► autocinêtum* Pullmaniânum ¶ EGGER S.L. 32. LRL s.v. *autopullman*. ► autovehiculum Pullmaniânum ¶ Mir. ► coenautocinêtum* Pullmaniânum ¶ LRL s.v. *autopullman*. ► automatum Pullmaniânum ¶ Bacci s.v. *automobile*. ► carrûca automatâria ¶ Levine ► (autocinêtum) omnivectorium, i* n. ¶ LRL s.v. *omnibus*.

81 bus: coach (hist.), post-coach, stagecoach ► **currus publicus** ¶ Bartal s.v. *currus publicae vecturae* in definition ► **vehiculum publicum** ¶ Smith s.v. *stagecoach*. Georges s.v.*diligence*. Bartal s.v. *currus postarius* in definition. Goelzer s.v. *diligence*, citing Cod. Amm. 21, 13, 7, of ancient post-coach or stagecoach: "Id elegit potissimum, ut vehiculis publicis inpositum paulatim praemitteret militem"; and see note below. ► **raeda cursuâlis** ¶ Bartal s.v. *currus postarius* in definition. Goelzer s.v. *diligence*, citing Cod. Cod. Th. 12, 12, 9, of the ancient post-coach or stagecoach: "Si integra dioecesis unum vel duos elegerit, quibus desideria cuncta committat, redae cursualis unius isdem tribuatur evectio." ► **currus celer** ¶ Bartal s.v. *currus diligentiae*in definition. ► **publica raeda** ¶ Decahors s.v. *diligence*. ► **vectôria raeda citâtior** ¶ Noël s.v. *diligence*. ►► On *vehiculum publicum*, see Joachim Szidat, "Historischer Kommentar zu Ammianus Marcellinus Buch XX-XXI," in *Historia*, vol. 89 (1996), p. 154: "Mit dem Begriff *vehicula publica* weden die verschidenen Fahrzeuge des *cursus publicus* generell bezeichnet. .... Ammians Wending *vehiculis publicis impositum* meint daher allgemein den Transport unter Zuhilfenahme des *cursus clavularis* für das Gepäck und nicht den Transport ganzer Einheiten." Cf. J. C. Rolfe, "Index of Officials," in Amm., Loeb ed.: "*Cursus publicus*, the state courier-service, consisting of relays of horses and vehicles at stations along the highways, for the use of those who were sent to the provinces on official business, or summoned to the court." || OED s.v. *coach*, etym. note: "All originally from Magyar *kocsi* ... 'ungaricum currum [quem] kotczi vulgo vocant' (anno 1560), used in Hungary from the reign of King Matthias Corvinus, 1458-90. *Kocsi* is in form an adjective, meaning app. 'of Kocs,' a place south of Komorn, between Raab and Buda; the full original name (still used in 18th century) being *kocsi szeker* i.e. 'Kocs cart' (car, wagon), rendered in Lat. in 1499 *cocius currus*, in 1526 *currus kotsi*."

81 bus: school bus currus scholasticus (v. scholâris)

81 cart: baby carriage ► chîramaxium infantile

81 cart: shopping cart, pushcart ► **chîramaxium, i** n. ¶ PETR. 28, 4) ► **vehiculum manuâle** ¶ Cael. Aur. Tard. 3, 6, 86. ► **carrulus (manuâlis)** ► **plôstellum (manuâle)**

81 roller blades, inline skates ► ►► EL: roller (en ligne); patín en línea; inline-skate; τ ροχοπέδιλα

81 roller skates ► ►► EL: παγοπέδιλα.

81 sleigh, sled trahea, ae (*) f.

81 sleigh: bobsleigh, bobsled trahea gubernabilis (EGGER D.L. 12)

81 snowmobile currus nivarius

81 stage-coach raeda cursualis (COD. TH. 12, 12, 9)

81 streetcar, trolley, tram currus electricus

81 tow-truck currus helciarius (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 313: equus helciarius)

81 tractor currus tractorius ►► Automatum tractorium (EGGER D.L. 41). At *currus tractorius* et pro *locomotive* ponitur.

81 trailer, caravan, RV ►► currus remulcatus* (EGGER D.L. 41; EGGER S.L. 55)

81 truck plaustrum (automatum) ► autocinêtum* onerarium (EGGER S.L. 37)

81 truck: cab

81 truck: tractor-trailer, tractor-semitrailer, semi, eighteen-wheeler plaustrum longum

81 truck: trailer

81 truck-driver plaustrârius, i m.

81 truckstop statio plaustraria (v. plaustrarioum)

81 wheelbarrow pabillus, i m. (Lampr. Heliog. 29, 1) ► pabo, ônis m. (Gloss. Isid.)

814

814 HORSES

814 groom (person responsible for care of horses), stable-boy ► **agâso, ônis** m. ¶ Plaut. Liv. Plin. ► **equîso, ônis** m. ¶ Varr. ap. Non. Apul. ► **mariscalcus, i**+ m. ¶ c.1300MARCO POLO *A* 454: "In capite anni omnes equi sunt mortui, et ratio est qui non habent ibi mariscalcos." ► **marscalcus, i**+ m. ¶ Ducange: "MARESCALCUS, MARSCALCUS, Equiso, curator vel praefectus equorum, ex Germanico *march* vel *marach*, equus, et *schalch*, potens, magister." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 26 (in passage parallel to the preceding one): "Illi autem marscalcos equorum aut malos aut paucos habent." See also forms cited under the entry *marshall*.

814 horse farm ► **praedium equarium** ► **praedium equorum**

814 horse: dressage ► **equorum exercitationes campestres** ¶ Suet. Aug. 83. See Ducange *Gloss*. vol. 10, Diss. 8, p. 29, quoted below. ► **exercitia equestria** (n. pl.) ¶ Theodoric in Cassid. 5, 41: "Si quando enim relevare libuit animum rei publicae curâ fatigatum, equina exercitia petebamus, ut ipsâ varietate rerum soliditas se corporis vigorque recrearet." ►► Ducange *Gloss*. vol. 10, Diss. 8, p. 29 (my translation from the French): "Knowledge and skill in dressage (*manège*) ... is one of the most necessary exercises for those in the profession of war-making ... It is these exercises that Suetonius calls *exercitationes equorum campestres*, as they takes place in the open countryside."

814 horse: dressage horse (like the Lipizzander of the Spanish Riding School) ► **equus campitor**+ ¶ Ducange: CAMPITOR EQUUS, Cursor, stadiodromus equus, *cheval de manège, de course*. Glossae MSS.: 'Campo, verto; hinc campitor, equus vertibilis.'" Dudo 708A: "His dictis, torquens campitorem equum, et irruens super regem Ludovicum, per habenas freni cepit eum." Cf. Ducange *Gloss*. vol. 10, Diss. 8, p. 29 (my translation from the French): "Dressage horses (*chevaux de manège*) seem to be called *equi campitores* in two passages of Dudon." ►**equus vertibilis** ¶ Gloss quoted by Ducange above. Otto and Rahewin 3, 41 (p. 172): "Vir in oculis suis sibi placitus, progressus versus castra imperatoris ... quemlibet fortissimum ac equitandi peritissimum ad singulare certamen provocavit, coepitque vertibilem equum modo impetu vehementi dimittere, modo strictis habenis in gyrum, ut huic negotio mos est, revocare, moxque varios perplexosque per amfractûs discurrere." Leibniz, ed. Pertz I, 2, 123, paraphrasing the previous account: "Baioarium artis ostentatorem nunc vertibilem equum cum impetu admisisse, nunc retractics habenis flexisse." ►► Niermeyer defines *equus campitor* as "battle-horse"; but Ducange's translation "cheval de manège" appears right, as the term is associated in both the gloss and Dudo with the idea of turning ("vertibilis," "torquens") – suggesting the rapid moves, complex maneuvers, and acrobotic feats of dressage horses like the Lipizzander – and ancient Greek κάμπτω has a technical equestrian sense ("turn or guide a horse or charriot round the turning-post," Lidell-Scott; cf. καμπτήρ of a race track's turning point). The two possible meanings are of course closely related, as classical dressage arose as a form of training horses for battle.

814 horse: dressage: riding school ►

814 horse: racehorse ► **equus cursor** ¶ ► **equus stadiodromus** ¶ Ducange s.v. campitor equus in definition. ► **celês, êtis** m. ¶ Plin. Serv.

814 horse: racehorse: horse races ► ? **ludi circenses** (m. pl.)

814 horse: warhorse, battle-horse

814 horseshoe equi solea (ERASMUS Coll. 161) ► solea (1540 VIVES Exer. 314) ► equi calceus (ERASMUS Coll. 161)

814 inferior horse, small horse, nag, jade, rocinante ► **caballus, i** m. ¶ ► **roncînus, i**+ m. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 455: "Sciatus insuper quod si unus magnus dexterarius cooperit unam equam, non nascitur nisi roncinus parvus, cum pedibus et cruribus tortis, qui nihil valet nec potest equitari." ► **runcînus, i**+ m. ¶ Ducange, also giving forms *rocinus, roncenus, ronzenus, ronchinus, ronzinus*.

814 jockey celêtîzon, ntis m., (equi cursoris) ascensor

814 saddle ephippium, i n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 310) ► strâtum (1540 VIVES Exer. 310) ► (equi) strâgulum

814 saddlebags (for horse, bike, motorcycle) clitellae, arum f. pl.

814 saddled ephippiâtus, a, um (CAES.; DANTE *Vulg. El*. 338)

814 stirrup ► **stapeda, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange s. vv. *staffa* and *stapes*. LATHAM. NIERMEYER. 1540 VIVES Exer. 311. HOVEN. 1652 TURS. 196. ► **stapes, edis**+ m. ¶ Ducange: "STAPES, STAPEDIUM, STAPEDA, Stapha aliis, quâ quis in equum tollitur." ► **stapedium, i**+ n. ¶ Ducange s.v. *stapes*. ► **staffa, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange: "STAFFA, STAPHA, Stapes, quo quis in equum tollitur, Italis *staffa*. LATHAM. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 404: "Ipse equitant sicut faciunt Gallici, cum staffis longis." ► **stapia, ae** f. ¶ Inscr.

814 stud-horse equus admissarius (EGGER S.L. 37)

814 warhorse, charger, destrier ► **dextrârius, i**+ m. ¶ Ducange: "DEXTRARII, DEXTRALES, DESTRALES, Equi maiores et cataphracti, quibus utebantur potissimum in bellis et proeliis." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 320.

82

82 CAR

82 auto-maker ► **hamaxûrgus, i**+ m. ¶ Ducange: "curruum faber," citing 11th-c. source.

82 car, automobile raeda, ae f., autocinêtum, i* n. (EGGER D.L. 7) ► vehiculum, i n. ►► automatarius currus (EGGER S.L. 26, EGGER S.L. 43) | autoraeda. || Both ancient (CAES.; CIC.;HOR.) and early modern (1540 VIVES Exer. 310; 1652 TURS. 291) writers use *raeda* of a four-wheeled, horse-drawn passenger vehicle, the ordinary travelling vehicle for private use; it is thus particularly appropriate for our sedan-style automobile. Early modern writers call coaches (public vehicles taking a number of passengers) *currûs* (see Latin quotations in OED s.v. *coach*).

82 convertible

82 driver (of motor vehicle) ► **vehiculi (v. autocinêti v. raedae) rector** ¶ Cf. use of *rector* for a ship's helmsman (Cic., Verg., Ov.), a horseman (Cic., Tac., Suet.), or an elephant-driver (Liv., Curt., Marco Polo *A* 407). ► **raedarius, i** m. ¶ EGGER S.L. 29, of driver of military general's car. ► **autocinêtista, ae*** m. ¶ EGGER D.L. 60. EGGER S.L. 86.

82 driver's license diplôma (v. licentia) autocinêti regendi, ? diplôma (v. licentia) gubernandi ►► permis de conduire; patente di guida; permiso de conducir; Fahrschein

82 garage stabulum autocinêticum*, receptaculum curruum automatariorum (EGGER S.L. 60) ► receptaculum autocinêtorum* (EGGER S.L. 27; both expressions used of parking garage for many vehicles)

82 garage: carport ► ►► [[*Nubilarium* – umbrella? carport? gazebo?]]

82 gas station, filling station, service station benzinopôlium, i* n. (cf. benzinopola, (EGGER L.D.I. 107)

82 gasoline benzina, ae* f., benzinum, i* n. (EGGER S.L. 90) ►► benzinium (EGGER D.L. 60)

82 gasoline: diesel fuel oleum Diselianum (EGGER S.L. 26)

82 gasoline: lead-free gasoline benzinum* plumbo vacuum (EGGER S.L. 90)

82 headlights faces (autocinêti v. autocinêticae) ►► faces electricae* (EGGER S.L. 43)

82 horn (automobile) bûcina (autoncincêtica*) | blow the horn bûcinare

82 pump antlia, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 35)

82 RV, recreational vehicle (camper or motor home)

82 taxi, cab ? autocinêtum meritôrium (EGGER L.D.I. 107) ► ? raeda taximetrica*, ? taximetricum, i* n., ? cisium, i n. ►► The *cisium* appears to have had for the Romans roughly the function of our taxicabs; they was hired with driver for rapid traveling. SMITH Ant. s.v. *cisium*: "Such vehicles ... were kept for hire at the stations along the great roads ... The conductors of these hired gigs were called *cisiarii*, and were subject to penalties for careless or dangerous driving (DIG. 19 tit.2 s.13)." Cf. *lecticocisium* (Souter citing SERV.) ► of a fast sedan chair.

82 taximeter ? taximetrum, i* n.

82 wreck: accident ►

82 wreck: collide with, hit (of vehicular accident) ► **(ad aliquam rem) allîdi** ¶ 1794 RUIZ xii, of a shipwreck: "navis domini Petri de Alcantara ... quae ad scopulosas Peniche in Lusitaniâ oras ... allisa est." ► **(in aliquam rem v. inter se) arietare** ¶ Sen.

821

821 CAR PARTS

821 brake sufflamen, inis n. (EGGER S.L. 36; EGGER S.L. 43: "laxa sufflamen manuale." | *vb*. rotam sufflaminare (1540 VIVES Exer. 313: "raedarius iratus ... rotam sufflaminaverat imprudens")

821 bumper collīsiōnis dēfensāculum (v. repugnāculum) (defensaculum is attested in Servius and Augustinus)

821 chassis, fuselage ? ploxenum, i n.

821 clutch

821 cruise control

821 dashboard pluteus antîcus

821 defrost, defog

821 gas pedal

821 gear, shift gears, gearshift

821 glove compartment loculus chîrothêcarum+ (v. chîrothêcârius*) ► loculus antîcus ►► EL: boîte à gants; Handschuhfach.

821 jumper cables, jumpstart

821 license plate notaculum, i n. (HELFER) ► brattea, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 36)

821 muffler (automobile silencer) ? ►► olla silentiaria (HELFER)

821 odometer hodometrum, i* n.

821 pressure gauge

821 pump (for car tires), bicycle pump antlia pneumatica

821 rear-view mirror, side-view mirror

821 safety belt, seat belt ► **cingulum tûtôrium** ¶ Cf. EGGER L.D.I. 107: "omnes vectores considunt et cingulis se muniunt."

821 safety belt: shoulder belt ► **balteus tûtôrius** ¶ Cf. EGGER S.L. 43: balteus securitatis.

821 spare part (machinae) membrum subsidiârium

821 spare tire cantus subsidiârius

821 speedometer tachometrum, i* n.

821 steering wheel rota moderatrix (EGGER S.L. 36) ► gubernâculum (autocînêti) ► rota gubernatoria*

821 tire (US), tyre (Br.) cantus, i m. (in antiquity, the outer iron covering of a tire) ► rota cummea, cummeum rotae involûcrum (EGGER L.D.I. 107)

821 transmission (automatic, manual)

821 trunk (of car) receptaculum sarcinarium (EGGER D.L. 36) | (for storage or travel) cista, ae f. (1784 DUCRUE 261)

821 windshield vitrum antîcum

821 windshield wiper

825

825 TRAFFIC

825 automobile accident, highway accident, car wreck gravis casus autocineticus* (EGGER S.L. 20) ► sinister casus viarius (EGGER S.L. 80)

825 collide, hit (each other) inter se collidere (EGGER S.L. 29: "autocinetum ... et automatarius currus exceptorius inter se sunt collisa: diruptio et fragor ingens sunt subsecuta")

825 collide: run into, hit (another vehicle) arietare

825 collision collisus, ûs m. (EGGER D.L. 24: "collisu duarum aëronavium quingenti septuaginti septem vectores necopinata morte sunt interempti." ► collisio, ônis f. ("collisione, ut videtur, unum ex autocinetis illis ignem concepit")

825 ferry navis vectoria (EGGER S.L. 50)

825 pass (another vehicle going in the same direction) transire (DIG. 19, 2, 13: "si cisiarius ... dum ceteros transire contendit, cisium evertit." | passing lane transeuntium curriculum; no-passing zone

825 pedestrian pedes, itis m. (EGGER S.L. 44)

825 rush hour

825 submarine: nuclear submarine \\ **navigium subaquaneum vi atomicâ* actum** \ EGGER D.L. 28.

825 traffic jam, traffic congestion, bottleneck

825 traffic signal, traffic light ? laterna moderatoria (v. tricolor) ►► semaphorus, i m. (EGGER D.L. 29)

83

83 BOATS

83 cabin (on a ship) ► **diaeta, ae** f. ¶ Petr. 115: "Audimus murmur insolitum et sub diaetâ magsitri quasi cupientis exire beluae gemitum." ► **cella, ae** f. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 1: "Habetque navis solarium ... super quod sunt camerulae seu cellae in numero quadraginta, quarum quaelibet commode recipit unum mercatorem."

83 captain, skipper, commander of ship ► **navarchus, i** m. ¶ 1784 DUCRUE 239. 1794 RUIZ ix. 1811 PALLAS vii. EGGER S.L. 19. EGGER R.A. 27. ► **nauclêrus, i** m. ►**(navis) magister** ¶ Liv. Petr. 115. Dig. EGGER S.L. 7.

83 cargo ship, freighter, container ship navis onerâria

83 cargo ship: oil tanker navis petroleâria*

83 compass pyxis nautica, magnetica acus nautica (EGGER S.L. 102)

83 cruise *vb*. circumvectari (EGGER S.L. 105) | *subst*. circumvectatio, onis f.

83 cruise ship
83 deck (of ship) ► **constâtrum, i** n. ¶ Petr. ► **stega, ae** f. ¶ Plaut. ► **cooperta,** ae+ f. ¶ Ducange: "1. COOPERTA NAVIS, Superius tabulatum, Italic *coperta*, Gallis *tillac*. c.1300MARCO POLO *A* 435.
83 fare (price of travel by boat or plane) naulum, i n., vectûra, ae f.
83 fishing boat cymba piscatoria (1784 DUCRUE 258)
83 galley (hist.: sea-going ship propelled by rowers, usually slaves or convicts) ► **trirêmis, is** f. ¶ 1652 TURS. 335, of 17th-century naval battle: "âcriter inter triremes Melitenses et triremes Turcicas ... pugnatur." 1652 TURS. 434, of a 17th-century naval battle: "Naves militares et triremes in numero satis amplo Hispani ad Barceloniae portum, obsidendi urbem causâ, conducunt." ► **galêa, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 305: "in quâdam galeâ armatâ, quam eis paraverat rex Armeniae." ►► Early modern writers use *triremis* without specific reference to the number of banks of oars.
83 gangplank, gangway (between ship and shore) ► ? **forus, i** m.
83 ice-breaker (ship) navis glacifraga (EGGER D.L. 21)
83 life jacket, life preserver cortex, icis m. (cf. proverb nare sine cortice, to need no more assistance Hor. Serm. 1,4,120)
83 life-guard ►► balneator (LRL; Bad.). EL: surveillant de plage (ou de baignade) | bagnino; vigilante, salvavidas; Rettungsschwimmer, Bademeister; ναυαγοσωστης
83 motorboat, speed-boat actuari(ol)um, scapha (v. cymba) automata ►► actuariola automataria (EGGER D.L. 9) ► actuariolum automatarium (EGGER S.L. 18) ► navis automataria (EGGER S.L. 18) ► navicula automataria (EGGER S.L. 27)
83 raft schedia, ae f. (DIG.)
83 rowboat
83 sailboat navis velifera
83 ship's boat, lighter, tender, ship's tender, boat used to transport people or freight between a ship and shore ► **barca, ae** f. ¶ PAUL. NOL. 24, 95: "Quia praevalebat omnium sententia ¶ auctore Christo fortior, ¶ ut mox salubri barca perfugio foret ¶ puppi superstes obrutae." DUCANGE in PL 61, 917, n. 268, explicating the preceding passage: "'Glossae veteres: Ακάτιον , η βάρκα, το λέμβος.' Est ergo parvi navigii genus, quod antea scapham appellavit." ISID. *Orig*. 19, 1, 19: "Barca est quae cuncta navis commercia ad litus portat. Hanc navis in pelago propter nimias undas suo suscipit gremio." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 452, of pearl fishing in India: "Homines accipiunt naves magnas et parvas, et vadunt in isto angulo ... et ibi proiiciunt anchoras suas, et intrant barchas parvas, et piscantur." *Ibid*. *A* 474, describing a link in the spice trade, the unloading of goods at Aden from sea-going vessels, for transport by smaller boats on the*khalij*, a canal connecting partially the Red Sea and the Nile: "Veniunt omnes naves de Indiâ cum multâ mercatione, et de isto portu trahunt eam et portant super barchas parvas quae vadunt per unum flumen circa septem giornatas." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 1: "Habet insuper navis magna duas barchas magnas... Quaelibet ipsarum pondus mille sportarum piperis defert, et in suo obsequio et gubernatione regit marinarios quandraginta."
83 ship's boat: lifeboat scapha ...
83 small boat, skiff ► **scapha, ae** f. ¶ Cic. Liv. Hor. ► **cymba, ae** f. ¶ Cic. Verg. Hor.
83 steamboat navis vaporaria*, pyroscapha, ae* f.
83 submarine \\ **nâvis ûrînâtôria** \ 1680 BORELLI 235: *Navis urinatoriae fabrica et usus exponitur*: ... Non erit difficile navem undique tectam, ad instar cubiculi, efformare, quae partier ut pisces possit immota permanere in medio profunditatis aquae, et si velimus, eam movere poterimus sursum et deorsum et lateraliter. Artificium erit simile praecedenti, quo nimirum navis occupando in aquâ spatium se ipsâ aequale magis aut minu potest sponte, ad instar piscium, quiescere in medio profunditatis aquae, aut in fundum descendere, vel versus superficiem supremam elevari." The accompanying figure (tab. XIV, fig. 9), shows in fact a sort of oar-driven, wooden submarine, with water-tight oar-holes. \ 1683 *Act. Lips.* 73: "Novissime Johannes Alphonus Borellus, cum ... modum, quo sub aquâ libere pisces natant ac quoquoversus moventur, accuratissime scrutatus esset, speculando novum genus machinae, quo homo longo tempore non vivere tantum sub aquâ, sed et progredi quo velit ac natare pisicum instar, aut instar cancri repere possit, navis item, quâ navigare sub aquâ commode possimus, consecutus est.." \ 1713 CASTELLI 750 s.v. *urinator*. \\ **nâvigium subâquaneum** \ EGGER D.L. 28.
83 tugboat navis helciaria (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 313: equus helciarius)
83 whaling ship, whaler ►
83 yacht ► **celox, ôcis** f. ¶ LIV. PLIN. ► **celox (velifera)** ► **lembus (velifera)** ► **lembus lûsôrius** ¶ EGGER S.L. 18. ► **celês, êtis** m. ¶ Plin. Gell.
84
84 TRAINS
84 car (of train) currus (hamaxostichi*) (EGGER D.L. 20)
84 commuter train hamaxostichus* suburbanus (EGGER D.L. 20)
84 dining car (on train) currus cenatorius (EGGER L.D.I. 107)
84 funicular railway via currûs funalis (EGGER D.L. 50) | funicular railway car, cable car currus funalis (EGGER D.L. 50). ►► Any vehicle carrying passengers up a mountain or steep slope may be called a "vehiculum scansorium" (EGGER S.L. 21)
84 locomotive currus tractorius (EGGER R.A. 65) ►► Sed hoc competit et in *tractor*.
84 platform (in train station) crepîdo (ferriviaria v. traminum) (EGGER L.D.I. 107: "hamaxostichus ... a crepidine quinta abibit")
84 rail (of railroad) ferratae viae ductus (EGGER S.L. 87) ►► axis ferreus (EGGER S.L. 87: "est quidem memorandum latitudinem axium ferreorum, quibus via illa est constrata, sueto esse minorem")
84 railroad, railway ► **via ferrata** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ ii: "Ex Sophiâ viâ ferratâ in Caribrod profectus sum." EGGER D.L. 24, 56. ¶ **via ferrea** | *adj*. ► **ferriviârius, a, um*** ¶ EGGERS.L. 85. Cf. EGGER D.L. 55: ferroviarius.
84 sleeping coach (on train), couchette car, wagon-lit currus dormitorius (EGGER L.D.I. 107)
84 station (for train, bus) statio, onis f. (EGGER D.L. 51; EGGER L.D.I. 107: "viae ferratae statio." | (radio, television) statio (EGGER D.L. 58) ► sedes (EGGER D.L. 8)
84 subway (U.S.), underground (Br.), metro ► **tramen subterraneum** ¶ ► **hamaxostichus subterraneus** ¶ EGGER D.L. 29.
84 subway: elevated train (as Chicago's "L") ► **tramen pensile** ¶ Cf. Plin. 36, 83, of an elevated walkway or pedestrian overpass: "Hic idem architectus primus omnium pensilem ambulationem Cnidi fecisse traditur."
84 subway: rapid transit ►
84 terminal *subst*. (train) statio ferriviaria*; (airport) statio ? aëronautica* (v. aëroportûs*)
84 train tramen, inis* n., hamaxostichus, i* m. (EGGER D.L. 20; EGGER R.A. 143) ► curruum agmen (EGGER D.L. 20) | *adj*. ferriviarius, a, um* (EGGER S.L. 85: "cum ... multi ... ferriviario se itinere committerent"; EGGER R.A. 65: "anno 1860, inter exordia convectionis ferriviariae")
84 train accident, railway accident, train wreck gravissimus casus ferriviarius* (EGGER S.L. 87)
84 train schedule index ferriviarius* (EGGER L.D.I. 107)
84 train station statio viae ferratae (EGGER D.L. 57; EGGER R.A. 65) ► statio ferriviaria* (EGGER S.L. 10; EGGER R.A. 143)
84 train: express train tramen* citatum, hamaxostichus* citatus (EGGER L.D.I. 107) ► hamaxostichus* citissimus (EGGER S.L. 85)
84 train: freight train hamaxostichus* onerarius (EGGER R.A. 143) ► tramen* onerarium
85
85 AIRPLANES
85 air travel navigatio per aethera (EGGER D.L. 30)
85 airline societas aëronautica* (EGGER D.L. 31)
85 airplane accident, airplane crash casus aeronauticus* (EGGER D.L. 24)
85 airplane, aircraft aëronavis, is* f. (EGGER D.L. 9; EGGER R.A. 117) ► linter aëria (EGGER D.L. 9) ► vehiculum aërium (EGGER S.L. 11) ► aëroplanum, i* n. (EGGER S.L. 104) ►►*Aeronavis* is found as the title of a prize-winning poem in the 1909 "Certamen Poeticum Hoeufftianum."
85 airport aeroportus, ûs* m. (EGGER D.L. 7) | *adj*. aeroportuensis, e* (EGGER D.L. 31) ►► For the formation, cf. *cryptoporticus*.
85 airport terminal ► statio aeronautica* (v. aeroportûs*)
85 airport: concourse ► **crytoporticus, ûs** f.
85 aviator aëronauta, ae* m. (EGGER S.L. 33)
85 boarding pass scidula (aëronplani*) conscendendi ►► scidula conscensionalis* (EGGER S.L. 109: "ibi scidulas 'conscensionales,' id est quibus facultas datur aëronavem conscendendi, exspectabant")
85 cockpit ►► EL: cabina di pilotaggio, cabina, διαμερισμα πιλοτου
85 control tower (airport) turris inspectoria (EGGER D.L. 24)
85 crew (flight crew) ►► aëronautae, arum m. pl. (EGGER S.L. 13): fortasse de solis "aviators" dicendum.

85 emergency exit
85 fleet of airplanes classis aëronautica* (cf. classicula aëronautica, EGGER S.L. 106)
85 flight (airplane) volatus, ûs m. (EGGER D.L. 10) ► cursus aërius (EGGER D.L. 31)
85 flight attendant, stewardess hospes aëronauticus*, hospita aëronautica* (EGGER D.L. 32) ► minister aëronauticus* (EGGER D.L. 35) ► adiutrix vectorum (EGGER S.L. 99)
85 flying, air travel aërium iter (EGGER L.D.I. 107: "aërium iter multos delectat")
85 glider, sailplane aeroplanum* (v. aeronavis*) machinâ motoriâ carens, anemoplanum, i* n. (Mod. Gr.; LRL; EGGER S.L. 101: "ope aeronavis veliferae, seu, ut Graeci qui nunc sunt appellant, anemoplani." ►► Aeronavis velifera (LRL; EGGER S.L. 101) ► aeronavis velifica (LRL; EGGER S.L. 102). The glider or sailplane has rigid wings, not sails.
85 glider: hang-glider ►► LRL (s.v. deltaplano) easdem voces ac pro "glider" praebet.
85 helicopter helicopterum, i* n. (EGGER D.L. 11) | *adj*. helicoptericus, a, um* (EGGER D.L. 11)
85 jet airplane aëronavis* anticinêtica*; aëronavis* retroversus impulsa (EGGER D.L. 9; EGGER S.L. 104) ► aëronavis* invera vi propulsa (EGGER S.L. 104 ►► pyraulocinêtum* (EGGERD.L. 9) ► aëronavis* pyraulocinêticua* (EGGER S.L. 42) | πυραυλος est potius "rocket." Licetne participium "impulsa" ita adhibere, ut habeat vim praesentis?
85 jet fighter, bomber bellica aëronavis* (EGGER D.L. 59)
85 jetway, jet bridge, passenger boarding bridge forus aeronauticus* (v. aeronavis* v. aeroplani*)
85 jumbo jet capacissima aëronavis* (EGGER D.L. 24)
85 land (of airplane) *vb*. in terram delabi (EGGER D.L. 10) ► devolare (EGGER D.L. 34)
85 land: take off (airplane) aethera petere (EGGER D.L. 24) ► avolare (EGGER D.L. 30; EGGER L.D.I. 108: "est iam hora avolandi." ► in caelum evehi (JUV. 1, 38) ► sublîme evehi
85 land: take-off (airplane) sublîmis evectio (APUL. M. 5, 24)
85 parachute umbella descensoria (EGGER D.L. 59) | *v.i*. umbellâ descensoriâ delabi (EGGER D.L. 59)
85 passenger boarding bridge forus, i m. (in antiquity, gangplank)
85 pilot (of airplane) aëronauta, a* m., aëronavis* gubernator (EGGER D.L. 18)
85 runway curriculum (aëronauticum*) (EGGER D.L. 34) ► curriculum aëronauticum*
85 supersonic jet sonum superans aëronavis* (EGGER D.L. 31)
86
86 SPACE TRAVEL
86 astronaut, cosmonaut astronauta, ae* m. (EGGER S.L. 65) ► nauta sideralis (EGGER S.L. 14) ► cosmonauta, ae* m. (EGGER S.L. 81)
86 launch (a spacecraft) *vb*. in inane infinitum emittere (EGGER D.L. 48) ► in aethera emittere (EGGER S.L. 13) ► in sublime emittere (EGGER S.L. 35; cf. EGGER S.L. 13: "sideralis navis ... directe ad perpendiculum augescente velocitate aethera scandit")
86 satellite satelles artificiosus (EGGER D.L. 49)
86 sound barrier repagula soni (EGGER D.L. 48: "cum officina illa sideralis repagula soni perrumperet")
86 space inane infinitum (EGGER D.L. 46) ► inane spatium cosmicum (EGGER S.L. 63) ► spatium cosmicum (EGGER S.L. 81) ► spatium infinitum (EGGER S.L. 81)
86 space probe astronavis* speculatoria, siderale instrumentum speculatorium (EGGER D.L. 46) ► siderale instrumentum exploratorium (EGGER S.L. 51)
86 space shuttle astronavis* alata
86 space station, space lab statio sideralis, officina sideralis (EGGER D.L. 48)
86 spacecraft, spaceship astronavis, is* f., navis sideralis (EGGER D.L. 50) ► navigium siderale (EGGER S.L. 13; EGGER S.L. 64)
86 space-suit ►► scaphandrum, i* (EGGER S.L. 65)
86 UFO inexplicata res volans (EGGER D.L. 49)
87
87 TOURISM
87 beach acta, ae f. (CIC. Verr. 2, 5, 25: "in acta cum mulierculis iacebat ebrius"; EGGER D.L. 21) ► arenae litorales (EGGER D.L. 21) ► arena (maris v. litoris)
87 camp (of hikers, trekkers, mountain-climbers) *subst*. stativa, orum n. pl. (EGGER D.L. 37) | *vb*. metari (LIV. 44, 7, 2) ► castra metari (CAES.; SALL.)
87 camp: summer camp rusticatio puerilis, castra (puerilia) aestiva, aestiva n. pl., colonia aestiva (EGGER S.L. 20: "ut vocant")
87 camper
87 campground castra feriatica (v. feriatorum v. rusticantium) ► colônia feriatica (v. feriatorum v. rusticantium) ►► campus tentorius (EGGER D.L. 54). A campground is not necessarily a flat and open space *(campus)*. Further, *tentorius,* which appears to be found only in the expression "pelles tentoriae" (Val. ap. Treb. Claud. 14; Fest. p. 38) ► is best understood to mean "which can be extended," or "used in extending (a tent)" – the meaning to be expected for an adjective in *-orius* from *tendere* – rather than "relating to a *tentorium* or tent." In any case, campgrounds today generally host more camping vehicles than tents. For *castra* in a non-military context, cf. its use in the Vulgate (and a tradition stemming from that use, e.g., Spinoza 308) of the camps of the wandering Hebrews; in Livy (3, 52, 3) of the camp of the seceding *plebs*; in 1811 PALLAS (60) ► of the camps of nomadic tribes.
87 check baggage
87 check in
87 guide, tour guide itineris ductor (LIV. 7, 41; EGGER D.L. 56: "peritissimi itinerum montanorum ductores." ► monstrâtor, ôris m. (EGGER R.A. 7: "visum est librum conficere, qui ... ad 'mirabilia urbis' visenda Romam petituris quasi monstrator sit, seu mystagogus," (EGGER R.A. 73: "ut quidam dictitant Urbis monstratores." ► mystagôgus, i m. (CIC. Verr. 2, 4, 132; EGGER R.A. 7) ► ? periêgêta (*or* a) ► ae* m. (Anc. Gr.) ►► *Mystagogus* is best reserved for guides to temples, churches, or other holy places; it is in this context that the word is used by Cicero and by Renaissance writers. CIC. Verr. 2, 4, 132: "Iam illa quae leviora videbuntur praeteribo, quod mensas Delphicas ... ex omnibus aedibus sacris abstulit Syracusis. Itaque, iudices, ii qui hospites ad ea quae visenda sunt solent ducere et unum quidque ostendere, quos ill mystagogos vocant, conversam iam habent demonstrationem suam; nam ut ante demonstrabant quid ubique essent, item nunc quid undique ablatum sit ostendunt." "Tour guide" graece περιηγητης audit (non "tourist," ut in lingua Graeca vulgari) | fortasse hic scribendum *periegetes*.
87 lei torques floreus (EGGER D.L. 9)
87 overlook (scenic), belvedere apopsis, is (*or* eos) f. (Fronto) ► podium unde patet prospectus (cf. EGGER R.A. 91: "amplum podium laudatur, unde omnium consensu est iucundissimus prospectus in Urbem")
87 overlook: panorama circumspectus (in omnes partes patens) (cf. LIV. 10, 34 10: "eo se progressos, unde in omnes partes circumspectus esset." ► prospectus circumcirca patens (cf. Sulpicius in CIC. Fam. 4, 5, 4: "coepi regiones circumcirca prospicere")
87 reception desk, check-in counter ► **mensa receptôria**
87 reception: person who works at a reception desk, greeter (in store) ► **(dêversôrii v. hospitii v. tabernae) receptor** ¶ Ambros. Luc. 6, 66: "Nec otiose secundum Matthaeum domus quam ingrediantur apostoli legenda decernitur (Matth. 10, 12) ... Non tamen eadem cautio receptori mandatur hospitii; ne dum hospes eligitur, hospitalitas ipsa minuatur." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 64: "Similiter autem stabularii et hospitum receptores scribunt in suis quaternis nomina omnium viatorum quos in suis hospitiis recipiunt."
87 second home: spend time at second or vacation home rusticari (EGGER S.L. 76)
87 tan *v.i*. (get a tan) colorari (CIC. de Or. 2, 14, 60: "cum in sole ambulem, naturâ fit ut colorer")
87 tanned, sun-tanned adustus, a, um, coloratus, a, um
87 tour *(subst.)*, guided tour circumvectio et monstratio (EGGER L.D.I. 109)
87 tour *(vb)*, travel through (a country, region) ► **perlustrare** ¶ 1798 DESFONTAINES i: "Regnum Tunetanum et Algeriensem ... in omnes fere partem perlustravi." ¶ 1891VELENOVSKÝ ii. ► **lustrare** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ i: "qui bis illas regiones lustravit." ► **peragrare** ¶ 1798 DESFONTAINES i: "Consilium susceperam oras Africae septentrionalis ... peragrandi."
87 tourism peregînâtio, onis f., voluptuaria lustratio (EGGER R.A. 72: "voluptuaria lustratio montium, quae nostris placet aequalibus, Romanis penitus erat ignota." ►► res periegetica (EGGER S.L. 39)
87 tourist office, information office, visitors' center ►► sedes periegesis procurandae (EGGER L.D.I. 109) ► sedes nuntiationum (EGGER L.D.I. 107)
87 tourist, traveler, sightseer ► **peregrînâtor, ôris** m. 1794 RUIZ vii, of botanist traveling to study and collect plants. ► **peregrînatôr fêriâticus** ► **peregrînatôr voluptarius** ¶ EGGERS.L. 39. ► **viâtor, ôris** m. ► **itinerâtor, ôris** m. ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 14: "Videamus quoque qui itineratorum primi de coffea mentionem fecerint ... Primus Rauwolf, qui annis 1573-1576 Asiam Minorem, Syriam et Persiae partem visitavit, de potu

coffeae scripsit." ►► *Periegetes* (EGGER *D.L.* 12, following modern Greek usage) is approriate for a guide, not a tourist; the ancient Greek word is defined as "one who guides strangers, cicerone" (Lidell-Scott), "guide" (Bailly). See the note under *guide*. || Philotheôrus, i* m. (Miraglia).

87 tourist: vacation (time off from school or work) ► **fêriae, arum** f. pl. ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ i: "Feriarum tempore, plantarum causâ tria itinera in Bulgariam exegi." ► **commeatus, ûs** m. | (trip) ► **iter recreâtôrium*** ¶ *Bonon. Acad. I,* 312: "me aliquando tamen recreatoria in alias regiones instituentem itinera."

87 travel book, account of a journey hodoeporicon, i n. (HIER. Ep. 108, 8) ► itinerarium, i n. (Veg. Mil. 3, 6; Holberg) ► hodegeticon, i n. (1811 PALLAS vii) ► topograhia, ae f. (description of region or city, often by traveler) (SERV.; HIER.; RABELAIS 957: "Urbis topographia." [cf. guidebook]

87 travel book: guidebook ► **liber periêgêticus** ► **itinerârium, i** n. ¶ 1595 MERCATOR I, "Britannia, Normandia": "Haec pro magnâ parte collegi ex Itinerario Gallico intitulato 'Le guide des chemins de France.'" ► Cf. **liber topographicus*** ¶ 1794 RUIZ xiv: historia topographica, of an explorer's physical or geographical account of Peru and Chile. ► Cf. **topographia, ae*** f. (description of a place) ¶ 1794 RUIZ iv. ►

87 travelogue ¶ **pellicula topographica*** ¶ Cf. 1794 RUIZ xiv: historia topographica, of an explorer's physical or geographical account of Peru and Chile.

87 wonder: the seven wonders of the world septem omnium terrarum spectacula (Gell. 10, 18, 4; cf. VITR. 2, 8, 11: "in septem spectaculis nominari")

88

88 LODGING

88 check-in counter, registration desk ►► mensa ministrorum (EGGER L.D.I. 107)

88 guest (at hotel) deversitor, ôris m. (PETR. 79, 6, and 95, 1)

88 hotel, motel ► **dêversôrium, i** n. ► **taberna dêversôria** ¶ PLAUT. ► **hospitium, i** n. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 64: "Similiter autem stabularii et hospitum receptores scribunt in suis quaternis nomina omnium viatorum quos in suis hospitiis recipiunt, et quo mense et quo die in eius hospitium sunt ingressi." ► **stabulum, i** n. (without pejorative connotation) ► **caupôna, ae** f. ►**taberna cauponia** ¶ DIG. ► **mansio, ônis** f. (of any lodging-place) ¶ Suet. Tit. 10, of a lodging- or halting-place of the emperor while traveling. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 23: "In unâ quâque viâ regiâ ad viginti quinque miliaria invenitur una mansio, in quâ palatia plurima sunt, ubi receptantur nuntii magni Kaan ... In illi hospitiis lecti sunt et cuncta quae pro receptione viatorum opportuna sunt."

88 porter, bellhop dêversorii mediastînus (v. baiulus v. gerulus)

88 shelter, refuge (place where shelter is offered free or cheaply, as for pilgrims) ► **xenodochîum, i** n. ¶ DUCANGE, quoting a definition in an ecclesiastical document: "locus venerabilis in quo peregrini suscipiuntur." DUCANGE *Graec*.: " Ξενοδοχίον , Aedes in quâ excipiuntur peregrini ... Vox Christianis propria, quorum exemplo Iulianus imperator ab ethnicis et gentilibus eius modi aedes hospitales construi praecipit, in epist. 49." *Bonon. Acad. I,* 309. ► **hospitâle, is** (+) n. ¶ DUCANGE: "HOSPITALIS vel HOSPITALE, HOSPITALIUM, Xenodochium ... Epistola Alcuini: 'Considerat quoque tua diligentia in eleemosynis, ubi xenodochia, id est hospitalia, fieri iubeat, in quibus sit cottidiana pauperum et peregrinorum susceptio.'" ► **aedes hospitâles** ¶DUCANGE *Graec*. s.v. ξενοδοχίον , quoted above.

88 shelter: hikers' shelter deambulantium mansio, mansio montâna (v. saltuâria)

88 youth hostel mansio iuvenalis (v. iuvenum) ► hospitium iuvenale (v. iuvenum) ►► HELFER: deverticulum iuvenum.

89

89 HUNTING

89 fishing: angle, fish with hook and line ► **pisces (h)arundine captare** ¶ Tib. 2, 6, 23. Ov. M. 8, 217

89 fishing: fish hook ► **hâmulus piscârius** ¶ Plaut. Stich. ► **hâmus, i** m. ¶ Tib. 2, 6, 23.

89 fishing: fishing line ► **lînum, i** n. ¶ Ov. M. 13, 923: "Nunc in mole sedens moderabar harundine linum." ► **lînea, ae** f. (strictly, of linen) ¶ Mart. 3, 58, 26-27, of rural passtimes: "Sed tendit avidis rete subdolum turdis ¶ tremulâve captum lineâ trahit piscem." Mart. 10, 30, 16-18: "Nec saeta longo quaerit in mari praedam, ¶ sed a cubili lectuloque iactatam ¶ spectatus alte lineam trahit piscis." ► **saeta, ae** f. (strictly, of horse hair) ¶ Mart. 1, 55, 9: "piscem tremulâ salientem ducere saetâ." Mart. 10, 30, 16, quoted above.

89 fishing: fishing rod ► **(h)arundo, inis** f. ¶ Tib. 2, 6, 23: "Haec [scil. spes] laqueo volucres, haec captat arundine pisces, ¶ cum tenues hamos abdidit ante cibus." Ov. M. 8, 217: "tremulâ dum captat harundine pisces." Ov. M. 13, 922-23: "Nam modo ducebam ducentia retia pisces, ¶ nunc in mole sedens moderabar harundine linum."

90

90 CITY

90 /agglomeration, conurbation, megacity, megalopolis, metropolitan area ►

90 /city urbs, urbis f., mûnicipium, i n. (as a political unit, with its own government) ► civitas, âtis f. (strictly, of a city and its surrounding territory as autonomous political unit) ►► *Civitas* is found rarely in ancient writers (SEN.; PETR.; TAC.; SUET.) and occasionally since antiquity (in the low or informal style) as the equivalent of *urbs*; this usage could create confusion particuarly in the case of nations such as the United States, divided into states (*civitates*).

90 /town ► **oppidum,** i n. ► **burgus, i** m. ¶ ISID. 9, 2, 92: "Burgundiones quondam, a Romanis subactâ interiori Germaniâ, per castrorum limites positi a Tiberio Caesare, in magnam coaluerunt gentem, atque ita nomen ex locis sumpserunt, quia crebra per limites habitacula constituta *burgos* vulgo vocant." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 374, of the faubourgs lying outside each of the twelve gates of Peking (called "suburbia" in MARCO POLO *B* 2, 11): "In istâ civitate de Cambalu est ita magna abundantia omnium gentium per omnes burgos, qui sunt duodecim sicut sunt duodecim portae, quod non posset homo computare numerum gentium quae sunt ibi, et in istis burgis sunt ita pulchra palatia sicut sunt in civitate." *Ibid*. 479: "In capite cuiuslibet giornatae ... est unus burgus, in quo burgo sunt plures domûs, in quibus habitant homines qui deducunt et recipiunt mercationes et mercatores." 1652 TURS. 392, of a French town. *Burgus* (like *castellum*) refers to a fortress, castle, or town (originally a fortified one). ► **castellum, i** n. /

90 /town: small town ► **vîcus, i** m. ¶ ► **vîculus, i** m. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 48: "In capite cuiuslibet illarum tredecim dietarum ... est viculus unus, plures continens domos, in quibus habitant homines qui deducunt et recipiunt mercatores."

90 bazaar, fair, weekly market nūndinae arum f. pl. (Muench)

90 block, apartment building

90 breakwater, (solid stone or earthen) pier môles (v. agger v. aggeratio) portûs

90 business district regio Mercatoria (urbis) (EGGER D.L. 11)

90 cemetery sepulcrêtum, i n. (Catul.) ► coemêtêrium, i n. (TERT.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 292)

90 city (as commercial center) emporium, i n. (EGGER D.L. 10)

90 country club

90 dock, quay crepîdo (maris v. fluminis) ► crepîdo rîpensis (v. rîpâria)

90 dock: breakwater agger circa portum extensus, agger portum circumclûdens (cf. 1652 TURS. 340: "aggere lapideo in medio mari exstructo, et portum undequaque claudente")

90 dock: dam obex (v. môles) lacûs, agger lacûs (EGGER S.L. 100: "rupto aggere lacûs structilis")

90 dock: dike, levee, embankment agger fluminis (EGGER D.L. 24) ► agger maritimus (Busbecq) ► agger iuxta mare (v. flumen) exstructus (cf. 1652 TURS. 340: "aggere lapideo in medio mari exstructo ... qui agger vocatus est 'la digue,'" of military defenses of La Rochelle, 17th century) ► chôma, atis n., môles fluctibus opposita (CIC. Off. 2, 4, 14; LRL)

90 dock: jetty agger in mare porrectus (v. extensus) (cf. 1652 TURS. 340: "aggere lapideo in medio mari exstructo")

90 dock: pier (built on piles, extending into river or sea as a pleasure promenade or a landing-place) ? ambulacrum sublicium, ? ambulacrum in flumen (v. in mare) porrectum (v. extensum)

90 downtown area, city center media urbs, umbilîcus urbis

90 fountain (for drinking), water fountain, drinking fountain, watercooler \\ **fonticulus (potôrius)** \\ **silânus, i** m. \ Lucr. \ CELS. \\ **aquârium, i** n. \ Cato, of a drinking-place for cattle. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 25, of a drinking place in the ancient *palaestra*. ►► Lewis and Short are mistaken in noting *salientes* as feminine. The passages where *silanus* is used make clear it was a man-made fountain for drinking; it presumably got its name from a head of Silenus, but the passages do not mention this. ►► HILGERS (279) *silanum* vocat "(Spring)brünnen."

90 fountain (ornamental fountain or pool), Fr. *jet d'eau* ► **salientes, ium** m. pl. ¶ VITR. 8, 3, 6: "In asty [scil. Athenas] et ad portum Piraeum ducti sunt salientes, e quibus bibit nemo ... sed lavationibus et reliquis rebus utuntur." \ Cic. Ep. Quint. 3, 1, 3, describing improvements made to Quintus' new villa: "Affirmo mirificâ suavitate te villam habiturum, piscinâ et salientibus additis." ► **salientes aquae** (f. pl.) ¶ Ducange s.v. *nymphaeum* in definition, quoted below. ► **nymphêum, i** n. ¶ PLIN. Amm. Cod. Just. 11, 43, 5: "Maluimus etenim praedictum aquaeductum nostri palatii publicarum thermarum ac nympheorum commoditatibus inservire." Ducange: "NYMPHAEUM, Aquarum receptaculum ... In mediis ecclesiarum atriis seu propyleis exstrui solebant huius modi nymphaea, unde aquae salientes erumpebant ... Scribendum nympheum; est enim a Graeco νυμφειον ." EGGER R.A. 26. ►► According to

the Greek author Philostratus, a νυμφαιον was "a fountain with architectural background" (Lidell-Scott). || LS "salientes" perperam femini generis faciunt. || fons, ntis m. (EGGER R.A. 78: "Fons Fluminum in medio, opus eximium Ioannis Laurentii Bernini," of fountain in Piazza Navona; EGGER R.A. 126: "duo fontes, unde uberes saliunt aquae").
90 buildings: in good condition sarta tecta ("Parochi aedificia paroeciae omnia sarta tecta custodire tenentur." Stat.571, Muench)
90 metropolis, huge city megalopolis, is* f. (EGGER D.L. 29)
90 neighborhood vîcus, i m.
90 neighborhood: major urban division of large city (e.g., New York borough, Paris *arrondissement*, Vienna *Bezirk*, Amsterdam *statsdeel*) regio (urbis) ►► Ancient Rome and Constantinople were divided each into 14 *regiones*, and a total of over 300 *vici*.
90 park ► **viridârium, i** n. ¶ Cic. Petr. Plin. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 316, of the city of Tabriz: "Circa civitatem sunt multa et pulchra viridaria et omnes fructûs." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 9, of the park surrounding Kublai Khan's palace: "Intra muros vero praefatos et inter praedicta palatia sunt viridaria pulchra in quibus prata sunt et ligna silvestria pomifera. Optima in his viridariis sunt animalia silvestria." ► **viridârium publicum** ► **hortus publicus** ► **horti publici** (m. pl.)
90 suburb suburbium, i n., regio suburbâna (EGGER D.L. 9; EGGER S.L. 22)
90 suburb: outskirts (of city), urban hinterland, rural-urban fringe ► **urbis adiacientia** n. pl. ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ iii: "Philippopoli meam sedem collocavi atque in eius urbis adiacientia excurrebam."
90 suburb: urban sprawl ► urbis (v. urbium) redundâtio ► immoderâta urbis (v. urbium) excrescentia
90 triumphal arch arcus triumphalis (EGGER R.A. 18) ► fornix triumphalis (*Vulg*. 1 REGGER 15, 12)
90 water line, water main, water supply channel, water pipe \\ **aquarum ductus** \ PLIN. \ VITR. ► **aquae ductus** \\ CIC. \ EGGER D.L. 19. \ EGGER S.L. 86. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 43-44, of the ancient baths: "Materiam enim quâ lavabantur plerumque aquam dulcem, vel pluviâ collectam vel ab aquae ductibus aut fluminibus aut aliunde corrivatam omnes sciunt."
90 water tower \\ **castellum**, i n.
90 windmill mola allata -ae f. (Commenius); ventimola -ae f.
90 water: aqueduct, aquaduct (elevated water channel, bridge or viaduct transporting water, as those of the ancient Romans) \\ **opus arcuatum** / Front. Aquaed.
90 water: reservoir \\ **aquae conceptio** \ Front. Aquaed. 66 et saepe.
90 water: sewage \\
90 watershed \\
901
901 STREET
901 alley, narrow street angiportus, ûs m. [see also side-street]
901 alley: side-street dêverticulum, i n., via tranversa (CIC. Verr. 2, 4, 119)
901 avenue, boulevard, major street platea, ae f. (CIC.; HOR.; DANTE *Vulg. El*. 319: "tamquam caeci ambulant per plateas")
901 curb (of street)
901 dead-end street, cul-de-sac ► **fundula, ae** f. ¶ Varr. L,L. 5, 145: "Fundulae a fundo, quod exitum non habent ac pervium non est."
901 freeway, expressway, interstate highway via cursûs expedîti, via expedîta ►► via autocinetica (EGGER D.L. 34; EGGER S.L. 20: "in Via Autocinetica a Sole appellata (Autouroute du soleil)")
901 guard-rail
901 interchange nexus viarum (LRL)
901 interchange: exit ramp, entrance ramp
901 intersection compitum, i n.
901 rest area ? forica viaria, ? statio viaria
901 road: backroad, secondary road iter dêvium (CIC. Att. 4, 3, 4) ► iter transversum (1540 VIVES Exer. 312)
901 road: paved road ► **strâta, ae** f. ¶ Eutr. Aug. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 419: "per unam stratam quae est tota de lapidibus."
901 shoulder (of highway) margo viae, margo stratae (Juvenc. 3, 656) ►► limitanea pars viae autocineticae (EGGER S.L. 20)
901 square, piazza (open area in city) area, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 25) ► spatium, i n. ►► *Platea* normally (always in antiquity, according to the *Real-Encyclopädie*) refers to an wide street, an avenue or boulevard. (But see 1652 TURS. 337: "in publica platea de greve," of the place de Grève, Paris.) EGGER R.A. 125-6: "Area Petriana ... minus apte quidam 'forum Sancti Petri' appellant, siquidem forum mercaturae, rei iudiciariae, contionibus publicis erat destinatum." Spatium: "a public place or square" (LS I.B.2) ► "lieu de promenade, place" (Gaffiot).
901 street via, ae f., vîcus, i m. (local street)
901 street: cobblestone street via lapidôsa (1540 VIVES Exer. 387)
901 street: one-way street via unius cursûs, monodromus, i* m. (EGGER R.A. 106; Mod. Gr.)
901 toll (on toll road or toll bridge) ►► portorium, i n. (EGGER L.D.I. 107)
901 toll-booth telônium viarium
901 toll-road, turnpike
901 tunnel cuniculus, i m., crypta, ae f. (SEN. Ep. 57, 1)
901 viaduct pons continuus (v. perpetuus) ► via pensilis (v. suspensus) ►► viae ductus (EGGER D.L. 20)
902
902 STORE
902 antique store palaeopolium, i* n. (EGGER L.D.I. 105)
902 antique: attic sale, yard sale
902 antique: flea market forum scrûtârium (EGGER R.A. 120) ► mercatus scrûtârius (v. scrûtôrum)
902 antique: used (or second-hand or vintage) clothing store, antique store (selling items of little value) taberna scrûtâria
902 antique: used, second-hand usu attritus (EGGER R.A. 12: "ingens colluvies rerum ... usu attritarum et novarum, utilium et inutilium, venalis proponitur," of a flea market) | seller of used or second-hand goods propôla, ae m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 303: "invenisti tuas *Tusculanas Quaestiones*? – Etiam, apud propolam ... – Quis subripuerat?." ► scrûtârius, i m.
902 cash register arca, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 103) ►► adiectivum addendum
902 caterer ► **obsônâtor, ôris** m. ¶ Plaut. Mil. Sen. Ep. 47, 8. Mart. 14, 217, as the lemma: "Dic quotus et quanti cupias cenare, nec unum ¶ addideris verbum: cena parata tibi est." ►**cuppêdinârius,** i m. ¶ ►► Cf. forum coquinum (LS: "in which professional cooks offered their services in preparing special entertainments, PLAUT. Ps. 3, 2, 1"); forum cuppedinis (LS: "market for dainties")
902 clothing store taberna vestiaria (EGGER L.D.I. 105)
902 department store pantopolium, i* n. ►► Ampla rerum venalium domus (EGGER S.L. 103) ► amplissimae aedes Mercatoriae (EGGER L.D.I. 105). Licetne vocabula *domus* et *aedes*adhibere ubi de domicilio non agitur?
902 drive-through (window)
902 dry cleaner's fullônica, ae f. (DIG.)
902 farmers' market, open-air produce market ► **forum (h)olitôrium** ¶ Varr. 5, 146. Liv. 21, 62. 1540 VIVES Exer. 389.
902 fish-market ► **forum piscârium** ¶ Plaut.
902 groceries ► **obsonia, orum** n. pl. ¶ EGGER R.A. 145: "Macellum erat locus saeptus ... ubi pisces, carnes, omnis generis obsonia vendebantur."
902 groceries: delicatessen, food store selling delicacies taberna cuppêdinâria
902 groceries: go grocery shopping ► **obsonare** ► **obsonari** ► **obsonatum ire**
902 grocery store, supermarket ► **macellum, i** n. ¶ Ter. CIC. EGGER R.A. 145: "Macellum erat locus saeptus ... ubi pisces, carnes, omnis generis obsonia vendebantur."
902 liquor store ? têmêti taberna
902 liquor store: wine store, wine-shop oenopolium, i n. (PLAUT.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 366) ► taberna vinaria
902 shopper empturiens, entis m. (EGGER L.D.I. 105: "in armario vitreo tuniculae manicatae ... exhibentur ut empturientes alliciantur." ► emptor, ôris m. (EGGER L.D.I. 105) [see also customer]
902 shopping center ► **emporium, i** n. ► **mercâtus, i** m. ► **vicus tabernarum** ►► Cf. OLD s.v. *emporium*: "the business district in a city."

902 shopping mall ► **forum tectum** ¶ Cf. *forum* used of a market or marketplace: Varr. L.L. 5, 145-46: "Quae venderentur vellent, quo ferrent, forum appellarunt; ubi quid generatim, additum ab eo cognomen, ut forum bovarium, forum holitorium." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 408: "Est ibi magna platea in quâ fit forum certis diebus anni; et illuc vadunt multi merctores de diversis contractis et partibus." ► **emporium tectum** ► **mercâtus tectus** ► **cryptoporticus, ûs** f. (strictly, of the central passageway itself)

902 store, shop ► **taberna, ae** f. ► **pergula, ae** f. ¶ Dig. 5, 1, 19, 2, holding that a merchant may be required to defend a lawsuit at his place of business: "At si quo constitit, non dico iure domicilii, sed tabernulam pergulam horreum armarium officinam conduxit, ibique distraxit egit, defendere se eo loci debebit." ► **taberna mercâtôria** ¶ EGGER S.L. 48. EGGER L.D.I. 105.

902 to shop, to go shopping: go to one store: in tabernam ire; Plautus, Menaechmi 1035 MES. Nunc ibo in tabernam, uasa atque argentum tibi Referam. Spend time shopping: cursāre per tabernās (cf. concursare circum tabernas): Ambrosius Mediolanensis, De Helia et ieiunio 15.55: uix diluculum, et iam cursatur per tabernas, uinum quaeritur, excutiuntur tapetes, accubitum festinant sternere, lagynas argenteas, auratos calices exponunt. Cf. Cicero, In Catilinam 4.17.43: Quare si quem vestrum forte commovet hoc, quod auditum est, lenonem quendam Lentuli concursare circum tabernas, pretio sperare sollicitari posse animos egentium atque imperitorum, est id quidem coeptum atque temptatum, sed nulli sunt inventi tam aut fortuna miseri aut voluntate perditi, qui non illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestus cotidiani locum, qui non cubile ac lectulum suum, qui denique non cursum hunc otiosum vitae suae. {Bradleius Ritter | 2013}

904

904 RESTAURANT, ETC.

904 bar taberna pôtôria, caupôna, ae f.; (primarily for drinking beer) taberna cervisiaria, zythopolium, i* n. ►► *Thermopolium* (EGGER L.D.I. 106) should logically apply to a place where hot drinks are taken, a café or tea-shop. *Caupona* in the classical period is an inn; in later antiquity it most often refers to a tavern for drinking (cite).

904 bar: wine bar taberna vinâria

904 bartender caupo (*or* côpô) ► ônis, m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 366: "medico tibi opus esset ad eam sitim, non caupone, et potione de pharmacopolio petita, non de oenopolio." ► puer caupônius, caupôna, ae f., côpa, ae f. ►► puer cauponarius (EGGER L.D.I. 83)

904 busboy analecta, ae m. (MART. , of a servant who clears the table) ► popînae mediastînus

904 café, coffee shop thermopôlium, i n. (PLAUT., of a shop where hot drinks were sold; in modern sense, EGGER S.L. 40; EGGER L.D.I. 106) ► taberna cafeâria* (for "cafearius," seeBARTAL) ► taberna coffearia 1843 TRAPPEN 28 *et passim*) ► taberna coffeae (1843 TRAPPEN 13 *et passim*) || SMITH Ant. s.v. *calida*: "The warm drink of the Greeks and Romans, which consisted of warm water mixed with wine, with the addition probably of spices. This was a very favourite kind of drink with the ancients, and could always be procured at certain shops or taverns, called *thermopolia* (PLAUT. Cur. ii.3.13, Trin. iv.3.6, Rud. ii.6.45) which Claudius commanded to be closed at one period of his reign (Dion Cass. lx.6). "

904 caterer cuppêdinârius, i m.

904 chef (head cook) ► **culinae magister** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 345. ► **archimagîrus, i** m. JUV. ► **magister coquus** ¶ Ducange. Latham s.v. magister. ► **magister coquînae** ¶ Ducange. ► **magister coquinârius** ¶ Latham s.v. *magister*. ► **magister coquorum** ¶ Latham s.v. *magister*. | (any skilled or professional cook) ► **coquus, i** m.

904 chef: sous chef coquus vicârius

904 fast food cibus tumultuârius (v. speusticus)

904 fast-food restaurant, fast-food place \\ popina cibum tumultuarium praebens \\ vorâtrîna, ae f. (pejorative) \ TERT. | have lunch at a fast-food place \\ tumultuarie (v. raptim) prandêre

904 kitchen worker, kitchen assistant, chef's assistant, scullion culînârius, i m. (Scrib. Comp.) ► mediastînus culînârius

904 maitre d', maitre d'hotel, manager of an elegant restaurant architriclînus, i m. (*Vulg.;* 1540 VIVES Exer. 294, of director of a school refectory; 1540 VIVES Exer. 350: "astat mensae structor ... ingreditur magnâ pompâ architriclinus cum longo agmine puerorum et exoletorum qui gestabant fercula")

904 menu \\ **index escarum** \ EGGER L.D.I. 83. ► **index ciborum** \\ **index escarius**

904 restaurant \\ **popîna, ae** f. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 60: "Iuxta publicas thermas invenio exstructas fuisse popinas, quas Isidorus ... tradit huic inserivsse ut, qui ob exercitationes aut lavacra essent admodum exinaniti dissolutive, haberent ubi statim refici possent." Cf. ISID. *Etym*. 15, 11, 42, expouding as usual an absurd etymology. ►► caupona, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 77). SMITH *Ant*. s.v.*caupona*: "A Roman inn was called not only *caupona*, but also *taberna* and *taberna diversoria*, or simply *diversorium* or *deversorium* ... At Rome, there must have been many inns to accommodate strangers, but they are hardly ever spoken of. We, however, find frequent mention of houses where wine and ready-dressed provisions were sold, and which appear to have been numerous in all parts of the city. The houses where persons were allowed to eat and drink were usually called *popinae* and not *cauponae*."

904 restaurant: dining hall, cafeteria (as in school, work-place), mess-hall, refectory refectôrium, i n. (Greg. M. Dial. 2, 22) ► refectio, ônis f. (*Vulg*. Marc. 14, 14, as interpreted bySouter and DUCANGE; Souter citing Itala; DUCANGE)

904 restaurateur, one who runs or owns a restaurant popînârius, i m. (Firm.; Lampr.)

904 tip, bonus corollarium, i n., auctarium, i n., ? pretiolum, i n.

904 waiter: wine steward, wine waiter, sommelier pincerna, ae m. (Lampr.; *Vulg*.) ► oenophorus, i m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 353) ► pôcillâtor, ôris m. (APUL.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 369)

905 waiter, server ciborum minister, triclinarius, i m., dapifer, eri (inscr.; 1595 MERCATOR I, "Hungaria." ► thermopôla, ae* m. (in café) (BARTAL s.v. *caffearius* in def.)

905 waitress, female server ciborum minstra, tricliniaria, ae* f.

91

91 BUILDING

91 air-conditioner instrumentum aëris temperandi ►► instrumentum aëri temperando (EGGER D.L. 29; EGGER S.L. 33)

91 air-conditioning temperatio aëris

91 alarm (device warning of danger, burglary, etc.) vasculum monitorium (EGGER S.L. 44: "'polipeta' ille etiam vasculum secum ferebat monitorium edens tinnitum, quo beluas illas fugaret." ► signum monitorium (EGGER S.L. 46: "sedes illa alto cingitur muro et instructa est ... signis monitoriis summo artificio confectis." ► mêchanêma electroncium monitorium (EGGER S.L. 61) ► systema monitorium | (sound produced by such a device, by an alarm clock, etc.) tinnîtus, ûs m.

91 architrave epistylium, i n.

91 capital (arch.: of column) ► **capitulum, i** n. ► **capitellum, i** n. ¶ EGGER S.L. 21.

91 capital: volute (spiral scroll ornamenting capital of Ionic or Corinthian column) ► **helix, icis** f. ¶ Vitr. 4, 1, 12.

91 ceiling ► **tectum, i** n. ¶ CIC. HOR. EGGER R.A. 27. ► **lacûnar, âris** n. ¶

91 cornice opus corônârium (VITR. 7, 4, 4; see CALLEBAT 214)

91 dome \\ **hemisphaerium, i** n. \ VITR. 5, 10, 5. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 47: "Scio nonnullos, quia laconicum rotundum ac veluti turricula in hemisphaerium camerata foret, idem cum sphaeristerio ... effecisse, quibus plane assentiri nequeo." ► **tholus, i** m. \ 1652 TURS. 264: "Xystus V ... Vaticano apostoli Petri templo tholum imposuit." \ EGGER S.L. 99. \ EGGER R.A. 73, describing the Pantheon: "moles formâ cylindratâ excrescit in tholum peramplum."

91 elevator, lift ► **cella scansôria** ¶ EGGER S.L. 33. ►► RR ► **anabathrum, i** n. ¶ EGGER D.L. 22. EGGER R.A. 14. Ανάβαθρον , *anabathrum* refer – as one would expect from the ordinary force of the verb βα ί νειν and its compounds – to a raised seat or platform, not to a device for raising. The term is used specifically of "a raised seat or chair" in ancient Greek (Lidell-Scott), of "an elevated place for beholding public games" in classical Latin (LS, citing Juv. 7, 46), and in medieval Latin of a platform, or, figuratively, an elevated social position (see Ducange, defining as "gradus, dignitas," and Bartal, defining as "gradus, pulpitum").

91 facade (of building) < **frontiscipium, i** n. / 5th c. PS. PROSP. *Prom*. 3, 38, 44 (PL 51, 834B): "titulus aeneis grandioribusque litteris in frontisciio templi conscriptus." 6th c. MARCELLIN.*Chron*. ann. 518 (MGH 11, 101), of a tower forming the primary entry and facade of a new city in Mesopotamia: "Ingens huius frontiscipium civitatis in editiori loco constructa murisque continuata turris Herculea ... suspicitur Nisbin quidem ad orientem, Amidam huius ad aquilonem respiciens." 1672 FRISIUS ii: "Nec desunt qui ex solâ inscpritione et titulo operis de qualitate libri, haud secus ac architecturae ignari ex frontiscipio domûs de eiusdem interni constitutione ... iudicant."

91 floor, story (above ground level) ► **tabulâtum, i** n. ► **contignâtio, ônis** f. ¶ EGGER D.L. 59. ► **cênâculum, i** n. (used of any upper story, of any floor above the ground floor) ¶*Vulg*. *Act*. 20, 9, of the young man who fell from the third or fourth floor (depending on your floor-numbering system) during a long lecture of Paul: "Sedens autem quidam adulescens nomine Eutychus super fenestram, cum mergeretur somno gravi, disputante diu Paulo ... cecidit de

tertio cenaculo (απο του τριστέγου) deorsum et sublatus est mortuus." ►► Latin usage seems to apply *tabulatum*, *contignatio*, and definitely *cenaculum* only to upper stories – floors above the ground floor. So it makes sense to call the first floor above ground level *primum tabulatum*, as in the system used in most of the world today, rather than *secundum tabatulum*, as in the North American system. ► tabulamentum (EGGER D.L. 59)

91 floor, story: phrase: I live on the fourth floor (N. Am.). I live on the third floor (Europe). ► **scalis habito tribus** ¶ MART. 1, 118, 7.

91 floor: ground floor ► **pedeplânum, i** n. ¶ *Cod. Th*. 7, 8, 13: "Devotissimos milites ex procinctu redeuntes, vel proficiscentes ad bella, muri novi sacratissimae urbis singulae turres in pedeplanis suis suscipiant." DUCANGE: "PEDEPLANUM, Pars aedificii quae pede plano teritur, aditur. Graecis επ ί πεδιον ." MOGYORÓSSY *Mysterium* 115: "Circuivimus pedeplanum"; with accompanying note: "*Pedeplanum*, *-i*, est ea pars cuiusque aedificii quae in plano est cum pedibus in viâ ambulantium." EGGER R.A. 78.

91 floor: high-rise, tall building, tower block, skyscraper ► **turris, is** f. ¶ In antiquity, of the lofty dwellings of the rich or powerful: HOR. *Carm*. 1, 4, 13-14: "Pallida Mors aequo pulsat pede pauperum tabernas ¶ regumque turres." SEN. *Nero* 38, of Nero watching Rome burn from the *turris Maecenatiana*, a tall building near the palace: "Hoc incendium e turre Maecenatianâ prospectans laetusque 'flammae' ut aiebat 'pulchritudine,' *Halosin Ilii* in illo suo scaenico habitu decantavit." (On the *turris Maecenatiana*, see explanations quoted below). MART. 3, 58, 45-46, of a multi-story suburban villa (whose pretentious sterility constrasts with the bustle and bounty of a farm just described): "At tu sub urbe possides famem mundam ¶ et turre ab altâ prospicis meras laurûs." (Cf. on such villas Perrin 401, n. 9: "The *diaetae* have several floors and resemble towers.") On this usage of *turris*, see: EGGER R.A. 143, n. 13: "In linguâ Latinâ optimâ turris potest etiam significare aedes altas et lautas." Perrin 401, n. 11 (my trans.): "The assimilation of the concepts *palace* and *tower* belongs to the register of poetic and moral conventions (cf. Mart. 3, 58, 46, for example). But it also corresponds to a certain reality." || Also, of the *pharos* of Alexandria: PLIN. 18, 83: "Magnificatur et alia turris a rege facta in insulâ Pharo, portum obtinente Alexandriae ... Usus eius nocturno navium cursu ignes ostendere, ad praenuntianda vada portûsque introitum, quales iam compluribus locis flagrant, sicut Ostiae ac Ravennae." The *pharos* was the original skyscraper – until its 14th-century collapse one of the tallest, if not the tallest building on earth (with a height variously estimated between 115 and 180 meters). Scholarly reconstructions, based on ancient documents and archeological evidence, recall such classic, terraced skyscrapers as New York's Woolworth, Chrysler, and Empire State buildings. || Finally, of the Tower of Babel (like the modern skyscraper, a symbol of power): *Vulg*. *Gen*. 11, 4: "Et dixerunt, 'Venite, faciamus nobis civitatem et turrem cuius culmen pertingat ad caelum, et celebremus nomen nostrum.'" The usual expression in Latin is "turris Babel" (see authorities cited under the entry *tower of Babel*). || *Turris* is a particularly apt term for the modern skyscraper viewed as an expression of power, pride, or hybris. The association of the word with wealth or arrogance is often apparent (as in the passages of Horace and Martial quoted above). The Alexandrian *pharos* – included by Pliny in his enumeration of *turres* – is "the symbolic expression of the Ptolemaic kings' pretensions of world dominance ... The *pharos* became a symbol of the attractive force of their capital, an instrument of their imperial ambitions" (Perrin 404; my translaton). Similarly, the *turris Maecenatiana* – a private construction only nominally, as it was built by Augustus' closest confidant and quickly annexed to the palace complex – is an emblem of Roman power: "In Ptolemaic Egypt, the *pharos* is an affirmation of the rulers' global and imperial aspirations; the tower of Maecenas transfers those aspirations symbolically to Rome, for the benefit of Augustus" (Perrin 410; my trans.). The relevance of the Babel myth is obvious. Mohamed Atta, destroyer of towers, had written a master's thesis denouncing the high-rises and skyscrapers going up in Mideastern cities as a profanating intrusion of the Western esthetic of dominance. ► **domus alta (v. altissima)** ¶ HOR. *Epod*. 9, 1-3, using the expression *domus alta* of the *turris Maecenatiana*: "Quando repositum Caecubum ad festas dapes ¶ victore laetus Caesare ¶ tecum sub altâ (sic Iovi gratum) domo, ¶ beate Maecenas, bibam?" (On the *turris Maecenatiana*, see explanations quoted below). EGGER D.L. 29, on the New York blackout of 1977: "Anabathra tot in domibus altissimis, quas caeliscalpia vocitant, adhiberi nequibant." ► **domus praealta** ¶ Helfer s.v. *Hochhaus*. ► **domus polystega*** ¶ Cf. Anc. Gr. πολύστεγος , ον , "with many stories," part of a series of compound adjectives: μον ό στεγος , δίστεγος , τρίστεγος , τετράστεγος , "one-story," "two-story," etc. (The substantivized forms το δίστεγον, το τρίστεγον, η τριστέγη mean not "two-story or three-story building," but "second story, third story.") In Latin are found the adjective *distegus* and the substantive *tristega, -orum* (see authorities for those words cited under the entries *two-story building*, *three-story building*). ►**aedificium altum (v. altissimum v. praealtum v. polystegum*)** ► **caeliscalpium, i*** n. ¶ EGGER D.L. 29, quoted above. For the formation, cf. *dentiscalpium*. For the image, cf. *Vulg*. *Gen*. 11, 4, of the Tower of Babel: "cuius culmen pertingat ad caelum." Expressions equivalent to English *skyscraper* are found in many languages: Fr. *gratte-ciel*, It. *grattacielo*, Sp. *rascacielos*, Mod. Gr. ουρανοξύστης, etc. ► **nûbiscalpium, i*** n. ¶ Cf. Ger. *Wolkenkratzer*. For the image, cf. Hor. Od. 3, 29, 9-10, urging Maecenas to get out of Rome for a while (where *molem* refers to the *turris Maecenatiana*): "Fastidiosam desere copiam et ¶ molem propinquam nubibus arduis." ►► On the *turris Maecenatiana*, see: Lemaire, p. 367, on *Carm*. 3, 29, 10: "Fuit nempe domus, quam Maecenas habuit in Esquiliis, tam alte exstructa, ut ei inde prospicienti non solum tota urbs, sed vicina quoque oppida ... obversarentur." | Charles E. Bennett, ed., Horace, *Odes and Epodes*(New York: Allyn and Bacon, 1934), p. 439, on *Epod*. 9, 3: "*Sub alta domo*: The reference is to Maecenas' lofty palace on the Exquiline." | Lindsay C. Watson, *A commentary on Horace's Epodes* (Oxford University Press, 2003), on *Epod*. 9, 3: "*Sub alta ... domo*: Maecenas' grand residence in Rome (*turris Maecenatiana*, Suet. Ner. 38), which enjoyed a panoramic view of the city (Ode 3, 29, 8-12); an appropriately palatial location for celebrating Caesar's victory." | Perrin 399 (my trans.): "The tower of Maecenas – invested with an aura of drama and romance by reason of the glamor of its builder and the spectacular scene played out there during the fire of 64 A.D. – is perhaps one of the most famous buildings of Rome. But it is also one of the most mysterious ... Our knowledge of it comes solely from a hapax of Suetonius and a verse of Horace. The mention *turris Maecenatiana* appears in the life of Nero, chapter 38 ... The historical tradition is correct in maintaining that Horace refers to the same building in Ode 3, 29. Having urged Maecenas not to spend his time gazing from afar on the Tiber's cooling stream, the poet goes on: 'Leave your palace that rises to the clouds (*molem propinquam nubibus arduis*), and for a moment quit admiring the smoke, wealth, and noise of opulent Rome.'" *Ibid*. 401: "The *turris Maecenatiana* is unique, and appears to involve no military associations; if we interpret Horace's verse literally, it is itself Maecenas' residence, not an added architectural ornament. Even allowing for poetic exaggeration, it is obvious that the structure evoked by Horace is tall and mighty. Typologically, it can quite properly be classed in a series of building having as their archetype the *pharos* of Alexandria, which served as a model for other lighthouses." || RR ► **multizonium, i** n. ¶ 1984 EICHENSEER *Tabulae* viii. 1998 ALBERT *Imag*. 42; 228. The recent coinage *multizonium* (which one would expect to evoke something having many bands or belts or circles) presumably derives from the ancient *septizonium*, on the assumption that this was the name of a seven-story building. But there is little reason to believe that *-zonium* in *septizonium* (or in any other ancient Latin or Greek compound) refers to floors or stories of a building. *Septizonium* was the name of several buildings of the ancient world. The evidence is not sufficient to determine with certainty what sort of buildings they were; among the various theories, the most plausible seems to be the one – advanced by the *Realenzyklopädie* and incorporated in the OLD definition – which connects the buildings called *septizonia* with Greek επτάζωνος (as well as Latin *septizonium* in a distinct sense), as used of a certain systematic ordering and representation of ancient astronomy's seven planets and the corresponding days of the week. "A building to which the name *septizonium* could be applied," reasons the *Realenzyklopädie* author, "would thus be a sort of monumental, public, week-based calendar displaying visually the cycle of the heptazonos (*ein monumentaler, öffentlicher Wochentagskalender mit dem Bildcyclus der Heptazonos*), a daily calendar-clock for the entire city" (*PW* s.v. *septizonium* p. 1583; my translation). The *OLD* defines *septizonium* as "an ornamental colonnaded building (perhaps displaying the planetary system in some form or representing the days of the week)." It is -στεγος, not -ζωνος or -ζωνιον, that Greek uses to form compounds describing the number of stories in buildings (μονόστεγος, δίστεγος, τρίστεγος, τετράστεγος, πολύστεγος). [[image: PW s.v. septizonium p. 1584]] [[image: pharos_turris, both images -- "A drawing of the lighthouse by German arcaeologist H. Thiersch, 1909; also pharos_cf_Woolworth]]

91 floor: one-story *adj*. ► **unius tabulâti (v. contignâtionis)** (gen.) ► **monostegus, a, um*** ¶ Cf. Anc. Gr. μον ό στεγος , ον .

91 floor: three-story *adj*. ► **duorum tabulâtorum** (gen.) ► **duarum contignâtionum** gen.) ► **tristegus, a, um*** ¶ Cf. Anc. Gr. τρίστεγος , ον , "three-story." Cf. in Latin the substantivized *tristega, orum* (n. pl.): FORCELLINI: "TRISTEGA, τα τρίστεγα, Trinae aedium contignationes, a τρίς, *ter*, et στέγος, *contignatio*; sed et pro tertiâ contignatione sumitur." DUCANGE: "TRISTEGA, TRISTEGUM, aedificium constans tribus tabulatis, ... contignationibus, vel cenaculis, ut habet Hieronymus in Ezech. cap. 41." The Latin noun *tristega* in the texts appears always to mean "third story" (like Greek το τρίστεγον): *Vulg*. *Gen*. 6, 16, where God instructs Noah to build three floors or decks in the ark: "Deorsum, cenacula et tristega facies in eâ." (Cf. Septuaginta: "Κατάγαια, διώροφα και τριώροφα ποιήσεις αυτήν." King James: "With lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it"). HIER. *Ezech*. 12, 41, 7 (PL 25, 397): "Quod autem in Septuaginta ponitur, 'Et de mediis ad tristega,' id est 'ad tria cenacula' ... in Hebraico non habetur." (Modern editions of the Septuagint have for the quoted passage, Ezech. 41, 7, "εκ των μέσων επι τα τριώροφα"; τριώροφον is a synonym of τρίστεγον.) *Schol*. *Juv*. 3, 199: "superiora tecta et tristega."

91 floor: two-story *adj*. ► **duorum tabulâtorum** (gen.) ► **duarum contignâtionum** (gen.) ► **distegus, a, um**. ¶ CIL 6, 1600, on the purchase of a two-story family mauseoleum with its own garden: "Comparaverunt sibi memorias duas et ... filio suo et libertis libertabusque posterisque eorum armarium distegum cum tabernâ et hortulo." (For the interpretation of *armarium distegum*here, see FORCELLINI s.v. *armarium*, on this inscription: "monumentum in duas partes vel potius in duas contignationes divisum." Cf. *ThLL* s.v. *armarium*, sense 3, p. 603: "monumentum sepulchrale," citing this inscription. The OLD, citing only this inscription, defines *distegus* as "having two shelves," a rendering obviously incompatible with the context.) *ThLL*: "DISTEGUS ... duo tabulata habens." Cf. DUCANGE: "DISTEGUM, Aedes vel aedificium constans duabus stegis, quâ voce usus est Plautus." Cf. Anc. Gr. δίστεγος , ον , "two-story" (used with οικ ί α , π ύ ργος).

91 foundation (of building) fundamenta, orum n. pl., substructiones, um f. pl.

91 groove, flute (of column) stria, ae f., canaliculus, i m.
91 grooved canaliculatus, a, um (1571 MATTIOLI 106; *Pharm. Austr*. 26)
91 gutter (along street or roof), street gutter, rain gutter, drainage ditch canaliculus, i m. (Varr.; Vitr.; Gell.) ► colliciae, arum f. pl. (Vitr.; Col.; Plin.)
91 gutter: drain-pipe fistula colliciâris
91 heat (for house, building), heating (system) calefactio, ônis f. (EGGER D.L. 21: "Suasum est ut thermostata ita disponerent ne calefactio duodevicesimum gradum supra zerum numerum egrederetur")
91 heater or furnace (for heating house, building) instrumentum calefactorium (EGGER D.L. 21) ► apparatus calorificus (EGGER R.A. 11) ► fornax, âcis f. (EGGER L.D.I. 101) ► camînus, i m. (HOR. Ep. 1, 11, 19; SUET. Vit. 8) ► ? hypocausis, is f. (VITR.; strictly, a furnace heating from below) ► ? hypocaustum, i n. (VITR.; PLIN.) ►► Hypocausis. Lidell-Scott: "the fire of the hypocaust ... heating by this means." Gaffiot: "foyer souterrain." LS: "a furnace that heats from below." || Hypocaustum. Lidell-Scott: "the hot-air space under the sweating-room of a bathing establishment, hypocaust." Gaffiot: "chambre voûtée souterraine où était installé le chauffage des appartements; caveau de chauffage." LS: "a bathing-room heated from below, a sweating-chamber (pure Lat. vaporarium)." HOVEN: "un poêle: (a) l'appareil [heating stove] ... (b) la pièce où il se trouve [stove-room]." (Hoc ultimum, puta conclave excalfactum, saepe significat apud humanistas; apud quos idem valet *aestuarium*.) Cf. OED s.v. *hypocaust*: "A hollow space extending under the floor of the *calidarium*, in which the heat from the furnace (*hypocausis*) was accumulated for the heating of the house or of a bath. It has been sometimes explained as 'a vaulted room heated by a furnace below' (which may have been the primary sense) ► and sometimes erroneously identified with the *hypocausis* or furnace itself."
91 heater: radiator vapôrârium, i (in antiquity, of a steam-pipe bringing heat to the steam-room: CIC.; SEN.) | radiator heating calefactio aquaria (HELFER) ► calefactio vaporaria ►►HELFER: caloriferum. EGGER L.D.I. 101: calefacientis aquae ductus. 1540 VIVES Exer. 333: "tum hypocaustum ... Non animadvertis etiam cubiculum interius eodem vaporario excalefieri."
91 lean-to appendaria, ae+ f. (DUCANGE) ► appendicium, i+ n. (Duncage)
91 maintain (a building), keep in good repair (aedificium) sartum tectum tueri (EGGER R.A. 75) ► sartum et tectum conservare (CIC. Fam. 13, 50, 2)
91 platform (for speaker, performer), stage pulpitum, i n. (HOR.; SUET.) ► suggestum, i m., ambo, ônis+ m. (in church) (DUCANGE)
91 vent, air-duct spirâculum, i n.
91 waiting room (in train station, bus station, etc.) < **oecus profectionem praestolantium** \ EGGER D.L. 57. | (in doctor's office, dentist's office, etc.) < **oeucs, i** m. \ See Callebat 179: "The word *oecus* was applied in Latin to the finest and most spacious room of the *domus* (a room for gatherings, a reception room, a banquet room)."
91 warehouse, storehouse apothêca, ae f. (CIC.; DIG.) ► horreum, i n. (HOR.; DIG.) ► ? repositôrium, i n. 1843 TRAPPEN 48, of coffee trade: "[coffea] ex urbis Bataviae repositoriis exportata")
91 window: ticket window, teller window, etc. ostiolum, i n. (EGGER S.L. 108: "in Romano aëroportu ... ante ostiolum societatis aëronauticae")
911
911 BUILDING TYPES
911 booth tabernula, ae f., aedicula, ae f. ►► tabernaculum (EGGER S.L. 25: "tabernaculum exhibitorium," of booth at book fair), sed videtur semper *tentorium* significare: "licet ex pellibus tentoriis fiant" (Fest. p. 38)
911 castle parts: drawbridge
911 castle parts: moat castelli fossa, urbis fossa (1652 TURS. 398, of moats surrounding city's fortifications: "valla usque ad fossas urbis conducuntur")
911 castle parts: portcullis cataracta, ae f. (LIV. 27, 28, 10)
911 castle, chateau, palace, palazzo, magnificent house, large manor ► **palâtium, i** n. ¶ Ov. Juv. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 28, describing the pleasure gardens of the Old Man of the Mountain (leader of the Hashashin sect): "Pulcherrimum viridarium fecit ... Ibi erant palatia pulcherrima mirâ varietate depicta et decorata." EGGER R.A. 10: "Nomini *palatii*, primo a poetis, deinde a posterioris aetatis scriptoribus, vis aedium lautarum est subiecta." ► **aedes lautae** (f. pl.) ¶ EGGER R.A. 10, quoted above.
911 castle, complex of inhabited buildings fortified for defense ► **castellum, i** n. ¶ Caes. Cic. The term also extends to small fortified towns, especially in the Vulgate and medieval Latin.
911 castle, palace, royal residence ► **rêgia, ae** f. ► **aula, ae** f. ¶ EGGER S.L. 10: "in Aula Buchingamiensi." ► **villa rêgia** ¶ 1794 RUIZ iii. ► **aula rêgia** ¶ EGGER R.A. 11. ► **rêgis sedes** ¶ EGGER S.L. 92. ► **domus rêgia** ¶ Vulg. 3 Reg. 16, 18." EGGER S.L. 98. ► **palâtium, i** n. ¶ Ov. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 371: "Magnus Kaan moratur in magnâ civitate de Cathay quae vocatur Cambalu tribus mensibus in anno ... et in ista civitate habet suum magnum palatium."
911 castle: fort, fortress, stronghold ► **arx, arcis** f. ► **fortalicia, ae**+ f. ¶ Latham. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 330.
911 gazebo, pavilion, picnic shelter ► ►► [[*Nubilarium* – umbrella? carport? gazebo?]]
911 gazebo: belvedere, overlook ► **apopsis, is** f. ¶ Fronto.
911 gazebo: kiosk
911 lighthouse ► **pharus, i** m. ¶ Plin. 18, 83, of the *pharos* of Alexandria, one of the wonders of the ancient world: "Magnificatur et alia turris a rege facta in insulâ Pharo, portum obtinente Alexandriae ... Usus eius nocturno navium cursu ignes ostendere, ad praenuntianda vada portûsque introitum, quales iam compluribus locis flagrant, sicut Ostiae ac Ravennae." Of other lighthouses: Suet. Juv. Val. Fl.
911 log cabin casa caudicaria, tugurium caudicarium
911 tent ► **tentôrium, i** n. ► **papilio, ônis** m. (esp. of large or stately tent, or the tent of a ruler) ¶ *Hist. Aug*. *Vulg*. DUCANGE, quoting Hugo de Cleeriis: "Senescallus Franciae papilionem centum militum capacem ei [scil. regi] praeparabit." *Ibid*., quoting a life of Henry V of England: "papilione igitur holosericâ mirandae pulchritudinis in ruris planitie elevatâ." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A*493, of a warring Tatar potentate: "Et Archomac dixit quod bene venirent, et fecit eos sedere in suo papilione." ► **paviliônus, i**+ m. ¶ DUCANGE. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 383, of Kublai Khan: "Dicam vobis quomodo est factus suus pavilionus et suum tentorium ubi tenet curiam suam, quia est tam magnum quod starent ibi mille equites."
911 thatched-roof cottage, thatched house, thatched hut ► **domus paleâta** ¶ DUCANGE quoting a 14th-c. chronicle: "Burgum Sancti Laurentii expugnant et occupant, igne immisso cum rochetis ad domûs paleatas."
911 triumphal arch arcus triumphâlis (1652 TURS. 393: "regina ingressum Amstelodami fecit inter arcûs trimphales")
915
915 CONSTRUCTION
915 carpenter \\ **faber tignârius** \ Cic. Brut. 257: "Atheniensium quoque plus interfuit firma tecta in domiciliis habere quam Minervae signum ex ebore pulcherrimum; tamen ego me Phidiam esse mallem quam vel optimum fabrum tignuarium." \ CIC. Rep. 2, 39. \\ **lignârius, i** m. \ Pall. 1, 6, 2: "Ferrarii, lignarii, doliorum cuparumque factores necessario habendi sunt, ne a labore solemni rusticos causa desiderandae urbis avertat." ► **artifex lignârius** \ *Vulg*. Isa. 44, 13. \\ **faber lignârius** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 82: "Narrat e Senecâ Aulus Gellius ... Soterichum lignarium fabrum exstitisse qui lectos tricilinares ligneos faciebat. > carpentarius+ (Aquinas)
915 construction worker \\ **structor, ôris** m. \ CIC. Q. Fr. 2, 6, 2: "In aream tuam veni; res agebatur multis structoribus ... Domus erit egregia." \\ **aedificâtor, ôris** m. \ Cic. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 93: "Gymnastes itaque erat praefectus exercitationum, paedotriba minister, et panifici, coquo et aedificatori proportione respondens, facere panes, obsonia, aedes scientibus quidem, minime tamen quid in ipsis optimum sit, quid non optimum intelligentibus."
915 contractor (one contracting to undertake and oversee building project) redemptor, ôris m. (CIC. Q. Fr. 2, 6, 2: "in aream tuam veni; res agebatur multis structoribus; Longilium redemptorem cohortatus sum; fidem mihi faciebat se velle nobis placere.
915 contractor redemptor, ôris m. (CIC. Div. 2, 21, 47: "redemptor qui columnam illam de Cotta et de Torquato conduxerat faciendam")
915 floor plan, ground plan, blueprint < **ichnographia, ae** f. \ VITR. 1, 2, 2. \ DUCANGE s.v. *chorus* in article. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 23, of a floor plan of the ancient *palaestra*: "Placuit autem duas eius ichnographias proponere." \ Cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 331: "Illa [pictura] est caeli facies ichnographica." ► **forma, ae** f. \ CIC. Q. Fr. 2, 6, 2: "Domus erit egregia; magis enim cerni iam poterat quam quantum ex formâ iudicabamus."
915 floor plan: elevation (architecture: vertical representation of front or side of building, as distinguished from floor plan) orthographia, ae f. (VITR. 1, 2, 2)
915 mason caementarius, i m. (EGGER D.L. 38) ► structor, ôris m. (EGGER D.L. 38) [see also freemason]
915 mortar ► **arênâtum, i** n. ¶ VITR. 7, 4. Ducange s.v. *mortarium* (sense 2) in definition. ► **mortârium, i** n. ¶ Vitr. 8, 7. Ducange: "MORTARIUM, Arenatum, Gallis *mortier* ... Illud autem ex aceto et calce vivâ subigebant veteres." ►► [check Vitr. quotes in Callebat]
915 plan (architectural) (aedificii v. domûs) forma [see also floor-plan]
915 plaster gypsum, i n. (EGGER R.A. 75)
915 varnish (subst.) ► **vernix, îcis**+ ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 66, in a description of Kublai Khan's bamboo pleasure-dome at Xanadu: "Quae picturae sunt sic diligenter superlinitae vernice ut nullatenus possint deleri a pluviâ." ► **vernicium, i**+ n. ¶ Ducange, quoting a *Vîta beatae Lidwinae*: "Sed quasi

oleo vel vernicio linita fuisset, tanto splendore et recenti albedine radiabat" etc. Cf. Med. Gr. βερνίκη . ►► EL: vernis; vernice; barniz; Firnis; βερνίκι .
915 varnish (vb) ► **vernîce+ oblinere** ► **vernîce+ superlinere** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 66, quoted above. ► **vernîcare**+ ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 372, of the roof of a palace: "Cooperatura ... est ita bene vernicata quod lucet sicut crystallus."
915 varnish: lacquer (esp. of very hard East Asian varnishes made from resin of *Rhus verniciflua*) ► **lac(c)a, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange. ►► EL: lacque; lacca; laca; Lack; λάκα ;*Russ*. Лак; *Hind*. lāck; *Prakrit* lakkha; *Sanskrit* lākshā.
915 varnish: shellac ► ¶
915 varnish: turpentine ► ¶
92
92 HOME
92 /household *adj*. ► **oeconomicus, a, um** ¶ CIC. and GELL., both giving title of Xenophon's work on managing a household. 1784 THUNBERG xxxiii, in section of useful plants: "Usus hic est medicus vel oeconomicus; et oeconomicê plantae vel edules vel tinctoriae sunt, vel aliis quibusvis in circumstantiis nobis utiles."
92 air shaft, air hole aestuarium, i n. (PLIN.) ► lûmen, inis n. (PLIN. 31, 57)
92 apartment (US), flat (Br.), suite (of rooms) ► **diaeta, ae** f. ¶ PLIN. Ep. 5, 6, 21. SUET. Claud. 10. HELFER. *LRL*. EGGER D.L. 23. EGGER R.A. 88: "Diaeta conclavia plura complectitur." ► **domus, ûs** f. ¶ VITR. 6, 7, 3-4. ► **domuncula, ae** f. ¶ VITR. 6, 7, 4. ► **cenâculum, i** n. ¶ *Dig*. 7, 1, 13, 8: "Item si domus usus fructus legatus sit, meritoria illic facere fructuarius non debet nec per cenacula dividere domum; atquin locare potest, sed oportebit quasi domum locare." The use of *cenaculum* for a rental apartment derives from the custom of renting out the upper floor or floors of one's house. ► **conclavia, ium** n. pl. ► **conclavium series** ►► Vitrivius uses *domus* and *domuncula* of separate, sealed-off apartments (*andronitides, gynaeconitides*, and guest suites) within a Greek house. Pliny (Ep. 5, 6, 20-23) uses *diaeta* of a suite, part of his Tuscan villa, encompassing two bedrooms and a dining room, grouped around a common courtyard.
92 apartment building insula, ae f.; manager of an apartment building insularius, i m. (DIG.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 330: "est tibi notitia cum insulario amplae atque elegantis huius insulae?")
92 apartment complex
92 apartment: condominium diaeta (v. domus v. domuncula) condominiâlis*
92 balcony maeniânum, i n., podium, i n.
92 banister, balustrade, railing with its supports (as along a staircase or balcony) pluteus, i m. (VITR. 4, 4, 1; EGGER R.A. 23: "a latere scalarum area [Capitolina] pluteis clauditur")
92 basement hypogêum, i n.
92 chimney, smokestack fumarium, i (+) n. (LATHAM; NIERMEYER; DUCANGE, citing *Vita S. Berth*.: "ecce per fumarium, id est caminum, hostis humani generis ... deorsum se praecipitavit";EGGER S.L. 21; GOELZER; LRL) ► fumale, is* n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 333, 389, 343: "ignem in lare exstruite sub fumali grandibus lignis." ►► SMITH: ductus v. canalis fumarius. Cf. fumariolum (TERT.; Pacian.): "vent, chimney pot" (Souter) ► "petite cheminée" (Gaffiot). 1540 VIVES Exer. 333: "Dicunt cubicula esse calidiora ubi nullum sit fumale. – Non solent esse in aestuariis."
92 door: double doors valvae, arum f. pl. (1540 VIVES Exer. 330) ► valvae bifores (OV. M. 2, 4)
92 door: front-door ianua, ae f., ostium antîcum (SMITH citing Fest.)
92 door: front-door: backdoor ostium postîcum (PLAUT.) ► postîcum, i n. (PLAUT.; HOR.; *Vulg*.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 333)
92 door: knock on the door fores pulsare, ostium pulsare
92 doorbell tintinnabulum ostii (v. ianuae) (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 330: "pulsemus fores tintinnabulo, ne irrumpamus inexspectati")
92 door-knocker
92 doorman, doorkeeper, concierge \\ **iânitor, ôris** m. \ CIC. \ HOR. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 95: "Ianitores quoque gymnasiorum unumquodque habuit." ► iânitrix, icis f. (PLAUT.) ► ostiârius, i m. (VARR.; PLIN.) ► ostiâria, ae f. (*Vulg*.) ► atriensis, is m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 331)
92 doormat storea ostii (v. ianuae)
92 doorstep
92 doorstop
92 door-to-door cf. ostiatim (CIC.)
92 eaves, roof overhang suggrunda, ae f. (VITR.; VARR.) ► suggrundium, i n. (VITR.; PLIN.)
92 eaves: gutter or spout at edge of roof, rain gutter, rain spout grunda, ae+ (NIERMEYER; Maigne) ► grundatôrium (Maigne; DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 328: "dextrum quoque [Italiae] latus Tyrrhenum mare grundatorium habet, laevum vero in Hadriaticum cadit")
92 fireplace camînus, i m.; with a good fire going in the fireplace lucente camino (1540 VIVES Exer. 378)
92 floor covering soli tegmentum
92 floor: wood flooring pavimentum contabulatum (1540 VIVES Exer. 332)
92 lattice, lattice-work transennsa, ae f.
92 lock claustrum, i n., sera, ae f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 324: "dic ei revellendam esse e foribus sera aliquam cuius sit amissa clavis." ► pessulus, i m.; *vb*. obserare, claudere serâ (Tib. 1, 2, 6) ► claudere pessulo
92 lock: locksmith artifex claustrarius (Lampr. Elag. 12) ► faber claustrarius
92 lock: padlock sera pensilis (1540 VIVES Exer. 333: "illud est posticum domûs, clausum semper duabus seris, affixâ et pensili")
92 lock: unlock reserare, aperîre seram (*Vulg*. Cant. 5, 6) ► aperîre pessulum
92 mobile home park, trailer park
92 mobile home, motor home, trailer domus (v. domuncula v. aedicula) mobilis (v. ambulatoria)
92 molding opus coronarium (VITR. 7, 4, 4)
92 stucco tectorium, i n., opus tectorium (EGGER S.L. 93) ► opus albarium (EGGER R.A. 131)
92 weathervane index ventorum (1540 VIVES Exer. 333; SMITH; DECAHORS) ► ventilogium, i+ n. (NIERMEYER; LATHAM) ► ? ventilegium, i* n. (LATHAM citing F. F. Bacon)
92 window fenestra, ae f., lûmen, inis n.; window with bars or grating fenestra clâtrâta (PLAUT. Mil. 2, 4, 26; cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 333: fenestrae cum clâtris ferreis)
92 window pane specular, âris n., fenestra speculâris (1540 VIVES Exer. 332)
92 window: blinds, Venetian blinds transenna versatilis
92 window: screen (any frame-mounted fine netting of wire) ► **rête ferreum** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 372, of a screen over the outlet of a fish-pond.
92 window: screen (on window) fenestra reticulata (VARR. R.R. 3, 7, 3) (cf. *fenestra lignea* for "shutter." ► fenestrae reticulum, cônôpêum fenestrae (cf. Fr. *moustiquaire*)
92 window: shutter (for window) fenestra lignea (1540 VIVES Exer. 283: "aperiam fenestras hasce ambas, ligneam et vitream"; LRL) ► ? foricula (VARR. R. R. 1, 59, 1)
92 windowsill fenestrae pluteus
926
926 RENTING
926 roommate contubernâlis, is m./f.
926 squat, squatter
93
93 ROOM
93 alcove, niche, recess zôthêca, ae f., aedicula, ae f. (EGGER R.A. 73
93 attic (furnished attic, uppermost floor) cênâculum, i n. (CIC.; HOR.; SUET.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 331: "haec prima contignatio habitatio est domini; cenaculum superius hospitale est." | live in an attic room sub tegulis habitare (SUET.) | (unfinished attic, left empty or used for storage) ? ►► Subtegulaneum (HELFER; Mir); cella subtegulanea (HELFER; LRL). *Subtegulaneus*, an adjective apparently used only once (PLIN. 36, 185: "pavimentis subtegulaneis," of uncertain meaning.)
93 attic: dormer window, attic window fenestra obliqua (GOELZER citing CIC.)
93 attic: penthouse
93 auditorium odêum, i n. (if used chiefly for musical performances) ► ? audîtôrium maius, ? audîtôrium, i n. (EGGER D.L. 22)
93 bedroom cubiculum, i n. (PLAUT.; CIC.; SUET.) ► cubiculum dormîtôrium (PLIN. Ep. 5, 6, 21) ► dormîtôrium, i n. (PLIN. 30, 51)

93 bedroom: master bedroom \\ **cubiculum iugâle** \ Cf. Verg. Aen. 4, 496: "lectus iugalis." \\ **thalamus, i** m. (chiefly poetic) \ Verg. \ Ov.

93 classroom (for lectures or traditional teaching), lecture hall \\ **audîtôrium, i** n. \ QUINT. 2, 11, 3. \ SUET. Tib. 11: "cum circa scholas et auditoria professorum assiduus esset." 1540VIVES Exer. 335: "Habent [doctores] sua singuli auditoria separata." \ RABELAIS 944, of his medical lectures at the University of Montpellier: "cum ... Galeni artem medicam frequenti auditorio publice enarrarem." \ EGGER D.L. 8. \ EGGER L.D.I. 104. ► **conclave scholare**

93 classroom (for seminars or discussion-based teaching), seminar room, conference room, meeting room, conference hall \\ **exedra, ae** f. \ Vitr. 5, 11, 2, of conference areas under the porticos of the ancient *palaestra*: "Constituuntur autem in tribus porticibus exedrae spatiosae, habentes sedes in quibus philosophi, rhetores, reliquique qui studiis delectantur, sedentes disputare possint." \ Cic. N.D. 1, 15, on the orator Cotta discussing philosophy in an *exedra*: "Offendi eum [C. Cottam] sedentem in exedrâ et cum C. Velleio senatore disputantem, ad quem tum Epicurei primas ex nostris hominibus deferebant." \ Plin. Ep. 10, 70, consulting Trajan on plans for buidling public baths and *exedrae* in Prusa: "Cogito in areâ vacuâ balineum collocare, eum autem locum, in quo aedificia fuerunt, exedrâ et porticibus amplecti atque tibi consecrare." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 30, describing the *exedrae* as the scholastic part of ancient gymnasia: "Primae gymnasiorum partes fuerunt porticûs, exedris sive cubilibus apertis plenae, in quibus philosphi et rhetores, mathematici et omnium denique disciplinarum amatores disputando, legendo ac docendo exercebantur ... In exedris philosophorum, adolescentes atque pueros illos, qui disciplinarum studiis operam navabant, versatos esse rationi consentaneum est; quod essent illae veluti scholae quaedam ubi possent facillime post animorum exercitationes corpora ad sanitatem vel fortitudinem iuvenes et pueri exercere, subindeque lavari." \ Milton, *Prose Works* (ed. Fletcher, 1835), 652, in a virulent diatribe against Claudius Salmasius, professor at Leiden: "te vero in illâ tuâ exedrâ infantissime rhetoricantem." \ EGGER D.L. 22. \ See Callepino: "*Exedra, εξέδρα* , Apud veteres locus erat in porticibus patens, et soli pervius, plurimas habens sedes, in quibus philosophi, rhetores, et reliqui qui studiis delectabantur, solebant disputare ... Budaeus in *Annotationibus in Pandectas* ostendit exedras hodie non inepte dici pose loca illa in monachorum aut canonicorum peristylis, quae illi barbare *capitula* vocant." \ See Hardy 179 (on Plin. Ep. 10, 70): "The *exedrae* were rooms for conversation or lectures or recitations. They were often added to private houses ... In large baths like those of Caracalla at Rome, these *exedrae* were often separate from the actual bathing establishment, and skirted the stadium or open graounds round the baths." \ See Smith, *Antiquities* s.v. *exedra*: "Among the Romans the word ... is not only used to signify a chamber for ordinary resort and conversation in a private house, or in the public baths and gymnasia open to the sun and air ... but the word is even applied to the hall attached to the theater of Pompey, which was used as a place of meeting by the senate. (Plut. *Brut*. 14, 17.) The diminutive *exedrium* also occurs." \ See Callebat 149: "*Exedra* ... Vitruvius describes them as 'open spaces' in the Greek or Roman house, spacious enough in the *palaestrae* for philosophers and rhetoricians to engage comfortably in their discussions."

93 closet cellula vestiaria, cellula promptuaria

93 dining room cênatio, ônis f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 332) ► triclinium, i n. (VARR.; CIC.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 332; 1784 DUCRUE 218, of refectory in Jesuit college. | dining room for everyday use triclinium cottidianum (VITR. 6, 7, 2) ►► cenaculum

93 foyer, entrance hall, lobby, vestibule ► **âtrium, i** n. \\ **oecus receptôrius** \ For *oecus*, see Callebat 179: "The word *oecus* was applied in Latin to the finest and most spacious room of the *domus* (a room for gatherings, a reception room, a banquet room)."

93 guest room hospitale, is n. (VITR. 6, 7, 4; 1540 VIVES Exer. 331) ► cubiculum hospitale (LIV. 1, 58)

93 hallway, corridor, passageway < **iter, itineris** n. \ VITR. 6, 7, 1: "Graeci ... ab ianuâ introeuntibus itinera faciunt" (trans. M.H. Morgan: "make passage-ways for people entering from the front door"). \ *Ibid*. 6, 7, 5: "Inter duo autem peristylia et hospitalia, itinera sunt, quae *mesauloe* dicuntur, quod inter duas aulas media sunt interposita; nostri autem eas *andronas* appellant. Sed hoc valde est mirandum, nec enim Graece nec Latine potest id convenire. Graeci enim *andronas* appellant oecûs [scil. οικους] ubi convivia virilia solent esse, quod eo mulieres non accedunt." \ SeeCALLEBAT 150 (citing 11 occurrences of *iter* in this sense in Vitruvius): "*Iter* ... hallway, corridor... In book 4 [of Vitruvius] it refers to corridors giving access to a temple; in book 5, to the vaulted corridors of a theater ... In 5, 11, 2, the word refers to the passageway leading from the cold-water pool to the boiler room in a *palaestra*; in book 6, *iter* is the passageway of a house, often dark and narrow." ► **andron, ônis** m. \ VITR. 6, 7, 5, quoted above. \ PLIN. Ep. 2, 17, 22: "Interiacens andron parietem cubiculi hortique distinguit atque ita omnem sonum mediâ inanitate consumit." \EGGER S.L. 86. \ EGGER R.A. 143. ►► For Vitruvius *iter* appears to be the ordinary and general term for a corridor or passageway, *andron* (which he uses only once) a particular sort of passage in the private home.

93 living room \\ **exedrium, i** n. (in antiquity, a smaller or private version of the *exedra*, which was a sort of seminar room, a place for discussion in the public baths and gymnasia) \ CIC. Fam. 7, 23, 3: "Exedria quaedam mihi nova sunt instituta in porticula Tusculani. Ea volebam tabellis ornare; etenim, si quid generis istius modi me delectat, pictura delectat." \ Riddle s.v. *drawing-room*. \ See Lewis-Short: "a sitting-room, parlor." ► **oecus, i** m. \ VITR. 6, 3, 8, *et passim*. \ Riddle s.v. *drawing-room*. \ See Callebat 179: "The word *oecus* was applied in Latin to the finest and most spacious room of the *domus* (a room for gatherings, a reception room, a banquet room). The homes of the wealthy included several *oeci*." ► **mediânum, i** n. \ DIG. 9, 3, 5: "Oportebit praetorem dare actionem in eum ex cuius cubiculo vel exedrâ deiectum est, licet plures in eodem cenaculo habitent. Quodsi ex mediano cenaculi quid deiectum sit, verius est omnes teneri." (Trans. Alan Watson,*The Digest of Justinian*: "The praetor acting in fairness ought rather to grant the action against the person from whose bedroom or sleeping quarters the thing was thrown, even though a number of people share the same lodging. But if something is thrown from the middle of a lodging house, the better view is that all are liable." \ Itala Luc. 22, 12. \ *ThLL* s.v. *medianus*, col. 525, ll. 23 et seq.: "nota de medio habitaculo, quod compluribus unam habitationem in privatâ domo in commune conducentibus pro communi cenaculo erat (cf. Herdlitczka, RE Suppl. VI 386, 30) ... Itala Luc. 22, 12 (cod. a) ipse vobis ostendet maedianum stratum magnum (αναγαιον ; cenaculum *Vulg*. Gloss. media[ma]n[u]um ανδρεων). cf. Marc. 14, 15 (cod. a) ille vobis ostendet locum -um stratum in superioribus magnum (gr. et *Vulg*. ut supra). \ See PW Suppl. VI 386, ll. 30 et seq.: "With poorer people it could happen that several would lodge in the same room, or that several would rent an apartment [*Wohnung*] together, *Dig*. 9, 3, 1, 10, which they could if needed divide up by rooms, the 'medianum,' or middle room, remaining common to provide access, *Dig*. 9, 3, 5, 2." | The word*medianum* was used in later antiquity (twice only, apparently) of a central room shared by a group of tenants on the same floor; it would thus be particularly appropriate of a living area shared by a group of apartment-mates. Souter appears to be mistaken in defining *medianum* as a "dining room"; he perhaps misunderstood "cenaculum" in Ulpian as "dining room" (the etymological meaning, not in use) rather than "upper floor." << [[LS non recte *sellâria* per "sitting room," ut videtur, interpretatur; vide OLD, cuius finitiones s.v. *toilet* attuli.]]

93 porch (of house), covered terrace or verandah porticus, ûs (with columns or posts) ► pergula, ae f. (projecting from main body of house)

93 porch: front stoop, small front porch, entrance-way ► vestibulum, i n. Gell. 16, 5. 1540 VIVES Exer. 330: "Primum hoc est vestibulum; patet semper interdiu absque ianitore, quod nec intra domum est nec tamen extra." ►► Gell. 16, 5: "*Vestibulum* quid significet, deque eius vocabuli rationibus ... Animadverti enim quosdam haudquaquam indoctos viros opinari vestibulum esse partem domus primorem, quam vulgus 'atrium' vocat. C. Aelius Gallus, in libro de significatione verborum quae ad ius civile pertinent secundo, vestibulum esse dicit non in ipsis aedibus neque partem aedium, sed locum ante ianuam domus vacuum, per quem a via aditus accessusque ad aedes est, cum dextra sinistraque ianuam tectaque sunt viae iuncta atque ipsa ianua procul a via est area vacanti intersita ... Qui domos igitur amplas antiquitus faciebant, locum ante ianuam vacuum relinquebant, qui inter fores domus et viam medius esset. In eo loco, qui dominum eius domûs salutatum venerant, prius quam admitterentur, consistebant et neque in viâ stabant neque intra aedes erant. Ab illâ ergo grandis loci consistione et quasi quâdam stabulatione vestibula appellata sunt spatia, sicuti diximus, grandia ante fores aedium relicta, in quibus starent, qui venissent, prius quam in domum intromitterentur. Meminisse autem debebimus id vocabulum non semper a veteribus scriptoribus proprie, sed per quasdam translationes esse dictum, quae tamen ita sunt factae, ut ab istâ de quâ diximus proprietate non longe desciverint, sicut illud in sexto Vergilii: 'vestibulum ante ipsum primisque in faucibus Orci ¶ Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae'; non enim vestibulum priorem partem domûs infernae esse dicit, quod obrepere potest, tamquam si ita dicatur, sed loca duo demonstrat extra Orci fores, 'vestibulum' et 'fauces,' ex quibus 'vestibulum' appellat ante ipsam domum et ante ipsa Orci penetralia, fauces autem vocat iter angustum, per quod ad vestibulum adiretur."

93 porch: patio, uncovered terrace or verandah, deck (of house) ► **sôlârium, i** n. ¶ PLAUT. SUET. *Vulg*. ► **subdiâle, is** ¶ PLIN. 36, 186.

93 room, hall ► **conclave, is** n. (strictly, a room that can be locked) ► **(domûs) membrum** ► **cella, ae** f. (small room) ► **oecus, i** m. (formal or ceremonial room, for meetings, banquets, receiving guests, etc.) ¶ Vitr. Plin. See Callebrat 179: "The word *oecus* was applied in Latin to the finest and most spacious room of the domus (meeting room, reception hall, banqueting hall)." ►**camera, ae** f. ¶ In late antiquity, of a room or hall with a vaulted ceiling: ThLL. || From ML, of any room, especially a spacious or fine one: c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 429: "Habet istud palatium bene mille cameras." *Ibid*. 435, of cabins on a ship. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 66, describing Kublai Khan's palace at Xanadu: "Cuius aulae et camerae auro ornatae sunt et multâ varietate depictae." 1652 TURS. 426: "Senatus Parsiensis horâ nonâ matutinâ eiusdem magnâ in camerâ congregatur."

93 room: large room, hall ► **aula, ae** f. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 9, of the imperial palace in Peking: "In aulâ maiori sedent ad mensas simul ... sex milia hominum." *Ibid*. 2, 13: "Extra vero aulâ regiâ aulae aliae collaterales sunt in quibus in solemnitatibus regis comedunt quadraginta milia." ► **atrium, i** n. /

93 stairs: spiral staircase ► **scalae cochlides** (f. pl.) ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 331. Cf. REGGER Urb. 8: "columna cochlis," of a column enclosing a spiral staircase. ► **cochlea, ae** f. ¶ ISID. 15, 2, 38. 1754 REISKE tr. PORPHYROGENITUS 1, 68 (vol. 1, p. 304), of the hidden spiral staircase furnishing Byzantine emperors direct passage from the palace to the imperial box in the hippodrome: "Imperator ... inde per secretam cochleam (δια του μυστικου κοχλιου) ad cubiculum throni ascendit."

93 stairs: sunroom, solarium, Florida room, patio room, conservatory (Br.) ► **hêliocamînus, i** m. \ Plin. Ep. 2, 17, 20: "In capite xysti, deinceps cryptoporticus horti, diaeta est ... In hac heliocaminus quidem aliâ xystum, aliâ mare, utrâque solem prospicit." \ Dig. 8, 2, 17, on lawsuits for obstruction of light: "Si tamen id quod ponitur lumen quidem nihil impediat, solem autem auferat, si quidem eo loci quo gratum erat eum non esse, potest dici nihil contra servitutem facere; sin vero heliocamino vel solario, dicendum erit, quia umbram facit in loco cui sol fuit necessarius, contra servitutem impositam fieri."
93 storage room promptuarium, i n. (APUL. M. 1, 23: "ex promptuario oleum unctui et lintea tersui ... profer ociter." ► cella promptuaria (APUL. Mag. p. 309, 20) ► horreum, i n.
93 storage shed, storage house horreum, i n.
93 study (room) mûseolum, i n., mûsêum, i n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 379: "an non estis iussi cogitationes omnes litteratas apud musaea deponere?")
93 wine cellar cella vinaria (Col. 12, 18, 3: "cella quoque vinaria ... bonis odoribus suffienda"; 1540 VIVES Exer. 333)
93 wing or section (of building), suite (in office building) membrum, i n.
932
932 KITCHEN
932 /kitchen culîna, ae f. (Plaut.; Cic.; Hor.; Sen.) ► coquîna, ae f. (Pall.; Arn.; Non.; Isid.: 20, 1, 1: "coquinae apparatum Apicius quidam primus composuit." | *adj.* culînârius, a, um (Fronto) ► coquînârius, a, um (Plin.) ► coquînâris, e (Varr.)
932 kitchen cupboard, kitchen cabinet armarium (v. promptuarium) culinarium (v. coquinarium v. culinae) ► penus, ûs *or* i m./f. ► armarium penarium (in which food is kept) ► armarium parieti affixum
932 refrigerator armarium frigidarium (EGGER D.L. 29; EGGER L.D.I. 105) | frigidarium, i n.
932 salt mine ► salînae, arum f. pl. ¶ Cic. Liv. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 402.
932 salt-shaker, salt-sprinkler ► **salînum, i n.** /
932 salt-shaker: pepper-shaker ► **piperâtôrium, i n.** ¶ PAUL. *Sent.*
932 stove, range focus, i m.
932 stove, range: burner discus coctorius
932 stove, range: hotplate foculus mensârius (1540 VIVES Exer. 300)
932 stove: camping stove, camp-stove foculus campester (EGGER D.L. 56; LRL; HELFER)
934
934 BATHROOM
934 bath: hot tub, home spa ► **caldârium (domesticum v. rotundum v. subdiâle)** \\ **lavâtio (domestica v. rotunda v. subdiâle)** \ Cf. *calda lavatio*, of a common bathtub in the ancient*palaestra*, or gym: \ VITR. 5, 11, 2, of the steam room of the ancient *palaestra*, or gym: "Proxime autem introrsus e regione frigidarii collocetur concamerata sudatio longitudine duplex quam latitudo, quae habeat ... ex adverso laconici caldam lavationem." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 22: "Interdum *thermae* significant eam gymnasii partem in quâ lavabantur, ubi propigneum, laconicum, calda lavatio sitae erant." \ See Callebat 150: "*Lavatio* ... a warm or cold bath (*bain chaud ou froid*) in a *palaestra*, a country house, a city."
934 bath: public or communal bathhouse (as ancient Greek and Roman *thermae*, Japanese *sentō*, Turkish *hammam*) ► **balneae, arum** f. pl. ¶ Ter. \ Cic. \ Plin. ►**thermae, arum** f. pl. ¶ Plin. \ Mart.
934 bath: sauna, dry-heat or low-humidity sweating bath \\ **laconicum, i** n. \ VITR. 5, 10, 5; 5, 11, 2. \ Cic. Att. 4, 10, 2. \ Cels. 2, 17. \ Col. 1 praef. 16. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 22: "Interdum *thermae* significant eam gymnasii partem in quâ lavabantur, ubi propigneum, laconicum, calda lavatio sitae erant." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 47: "Celsus *laconicum* vocat ubi calor siccus eliciebat sudorem." \ See Callebat 170: "*Laconicum* ... refers most often to a dry-heat sweating bath" ("une étuve sèche").
934 bath: session in sauna or steam room, steam bath (action) \\ **sûdâtio, ônis** f. \ Cels. 3, 21, 17: "Paulatimque evocandus aeger est ad exercitationes, frictiones, solem, sudationes, navigationes et idoneos cibos, donec ex toto convalescat." \ Cels. 3, 25, 3: "Sudor primum labore ipsius corporis, deinde etiam siccis sudationibus evocandus." \ Cels. 3, 27, 3: " Tremor autem nervorum ... inimica habet balinea assasque sudationes." \\ **(balnearum) vapôrâtio** \ Plin. 28, 55: "Perfundere caput calidâ ante balnearum vaporationem et postea frigidâ saluberrimum intellegitur."
934 bath: steam room, steam bath, hammam, banya, wet-heat or high-humidity sweating bath \\ **sûdâtio, ônis** f. \ VITR. 5, 11, 2, of the steam room of the ancient *palaestra*, or gym: "Proxime autem introrsus e regione frigidarii collocetur concamerata sudatio longitudine duplex quam latitudo, quae habeat in versuris ex unâ parte laconicum ... ex adverso laconici caldam lavationem." \ *Ibid*. 2, 6, 2; 5, 10, 5. \ Cels. 3, 21, 4: "Evocandus est sudor non per exercitationem tantum, sed etiam in harenâ calidâ vel laconico vel clibano similibusque aliis; maximeque utiles naturales et siccae sudationes sunt, quales super Baias in murtetis habemus." \ See Callebat 171: "*Sudatio* ... refers generally to the wet-heat sweating bath of the baths" ("l'étuve humide des thermes"). \\ **calida sûdâtio** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 44: "Loca balnenum universum constituentia .. plurima fuisse reperio: frigidam lavationem sive λουστον , frigidarium, tepidarium, sudationem calidam, et calidam lavationem." ► **sûdâtôrium, i** n. \ SEN. ► **assa, orum** n. pl. \ CIC. ad Q. Fr. 3, 1, 2. ► **balneum vapôrôsum** \ 1843 TRAPPEN 73.
934 bath: whirlpool bath, whirlpool, jacuzzi, jetted bathtub or hot tub ► **caldârium verticôsum** < **lavâtio verticôsa**
934 bathroom (considered primarily as a place for bathing rather than a toilet) \\ **balneum** n. \ \\ **balneâria, orum** n. pl. \ Cic. Q. Fr. 3, 1, 1 (in private home). \ 1569 MERCURIALE 46: "Fieri potest ut in privatis balneariis tepidarium et apodyterium îdem locus fuerint, ob spatii penuriam." \\ **lavâtio, ônis** f. \ Vitr. 5, 11, 2, describing the parts of the palaestra: "A conisterio in versurâ porticûs frigida lavatio, quam Graeci *loutron* vocitant ... E regione frigidarii collocetur concamerata sudatio longitudine duplex quam latitudo, quae habeat in versuris ex una parte laconicum ... ex adverso laconici caldam lavationem." \ Cf. Callebat: "Lavatio: bath ... a cold or hot bath in a palaestra, country house, or city. The abstract meaning [i.e., the act of bathing, rather than a place for bathing] can still be felt in an example such as [Vitr.] 8, 3, 6."
934 bathtub ► **solium (balnei v. balnearum v. balneârium)** ¶ Vitr. 9, praef. 10, of Archimedes in the bathtub (full quote below). \ Plin. 11, 238, on the practice of bathing in ass's milk: "Poppaea certe, Domiti Neronis coniunx ... balnearum etiam solio totum corpus illo lacte macerabat, extendi quoque cutem credens." \ Plin. 28, 63: "in balnearum soliis." \ Plin. 28, 183: "balnearum quoque solia sic temperans." See HILGERS 283. ► **labrum (balnei v. balneârium)** ►► *Solium* is the term that denotes most precisely the bathtub; its use in this sense is frequent. *Labrum* is a much more general term, describing vessels that hold water (tubs, basins, troughs); a modifying word is thus required to make clear the reference to the bathtub. *Solium* for "bathtub" appears to be considerably more frequent than *labrum* in the same sense (see HILGERS 199-200 and 283). A very rare word for bathtub is *pyelus* (HELFER): it occurs only once (PLAUT. Stich. 4, 568: "ibo latum in pyelum"). Finally, *alveus* (according to HILGERS 98) is used only once in literary texts of a bathtub. || Vitr. 9, praef. 10: "Posteaquam indicium est factum dempto auro tantundem argenti in id coronarium opus admixtum esse, indignatus Hiero se contemptum esse, neque inveniens quâ ratione id furtum reprehenderet, rogavit Archimeden uti in se sumeret sibi de eo cogitationem. Tunc is, cum haberet eius rei curam, casu venit in balineum, ibique cum in solium descenderet, animadvertit, quantum corporis sui in eo insideret, tantum aquae extra solium effluere. Itaque cum eius rei rationem explicationis ostendisset, non est moratus, sed exsiluit gaudio motus de solio, et nudus vadens domum verius significabat clarâ voce invenisse quod quaereret; nam currens identidem Graece clamabat: ' εύρηκα ! εύρηκα !'"
934 faucet, tap, spigot ► **epitonium, i** n. ► **epistomium, i** n. ¶ Ducange s.v. *canela* in definition: "fistula doliaris, epistomium."
934 outhouse postîcum, i n. (Lucil. ap. Non. 217, 20) ► casula postîca (cf. VARR. ap. Non. 217, 7: domus postica) ► casula necessaria (cf. DUCANGE s.v. *necessaria*: "loca necessaria," "domus necessaria," "aedificium necessariorum")
934 shower *subst*. (action) \\ **lavâtio pluvia** \ LRL. ► **cataclysmus, i** m. \ Cael. Aur. Tard. 1, 1; 1, 4; 2, 3. \ LRL. \ Cf. LS: "a pouring of water upon a diseased member, a shower-bath,douche." ► **(aquae) aspersio** \ CIC. Leg. 2, 24: "Aspersione aquae vel dierum numero [corporis labes] tollitur, animi labes nec diuturnitate evanescere nec amnibus ullis elui potest." \ Macr. S. 3, 1, 6: "Constat dis superis sacra facturum corporis ablutione purgari; cum vero inferis litandum est, satis actum videtur si aspersio sola contingat." ► **aspergo, ônis** f. \\ ? **nimbus, i** n. | (place for taking a shower, shower stall) \\ **lavâtio pluvia** \ Lavatio may refer concretely to a *place* for bathing (cf. similar uses of *sudatio*, *natatio*). ►► LRL: balneae pensiles, lavatio in aquae deiectu, cataclysmus. *Balneae pensiles* are not a "shower-bath" (a mistaken definition in LS), but baths built over a heating chamber (Forcellini s.v. *pensilis*; OLD s.v. *balneum*; ThLL s.v. *pensilis*, p. 1101, ll. 20 et seq.).
934 shower (*vb*), take a shower \\ **cataclysmo (v. aspersione) lavari**
934 sink (any sink, including kitchen) labellum, i n. (EGGER D.L. 29) ► labellum pertûsum (v. emissario praeditum v. abaco infixum v. parieti affixum v. culînae v. culînârium) ► fûsôrium (culînae v. culînarium) (fusorium culinae: Pall. 1, 17, 1; HELFER citing Pexenfelder) ►► *Labrum* and its diminutive *labellum* apply generally to vessels for holding water (tubs, basins, troughs) | adjectives or modifying expressions may thus be necessary to render precise the reference to the modern sink, characterized by its drain and by being built into a counter-top or wall. We have preferred the diminutive, as *labrum* sometimes refers to a bathtub. *Pelvis*, another word meaning "basin," appears less appropriate, since it is used especially of a vessel for washing the feet (HILGERS 249). The word *fusorium* in Palladius (the only ancient passage) apparently refers to a kitchen drain, but might aptly be extended to the sink (a semantic shift that occurred in the word*sink* itself).

934 sink (for washing hands: bathroom sink, wash-basin) trulleum, i n. (VARR.; Non.; see HILGERS 293) ► malluvium, i n. (Paul. ex Fest.: "malluvium dicitur, quo manus lavuntur";1540 VIVES Exer. 327; 1540 VIVES Exer. 348) ►► HILGERS 293: trulleus "fängt beim Händewaschen das Wasser auf"; invenitur *trulleus* hac significatione solum apud VARR., Non., glossaria. || *Malluvium* glossema est: solum apud Festum et in glossariis. Paul. ex Fest. (p. 160 Müll.): "malluvium dicitur, quo manus lavuntur."

934 toilet (fixture), commode \\ **lasanum, i** n. \ HOR. S. 1, 6, 109. \ PETR. 41, 9. \ Anth. Lat. 205, 13. See HILGERS 209. ► **sella (necessaria)** \ For *sella* in this sense, see VARR. R.R. 1, 13, 4; Scrib. Comp. 193 and 227. For *necessaria*, cf. DUCANGE s.v. *necessaria*: "loca necessaria," "domus necessaria," of restrooms or outhouses. ►► **sella familiarica** (HELFERciting VARR.) ► **sella pertusa** (HELFER citing Cato). The adjective "familiarica" refers to use by servants (OLD; ThLL) | it does not indicate that a *cella* or *sella* is a toilet. *Cella familiarica*(VITR. 6, 7, 2): "rooms for the slaves" (trans. M.H. Morgan) | "rooms for the servants" (LS) | "logement des esclaves" (CALLEBAT *Dict*. 178). *Sellae familiaricae* (VARR. R.R. 1, 13, 4): "privies for servants" (Loeb trans.). *Sella pertusa* at Cato 117, 11 (the passage cited by HELFER and apparently the only example of the expression) does not appear to refer to a toilet. || Quod ad *lasanum* spectat, vide ThLL: "*lasanum* ... vas alvo exonderandae aptum: [quoting HOR., PETR. 41, 9]; Petron. 47, 5 (loq. Trimalchio) si quid plus (quam crepitus ventris) venit, omnis foras parata sunt: aqua, ~i (Bucheler, lassant trad., -um Scheffer) et cetera minutalia." || Quod ad *familiaricus* pertinet, vide OLD: "*familiaricus* ... of or belonging to household slaves" (citing VARR.,VITR., DIG.) | ThLL: "*familiaricus* ... qui ad familiam, i. servos pertinet" (same cites plus Diff. gramm.). || De *sella*, vide OLD: "*sella* ... 3 a seat used for the purpose of defecation ... [quotingVARR. 1.13.4] postea per ~as etiam abundantius eundem (sc. cruorem) deiciunt Larg. 193 [Scribonius Largus (early 1st cent.)]; cum desederint ad ~am 227; ~as ante petit Paterclianas MART. 12.77.9; (cf.) ubi in scutra fervefeceris (lotium) sub ~am supponito pertusam Cato Agr.157.11"; "*sellarium* ... (app.) a privy. clariissima quaeque (signa) ... violentia Neronis in urbem convecta et in ~iis domus aureae disposita PLIN. Nat. 34.84; 36.111; secessu ... Caprensi etiam ~ia excogitavit, sedem arcanarum libidinum SUET. Tib. 43.1."

934 toilet (room), restroom, lavatory, bathroom (considered primarily as a toilet rather than a place for bathing) \\ **latrîna, ae** f. \ PLAUT. \ SUET. \ 1540 VIVES Exer. 333: "Ubi est latrina? – Superne in granario habemus foricam, ne oleat." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 25, of restrooms in the ancient *palaestra*. \ 1843 TRAPPEN 120: "quorum functionum ... aere latrinarum ... corrupto interceptae sunt." ► **forica, ae** f. (esp. of public restroom) \ JUV. ► **secessus, ûs** m. \ *Vulg*. ► **necessarium, i**+ n. \ LATHAM. \ NIERMEYER. \ DUCANGE. ► **locus necessarius** \ DUCANGE s.v. *necessaria*: "loca necessaria ... locus necessariorum ... domus necessaria ... aedificium necessariorum ... cum necessitate ad publica purgatoria venisset." ►► **cella intima** (EGGER D.L. 29) ► **requisita naturae** (EGGER S.L. 38)

934 toilet: flush

934 toiletries, toilet articles mundus, i m.

934 urinal matella parietâlis (v. parieti affixa) ► ûrînal, âlis n. (of chamber pot: Gloss. Philox.; LATHAM)

934 whirlpool, jacuzzi ¶ balneum verticôsum

94

94 FURNITURE

94 bed \\ **lectus** \\ **lectus cubiculârius** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 73. \\ **lectus dormîtôrius** \\ \\ The adjectives *cubicularius* and *dormitorius* can be used to distinguish the bed (for sleeping) from couches for day-time study or relaxation.

94 bed: air mattress \\ **culcita inflâtilis**

94 bed: bunk bed

94 bed: cot grabâtus, i m.

94 bed: go to bed cubitum ire, dormîtum ire; put (someone) to bed (aliquem) lecto impônere

94 bed: hammock ► **lectus pensilis (v. suspensus)** ► **grabâtus pensilis (v. suspensus)**

94 bed: make a bed lectum concinnare (ERASMUS Coll. 159) ► lecti stragulas componere (ERASMUS Coll. 158) ► lectum insternere (1540 VIVES Exer. 356: " incipite nobis lectulos insternere, hîc erit cubandum")

94 bed: mattress ► **culcit(r)a, ae** f. ¶ Cic. Sen.

94 bedclothes: an item of bedclothes (sheet, blanket, bedspread, comforter, etc.) \\ **strâgulum, i** n. \ CIC. \ 1540 VIVES Exer. 342: "Malo plagam illam quam arta istaec lintea. – Sine lodice? – Etiam. – Algebis ... – Iniice ergo peristrôma aliquod leve. – ... Nullum aliud stragulum?" \\ **strâgulum cubiculârium** \ PLIN. 8, 225, on bed-coverings made of the fur of a sort of weasel: "quarum e pellibus cubicularia vidimus stragula." ► **vestis strâgula** \ CIC. \ LIV. ► **vestis, is** f. \ 1540 VIVES Exer. 342: "Si sentiam frigus in lecto, poscam plus vestium." ► **strâtum, i** n. \ SUET. ► **lecti strâtum** \ Lucr. ►► Vivem apparet ita vox *stragulum* adhibere, ut ea omnia quae sunt *lintea, plaga, lodix, peristroma* complectatur. (At Seneca Ep. 87, 2 stragulum habere videtur pro iis tantum, super quibus iacemus: "Culcita in terra iacet, ego in culcita; ex duabus paenulis altera stragulum, altera opertorium facta est"). || Cole: "stragula, torale stragulum." || Vide in universum de "bedclothes" DIG. 50, 16, 45: "In strato omne vestimentum contineri quod iniciatur, Labeo ait; neque enim dubium est quin stragula vestis sit omne pallium quod Graeci*peristrôma* vocant. In victu ergo vestem accipiemus, non stragula; in stratu omnem stragulam vestem."

94 bedclothes: bedspread, coverlet, counterpane peristrôma, atis n. (PLAUT.; CIC.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 341-2: "Malo plagam illam quam arta istaec lintea. – Sine lodice? – Etiam. – Algebis ... – Iniice ergo peristrôma aliquod leve." ►► Peristroma: "covering, curtain, carpet" (LS) ► "couverture ou garnitur de lit" (Gaffiot) ► "covering of bed, counterpane [citing Ath.] ... in pl., coverings and hangings of rooms" (Lidell-Short).

94 bedclothes: blanket lôdix, îcis f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 341: "Malo plagam illam quam arta istaec lintea. – Sine lodice? – Etiam. – Algebis." ► pallium, i n. (Ov.; HOR.) ► stragulum laneum ►► Noel: "couverture de lit, stragulum, stragula vestis (CIC.) ► toral (HOR.) ► lodix (JUV.) ► lodicula (SUET.)." Cole: "abolla, stragulum, lanae candidae." || MART. 4, 148: "Lodices: Nudo stragula ne toro paterent, / iunctae nos tibi venimus sorores." Trans. Shackleton Bailey (Loeb series, 1993): "Small bedspreads (lodices): Lest the blankets on your bare bed show, we have come to you; sisters joined in one"; note ad loc.: "the *lodix* was a small shaggy blanket." Trans. Giuseppe Norcio ("Classici latini" series, 1980: "coperte da letto [blankets]: Affinche le coperte non fossere stese sul nudo letto, siamo venute per te noi, sorelle unite"; note ad loc.: "Gli *stragula* erano 1846 GROSSE coperte di lana, che si stendevano sul letto; le *lodice* erano coperte piu leggere. Augusto, per non prendere freddo, talvolta soleva coprirsi con una *lodicula* (cf. Suetonio, AUG. 83)." MART. 4, 147: "stragula villosa," translated by Shackleton Bailey "your shaggy blankets," by Norcio "le tue coperte da letto felpate." || "Pallia" Ovidius et Horatius "onerosa" vocant et "gravia," ita ut videatur potius in "blanket" competere.

94 bedclothes: blanket: electric blanket lôdix electrica* (v. thermantica v. calefactôria)

94 bedclothes: comforter, quilt, eiderdown ► **diplois, idis** (+) f. ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 35, on the use of unspun cotton for filling matresses and quilts: "valet pro cultris [scil. culcitris] vel diploidibus aut pro simili opere." The old French version here has: "la ovrent à vanter et à strapontes," and an old Florentine version: "tute le lor traponte s'inplino de quel bambaso"; *straponte* et*traponta* refer to filled comforters or eiderdowns. ► ? **opertôrium acu punctum** ¶ *LRL*. Cf. Ital. *trapunto*.

94 bedclothes: sheet (for bed) linteum (1540 VIVES Exer. 341; Noel) ► lecti linteum, ? plaga, ae f. (VARR.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 341) ► ? stragulum linteum (gossypinum) ►► Comenium vide; *stragulum* videtur potius in *blanket* competere, vel fortasse in *bedclothes* in universum. 1540 VIVES Exer. 341: "in hoc aestu malo plagam ullam quam arta istaec lintea." Plaga: "bedcurtains" (LS) ► "couverture de lit ou rideau de lit" (Gaffiot). Plagula: "bedcurtain" (LS) ► "couverture de lit ... rideau de lit" (Gaffiot). || Cole: "lodex."

94 bench subsellium, i n.

94 bookshelf, bookcase pegma librârium (cf. CIC. Att. 4, 8: "nihil venustius quam illa tua pegmata, postquam mi sillybis libros illustrarunt." ► librârium, i n. (CIC.; Amm.)

94 chair: folding chair sella plicatilis (1540 VIVES Exer. 342) ► sellula plicatilis (EGGER S.L. 85-86)

94 chair: recliner sella reclinâtôria (1540 VIVES Exer. 381)

94 chair: stool scabellum, i n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 382: "appone scabella, assideamus iam")

94 chair: swivel chair sella volubilis (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 340: pluteus volubilis, of a rotating bookstand)

94 dining-room buffet, sideboard abacus, i m.

94 display case armârium vitreum (EGGER L.D.I. 105)

94 dresser, chest of drawers, bureau armârium loculatum (v. vestiârium) ► arca vestiâria (Cato R.R. 11, 3) ► arca loculâta (cf. VARR. R.R. 3, 17, 4)

94 dresser: drawer loculus (reciprocus)

94 folding screen ► < EL: paravent; paravento; Wandschirm. Brun: obiectaculum. Badellino: velum.

94 foot-rest, foot-stool suppedâneum, i n. (Lact.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 349) ► scabellum, i n. (also a stool)

94 head-rest

94 lamp ► lucerna, ae ► lûmen, inis n. ►► lampas (HELFER)

94 lamp: candelabrum candêlâbrum multiplex, lychnûchus multiplex

94 lamp: candlestick candêlâbrum, i n.
94 lamp: chandelier lychnûchus pensilis (PLIN. 34, 14) ► candêlâbrum pensile
94 lamp: flashlight manuale lampadium electricum (EGGER D.L. 29)
94 lamp: light fixture ► **lûmen (v. lûminâre) tecto (v. parieti) affixum** ► **lûmen, inis** n. ► **lûminâre, âris** n. ¶ Vulg. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 67, of Chinese Buddhist monks: "Hi in festivitatibus suorum idolorum faciunt cantûs maximos et accendunt in templo suo profano luminaria multa." ►► *Lumen* and *luminare* may be used of any light source, including lamps and torches.
94 lectern, reading stand, music stand pluteus, i m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 340: "Mavis mensam quam pluteum? – Etiam ... sed pone supra mensam pluteolum." ► pluteus portâtilis (DUCANGEs.v. *analogium* in def.) ► analogium, i n.+ (DUCANGE, citing Greg. Tur. and many medieval authors, and noting that the word is also used of platform on which reader or speaker stands) ► lectorium, i+ n. (LATHAM; NIERMEYER)
94 leg (of piece of furniture) fulcrum, i n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 341: "vide ut fulcra lecti sint satis firma")
94 pad (cushion) pulvînus, i m.; (mass of soft material, stuffing, padding) tômentum, i n.; (of paper) paginarum fasciculus (EGGER L.D.I. 104)
94 pillow (generally), cushion \\ **pulvînus, i** m. \ Plaut. \ Cic. \\ **pulvînar, âris** n. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 83, describing dining habits of the ancient Hellenized Jews: "apud quos etiam legitur accubitum fieri solitum vel stragulis supra terram extensis, vel tapetibus pretiosis et pulvinaribus, ita ut cubitis innixi firmum corpus universum servarent." | pillow placed under head \\ **cervîcal, âlis** n.
94 porch swing, glider
94 shelf pluteus, i m.
94 shelf: bookcase, set of shelves for books pegma librarium
94 sideboard, buffet, credenza cenationis (v. triclinii) abacus
94 sofa, couch lect(ul)us (diurnus) ► latisellium, i* n. (for formation, cf. *bisellium, latifundium*) ►► ? macroclinium, euroclinium. xx stibadium, sponda
94 sofa: love-seat, small sofa bisellium, i n. (VARR.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 349)
94 upholstered pulvînâtus, a, um, tômentôsus, a, um* (BARTAL)
94 upholstery ► **tômentum sellae (v. lecto v. latisellio*) insûtum** ► **pulvîni sellae (v. lecto v. latisellio*) insûti** (m. pl.) ► **opus pulvînârium** ¶: 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 21, referring to skilled cushion-making: "Mulieres etiam civitatis opere pulvinario nobilissime operant faciuntque cultras [scil. culcitas] pulcherrimas et cervicalia magni valoris." Latham, citing 13th-c. source.
94 upholstery: padding (of cushion, upholstered furniture) tômentum, i n.
94 waste basket sirpiculus purgamentarius (EGGER D.L. 36)
95
95 HOUSEHOLD ITEMS
95 /equipment, gear ► **instrumentum, i** n. ► **apparâtus, ûs** m.
95 /household items or possessions or goods ► **supellex, lectilis** f. ¶ Ter. Cic. Hor.
95 /supplies, provisions ► **vasa, orum** n. pl. ► **utensilia, ium** n. pl. (includes foodstuffs) ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 351, describing Tatar customs: "Super caretas ponunt suas feminas et filios et etiam omnia utensilia necessaria."
95 broom: dustpan vatillum, i n. (see HILGERS 295)
95 broom: sweep (with broom) scopis mundare (*Vulg*. Luc. 11, 25) ► verrere (PLAUT. Merc. 397: aedes verrere) ► scopis verrere (1540 VIVES Exer. 301: "voca ministram ut pavimentum hoc scopis verrat")
95 carpet, rug tapête, is n.
95 carpet: shag carpet or rug, carpet or rug with a thick pile tapête villôsum (1540 VIVES Exer. 349
95 clean house, clean up, tidy up, straighten up munditias facere (PLAUT. Stich. 347: "munditias volo fieri; ecferte huc scopas"; Cato, R.R. 39, 2)
95 curtain (window-covering) cortîna, ae (Ambr.; ISID.; ERASMUS Coll. 158: "revolve cortinas." ► peripetasma fenestrae (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 342: "aufer illa pereptasmata," of bed-curtains)
95 fire-tongs forceps igniarius (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 343: "forfex ignaria." ► pyrolabes, is* (1540 VIVES Exer. 343: "furcillâ hac move ligna et agita fomitem ut igenm concipiat; sume pyrobalem." ►► pruniceps (1540 VIVES Exer. 343)
95 fly-swatter muscarium, i n. (MART.)
95 garbage can, trash can, rubbish bin excipulum purgamentarium (EGGER D.L. 57)
95 garbage disposal
95 garbage dump, landfill
95 garbage, trash, rubbish, refuse purgamenta, orum n. pl.; ? eiectamenta, ae n. pl. (TAC.)
95 garbage: trash bag
95 hot-water bottle lenticula caldâria (v. thermantica v. calefactoria) ► lenticula calidâ replêta (Cass. Fel. 51, 3: "lenticulam aeream vel testaceam calidâ repletam ipsis locis dolentibus appones ob mitigandum dolorem"; see HILGERS 212-13) ►► HILGERS notes that the *lenticula* can be a "warming bottle" ("Wärmflasche." ► probably similar in shape to our canteen.
95 ironing board
95 mat storea, ae f. (CAES.; LIV.; EGGER D.L. 9) ► teges, etis, f. (PLIN.; MART.) ► tegeticula, ae f. (VARR.; MART.) ► matta, ae f. (AUG.; 1843 TRAPPEN 20: "solum mattis eximiae texturae constratum")
95 mat: tatami storea Iaponica
95 mosquito net (around bed) cônôpêum, i n (HOR.; JUV.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 342: "aufer illa peripetasmata [bed-curtains], nam ad culices excludendos malo conopeum")
95 mouse-trap muscipula, ae f. (SEN.) ► muscipulum, i n. (Phaedr.)
95 rinse eluere (*Pharm*. *Austr*. 423)
95 safety pin \\ acus innoxia ►► EL: épingle de sûreté; imperdible, alfiler de gancho, harquilla, gacilla, segura; spilla di balia, spilla di sicurezza; Sicherheitsnadel; ασφαλιστικη περόνη.
95 scoop ► vatillum, i n.
95 soap ► sapo, onis m.
95 soap dispenser
95 soap: cleaner, cleaning agent ► **lômentum, i n.** ¶ In antiquity, of a sort of facial cleanser: MART. For more general use of the word, cf. Helf: lomentum capillare, s.v. *Haarwaschmittel*.
95 soap: cleanser (non-soap cleansing agent for body, esp. face) smegma, atis n. (PLIN. 24, 43; *Vulg*. Dan. 13, 17: "afferte mihi oleum et smigmata, et ostia pomarii claudite, ut laver";1571 MATTIOLI 270: "sucus [peponis] cum semine ... cogitur in smegmata, quae faciem repurgant")
95 soap: dishwashing liquid lômentum catillis (v. vasis escariis) aptum, catillorum lômentum
95 soap: laundry detergent lômentum vestiarium (v. textilibus aptum)
95 soap: shampoo lômentum capillâre (HELFER s.v. *Haarwaschmittel*) ► capilli (v. capitis) lômentum, capitis lôtio (1571 MATTIOLI 487, of rosemary: "additur utiliter in capitis lotionibus et articulorum fomentis." ►► Aliae voces propositae: saponatum (HELFER; Alb.) ► spumifera lotio (HELFER) ► capitilavium (*LRL*; HELFER).
95 spout, nozzle sîpunculus, i m., sîpho, ônis m.
95 spray can, aerosol spray can aspergillum, i n. (Gaffiot, citing ancient glossary; LATHAM citing 16th c. source) | cf. nimbus (LS: "A vessel with many holes in it, used at public shows and at entertainments for sprinkling liquid perfumes: nimbus vitreus, MART. 14, 112 in lemm.")
95 table linen: napkin ► **mappula, ae** f. ¶ HIER. ► **mantêle, is** n. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 301. 1540 VIVES Exer. 362: "Aptat quisque mantile suum humeris, nonnulli etiam pectori, alii de mappâ [tablecloth] extendunt super gremium." ► **chîromactrum, i*** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 349. ►► mappa, ae f. (HOR.; MART.)
95 table linen: paper napkin mappula chartâcea
95 table linen: paper towel charta bibula (a term used in antiquity of blotting paper)
95 table linen: tablecloth mappa, ae f. (1540 VIVES Exer. 301: "tolle ... panem, tum lances, discos, mantilia, postremo mappam"; 1540 VIVES Exer. 349: "pone tandem mensam et explica mappam, nam mihi intestina prae fame rugiunt"; 1540 VIVES Exer. 362) ►► Mantêle, is (ISID.). Veteribus mappa et mantele idem; at VIVES, recentiores alii fere distinguunt, ut mappa sit "tablecloth," mantele "napkin."
95 table: set the table mensam struere, mensam adornare (ERASMUS Coll. 174)
95 toilet paper anitergium, i* n. (HOVEN)

95 towel (generally) ► **linteum, i** n. ¶ PLAUT. Most. 1, 3, 110: "Linteum cape atque exterge tibi manûs." \ 1540 VIVES Exer. 285: "Cape linteum, exterge te." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 93: "Aderant servi fricandis corporibus destinati, qui ... modo nudis manibus, modo unctis, modo cum linteis alias duris, alias mollibus, alias mediocribus, corpora fricabant." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 94: "Aderant servi balneares, lotos in balneis primo cum spongiis ... deinde cum lentis exsiccantes." \ EGGER R.A. 50: "Eius corpus perfricabatur abstergebaturque redolentibus linteis." ► **sabanum, i**n. ¶ Pall. Apic. | (hand-towel) ► **mantêle, is** n. ¶ Verg. PLIN. 1540 VIVES Exer. 297. ► **manutergium, i** n. ¶ ISID. ►► Sabanum: "a linen cloth for wiping, wrapping up in, etc.; a towel, napkin, Pall. Jun. 7, 3; VEGGER 5, 46, 11; Apic. 6, 2; Marc. Emp. 26" (LS) | linge, serviette, peignoir" (Gaffiot) | "linen cloth or towel" (Lidell-Scott).

95 towel: washcloth ► **facitergium, i** n. ¶ Isid. Ducange quoting Joan. de Janua: "Facitergium, id est togilla, sive parvulum gausape ad tergendum faciem."

95 wash (e.g., dishes) fricare (scrub) 1540 VIVES Exer. 297: scyphos fricare) ► perluere (1540 VIVES Exer. 297: "perluito hos calices, frica folio fici")

95 wash: dry (e.g., dishes) extergêre 1540 VIVES Exer. 297: "refer eos [scyphos] in culinam, ut famula eos fricet et extergat probe, quo sint nitidi et fulgentes")

95 wash: rinse abluere 1540 VIVES Exer. 297: "[famula] numquam audet fortiter confricare quae mundat, ita timet suis digitis, nec abluit nisi semel, et tepidâ")

952

952 CONTAINERS

952 barrel, cask cûpa, ae f. (CAES.; Luc.; Comenius O.P. ch. 80; see HILGERS 165) ►► *Cupa*, rather than *dolium*, is the appropriate name for the barrel or cask. The *cupa* of the ancients corresponds precisely to our barrel: a cylindrical wooden container, made of staves bound by hoops, which were called *circuli* (HILGERS 165). The *dolium*, on the other hand, was belly-shaped, made usually of clay (occasionally of tin, glass or stone, but never of wood) and much larger: the texts mention *dolia* with capacities of 100 gallons and more (HILGERS 57-58, 171, 175). || "Die Form [der cupa] ist ziemlich genau unseres Fasses" (HILGERS 165).

952 barrel: tank, vat \\ **dolium, i** n. \ See HILGERS 57-58. \\ **vâsârium, i** n. \ Vitr. 5, 10 (of a vat of heated water in the baths). See Callebat 174: "In the public baths, reservoirs or cauldrons, common, with the hypocausts, to the men's and women's *calidaria*." ► **receptaculum, i** n. \ EGGER D.L. 35. ► **exceptorium, i** n. \ EGGER S.L. 33: "exceptorium olei terrigeni." \ EGGERS.L. 84: "ex peramplo exceptorio subterraneo ... gasium illud effluxit." ►► The *dolium*, made usually of clay, but occasionally of tin, glass or stone, was the largest container of the ancients: the texts mention *dolia* with capacities of 100 gallons and more, and Diogenes lived in one (HILGERS 57-58, 171, 175).

952 barrel: tub, basin ► **tîna, ae** f. ¶ Varr. ap. Non. Ducange: "TINA seu TYNA, Vas grande ligneum tam lavationibus quam condendis vinis paratum ... 'Tina communis, quae capere potest viginti saumatas racemorum,' in inventario anni 1294." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 445, of the making of palm-wine in Sumatra: "Illa aqua quae cadit est vinum, et trahitur unâ nocte plena una tina vel unum magnum coppum quod stat paratum ad pedem istius arboris."

952 bottle lagoena, ae f., ampulla, ae f., laguncula, ae f. (EGGER S.L. 26, of pill bottle) ►► *Lagoena* is the best general term, and is appropriate for ordinary wine and beer bottles; the *ampulla* is a bottle with a belly-shaped rather than a cylindrical body; the diminutive *laguncula* might be applied to a small bottle, as for pills.

952 bread-pan, cake-pan artopta, ae f. (PLAUT.)

952 can (sealed metal container for food or drink) pyxis ferrea (v. metallica v. cibaria) (see HILGERS 265-66) ►► The "tin" can is actually steel, with a very thin coating of tin or plastic; soft drink cans are aluminum. Note that *ferrum* and *ferreus* refer to steel as well as iron (see PW s.v. *Stahl*, ser. 2, vol. 3, pt. 2, p. 2126). || vas metallicum (EGGER S.L. 70) ► vasculum metallicum (EGGER S.L. 96)

952 can: jar pyxis vitrea, fidêlia, ae f. (Col.; 1843 TRAPPEN 147, in a pharmaceutical formula: "immitte pyxidi." ►► *Fidelia* is a particularly appropriate term for the sort of jar intended for preserving or "canning"; Columella uses the term several times of a glass or clay vessel with a tight lid, used for preserving fruit (HILGERS 182). The *cadus*, a storage vessel of uncertain form, was much larger than the vessels we normally call "jars"; the texts mention capacities in the range of four to nine gallons (HILGERS 42 and 127).

952 case (container, covering, receptacle, holder) thêca, ae f.; pen-case thêca pennâria (1540 VIVES Exer. 318)

952 container vas, vasis n., vasculum, i n., exceptorium ►► *Vas* in the singular refers specifically to an enclosed vessel, a container; but the plura *vasa* refers generally to "implements, gear, bagage, possessions."

952 cooler (for keeping food cool on a trip) refrîgerâtôrium* (portâtile) ►► For *refrigeratorium* as a container for cooling, see 1540 VIVES Exer. 349 (of a vessel for cooling wine) andBARTAL ("vas ad refrigerandum factum")

952 cooler: wine-cooler refrîgerâtôrium* vinârium (v. vini) (see 1540 VIVES Exer. 349: "sub abaco refrigeratorium et oenophora grandia")

952 cruet (small, narrow-necked vessel holding wine or vinegar for the table) ampulla, ae f. (Lev.) ► gûtus, i m. (PLIN.; JUV.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 296: "cenae caput est acetarium concisum, sale aspersum, irroratum oleo olivarum ex gutto")

952 dish: bowl ► **acêtabulum, i** n. (small bowl) ¶ See HILGERS 34 and accompanying figures. ► **paropsis, idis** f. (large bowl) ¶ MART. 11, 31, 18, quoted below. Ducange s.v. *incisorium*(entry 1), quoting 14th c. chronicle: "In cenis vir et uxor unâ edebant parapside ... unus vel duo scyphi erant in mensa." See HILGERS 33; 92. ► **lanx cava** ¶ MART. 11, 31, 18-19: "Sic implet gabatas paropsidasque, ¶ et leves scutulas cavasque lances." ► **catînus cavus** ¶ See HILGERS 143. ► **catillus cavus** ► **scutula, ae** f. ¶ MART. 11, 31, 19, quoted above. 1540 VIVES Exer. 355: "Affer pullos gallinaceos... adde etiam in scutulis paulum sinapis." ► **gabata, ae** f. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 352: "Dato singulis singulas gabatas cum iure carnium ut sorbeant." ►►*Acetabulum* and *catillus cavus* are appropriate for smaller bowls, such as cereal bowls; the other terms for larger bowls, such as soup, serving, or mixing bowls. Isidore's etymology, associating*acetabulum* with *acetum* (20 Orig. 4, 12) is probably fanciful; the texts show that the *acetabulum* had a great variety of uses; and in no passage (other that of Isidore himself) is there any mention of vinegar in connection with it (see HILGERS 33-34 and note 166). As an ancient measure, the *acetabulum* was about one-fourth cup.

952 dish: dish (serving dish, platter) ► **lanx, cis** f. ► **discus, i** m. ¶ ► **missôrium, i** n. ¶ ► **patella, ae** f./ ► **patina, ae** f. | (food served in a dish, a particular preparation of food) ► **ferculum, i** n. ► **patina, ae** f. ¶ CIC. Apic. See HILGERS 246. ► **patella, ae** f. ¶ See HILGERS 240. ►► *Discus* and *missorium* are late ancient words; *patina* and *patella*are used not only of dishes for the table but also of shallow cooking vessels (HILGERS 239-246). A general term for any vessel in or on which food or drink is served is *ministerium* (Paul. sent. 3, 6, 86: "ministeria omnia, velut urceoli, lances, patinae, piperatoriae"; see Hilger 222).

952 dish: dishes (general term for vessels used to contain food at table) vasa escaria (n. pl.) ►► A general term for any vessel in or on which food or drink is served is *ministerium*(Paul. sent. 3, 6, 86: "ministeria omnia, velut urceoli, lances, patinae, piperatoriae"; see Hilger 222).

952 dish: plate ► **catînus, i** m. ¶ See HILGERS 48-49. ► **orbis, is** m. ¶ ERASMUS Coll. 209. 1540 VIVES Exer. 297. 1540 VIVES Exer. 349: "Positae erant duae mensulae ... cum quadris et orbibus argenteis." 1540 VIVES Exer. 358: "Muta orbes et quadras, da secundam mensam." Commenius. ► **orbis mensârius (v. escârius)** ► **orbiculus mensârius** ¶ Ducange s.v.*incisorium*. ► **scutella, ae** f. (seems to apply generally to plates and bowls) ¶ Ducange, defining as "patena in modum cavitatis scuti." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 376, of the nobles waiting on Kublai Khan at table: "Tenent fasciatum os et nasum cum pulchris toaleis de auro et de serico, ad hoc ut eorum flatus non vadat in scutellas et cibos domini sui." *Ibid*. 427: "Qui vult facere nuptias et convivia, facit in isto palatio; et ibi sunt semper scutellae et incisoria et alia multa ad ista necessaria." *Ibid*. 451: "Intellexit autem magnus Kaan quod in isto monte est sepulcrum Adam, et duo dentes et scutella in quâ manducavit ... Et inventum est quod illa scutella habebant talem virtutem quod ponendo vidandam [scil. cibum] in illâ scutellâ pro uno homine, multi habebant ad sufficientiam magnam." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 70, of the manufacture of porcelain dishes in China: "In hac regione est civitas Tinguy, ubi scutellae pulcherrimae fiunt de terrâ quae dicitur porcellâna." *Ibid*. 3, 30, of Hindu ascetics: "Scutellis vel incisoriis non utuntur dum comedunt." The few ancient occurrences of *scutella* are insufficient to determine clearly what it meant; but from the Middle Ages it has been frequent in the sense of plate or bowl. | small plate (as desert plate) ► **catillus, i** m. ¶ ►► [[Quid hic faciendum haereo. *Catinus* and *catillus* sola sunt vocabula quae Hilger voce*Teller* ("plate," "assiette." Germanice reddit; ita hic posui, quamvis *catinus* (et fortasse *catillus*) etiam "dish" ("Serviergefäss," "Schüssel oder Platte." significare queat. Exstit fortasse teste Hilgerio discrimen eius modi ut *catinus* potius ad "dish, Schüssel" spectaret, *catillus* ad "plate, Teller"; hoc discrimen si accipere voluerimus, hic *catillus* tantum ponendum, *catinus* sub voce "dish." *Orbis*non antiquitus, sed inde a renatis litteris nostrum "plate" sonat; nobis utile quia desunt voces antiquae quas "plate" peculiariter significare constet.]]

952 dish: platter see dish, tray

952 dish: saucer ► ? suppositorium (Souter) ► ? suppoculare*

952 dish: tray ► **repositorium, i** n. ¶ Plin. 18, 365: "In cibis mensisque nostris vasa, quibus esculentum additur, sudorem repositoriis relinquentia, diras tempestates praenuntiant" ("dishes leaving moisture on the serving trays"). See HILGERS 180. ► **ferculum, i** n. ¶ See HILGERS 180. ► **lanx, lancis** f. ¶ See HILGERS 207, noting that *lanx* refers normally to a serving dish, but occasionally to a tray, as for carrying gifts or cups. ►► Videtur *ferculum* – quotiens non ad ipsos cibos, ut saepe, spectat – potius "tray" quam "serving dish" significare: "Da *ferculum* als Auftrageplatte die Schüsseln mit Speisen trägt, est es fraglich, ob oder wieweit es noch also Gefäss ansehen muss" (HILGERS 180).

952 drink: canteen (container for water used by soldiers, hikers) ampulla castrensis (see HILGERS 38: "the *ampulla* has a form similar to our canteen." | (cafeteria on military base) popîna castrensis (v. militâris) ► refectorium castrense (v. militâre)
952 drink: cup ► **poculum, i** n. ► **poculum ansâtum** (drinking vessel with handle) ► **poculum fictile** (earthenware drinking vessel) ► **scyphus, i** m. ¶ Ducange s.v. *incisorium* (entry 1), quoting 14th c. chronicle: "In cenis vir et uxor unâ edebant parapside ... unus vel duo scyphi erant in mensa." 1540 VIVES Exer. 297. ► **cyphus, i**+ m. ¶ Latham. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 66: "Habet magnus Kaam magos ... Faciunt etiam saepe dum rex est ad mensam ut cyphi eius aurei arte daemonum de mensâ quae in medio aulae est elevantur." *Ibid*. 2, 13: "in magno vase cypho aureo habente pedem et stipitem aureum." ► **cyathus, i** (*) m. ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 134 *et passim*, of coffee cups: "Trium virorum mentionem facit qui nimio coffeae potu adeo tremuli evaserunt ut vix amplius cyathum ori admovere potuerint." | small cup (as espresso cup) ► **pocillum, i** n. (small drinking vessel) ►► *Poculum* is the general term for drinking vessels; those we call "cups" may be distinguished, if needed, by adjectives such as *ansatum, fictile, chartaceum*, as appropriate. Of the various specifically-named ancient drinking vessels, the most similar in shape to our ordinary cup is perhaps the *scyphus*, shorter and more cylindrical in form than the *calix* or *cantharus*, and having handles (HILGERS 275 and tables at back of book).
952 drink: cup (as prize in competition), prize cup cantharus, i m. (EGGER S.L. 16: "aurem cantharum pondo quinque chilogrammatum tradit, praemium primorum in orbe terrarum eiusmodi ludi certantium," of World Cup in soccer; EGGER S.L. 36: "palmam tulerunt seu, quo melius dicam, aureo cantharo, qui est huius modi victorum insigne, sunt donati." ►► The prize cups awarded for athletic events normally have the form of the ancient *cantharus*.
952 drink: cup: paper cup poculum chartaceum
952 drink: cup: plastic cup poculum euplasticum*
952 drink: drinking vessel (generally) ► **poculum, i*** n. ► **vasculum, i** n. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 23, of a cuup for coffee or tea: "Herbae thee infusum aut fabarum coffee decoctum bibentes ... minutiores sacchari particulas vasculo non iniciunt, sed inter sorbendum ore detinent." *Vasculum* can of course apply to any small vessel, but is often used specifically of drinking vessels. ► **cuppa, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange: "2. cupa, cuppa, coppa. Hesychius: κύββα , ποτήριον ... Recentioribus vero cupa et cuppa usurpantur pro poculo seu vase potorio." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 376, of Kublai Khan's banquets: "Adhuc habet quilibet cuppam de auro cum manico, cum quâ bibunt."
952 drink: glass (drinking) poculum vitreum (1540 VIVES Exer. 364) ► vitrum, i (*) n. (1540 VIVES Exer. 355: "mihi item dato [cervisiam], sed in vitro illo terete." [see also wine glass] ►►*Poculum* is the general term for drinking vessels; the material, if important, may be specified by an adjective, such as *vitreum, fictile, crystallinum*.
952 drink: glass: crystal goblet crystall(in)um, i n.
952 drink: glass: wine glass, goblet ► **pôculum vînârium** ► **calix, icis** m. (drinking vessel with stem) ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 297. See HILGERS 45. ► **caliculus, i** m. ¶ Cato. PLIN. 1540 VIVES Exer. 353. ► **cyathus, i** m. ¶ In antiquity, of a ladle for dipping wine from mixing-bowl to drinking vessel. || From ML, of a wine goblet, frequently: c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 331: "Stant cum ceatis ad os, quia bibunt libenter, quia habent multum vinum."
952 drink: glassware vitrea potôria n. pl. (DIG. 33, 10, 3, 3)
952 drink: mug see cup, stein
952 drink: stein (beer), tankard cantharus (cervesiarius*) (Comenius, etc.)
952 ice tray formula glaciei (cf. Chalc. comm. 323: aqua "in formulas obriguerit." ► alveolus glaciei
952 kettle, caldron ► **aênum, i** n. ¶ Virg. ► **cortîna, ae** f. ¶ Verg. Plin. ► **lêbes, êtis** m. ¶ Verg. Vulg. ► **caldâria, ae**+ f. ¶ Ducange: "CALDARIA, CALDARIUM, Aenum, vas maius ex aere caldario seu fusili confectum, in quo aqua igni admovetur, nostris *chaudière* ... Heremannus lib. de Restuarat. S. Martini Tornacensis cap. 22, de quodam milite qui vaccam pauperculae feminae abstulerat: 'Protinus vero [comes Flandriae] vas aeneum maximum, quod vulgus lebetem seu caldariam vocat, publice in foro, videntibus cunctis, in sublime appendi, et aquâ impleri praecepit, igneque magno supposito, dum nimis ferveret aqua, militem illum cum omnibus indumentis suis, etiam gladio accinctum, in caldaraim proiici fecit, seque eum in aquâ fervente necavit.'" 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 50. ► **caldârium, i**+ n. ¶ Ducange, quoted above. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 414, of a method of salt-production: "Postea istam aquam faciunt bullire in magnis caldariis de ferro."
952 ladle, dipper cyathus, i m., simpulum, i n.
952 ladle: scoop (ladle-shaped) cyathus, i m., simpulum, i n.; (relatively flat, shovel-shaped) vatillum, i n.
952 mold form(ul)a, ae f.
952 mouth or opening of bottle or other vessel epistomium, i* n. (Anc. Gr.; *Pharm*. *Austr*. 22: "in lagenula completa epistomio vitreo clausa"; *ibid*. 422: "in lagenam epistomio vitreo munitam")
952 oil can infusorium (v. suffusorium) olei (see HILGERS 199 s.v. *infusorium*: "a vessel for pouring oil into a lamp")
952 pack (small box, as for cigarettes) capsella, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 56)
952 package fasciculus, i m. (EGGER L.D.I. 102)
952 pan (for cooking) sartâgo, inis f., patina, ae f., patella, ae f. ►► *Sartâgo* is a pan for cooking (HILGERS 269-70) | *patina* and the diminutive *patella* can refer either to a shallow cooking vessel (often with a lid) or to a dish for the table (HILGERS 239-246).
952 pan: frying pan, skillet frixorium, i n. (see HILGERS 15, 185) ►► *Sartâgo* applies to any pan for cooking (HILGERS 269-70) | *frixorium* (a post-classical word) applies specifically to a pan for frying.
952 pan: pot (for cooking), casserole olla, ae f., caccabus, i m. (see HILGERS 39-41 on both terms and their synonymity)
952 pan: pots and pans, cookery vasa coquinaria (see HILGERS 14)
952 pan: saucepan olla ansata
952 pan: wok sartâgo sinica
952 pitcher, carafe, jug ► **urceus, i** m. ¶ Hor. \ Plin. \ Mart. \ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 13, of the feasts of Kublai Khan: "Iuxta quod sunt hinc inde quattuor dolia magna ... de quibus vinum hauritur in urceos aureos qui inter duos ponuntur in mensis discumbentium." ► **urceolus, i** m. \ Col. \ Juv. \ Mart. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 51, in illustration.
952 pitcher: coffeepot urce(ol)us caffêârius* ►► *Hirnea* for coffeepot or teapot (HELFER, Albert) is best avoided; the few occurrences of the word (PLAUT., Non., Cato) indicate it was an earthenware vessel used for storing wine or for baking, and provide no information about its form (HILGERS 196).
952 pitcher: teapot urce(ol)us teârius* ►► *Hirnea* for coffeepot or teapot (HELFER, Albert) is best avoided; the few occurrences of the word (PLAUT., Non., Cato) indicate it was an earthenware vessel used for storing wine or for baking, and provide no information about its form (see HILGERS 196).
952 set of dishes synthesis, is f. (MART. 4, 46, 15; Stat. S. 4, 9, 44)
952 thermos bottle
952 vase (tall vessel for displaying flowers) urna floraria*, vas florarium*
954
954 UTENSILES
954 appliances, household appliances instrumentum domesticum electricum (EGGER L.D.I. 105) ►► EL: elettrodomestici
954 can-opener aperculum, i* n. (Albert)
954 chopper (food)
954 coffee maker machina cafeâria
954 coffee maker: espresso machine
954 cooker: bread-maker machina panifica
954 cooker: microwave oven clîbanus microcymaticus* ►► The *furnus* of the ancients was a massive oven, similar to our pizza ovens; the *clibanus* was in contrast a small, portable oven (most often, but not always, used for bread). EL: φ ουρνος μικροκυμματων
954 cooker: rice-cooker coctorium (v. authepsa) oryzae (for *coctorium* see Souter) ►► An *authepsa* (CIC.) is a "self-cooker" – a cooking vessel that contains its own heating element and so does need to be set on a stove (HILGERS 118). SMITH *Ant*. s.v. *calida*: "The vessels, in which the wine and water were kept hot, appear to have been of a very elegant form, and not unlike our tea-urns both in appearance and construction ... In the middle of the vessel there is a small cylindrical furnace, in which the wood or charcoal was kept for heating the water; and at the bottom of this furnace, there are four small holes for the ashes to fall through. On the right hand side of the vessel there is a kind of cup, communicating with the part surrounding the furnace, by which the vessel might be filled without taking off the lid; and on the left hand side there is in about the middle a tube with a cock for drawing off the liquid ... it was probably called *authepsa*."
954 cooker: samovar authepsa Russica (HELFER; LRL) ► authepsa theâria

954 cooker: slow-cooker, crockpot coctorium tardum (v. lentum) (for *coctorium* see Souter) ► authepsa tarda (v. lenta) ► olla lentae cocturae destinata, bradyepsa, ae* f. ►► An*authepsa* (CIC.) is a "self-cooker" -- a cooking vessel that contains its own heating element and so does need to be set on a stove (HILGERS 118).
954 cooker: toaster machina tostôria* (v. panis torrendi) ► tostôrium, i* n.
954 cooker: toaster-oven clîbanus tostôrius* ►► The *furnus* of the ancients was a massive oven much like our pizza ovens; the *clibanus* was in contrast a small, portable oven (most often, but not always, used for bread).
954 cork (of wine bottle) \\ **cortex, icis** m. \ Cato Agr. 120: "Mustum si voles totum annum habere, in amphoram mustum indito et corticem oppicato." \ Hor. C. 3, 8, 10: "Hic dies anno redeunte festus \ corticem adstrictum pice dimovebit \ amphorae (will remove from the wine-jar the pitch-sealed cork)." ► **obturamentum, i** n. \ PLIN. \ LRL. \\ **obturamentum subereum (v. lagoeni)** ► **obturaculum, i** n. \ Marc. Emp. \ LRL.
954 corkscrew extraculum, i* n. (LRL; HELFER) ► cochlea extractoria
954 cutlery, flatware, eating utensils (knives, forks and spoons) ferramenta escaria (n. pl.) ►► *Escaria instrumenta* (Bacci; HELFER) should logically extend to plates and dishes as well as cutlery. Note that *ferramentum* may refer to steel as well as iron (see PW s.v. *Stahl*, ser. 2, vol. 3, pt. 2, p. 2126, noting that *ferrum* often refers to steel).
954 cutlery: chopstick paxillus esacrius (v. Sinensis) (Varenius: "paxillulis duobus inter edendum ita scienter utuntur." ►► Vide fontes a Iustino recensitos, la.wikipedia.org/wiki/Index_Fontium_Latinorum_de_Iaponia. Hoc quoque a Iustino: In commentatione anni 1901, cui titulus "On the 'De Missione Legatorum Japonensium,' Macao, 1590" (http:\\library.oxfordjournals.org.proxy.uchicago.edu/cgi/content/citation/s2-II/6/172) -- ipsum librum non inveni, sed citationes in talibus -- haec lego: "A Japanese is scandalized at the barbarism of the Portuguese he has observed in his own county : 'Bubula, suilla, aliisque similibus carnibus a quibus nos abhorremus vescentes, easdemque non paxillis [chopsticks], sed propriis manibus foede contrectantes.' It is replied that the more civilized [politiores] Europeans when at home actually do use forks. 'Fuscinulis et cochlearibus argenteis fercula solere capi.'"
954 cutlery: fork ► fuscinula, ae f. ¶ *Vulg. Exod*. 27, 3 and several other times in *Vulg*., of an implement for altar. Of dinner fork: Eramus. HELFER. Cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 350: furcinula.
954 cutlery: knife culter, tri m., cultellus, i m. (HOR.; PLIN.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 301: "mundet quisque suum cultellum," said to guests at a dinner) ►► *Culter* is appropriate for a large knife, such as a butcher knife, the diminutive *cultellus* for a table knife.
954 cutlery: knife: kitchen knife culter coquînâris (Varr.)
954 cutlery: knife: pocket knife, penknife ► **scalprum, i** n. ¶ Tac. 5, 8: "Vitellius, petito per speciem studiorum scalpro, levem ictum venis intulit vitamque aegritudine animi finivit." \ Suet. Vit. 2, related the same event: "In custodiam fratri datus, scalpro librario venas sibi incidit." ► **culter plicâtilis** ¶ HELFER. ► **cultellus replicâbilis (v. fundâlis)** ► **scalprum replicâbile (v. fundâle)** ►► EL: canif; temperino; navaja, cuchillo plegable; Taschenmesser, Federmesser; *Port*. canivete.
954 cutlery: knife: pocket knife: Swiss army knife, multi-function pocket knife ► **culter multiplex \\ culter campester Helvêticus**
954 cutlery: spoon cochlear, âris n.► li(n)gula, ae f. ►► The ancient *cochlear* appears to have been a very small spoon; as a measuring unit it was about one-third of our teaspoonful.
954 cutlery: spoon: slotted spoon trulla perforata (Lev.; HELFER) ► li(n)gula perforata
954 cutlery: spoon: spoonful cochlear, ris n. (CELS. 3, 22, 14: "marrubii ... cocleare plenum paulatim delingatur"; 1843 TRAPPEN 94, relating a prescription: "ut omni trihorio cochlear sumeretur." ► cochleârium, i n. ► li(n)gula, ae f. ► cochleâris mensûra (PLIN. 20, 36: "duarum aut trium lingularum mensura"; 1571 MATTIOLI 468: "semen datur cochlearii mensurâ utiliter ad acidos ructûs." | heaping spoonful cochlear cumulâtum (Scrib. 122: "sumuntur ... coclearia tria cumulata satis ampla"; HELFER) ► li(n)gula cumulâta
954 cutlery: spoon: tablespoon, soupspoon cochlear capâcius (HELFER citing Bauer) ► cochlear maius ► li(n)gula maior (v. capâcior)
954 cutlery: spoon: teaspoon cochlearculum, i* n. (*Ann. Acad. Rheno-Tr. 1834,* "Resp. ad quaest. med.," 179; 1843 TRAPPEN 116, giving drug dosage: "ter de die cochlear, addito succi citri cochearculo, porrigere suaserit"; *Pharm. Bat*. III. 210: "dosis quater in die cochlearculum." ► cochlear theârium* (HELFER citing Haas) ► cochlear minus ► li(n)gula theâria (v. minor)
954 cutting board ► **incîsôrium, i**+ n. ¶ Ducange, defining as "orbiculus mensarius super quo escas incidimus, Gallis nostris seu Gallobelgis *tranchoir*." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 427: "Qui vult facere nuptias et convivia, facit in isto palatio; et ibi sunt semper scutellae et incisoria et alia multa ad ista necessaria." 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 30, of Hindu ascetics: "Scutellis vel incisoriis non utuntur dum comedunt." The *incisorium* in medieval usage is a *trencher*, the flat piece of wood on which meat was both served and carved.
954 funnel \\ **infundibulum, i n.**► Vitr. Col. 1843 TRAPPEN 122: "ope infundibili inversi."
954 grater radula, ae f.
954 grater: cheese-grater tyrocnêstis, is* f. (Anc. Gr.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 345: "Comminue paulum huius casei ... – Quo modo, manu? – Non, sed tyrocnesti")
954 grinder, food mill mola, ae f. (with adj. or gen. of thing ground: cf. mola olearia, VARR. R.R. 1, 55)
954 grinder: coffee grinder, coffee mill mola cafeâria* (cf. Albert: molinula cafearia)
954 ice cream scoop trulla nivaria
954 lighter ignitabulum, i n., igniarium, i n.
954 lighter fluid liquor igniarius (EGGER S.L. 63)
954 measuring cups, spoons
954 mixer (normally used for beating batter, eggs, etc. in a bowl) machina agitatoria* ►► EL: batteur, mixeur; sbattitora; batidora, mixer; Rührgerät, Mixer; αναμεικτηρας , μ ηχανή αναμίξεως, μίξερ
954 mixer: blender machina mixtoria* (HELFER) ► machina liquatoria* (adj. *liquatorius* in BARTAL) ►► EL: blender; frullatore; licuadora; Mixgerät
954 mixer: food processor ►► HELFER: machina coquinaria. EL: robot de cuisine; robot da cucina, tritatutto; robot de cocina, (multi)procesadora; Küchenmaschine; πολυμίξερ, π ολυκουζινομηχανή, πολυκοπτικα
954 mixer: juicer, juice-maker machina expressoria* (v. suci exprimendi) ►► EL: juguera, exprimidor; Entsafter
954 pipe cleaner, pipestem cleaner
954 pizza wheel serrula volubilis
954 potholder
954 press: food press pressorium, i n., prêlum, i n.
954 press: garlic press âlii pressorium (v. prêlum)
954 salad-spinner ►► EL: scolainsalata
954 sieve, strainer (wire-mesh) côlum (reticulatum) ►► The *colum* is for straining liquids, the *cribrum* for sifting solids (HILGERS 150 and 159).
954 sieve: colander (for draining pasta, etc.) côlum maius (v. statârium v. pastae sectili aptum)
954 sieve: sifter (for flour, sugar) crîbrum, i n., crîbrum farinarium (Cato, R.R. 76, 3; PLIN. 18, 115: "cribro farinario subcernunt." | sift flour farinam cribro cernere ►► The *colum* is for straining liquids, the *cribrum* for sifting solids (HILGERS 150 and 159).
954 spatula rudicula, ae f. (Col. 12, 46, 3: rudiculâ ligneâ peragitare; 1843 TRAPPEN 147, in a pharmaceutical formula)
954 straw (drinking) sîpho, ônis m. (CELS. 1, 8) ► sîpho potôrius, siphunculus (potôrius) ►► LS s.v. *sipho*: "A little pipe to suck drinks through, a drinking-tube, CELS. 1, 8."
954 trivet
954 waffle baker, waffle iron
954 wire whisk fasciculus (ferreus) (cf. Apic.: fasciculo agitare)
96
96 YARD ¶ GARDEN
96 arbor, pergola pergula, ae f. (PLIN. 14, 11: "una vitis Romae in Liviae porticibus subdiales inambulationes umbrosis pergulis opacat"; 1571 MATTIOLI 267: of pumpkin vines: "humi serpunt ... atque etiam scandunt, et pergulas et attegia opacant")
96 driveway
96 hoe ► sarculum, i n. ¶ Ov. Hor. Plin. Col. ► marra, ae f. ¶ Juv. Plin. Col. ► ligo, ônis m. ¶ Ov. Hor. Mart. ► capreolus, i m. (two-pronged) ¶ Col. ► pastinum, i n. (
96 landscape architect, landscape gardener, garden designer topiarius, i m. (CIC. Q. Fr. 3, 1, 5: "topiarium laudavi: ita omnia convestit hederâ ... ut denique illi palliati [scil. statuae] topiariam facere videantur et hederam vendere")
96 landscape architecture, art of garden design topiaria, ae f. (CIC.; EGGER R.A. 143: "sunt pulchre compositi secundum topiariam Italicam, quae saeculis 16 et 17 viguisse cognoscitur," of Vatican gardens)

96 landscape architecture: trained trees or sculptured shrubs, topiary topiarium, i n. (PLIN. 18, 265) ► opus topiarium (1571 MATTIOLI 129, of the orange tree: "ramos habet flexiles ac obsequios, topiariis operibus haud inidoneos")
96 lawn pratum, i n.
96 lawn: lawn-mower machina herbiseca* (for the formation of *herbica*, cf. *fenisex, feniseca, germiniseca*)
96 lawn: mow the lawn, cut the grass pratum tondêre (Verg. G. 1, 290) ► herbam tondêre
96 shrubs, shrubbery arbusculae topiariae (cf. *herba topiaria,* used for borders in gardens, PLIN. 21, 68)
96 sprinkler aspersorium+ (v. aspergillum+) hortulanum
96 storage house, garden shed
96 walkway, promenade, sidewalk (not right next to street) < **ambulâtio, onis** f. \ CIC. \ PLIN. \ 1540 VIVES *Exer*. 328. \ EGGER R.A. 93: "Ambulatio arboribus opacata fert ad ecclesiam Trinitatis." ► **ambulacrum, i** n. \\ **xystum, i** n. (or **-us, i** m.) \ CIC. \ VITR. 5, 11, 4: "Haec autem porticus *xystos* apud Graecos vocitatur, quod athletae per hiberna tempora in tectis stadiis exercentur. Proxime autem xystum et duplicem porticum, designentur hypaethroe [scil. subdiales] ambulationes, quas Graeci *paradromidas*, nostri *xysta* appellant, in quas per hiemem ex xysto, sereno caelo, athletae prodeuntes exercentur. Faciunda autem xysta sic videntur, ut sint inter duas porticûs silvae aut platanones, et in his perficiantur inter arbores ambulationes ibique ex opere signino stationes." \ *Ibid*. 6, 7, 5: "*Xystos* enim est Graecâ appellatione porticus amplâ latitudine, in quâ athletae per hiberna tempora exercentur; nostri autem hypaethrûs ambulationes *xysta*appellant, quas Graeci *paradromidas* dicunt." \ SEN. *Ira* 3, 18, 4, of Caligula: "Adeo inpatiens fuit differendae voluptatis ... ut in xysto maternorum hortorum (qui porticum a ripâ separat) inambulans quosdam ex illis cum matronis atque aliis senatoribus ad lucernam decollaret." \ PLIN. *Ep*. 2, 17, 17-20: "Ante cryptoporticum xystus violis odoratus ... In capite xysti, deinceps cryptoporticus horti, diaeta est ... In hac heliocaminus quidem aliâ xystum, aliâ mare, utrâque solem ... prospicit." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 42: "Xysta autem [Latini vocant] subdiales ambulationes, ubi hieme tempestate leni e porticu prodeuntes, et aestate fere semper exercebantur ac ambulabant ... quae duplices erant, aliae nudae, aliae platanis aliisve arboribus consitae ad praestandum amoenitatem ... De iisdem quoque Plinius Iunior sermonem habuit, quando in depingendis Tuscis ac Laurentina villis suis xystos todies decantat." \ See CALLEBAT 171: "Among the Romans, the term designates an open promenade." \ *Xystum* in Latin, as Vitruvius explains, is an uncovered walkway (though English translations often have "colonnade," perhaps because of the definition in LS); the fairly numerous classical passages present the *xystum* as a feature of the landscaping around a wealthy Roman's villa, a promenade embellished with greenery and benches. ► **spatium, i** n. \ CIC. ► **semita strata**
96 watering-can nassiterna (Cato; PLAUT.; see HILGERS 230) ►► HILGERS (230): "Gefäss für Wasser; gehört zum Gartengerät."
96 woodshed, woodbin, place for storing wood \\ **lignârium, i** n. \ Souter. \ Ducange. \ 1569 MERCURIALE 25.
96 yard (U.S.), garden (Br.) area, ae f., hortus, i m.; see also lawn
96 yard: backyard (U.S.), back-garden (Br.) area anterior (v. antîca) ► hortus anterior (v. antîcus) ► viridârium anterius (v. antîcum)
96 yard: frontyard (U.S.), front-garden (Br.) area posterior (v. postîca) ► hortus posterior (v. postîcus) ► viridârium posterius (v. postîcum)
96 yard: garden hortus, i m., viridârium, i n.
96 yard: garden: vegetable garden holerêtum, i+ n. (LATHAM)
97
97 TOOLS
97 level (tool) amussis, is f. (VARR.; DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 324: "pars amussibus regulabant, pars trullis linebant")
97 nail (vb) ► **clâvis affîgere** ¶ ► **clâvare** ¶ Paul. Nol. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 435: "Tabulae navium sunt clavatae duplices una super aliam." ► **conclâvare** ¶ Gloss. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 1: "Duae autem tabulae invicem conclavatae et firmatae sunt."
97 scissors ► **forfices, um** f. pl. ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 321: "Demarginato chartam aliquantum forficibus" "(trim the edges of the sheet of paper with scissors"). 1752 STUMPF 16: "Inter nendum filâ sericâ linteâve, si forfices non statim ad manûs fuerint, dentibus discerpunt." ► **forficulae, arum** f. pl.
97 screw *subst*..
97 screw *vb*.
97 screw: bolt (strong fastening rod or pin, with head, often secured by a nut, riveting, a screw-thread, etc.) ► **gomphus, i** m. ¶ Tert. Cf. 1752 STUMPF 12, describing how human teeth are secured in their sockets in the jawbone: "quod coniunctionis genus communi 'gomphoseos' sive 'conclavationis' nomine insignitur."
97 screwdriver
97 spring (device) elastrum, i* n. (Kant, *Meditationum quarundam de igne* 374)
97 spring, elasticity, physical tendency (as of gases) to expand elatêr, êris* m. (Pecquet, *Dissertatio Anatomica*; see OED s.v. *elastic*)
97 spring: having spring, elastic, tending to expand elasticus, a, um* (Pecquet, *Dissertatio Anatomica*; see OED s.v. *elastic*)
98
98 MACHINES
98 blowpipe, blowtorch, welding torch ► **tubus ferruminâtôrius** ¶ 1788 Bergman, *Opusc*. 5, 63-64: "Monendum est me saepenumero, si quando terras igne explorare vellem [if I wished to test soil samples with fire], tubo ferruminatorio usum fuisse, propterea quod sic commodius quam in crucibulo singula quae sub operatione fiunt ab initio ad finem observari possint." ¶ Torbern Bergman, *Commentatio de tubo ferruminatorio, eiusdemque usu in explorandis corporibus praesertim mineralib*us (Vienna, 1798).
98 blowpipe: soldering iron ► ¶ _
98 centrifuge
98 cogwheel rota dentâta
98 cord (of electric appliance, lamp, etc.) fûnis (v. fûniculus) electricus
98 crane tollênô, ônis m. (EGGER D.L. 20)
98 electric ēlectricus -a -um (passim) <But why is it not ēlectrinus -a -um after ἠλέκτρῖνος?>
98 electric current fluxus electricus* (EGGER S.L. 33) ► fluor electricus* (EGGER S.L. 33)
98 electric shock ► **ictus electricus***
98 electric shock ictus electricus* (EGGER S.L. 94)
98 electric: battery pyxis electrica (v. Voltaica) ► apparatus Voltaicus (*Dissertatio physica de theoria elementi apparatus Voltaici*, Groningae, 1835) ►► pîla electrica (LRL; HELFER;EGGER S.L. 48) ► pîla Voltiana (HELFER) ► pîlarum series (EGGER S.L. 26). Nineteenth-century Latin writers called the battery "columna Voltaica," "apparatus Voltaicus," after Volta, its inventor, or "columna electrica." Volta himself apparently gave the battery the Italian name "pila" ("pile, stack." ► to describe the "stack" of metal plates forming early batteries (see *Grande Dizzionario della lingua italiana* s.v. pila). But Latin *pîla* and *columna* (both meaning "column" or "pillar." do not well describe the various forms of contemporary batteries. || 19th-century treatises: *De conditione columnae Voltaicae electrostatica* (Kiliae, 1840) | *Quae est origo verisimilior electricitatis in columna electrica, et qua ratione compositio decompositio corporum hujus ope obtinentur* (Bruxellis, 1822) | *Utrum aqua per electricitatem columnae a celeberrimo Volta inventae in elementa sua dissolvatur?* (Wittembergae, 1802) | *De electricitatis Galvanicae apparatu celeberrimi Volta excitae in corpora organica effectu* (Upsala, 1802) | *Dissertatio physica de theoria elementi apparatus Voltaici* (Groningae, 1835) | *De origine electricitatis Voltaicæ* (Trajecti ad Mosam, 1836).
98 electric: black-out (large-scale power outage) electricitatis defectus; New York suffered a black-out for several hours vis electrica Novi Eboraci horas aliquot defecit; (as during air raids) luminum obscuratio (EGGER D.L. 60)
98 electric: burn out (of light bulb)
98 electric: charge, recharge (battery, cell phone, etc.)
98 electric: high-tension power line filum altâ tensûrâ praeditum (EGGER D.L. 28)
98 electric: plug *subst*. spina electrica*; *vb*.
98 electric: plug: socket
98 electric: short circuit
98 electric: short circuit contractus circuitus electricus* (EGGER S.L. 38)
98 electric: switch interruptorium, i* n.
98 electricity ► **electris, idis* f.** ¶ EGGER D.L. 35. ► **electricitas, atis* f.** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 131: "phaenomnea electricitatis spontaneae." ► **vis electrica*** ¶ EGGER D.L. 35.
98 electricity: generate electricity electridem gignere (EGGER D.L. 35)
98 electricity: generating plant, power plant, electric plant ►► sedes electridi gignendae (EGGER S.L. 31) ► ergasterium electridi* gignendae (EGGER D.L. 54)
98 electricity: power line

98 electrocute ictu electrico* exanimare (EGGER S.L. 94)
98 electronic electrônicus, a, um* (EGGER D.L. 38)
98 fan (hand-held fanning device) flabellum, i n. (Ter. Eun. 3, 5, 47: "cape hoc flabellum, et ventulum huic sic facito"; MART.) | (mechanical fanning device) flabellum (automatum) ► ventilabrum (automatum) ►► cf. refrigeratorium: "fan, punkah" (LATHAM)
98 fiber-optic cable capillamentum vitreum
98 fibre optics
98 fuel machinarum alimonia (v. fomenta v. alimenta) ► machinaria alimonia (v. fomenta v. alimenta) (cf. "fomenta ignium varia," Amm. 20, 7, 12) ► liquor propulsorius* (EGGER D.L. 53; EGGERS.L. 42) ► alimenta, orum n. pl. (EGGER S.L. 35: "Satelles artificiosus ... secum ferebat 40 chiliogrammata uranii, quod instrumento detectorio aliisque machinamentis suppeditaret alimenta")
98 fuel: fossil fuel
98 inventor (machinae) commentator (Sol. 5: commentator machinarius)
98 knob (on appliance, television, etc.) bulla versatilis
98 machine machina, ae f., automatum, i n.
98 mechanic, repairman ► **faber machinarius (v. mechanicus)** ► **machinarius, i** m. ¶ EGGER D.L. 54. EGGER S.L. 38.
98 mechanic: engineer ► **mâchinâtor, ôris** m. ¶ LIV. 24, 34: "Archimedes ... inventor ac machinator bellicorum tormentorum." SEN. Ep. 88, 22: "machinatores qui pegmata per se surgentia excogitant et tabulata tacite in sublime crescentia et alias ex inopinato varietates." Ducange: "MAGISTER INGENIORUM, Machinator, nostris *ingénieur*." 1652 TURS. 228, of a 14th-c. military engineer credited with inventing the cannon: "Peropportune Germanus machinator tormenti bellici genus ... excogitarat." ► **ingeniârius, i**+ m. ¶ Ducange, defining as "machinarum bellicarum confector." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 421, on the role of a military engineer in the siege of Xiangyang (1267-73): "Dominus Nicolaus, dominus Maffeus et dominus Marcus Paulus dixerunt magno Kaan quod habebant secum quendam ingenierium Christianum Nestorinum qui faceret unum tale aedificium quod terra statim caperetur ... Et ille statim fecit duos manganos vel tres, et fuerunt facti et positi ante Cynfam sive Cianfu, et inceperunt proiicere lapides de trecentis libris, qui omnes domos destruebant." HELFER. Cf. Latham: *ingeniator*. ► **mêchanûrgus, i*** m. ¶ Anc. Gr. ►**mêchanopoeus, i*** m. ¶ Anc. Gr. ►► RR ► **doctor machinârius** ¶ EGGER D.L. 42. EGGER S.L. 42.
98 mechanic: engineering mêchanûrgia, ae* (Anc. Gr.) ► mêchanopoeia, i* m. (Anc. Gr.)
98 mechanic: technician ►► technicus, i m. (EGGER S.L. 59)
98 motor, engine machina motoria, machinamentum motorium (EGGER D.L. 18)
98 robot robôtum, i* (EGGER D.L. 38)
98 sensor sensorium, i n. (Boethius and NL writers, of sensory organs in animals) ► instrumentum sensorium (EGGER S.L. 14)
98 steam-powered vaporarius, a, um* (cf. EGGER R.A. 65: "curru tractorio, qui aquâ vaporatâ movebatur")
98 technology ► **artes mechanicae (v. machinales v. fabriles)** ► **disciplîna mechanica** ¶ Gell. 10, 12, 9, on the "flying bird" of the engineer and inventor Archytas (conjectured by some to have been propelled by a sort of rocket): "Plerique nobilium Graecorum ... affirmatissime scripserunt simulacrum columbae e ligno ab Archyta ratione quâdam disciplinâque mechanicâ factum volasse; ita erat scilicet libramentis suspensum et aurâ spiritûs inclusâ atque occultâ concitum." ►► ars technica (EGGER D.L. 33) ► technica disciplina (EGGER D.L. 38)
98 turbine phalanga turbinalis* (EGGER D.L. 35)
98 vending machine machina venditoria*, machina cibos vendendi (v. distrahendi)
98 vending machine: drink machine machina potionum venditoria*, machina potiones vendendi (v. distrahendi)
98 work, run *v.i.* (of machines, motor vehicles, etc.) operâri, movêri, munere suo fungi
99
99 SHAPES
99 coil (as of snake, rope, intestines), spiral ► **spîra, ae** f. ¶ ► **helix, icis** f. ¶ Vitr. 4, 1, 12, of the volutes, or spiral scrolls ornamenting the capitals of Ionic and Corinthina columns.
99 concave
99 concave: convex ? convexus, a, um (+) (DANTE *Aqua* 479: "quia frangitur radius rectus rei visibilis inter rem et oculum a convexo aquae," of apparent convexity of ocean surface; *Bonon.Acad. I,* 302: "lentem ex utroque parte convexam." ►► Sed antiqui "concavum" et "convexum" non distinguunt.
99 notch, indentaton ► **incîsûra, ae** f. ¶ Plin. Calepino s.v. *crena* in definition. ► **crêna, ae*** f. ¶ See OED s.v. *crena* in etymological note, noting use in Latin since 16th c. ►► OED s.v.*crena*: "L. *crêna* incision, notch, was formerly read in Pliny, H. N. XI. 37. 68 §180; but it is now held to be an error, so that the word remains without ancient support. But the word, with its derivative *crênâtus*, has been used freely in mod.L. since the 16th c." || Calepino: "CRENAE sunt incisurae, a quibus 'crenata' herbarum folia vocantur, hoc est serrata sectaque per ambitum. Hodie quoque multis locis signa, quibus agrestes numerum aliquem in ferulis descriptum habent, crenae appellantur. In sagitta quoque partis extremae sectio, in quam nervus inseritur, crena dicitur. Sed et in ipso arcu summa cornua crenas suas habent, in quibus collocatur sedetque nervus. Crenae item dicuntur asperitates quaedam oesophagi in rubi modum denticulatae. Plin. lib. 11, cap. 37: 'Postea arteria et stomachus denticulatus callo in modum rubi ad conficiendos cibos, descresentibus crenis, quicquid approprinquat ventri.'" In Pliny "rimis" or "renis" is now read; the passage is vexed.
99 notched, serrated, crenelated, having indentations ► **serrâtus, a, um** ¶ PLIN. Calepino s.v. *crena*, as synomym of *crenatus*. ► **denticulâtus, a, um** ¶ COL. PLIN. Calepino s.v.*crena*, as synomym of *crenatus*. 1571 MATTIOLI 324: "Calyx spectatur superiore parte serrae modo denticulatus." ► **crênâtus, a, um*** ¶ Calepino s.v. *crena*. See OED s.v. *crena* in etymological note, noting use in Latin since 16th c. ► **crênulâtus, a, um*** ¶ ► **merlâtus, a, um**+ ¶ Ducange: "MERLARE, Terris seu muri fastigium pinnis distinguere, Gall. créneler." c.1300MARCO POLO *A* 373: "Ista civitas est murata de terra, et sunt grossi muri ... et sunt omnes merlati et albi."
99 oval *adj*. ► ôvâtus, a, um ¶ PLIN. \ APUL. \ EGGER R.A. 13: "Caesareum, quod formâ ovatâ a Vespasiano est incohatum." \ EGGER R.A. 78: "Huic areae [Piazza Navona] est species ovata, id est ex longo rotunda." ► oblongus, a, um ► ôvâlis, e \ Souter, citing 4th cent. medical text (where meaning is "like an egg") \ Latham, citing 13th and 17th cent. sources (for meaning "oval") \ 1569 MERCURIALE 52, of ancient Roman bathtubs: "Haec diversas figuras habuerunt, alia quadratam, alia quadratam oblongam, alia rotundiusculam, alia ovalem." ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 8, of cowpox pustules: "Carent hac vacciolae ... formâ regulari rotundâ aut ovali."
99 oval *subst*. ► ellipsis, is f. (*) (EGGER R.A. 126)
99 pointed in acûtum dêsinens (1571 MATTIOLI 233 *et passim*) ► mûcrônâtus, a, um (PLIN.)
99 spot, poke-a-dot macula, ae f. (1811 PALLAS 15, of tiger's spots)
99 striped virgâtus, a, um ►► striatus
99 triangle trigônum, i n. (VARR.; VITR.; Gell.) ► triangulum, i n. (CIC.; QUINT.; PLIN.)
99 triangle: quadrangular or quadrilateral figure quâdr(i)angulum, i n. (Prisc.)
99 triangle: quadrangular, quadrilateral quâdr(i)angulus, a, um (PLIN.)
99 triangle: rectangle \\ rectogônum, i n. \ Souter, citing Grom. ► orthogônium, i+ \ LATHAM. \ Anc. Gr. ► rectangulum, i* n. \ LATHAM.
99 triangle: rectangular \\ rectiangulus, a, um \ Souter and Gaffiot, citing Grom. \ EGGER S.L. 48. \ EGGER R.A. 69. ► quadriangulus, a, um \ EGGER S.L. 71. ► orthogônus, a, um+ \LATHAM. \\ quadrâtum oblongum \ 1569 MERCURIALE 52, of ancient Roman bathtubs: "Haec diversas figuras habuerunt, alia quadratam, alia quadratam oblongam, alia rotundiusculam, alia ovalem."
99 triangular triquêtrus, a, um (Lucr.; CAES.; PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 151) ► triangulus, a, um (CIC.; PLIN.)
about: be about to, be on the point of: he stopped me as I was about to fall casurum retinuit me; cum in eo esset ut caderem, retinuit me; he stopped me as I was about to jump cum praecipitare vellem, retinuit me (PLAUT. Men. 1, 2, 5: "quotiens ire volo foras, retines me" "when I'm about to go outside, you always stop me")
abstract abstractus, a, um (ISID. Or. 2, 24, 14: "doctrinalis dicitur scienti, quae abstractam considerat quantitatem; abstracta enim quantitas dicitur quam intellectu a materiâ separantes ... in sola ratiocinatione tractamus"; cf. DANTE *Monarchia* 362: "et sic non recipit magis et minus, ut albedo in suo abstracto considerata")
abstract: concrete
accident, disaster, catastrophe casus calamitosus (EGGER D.L. 24) ► casus gravis (EGGER D.L. 55) ► casus acerbus (EGGER S.L. 11) ► calamitosus casus (EGGER S.L. 22) ► sinister casus (EGGER S.L. 80) ► casus tristissimus (EGGER S.L. 94) ► casus adversus (EGGER L.D.I. 107)
adjacent, neighboring (of country, region) conterminus, a, um
advance (e.g., a cause, a field of study) *v.t.* ► promovêre ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 21: "Bremer ... de vaccinatione in Borussiâ promotâ vir meritissimus."
advancement: for the advancement of science pro historiae naturalis incremento (1798 DESFONTAINES i)

adventure cf. ambages, um f. pl. (DANTE *Vulg. El*. 238: "Arturi regis ambages pulcherrimae," "the marvellous adventures of King Arthur")
advocate, defender, champion (of rights of a groups, as consumer advocate, champion of civil rights, etc.) patrônus, i m. (cf. 1652 TURS. 409, of member of English House of Commons: "sunt sicut populi patroni, qui eorum gravamina camerae superiori proponunt." ► vindex, icis m.
advocate: consumer (rights) advocate emptôrum (v. iurum emptôrum) patrônus (v. vindex)
airtight aeri impervius (*Pharm. Austr*. 191: "ne dispensetur gossypium depuratum nisi ... in capsis optime obturatis, aeri imperviis")
airtight: watertight aquae impervius (cf. airtight and cite)
alert vegetus, a, um ► ad res percipiendes paratior (v. promptior) 1843 TRAPPEN 76, on effects of coffee: "animus huius potionis usu alacrior, attentior et ad percinipendas res externas paratior ... reditur")
align: properly aligned ► **rectâ serie dipositi (v. ordinâti v. coniuncti)** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 15, of properly aligned teeth: "si naturali et rectâ serie inter se sint coniuncti."
amicable: reach an amicable settlement (of a dispute) controversiam amice componere (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 52: "ita quaestio diu exagitata amice est composita")
analogous \\ **proportione respondens** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 93: "Gymnastes itaque erat praefectus exercitationum, paedotriba minister, et panifici, coquo et aedificatori proportione respondens."
analogous, comparable analogus, a, um (VARR.; 1843 TRAPPEN 72: "principium quaesiverunt chemici principio cinchinico analogon")
anecdotal
anecdote narratiuncula, ae f. 1843 TRAPPEN 6, introducing an anecdote about the origin of coffee: "huc pertinet narratiuncula quam a Tercerio communicatam habemus, scilicet, Abouhasan Schazali et Omar anno 1257 Meccan peregrinantes," etc.)
apocryphal fabulôsus, a, um (PLIN. 11, 232: "fabulosum enim arbitror de strigibus, ubera eas infantium labris inmulgere"; 1843 TRAPPEN 6: "unde de nostro argumento relationes historicae prodierunt quae vere fabulose, immo superstitiosae sunt." ► parum credibilis ► parum probâbilis ► veri dissimilis | (of forged literary work) spurius, a, um (Aus.) | be apocryphal fabulis inniti 1843 TRAPPEN 2: "fere omnia fabilis innituntur quae auctores de primâ coffeae apparitione narrant")
appointment: make an appointment, make a date horam constituere (MART. 11, 73: "venturum iuras semper mihi, Lygde, roganti, ¶ constituisque horam constituisque locum")
appointment: walk-in (not having an appointment; e.g., walk-in patient)
appraiser ► **aestimâtor, ôris** m. ¶ Cic.
arbitrarily modo arbitrario (1652 TURS. 410: "Hiberniam et partes Angliae gubernaverat ... modo arbitrario contra statûs leges fundamentales")
arbitrary arbitrarius, a, um (1811 PALLAS xiii; "qui pruritum hodiernorum naturae consultorum, nova per arbitrarias et artificiales generum subdivisiones cumulandi nomina, vituperant")
argue (dispute) ► **verbis contendere** ► **disceptare** ► **altercari**
argument (a dispute) ► | (series of logical statements meant to support a proposition) ► | a complicated argument ► **multus argumentorum nexus** ¶ 1726 Wolff 46, noting the practical, common-sense approach of ancient Chinese philosophers: "Non multo argumentorum nexu haec demonstrabant, distinctâ rerum cognitione destituti."
artificial, imitation, substitute, ersatz (e.g., butter substitute, artificial sweetener, imitation jewelry) ficticius, a, um, suppositicius, a, um, mentîtus, a, um, succeêdâneus, a, um (PLAUT.; APUL.) ► simulatus, a, um; imitation jewelry, costume jewelry gemmae ficticiae (PLIN. 37, 199) | artificial sweetener, sugar substitute saccharum ficticium (v. suppositicium v. mentitum v. simulatum) ► simulâmen sacchari
artificial, imitation, substitute, ersatz: use (something) as a substitute (for something else) (aliquid alicui rei) supponere 1843 TRAPPEN 2: "plurimis autem Arabiae provinciis cerealibus indigentibus, incolae semina coffeae frumento supposuissent")
artificial, man-made artificiosus, a, um (EGGER D.L. 55: "crus"; EGGER S.L. 74: "sermo." ► arte factus (EGGER S.L. 32: "cor." ► structilis (EGGER S.L. 50: "in structili lacu Nasseriano." ► commenticius (EGGER S.L. 74: "sermo." | artificial heart cor arte facum (EGGER S.L. 32) | artificial intelligence; artificial lake lacus structilis (S.L. 50) | artificial leg, prosthetic leg prothesis cruralis, crus artificiosum (EGGER D.L. 55)
artificial: a substitute (person) vicârius, i m. (cic.; Dig.) ► succêdâneus, i m. (of a person) (Cod. Just.; DIG.) | (thing) succêdâneum, i n. (Gell.; 1571 MATTIOLI 190: "ubi faba non sit ad manûs, pisum eius poterit esse succedaneum"; 1843 TRAPPEN 72: "Grindel novum illam [scil. coffeam] corticis chinae succedaneum divulgaverat." ► simulâmen, inis n.; surrogâtum, i* 1843TRAPPEN 49: "ut illo imprimis tempore varia eius [scil. coffeae] surrogata excogitata sint."
artificial: fake commenticius, a, um, mentîtus, a, um
assistant assesor, ôris m. (CIC.; SEN.)
attitude, mentality mens, mentis f.
audience corôna, auditores, um m. pl., auditorium, i n. (PLIN. Ep. 4, 7) ► theatrum
audience: grant an audience audientiam tribuere (APUL.) ► audientiam praebere (Cod.) ► audientiam concedere (1652 TURS. 437, of pope) | have an audience, be granted an audience audientiam habere (1652 TURS. 367: "ubi primam a rege audientiam habuerunt"; 1652 TURS. 437, of a papal audience)
available: access (to an important or busy person) ► **admissio, ônis** f. ¶ Plin. Ep. Plin. N.H. Sen. Ben. 6, 33, 4: "Non sunt isti amici qui agmine magno ianuam pulsant, qui in primas et secundas admissiones digeruntur." Cf. *magister admissionum*, of an official who in charge of granting access to the emperor. Amm. 15, 5, 18.
available: easily available, easy to get ► **parabilis, e** ¶ CIC.
available: make (something or someone) available (to someone), grant (someone) access (to something or someone) ► **(alicui) (alicuius rei v. hominis) copiam facere** ¶Ter. Phorm. 1, 2, 63: "Obsecret ut sibi eius faciat copiam." ► **aditum (in aliquam rem v. in aliquem) praebêre** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xii, of collections of botanical specimens: "Hic enim mihi ... ad domum suam et collectiones pretiosissimas aditum benigne praebuit." ► **(aliquid v. aliquem) adeundi copiam facere** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 16.
back and forth ultro citroque (CIC. 2 Verr. 5, 170: "omnium qui ultro citroque navigarent"; CIC. Rep. 6, 9: "multisque verbis ultro citroque habitis ille nobis consumptus est dies"; CAES. B.G. 1, 42: "cum legati ultro citroque inter eos mitterentur"; SEN. Ep. 72, 7: "omnia autem quibus vulgus inhiat ultro citroque fluunt." ► ultro citro (SUET. Cal. 19: "per hunc pontem ultro citro commeauit biduo continenti")
back and forth: here and there huc illuc (CIC. Att. 9, 2: "ne forte aut absim cum veniet aut cursem huc illuc viâ deterrimâ"; Stat. Ach. 1, 200: "huc illuc divisâ menta volutat")
back and forth: more or less plus minus (Hirt. B.G. 8, 20: "non longius ab ea caede abesse plus minus octo milibus dicebantur"; MART. 9, 100: "ad viduas tecum plus minus ire decem." ► plus minusve (Col. 5, 9, 17: "calcis pro magnitudine arboris plus minusve circumdabimus")
back and forth: sooner or later serius aut citius (OV. Met. 10, 33: "serius aut citius sedem properamus ad unam." ► citius serius (AUG. Serm. 57: "omnis enim homo citius serius moriturus est")
bad-mouth (someone) (aliquem) detrectare, (alicui) maledîcere
bad-mouth: stab someone in the back
bad-mouth: talk about someone behind his back (aliquem) occulte detrectare (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 370: "alii per occultam detractionem et artificiosam maledicentiam horas pomeridianas transmittunt." ► absentem detractare
base: be based (in a place), use (a place) as one's base \\ (aliquo loco) sedem collocare ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ iii: "Philippopoli meam sedem collocavi atque in eius urbis adiacientia excurrebam."
base: be based on innîti
basic primarius, a, um
bedwetter, child who wets the bed submeiulus, i m. (Marc. Emp.)
beginner, apprentice, recruit, rookie tîrô, ônis m., tîrunculus, i m., tîruncula, ae f.
bias, partisanship ► partium studium ¶ 1794 RUIZ xx: "Nos certe in hôc obsequii tenere praestando nullo partium studio adducti sumus."
bias: preconceived notion, preconception, unexamined or baseless opinion or belief ► **opînio praeiûdicâta** ► **praeconcepta opînio** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 138, on how non-scientific assumptions can skew a researcher's obervations: "Genuina observatio ibi desit oportet ubi observatoris iudicium a praeconceptâ opinione ducitur." ► praeiûdicium, i n. ¶ 1771 WAY 3, of baseless popular fear of smallpox inoculation: "Quaedam tamen proferantur oportet indicia quae praeiudicia vulgaria plenius abolere possint."
bias: with bias, in a biased way cupidê (adv.) ► iudicio iam inclinato (abl. abs.) (*Bonon. Acad. I,* 294)
bite, sting ► **morsus, ûs** m. ¶ 1724 ZWINGER 1, 130, quoted below. ► **ictus, ûs** m. (of snake, scorpion) ¶ Plin. 7, 13: "Crates Pergamenus in Hellesponto circa Parium genus hominum fuisse [dicit], quos ophiogenes vocat, serpentium ictûs contactu levare solitas, et manu impositâ venena extrahere corpori." ► **punctûra, ae** f. ¶ 1724 ZWINGER 1, 130: "ut in morsu viperae, canis rabidi, puncturâ tarantulae, in esu cicutae."

blab, blurt out (something better left unsaid) effutire (CIC.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 365)
block (wooden, concrete)
bluff *subst.* panicum, i (*) n. (CIC. Att. 14, 3, 1 and 16, 1, 4, in Greek, of alarming but groundless report; 1540 VIVES Exer. 383, in dialogue between card-players: "Semper sum infortunatissimus; cur ego ludum [my hand] vel aspicio oculis? ... – [spoken by a third player] Sustine paulisper; ne abiicias folia, nam est panicum")
bored, boring
borrow \\ **mûtuari** \\ **(aliquid) mûtuum sûmere** \ Plaut. As. 248: "Si mutuas [minas] non potero, certumst sumam faenore." \ Cic. Phil. 10, 26: "Pecuniasque, a quibus videatur, ad rem militarem mutuas sumat."
borrow, ask to borrow \\ **(aliquid) utendum rogare (v. petere)** \ Plaut. Aul. 309-311, of a miser: "Censen talentum magnum exorari pote / ab istoc sene ut det, qui fiamus liberi? / – Famem hercle utendam si roges, numquam dabit." \ Plaut. Aul. 400-401: "Ego hinc artoptam ex proximo utendam peto \ a Congrione." \\ **(aliquid) mûtuum rogare (v. quaerere)** \ Plaut. Pseud. 294-295, quoted under "ask for a loan." \ Plaut. Pers. 5, quoted under "ask for a loan."
borrow, ask to borrow: ask for a loan \\ **argentum mûtuum rogare (v. quaerere)** \ Plaut. Pseud. 294-295: "Nullus est tibi quem rogas / mutuum argentum? – Quin nomen quoque iam interiit 'mutuum'!" \ Plaut. Pers. 5-6: "Ita fio miser quaerendo argento mutuo, / nec quicquam nisi 'non est' sciunt mihi respondere quos rogo."
bouquet (bunch of flowers) florum fasciculus
breakable, easily broken, fragile ► fragilis, e
breakable: unbreakable ► infragilis, e
brief: to be brief, in a word (formulas for cutting a discussion short with a brief summary or conclusion) ne multis ► verbo
buddy, pal, chum contubernâlis, is m./f., congerrô, ônis m.
bump, lump, excrescence verrûca, ae f. (1571 MATTIOLI 268, of a sort of cucumber: "flavo cortice verrucis scatente")
bumpy ride cf. via salebrosa
business: mind your own business
business: that's *his* business (or problem), that's for *him* to deal with (or decide) ► **Ipse viderit.** ¶ CIC. Att. 12, 21, 1: "legi Bruti epistolam ... sane non prudenter rescriptam ad ea quae requisieras, sed ipse viderit" ("but that's his own business").
business: that's none of your business ► **Hoc ad te non pertinet.** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 12: "Sane quod potentissimae Foederatorum in Belgio Provinciae ... nihil ad se pertinere existimaverunt, si peregrini scilicet Angli debitam suis domi magistratibus in haec vel illa verba fidem astringant," etc. ► **Hoc tuâ non interest.** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 12: "Rogamus ... ut ne quemquam apud vos patiamini, cuius hoc nihil potest interesse, auctoritati quam nos in nostros populares ... obtinemus, suam quamcumque auctoritatem interponere."
busybody, pest ardelio, onis m.
camouflage ► Cf. Plin. 8, 85: "Quod ad serpentes attinet, vulgatum est colorem eius plerasque terras habere, in qua occultentur."
cancel abrogare
case: in any case utut (se) habet, utut est
cause: a good cause, fight for a cause, a cause I believe in
cause: agenda: have an agenda, promote an agenda
ceremony sollemnitas, atis f., sollemne, is n. (EGGER S.L. 98: "sollemne est actum, cui Ioannes Carolus, res Hispaniae, praeerat")
certify, authenticate, make official verificare (LATHAM; 1652 TURS. 435: "regis speciali declaratione, parlamento Parisiensi coram principibus verficata")
champion (in medieval context, esp. of a knight fighting on someone eles's behalf) ► **campio, ônis**+ m. ¶ Ducange: "CAMPIONES, Qui in campus arenamve descendunt, et duello seu monomachiâ, vel ut tunc loquenbantur, *campo* decertant ... Campiones praesertim ita dicti qui pro aliis, qui duellum inire ex lege iubebantur ... certamen et duellum suscipiebant." ►**campiâtor, ôris**+ m. ¶ Ducange: "CAMPIATOR, Hispanis *campeador*, Vir generosus, militiâ praeclarus; ita cognominatus apud Hispanos Rodericus Didaci, vulgo *Cid* etiam dictus."
characteristic ► **character, êris m.** ¶ CIC., in Greek. VARR. 1810 BROWN v, of botanical description: "unâ cum characteribus generum abbreviatis." 1843 TRAPPEN 64, of botanical description: "plantam characteribus indubiis designare." ► **nota charactêristica** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 8, of cowpox pustules: "Carent hae vacciolae umbilico centrali, pustulae nota characteristica." ►**nota peculiâris** /
charity: contribution ► **symbola, ae** f.
charity: contribution or donation (as to charity, a non-profit organization, a worthy cause, etc.), alms ► **stips, stipis** f. ¶ ► **eleêmosyna, ae** f. ¶ Vulg. Matt. 6, 2-4: "Cum ergo facies eleemosynam, noli tubâ canere ante te, sicut hypocritae faciunt ... Te autem faciente eleemosynam, nesciat sinistra tua quid faciat dextera tua, ut sit eleemosyna tua in abscondito." Tert. Aug. Ducange s.v. *caritas* in article: "Caritatis vocabulo ... intelliguntur praedia et bona omnia quae a fidelibus Christianis in eleemosynam, gratuito et caritative, identidem collata sunt." ► **dônâtio super piis causis facta** ¶ Cod. Just. 1, 2, 19, in decree on charitable contributions to hospitals and orphanages. ► **collecta, ae** f. ► **collecticia pecûnia** ¶ 1652 TURS. 26: "Ioas ... templum ab Athaliâ spoliatum collecticiâ pecuniâ instauratum decoravit" ("with charitable contributions").
charity: take up a collection (as for charity) pecunias colligere (1652 TURS. 305, of Louis XIII of France: "insignibus pietate et auctoritate viris curam committit subventionis Terrae Sanctae, ad quam toto regno pecunias colligi iussit in restaurationem et ornamentum sacrorum locorum")
charm, entrance, captivate ►► **(aliquem v. alicuius animum) dêlênire (v. dêlînire)** \ Cic. Mur. 74, paraphrasing Cato's Stoical reproaches: "Tu gubernacula rei publicae petas fovendis hominum sensibus et deleniendis animis et adhibendis voluptatibus?" \ Quint. 5, 8, 1: "ii qui traduntur a poetis gustu cuiusdam apud Lotophagos graminis et Sirenum cantu deleniti voluptatem saluti praetulisse." \ 1569 MERCURIALE 74: "Quis est qui nesciat veteres in conviviis omnes prope excogitasse voluptates, nihilque reliquisse quod ad deliniendos animos faceret?"
cheer (shout in approval) ? iûbilare (*Vulg.*)
child prodigy ►► puer perquam admirabilis (EGGER R.A. 26)
chore pensum domesticum, munus domesticum ►► cf. homework
circumstance ► **adiunctum, i** n. ¶ CIC., of collateral circumstances in rhetoric. PERUGINI, *Concordata* 36. ► **circumstantia, a**e f. ¶ Quint. Gell. 1843 TRAPPEN 90. | under the circumstances ► **quae sum ita sint**
circumstance: context \\ **adiuncta, orum** n. pl. \\ **verborum contextus** \\ **consenquentium verborum contextus** \ Forcellini s.v. *artopta*, sense 1 (on meaning of *artopta* in Juv. 5, 72): "Sed neque satyrica urbanitas neque consequentium verborum contextus patiuntur ut a primâ significatione recedamus."
civilization ► **humanitas, âtis f.** ¶ CIC. de Or. 1, 8, 32: "Quid esse potest in otio aut iucundius aut magis proprium humanitatis quam sermo facetus ac nullâ in re rudis?" ► **cultus humanus** ¶CIC. de Or. 1, 8, 33, of speech and eloquence: "Quae vis alia potuit aut dispersos homines unum in locum congregare, aut a ferâ agrestique vitâa ad hunc humanum cultum civilemque iura describere?" ► **cultus et humanitas** ¶ CAES. B. G. 1, 1: "[Belgae] a cultu atque humanitate provinciae longissime absunt." ► **cultus civilis** ► **cultus et artes** ¶ OV. M. 7, 56-58: "Magna sequar ... cultûsque artesque locorum."
civilized ► **ad humanitatem excultus** ¶ CIC. Leg. 2, 36. ► **excultus, a, um** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 25: "ex omnibus fere orbis exculti locis."
civilized: cultural diversity, cultural differences diversi (v. varii) populorum mores
civilized: culture: complex of customs, traditions, beliefs, arts, etc., of a people or nation) ► **mores, um m. pl.** ► **cultus civilis** ► **cultus humanus** ¶ EGGER D.L. 10: "Ecclesiam nulli stirpi vel nationi vel humano cultui sic esse obnoxiam ut ceter neglegeret." ► **humanitas, âtis f.** ►► EGGER S.L. 34: "humano cultu perpolitus, elegans," of Arthur Rubinstein.
civilized: culture: literary culture, learning, quality of being well-read or well-educated, intellectual refinement ► **litterae, arum f. pl.** ¶ CIC. *de Or.* 2, 85: "Erant in eo plurimae litterae." CIC. *Verr*. 2, 4, 98: "homo sine ingenio, sine litteris." CIC. *Brut*. 259: "Existimabatur bene Latine [loqui], sed litteras nesciebat." ► **litterarum cultus** ► **eruditio, ônis f.** ¶SEN. Ira, 3, 17, 1: "Quos [scil. barbaros reges] nulla eruditio, nullus litterarum cultus imbuerat." ► **cultus civilis** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 305-06: "Quid enim pulchrius et homine dignius quam mundities, et civilis quidem cultus in victu et vestitu?" ► **ingeniorum cultûra** ¶ 1652 TURS. 14: "Neque agrorum modo sed etiam ingeniorum culturam per id tempus a Graecis accepit Italia." ► animi cultûra ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 137: 'Quo magis populus animi culturâ polleat, eo magis non tantum morbis afficitur, sed immo praedispositus videtur."
civilized: culture: literary culture: well-educated, well-read < **êrudîtus, a, um** ¶ < **litterâtus, a, um** ¶
civilized: uncivilized, primitive ► **barbarus, a, um** ¶ 1794 RUIZ xiii: "flumen Huancabambam, quod ... Hispanorum Indorumque barbarorum tractûs disterminat," where "Indi barbari" (corresponding to "Indos bravos" in the accompanying Spanish translation) is used of indigenous people of South America not yet civilized by the Spanish (also called "Indi nondum subacti" in the same text).
civilized: uncivilized: savage (*subst.*), wild man, barbarian ► **qui bestiâliter vivit** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 481, of the inhabitants of a northern region (perhpas modern Russia or Finland): "Isti non habent regem, neque aliquem principem cui sint subiecti, et sunt homines inculti et immorigerati, et bestialiter viventes." ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 3, 20, describing (most likely) the inhabitants of the Nicabor Islands of the Indian Ocean: "Populus autem insulae Necuran regem non habent; bestialiter vivunt valde. Huius habitatores insulae mares et feminae nudae vadunt et in nullâ parte corporis teguntur."

classification classificatio, ônis* f. 1843 TRAPPEN 65, of botanical classification)
classify, categorize ► **in classes (v. ordines) distribuere** ¶ SMITH citing QUINT. ► **in classes (v. ordines) redigere** ► **classificare*** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 65: "Linnaeus ... omnes plantas secundum hoc [systema] classificando occupatus fuit." ► **(alicui classi v. ordini) ascribere (v. attribuere v. apponere)** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 65-66: "Hanc plantam ... classi quintae ordinique primo apposuit." ► **(ad aliquam classem v. ad aliquem ordinem) referre** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 66) | Korean is classified by some as an Altaic language ► **sermo Coreânus a quibusdam familiae Altaicae ascribitur.** ¶ Cf. TAC. G. 46: "Peucinorum Venedorumque et Fennorum nationes Germanis an Sarmatis adscribam dubito." | coffee is classified as a stimulant ► **Coffea locum suum inter stimulantia invenit.** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 71-71: "illam [scil. coffeam] ... locum suum invenire inter medicamenta quae stimulantium nomine veniunt."
clean: be sparkling clean nitôre splendêre
clichéd, banal obsolêtus, a, um
clichéd: stereotype, stock character ►► cf. χαρακτηρ
clique, coterie, covert alliance, secretive and deceptive group ► **cabala, ae*** f. ¶ 1652 TURS. 410, of the Rump Parliament of the English Civil War: "Magis ... cabala tyrannica quam iustitiae conventus vocari debeat."
collection ► **corpus, oris** n. ¶ EGGER L.D.I. 102: "corpus pittaciorum cursualium." ► **thesaurus, i** m. ¶ 1794 RUIZ xvi, on the purposes of botanical expeditions funded by the Spanish crown: "ad rariores naturae thesauros comparandos et in Hispaniam transferendos" (calling same "collectio" on following page). GOELZER. ► **collectânea, orum** n. pl. ("collected or collectible things") ► **collectio, ônis** (*) f. ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xii, of collections of botanical specimens: "Hic enim mihi ... ad domum suam et collectiones pretiosissimas aditum benigne praebuit." 1794 RUIZ vi: "Plures seminum, plantarum scienter exsiccatarum, descriptionum, et elegantissimarum iconum collectiones in Hispaniam sunt transmissae." 1891 VELENOVSKÝ iii, of a collection of botanical specimens: "totam herbarum collectionem." PERUGINI, *Concordata* v, of a published collection of diplomatic documents.
collection: book collection ► **librorum supellex** ¶ 1794 RUIZ v: "Hortum [botanicum] ... pretiosâ selectorum librorum supellectile ditavit." Adam Glafey, *Bibliotheca Rinckiana, seu supellex librorum ... quos per omnia scientiarum genera collegit vir quondam illustris dominus Eucharius Gottlieb Rinck* (Leipzig, 1747). ► **bibliothêca, ae** f.
collector
comforts of life, creature comforts ► **commodae vîtae adiûmenta** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 5-6: "In doloris aut molestiae vacuitate, ad unum fere omnes parum corporis rationem habemus, si sola, quae ad victum amictumque aut alia commodae vitae adiumenta pertinet, cura excipiatur."
commotion, ruckus: cause a commotion turbêlas facere (PLAUT. Bacch. 1057) ► turbêlas dare (PLAUT. Pseud. 110)
compile contexere (COD. TH. 1, 1, 6, 2: "contextores huius Theodosiani codicis")
concentrate, focus *(vb.)* cf. 1811 PALLAS 15: "organa peculiaribus praedita facultatibus sensûs concentrandi"
condense, congeal concrescere (CIC. N.D. 2, 101: "aer ... concretus in nubes cogitur." ► condensare (Col.; 1798 DESFONTAINES ii: "montes nimbos a septentrione appellantes sistunt, qui in eorum summitatibus condensati, in pluvias resolvuntur")
confuse, I'm confused, confusion
con-man, con-artist planus, i m. (CIC.) ► impostor, ôris m. (HIER.; DIG.)
con-man: con someone, pull the wool over someone's eyes < **verba (alicui) dare** < **(alicui) impônere** < **fûcum (alicui) facere**
conscience conscientia, ae f. (CIC.; SEN.) | pangs of conscience conscientiae scrupuli (1652 TURS. 413: "ut conscientiae scrupulos ... levaret")
conscience: conscious, self-aware sui conscius 1843 TRAPPEN 76, of effects on caffeine: "si quis non assuetus huius potûs rite praeparati copiam hauserit, magis sui ipsius conscius reddit, atque alacris in eo oritur vivacitas")
consultation: have a consultation (with someone, as a lawyer, doctor, astrologer), have a reading (with a psychic) ► **(aliquem) consulere** ¶ Juv. 6, 565-67: "Consulit ictericae lento de funere matris, ¶ ante tamen de te Tanaquil tua, quando sororem ¶ efferat et patruos" ("your Tanaquil consults [an astrologer] about the death of her mother," etc.). Ibid. 6, 573-75, of a woman versed in astrological lore: "in cuius manibus ceu pinguia sucina tritas ¶ cernis ephemeridas [almanachs], quae nullum consulit et iam ¶ consulitur" ("consults no astrologers, but is consulted as one herself").
contentration: poor concentration
contradict oneself secum pugnare (CIC.; HOR.) ► pugnantia loqui (CIC. Tusc. 1, 7, 13)
contradictory: there were two contradictory accounts duo sunt tradita inter se pugnantia (EGGER R.A. 32)
convention center conciliabulum, i n.
convention, conference ► **concilium, i n.** ► **conventus, ûs m.** ► congregâtio, ônis f. ¶ 1652 TURS. 300, of an assembly of Jesuits: "Facta est generalis patrum congregatio." ►**conventiculum, i n.** (usually jocular or contemptuous) ¶ 1652 TURS. 278, Catholic historian, writing contemptuously of the Hampton Court Conference of 1604: "A ministris Anglicanis celebratum est eiusdem regis auctoritate Londini conventiculum." synagôga, ae f. ¶ *Ibid*. 279: "In Gallia quoque Vapinci in Delphinatu aliud celebratur mense Octobri ministorum Calvinaniorum conventiculum ... Quod vero iidem belluli homunculi, eâdem Vapincensi synagogâ," etc.
convention: by convention ad placitum (DANTE *Vulg. El*. 321: "signum ... sensuale quid est in quantum sonus est, rationale vero in quantum aliquid signifcare videtur ad placitum")
conventional (determined by agreement, arbitrary, not natural or spontaneous) (unoriginal, traditional) tritus, a, um, pervulgatus, a, um, usitatus, a, um, consuetus, a, um
cope, deal with
credentials ► **litterae credentiâles**+ (f. pl.) ¶ Latham. 1674 MILTON XIII. 46, of a diplomat's credentials from his government.
credit: a man to whom much credit is due for progress in veterinary medicine ¶ **vir de re veterinariâ meritissimus** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 14.
crescent, half-moon semilûnium, i+ n. (DANTE *Aqua* 475: "figura terrae emergentis est figura semilunii")
crescent-shaped lûnâtus, a, um (Verg.; PLIN.) ► falcâtus, a, um (sickle-shaped) (Ov.; PLIN.)
crooked ► **oblîquus, a, um** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 19, of teeth that grow in crooked: "Prodituri dentes saepe veteres diffringunt, et per eorundem partes ... eminent, aut obliquo situ, ad priorum dentium latera, prodeunt, universam dentium seriem deformaturi."
curtsy *vb*. ► poplitem flectere ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 287, 370.
cus, i m. | *adj.* ► **Caucasius, a, um** ¶ 1846 HOEVEN 328.
dark-complexioned fusci colôris (cf. 1698 Hofmann s.v. *Barbaria*, of North Africans: "ab hominbus subfusci coloris habitatur")
deal, terms (of agreement), settlement offer (in bargaining or negotiating) condicio, ônis f. (1652 TURS. 401: "tandem periculum salutis suae obsessi cernentes .. favorabilem condicionem acceperunt."
deal: settle (a conflict, dispute, lawsuit, legal controversy) compônere ► transigere
deal: settlement (agreement to settle a conflict, dispute, lawsuit, legal controversy) compositio, ônis f. (Caes.; Cic.; 1843 TRAPPEN 92, of a dispute among scientists: "litis compositionem aliis relinquens."
debate *subst*. (formal contest) altercâtio, ônis f., concertâtio, onis f. (1652 TURS. 273, of the public debate held in 1600 between Jacques Davy du Perron and Philippe de Mornay: "celebris illa habita est inter Iacobum Perronium episcopum ... et Philippum Mornaeum Calvinistam concertatio de eiusdem Mornaei falsis assertationibus ... constitutis ex utraque parte iudicibus cognitoribus." | concerning debate or debating altercatorius, a, um* (1540 VIVES Exer. 337: "batallarii [id est, baccalaurei] sunt qui in palaestram ingrediuntur altercatoriam," "into the debating hall." | debate team grex altercâtôrum (v. altercâtôria*)
debater altercâtor, ôris m.
debunk (e.g., a theory) explôdere
decline *(vb)* (of a nation, civilization, dynasty, etc.) ► **dêcrescere** ¶ Møller 180, quoted below. < **dêclînare** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 19, of Roman gymnasia: "Quae profecto [gymnasia], dum Roma sub imperatoribus floruit, omnium maxima et speciosissima fuerunt; at deinceps Romano imperio declinante, ceterisque in peius ruentibus, unâ etiam destructa fuerunt, et simul cum ipsis ars [gymnastica] non parvam iacturam passa fuit, quam a Varronis temporibus usque ad imperii Romani inclinationem in frequentissimo usu habitam fuisse quisque intelligere potest." ►**senescere** ¶ Gossrau iii, quoted below. ► **(sensim) sublabi** ¶ Hofmann s.v. *Carolingi*, on the decline of the Carolingians: "A quo tempore Carolingi, quasi decursâ suâ periodo, marcescere et Germaniam primo ac imperium ... amittere, mox Normannorum aliarumque barbararum gentium incursionibus vexari, sicque sensim retro sublabi coeperunt." | decline *(subst.)* ► | decline of the Roman empire ► **imperii Rômâni inclînâtio** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 19, quoted above. < **imperium Rômânum dêscrescens** ¶ Møller 179-80, on Gibbon's arguments minimizing the extent of the persecution of Christians: "Quot tamen ac quanta ad hanc crudelitatem si minus defendandam, saepe tamen imminuendam ... peti possint argumenta, optime omnium in egregiâ imperii Romani descrescentis historiâ demonstratum dedit Gibbonius vir clarus." ► **imperium Rômânum senescens** ¶ Gossrau iii: "Gibbonius Anglus Romanae reliquiis commotus est ut senescens tanti populi omni curâ et continuo labore describeret imperium."

decline: be in a state of decline or neglect ► **iacêre** ► **silvescere** ¶ 1652 TURS. 232, of the first stages of Renaissance humanism: "Latina lingua cum silvesceret, excoli coepta."
decline: fall of the Roman empire \ imperium Romanum (v. Romanorum) eversum | since (or after) the fall of the Roman empire post eversum Romanorum imperium (EGGER L.D.I. 124)
deeply held, deeply rooted ► **qui radices altas egerit** ¶ 1726 WOLFF 16: "Altas tunc temporis in animis Sinensium radices egerat dogma ab antiquis philosophis ... egregie stabilitum, imperatoris ac regum exempla subditis esse actionum normam."
design *vb*. describere (EGGER R.A. 128: "Tholus ... descriptus est a Michaele Angelo")
detail: in detail ► si(n)gillâtim ¶ Cic. 1674 MILTON XIII. 50: "quamvis praedictus residens ... accepta ab hac re publicâ mandata illa sigillatim vobis nota fecerit." 1771 WAY 2-3: "illa omnia in praesens eodem spectantia copiose et sigillatim percurrere haudquaquam necesse est."
details ► minûtiae, arum f. pl. ► singula, orum n. pl.
develop (into something) ► **(in aliquam rem) abire** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 5, of cowpox pustules: "in ulcere phagedaenica non abeunt."
development ► **êvolûtio, ônis f.** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 131: "coffeam exanthematis evolutioni posse favere." 1846 GROSSE 31, "de evolutionis historia," of a medical school course on the development of the human body.
devotion (toward person, ideal), passion zêlus, i m. (VITR. 7 praef.: "Ptolmaeus infinito zelo cupiditatisque incitatus studio"; 1652 TURS. 323: "quem rex ad supremam illam dignitatem ob eius virtutis ac probe notum in se zelum evexerat')
diaphanous diaphanus, a, um (*Pharm. Austr*. 19)
dilute diluere, di(s)rarare
disappoint (aliquem) spe deicere (v. destituere) ► spem (alicuius) frustrare, expectationi parum satis facere 1843 TRAPPEN 38)
discipline (e.g., lack of discipline in schools)
disequilibrium (lack of balance)
dissolve: it dissolves in your mouth in ôre eliquescit (cf. 1571 MATTIOLI 382, of licorice: "si linguae subditus eliquescat")
document: official document ► **dîplôma, atis** n. ¶ Cic. Sen. Suet. 1674 MILTON XIII. 20: "Carolum Vane, oratoris munere praeditum, cum mandatis atque diplomate, commissi sibi munere teste, ad Maiestatem Vestram legavimus."
dodge (a blow, bullet, thrown object) ► **êlûdere** ¶ Mart. 14, 202: "Callidus emissas eludere simius hastas, ¶ si mihi cauda foret, cercopithecus eram." Manil. 5, 163, in a series of examples of the nimbleness of those born under Gemini: "Ille [potens] cito motu rigidos eludere caestûs."
drop: I dropped it excidit (v. elapsum est) mihi, de manibus (v. inter manûs v. a digitis) excidit (PLAUT. Bacch. 667: "num qui nummi exciderunt, here?" "did you drop some change, master?"; CIC.Cato 1, 15-16: "quotiens iam tibi extorta est ista sica de manibus, quotiens excidit casu aliquo et elapsa est"; OV. H. 16, 252: "dum stupeo visis, nam pocula forte tenebam, ¶ tortilis a digitis excidit ansa meis")
drown (*v.i.*), be drowned ► **fluctibus hauriri** ¶ 1652 TURS. 235: "Sfortia ... in Aterni fluminis transitu, fluctuante ab aestu maris amne, abreptus hauritur." ► **suffôcari** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 437: "Alii sunt passi naufragium, et multi suffocati sunt ex iis."
early-warning sign indicium (v. signum) praevium (v. praemonitôrium) ► prodromus, i (*) m. (in medical writings, of early signs of disease: 1843 TRAPPEN 104: "tempore quo dirissimi huius morbis prodromi se manifestare coeperint ... Scimus etiam a nonnullis negari in genuina cholera Asiatica dari quoddam stadium opportunitatis sive prodromorum")
effectiveness efficâcia, ae f. (PLIN.; *Vulg*.) ► energîa, ae f. (effectiveness manifested in vigorous or forceful action) (HIER. Ep. 53, 2: "habet nescio quid energiae viva vox, et in aures discipuli de auctoris ore transfusa fortius sonat"; Burton 456, quoting an earlier writer on use of a certain herb as an amulet: "collectum ... cum ad energiam venit, id est ad plenilunium Iulii ... fanaticos spiritûs expellit," and translating "when it comes to his effectual operation"; Zwingli IV. 84: "Est enim sapientia id fere quod philosophi δ ύ ναμιν , hoc est potentiam; prudentia vero id quod πρ ά ξιν η ενεργειαν, hoc est actionem sive operationem, vocant ... Sic sapientia perspicaciam praecipue significat, prudentia conatum et energiam ad sapientiam addit"; ERASMUS, *Epist*. III. 418: "Sed heus tu, vinum illud rubellum mire placuit nautae uxori, mulieri mammosae bibosaeque ... Mox egressa in summam navem maritum aggreditur, et periculum erat ne illum e navi in Rhenum praecipitem daret. Habes vini tui energiam"; 1843 TRAPPEN 78, describing effects of coffee: "hôc potu pectus levari et produci facilitatem loquendi et energeiam")
effort ► **opera, ae** f. ► **labor, ôris** m. ► **conâtus, ûs** m. ► **molîmen, inis** n. ¶ 1726 Wolff 24, of Chinese moral philosophers: "Non ergo est quod miremur molimina ipsorum non caruisse successu, cum nihil invitâ naturâ fuerint aggressi."
effort: do one's best (to accomplish something) ► **pro vîribus cônari** ¶ ► **pro vîrîli (parte) cônari** ¶ 1726 Wolff 52: "Inter sapientiae itaque Sinensium principia non postremo loco habendum est quod, ubi in bono profecerant, alios sui similis redder pro viril conarentur."
effort: make every effort, try everything (in an attempt to succeed in some undertaking) ► **omni studio êniti** ¶ 1726 Wolff 52: "Neque vero satis erat Sinensibus in id omni studio eniti, ut ipsimet virtutis iter ingrediamur ... sed omnem quoque movere lapidem iubebant, ut et alii idem iter ingrediantur." ► **omnem lapidem movêre** ¶ Erasmus Adag. 330. F. Bacon, *Historia regni Henrici VII*, 26: "Interruptio commercii inter Anglos et Flandros coepit mercatores utriusque nationis graviter pungere. Maiorem igitur in modum commoti omnem lapidem moverunt ut principes suos respective flecterent ad commercium illud denuo aperiendum." 1726 Wolff 52, quoted above. Cf. Plin. Ep. 1, 20, 15: "Omnia pertempto, omnia experior, πάντα denique λίθον κινω."
egotism philautia, ae f. (RABELAIS 942)
electrician faber electricus
elegance, refinedment sophistication, sophisticated tastes \\ **philocalia, ae** f. \ AUG. *Acad*. 2, 3, 7.
elegant, refined, sophisticated, having sophisticated tastes \\ **philocalus, a, um** \ Pelag. 10, 188 (Teubner ed. p. 69).
elevated (e.g., railway, house on stilts) suspensus, a, um, pensilis, e
élite: hierarchical (society, corporation, classification) | most corporations have a highly hierarchical governance structure; *ancien régime* society was highly hierarchical
élite: hierarchy (system of inequal power relationships, a vertical ranking system) cf. ordo, gradûs; (ecclesiastical hierarchy) hierarchia, ae+ (LATHAM; HOVEN; BARTAL;PERUGINI, *Concordata* 2: "sacra hierarchia." ► sacerdôtum ordo (GOELZER)
élite: the élite; an élite cadre
energetic vegetus, alacer, ardens
enjoy (something) | (in the usual, subjective sense: take pleasure in something) ► **(aliquâ re) delectari (v. oblectari v. gaudêre)** | (in the rarer, objective sense: have the use or advantage of something normally considered pleasurable or beneficial) ► frui | I enjoyed dinner ► Cenâ delectatus sum. | I enjoy skiing ► Nartis delector. | I enjoy excellent health ► Valetudine optimâ utor ¶ CAES. B. C. 3, 49. | I enjoy a comfortable income ► Salario fruor quod ad vitae usûs sufficiat.
enjoy oneself, have a good time, have fun ► **delectari** ► **oblectari** ► **recreari** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 9, of a country retreat of Kublai Khan: "In hoc monticulo saepe rex Kaan delectabiliter recreatur." ► **sôlâcium (+) accipere** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 373, of a country retreat of Kublai Khan (ib passage parallel to that quoted for *recreari* above): "Ad istum montem saepe magnus Kaan vadit, et accipit sua solacia sicut sibi placet et sicut ipse vult." ► **sôlâciari**+ ¶ Ducange, defining as "animum relaxare, *se divertir*," with these quotes from various sources: "pro barcâ et piscibus quando dominus ivit solaciatum per mare"; "ludendi et solaciandi causâ"; "dum simul comedissent ... et exivissent domum ad solaciandum in pratis circumiacentibus." c.1300MARCO POLO *A* 384: "Sic postmodum magnus Kaan revertitur ad magnam civitatem de Cambalu per eandem viam uccellando [scil. aucupando] et solaciando."
enjoy: live it up, live in luxury ► **in dêliciis vivere** ¶ Vulg. Apoc. 18, 9: "qui cum illâ [scil. Babylone] fornicati sunt et in deliciis vixerunt." ► **dêliciôse vivere** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 53: "Ad nihil igitur vacabat rex nisi ut deliciose viveret." | in the lap of luxury ► **in multis dêliciis** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 427: "In istâ civitate sunt mulieres valde pulchre et valde formosae, et cummuniter sunt nutritae in multis deliciis."
enjoyment, a good time, fun ► **dêlectâtio, ônis** f. ► **oblectâmentum, i** n. ► **oblectâtio, ônis** f. ► **sôlâcium, i** (+) n. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 366: "Quando magnus Kaan pervenit ad campum Nayam, stabat [Nayam ille] in magno solacio cum uxore vel concubinâ suâ quam multum diligebat." *Ibid*. 383, after a description of Kublai Khan's bird-hunting from an elephant-borne pavillion lined with gilded fabric: "Et numquam fuit dominus nec erit qui tantum solacium habeat."
enthusiasm ► **ardor, ôr m.** ¶ ► **ardens cupiditas** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xiii: "Meam qualemcumque in historiâ naturali peritiam et ardentem ulterioris in hac scientiâ utilissimâ cognitionis cupiditatem perspexit," "my enthusiasm to learn more."
environment, surroundings res ambientes 1843 TRAPPEN 19) ► res circumdatae (f. pl.)
evacuate (people from an area)
exaggerate ► **augêre** ► **amplificare** ¶ *Bonon. Acad. I,* 291-292: "Verendum est ne homines ... consternati sua sibi pericula amplificaverint." ► **intendere** ¶ TAC. A. 2, 57: "intendere vera, adgerere falsa." | – I caught a fish five feet long! – Aren't you exaggerating? ► **– Piscem cepi quinquepedalem! – Suspicor te rem augere.**

exhausted ► **confectus, a, um** ¶ Cic. Lucr. ► **ênectus, a, um** ¶ Hor. ► **labôribus confectus (v. ênectus)** ► **fractis vîribus** (abl.) ¶ Cf. 1843 TRAPPEN 81-82: "Lassus atque vires meas quasi fractas sentiens, nihil magis desidero quam unum alterumve coffeae cyathum." ► **prostrâtis vîribus** (abl.)

exhaustion vîrium prôstrâtio 1843 TRAPPEN 108)

exotic

experience rerum usus (1540 VIVES Exer. 405: "senibus assurgendum ... a quibus ob diutinum rerum usum collecta sit prudentia")

experienced

explicitly ► **disertis verbis** (abl.) ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 50: "Parlamentum ... disertis verbis mandavit ut contra quosdam vestrae dicionis iustitiam efflagitaret."

exploration (of distant or unknown lands) ► **explôrâtio, ônis** f. ¶ 1794 RUIZ v: "Nondum e Peruviae et Chilensis regni exploratione ... in Hispaniam redieramus."

explore (distant or unknown lands) ► **lustrâre** ¶ CIC. Fin. 5, 87: "cur ipse Pythagoras et Aegyptum lustravit et Persarum magos adiit?" 1652 TURS. 245, of early explorers of America: " Memorabiles utique viri, sed memorabiliores si eos ad lustrandas ignotas oras gentesque religio impulisset." ► **explôrâre**

extricate oneself (from a situation, problem) ► **se (ex aliquâ re) evolvere** ¶ Ter. *Ph*. 823-825: "Hic simul argentum repperit, curâ sese expedivit; ¶ ego nullo possum remedio me evolvere ex his turbis ¶ quin, si hoc celetur, in metu, sin patefit, in probro sim."

eyewitness \\ **testis oculâtus** ¶ Plaut. 1794 RUIZ iii.

eyewitness: first-hand observation ► **autopsia, ae*** f. ¶ 1794 RUIZ xviii, of a flora compiled by botanists who observed plants in their native habitat: "cum nonnulla genera ... licet iam nota, ex autopsiâ tamen emendata et reformata habeamus"; cf. on following page: "ea [scil. genera] nos primi in locis nativis deteximus et descripsimus."

fashion, trendiness, something fashionable or trendy or cutting-edge, lastest fashion novitas (PLIN. 14, 143: "ante hos annos 40 institutum ut ieiuni biberent potiusque vinum antecederet cibos ... medicorum placitis novitate semper aliqua sese commendantium")

fashionable: (terms for self-consciously chic, stylish, sophisticated person, usually used ironically) ► **bellus homunculus** ¶ 1652 TURS. 279, in sarcastic sally against Calvinist clerics: "Quod vero iidem belluli homunculi ... suae confessioni novum articulum inseruerunt, Romanum pontificem esse ipsissimum Antichristum, tam illi profecto Christum norunt quam Antichristum ... Ceterum quod et alio Rupellensi conventiculo anno 1607 etiam illi saperdae eandem crambem recoquerent, irritatus eorum effronti impudentiâ Henricus rex Christianissimus severissime prohibuit ne quid eiusmodi suis scriptis impurissimi homines garrire auderent." ► **saperda, ae m.** ¶ VARR. ap. Non. 176, 20: "Saperdae, quasi sapientes vel elegantes. Varro *Modio*: 'Omnes videmur nobis eese belli, festivi, saperdae, sum simus σαπροί.'" 1652 TURS. 279, quoted above.

fashionable: go out of fashion, go out of style ► **in desuetudinem abire** /

fashionable: it's fashionable, it's trendy in pretio est, viget

fashionable: it's out of fashion (or style), it's been forgotten ► refrixit ¶ RUHNKEN *Dict*. *Ter*. 188 ad *Ad*. 2, 2, 25: "*Refrigescere* metaphorice dicuntur quae non amplius aguntur, iactantur, sed memoriâ obliterantur" (quoting Cic. *Quint*. 2, 6; Cic. *Planc*. 23; Manutius ad Cic. *Div*. 9, 10).

favorite: Petrarch is my favorite poet Petrarcha mihi prae ceteris poetis adamatus (v. dilectus) est (cf. 1811 PALLAS vi: "zoologiae tamen, a teneris prae reliquis physiographiae partibus adamatae, praesertim adhaesi")

feedback (response, critique)

fence: sit on the fence duabus sellis sedêre (Laber. ap. SEN. Contr. 3, 18)

fiber fibra, ae f. 1843 TRAPPEN 90, of fibers of human body)

fibrous, stringy fibrôsus, a, um* (1571 MATTIOLI 423)

film (thin layer, as on surface of liquid) cuticula, ae f. (*Pharm*. *Bat*. III. 146: "lac humanum ... coctionis ope cuticulam coalitum versus superficiem emittit")

filth \\ **sordes, ium** f. pl. \\ **squâlor, ôris** m. \\ **illuvies, êi** f.

finishing touch ultima (v. extrema v. summa) manus (CIC. Brut. 126: "manus extrema non accessit operibus eius," "his works never got the finishing touch"; PETR. 118: "carmen nondum recepit ultimam manum." | put the finishing touch (on something) (alicui rei) ultimam imponere manum

fire-proof, incombustible incombustibilis, e (Leibniz II. I. 288: "oleum incombustile ... quaerit")

flexible, pliant ► flexilis, e ¶ Ov. Amm. 1571 MATTIOLI 129, of orange tree: "Ramos habet flexiles." 1752 STUMPF 29: "Commodissima autem [dentiscalpia] putamus e flexili ligno, verbi causâ buxeo, itemque calamo parata."

flood dîluvies, um n. (SEN.; PLIN. Ep.) ► dîluvies, ei f. (Lucr.; PLIN.) ► inundatio, ônis f. (Col.; SUET.; 1652 TURS. 307: "immensa accedit inundatio ex continuâ atque violentâ multorum dierum pluviâ, quâ multa hominum milia perierunt, aliquot oppida et plurimi pagi absorpti sunt")

focus on (something) focus *(subst.)*

follow closely, follow on someone's heels ► alicuius vestigia premere ¶ 1794 RUIZ xix.

foot: set foot vestigium facere

forget oblivisci; I've forgotten, I can't remember (mihi) excidit, de memoriâ (v. memoriâ v. ex animo) (mihi) excidit, memoriâ cessit (v. effluxit) ► fugit me (v. memoriam meam) (CIC. Att. 6, 1, 7: "te intellegere volui mihi non excidisse illud quod tu ad me ... scripsisses," "I wanted you to know I hadn't forgotten what you wrote me"; 1540 VIVES Exer. 317: "nomen saepe audivi, sed memoriâ effluxit," "I've heard his name often, but I can't remember it")

forget: consign to oblivion, erase from one's memory ► **(aliquid) oblivioni dare** ¶ Liv. ► **(aliquid) oblivioni tradere** ¶ Aug. Hier. 1826 LÜDERS iv: "cum tandem variolarum pestis immanis, nimis mature a medicis oblivioni tradita, anno 1822 redux Aesculpiae genti somnum excussisset."

form: as a matter of form, as a mere gesture, for the sake of appearances dicis causâ (CIC.; NEP.; DIG.) ► specietenus (1652 TURS. 272: "Carolus ... procurat Sigismundo regnum [Sueciae] abrogare, electo tamen specie tenus Ladislao filio eius adhuc puerulo")

former ► **olim** (inserted between a noun and its accompanying appositive) ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xix: "beatae memoriae et olim praeceptoris archiatri Linnaei," "my former teacher." EGGER D.L. 30: "Bertholdus Ohlin, olim Regni Suetici ab oeconomicis negotiis administer." EGGER S.L. 37: "Zhang Chin-qiao, praedicti praesidis olim vicarium." ► **quondam** (inserted between a noun and its accompanying appositive) ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 4: "Hasium, militum invalidorum in aedibus Christianeis Eckenfoerdae alitorum medicum quondam primarium." ►► cf. alumnus

former: ex-wife, ex-president, etc. ►► cf. alumnus

fortunately (applying to entire thought or sentence) accidit (v. contingit v. fit) feliciter ut (with clause in subjunctive) ► quod gaudeo (as incise),? forte fortunâ (EGGER R.A. 58: "cuius musiva sunt forte fortunâ servata." ►► *Feliciter* modifies the verb directly, not the thought generally; thus, "feliciter enixa est prolem masculam" means "she successfully gave birth to a boy," not "fortunately, she give birth to a boy."

fortunately: unfortunately (applying to entire thought or sentence) ► **accidit (v. contingit v. fit) infeliciter ut** (with clause in subjunctive) ► **fato dolendo (abl.)** ► **quod dolet (v. dolendum est)** (as incise) ► **dolendum est** (with *quod* clause or accusative and infinitive) ¶ "Dolendum est virum hunc, in diagnosi morbi nostri peritum, iam dudum esse emortuum." "Unfortunately, this man," etc. ► **(e)heu** ¶ PLAUT. Ter. ► **pro(h) dolor** ¶ Stat. *Theb*. 1, 76-78. Cypr. Aus. HIER. ►► *Infeliciter* modifies the verb directly, not the thought generally; thus, "Infeliciter iter cras faciam" means "I'll make an ill-starred trip tomorrow," not "Unfortunately, I'll be travelling tomorrow." || Note that *pro dolor* is an interjection, conveying an intensity of emotion not generally present in our "unfortunately." In ThLL (s.v. *dolor*, col. 1846 ll. 3 et seq.), the only classical citation for the experssion "pro dolor" is Stat. Theb. 1, 77 [neque alium locum ullum inveni perquisitione informatica]; ten post-classical authors are given (including Cyprian, Ausonius, Jerome, Sidonius, and Cassiodorus). In the PL database, "pro dolor" is very frequent, from the ancient Church Fathers on. The context usually suggests a real outburst of emotion, as the following examples indicate. || Stat. Theb. 1, 76-78: "quin ecce superbo, ¶ pro dolor! et nostro iamdudum funere reges ¶ insultant tenebris gemitusque odere paternos." || HIER., Ep., PL 22, 597 (on the death of a young Christian woman): "Ubi nunc decora illa facies ... ? Marcescebat, proh dolor, flante austro lilium, et purpura violae in pallorem sensim migrabat." || AUG., Serm., PL 39, 1836: "Mulieres duae suos natos devorare disponunt. Proh dolor! In cibum pietas vertitur, in pabulum suscepta soboles commutatur." || Liutprandus, Hist. Gestorum, PL 136, 792: " Qui piratae noctu egressi, villamque clam ingressi, christicolas, pro dolor! jugulant." || Carolingian Capitularies, PL 97, 486: "Incestuosi, parricidae, homicidae multi apud nos, heu pro dolor! repperiuntur." || For an example of "pro dolor" with somewhat weakened force, see comment by 17th- or 18th-century editor, PL 80, 327 note a: "Caeterum hunc tractatum, proh dolor! imperfectum, transsumpsimus ex vetustissimo manuscripti codices."

foundation (institution) opus fundatum (EGGER D.L. 29)

founder ► **conditor, ôris** m. ► **institûtor, ôris** m. (1652 TURS. 326: "Ignatium institutorem Societatis Iesu." ► fundâtor, ôris m. ¶ Cf. 1652 TURS. 326: "Teresiam fundatricem Carmelitarum Discalceatorum." ► **auctor, ôris** m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 326: "Philippum auctorum Congregationis Oratorii." Hofmann s.v. *Carolingi*: "Hugone Capeto, ab iis ad tertiam Capetingorum familiam, cuius iste auctor fuit, regnum tandem transferente."

founder, originator ► **conditor, ôris** m. ► **auctor, ôris** m. ¶ 1726 Wolff 16: "En Confucium sapientiae Sinicae non auctorem, verum restauratorem."

friend: break off a friendship ► **amîcitiam repente praecîdere** ¶ Cic. Off. 1, 120: "Amicitias quae minus delectent et minus probentur, magis decere censent sapientes sensim diluere quam repente praecidere."

friend: make friends (with someone), become (someone's) friend ► **in (alicuius) familiâritâtem venire** ¶ Cic. Fam. 7, 15, 2: "Quod vero in C. Matii, suavissimi doctissimique hominis, familiaritatem venisti, non dici potest quam valde gaudeam."

friend: we're good friends, I'm good friends with him ► magna consuetudo inter nos intercedit (CIC. Fam. 11, 16, 2: "hôc [Lamiâ] ego utor uno omnium plurimum; magna vetustas, magna consuetudo intercedit." ► summa familiaritas mihi cum illo intercedit (CIC. Fam. 13, 73: "cum Antipatro Derbete mihi non ... summa familiaritas intercedit) ► familiariter illo utor (CIC. Fam. 11, 17, 1: "Lamiâ uno omnium familiarissime utor"; RABELAIS 948) | we're old friends vetus usus inter nos intercedit (CIC. Fam. 13, 23: "Cossinio ... valde familiariter utor ... inter nosmet ipsos vetus usus intercedit." ► vetus necessitudo mihi cum illo intercedit (CIC. Fam. 13, 39: "cum familia Titurnia necessitudo mihi intercedit vetus")

fun: make fun of someone behind his back sannâ postîcâ aliquem illûdere (cf. Pers. 1, 62: "sannae occurrite posticae")

function ► **munus, eris** n. ► **officium, i** n. ► **functio, ônis** f. ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 97: "quando ventriculus functionis suae praestandae minus compos observatur." 1843 TRAPPEN 100: "in ebrietate stricte dictâ, quando omnes organismi functiones valde incitatae sunt." 1846 GROSSE 5, of narcotic drugs: "organismi vivi functionum alteratione ac turbatione gravi insignia." ► **operâtio, ônis** f. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 36: "cum itaque ... sanitas corporis humani in eo potissimum consistat ut ... omnes illius partes iis functionibus atque operationibus liberrime peragendis aptae sint, quas ipsarum fines natura esse voluit."

general: specific ►

general: specifically ► **singillâtim** ► **speciâliter** ¶ Quint. Col. Dig. 1752 STUMPF 36: "Sed multo adhuc specialius demonstrari potest permultum omnino optimam dentium constitutionem ad sanitatem conferre, si ... ad eos attendamus usûs ad quos natura dentes singulariter destinavit." ► **nominâtim** ► **propriê**

generally ► **in ûniversum** ¶ Liv. Tac. Plin. ► **ûniversê** ¶ Cic. Apul. ► **generâtim** ¶ Cic. Quint.

genuine, authentic germânus, a, um (PLAUT.; CIC.) ► genuînus, a, um (Gell.) ► authenticus, a, um (DIG.)

giant ► **gigas, antis** m. ► **gigantêa, ae**+ f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 487, of an athlete-princess who thrashed her suitors in wrestling matches: "Et non erat mirum si ipsa vincebat, quia ipsa erat ita bene formata et sic facta quod videbatur una gigantea."

gift, present ► **dônum, i** n. ► **mûnus, eris** n. ► **mûnusculum, i** n. ► **xenium, i** n. ¶ Plin. Ep. 5, 13, 8: "Quam me iuvat, quod in causis agendis non modo pactione dono munere verum etiam xeniis semper abstinui!" Dig. 1, 16, 6: "Non vero in totum xeniis abstinere debebit proconsul, sed modum adicere, ut neque morose in totum abstineat neque avare modum xeniorum excedat ... Et quod mandatis continetur, 'ne donum vel munus ipse proconsul vel qui in alio officio erit accipiat ematve quid nisi victûs cottidiani causâ,' ad xeniola non pertinet, sed ad ea quae edulium excedant usum. Sed nec xenia producenda sunt ad munerum qualitatem." Vulg. Sirach 20, 31: "Xenia et dona excaecant oculos iudicum." Ducange: "XENIUM, Praestatio muneris vice ... XENIA REGALIA, dona quae regibus offerri solitum erat ... XENIUM, Quicquid alicui in subsidium conceditur." ► **xeniolum, i** n. ¶ Apul. 2, 11: "Mittit mihi Byrrhena [scil. Lucii hospes] xeniola porcum opimum et quinque gallinulas et vini cadum in aetate pretiosi." Dig. 1, 16, 6, quoted above. ► **exenium, i**+ n. ¶ Ducange: "EXENIUM ... Idem quod *xenium*, Munus, donum, oblatio, atque adeo quaevis praestatio vel tributum sub nomine doni ... Mamotrectus ad Ecclesiasticum cap. 20: 'Exenia, id est dona de longinquo missa' ... 'Exenium nuptiale,' in Legibus Rotharis Reg. Longobard. tit. 67, quod ab amicis vel agnatis novae nuptae datur." ► **enxenium, i**+ n. ¶ Ducange: "ENXENIUM, Munus, donum." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 344: "Romae est una toalea de istâ salamandrâ quam magnus Kaan misit pro magno enxenio papae, ut sudarium Domini involveretur in eâ." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 376, in description of Kublai Khan's banquets: "Veniunt illuc multi homines cum multis enxeniis et diversis praesentibus de diversis contractis." (Cf. parallel passage in 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 13: "Et ii etiam qui iocalia deferunt et res novas, varias, et diversas, veniunt ad regis curiam in huius modi festis.") 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 15, in description of Tatar New Year celebration: "Hac die cuncti terrarum domini et rectores qui praefecturas tenent a rege offerunt illi munera auri et argenti et margaritas et gemmas vel pannos pulcherrimos albi coloris aut equos albos pulcherrimos ... Quilibet in conspectu regis propria enxenia offert de quibus est supra dictum." ►**apophorêtum, i** n. ¶ In antiquity, of gifts handed out by banquet hosts (esp. at the Saturnalia) or by political candidates: Suet. Calig. 55: "Agitatori Euthycho comissatione quâdam in apophoretis vicies sestertium contulit." Mart. title of bk. 14. ►► *Xenium*, among ancient writers, applies to small gifts of a symbolic nature (often food items, or such as those of Martial's book 13, entitled "Xenia"); the term is not strictly limited to gifts made to a guest. Medieval writers appear to use *e(n)xenium* especially of ceremonial presents made to rulers or high-ranking officials.

give-and-take: engage in give-and-take ► Cf. **datâtim lûdere** ¶ PLAUT. Curc. 296: "isti qui ludunt datatim servi scurrarum in viâ." NON. 96 (p. 136): "DATATIM, id est invicem dando ... Pomponius Adelphis: 'quod ille dicit, cum datatim in lecto tecum lusi.' Novus Exodio: 'In molis non ludunt raptim pilâ datatim † morso.'"

glance at, take a quick a look at strictim aspicere (CIC. de Or. 1, 162: "quasi per transennam praetereuntes strictim aspeximus." ► strictim vidêre (CIC. Rosc. Am. 95: "videamus nunc strictim ... quae post mortem Sex. Rosci abs te, T. Rosci, facta sunt," "let's take a quick look")

glance: at first glance ► **primo intuitu** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 10: "quantum primo intuito cognosci potest."

glow: bathed in a golden glow quasi aethereo nimbo auctus 1843 TRAPPEN 76, describing effects attributed to coffee: "res externas aethereo quasi nimbo auctas cernit."

go too far, overdo it modum excedere

goal ► **finis, is** m. ¶ ► **mêta, ae** f. ¶ 1726 Wolff 40: "Omnium Sinarum molimina ad bonum regimen tamqum metam tendebant." ► **scopus, i** m.

grant (of money, as from foundation sponsoring research) stipendium, i n. (1798 DESFONTAINES i: "desiderium quo vehementer ardebam Academiae Scientiarum communicavi, quae benigne ... stipendium etiam libenter obtulit")

great man, benefactor of humanity ► **hêros, ôis** m. (acc. pl. **heroas**) ¶ Cic. (of Cato, Brutus, Plato). 1726 WOLFF 18, using *heros* of the ancient sages who founded Chinese philosophy: "Imperatores et reges a priscorum heroum exemplis, fulgentissimâ luci ingenii Confuciani collustratis, abhorrebant." *Ibid*. 44: "Discipulus Confucii inter ceteros eminens Tsem Tsu ex annalibus imperialibus probat sapientes heroas semper in id incubuisse, ut rationem in dies magis magisque perficerent."

grouchy, ill-tempered môrôsus, a, um (CIC.; HOR.; SUET.) ► stomachôsus, a, um (CIC.; HOR.; SEN.) ► dyscolus, a, um (*Vulg*.; 1652 TURS. 332)

guess right rem coniectûrâ assequi

guess wrong coniectûrâ aberrare (CIC. att. 14, 22, 1)

guess: make a wild guess, engage in reckless speculation ► **hariolari** ¶ 1726 Wolff 82: "Taceo quae ad mathesin Sinarum practicam spectant; de quâ in genere quaedam hariolari licet, minime autem ipsorum in eâ progressûs disincte nobis innotuerunt."

halo, aureola, gloriole, nimbus (luminous cloud, esp. as depicted surrounding head or body of sacred figures in artistic representations) ► **nimbus, i m.** ¶ SERV. A. 3, 585: "proprie nimbus est, qui deorum vel imperantium capita quasi clara nebula ambire fingitur." ISID. 19, 31, 2: "lumen, quod circa angelorum capita pingitur, nimbus vocatur." 1843 TRAPPEN76, describing effects attributed to coffee: "Res externas aethereo quasi nimbo auctas cernit." | (optical phenomenon, ring of light as seen around sun or moon) ► **halôs, ô f.** (dat., acc., abl. halô) ¶ Sen. Q. N. 1, 2, 1: "Memoriae proditum est quo die urbem divus Augustus Apolloniâ reversus intravit, circa solem visum coloris varii circulum, qualis esse in arcu solet; hunc Graeci 'halo' vocant, nos dicere 'coronam' aptissime possumus." Stearn 423 s.v. *halonatus*. ► **corôna, ae f.** ¶ Sen. Q. N. 1, 2, 1, quoted above. ► **halo, ônis+ f.** ¶ Wyclif 84, using the term metaphorically: "hunc halonem tyrannidis ventosae vel aequae tribulationis." Kepler, *Opera omnia* (Frankfurt, 1859), II. 70 et passim: "ad halonem circa solem scribendum." Huet 71: "halonem solarem." *Comm. Petr*. XI. 35: "Pertinet huc praecipue halonum frequentia et singularitas; imprimis illa halo lunae singularis est notanda quae Decembris primo huius anni Werchoturiae est conspecta." *Ibid*. 304: "frequentes halones solis et lunae." *Ibid*. 326: "halo circa lunam ... notata." Ideler 194: "halonem esse circulum plerumque absolutum circa solem et lunam et nobiliora astra."

halo: ring or circle (surrounding something) ► **areola, ae (*) f.** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 5, of rings of inflammation around pimples or pustules: "carent [pustulae] colore livido et areolâ inflammatâ." ► **halo, ônis* f.** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 15: "pustulae lividae limpidae, rubro halone circumfusae." Cf. halôs, ô f., of halo around sun. Sen. Q. N. 1, 2, 1

haltingly: speak haltingly ► **haesitanter loqui** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 39. \\ **hiulce loqui**

hand me, give me, pass me (as at meal) cedo (pl. cette) (PLAUT.; Ter.)

hard: to be hard on laedere (1540 VIVES Exer. 339: "cur lucubras ad lychnum ...? – Propter flammam aequabilem, quae minus laedit oculos")

heart (innermost part), center umbilîcus, i m. (Civ.) ► medullitium, i n. (Apul; DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 332: "quorum civitas [Friuli] meditullim tamen videtur esse totius provinciae")

height (of a person) ► **statûra, ae** f. ¶ Cic. Phil. 2, 41: "Velim mihi dicas ... quâ facie fuerit, quâ staturâ, quo municipio." Caes. B.G. 2, 30, noting the Gauls' contempt for the shorter Romans: "homines tantulae staturae – nam plerumque omnibus Gallis prae magnitudine corporum quorum brevitas nostra contemptui est." c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 370: "Magnus Kaan dominus dominorum qui Cublay vocatur est de pulchrâ magnitudine, non parvus nec magnus, sed de mediâ staturâ."

height: short (of a person) ► **brevis, e** ¶ ► **brevi statûrâ** (abl.) /

height: tall (of a person) ► **prôcêrus, a, um** ¶ Suet. Aug. 73: "Usus est ... calciamentis altiusculis, ut procerior quam erat videretur." ► **magnâ statûrâ** (abl.) ¶ Plaut. Poen. 1111-12: "Sed earum nutrix quâ sit facie, mi expedi. – Staturâ hau magnâ, corpore aquilost." ► **prôcêrâ**

statûrâ (abl.) ► **prôcêrae statûrae** (gen.) ¶ Suet. Vesp. 23: "Utebatur et versibus Graecis tempestive satis, et de quodam procerae statuae improbiusque nato: ' μακρα βιβάς, κραδάων δολιχόσκιον έγχος.'"

hero \\ **vir fortis** ► **vir palmâris** \ 1652 TURS. 351, of a remarkable military leader: "Comes Harcurianus insulas Sancti Honorati et Margaritae ... terrâ et mari tandem subactas vir palmâris Ludovico restituit." \\ **sôter, êris** m. (appropriate of one who saves the lives of others, as a heroic fireman) \ Cic. Verr. 2, 2, 154: "Is est nimirum soter, qui salutem dedit."

home patria, ae f. (1811 PALLAS x: "hae partes ... maiorum animalium silvestrium aviumque exoptata sunt patria." ► lâr, laris m. (CIC. Verr. 2, 3, 27: "relinquent arationes, relinquent larem familiarem suum"; HOR. Epist. 2, 2, 51: "me ... paterni ¶ et laris et fundi paupertas impulit audax ut versûs facerem")

hometown ► **patria, ae f.** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 388, of the city of Valencia: "Incredibili teneor desiderio patriae aspiciendae tam diu a me non visae." ► **oppidum patrium** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 17.

homogeneous homogeneus, a, um+ (DANTE *Aqua* 476: "cum aqua sit corpus homogeneum, in qualibet sui parte ... uniformiter oportet esse virtuatam"; LATHAM; BARTAL) ► ex elementis inter se similibus constans

homogeneous: heterogeneous heterogeneus, a, um+ (LATHAM; BARTAL) ► ex elementis inter se dissimilibus constans

honest sincêrus, a, um ► simplex, vêridicus, a, um (MART.; LIV.) ► vêriloquus, a, um (Fronto)

hope: dash one's hopes ► **(alicuius) spem praecîdere** ¶ Cic. Liv. Sen.

hope: exceed one's hopes ► (alicuius) exspectâtiônem superare

hope: peddle false hopes ► **vanâ spe (aliquem) lactare** /

huge, gigantic colossêus, a, um (esp. of statues) ► decumânus, a, um, gigantêus, a, um

humanity, the human race, humankind, mankind gens hûmâna, hûmâna universitas (DANTE *Monarchia* 360)

hunch: have a hunch

idea nôtio, ônis f. ► cogitatum, i n. (*Leibniz* Sämt. II. I. 288: "hi plerumque nihil nisi inventa, experimenta, cogitata nova spirant et loquuntur." ► consilium, i n. ► conceptio, onis (+) DANTE *Vulg.El.* 321: "oportuit ergo humanum genus ad communicandum inter se conceptiones suas aliquod rationale signum et sensuale habere"; (in senses approaching that of the Platonic "form": perfect mental archetype, ideal conception) idea, ae* f. (RABELAIS 956: "ante ... quam Romae essemus, ideam mihi quandem mente et cogitatione formaverum earum rerum quarum me desiderium eo pertraxerat." [for other authorities, see form]; a great idea optimum consilium

identification, act of determining identity of ► **diagnôsis, is (or eos) f.** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 6: "quos Jennerus docuit vacciolarum diagnosin," "whom he taught how to identify cowpox postules."

identify, determine the identity of | police have been unable to identify the criminal's

identity persôna, ae f.; sense of identity; ►► identitas, atis+ f. (EGGER D.L. 25, 59: "homo quidam, de cuius identitate non constat"). *Identitas* means "the fact of being or remaining the same" (see, e.g., DANTE *Vulg. El.* 327: "grammatica nihil aliud est quam quaedam inalterabilis locutionis identitas diversis temporibus atque locis")

identity card or document, ID

identity theft, stolen identity persôna suppôsita (CIC. Clu. 44, 125: "qui suppositâ personâ falsum testamentum obsignandum curaverit, qui eum cuius nomine id obsignatum est interfecerit," "who used a false identity to have a fake will made, then killed them men in whose name he had made it")

identity: national identity, ethnic identity, mistaken identity

idiosyncrasy indoles peculiâris (v. paradoxa) ► ingenium peculiâre (v. paradoxum) ► mos peculiâris (v. paradoxus) ►► *Idiosyncrasia* 1843 TRAPPEN 102) is a medical term for a peculiar physical constitution.

ignore ► **negligere** ► **nullam (alicuius rei v. hominis) habere rationem**

ilk: of that ilk illius farinae (1540 VIVES Exer. 337: "huius farinae homines," contemptuously, of medieval scholastic authors; cf. Pers. 5, 115: "cum fueris nostrae farinae." ► illius furfuris

imaginary ► **imaginârius, a, um** ¶ ► **fabulôsus, a, um** ¶ DUCANGE s.v. *griffus* in definition: "quadrupes alatum, sed fabulosum."

imagination (faculty of forming mental images or concepts) imâginandi facultas, phantasia, ae f. (1846 GROSSE 8, of effects of hashish: "animo imaginum singulares ante oculos ponuntur, quas Moreau recte phantasiâ ortas describit." | (creativity, ability to come up with strikingly original ideas or methods or solutions) facultas nova (v. mira) excogitandi

imagination: a mental picture imâginâtio, ônis f. (PLIN.; TAC.; AUG.)

imagination: creativity inventio, onis f.

implicitly tacite (GAUSS V, 33: "tacite subintellexisse," implicitly assumed)

importance mômentum, i n., vis, vis f. (PERUGINI, *Concordata* v: "quibus vis et momentum pactarum legium clarius pateret")

important ► **magni môment**i (gen.) ► **magni ponderis** (gen.) ► **gravis, e** ► **momentôsus, a, um** (*) ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 25. | it's important ► **magni rêfert (v. interest)** \

important: important thing, essential thing, main thing, key, key point, crux, linchpin ► **caput, itis n.** ¶ APUL. *Mund.* 24: "Restat – quod caput est sermonis huius – ut super mundi rectore verba faciamus." ► **cardo, inis m.** ¶ QUINT. 1843 TRAPPEN 137-38: "observatio et ratio ... medicinae cardines sunt." | this is the crux of the matter ► **in hoc (v. hîc) totius rei (v. negotii) cardo versatur (v. vertitur)** ¶ Lact. Inst. 3, 7, 6: "in quo totius sapientiae cardo versatur." HIER. Contra Ioh. 3: "Hîc totius negotii cardo versatur." 1843 TRAPPEN 75: "in eo vertitur rei cardo, quod" etc.

important: most importantly, most of all (as in incise) ► **id quod caput est** ¶ Cic. Att. 1, 17 ► quod caput est ¶ 1794 RUIZ xv: "et – quod caput est – manuscriptorum iacturam")

impression: that's my impression, make an impression

impressive

improve *v.t.* in melius mutare; *v.i.* in melius mutari

improvement in melius mutatio (1540 VIVES Exer. 404: "quaenam est istaec tam subita mutatio? ... – In peiusne an in melius?"

improvise ex tempore fundere (v. dicere v. scribere) (CIC. de Or. 3, 50, 194: "versûs ex tempore fundere")

indiscriminately, without distinction indiscrîminâtim (Varr. ap. Non. 127, 21; 1843 TRAPPEN 108) ► promiscue (Sall. J. 26: "deinde omnis puberes Numidas atque negotiatores promiscue, uti quisque armatus obvius fuerat, interficit"; Gell. praef. 2: "proinde ut librum quemque in manûs ceperam ... ita quae libitum erat, cuius generis cumque erant, indistincte atque promisce annotabam"; Gell. 2, 24, 7: "quidquid esset tamen e terra, vite, arbore, [lex] promisce atque indefinite largita est." ► indistincte (Gell. praef. 2; Dig. 4, 8, 32, 6) ► indêfinîte (Gell. 2, 24, 7) ► indifferenter (Quint. 11, 3, 1, discussing use of the terms *actio* and *pronuntiatio*: "utrâque appellatione indifferenter uti licet"; Gell. 10, 24, 4: "consuetum id veteribus fuerit litteris iis [scil. litteris i et e] plerumque uti indifferenter, sicuti 'praefiscine' et 'praefiscini'"; Non. 127, 21) ► sine discrîmine ► nullo habito discrîmine ► sine distinctiône (Dig. 5, 1, 24, 2: "Iulianus sine distinctione denegandam actionem [respondit]." ►► Varr. ap. Non. 127, 21: "INDISCRIMINATIM, indifferent. Varro de Lingua Latina lib. XVIII (33): 'quibus nos in hoc libro, proinde ut nihil intersit, utemur indiscriminatim, promisce.'" || Gell. praef. 2: "Usi autem sumus ordine rerum fortuito ... Nam proinde ut librum quemque in manus ceperam seu Graecum seu Latinum vel quid memoratu dignum audieram, ita quae libitum erat, cuius generis cumque erant, indistincte atque promisce annotabam."

individual *subst.* | (a person) ► **homo, inis m.** ► **homo singulus** | the modern age has been characterized by the rise of the individual | (a single member or specimen of a class, group, or species) ► **individuum, i (+) n.** ¶ DANTE *Vulg. El.* 337: "Quicquid nobis convenit, vel gratiâ generis vel speciei vel individui convenit." 1784THUNBERG xxiv, of individual specimens of a botanical genus: "in *Anthospermi* individuis, ultra mille examini subiectis." 1811 PALLAS 4: "Numero specierum et individuorum praesertim eminent glires." 1843 TRAPPEN 65. *Ibid.* 132: "hominibus irritabilibus ... ut et individuis valde sensibilibus ... usus coffeae continuus sive abusus utique damnum inferre potest."

individualism

influence (*vb.)*, have an influence or impact or effect on vim (in aliquid vel in aliquem) habere (v. exserere v. exhibere)

influence: have a (powerful) impact on (someone) animum (alicuius) ferîre (QUINT. 12, 10, 48: aphorisms "feriunt animum et uno ictu frequenter impellunt")

inform (someone about something) ► **(aliquem de aliqâ re) certiorem facere** ► **(aliquem de aliqâ re) informare** ¶ 1726 Wolff 80, on an attempt to get information about ancient Chinese astronomy: "Quamvis Dominicus Cassini, astronomus eximius, a missionariis distinctius informari desideraverit, voti tamen sui haudquaquam compos fieri potuit."

information cognitio, ônis f. (Sillig i: "unicum fontem cognitionis nostrae," "our only source of information." ► nôtitia, ae f.; where did you get your information? unde haec cognovisti? ►► *Informatio* may be used of the act of providing instruction or information. 1784 THUNBERG xv: "informatione in hac et aliis scientiis oblatâ."

ingratiate oneself (with someone), get in good (with someones), worm one's way (into someone's good graces) ► **se (in alicuius familiaritatem v. amicitiam) insinuare** ¶ Cic. *Lae*. 99: "Aperte enim adulantem nemo non videt, nisi qui admodum est excors; callidus ille et occultus ne se insinuet, studiose cavendum est." Cic. *Verr*. 2, 3, 157: "Videtis ut moneat Apronium quibus rebus ac muneribus se insinuet in familiaritatem Metelli." Cic. *Caecin*. 13: "qui iam diu Caesenniae viduitate ac solitudine aleretur ac se in eius familiaritatem insinuasset."

insinuate, intimate, hint operte significare (SMITH s.v. *insinuate*) ► oblique admonêre (Gell. 3, 2, 16) ► innuere ►► Locos antiquos non inveni ubi "hint, intimate" innuendi verbo significetur.

insist (that someone do something) ► **(aliquem) efflagitare (ut aliquid faciat)**

inspiration afflâtus, ûs m. (CIC. de Or. 2, 46) | divine inspiration afflâtus divînus (CIC. N.D. 2, 66) ► instinctus divînus (CIC. Div. 1, 12: "est enim vis et natura quaedam ... aliquo instinctu inflatuque divino futura praenuntiat." ► divînitâtis instinctus (*Septuagint*, "Praef.": "Septuaginta interpretum editio magni nominis apud omnes fuit, nimirum quae instinctu quodam divinitatis elaborata ... prodierit in lucem")

instill: deeply instilled qui animo alte insêderit

instinct naturae instinctus (DANTE *Vulg. El*. 320: "inferioribus quoque animalibus, cum solo naturae instinctu ducantur, de locutione non oportuit provideri"; DANTE *Vulg. El*. 321: "cum igitur homo non naturae instinctu sed ratione moveatur")

institute institûtum, i n. (1798 DESFONTAINES title page: "Instituti nationalis scientiarum Galliae socio")

intelligence (mental acuity) acre ingenium, etc.; (information gathered by intelligence agency)

intentionally, on purpose de industriâ (CIC. de Orat. 42: "est autem vitium quod nonnulli de industriâ consectantur: rustica vox et agrestis quosdam delectat")

intercept (letter, message) intercipere (CIC. Att. 1, 13, 2: "sunt autem post discessum a me tuum res dignae litteris nostris, sed non committendae eius modi periculo ut aut interire aut aperiri aut intercipi possint"; 1652 TURS. 332: "custodiae mandatus ob interceptas in Anglia missas litteras")

interest *vb*. I'm interested in philosophy philosophiae studium me tenet (1811 PALLAS vi: "studium rerum naturalium, quod me a pueritia tenuit." ► philosophiae studio teneor, philosophiae studeo

interest: it is in (someone's) interest (alicuius) interest

inveterate, long-estalished, deep-rooted avîtus, a, um (Gesenius xi: "in erroribus avitis eliminandis." ► inveteratus, a, um

isolated, cut off (from others), closed off ► **(aliis) clausus** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xiii: "Iaponia ... quae cunctis reliqui orbis terraquei incolis clausa est." ► **(aliis) occlûsus** /

jerk, bastard ► **nebulo, ônis** m.

jerk: low-life, slimeball, scum of the earth ► **ganeo, ônis** m. ► **homo perditus** ► **ribaldus, i**+ m. ¶ DUCANGE: "RIBALDI, Velites, *enfants perdus*, milites qui prima proelia tentabant; quibus accidit quod tyrannis apud Graecos et latronibus apud Latinos, ut qui suâ institutione probi essent principes militesque, in deteriorem postea acceptionem et famam abierint ... RIBALDI, inter vilissimos hominum habiti, quorum vita nullius erat momenti, ex calonibus fere semper delecti, cum et ii calonum in castris vices persaepe agerent, impedimenta curarent, ceteraque viliora obsequia impenderent. Ut igitur id hominum genus ex ganeonibus potissimum conflatum erat, usurpata deinde ribaldorum vox pro hominibus vilissimis, abiectis, perditis, scortatoribus ... RIBALDI, etiamnum nostris, libidinosi ac scortatores dicuntur, quod scilicet ribaldi pro hominibus perditis et scorta publica sectantibus haberentur." *Vita B. Ioannis Montismirabilis*, quoted by DUCANGE s.v. *ribaldi*: "Quaerente itaque Priore quid ergo esset acturus, respondit se velle ribaldum fieri. Quo audito, Prior admirans ultra modum 'Verumne est' inquit 'quod dicitis, optare vos esse de genere hominum apud Deum et hominem contemptibili, et in ipsorum numero computari? Nonne ergo talium more vos cum illis oporteret iurare, et frequenter peierare, et ad decios ludere, tabellam comportare, pellicem circumducere, inebriari saepissime?' 'Nequaqum,' Ioannes ait, et, ut verbis eius loquar, 'ribaldi sunt et ribaldi; est namque nonnullis quasi pro officio stabulum mundare, fimum comportare, quibuslibet abiectis rebus agendis et tolerandis humiliter subiacere, et in sudore vultûs sui panem suum manducare, quorum vita licet ab hominibus vilis reputetur et despecta, est tamen laudabilis, et in conspectu Domini valde pretiosa.'"

kneel ► **genua flectere** (occurring especially in the expression *flexis genibus*) ¶ Hier. in Eph. 3, 14. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 306: "Cum autem applicuerunt ad civitatem praedictam, in quâ erat magnus Kaan, accesserunt magistrum palatium ... coram eo humillime flexis genibus se ferentes; quos ilico mandavit surgere." ► **genua inflectere** ¶ Sen. Herc. Fur. 410-411: "Non ut inflexo genu ¶ regnantem adores petimus." ► **genu flectere** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 376: "Tunc omnes genu flectunt ... et faciunt signum magnae humilitatis." ► **genibus niti** ¶ Liv. 43, 2, 2. ►**ageniculari** ¶ Tert. ► **geniculare** ¶ Charis. Cf. Tert.: geniculatio. ► **geniculari** ¶ Diom.

know (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 330: "est tibi notitia cum insulario amplae atque elegantis huius insulae?")

knowledge: come to someone's knowledge ► **(alicui) innotescere** ¶ 1726 Wolff 82: "Taceo quae ad mathesin Sinarum practicam spectant; de quâ in genere quaedam hariolari licet, minime autem ipsorum in eâ progressûs disincte nobis innotuerunt."

laugh: loud laughter, guffaw cachinnus, i m.

laurels: resting on one's laurels ► **super laureas suas prostratus** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS iv, of the medical profession's initial satisfaction with Edward Jenner's method of smallpox vaccination:"Cum tandem variolarum pestis immanis, nimis mature a medicis oblivioni tradita, anno 1822 redux Aesculpiae genti somnum excussisset quo fruebatar dulci super Jenneri laureas prostrata," etc.

length: explain at length fuse (v. fusius) exponere

letter of recommendation ► **litterae commendâticiae** (f. pl.) ¶ Cic. 1674 MILTON XIII. 46.

libertine, debauchee, hedonist asôtus, i (CIC.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 360, as name of a character in the dialogue, with note of Maiansius ad loc.: "Asotus ... significat hominem gulae luxuque deditum, decoctorem, nepotem, a populo Asotorum, qui erant lusu deliciisque perditi et qui in mensam vomebant")

license, permit licentiae diplôma, licentia, ae f. 1843 TRAPPEN 30: "ab huius urbis senatûs ... licentiam ad tabernam coffeariam condendam expetivit." | liquor license potûs spirituosos vendendi licentia ►► cf. driver's license, visa

light: shed light (on something) (alicui rei) lucem adferre (1698 Hofmann v: "multis nominibus locorum Palaestinensium propriis lucem exoptatum attulit")

like: I liked the movie placuit (v. arrisit) (mihi) pellicula; I like to sing libenter cantô, iuvat (mê) cantâre; I really like mangoes mangârum sum appetentior; I like Mark Marci consuêtûdine dêlector, Marco bene volo (PLAUT.; Ter.) ► Marco cupio (Ter.; CIC.) ► Marcum dîligo

like: love

line: stand in, wait in line ordinem habere (EGGER S.L. 103: "emptores, qui ante arcam ordinem habebant." ► ordine consistere (EGGER L.D.I. 107: "ante mensas ministrorum alius post alium ordine consistunt, tesserae viatoriae confirmandae causâ")

local, typical of or specific to a region, *Fr*. typique, *Sp*. típico ► **vernâculus, a, um** ¶ 1784 THUNBERG xxiv, in an account of Japanese botanical species: "Loca haec indicavi ... linguâ vernaculâ, vel eo nomine quo ab Hollandis ibi hospitantibus communiter appellantur." | local or regional speciality ► **ferculum vernâculum**

look askance (at someone or something) ► **lîmis oculis (aliquem v. aliquid) aspicere**

look the other way, turn a blind eye (to something), wink at (a fault or violation) ► (in aliquâ re) conivêre

loot *vb*. compilare (EGGER D.L. 29; EGGER S.L. 22: "praedones tabernas compilaverunt et cives impudenter exspoliarunt")

lost and found office, lost property office ► **rerum perditarum custôdia** ¶ Cf. 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 19, of an officer in Kublai Khan's court: "custos rerum perditarum."

lost: get lost, lose one's way (itinere v. in itinere v. viâ v. a viâ) aberrare (v. deerrare)

lost: get lost, lose one's way (viâ v. itinere) deerrare, aberrare (PLAUT. Men. 31: "puer aberravit inter homines a patre," "the boy got lost from his dad in the crowd")

lump, mass (vaguely shaped piece) massa, ae f. (1846 GROSSE 10: "extractum quod nobis est missum ... massam lentam ac tenacem, picae liquidae similem ... format")

luxurious, lavish, sumptuous opiparus, a, um, sumptuosus, a, um

lyrical, rhapsodic

majority maior pars, potior pars (1652 TURS. 412, of English House of Lords: "potior dominorum pars illud [scil. placitum] reiciunt")

malleable ductilis, e (Plin.; Vulg.) ► malleâbilis, e* (Leibniz Sämt. II. I. 288: "vitrum malleabile ... quaerit")

masterpiece, masterwork opus palmâre, palmârium, i n. (Ter.) ► opus magistrale (Ahsver Fritsch, *De opificum collegiis*)

means ► modus, i m. ► medium, i+ n. ¶ LATHAM. 1652 TURS. 387, of oppressed Irish Catholics: "Libertatis suae tuendae medium unicum illis relictum sumunt." 1726 Wolff 52: "media felicitatis consequendae" ("the means of attaining happiness").

meaty, fleshy ► **carnôsus, a, um** ¶ Plin. 1752 STUMPF 12: "carnosam gingivae partem."

mechanism (ordered sequence of events in a physical process) agendi ratio 1843 TRAPPEN 84: "quâ autem ratione semina coffeae in hoc seminio tollendo operentur ... minus palam est quam tota corticis Peruviani agendi ratio")

meet, pick up: go meet (someone who is arriving), go pick (someone) up (alicui) obviam ire (v. venire v. fieri) ► (alicui) obviare (HIER.; *Vulg.;* 1652 TURS. 400)

meet: go to meet (someone) ► **(alicui) obviam ire** /

member (of an organization) ► **socius, i m.** ¶ 1798 DESFONTAINES title page: "Instituti nationalis scientiarum Galliae socio." 1826 LÜDERS, title page: "Societatis Medico-Physiologicae Dresdensis Socius Honorarius." ► **membrum, i n.** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS, title page: "Academicae Caesarea Leopoldino-Carolinae Naturae Curiosorum Membrum Ordinarium." Ibid. 9: "facultatis laudatae [scil. medicae] membra." EGGER S.L. 98: "Hispania et Lusitania membra Communitatis Europaeae effectae." ► **(alicui coetui) adscriptus** ¶ 1811 PALLAS iii: "comiti Alexio Cyrilli filio Rasumofsky ... summo imperii consilio necnon senatui adscripto")

member: join, become a member of (in aliquem coetum) ascici (TAC. A. 11, 24: "Clausus origine Sabina simul in civitatem Romanam et in familias patriciorum adscitus est," "joined the patrician class." ► (alicui coetui) se addicere (1652 TURS. 273: "adeo ut non pauci ex iis haereticis qui Romam spectatum advenerant, his visis, sese Ecclesiae Catholicae fidei addixerint")

memorize memoriae mandare (v. infigere) ► ediscere

memory: it sticks in your memory ► **haeret in memoriâ** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ ii: "diu in nostrâ memoriâ haerebit alia excursio."

mess up turbare (QUINT. 11, 3, 148: "miror hanc quoque succurrisse Plinio curam [orationem habenti], ut ita sudario frontem siccari iuberet ne comae turbarentur")

messy cf. incompositus, turbatus, tumultuarius

methodology cf. methodologia, ae* (1846 GROSSE 31: "methodologia medica," "study of medical methods")

mind: change (someone else's) mind (alicuius) cor flectere (1652 TURS. 318: "cum [rex Galliae] nullis umquam hortationibus atque iussionibus obstinatissima ministrorum corda ... flectere potuisset")

mingle with (intr.), associate with (instr.) \\ (aliis) se immiscêre \ 1569 MERCURIALE 57: "Neminem esse existimo qui non videat mulieres tempore Iuvenalis publicas balneas adivisse, ibique et exercendo et lavando sine pudore ullo viris se immiscuisse."

miniature *adj*. minûtus, a, um (EGGER S.L. 48)

minor *subst*. (one not yet of legal age, legal dependent) minor natu, minor annis, nondum sui iuris (v. suae tutelae v. suae potestatis) ► minorennis, e^{+}

miscellaneous: a miscellaneous collection farrâgo, ini f. (RABELAIS 956: "farraginem adnotationum ex variis utriusque linguae auctoribus collectam")

miss (meeting, class, bus)

model *vb*. ►► cf. exemplum

monitor *subst*. observâtor, ôris m. (1540 VIVES Exer. 309, of schoolroom monitor who reports on misbehaving pupils)

moral principle, moral value ► **recti vivendi norma** ¶ 1726 Wolff 16: "Confucius itaque priscorum imperatorum ac regum annales sollicitâ curâ evolvit; quae ab iis de recte vivendi regendique normâ fuerant sancita ... excerpsit."

morality, morals, values, moral values ► **boni mores** (m. pl.) ¶ Dig. 47, 10, 15, 6, of the "offense to public morality" under Roman law: "Idem ait 'adversus bonos mores' sic accipiendum non eius qui fecit, sed generaliter accipiendum 'adversus bonos mores huius civitatis.'" | instill morals or values (in someone), provide (someone) moral training ► **(aliquem) ad bonos mores componere** ¶ 1726 Wolff 12: "cum morum doctores ac formatores a teneris unguiculis tam imperatoris, regum ac virorum illustrium quam ipsos plebis infimae liberos ad bonos mores componeret, et adultos in boni malique cognitione confirmarent." ► **(alicuius) mores formare** ¶ 1726 Wolff 36: "Qui in formandis hominum moribus haec rectius observaverit quam Sinenses, ego profecto novi neminem."

motivation, motive ► **môtîvum, i** n. ¶ 1726 Wolff 24: "Qui res morales profundius scrutantur, ii satis superque cognitum ac perspectum, actionum humanarum, etiam si legi conformes sint, varia esse motiva." 1726 Wolff 50: "Appetitûs oriuntur ex motivis, motiva preasentis casûs in distinctâ boni malique cognitione consistunt."

move (change residence) ► **commigrare** ¶ PLAUT. Trin. 1081: "Vendidit tuus natus aedes ... Is habitatum huc commigravit nosque exturbavit foras." CIC. ► **sedem mûtare** ¶ CIC. Caecin. 34, 100. ► **domicilium mûtare** ¶ 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 64.

movement (political, artistict)

movers, moving company

nail: you hit the nail on the head rem acu tetigisti (PLAUT.)

necessarily: not necessarily non continuo, non statim

nemesis, arch-enemy malleus, i m. (with objective genitive) (1652 TURS. 311: "cardinalis Perronius ... totius Catholicae Ecclesiae decus et ornamentum, haereticorum malleus"; inscription on tomb of Edward I, in Westminster Abbey: "Edwardus Primus Scotorum malleus." ►► This figurative use of "malleus" likely originates with the titles of such early anti-Protestant tracts as Georg Eder,*Malleus haereticorum* (Ingolstadt 1558)

nervous trepidus, a, um (Verg.; Sall.; Liv.) ► trepidulus, a, um (Gell.) ► sollicitus, a, um | I always get nervous when I have to speak in public contremisco (v. trepidus fio v. pavôre corripior) quotiens orationem habere oportet

nervous: get on (someone's) nerves ûrere (Plaut.; Ter.) ►

nervousness, nervous excitement, nervous agitation, nerves trepidâtio, ônis f. ► angor, ôris m. ► pavor, ôris m. | (as medical condition) erethismus* nervôsus 1843 TRAPPEN107)

nervousness: stage-fright

news: do you have any news? ecquid novi adfers? (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 308: "Adferebat aliquid novi tabellarius de nostris sodalibus?")

Nobel Prize Praemium Nobelianum (EGGER D.L. 29)

nonsense: talk (or write) nonsense, not make any sense, ramble ► **hallûcinari** ¶ Cic. Gell. ► **hariolari** ¶ Plaut. Ter.

normal, customary, ordinary tra(ns)laticius, a, um

normal: abnormal qui a normâ discedit (1846 GROSSE 22: "nihil quod a normâ discedat ostendunt." ► qui a normâ dissidet (1846 GROSSE 24) ► abnormis, e (1846 GROSSE 22: "nihil fere obstendebat abnorme")

oath (formulaic, as oath of office, or witness's oath in court), pledge of allegiance ► **sponsiônis formula** ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 10, of an oath of office for government officials: "Formulam quandam sponsionis perscribendam curavimus, quâ omnes qui aut munus aliquod in re publicâ sustinerent, aut legum praesidio muniti incolumitate, otio, ceterisque vitae commodis fruerentur, conceptis verbis sibi obstringerent." ► **iûris iûrandi formula** ¶ PERUGINI, *Concordata* 39. ► **iûramenti formula** ¶ 1652 TURS. 288, of an oath James I required English Catholics to swear.

offhand, perfunctory, careless, halfhearted: not have your mind on what you're doing, not pay attention to what's going on aliud agere (CIC. Rosc. Am. 22: "usque eo animadverti, iudices, eum iocari atque alias res agere, ante quam Chrysogonum nominavi – quem simul atque attigi, statim homo se erexit"; (1540 VIVES Exer. 387: "maius est id argumentum quam ut de illo tractari leviter et ab aliud agentibus vel possit vel debeat")

opening, orifice ► **orificium, i** n. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 25, of blood vessels in gums: "Ultima vasculorum contiguorum orificia constringunt."

opportunity: seize an opportunity, take advantage of an opportunity ansam arripere (CIC.; RABELAIS 948: "lubens itaque ansam hanc arripui et occasionem tibi ... indicandi quo te animo, quâ te pietate colerem")

optimism bona spes

optimist, optimistic (expecting the best, confident of success) in spem promptior (TAC. Agr. 35: "Agricola, superante hostium ... quamquam porrectior acies futura erat et arcessendas plerique legiones admonebant, promptior in spem et firmus adversis, dimisso equo pedes ante vexilla constitit) ► qui bonâ spe fruitur (v. fulcitur v. frui solet v. fulciri solet) | (viewing one's current situation in a positive light) qui res in meliôrem partem accipit (v. accipere solet) | be optimistic! bono es (v. sis) animo! cape spem!

optimist: pessimist, pessimistic (expecting the worst, expecting failure) | (viewing one's current situation in a negative light) qui res in peiorem partem accipit (v. accipere solet)

organization, society, association consociâtio, ônis (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 6: "inter 'consociationes catholicas' ... sunt etiam sodalitates illae quae proprie ad Actionem Catholicam pertinent." ► sodâlitas, âtis f.

organization: club circulus, i m.

organize in ordinem redigere (1652 TURS. "Praefatio")

organize: disorganized

organize: get in order, set in order ► **rite componere** ¶ 1726 Wolff 52: "Urgebant autem Sinenses ut quis ante mores suos et vitam rite componeret, quam patrem familias ageret."

organize: structure (abstract: the way a thing is structured or organized, arrangement) ► **fabrica, ae** f. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 10: "unum quemque dentem ipsâ suâ fabricâ esse diversum." ► **oeconomia, ae** f. ¶ ► **contextus, ûs** m. (esp. of a speech, essay, literary work)

organize: structure (concrete.: a thing organized or structured, as a building, bridge, or pattern of beliefs) ► **fabrica, ae** f. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 24: "quod ipsa vitrea dentium portio, utpote fragilis, admoto nimio calore, vitrorum instar fissuras agat ... firmitati et duritiei eius fabricae officientes." Cf. Samuel Johnson's definition of "fabric": "Any body formed by the conjunction of dissimlar parts." ► **compâges, is** m. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 23, on effect of sugar

consumption on teeth: "Ipsa ossea interior radicis compages inficitur et vitiosâ carie infestatur." 1752STUMPF 24: "detrimenta in ipsam dentium compagem redundantia."

organize: well-organized apte et concinne digestus (RABELAIS 957: "non facile tamen videbatur rudem et congesticiam molem enucleate, apte et concinne digerere")

organizer (person who organizes activities, events) apparitor, ôris m. (EGGER D.L. 10)

origin: origins, beginnings incunabula, orum n. pl. (DUCANGE s.v. cantus ecclesiasticus: "a primis nascentis Christianismi incunabulis")

original *subst*. (work of art, document, etc. from which copies or imitations are made) archetypum, i n. (VARR.; PLIN. Ep.; *Septuagint*, "Praef.": "qui liber cum Vaticano codice ita in omnibus consentit ut credi possit ex eodem archetypo descriptus esse"; EGGER R.A. 66, 138: "statua est conformata ad archetypum Lysippi." ► opus primigenium (EGGER R.A. 66: "statua ... est, raro exemplo, ipsum opus primigenium Graecum." | *adj*. archetypus, a, um (JUV.; MART.) ► primigenius, a, um (VARR.; EGGER S.L. 93) ► prôtotypus, a, um (Mar. Vict.) ► primitivus (1811 PALLAS 6: "tarandi secundum Alpina iuga ... ubi sine dubio primitivam habuerunt patriam, pascuntur"; 1843 TRAPPEN 70: "primam sive primitivam animalium habitationem")

original text or manuscript (in the author's handwriting), autograph ► **autographum, i** n. ¶ Symm. ¶ 1672 FRISIUS v: "Quamquam diffiteri nemo possit optimam esse eam editionem quae Venetiis anno 1644 ... prodiit, quod ipisus Mercurialis auctum simul et emendatum autographum illis facem praeluceret." ¶ 1794 RUIZ iv, of a printed book: "quamvis autographi corrupti et deformati vix imaginem seu potius umbram repraesentaret." ► **auctoris autographum (v. chîrographum)**

originate (v.i.) ► **dêrîvari** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 41: "si dentes bene se habuerint, etiam ab his malis, saltim hoc ex fonte derivatis, corpus humanum fore immune."

orthodox orthodoxus, a, um (Cod. Just.; 1652 TURS. 256: "Paul IV [pontifex] ... orthodoxae religionis [scilicet Romanae Catholicae] vindex acerrimus." ► catholicus, a, um (PRUD.; Hil.) ►► Note that Catholics writing in Latin do not call the Eastern Orthodox Church "orthodoxus," nor do Protestants call the Roman Catholic Church "catholicus."

outdoor *adj*. (e.g., outdoor classroom, deck, party, wedding) subdiâlis, e (PLIN.) ► hypaethrus, a, um (VITR.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 348)

oversized ► **improbus, a, um** ¶ Cf. Suet. Vesp. 23: "Utebatur et versibus Graecis tempestive satis, et de quodam procerae statuae improbiusque nato: ' μακρα βιβάς, κραδάων δολιχόσκιονέγχος.'" Velius, in Keil 7, 74: "chilones vero [vocari] improbioribus labris homines, a Graeco παρα τα χείλη."

pains-taking minûtiôsus, a, um (1811 PALLAS xvii

particle, granule corpusculum, i n., particula, ae f., granulum, i n.

party (*subst*.), get-together (social gathering) circulus, i m., sessiuncula, ae f. (CIC. Fin. 5, 56: "inertissimos homines ... videmus ... cumque habeant ingenuas ex doctrina oblectationes, circulos aliquos et sessiunculas consectari." ► compotatio, onis f., compotatiuncula, ae* f. (ERASMUS)

party (*vb*) convivari, commissari

pass: pass the salt cêdo salem (cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 352: "cedo nobis pateram illam cum ficis")

passing: by the way (introducing an off-hand remark), incidentally ut (hoc) obiter dicam (Melanchthon XI. 505, in an account of the life of Hippocrates: "et ut hoc obiter dicam, duxit ex eâdem familiâ originem et Aristoteles"; Kepler III. 448; Leibnitz *Phil*. IV. 505: "unde etiam, ut obiter dicam, definitio quam motui assignat," etc.)

passing: mention (something) in passing (aliquid) in transitu attingere (QUINT. 7, 3, 27: "quae libro quinto leviter in transitu attigeram"; 1843 TRAPPEN 66: "in transitu modo hic dictum sit." ► obiter dicere (PLIN. 29, 96: "obiter dictum sit")

passing: while you're at it obiter (PETR. 31, of slaves administering pedicures to the dinner-guests: "ac ne in hoc quidem tam molesto tacebant officio, sed obiter cantabant," "they sang while they were at it"; SEN. Ira 3, 1, 3: "nec in ea tantum in quae destinavit, sed in occurrentia obiter furit")

pave a road viam sternere (v. munire)

perfect ► **omnibus numeris perfectus** ¶ Val. Max. 2, 10, 8: "Exiguum viri patrimonium ... minime blanda frons, sed omnibus numeris perfecta virtus." ► **omnibus numeris absolûtus** ¶ Plin. Ep. 9, 38: "Legi enim librum omnibus numeris absolutum." "Praefectio ad lectorem," in Clementine edition of Vulgate (Rome, 1592), in fin.: "Accipe igitur ... ex Vaticanâ typographiâ veterem ac vulgatam sacrae scripturae editionem ... quam quidem sicut omnibus numeris absolutam pro humanâ imbecillitate affirmare difficile est, ita ceteris omnibus ... emendatiorem purioremque esse minime dubitandum." DESCARTES Med. 4, 5: "Nam si, quo peritior est artifex, eo perfectiora opera ab illo proficiscantur, quid potest a summo illo rerum omnium conditore factum esse quod non sit omnibus numeris absolutum?" MILTON, ed. Symmons vol. 5, p. 307 (*Auctoris pro se defensio*): "hypocritam numeris omnibus absolutum." Milton, ed. Symmons, vol. 5, p. 177 (*Pro populo Anglicano defensio*): "parlamentum omnibus numeris absolutum et legitimum." 1794 RUIZ xvi: "nobis spem affert operis magnifici, et numeris omnibus absoluti, iam brevi ad umbilicum perducendi." NEWMAN 64-65: "anathematismum tamquam omnibus numeris absolutum aestimant."

perfectionist

periodic, intermittent, recurrent, according at certain intervals ► **intervallâtus, a, um** ¶ Gell. Amm. 19, 2, 26, of intermittent fevers: "intervallatis febribus mederi."

periodic: cyclical ►

perk, perquisite

phenomenon ► **phaenomenon, i** n. (a more precise term than the English derivative: a condition or event perceived by the senses) ► LACT. *Inst*. 2, 5, 11, of appearances in the night sky. ¶1752 STUMPF 15, describing three conditions indicating poor health of teeth: "Ad designadum eorum [scil. dentium] sanitatem, tria praecipue referre existimantur phaenomena," etc. ¶ 1846GROSSE 9, of physiological effects of hashish use, *et passim*; EGGER D.L. 42: "naturae phaenomena." ►► Alia proponenda quoque, quia vox Anglica latius patet.

physical, material corporeus, a, um, sensibilis, e (APUL. Trism. 19)

pipe dream, pie in the sky, castle in the air, visionary or Quixotic scheme ausus Phaetontêus (Leibniz Sämt. II. I. 288: "hi plerumque nihil nisi inventa, experimenta, cogitata nova spirant et loquuntur ... pars eorum lapidem philosophorum, pars motum perennem, pars vitrum malleabile aut oleum incombustibile aut si diis placet elixirem immortalitatis aliasque nugas quaerit; et excidant plerumque, quis dubitat, ausis tam Phaetonteis." ► consilium Quixotiânum

pluralism ►► pluralismus* (EGGER S.L. 98)

point (division or element of an argument, speech, document, etc.) ► **mômentum, i** n. ¶ Quint. 5, 10, 71, describing the structure of arguments: "Ut sunt autem tria tempora, ita ordo rerum tribus momentis consertus est: habent enim omnia initium, incrementum, summam." Quint. 3, 11, 23, on his approach to teaching rhetoric: "Haec autem brevior et vel ideo lucidior multo via neque discentem per ambages fatigabit, nec corpus orationis in parva momenta diducendo consumet." 1752 STUMPF 14: "Ad ipsam eorundem [scil. dentium] curam exponendam progredimur, quam duobus denuo momentis dispescemus: altero, quod ad dentes solum spectet, altero, quod gingivae habeat curam." 1752 STUMPF 15, after describing three dental problems: "Ad haec itque momenta singula, quae ad dentium curam spectabunt, strictim praecipiemus." ► **caput, itis** n. ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 52, after a recitation of official complaints: "de hisce capitibus."

popular: be popular auris popularibus gaudere

popularity aura popularis | be a popularity-seeker popularem auram aucupari (CIC. Fin. 2, 22, 71) | the prime minister took advantage of a wave of popularity to call new elections aurâ populari lênius afflante, primus minister nova comitia indixit

populated: heavily populated frequens, entis, populosus, a, um (Veg.; 1811 PALLAS 3)

population incolarum numerus; the population is two million numerantur incolarum duo milliones; according to the census the population was 117,319 censa civium capita centum septendecim milia trecenta undeviginti (LIV. 3, 24, 10)

populous frequens, entis, populôsus, a, um (APUL.; Sol.; 1798 DESFONTAINES ii: "frequentissimae occurrunt civitates et pagi populosi")

porous spongiôsus, a, um (CELS.; PLIN.) ► porôsus, a, um+ (LATHAM; BARTAL; 1798 DESFONTAINES iii: "saxa porosa")

portable portâtilis, e (Swieten II. 287; frequent in eccl. documents, of portable altars) ► gestâbilis, e

post *vb*. (on wall, bulletin board) affigere (EGGER S.L. 103: "qui nuntia publica affigebat." | (on internet page)

powder: fine powder pulvis subtilis (*Pharm. Austr*. xxvi) | coarse powder pulvis grossus (*Pharm. Austr*. xxvi)

power-hungry, power-crazed dominandi rabie instinctus (1652 TURS. 25)

practical (involving action rather than theorizing) actîvus, a, um (SEN.; QUINT.) ► practicus, a, um (Fulg.) ► actûalis, e (Macr.) | (workable, functional, concerned with or convenient for actual use) ad usum aptus (v. idoneus) ► commodus, a, um ► ad vitae usum pertinens (CIC. Off. 3, 22: "sibi ut quisque malit quod ad usum vitae pertineat quam alteri adquirere, concessum est," "it is granted that each person may prefer to acquire for himself rather than another practical necessities." ► utilis vitae (Leibniz Sämt. II. I. 288: "incidunt ... in machinas utiles vitae." ► ad instruentam vitam pertinens (SEN. Ep. 88, 21: "vulgares [artes] opificum, quae manu constant et ad instruendam vitam occupatae sunt." | (of a person: sensible) | we encountered practical difficulties

practical: theoretical, speculative contemplatîvus, a, um (SEN.; AUG.) ► spectâtîvus, a, um (QUINT.; ISID.) ► speculâtîvus, a, um (Boeth.; DANTE *Monarchia* 358: "intellectus speculativus extensione fit practicus." ► theôrêticus, a, um (Ambros.; Fulg.)

practical: theory (principles or methods of an art or science, distinguished from practice; speculative thought) theôria, ae f. (CIC. Att. 12, 6, 1 in Greek; HIER.) | (a provisional, conjectural explanation for a particular phenomenon; hypothesis) hypothesis, is (HIER. cited in Souter; 1843 TRAPPEN 4) ► theôria, ae f. (EGGER D.L. 45)

practical: theory: in theory ► **theôrêticê** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 138: "venae sectionem optimum esse antiphlogisticum [anti-inflammatory], theoretice assentior; haud quidem ita quod ad praxin."

practically (almost, virtually) paene

precocious (cf. QUINT. 1, 3, 3: ingeniorum velut praecox genus)

predecessor decessor, ôris m. (EGGER S.L. 28)

pretext, pretense obtentus, ûs m., praetexta causa, praetextus, ûs m. (PETR. 97: "funde sanguinem, quem sub praetextu quaestionis petisti"; 1652 TURS. 304: "cuius summam potentiam confoederatis praetextui fuisse dissidiorum iam diximus." ► **species, êi** f. ¶ Tac. 5, 8: "Vitellius, petito per speciem studiorum scalpro, levem ictum venis intulit vitamque aegritudine animi finivit." Curt. 10, 6, 21: "cum iste sub tutelae specie regnum occupaturus sit." 1652 TURS. 309: "specie avertendae nonnullorum tyrannidis")

prickly, spiny, covered with prickles or spines aculeâtus, a, um, echînâtus, a, um (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 100, of the chestnut: "fructu echinato")

privilege privilegium, i n. (SEN.; PLIN. Ep.) ► praerogatîva, ae f. (DIG.; 1843 TRAPPEN 49: "prae aliis nationibus tamen nostrates praerogativâ fruerentur quod naves Neerlandicae minora importationis atque exportationibus tributa solverent quam exterae, aliisque quibusdam privilegiis gauderent")

probable, likely \\ **vêri similis** \ ► **ratiôni consentâneus** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 30, describing the *exedrae* of the ancient gymnasia: "In exedris philosophorum, adolescentes atque pueros illos, qui disciplinarum studiis operam navabant, versatos esse rationi consentaneum est."

problem difficultas, âtis f. ► incommodum, i n.

progress (*subst.*) ► **incrêmenta, orum** n. pl. ¶ 1794 RUIZ i: "Hispanos ... a remotissimis usque saeculis ad scientiarum, et praesertim ad botanices, naturalis historiae, et agrorum cultuurae studiorum incrementa numquam non contulisse." 1794 RUIZ viii-ix: "ne in posterum ... obici queat parum aut nihil populares nostros ad humanarum cogitationum incrementa contulisse." 1794 RUIZxv: "scientiarum incrementi ... studiosus."

progress (*vb*), make progress, get somwhere ► **incrementum (v. incrementa) capere** ► **progressûs facere** ¶ CIC. Tusc. 4, 19, 44: in studiis progressus facere. 1540 VIVES Exer.337: "Magnos is habet in re philosophicâ et theologicâ progressûs." 1726 Wolff 80: "Quae Martinius eâ de re narrat ... tantum antiquitatem huius studii [scil. astronomiae] apud Sinas loquuntur, haudquaquam vero progressûs, quos in eo fecere, distincte exponunt." ► **progressûs habêre** ¶ 1540 VIVES Exer. 337: "Magnos is habet in re philosophicâ et theologicâ progressûs." 1726 Wolff 80: "Liquet Sinas veteres etiam in arithmeticâ et geometriâ suos habuisse progressûs." ► **(nihil v. parum v. nonnihil v. multum) promovêre** ► **prôficere** ¶ 1726 Wolff 52: "Inter sapientiae itaque Sinensium principia non postremo loco habendum est quod, ubi in bono profecerant, alios sui similis redder pro viril conarentur."

promise, keep a promissum facere (CIC.) ► promissa servare (CIC.) ► promissis stare (CIC.) ► promissis manêre (Verg.)

proporation: well-proportioned ► **bene pôportiônâtus** ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 370, of Kublai Khan: "Habet membra bene proportionata."

proportionately, relatively ► **pro ratâ parte** ¶ 1891 VELENOVSKÝ ii: "Ex primo itinere ... pro ratâ parte pauca nova et rara [specimina botanica] retuli; multo splendidius evenit iter secundum."

proverbial qui in proverbium abiit (v. vênit) ► qui iam proverbium factus est; the proverbial cold day in June gelidus ille mensis Iunii dies, qui in proverbiam abiit

pseudonym, pen-name, *nom de plume* nômen fictum

pseudonymous pseudonymus, a, um* (*Index* 8 *et passim*)

public: go out in public ► **in publicum prodîre** ¶ Cic. Verr. 2, 1, 80: "Prodeundi tibi in publicum potestatem factam negas." 1843 TRAPPEN 134-135: "Vertigine tenebricoâ corripiebatur atroci, ut neque in publicum prodire neque cum aliquo colloqui potuerit." ► **in publicum egredi** ¶ Tac. H. 4, 40.

purport, drift, effect, tenor, gist, approximate meaning (as opposed to exact words of a statement) tenor, ôris m. (especially of legal documents) (DIG.; 1652 TURS. 410, preceding a summary: "accusationis puncta e communitatum camera ad parium cameram mittuntur, quorum tenorum sequitur," "the articles of impeachment were sent from the House of Commons to the House of Lords, to the following effect"; 1652 TURS. 428: "praeses denuo accuastionis tenorem pronuntiat")

put off (de die in diem v. in crastinum) differre, prorogare, procrastinare

pyromaniac ►► Mod. Gr. πυρομανης

quality nota, ae f.

quality: high-quality, first-rate, premium primae notae, optimae notae

quality: second-rate, mediocre secundae notae (Col. 9, 15, 3: "secundae notae mel." ► secundarius, a, um (Col.; PLIN.; 1540 VIVES Exer. 353)

random

rationing (alicuius rei) demensa distributio (EGGER D.L. 60: "decreta est luminum obscuratio et benzinii demensa distributio")

reaction (generally) | **The patient showed little reaction to the drug.** ► Vim mininam in aegrotum remedium exhibuit. ¶ 1846 GROSSE 12: "in cuniculos et fortasse herbivora omnia minorem omnino vim exhiberi cannabi Indicâ."

read ► **legere** ► **lectitare** ► **evolvere** ¶ 1726 Wolff 16: "Confucius itaque priscorum imperatorum ac regum annales sollicitâ curâ evolvit." ► **percurrere**

read aloud ► **recitare** ► **dictare** ¶ Hist. Aug. Gord. 20, 1-2, of caster of horoscopes who read to Gordian I from ancient astrological texts: "Cum senior Gordianus rideret, ostendisse constellationem mathematicum ferunt et de libris veteribus dictasse, ita ut probaret se vera dixisse."

realistic (of image or description corresponding with precision to object represented) ► **îcônicus, a, um** ► **graphicus, a, um** ¶ Vitr. ► **graphicê factus** ¶ Gell. ► **graphicê pictus** ¶ 1794 RUIZ vi.

realistic: picturesque

realistic: vividly: describe vividly, describe graphically graphicê dêpingere ► vivis coloribus dêpingere ► quasi ob oculos pônere

really (indeed, quite) sane, prorsus, valde; (in fact, actually) re verâ, reapse; really? (as a response in conversation, indicating mild surprise, interest) aín (vero)? quid audio? (1540 VIVES Exer. 306: "Scitis quid est mihi narratum a tabellario Lovaniensi? – Quid tandem? – Clodium ardere perdite in puellam quandam ... – Quid audio?." ►► The use of *re verâ* as a global translation for *really* is best avoided. Thus, in this sentence: "Mensis Maius, quod ad agones folle pedibusque ludentium attinet, fuit revera funestus" (EGGER S.L. 96) ► an intensifier such as*sane* would perhaps be more appropriate, since a contrast between reality and non-reality is not implied. Cf. "hic fuit eventus reapse historiâ dignus" (EGGER S.L. 98, of the admission of Spain into the European Union) ► where *prorsus* for *reapse* might be more appropriate.

reasonable ► **ratiôni consentâneus** \ 1569 MERCURIALE 30, describing the *exedrae* of the ancient gymnasia: "In exedris philosophorum, adolescentes atque pueros illos, qui disciplinarum studiis operam navabant, versatos esse rationi consentaneum est" ("it's reasonable to suppose that ..."). \ 1569 MERCURIALE 61: "Haud praetermittendum est quin sententiam nostram in medium proponamus – alias eam libentissime mutaturi, si quis ... veriorem aliquam et magis rationi consentaneam demonstraverit." \ 1641 DESCARTES, *Meditationes* 1, 11: "Assidue enim recurrunt consuetae opiniones ... nec unquam iis assentiri et confidere desuescam quamdiu tales esse supponam quales sunt revera, nempe aliquo quidem modo dubias, ut iamiam ostensum est, sed nihilominus valde probabiles et quas multo magis rationi consentaneum sit credere quam negare." \ 1687 NEWTON, *Phil. Nat.* 2, 312, of two possible explanations: "quorum neutrum rationi consentaneum videtur." ► **rationi par** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 124: "Eius [scil. coffeae] usum longe magis laudaverunt quam par rationi existimo."

recluse: be a recluse, be reclusive solitariam et inclusam vitam degere (1652 TURS. 330)

reconcile: be reconciled with, make up with in gratiam (cum aliquo) redire (CIC.; 1652 TURS. 257)

relation, relationship ► **nexus, ûs** m. ¶ 1752 STUMPF 9: "cum ... permagni referat ipsam dentium structuram, et qui ipsis cum universo reliquo corpore interest nexum, probe nosse."

relax animum reficere (1540 VIVES Exer. 389: "lusûs autem reperti ad reficiendum animum lassum a seriis." | relax and enjoy oneself, let go and have a good time indulgêre ingenio (1540 VIVES Exer. 365)

relevant: be relevant, be pertinent, be to the point ad rem pertinêre (CIC. Rosc. Com. 8: "illud vero, quod ad rem vehementer pertinet, quaero"; CIC. Tusc. 4, 47: "plane enim dicunt[Academici] quod ad rem pertineat"; CIC. Att. 14, 7: "ad meque aut quod ad rem pertineat aut, si nihil erit, quod in buccam venerit scribes"; CIC. Fam. 16, 21: "sed, quod ad rem pertinet, me tum tibi defuisse aeque ac tu doleo," "but to get to the point")

relevant: irrelevant (ab aliqua re) alienus 1843 TRAPPEN 24: "non prorsus ab opere meo alienum puto animadvertere," etc.)

replace (someone) (in alicuius locum) suffici; the Constitution provides for the president to be replaced by the vice-president if he dies during his term of office cautum est Constitutione ut in Praesidis locum, si forte perierit, vicepraeses sufficiatur

report: official report, report submitted by an official breviarium, i n. (SUET.; TAC.)

represent (of agent, attorney, legislator, representative, symbol) (alicuius rei v. hominis) vicem (v. personam) gerere, (alicuius) personam referre (1540 VIVES Exer. 405: "sacerdotes ... qui referunt nobis personam apostolorum atque adeo Domini ipsius." | (of artistic representation) (alicuius rei v. hominis) imaginem exprimere (EGGER R.A. 79: "quod signum ... olim cum integrum esset ... Melelai au Aiacis imaginem expressit." ► (aliquem v. aliquid) exprimere (EGGER R.A. 130: "opere marmareo memoria celebratur Clementis XIII, qui pietate insignis, genibus nisus precesque fundens est expressus")

represent: symbol typus, i m., symbolus, i m. (EGGER R.A. 42)

represent: symbolize (alicuius rei) typum gerere

representative (generally) lêgâtus, i m. (EGGER S.L. 25, of representative of book publishers) ► qui (alicuius) vicem gerit, vicârius, i m. (substitute or proxy, one exercising power on another's behalf) (1652 TURS. 218: "Henricus VII Caesar Romanus Romam petens ... vicarium suum Mediolani reliquiit"

respect: as far as I'm concerned quod ad me attinet (CIC. Rosc. Amer. 90, and often in CIC.)

respect: with respect to (something or someone), with regard to (something or someone), as far as (something or someone) is concerned ► quod ad (aliquam rem v. aliquem) attinet (v. pertinet v. spectat) ¶ CIC. 2 Verr. 2, 15: "Vobis alio loco ut se tota res habeat, quod ad eam civitatem attineat, demonstrabitur." CIC. Caec. 100: "Nam quod ad exsilium attinet, perspicue intellegi potest quale sit." CIC. Top. 32: "Quod ad definitiones attinet, hactenus; reliqua videamus." CIC. Fam. 8, 11: "Quod ad rem publicam attinet, in unam causam omnis contentio coniecta est, de provinciis" ("as far as politics goes"). ► **quod ad (aliquam rem v. aliquem)** ► **quoad (aliquam rem v. aliquem)** ¶ LIV. 42, 6, 6 mss. DIG. 41, 1, 3. ► **(alicuius rei) respectu** ¶ QUINT. 12, 9, 11: "In advocatos partis adversae libenter nonnulli invehuntur; quod, nisi si forte meruerunt, et inhumanum est respectu communium officiorum." DANTE *Monarchia*366. 1752 STUMPF 37: "Ad legitime perficiendam masticationem, respectu quidem dentium, requiritur ut dentes sint firmiter alveolis suis infixi."

responsibility (for something or someone) (alicuius rei v. hominis) cûra, ae f. ► (alicuius rei v. hominis) sollicitûdo (Cod. Th.; Dig.)

responsibility: take responsibility: I take full responsibility for the success of the project de consilii eventu sponsor esse non dubitem | the pilot took responibility for the crash rector aerius cladis culpum in se recepit | you have to learn to take responsibility for your actions acgnoscas oportet tibi esse factorum tuorum rationem reddendam

responsible (answerable or accountable for a person, a situation, a task): you're responsible for whatever happens de huius rei eventu erit tiba ratio reddenda | don't hold me responsible if the plan fails si res non successerit, noli in me culpam conferre (ERASMUS Coll. 163: "verum si non successerit, ne conferte culpam in oratore vestro." | in a free society every individual is responsible for his actions in liberâ civitate ratio cuique suorum est reddenda factorum | are you responsible for this child? tuaene curae commissus est hic puer? | who's responsible for this disaster? quis huius calamitatis causa fuit (v. exstitit)? (CIC. Phil, 2, 55: "ut Helena Troianis, sic iste [scil. Antonius] huic rei publicae causa pestis atque exitii fuit." ► cui hoc malum acceptum referre oportet? (CIC. Phil, 2, 55: "omnia denique [scil. mala] quae postea vidimus ... si recte ratiocinabimur, uni accepta referemus Antonio." | who's responsible for taking out the trash? cuius est purgmenta auferre? ► cui purgamentorum auferendorum officium incimubit? | hold (someone) responsible

responsible (tending to fulfill one's duties, having a sense of responsibility) officii memor (SEN. Ben. 4, 20: "faciat licet omnia quae facere bonus amicus et memor officii debet"; Ambr. Luc. 2, 20 [PL v. 15, col. 1641], of Mary: "in montana virgo cum festinatione, virgo officii memor, iniuriae immemor ... relictâ perrexit domo"; SID. Ep. 8, 3, 2; *The Harleian Miscellany*[London 1810], VIII. 186, quoting 17c letter: "is, ut virum honestum condecet, officii memor ... monita recuare non quivit." ► sêdulus, a, um ► fidus, a, um | he's a highly responsible young man is est iuvenis qui officia sua sedulo absolvat ►► officii conscius (Pope John-Paul II, *Epist. "Iuvenum Patris"* 12: "verus ergo educator ... officii sui conscius proponit vias et metas ad bonum assequendum."

restore (a historic building, work of art, etc.) ► in **pristinum splendôrem restituere** ¶ EGGER *R.A.* 45, citing *CIL* 6, 26152. EGGER *R.A.* 68: "Ablatis rebus quae superpositae erant, basilica est ad pristinum splendorem restituta." ► **pristinae integritati restistuere** ¶ 1794 RUIZ vi: "Hernandi opera ... pristinae integritati restituta et ad autographi fidem expressa." \\ **ad antiquum exemplum restituere** ¶ EGGER *R.A.* 52: "Vetus musivum ad antiquum exemplum restitui ... iussit," quoting 19th-century inscription in Lateran basilica.

review (repeated study) recognitio, onis f. (EGGER L.D.I. 47)

revitalize: it's revitalizing vîres reficit

risk: do (something) at one's own risk rem periculi sui facere (DIG. 23, 5, 16)

rookie (police) tîro vigil; (sports) tîrô lûsor (v. pilîcrepa v. sphaerista)

rumor ► **vagus rûmor** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 3, on early rumors about the smallpox vaccine: "Iisdem vero temporibus quibus in Anglia vacciolae medicorum attentionem moverunt, in Holsatiâ quoque de huius morbi vi antivariolosâ vagi rumores a medicis nonnullis percepti sunt." ► **rûmusculus, i m.** ¶ CIC.

safe (safe from danger) ► **tûtus, a, um** | (posing no danger, not dangerous) ► **innocuus, a, um** ¶ Verg. A. 7, 229-230: "Dis sedem exiguam patriis litusque rogamus ¶ innocuum." ► **innoxius, a, um** ¶ Tac. H. 4, 20: "innoxium iter fore." | a safe neighborhood ¶ **vîcus innoxius** (cf. Plin. 3, 41: "tam innoxii saltûs."

sarcastic ►

sarcastic: caustic, biting ►

scale (series of equal gradations marked on thermometer, map, etc.) index graduum (cf. Swieten II. 287: "tali thermometro prius mensuratur calor hominis sani, et plerumque in indice affixo ille gradus notatus est." ► scala, ae (*) f.

scarecrow formîdo, inis f. (HOR. Sat. 1, 8, 3-4: "furum aviumque ¶ maxima formido"; SEN. Ira 2, 12)

scenery (pleasing or picturesque landscape) loca amoena (VARR.; SALL.) ► amoena, orum n. pl. (with defining genitive) (TAC. A. 3, 7: "amoena Asiae"; TAC. H. 3, 76: "amoena litorum." ► amoenitates, um f. pl. (with defining genitive) (CIC. N.D. 2, 39: "amoenitates orarum et litorum")

scenic amoenus, a, um (1540 VIVES Exer. 376: "in locis deambulare amoenis")

scenic: picturesque

scruffy, scraggly incomptus, a, um ► impexus, a, um ► incultus, a, um

sedentary ► **sedentârius, a, um** ¶ Plaut. Aul. 513: "sedentarii sutores." | sedentary work, sedentary job ► **opera sedentâria** ¶ Col. 12, 3, 8, on the work of the farmer's wife: "uno loco quam minime oportebit eam consistere, neque enim sedentaria eius opera est." | sedentary lifestyle ► **vîta sedentâria** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 135: "Ad quaestionem ... num hominibus litteratis coffea salubris sit necne, audiatur Tissotus, qui illis, dum pariter ac sexus sequior saepe obstructionibus et aliis ex vitâ sedentariâ ... malis laborare solent, usum eius vere novicum dixit."

see, speak: could I see you a minute? paucis te volo (Ter. And. 1, 1, 2)

select *(adj.),* choice *(adj.)* êlectilis, e (PLAUT.; APUL.)

self-made man suae fortunae faber (LRL)

self-service ministratio propria (EGGER R.A. 65)

sensitive (easily offended, touchy, thin-skinned, susceptible) ► **animi ad accipiendam offensionem mollis (gen.)** ¶ CIC. Att. 1, 17 (quoted below). ► **irrîtâbilis, e** ¶ CIC. Att. 1, 17 (quoted below). ► **qui facile (v. rebus minimis) offenditur (v. laeditur v. commovetur)** ► **offensioni pronior** ¶ TAC. Ann. 4, 29. ► **offensiônis valde (v. nimis) sensibilis** | (soft-hearted, easily moved) ► **mansuetus, a, um** ► **humanus, a, um** ► **mollis, e** ¶ Cf. CIC. Att. 2, 21, 3: "ac vide mollitiem animi: non tenui lacrimas cum illum ... vidi de edictis Bibuli contionantem," "look how soft-hearted I am," etc. ►► CIC. Att. 1, 17, in which Cicero notes in his brother Quintus of precisely that trait we describe with the adjective "sensitive": "Nam quanta sit in Quinto fratre meo comitas, quanta iucunditas, quam mollis animus et ad accipiendam et ad deponendam offensionem, nihil attinet me ad te, qui ea nosti, scribere ... Nam si ita statueris, et irritabiles animos esse optimorum saepe hominum et eosdem placabiles, et esse hanc agilitatem, ut ita dicam, mollitiamque naturae plerumque bonitatis, et – id quod caput est – nobis inter nos nostra sive incommoda sive vitia sive iniurias esse tolerandas, facile haec, quem ad modum spero, mitigabuntur."

sensitive (more easily or violently affected than most by foods, medicines, emotional stimuli, etc.) ► **(alicuius rei) sensibilis** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 132: "Individuis valde sensibilibus, melancholicis, hyponchondriacis atque hystericis, usus coffeae continuus sive abusus utique damnum inferre potest." 1846 GROSSE 9, of hashish intoxication: "Animus ... amicitiae, laetitiae, tristitiae, spei, timoris maxime sensibilis redditur."

sensitive to touch, susceptible to tactile impressions ► sensilis, e ¶ Lucr. 1752 STUMPF 12-13: "Neque demum nervorum propagines hîc deficiunt, cum gingivam et sensilem et subinde humectatam observemus."

sensitive: highly sensitive, oversensitive, hypersensitive ► **mollis, e** (lacking the fortitude to tolerate) ¶ CAES. B. G. 3, 19: "Gallorum mens est mollis ac minime resistens ad calamitates perferendas." ► **impatiens, e** (so sensitive as to be unable to tolerate) ¶ TAC. *H.* 2, 99: miles impatiens solis, pulveris, tempestatum.

sensitive: impressionable, subject to suggestion ► **docilis, e** ¶ HOR. *Ep.* 1, 2 70: "Fingit equum tenerâ docilem cervice magister ¶ ire viam quâ monstret eques ... ¶ Quo semel est imbuta recens servabit odorem ¶ testa diu."

settle down, make one's home (in some place) certam sedem figere (1652 TURS. 321: "undique profugus et nullibi certam sedem figens")

sexagenarian sexâgênârius, i m. (QUINT.; SUET.)

sexagenarian: nonagenarian nônâgênârius, i m. (*Vulg*.; 1652 TURS. 310)

sexagenarian: octogenarian ► octôgênârius, i m. ¶ 1652 TURS. 9; 325.
sexagenarian: septuagenarian septuâgênârius, i m. (DIG.; 1652 TURS. 328; 1843 TRAPPEN 110)
shocking, scandalous: he drank a scandalous amount of whisky ► **temeto usque ad scandalum se ingurgitavit** ¶ 1843 TRAPPEN 131: "hunc potum ad scandalum usque ingurgitatum causam purpureae aliquando sistere." Cf. Giraldus Cambrensis I. 331: "Tenemur enim eum corripere ubi manifeste et usque ad scandalum delinquit."
show off se ostentare
show-off ► **ostenâtor, ôris** m.
sign: warning sign prodromus, i m. (*) (1846 GROSSE 25: "potator iam per aliquod tempus vomitu matutino affectus cum delirii trementis prodromis in nosocomio caritatis est receptus")
sincere: heartfelt ex animo dictus, corde fotus 1843 TRAPPEN praef.: "praeceptores meos, grato animo semper colendes, postea paucis alloqui magis amo quam quod ex calamo profluant quae forsitan corde non adeo fota essent")
sine qua non condicio necessâria
situation rerum status
slap *subst.* alapa, ae f.
slap *(vb)*, strike with the open palm ► **palmâ (aliquem) concutere** ¶ PLIN. Ep. 3, 14, 7. ► **alipis (aliquem) caedere** ¶ *Vulg*. Marc. 14, 65. ► **alapam (alicui) ducere** ¶ Phaedr. 5, 3. ► **alapam (alicui) incutere** ¶ Peter Damian Epist. 8, 3 (PL 144, 467D), of a groom who slapped his new mother-in-law because there was no pepper at the wedding dinner: "Cumque huius rei calumniam sponsus in matrem non sine quodam iurgii tumore devolveret ... mater autem se sufficienter exhibuisse ministris hanc speciem e contrario responderet, ille tandem iracundiae felle permotus manûs inferre non timuit, eique protervus ac furiose vesaniens alapam irreverenter incussit."
slap: strike with the fist, slog, sock pugno (aliquem) percutere (*Vulg*. Exod. 21, 18; cf. 1540 VIVES Exer. 395: "pugni percussu." ► pugno (alicui) impingere (PLAUT. Rud. 3, 4, 5: "pugnum in os impinge," "slug him in the face." ► colapho (aliquem) percutere (Val. Max. 3, 1, 3) ► colaphum (alicui) ducere (QUINT. 6, 83) ► colaphum (alicui) incutere (JUV. 9, 5) ► colaphis (aliquem) caedere (*Vulg*. Matt. 26, 67, in the passion narrative: "colaphis eum ceciderunt, alii autem palmas in faciem ei dederunt." ► colaphizare (*Vulg*. II Cor. 12, 7; AUG. Serm. 14 in fine;TERT. adv. Marc. 5, 12)
slapdash, slap-bang, thrown together tumultuârius, a, um
smart, intelligent ingeniôsus, a, um, acûti ingenii (gen.) ► acûtus, a, um
smart: dumb tardus, hebetus, tardioris ingenii (gen.) ► hebetioris ingenii (gen.) ► retusioris ingenii (1652 TURS. 329)
smart: idiot, moron, blockhead, numbskull caudex, icis m.; truncus, i m.; stipes, itis m.
smart: shrewd, discriminating, knowing, enlightened emunctae naris (HOR. Sat. 1, 4, 6-8: "Lucilius ... facetus, emunctae naris"; Phaedr. 3, 3, 14: "Aesopus ... naris emunctae senex, naturâ numquam verba cui potuit dare"; RABELAIS 956: "animadverti ... virorum illic quicquid erat naris emunctioris vocare te Galliarum florem delibatum")
smell: foul smell, stench graveolentia, ae f. (PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 68)
smell: foul-smelling, stinking graveolens, entis (Verg.)
smell: fragrant, sweet-smelling odôrâtus, a, um (Verg.; HOR.; Ov.; PLIN.) ► suâviter odôrâtus (1571 MATTIOLI 129) ► frâgrans, ntis (APUL.; MART. Cap.) ► iucunde olens (1571MATTIOLI 486) ► suâviter spîrans (1571 MATTIOLI 282, of basil: "tota planta suaviter spirat")
smell: sense of smell odorâtus, ûs m. (CIC.; PLIN.)
snub (subst.), slight (subst.), rebuff (subst.), instance of being dissed despectus, ûs m. (1652 TURS. 417: "ob despectum aliquem in aulâ receptum")
snub, slight, rebuff, diss aspernari
soggy, waterlogged aquâticus, a, um (1540 VIVES Exer. 351: "panis hic ... aquaticus est")
sorry: I'm sorry: i.e., I'm sorry about your misfortune, I sympathize doleo, dolet me, doleo vicem tuam, nollem factum; i.e., please forgive me for what I've done veniam des, excusatum me habeas; love means never having to say you're sorry inter amantes veniam rogare non necesse est
source (a book or other work supplying information) fons, fontis (*) m. 1843 TRAPPEN 29: "doleo alios fontes, quibus locupletiorem de coffeae apud nostrates primis vestigiis historiam haurire potuissem, mihi latuisse")
source, origin orîgo, inis f., fons, fontis m., prîmordium, i n., mâtrix, îcis f. (TERT. adv. Valent. 7: "matrix et origo cunctorum"; TERT. adv. Jud. 2: "primordialis lex est enim data Adae et Evae in paradiso, quasi matrix omnium praeceptorum Dei")
source, raw material, that from which something else can be obtained mâteria, ae f. (1652 TURS. 15: "Graecorum heroes ... haud exigua materia fabularum, Hercules, Orpheus, Castor, Pollux." ► matêria rudis (Leibniz *Sämt*. II. I. 288: "inter artis mercatoriae summa capita est rudem aliorum materiam subtiliter in se transferre et excolere per artificia suorum")
source: original prîmordiâlis, e (TERT.; AUG.)
spoil oneself, take it easy, enjoy creature comforts \\ **cutem cûrare** \ Hor. Epist. 1, 2, 28-30: "sponsi Penelopae nebulones, Alcinoique / in cute curandâ plus aequo operata iuventus, / cui pulchrum fuit in medios dormire dies." \ Hor. Epist. 1, 4, 15-16: "Me pinguem et nitidum bene curatâ cute vises, / cum ridere voles, Epicuri de grege porcum." \\ **cutîculam cûrare** \ Pers. 4, 17-18: "Quae tibi summa boni est? Unctâ vixisse patellâ / semper et adsiduo curatâ cuticulâ sole?" \\ **pelliculam cûrare** \ Hor. Sat. 2, 5, 37-38: "Ire domum atque / pelliculam curare iube."
stage (a period within a process or course of development) \\ **stadium, i n.** ¶ 1826 LÜDERS 8: "De orogine, stadiis primis et decursu morbi nihil adnotat." 1846 GROSSE 25, of stage of a disease. 1843 TRAPPEN 104, of stage of a disease.
sticky, gluey ► **viscidus, a, um** ¶ THEOD. PRISC. 1752 STUMPF 26: "omnes cibi qui particulis viscidis atque tenacibus abundant." ► **viscôsus, a, um** ¶ Prud. 1752 STUMPF 26.
story: tell the same old story, same the same old thing, sing the same old song, play the same old record, repeat the same old saw, rehash things ► **eandem cantilênam cantare** ¶ Ter. *Phorm*. 495: "Audi quod dicam. – At enim taedet iam audire eadem miliens ... – Experire: non est longum. – Cantilenam eandem canis" (487, 495). Ruhnken *Dict*. *Ter*. 254 ad loc.: "*Cantilena* est et id quod canitur et quod crebris semonibus usurpatur." 1826 LÜDERS v: "Sin autem erunt qui [mihi] veterem cantilenam alio iam modo canenti, Horatianum illud obiciant," etc. ► **eandem cramben recoquere** ¶ ERASMUS *Adagia*. 1652 TURS. 279, of repeated Calvinist pronouncements against the papacy: "Ceterum quod et alio Rupellensi conventiculo anno 1607 etiam illi saperdae eandem crambem recoquerent, irritatus eorum effronti impudentiâ Henricus rex Christianissimus severissime prohibuit ne quid eius modi suis scriptis impurissimi homines garrire auderent." Cf. JUV. 7, 154: "Nam quaecumque sedens modo legerat, haec eadem stans ¶ perferet atque eadem cantabit versibus isdem. ¶ Occidit miseros crambê repetitâ magistros" (151-54).
stringy (containing tough fibers, as of meat) ► **fibrôsus, a, um*** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 16: "carnium portiones firmiores magisque fibrosae vel non satis percoctae."
stumped: be stumped, be uncertain about what to do or how to answer haerêre, dubitare, aporiari (*Vulg*.) ► aporiare (DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 340)
subject: get off the subject, go off on a tangent a proposito aberrare (CIC. Fin. 4, 53; CIC. Tusc. 1, 81)
subjective (relating to the thinking subject, having its source in the mind) subiectîvus, a, um (1846 GROSSE 13, comparing effects of a drug as observed in laboratory animals with effects experienced by the researchers themselves: "transeo iam ab animalibus ad ea quae in hominibus explorata sunt, in quibus symptomata subiectiva magis notatu digna sunt quam obiectiva phaenomena in conspectum venientia")
subjective: objective (relating to the object of perception of thought, external to the mind) obiectîvus, a, um (1846 GROSSE 13)
succeed: I succeeded, it was a success (for me) res bene (v. prospere v. feliciter v. ad votum) (mihi) cessit (v. successit v. evênit) ► votis fortuna respondit, rem prospere (v. feliciter) gessi
successfully fêlice eventu 1843 TRAPPEN 110: "se ... asthmaticis frequenter felici eventu coffeam praebuisse")
summarize, recount or explain briefly ► **breviter perstringere** ¶ Cic. de Or. 2, 201. **paucis perstringere** ► **summâtim perstringere** ¶ 1794 RUIZ i.
summarize: condense (a book) ► **in epitomen cogere** ¶ Aus. Ep. 19. ► **in compendium redigere** ¶ 1794 RUIZ iv: "opus ... immensum, quod in compendium a Nardo Antonio Reccho redactum ... prodiit anno 1652."
summary, condensed version epitomê, ês f. (CIC.)
support (financially) ► **alere** /
support: dependent: He's still a dependent of his parents ► **A parentibus adhuc alitur.**
surface | adj. ► **superficiâlis, is** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 24: "fissuras ... superficiales" ("surface fractures").
surface: superficial
surface: superficially, on the surface superficietenus+ (DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 337: "superficietenus videtur quod sic," "on the surface it appears this is so"; DANTE *Vulg*. *El*. 343: "qui [constructionis poeticae gradus] est quorundum superficietenus rhetoricam haurientium")
surprise *subst.*

surprise *vb* (aliquem) imprudentem opprimere (Ter. And. 226-227: "at ego hinc me ad forum ut ¶ conveniam Pamphilum, ne de hac re pater inprudentem opprimat"; Katterfeld 416: "poeta [scil. Aeschylus] non imprudentes nos opprimit ... ut scriptores historiae Romanensis," "like writers of novels." ► (aliquem) incautum opprimere (Liv. 26, 12, of Hannibal: "eo cursu contendit ut prope repentino adventu incautos oppresserit." ► (aliquem) opprimere (Cic. Verr. 2, 3, 213: "Antonium ... in mediis iniuriis eius et cupiditatibus mors oppressit"; Hirt. B.G. 8, 14: "luce oppressi," "daybreak having caught them by surprise")

surprise: unexpectedly praeter spem ► praeter exspectâtiônem

survive (make it through a calamity alive) ► **salvus evadere** ¶ 1771 WAY 7: "salvi evaserunt," of survivors of potential fatal diseases. ► **servari**

suspense: I'm in suspense animi pendeo (Ter.; Cic.) ► suspensus maneo (Cic. Att. 3, 8, 2) ► suspenso animo exspecto (Cic. Att. 4, 15, 10) | keep (someone) in suspense (alicuius) animum suspendere (Ov.; Quint.) ► (aliquem) suspensum animi habêre (Liv. 8, 13) ► (aliquem) exspectatione suspendere (Plin. Ep. 2, 20, 3) ► (aliquem) suspensum tenêre (Cic. Att. 10, 1, 2) | build up the suspense exspectationem augêre (Katterfeld 416: "poeta [scil. Aeschylus] non imprudentes nos opprimit nec rem in fine fabulae in summo momento relinquit, ut scriptores historiae Romanensis, qui eâ re ad exspectationem augendam utuntur."

sweet-talk (someone) *vb* (alicui) blandîrî

sweet-talk: brown-nose (*vb*), suck up (alicui) assentârî, (aliquem v. alicui) adûlârî

sweet-talk: yes-man, brown-noser, suck-up assentâtor, ôris m., adûlâtor, ôris m.

tacky, kitschy ? obsolêtus, ? plebeius, ? proletarius

take after: you take after your father patrem exprimis

talent, gift ► **ingenii dos** ¶ OV. A.A. 2, 111. ► **animi dos** ¶ SUET. Tit. 3: "In puero statim corporis animique dotes exsplenduerunt ... memoria singularis, docilitas ad omnes fere tum belli tum pacis artes." 1752 STUMPF 2nd letter of commendation (back of book): "Quas enim largissimâ manu in te contulit natura animi dotes, illas quantâ virium contentione limaveris ... luculentissime cerni potest." ► **dos, dôtis** f. ¶ 1652 TURS. 278: "Elisabetha Angliae regina ... cuius egregias dotes infausta haeresis ... foedarunt." ► **ingenii facultas** ¶ CIC. Att. 3, 10, 2: "Ecquis umquam tam ex amplo statu, tam in bonâ causâ, tantis facultatibus ingenii, consilii, gratiae, tantis praesidiis bonorum omnium concidit?"

talent: genius ingenium divinum (CIC. Ac. 2, 36, 117) ► magnum ingenium (Leibniz Sämt. II. I. 288: "ambigunt inter dementiam sapientiamque ... nullum magnum ingenium sine hac mixturâ est")

talk back ► **responsare** ¶ PLAUT. ERASMUS *Coll.* 159.

talk back: someone who talks back, smart-aleck ► **responsâtor, ôris** m./ Erasmus.

tear down (a building) diruere ► dêturbare ► dêmôliri

temporary ►

temporary: permanent ► **perennis, e** /

temporary: transitory, fleeting ► **transitôrius, a, um** ¶ 1726 Wolff 30: "Cum sensûs non nisi praesentia repraesentent, futura vero procul ab iis removeantur, transitoria cum perennibus confundentes bona apparentia veris praeferunt."

texture, consistency consistentia, ae f. (1846 GROSSE 10-11: "extractum quod nobis missum est ... massam lentam ac tenacem, picae liquidae similem, consistentiâ syrupi inspissati format"; 1846GROSSE 11: "ad consistentiam pulveris contritum."

thanks, gratitude: express one's gratitude ► **gratum animum testare** ¶ 1794 RUIZ ix: "cuius navarcho, domino Iosepho de Cordoba ... gratum animum ob eximiam liberalitatem erga Dombeyum, et praestituta nobis omnibus humanitatis officia, publice libenterque testamus."

thanks, gratitude: gratefully ► **grato animo** (abl.) ¶ 1674 MILTON XIII. 26: "Praeclaram etiam vestrae Maiestatis in nos voluntatem ... grato animo agnoscimus."

thanks, gratitude: I am obliged or indebted (to someone) ► **(alicui) obvinctus (v. obstrictus v. obligâtus) sum** ► **(aliquis) me sibi obvinxit (v. obstrinxit v. obligavit)** ¶ 1674MILTON XIII. 34: "Hac sive aequitate sive beneficio ... nos imprimis populumque Anglicanum Lusitanis ... maiorem in modum devinxeris." 1794 RUIZ xviii: "quibus profecto ob egregiam liberalitatem rex optimus gratias suo nomine honorificentissimas agi imperavit, nosque etiam quas possumus amplissimas agimus, atque eos tam laudabili exemplo ... universi terrarum orbis incolas sibi obstrinxisse publice ac libenter profitemur."

thicken (of liquid) ► **inspissare** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 30. 1846 GROSSE 11: "consistentia syrupi inspissati."

time (occasion of a recurring action) ► **semel, bis, ter, quater,** and ending **-ie(n)s,** as in **decies, pluries, toties** ► **vice, vicibus** (abl.) ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 368: "Vidimus quo modo magnus Kaan ivit ad bellum et quae fuit causa, quia omnibus aliis vicibus misit filios."

touchstone, standard, criterion, basis for judging or deciding ► **obrussa, ae** f. ¶ Cic. Sen. ► **lapis Lydius** ¶ Plin. 1726 Wolff 50: "In hanc veritatem incidi naturam mentis humanae meditatus, quem veritatum moralium Lydium lapidem esse supra ... demonstravi."

traditional usitatus, a, um ► (usu) receptus, a maioribus traditus ► avîtus, a, um (of that which is so deeply traditional as to be regarded with reverence) (CIC.; 1652 TURS. 256: "pontificis legatus, reginâ [Mariâ] adnitente, Angliam haeresibus expiatam ad avitam religionem revocare coepit." ►► tralaticius

traditional: ancestral, hallowed, time-honored, long-standing, deeply traditional avîtus, a, um (CIC.)

tragic ► **fêrâlis, e** /1726 Wolff 82: "Xi Hoam Ti ... anno ante Christum 212 libros omnes praeter medicos et iudiciarios Vulcano consecravit. Periere igitur scripta philosophorum veterum atque regum, ipsiusque Confucii et eius interpretum, ita ut eorum memoria prorsus abolita fuisset, nisi ... integro fere post ferale illud librorum incendium saeculo, Vu Ti, imperator et bello et litteris clarus, fragmenta eet reliquias incendii librorum colligi iussisset."

treasurer ► **dispensâtor, ôris** m. ► **quaestor, ôris** m. (as government post) ¶ 1688 DUCANGE *Comn.* 417: quaestor Franciae, of Ducange himself, who held the post of Treasurer of France.

toy lūdicrum, paegnium, oblectāmentum, < lūdibrium

trip, stumble vestigio falli

trouble: it's a lot of trouble, it's a hassle ► **res est operôsa**

turns: take turns (doing something) alternâ vice (aliquid facere) (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 28: "alternâ vice episcopus et capitulum ea beneficia conferunt")

unanimously omnium consensu (abl.) ► unanimi consensu (1652 TURS. 301: "omnium unanimi consensu Concilium Oecumenicum Tridentinum accipitur." ► unanimiter (Vop. TAC. 4)

unchangeable, inalterable immutabilis, e (CIC.) ► inalterâbilis (DANTE *Vulg. El.* 327)

underlying ► **interior, ôris** ¶ 1726 Wolff 8: "Thema auditoribus gratum fore iudicabam philosophae practicae Sinensis interiorem rationem" ("underlying principles").

understand: be understood, be implied (in a statement) subaudiri (AUG.; DIG.) ► subintellegi (AUG.; cf. DANTE *Vulg. El.* 342: "quod esse non posset nisi virtute alterius [litterae vocalis] ibi subintellectae")

unknown: be unknown latêre (Verg. A. 5, 5: "quae tantum accenderit ignem ¶ causa latet"; 1843 TRAPPEN 30: "quaenam planta coffeam producat, diu latuit")

unresolved: leave (something) unresolved (rem) in suspenso relinquere (Sen. Ep. 97, 14; Plin. Ep. 10, 31, 4)

until: not ... until dêmum; we didn't arrive until four o'clock quartâ demum pervênimus horâ (cf. HOR. S. 5, 23: "quartâ vix demum exponimur horâ)

upturned (as nose) repandus, a, um (1540 VIVES Exer. 336: "naso repando")

victim: victims of the earthquake terrae motu exstincti (v. conflictati v. afflictati) ► qui terrae motu perierunt; victims of an epidemic gravi pestilentiâ conflictati (CAES. C. 2, 22, 1) | victims of violent crime, rape victims, torture victims, victims of the holocaust

volunteer vir voluntarius (EGGER S.L. 33)

walled, gated ► **mûrâtus, a, um** ¶ Veg. Mil. 1, 21: civitas murata. c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 322: "villae muratae."

watery, thin in consistency ► **serôsus, a, um+** ¶ Latham. 1752 STUMPF 18: "copiosam humorum, praecipue serosorum, colluviem derivat."

way: make way for, open the way for ► **viam pandere** ¶ Liv. 4, 15. 1752 STUMPF 19, discussing loss of baby teeth: "iisque [dentibus] qui denuo emergunt via pandatur." ► **viam patêfacere** ¶ Caes.

weigh pondo pendere (v. valere v. habere) ► pondo esse (PLAUT. As. 299: "quot pondo te esse censes nudum? ... centum pondo es")

whim: at the whim of pro (alicuius) arbitrio (1811 PALLAS xiii)

whisper in someone's ear alicui in aurem dicere (PLIN. 7, 183)

widespread ► **pervulgâtus, a, um** ¶ 1752 STUMPF 23: "pervulgatus aeque ac perversus multorum hominum mos." 1752 STUMPF 27: "Quorum errorum cum infinitus paene sit numerus, nos potiores eorum atque pervulgatiores ... strictim hic attingemus." | **a widespread epidemic** ► morbus late grassans |

wonder *(vb with indirect question)* \\ dêmîror (Plaut.; Ter.) \ mîror (Ter. Eun. 290: "miror quid ex Piraeo abierit; nam ibi custos publice est nunc." \ animi pendêre (Cic. Att. 11, 12, 1: "ostendis te pendêre animi quamnam rationem sim Caesari allaturus prectionis meae")

workshop, practicum, practical training excercitationes practicae (f. pl.) (1846 GROSSE 32, in description of medical school curriculum)

young woman, young lady ► **virgo, inis** f. ¶ The primary meaning of the word is simply "unmarried woman, young woman." That the notion of virginity is an accessory and occasional connotation, not a necessary element of the word's meaning, is clear from the following passages. Verg. E. 6, 47, on Pasiphae's

dalliance with the bull: "Et fortunatam, si numquam armenta fuissent, ¶ Pasiphaen nivei solatur amore iuvenci. ¶ Ah! virgo infelix, quae te dementia cepit!" Ov. H. 6, 133: "Turpiter illa virum cognovit adultera virgo." Curt. 5, 1, 38, of strippers at Babylonian revels: "Feminarum convivia ineuntium in principio modestus est habitus, dein summa quaeque amicula exuunt, paulatimque pudorem profanant, ad ultimum – honos auribus habitus sit – ima corporum velamenta proiciunt. Nec meretricum hoc dedecus est, sed matronarum virginumque, apud quas comitas habetur vulgati corporis vilitas." 1752 STUMPF 32, of a young woman with a venereal disease: "virgo tenerioris corporis habitûs, duodeviginti annorum ... contracto per vitae morum vitia fluore albo maligno." ► **nympha, ae** f. (in a tone gallant badinage) ¶ Ov. H. 9, 130. Erasmus. ► **domicella, ae**+ f. ¶ c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 487, of a wrestling face-off between a princess-athlete and her suitor: "Convenerunt et illi duo, scilicet filia regis Caydu and ille filius regis, in aulâ palatii, et unus venit obviam alteri, scilicet iuvenis et domicella, qui ambo erant ad videndum decori."

zeitgeist ► **genius saeculi** ¶ Møller 180, of Eusebius: "Genius saeculi eum implacabili odio omnes, quibus haereseos nota inusta esset, prosequi iussit."

zz

zz LATIN EXPRESSIONS POSSIBLY USEFUL FOR US

zz (canis) graius (1811 PALLAS 61, 62)

zz allotria (1811 PALLAS xvi)

zz bombardment, etc. – cf. pluvia ignea (AUG. Quaest. in Num. 4, 27 ; id. Serm. 105, 7)

zz buchyramis -- 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 1, 13 -- a fine cotton (sometimes linen) cloth -- Eng. buckram, Fr. bougran in the medieval sense.

zz caeduus, silva caedua

zz caelites -- the blessed, those who are in heaven, "the saints" (1652 TURS. 326)

zz caprilia, quae vulgo undulata (textilis genus) (1540 VIVES Exer. 325)

zz catenatim, in a chain, in a linear fashion (1810 BROWN v: "natura enim, corpora organica reticulatim potius quam catenatim connectens")

zz collateralis -- 1315 MARCO POLO *B* 2, 13: "Extra vero aulâ regiâ aulae aliae collaterales sunt."

zz colymbades (olivae) -- swimming in brine (Col.; PLIN.; 1571 MATTIOLI 93) -- pickled, marinated?

zz commissarius -- one delegated for special mission or to perform specific task, such as negotiating treaty, carrying out investigation, etc. (1652 TURS. 298: "res vero Aquisgranenses tandem compositae sunt anno 1616 per imperatoris commissarios, et seditionis auctores supplicio affecti"; 1652 TURS. 381: "idem commissarius Româ missus ... ut possessionem camerae apostolicae Caporolo ... capesseret"; 1784 DUCRUE 243, of a public official)

zz cordax -- licentious dance -- can-can? etc.; cordacista (Souter)

zz cremor -- thick juice (from plants or animals) || pap -- cf. tomato paste

zz dasypûs (animal) (1811 PALLAS 4)

zz dominativus -- cf. imperialism, colonialism, sadist, etc.: c.1300 MARCO POLO *A* 348, of Genghis Khan: "Ipse erat homo valde dominativus."

zz duricorium, hard-skinned (ficus)

zz dynastia: 1698 Hofmann s.v. calipha: "nomen principis in dynastia saracenica"

zz editor ludorum (*Hist. Aug.*) -- puts on games, shows

zz fibra -- ancient meaning?

zz fustian fustanicus, fustadicus (1540 VIVES Exer. 325)

zz gustatorius: 1752 STUMPF 11: nervus gustatorius

zz hemio, onis (animal) (1811 PALLAS 3)

zz hominum usui (aliquid) accomodare, 1826 LÜDERS 4

zz ichnographus (1811 PALLAS xiii)

zz lagopûs, odis (animal) (1811 PALLAS 10)

zz machinopôla (Leibniz Sämt. II. I. 288)

zz made with (of food) || containing (as an ingredient among others) ex (PLIN. 22, 138; Apic.)

zz manes (animal) (1811 PALLAS 4)

zz masticatorius, a, um -- 1752 STUMPF 37: "utilitates in masticatoriam, ut dicitur, dentium functionem."

zz mataeologus -- 1726 Wolff 10: "Si quis vero hebetior fuerit quam ut veritatem capere possit, illius iudicium tamquam temerarium contemnam; neque enim mataeologis haec scribuntur."

zz medium (ML) (DANTE *Vulg. El*. 321)

zz nux vomica (1811 PALLAS 13)

zz oenophorum -- bottle or basket? 1540 VIVES Exer. 349: "sub abaco refrigeratorium et oenophora grandia"

zz paciarius (DANTE *Ep*. 415; Maigne: "cui pacis indictae a Romano Pontifice et conciliis cura commissa erat; magistrat préposé au maintien de la paix et du bon ordre; olim paciaire"; see alsoNIERMEYER; Larrousse s.v. paciaire) -- pro "justice of peace," "peace officer," "policeman," "UN peace-keeper"?

zz physiographia (1811 PALLAS vi)

zz praetor -- iudex, magistratus? cf. OED s.v. praetor: "One holding high civic office, as a mayor or chief magistrate. In 17th-18th c., the title (= It. pretore) of the chief magistrate, or mayor, and of the podestà, in various parts of Italy." OED s.v. praetorian: "Applied to a judge, court, or power analogous to that of the ancient Roman prætor, esp. to a Court of Equity."

zz probatorius -- Leibniz Sämt II. I. 288: "huic hominum generi potissima artis et naturae arcana, artem probatoriam, metallurgicam, pyrium .. debemus"

zz protocollum, i n. (PERUGINI, *Concordata* 45, of document annexed to treaty, recording agreement on subsidiary matters reached in meeting)

zz punctorium (rare but ancient) for some pricking or puncturing tool -- hole-puncher, tack?

zz recrûdesco -- get worse, be exacerbated

zz societas phytographica (1811 PALLAS iii)

zz stillaticius -- 1752 STUMPF 11: "succo quodam gingivarum stillaticio"; cf. dropper

zz structor -- ordonnateur d'un banquet, maître d'hôtel (Gaffiot), one who spreads the table or serves up food and carves, server, carver (LS).

zz structor, ferculorum compositor -- (1540 VIVES Exer. 350: "astat mensae structor cultellos et furcinulas componens"

zz suscitabulum -- something that stimulate, invigorates 1843 TRAPPEN 108: "coffea suscitabulum languentis vitalitatis praebet"

zz syssarcosis -- 1752 STUMPF 12, growing together of flesh, being overgrown with flesh.

zz trichechus (animal) (1811 PALLAS 5)

zz vitiligo, "kind of cutaneous eruption, tetter"

zzz

zzz THINGS TO CHECK ON

zzz /chiaroscuro, hue, shade -- PLIN. 35, 29 in good editions

zzz /get CELS. ed./trans. to check all cites on "teeth" (6, 9) || also "lacrima papaveris" as opium (6, 9, 3)

zzz /reverse Greek: theobrotium, -brosia, etc.?

zzz aes sonat -- "bell" apud antiquos? (inspice locum MART. citatum)

zzz angina -- TERT. Anima 48: "angina mentis"? (sunt ut videtur variae lectiones) -- pro "stress"?

zzz arc(h)isellium, articsellium, lecticosellium

zzz baccala(u)reus -- DUCANGE, ThLL

zzz balista, arcubalista, manubalista -- crossbow?

zzz ballare, ballator, ballatrix (Not. Tyr.) -- ThLL for sources.

zzz bucca an buccea? SUET. AUG. 76

zzz butyrum -- OLD -- check y vowel quantity

zzz byssus -- cotton?

zzz cariota -- ThLL -- CGL gloss on what? pastinaca?

zzz cedere bonis, cessio bonorum

zzz cicla, sicla, cilca, silca -- Swiss chard? -- ML dict.

zzz circulus aequator ThLL? (OED: "late Latin")

zzz citharoedus -- singer or player?

zzz clespamma -- dubito de desinentia (ERASMUS habet "clepsammis" abl.) | vide lexicon Graecum inversum

zzz conspicillum apud PLAUT. -- quot loci? -- unde hoc: "Ibid. [PLAUT.]: Cedo vitrum necesse est conspicilio uti" (Calep.)?

zzz crapula -- umquamne "hangover"?

zzz crustulatum in MLBS? (VIVES for "pie"; crustulatus in LATHAM)
zzz cubiculum semper dormitorium?
zzz curia -- ThLL -- pro tribunali apud antiquos? (sic NIERMEYER)
zzz diaeta -- room? apt? "summer-house" (LS)?
zzz diaeta -- room? apt? ship cabin?
zzz epiclinium ThLL (Souter couch; Gaffiot dossier)
zzz epidemia ThLL
zzz feudum, vasallus -- DUCANGE etc. -- quod hodie designare potest?
zzz Fortunatus 11, 13 -- "et stat picta manus hic ubi crema rapis"
zzz forus -- ganglplank?
zzz fructus, fruges, baca, acinus, pomum, fructus palmae, fructus maris -- vide Forc., OLD, ThLL, syn. dict. *acinus = ossulum uvae* apud Forc.?
zzz fumale in ThLL, lexicis mediaev.?
zzz fumarium -- Col. 1, 6, 19: smoking-chamber for wine (LS) or chimney (Gaffiot)? fumariolum?
zzz fumarium, caminus, fumale
zzz gabata (Gaffiot: "écuelle." || scutella
zzz HIER. Ep. 4 -- quote by DUCANGE as using "acedia" (DUCANGE quotes passage "sunt qui humore cellarum ... vertuntur in melancholiam...")
zzz hypocaustum, vaporarium (1540 VIVES Exer. 333)
zzz ianus -- arcade, mall, breezeway?
zzz idioma pro lingua in ThLL?
zzz indulgere -- be given or addicted to (also morbus)
zzz innuo ThLL -- umquamne "hint, intimate" potius quam "indicate"?
zzz insula (vide quae citant LS) || vicus, block? forum, area, platea
zzz lacullatur, Apul. Flor. 15 (have a dimple) -- ThLL (not in LS, Gaffiot)
zzz lavandula, -endula, lev-, liv- -- André, *Plantes*, lists in index but no entry; check ThLL, ML dict. (not in DC)
zzz legumina -- ThLL -- numerus pluralis?
zzz lomentum (always from beans?). lotio (ever "cleaner," concrete?)
zzz melongen(i)a -- medieval dict.
zzz monarcha - ThLL, OLD (LS cites Vet. poët. ap. Mar. Victor.)
zzz monogrammus -- stick figure, silhouette?
zzz morbosus for addicted? (Petr. 46)
zzz morbus -- obsession, addiction (how construed?)
zzz mucilago -- ThLL etc.; cf. 1571 MATTIOLI 123: "seminum [cydoneorum] mucago illinitur ..."; fortasse pro "peanut butter," etc.?
zzz muscatus, moschatus -- ThLL (muscatus in Souter)
zzz nimbus -- spray can, mace, pepper spray
zzz ocypes -- "Si hoc ocypede fruens / pedalia adminicula / nimio effrenoque pulsu / non egeris / serius sed tutius optatam contigeris metam (Bacci IOE 22)"
zzz oecus pro "living room" tantum? et "room" in universum?
zzz paroxysmus (attack) -- ThLL -- OED mention 6c source
zzz pemma -- pastry, cakes, sweets generally? (see Apic. 7, 268) || tragema -- sweets generally? (on both see Gell. 13, 11, 7)
zzz pergula -- semper de tabernis, nummulariis, etc.?
zzz peristroma -- esp. bed covering?
zzz philologicus -- ThLL, medieval dict.
zzz pigmentum, species -- ThLL -- for spices, drugs, etc.
zzz portisculus
zzz promptuarium -- "buffet" an "pantry"? -- cella an cista quaedam? quid APUL. Mag. (s.v. storage room)?
zzz pyrobales -- desinentia? vide lexicon inversum
zzz read Swieten itself (in USC med. libr.)
zzz rectum ostium -- omnia istaec auscultavi ab ostio, PLAUT. Merc. 2, 4, 9 -- front door?
zzz schedium -- semper carmen?
zzz scutella -- bowl, tray? ancient meaning not determinable?
zzz secale -- quantity? OLD, Ernout-Meillet.
zzz secalicius -- apparently in Forc.; check also ThLL
zzz sellaria -- sitting room, boudoir?
zzz semen -- ThLL -- semen used as mass noun, or plural of separate seeds (as sesame seeds, coriander seeds, etc.)? grana seminis (PLIN.) rather for separate seeds?
zzz semen -- voluptas -- inspice locos laudatos a LS
zzz sessilis lactuca (PLIN. 19, 125)
zzz sonat aes, MART. 14, 163 -- bell? (Bailey tr. 1993 Loeb)
zzz speusticus PLIN. 18, 105
zzz spinac(h)ia -- ThLL (in Souter, André *Plantes* -- knotgrass)
zzz strata -- [paved road] -- fontes apud ThLL -- Aug.?
zzz subtegulaneus -- OLD, PW
zzz suggrunda -- relation to ML grunda(torium) || etym.
zzz symphonia
zzz tarragon: look for altarcon, tarchon in medieval dict.; tragonia in 16th c. herbalists
zzz temetum
zzz tort(ell)a, tarta -- DUCANGE, MLBS, etc.
zzz turunda -- "turundam unam vel alteram carnium" (1540 VIVES Exer. 356) || for pasta (Mat. Alimentaria)
zzz turunda "dumpling"?
zzz tutorius for "providing safety, security"? in antiquity (cf. 1826 LÜDERS 1: "illarum [scil. vacciolarum] in variolas vis tutoria")
zzz valor -- auth in ThLL? (Gaffiot cites Gloss. Lab.)
zzz vestibulum -- LS: the enclosed space between the entrance of a house and the street, a fore-court, entrance-court. atrium -- LS: The fore-court, hall, entrance-room, entry.
zzz villum -- antiquitus pessimae notae vinum?
zzz voluptatum auceps -- CIC. Ac. Fragm. ap. AUG. contra Ac. 3, 7 (Orell. IV. 2, p. 470)
zzzz
zzzz find book at Bob Jones -- dialogues of Pontano, Torres; word lists ("ficus indica")
zzzz see Baglivi, Omnia opera medico-practica, UNC libr., cited 1843 TRAPPEN 99.
zzzz Stoll, Maximilian, Rationis medendi in nosocomio practico -- in USC Med Lib (find quote on medicamenta heroica)

Plura legenda:

Fahrenheit, D.G., *Experimenta & Observationes De Congelatione Aquae in Vacuo Factae a D. G. Fahrenheit* (1753)

Morgan-Owens Latin Lexicon is licensed by Patrick M. Owens under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License.
For permissions beyond the scope of this license contact the author/editor.

Licensed through Creative Commons.

Back to Top

Powered by Squarespace